
REGISTRUM,
quod a Tegumento Nigro vocatur
LIBER NIGER
Clarissimi Ordinis Militaris
a Subligaculo Cruris,
GARTERII
Nomine appellati,
una cum Prolegomenis, Spicilegijs,
ac Scholijs ad imum
paginæ marginem hinc inde
dispositis.
J. Sympson sculp.

THE

REGISTER

Of the MOST NOBLE

ORDER

OF THE

GARTER,

From its COVER in

BLACK VELVET,

USUALLY CALLED

THE BLACK BOOK;

WITH

NOTES

Placed at the Bottom of the PAGES,

AND AN

INTRODUCTION

PREFIXED by the

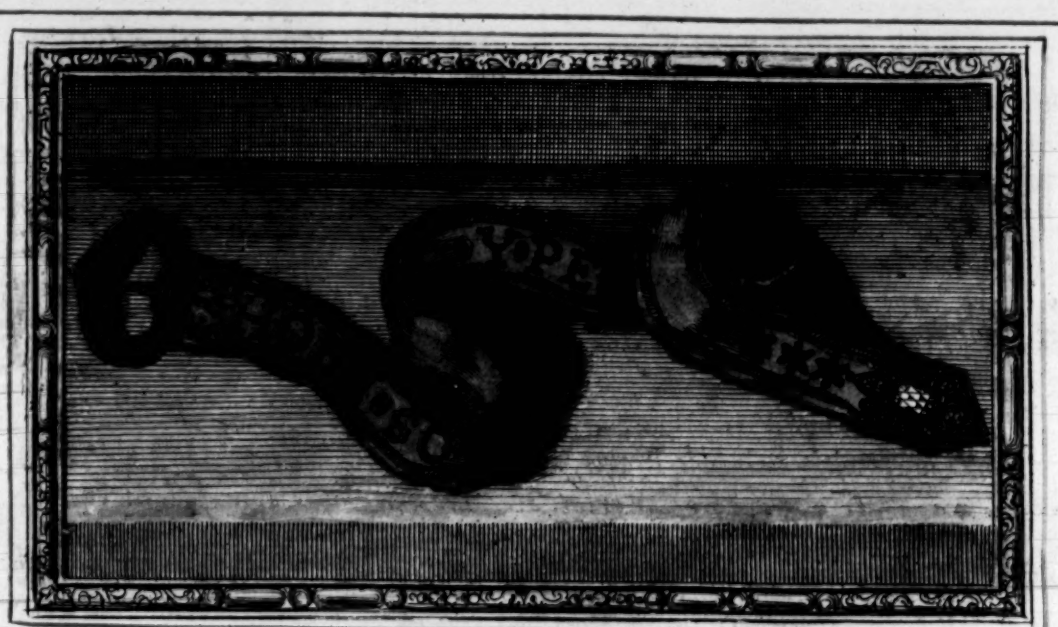
EDITOR.

In TWO VOLUMES.

LONDON:

Printed by JOHN BARBER upon *Lambeth-hill*,
MDCCXXIV.


III
G R
HONI SOIT QUI MAL Y PENSE
DIEU ET MON DROIT



THE PREFACE.



HE most noble Order of the GARTER *hath flouriſhed more than Three hundred and ſeventy Years, with ſuch diſtinguiſhed Glory, that the Princes of* Chriſtendom, *moſt celebrated for heroick Atchievements, have eagerly ſollicited an Admittance into this Fraternity, as the greateſt Acceſſion of Honour that could happen to them; and on the Plan and Oeconomy thereof, did erect ſeveral military Orders in their own Territories, which have made like Figures in Compariſon with it, as Copies uſually bear to their Originals, or Colonies to their potent Mother Cities: Though it is evident, theſe derivative Orders would have continued to ſhine with more Luſtre, if the great Maſters of them had not ſuffered a Deviation from the Precedent of the* GARTER, *which hath never permitted any Augmentation to the Number of the Companions deſigned in the primary Statutes.*

The Annals of it in a continued Train of Succeſſion, prior to the fourth Year of that invincible Prince Henry V, *have either periſhed among the Ruins of Antiquity, or as yet lie hid undiſcovered to us. This Loſs can never be ſufficiently lamented, though it may be repaired in ſome tolerable Degree: For as*

Artiſts, from the broken Pieces of an ancient Statue, have attempted to make out the other Parts and due Proportions with Succeſs and general Approbation; ſo, by the annual Accounts of the Wardrobe, when they ſhall be digeſted into a regular Series of Time, by Fragments ſcattered up and down in Records, and by Citations from Manuſcripts remaining in publick and private Libraries, an inquiſitive and judicious Antiquary may be furniſhed with Materials for a Ground-Work, whereupon an Hiſtory may be ſuperſtructed; which, though it may not have the Perfection ſo noble a Subject juſtly demands, will however be a laſting Monument, deſerving to be tranſmitted down to Poſterity with Honour.

While we, with a ſenſible Regret, complain of the Loſs of theſe old Annals, whereby we are deprived of a great Treaſure, it hath been judged expedient to preſerve the Remains, which have happily eſcaped this Shipwreck; and therefore, the eldeſt Regiſter remaining in the Archives is now exhibited to publick View, leſt, by the Currency of Time, or any unforeſeen Accident, it might be ſubject to the ſame unhappy Fate.

The Original Manuſcript is a very large pompous Volume in Folio, written in an handſome ſtrong Character on Vellom, having the Initial Letters of each Paragraph, together with the Names of the Companions, and of the Knights nominated in Scrutinies, beautifully embelliſhed with Gold, placed on Squares of Gules *and* Azure *alternately. The Effigies of the Sovereigns, except of* Edward VI, *are prefixed to their Reigns drawn in Colours by an able Limner, whereof that of the* Founder *being reduced into Miniature, is placed for the Ornament of the firſt Letter in the following Book, together with his Arms at the Top of it, ſo that the Editor is not anſwerable for any Improprieties, ſuch as the Eſcutcheon of St.* George *upon his right Shoulder, or the three* Fleurs de lis, *which ought to have been ſo powdered on the Shield, that ſome Parts of them ſhould have touched the Extremities, which the* French *term* ſemée, *that is careleſly ſcattered with ſuch Negligence, as if they had been ſown like Seed upon it: The Margins of the firſt Leafs of the reſpective Reigns in this Regiſter, are likewiſe adorned with Foliages, or other Decorations in Colours with great Livelineſs.*

It hath been ſhewn in the Introduction, *when, and by whom this Regiſter was compiled, and from what Materials it was collected, to which nothing remains now to be added, unleſs, that the Pages of this Original are inſerted in the Margin for the Uſe and Benefit of the Reader, that he may be enabled with Eaſe to conſult the Quotations referred to in that Manner, by Mr.* Aſhmole.

The Editor hath procured an Engliſh *Verſion to be made, according to the moſt ſtrict and verbal Conſtruction, without Regard to the Propriety or Turns of that Language, which cloſe ſervile Tranſlation may in ſeveral Inſtances have rendered it leſs intelligible than the* Latin, *and herein the Surnames are frequently ſpelled according to the modern Orthography. Throughout this Work there have been ſome brief Annotations ſubjoined at the Bottom of the Pages, which were thought to tend, either to confirm the Truth of Facts from contemporary Records,*

Records, to illuſtrate obſcure Paſſages, or to ſupply Deficiencies and Omiſſions, wherein certain Conjectures are interſperſed with ſuch Caution, as the Nature of all conjectural Arguments ſeems to require, on which it is therefore deſired no greater Streſs may be laid, than the Evidence produced for the Support of them will reaſonably bear.

Prefaces may be juſtly allowed, when they are employed to explain Articles, that have not been diſtinctly enough expreſſed in the Work, or to confirm Notions therein advanced, which upon ſecond Thoughts, may ſeem to want the Authority of farther Proofs; but the End of them, moſt ingenuous in the Writer, and moſt beneficial to the Reader, is, when Errors are retracted, if any ſuch appear upon a Review; and indeed it would be a criminal Piece of Vanity to patronize or vindicate them. Something will therefore be obſerved under theſe diſtinct Heads, relative to both theſe Volumes.

Since the printing this Regiſter, the Editor received Notice, that Mr. Aſhmole *had made ſome Citations in the Margin of his Copy, lodged in the* Muſeum *in* Oxford, *and the learned Keeper of it, upon his Application, was very kindly pleaſed to communicate the following Extracts. In them are contained the Names of ſeveral Companions of this Order, which Mr.* Aſhmole *found mentioned in the* Regiſtrum Chartaceum, *that the Compiler of this* Black-Book *through Haſte or Inadvertency totally omitted; which* French *Regiſter being now loſt or miſlaid, theſe Additions are here publiſhed under the proper Years of the Sovereigns, to which they relate, and with References to the Pages of this Edition, wherein theſe Years are contained.*

3 *H.* 6. p. 89 *le Conte de Huntington John* Priſoner en *France*, added in *Reg. Chartac.* f. 13. The Editor in p. 88 note *n.* had gueſſed, that the Name of this Nobleman, and of others, ought to have been inſerted under that Year.

6 *H.* 6. p. 101 *le S^r de* Wyloghby, *le S^r de* Scales *en lez Guerres du Roy honorablement occupiez, le S^r de* Boucer *Chamberleine du Roy, le S^r de* Hungerford *Treſorer d'*Engleterre are in the *Reg. Chart.* f. 16. The Preſence of the Lord *Scales* is regiſtered in this *Black-Book*, and the Editor in p. 102 note *n.* had adventured to ſuppoſe, that the Names of theſe three other Lords, and of the Earl of *Suffolk* ought to have been alſo added.

8 *H.* 6. p. 105 Monſieur *Will. Haryngton* is entred in *Reg. Chart.* f. 17, which the Editor in p. 106 note *ſ.* had conjectured.

9 *H* 6. p. 108 Monſieur *Hertank Van Clux*, & Monſieur *John Robeſſart* hors du reaume excuſez de leur abſence, le S^r. de *Talbot* Priſoner, are added in *Reg. Chart.* f. 17 *b.* and the Editor *ibid.* note *x.* had remarked theſe Deficiencies in this *Black-Book*.

10 *H.* 6. p. 109 le Sire de *Talbot* Priſoner, added in *Reg. Chart.* f. 18, and the Editor p. 110 note *b.* had obſerved that no Notice had been taken of him.

22 as it is entred for 23 *H.* 6. p. 124 le Duc de *Quynbre* is added *Reg. Chart.* f. 23. The Editor in the Introd. p. 37, 38 gave ſeveral Arguments, that this Feaſt regiſtred in this *Black-Book* under the 22d, muſt have

have been really held in the 23d Year, and in p. 124. note *f.* mentioned this Duke, with ſome Explanations thereon.

23 as it is entred for 24 *Hen.* 6. p. 126. In this Place Mr. *Aſhmole* hath inſerted the following Memorandum. " That the old *French* Re-" giſter makes it 24 *H.* 6. which I (meaning himſelf) the rather believe " for Truth, becauſe that which in the next Page is put for the 24th " Year, hath no Mention of the Feaſt at all, but only of a Chapter in " *July.*" The Editor by a note in p. 127. had referred to his Introduction, wherein he had ſhewn that this Feaſt muſt be held in the 24th Year, and having likewiſe fixed the preceeding Feaſt to the 23d Year, it muſt of Courſe follow, that the ſucceeding Feaſt muſt have been in the 24th Year. But then as to Mr. *Aſhmole*'s Opinion, touching the Chapter held in *July*, (which is only his own Conjecture, for he doth not quote the Authority of the *French* Regiſter for the Date of it,) This Collector hath given his Reaſons, that this Chapter thus entred in p. 129. to be held in *July* 24 *H.* 6. muſt have been certainly held in the 23d Year. See the Introd. p. 38.

27 *H.* 6. p. 137. Meſſire *Johan. Faſtolf*, is added in *Reg. Chart.* f. 26 *b.* which the Editor had gueſſed in the note ſubjoined to that Page.

28 *H.* 6. p. 140. Le Conte de *Shrowesbury*, is added *Reg. Chart.* f. 27. and the Editor had remarked the Omiſſion of him, and others in that folio note *x*.

In this Year the *Black-Book* differs from the *Regiſtr. Chartac.* touching the Stalls, to which the elected Knights were deſigned.

Black-Book

Rex Arragonum *in ſedem Comitis* [a] Averentiæ, *Rex* Poloniæ *in locum Ducis* [b] Quinberiæ, *Dux* Bromiſwychiæ *ad ſedem Ducis* [c] Southfolciæ. — *Dominus autem* Ryvers *&c. cujus enſis ac Galea cum annexis* &c. *propenſa ſunt per* [d] Gul. Bobden *Armigerum & ipſe Veneris* [e] *proximo in ſedem ſuam collocatus.*

Regiſtrum Chartaceum.

a De Meſſire *Joh. Robeſſert*, & l'eſtal de Counte de *Averence* remaignant void.
b Queynbre.
c Suffolk.
d Bowden Eſq; & le heraud *Gyenne.*
e Et apres il fuſt enſtallez vendredi le xxx jour d'*October* devant prime per Meſſire *William Craſford.*

The Collector had indeed inſerted ſuch Notes upon the Deſignations to theſe Stalls, as he could gather from Mr. *Aſhmole*'s printed Hiſtory, and ſome Mss. which are placed in p. 142, and had given his Opinion, touching the King of *Arragon* in his Introd. p. 180, 181, 182, 183.

32 *H.* 6. p. 152. The *Black-Book* ſaith *Sigiſmundi ſedes remanſit adhuc vacua, nec adimpleta Comitis* Salopiæ, to which the *Reg. Chart.* f. 28 *b.* added *neq; Domini* Willughby. The Editor p. 153. note *e.* conjectured (as 'tis there worded) that there was then a Vacancy in the Stall, to which Sir *Edward Hull* had been elected. Now this Sir *Edward* was in 31 *H* 6. elected to the Stall of this Lord *Willoughby*, ſee p. 151, and he being ſlain ſoon afterwards at the Battle of *Chaſtillon* before his Inſtallation, ſee Introd. p. 48, the Conjecture was rightly made in Words that expreſs the

the ſame, as if it had been ſaid (according to the Strictneſs of the Statutes) that the Lord *Wylloughby's* Stall was then void, and the Editor rather took that cautious Manner of Expreſſion, which terminates in the ſame Concluſion with the other, ſince this Sir *Edward* had been mentioned to be elected in the preceeding Year. However this Entry in the *Regiſtr. Chart.* is ſome Proof of what hath been obſerved of the Occaſion of the Omiſſion of the Name of this Sir *Edward Hull* out of the *Windſor*-Tables, mentioned in the Introd. p. 21.

34 *H.* 6. p. 156. The *Black-Book* ſaith *ad Regem* Arrogonum, the *Reg. Chart.* f. 32 *b. au Roy de* Portugale, whereof the Editor had given his Opinion in Introd. p. 181, 182. and in the note to this Book p. 53. n. *z.*

35 *H.* 6. p. 161. *Eſtalle voyde par mort de l'Empereur* Sigiſmond is added in *Reg. Chart.* f. 33, The Editor omitted to caſt up the Number of the Stalls in that Year, which with this Vacancy would compleat the Society.

36 *H.* 6. p. 162. *Meſſire* Johan. Faſtolf *excuſez pour ſa veilleſſe* is added *Reg. Chart.* f. 34, and the Editor in note *p.* had obſerved, that he was omitted together with another Companion.

5 *E.* 4. p. 179, inſtead of *Dudley* the *Regiſtr. Chart.* f. 59 *b.* had *Sudeley*, which the Editor had conjectured in the note *k.* in that folio.

6 *E.* 4. p. 181, among the Abſents *Monſieur de Skalez* is added *Reg. Chart.* f. 40 *b.* When the Editor conſidered the Entries of this Year, he obſerved in note *r.* that the Duke of *Milan* was not mentioned, and in p. 183 note *t.* that this Duke died on 8 *March* in this Year, and that this Lord *Scales* ſucceeded in this Vacancy, and farther took Notice, that the Chapter wherein this Lord was elected had been omitted. This Lord is firſt named in this *Black-Book* on 22d *Apr.* 7 *E.* 4. ſo that the Gueſſe of the Editor was right in the Subſtance of this Matter, but it was impoſſible for him to have then determined, whether this Lord had been actually elected on or before this 27 *Apr.* 6 *E.* 4.

14 *E.* 4. p. 189 le Duc de *Burgoine* is added in *Reg. Chart.* f. 43, and whereas the Black-Book had *Dominus* Audley, this *French* Regiſter hath *le Sire de* Duddeley. The Editor was ſo fortunate as to hit upon both theſe Amendments in p. 188 note *m*, and p. 189 note *n.*

15 *E.* 4. p. 191, Le Duc de *Burgoine* is added in the *Reg. Chart.*

Hitherto this Collector had been ſucceſsful in adventuring his Talents in gueſſing, but here he muſt own his Want of Diligence, either through Haſte or Inadvertency; upon the leaſt Recollection it might have occurred to his Memory, that this Duke of *Burgundy* was then a Companion, ſince he had ſpecified the Omiſſion of him in the precedent Year p. 188 note *m*, and had made the ſame Remark in the Year ſubſequent to this very Entry p. 197, and referred to the Time of his Death in p. 198. He thought this his free Confeſſion much more candid, than the cheap Artifice of reprinting an half Sheet, and offers it as an Earneſt of his Facility in formally retracting any Miſtakes he hath unwarily committed.

The Occaſion of this Overſight was by miſcomputing the Number of the Knights, who are miſreckoned to be xxiii preſent, when in Fact there were only xxi, the Names of ſome of them being repeated in that Entry, ſo that p. 191 note *z.* ſhould be read thus, Twenty one Knights here

nominated, and the Duke of *Burgundy*, the Earl of *Eſſex*, whoſe Names are omitted, with the Stall of the *Prince*, and the Vacancy in that of the Lord *Beauchamp* compleat the Society.

16 E. 4. 199. On the 16 of *November* the Sovereign called a Chapter for Election, and elected Sir *Thomas Mongomery* in the Place of the Lord *Duras* "pour la renunciation que le dit S^r de *Duras* a fait pour "cauſe, qu'il eſt jurè homme feal & ſubject du Roy de *France*." Reg. Chart. f. 45 *b*. The Editor muſt own that 'tis ſome Satisfaction to him, that this Renunciation or Reſignation of the Order is thus expreſsly regiſtred, which he judged very probable from the honourable Conduct and Character of that noble *Gaſcoigner* in other Particulars, ſee Introd. p. 201, 202.

19 E. 4. p. 205 inſtead of Comes *Urbini* the *Reg. Chart.* f. 47, hath *le Duc de* Urbin.

21 E. 4. p. 210. le Marquis *Dorſet* added in *Reg. Chart.* f. 49 among the Abſents.

While this Work was in the Preſs, ſeveral Inſtruments and other Notices occurred to the Editor which are here inſerted by Way of Supplement, becauſe they tend in ſome Degree either to confirm Propoſitions advanced, to ſupply Deficiencies, or to rectify ſome Miſtakes.

In p. 60. treating of *Hen.* 4. it was omitted, that in his Proceſſion from the *Tower* to *Weſtminſter* before his Coronation he had *le bleu* jartier *a la ſeneſtre jambe. Froiſſ.* Vol. 4. p. 311.

In p. 94 the Privy Seal dated 24 *Apr.* 4 *H.* 6. "*Qu' a nos amez ſervi-*
"*teurs les Roys d'armes & Herauds facez paier de noſtre Treſor vynt & cink*
"*marcs, les queux de noſtre Grace eſpeciale leur avons ottroiez le jour de*
"*S.* George *pour noſtre largeſſe* &c. which is entred *in Exit. Pell.* P. 4. H. 6.
"*Diverſis Regibus Armorum & Heraldis in denariis eis liberatis per manus*
"Lancaſter *Regis Armorum*, & Glouceſter *Heraldi, in perſolutionem xxv*
"*marcarum, quas Dom. Rex de aviſamento & aſſenſu Conſilii ſui dictis Re-*
"*gibus Armorum & Heraldis liberare mandavit, habendas de dono ſuo per viam*
"*regardi pro feſto Sancti* Georgii *apud* Windeſore *tento 16 l. 13 s. 4 d.*" which confirms the Narrative in this *Black-Book*, that the Feaſt was then held at *Windſor* on St. *George*'s Day.

P. 105. note *q*. That the King ſailed out of *England* on St. *George*'s Day 8 *H.* 6. *Cod. Norf.* in *Off. Arm.* n. 48. *A. D.* 1430 *die Sancti* Georgii *Martyris Rex exiit ab* Anglia *uſque* Caleys *cum magno apparatu ad Coronam accipiendam.*

P. 168 note *n*. as to the Day of the Death of *Rich.* Duke of *York*, *Ed.* 4. his Son granted to his Mother divers Lands *a penultimo die* Decembris *ultimo præterito, quo die dictus Dom. pater noſter obiit. Pat.* 1 R. 3. *p.* 5. *per inſpex.*

P. 169. as to the Time of the Death of *H.* 5, *Linwood* who was then his Embaſſador, in the Dedication of his *Provinciale* places it *ultimo die* Auguſti *Anno Dom.* MCCCCxxii.

P. 192. We find the Abſence of the Lord *Scroop* of *Bolton* was excuſed by the King's Authority, it might probably be in Regard to his being thus

thus a Companion, that Mention is made of the Knights of this Order in the temporary Deciſion by the Sovereign touching bearing the Arms of the Iſle of *Man*, during the King's Expedition. *Pat.* 15 *E.* 4. p. 2. m. 24. *de non litigando durante Viagio Regis.*

" *Rex omnibus, ad quos* &c. *ſalutem, Sciatis quod inſpeximus literas noſtras* " *ſub ſigno noſtro Manuali ſignatas, & per Milites Garteræ noſtræ inſpectas,* " *factas in hæc Verba. Edward* by the Grace of God, King of *England* " and of *Fraunce*, Lord of *Ireland*, Remembryng the Pretence and " Clayme of *John* Lord *Scrop*, ſhewed unto us, for the beryng of the " Armes of th'Eile of *Man*, which nowe oure Right truſti and Right " welbeloved *Thomas* Lord *Stanely* Stuard of oure Houſholde berith, for " brevenes of tyme havyng no convenyant Seaſon to know the Deter- " mynation of the ſame, and provydyng that no Variaunce therefore be " hadde nowe in oure Voiage, Have wolled and deſyred that for the " Tymes and Seaſons that the ſeid Lordes ſhall contynue in oure Service, " in oure Realme of *Fraunce*, Duchie of *Normandie*, and elſwhere by- " yonde the See, and alſo unto oure and their retournyng next to this " oure Realme of *Englond*, or either of theym, that the ſaid Lord *Scrop* " ſhall abſteyne and forbere the Uſe and Weryng of the ſaid Armes of " th'Eile of *Man*, wherunto for the ſeid deſire he is agrede, Alwey forſeyn " that the ſaid Wille, Deſire, Abſtinence, and forberyng be not preju- " diciall nor damage in that behave unto the ſeid Lord *Scrop*, ne to his " Heyres, nor be of non effect, ſtrengh, nor vertue but for the tyme " above expreſſed. *Et hoc omnibus, quorum intereſt in hac parte, innote-* " *ſcimus per Præſentes, In cujus* &c. *Teſte Rege apud* Weſtmonaſterium *pri-* " *mo die* Maii.

P. 200. The King in this 17th Year, on St. *George*'s Day, ſetled Arms for his ſecond Son, according to a Tranſcript in the Hand-writing of Mr. *Thinne*, *Lancaſter*-Herald. B. 2. *penes me* p. 293 *b.*

" Anno 17 *Ed.* 4. Onne Seint *George*'s Day after evenſonge, the Kinge " in his Chamber, preſent his Lordes, and his councell, alſo *Norrey*, and " *Guyen* Kinge of Armes there by expreſſe commandement beinge pre- " ſent, the Kinge determyned that his ſeconde Sonne the Duke of *Yorke* " ſholde beare for his armes lyke armes as the Kinge himſelf, with this " dyfference, a labell of three pointes ſilver, one the freſte pointe a can- " ten gules, and for his badge a *falcone volant* ſilver membred with two " ſonetts golde within a fedder locke unlocked, and ſomewhat open golde, " this fedder locke --- was deviſed to the firſte Duke of *Yorke* lokkyd, " whiche was the fourth Sonne of *Ed.* 3, as who ſeyeth He was farre " from the enheritance, and one a day this reverſed to his Sonne *Edwarde* " called the goode Duke of *Yorke*, and he asked what was *Latyne* for a " fedder locke, and he anſwered himſelfe and ſayd *Hic hæc & hoc taceatis* " was *latine* for a fedder locke, as who ſayeth no manne colde tell of the " grace of Godde, whiche purveyed ſo that the Kings good grace is de- " ſcended of that noble houſe, wherfore and remembrance of the ſayed " ----- He will that his Sonne the Duke of *Yorke* ſhall bere the ſaid " fetterlocke open and not locked."

Mr.

Mr. *Sandford* in his Geneal. Hiſt. p. 415, and *Dugd.* 2 Vol. *Baron.* p. 162, quote a Mſ. ſometime in Cuſtody of Mr. *Stowe*, that mentions this Decree to be made on St. *George*'s Day by the King, being then at St. *John*'s, accompanied with other Knights of the *Garter*, but both theſe Authors miſdate it under the 7th Year, which was before the Birth of this Duke of *York*. Theſe Arms are upon the Plate of this Duke at *Windſor*, in the fourth Stall on the Prince's Side. Though he had been elected into this Order in the 15th Year, yet the Collector hath not been enabled to determine the certain Time when he received his Inſtallation, but is as yet induced to believe, that it was not till the 20th Year, for the Wardrobe Account will ſhew us that Mantles were then prepared for this Duke, and for the Duke of *Ferrara*, and this Regiſter informs us, that the latter was inſtalled on 26 *Oct.*

P. 202. in the Notes about *Hora tertia*: The Statutes of the *Toiſon d'Or* are generally believed to be founded on thoſe of the *Garter*, wherein by *Art.* 24 the Companions are obliged to attend on the Eve of the Feaſt *devant l'eure de veſpres*, which ſame Injunction is in the Art. 32 of St. *Michael* &c.

P. 208. 20 E. 4. Mr. *John Murray*, who hath great Judgement in Books, as well as a curious Collection of them, which he communicates to his Friends with a generous Freedom, was pleaſed out of his own Motion, to impart to the Editor the Original Wardrobe Account of this Year, which contains the following Particulars relating to this Order.

" Parcelles of the accomptes of *Piers Courteys* aſſigned to kepe the grete " Warderobe from 23 of *Apr.* in the 20 Year of *Edward* the *Fourth* unto " *Michaelmas* next enſuing, by Vertue of a Privy Seal directed to the " Biſhop of *Ely*, *John Wode* undertreſorer of *Englond* and others, The " tenour of which writ follows—— and alſo of the lyveres of the noble " ordre and ryght worſchipfull fraternite, and Brotherhode of Saynt " *George*, and of the *Garter*, as well for oure owne Perſon, as oure moſt " enterely beloved wyffe the *Quene*, our dereſt ſon the *Prynce*, our ryght " dere and welbeloved Chyldren oure ſon the duke of *Yorke*, and the la- " dies *Elyzabeth*, *Cecile* and *Mary* oure doughters, as to all the Lords, La- " dies, and Knyghts of the ſame fraternite and Brotherhode of Saynt " *George*, and of the *Gartier*, the Biſhop of *Wyncheſtre* Chapelleyn to the " ſame fraternite and brotherhode, the Biſchop of *Salesbery* Chauncelar of " the ſame, and maiſter *Thomas Danet* Regeſtre of the ſame fraternite " and brotherhode yerely ayenſt the feſt of Saynt *George* for the tyme " aforeſaid.

" For making of a Gowne and a hode of the liveree of the *Garter* " for the Duke de *Ferrar* viii *s.* and for making of a Mantell of blue " velvett for the ſaide Duke *de Ferrar* garnyſſht with a riche *Garter* of " ruddeur vii *s.*

" To

" To the ſame right high and myghty Prince
" the Duke of *York*, to have of the yift of oure
" ſaide Souuerain Lorde the kyng a mantell of
" blue velvet lined with white Damask garniſht
" with a *Garter* of Ruddeur and a laſe of blue
" ſilk with botons of golde by vertue of a war-
" rant undre the kings ſignet and Signe ma-
" nuell bering date the ſaide xvii day of *Au-*
" *guſt* in the ſaide xx yere of the mooſt noble
" Reigne of oure ſaid Souuerain Lorde the king
" unto the ſaid *Piers Courteys* for deliveree of
" the ſaid Mantell.

vii yerds blue velvet.
vi yerds white Damask.
i of Ruddeur Garter of blue ſilk with botons of golde lace

P. 241. With Regard to the Intercourſes between *Hen.* VII and the Emperor *Maximilian*, may be added an Article out of the Inſtructions given by the former to *Norroy* King of Arms, whereof the Original is in the Editor's Cuſtody, *H.* 4. p. 510. ſigned at the Top and Bottom with the Monogram of that King without any Date to it, which however may be aſcertained by collating the Subſtance of the whole Inſtrument with *Rymer* vol. 13. p. 23, touching Proclamations for Baniſhment of the Kings Rebells out of the Emperor's Territories.

" A Remembrance yeven by the Kings Highneſſe unto *Norrey* King
" at Armes, ſhewing howe he ſhall ordre hymſelf with the King of *Ro-*
" *mans* in ſuche Matiers, as be comitted unto hym by the Kings ſaid
" Highneſſe.

" And at a convenient tyme after the preſentacion of the Kings ſaid
" Letters, when the ſaid *Norrey* ſhal have perfaite Knowledge by the ſaid
" Cambremaiſter, or otherwiſe that the King of *Romans* wol be con-
" tented and agreable t'accepte and receive the Ornaments of the forſaid
" Ordre of the *Gartier*, then he uſing the adviſe of the ſaid Cambermaiſter
" ſhall in good diſcrete and honeſt manner delyver the ſame Ornaments
" to the ſaid King, uſing ſuch kinde loving and ſubſtancial wordes at the
" delyverance of the ſame, as the ſaid King thereby may well perceyve
" the Inwarde love, Zele, and affection, that the Kings Highneſſe per-
" ſeverantly bereth unto hym, and the ſaid *Norrey* ſhall well note the ma-
" ner and wordes, that the ſaid King ſhall uſe and ſpoke at th'acceptation
" therof with every Circumſtance of the ſame, as nere as he ſhall mowe
" and advertize the Kings Highneſſe thereof at length by his Writings.

" *Item* the ſaid *Norrey* ſhall during his Abode in the ſaid Kings Court
" daily Note and well regarde, whether the King of *Romayns* at any tyme
" were, and uſe the ſaid Ornements of the *Gartier*, or any of theym,
" and howe often, and advertiſe the Kings Highneſſe in the ſpecialitie
" therof by his Writing.

P. 250. note *x*. That *Hen.* VII was at *Cambridge* in 1506, appears from Entries in the Proctors Book, *Ex dono Regis pro fabrica Eccleſiæ beatæ* Mariæ xl *l.* *Item ex dono Regis* Univerſitati lxvi *l.* xiii *s.* which were conſiderable Benefactions from ſo frugal a Prince: This King was there again in the ſucceeding Year with his Mother and the Prince, when a ſolemn

Commencement was kept, wherein the Biſhop of *Rocheſter* then Chancellour, as well as *Blyth* Biſhop of *Coventry* and *Litchfeild* both oppoſed.

P. 255. where 'tis ſaid Dr. *Routhalle* the King's Secretary then made a goodly Propoſition *&c.* it ſhould be remembred that he was at that Time Regiſter alſo of this Order, which he continued to execute till 2 *Hen.* 8, notwithſtanding his Promotion to the See of *Durrham.*

P. 258. We have the Day of the Inſtallation of this Count or Duke of *Urbin*, entred in *Cod. Membr. inter Ms. Vinc. in Off. Arm.* Guido Ubaldus *Comes Montisferetri & Durant*, S. R. E. *capitaneus Generalis inſtallatus per Dom.* Balthaz. *militem procuratorem ſuum, agnomine de* Caſtilione *viz. x° die* Nov. *an. xxii* H. 7.

P. 273. Mr. *Aſhm.* by a note in the Margin of his Copy of this Book hath obſerved, that Dominus *Darcy* in the Scrutiny of the Earl of *Oxford* was a Miſtake, becauſe he had been elected in the preceeding Year, and ſince the Name of this Lord is here placed in the Claſſis of Princes, it is not improbable the Scribe miſwrote it for Com. *Derby.*

P. 275. It will not be foreign to inſert a Catalogue of the Lieutenants at the Feaſts during this Reign of *Hen.* 8, whereof there is no Notice taken in this Regiſter, which is taken from B. 3. *penes me* p. 31 *b.*

Dayes of St. *George* kepte and ſolempniſed by our Soverayn Lord Kyng *Henri* the eyght Souverain of the ryght noble Ordre of the *Gartier.*

Feſts of Saint *George* kepte at *Windeſore* in the tyme of owre ſaid Soverayn Lord Kyng *Henri* the Eyght.

Anno		
1	His Grace at *Richemont* — —	The Duc of *Buckyngham* Lieutenant
2	— — at *Grenewyche* —	The D. of *Buckyngham.* [for that yer.
3	— — — at *Grenewyche* —	The Duc of *Buckyngham.*
4	— — — at *Grenewiche* —	The Erle of *Arundell.*
5	— — — at *Grenewyche* —	The Erle of *Arundell* in which Year

the Feaſt was held on the 22d Day of *Auguſt*, for which the Commiſſion is entred in L. 8. *in Officio Armorum* p. 3.

Henry *by the Grace of God Kyng of* Englond, *and of* Fraunce, *Lord of* Irland, *and Soverayn of thordre of the* Garter, *to oure Right truſty and Right well beloved Couſyn therll of* Arundell *brodre of the ſame gretyng, foraſmouche as we have appointed the feſt of Seynt* George *to bee ſolempnyſed and kept at our Caſtell of* Wyndſor, *the xxii day of this preſent Moneth, wherfore for dyvers grete cauſes we can in no wyſe be preſent in our parſonne, wheruppon we beryng tendre reſpect unto your honour and nobleſs of your blode, have appointed and aſſigned you to be our Lieutenaunt at the ſaid Feſt; we therfor deſire and pray you to prepaire and arredre you to bee at our Caſtell the day aboveſaid for the ſolempnyſyng and obſervyng therof, and ther to doo and execute all ſuche things, as unto our lieutenant in that cas appurteyneth, not failling thus to doo in any wiſe as our ſingular truſt is in you, yeven undre oure Seall of the* Garter *at our mannar of* eltham *the x day of* Auguſt *the vth Yer of our Reygn.*

6	— — — at *Grenewyche* —	The Erle of *Arundell.*
7	— — — at *Richemont* —	The Erle of *Eſſex.*
12	— — — at *Grenewiche* —	The Duc of *Norfolk, Thomas* the elder.
13	— — — at *Grenewiche* —	The Marquês *Dorſet.*
14	— — — at *Richemont* —	The Marques *Dorſet.*
30	— — — at *Grenewich* —	The Duc of *Norfolk.*

P. 289. 13 *H.* 8. At the Feaſt of St. *George* on 8 *June* 13 *H.* 8. preſent the Lord Marquis *Dorſet* Knight of the ſaid Order, then being the Kings Deputy for that Feaſt, The Erle of *Eſſex*, The Erle of *Wiltſhier*, The Erle of *Kent*, Sir *Thomas Lovel*, and the Lord *Delawar*, the Publication was made of the degrading the Duke of *Buckingham* &c. See L. 1 *Off. Arm.* f. 23, that is on the Eve of the Feaſt.

In the note to p. 85, ſtrike out Lord *Willoughby* and inſert 22 inſtead of 21.

There are ſome Errors of the Preſs, ſuch as p. 39. after the Word Chriſt in the firſt Line of the *Engliſh* ſhould be a full Point, and after the Word Pictures in the next Line only a Comma. P. 110 *Heretook Clux* is miſprinted for Sir *John Faſtolf.* in p. 210 note *i.* inſtead of *Dam.* read *Damnet*, and p. 356 in the note read *Anno* xix inſtead of *Anno* ix. but p. 52. the Year of the Commencement of the Reign of *Rich.* 2. is not the Miſtake of the Printer, but the Fault of this Original Regiſter for 1377.

THE Occaſion of Publiſhing the other Volume was with a Proſpect of obtaining Materials towards the compiling an Hiſtory of this moſt noble Order, and though the Editor ſhould be ſorry to find himſelf diſappointed in that Expectation, he ſhall not however regret his weak Endeavours, ſince he hath thereby had an Opportunity of diſcharging ſome Part of the Duties he owes in the Capacity of an Officer.

This being a Diſcourſe drawn up on ſingle Sheets ſent to the Preſs in ſuch Precipitation, that there was not Time allowed to tranſcribe them, the Editor finds upon a Review, that he hath committed ſome Miſtakes, (to which he owns himſelf as ſubject as other Men are,) and which he now ſpecifies, as an earneſt of his like Procedure, whenever he ſhall receive Intimation of any other Errors; for his Deſign is only to diſcover and deliver Truths impartially.

And here he muſt confeſs, that he cannot aſſign any Cauſe, but what might be owing to human Frailty for the Miſtakes in p. 20, *where 'tis ſaid that* Fettiplace *in* 24 Hen. VI *carried the Enſigns of this Order to the then King of* Denmark, *wherein not only the Numerals are miſprinted for* 34 Hen. VI, *but* Denmark *is inſerted for* Portugal; *ſo that the Argument to prove ſome King of* Denmark *had been elected into this Order between the Years* 1438, *and* 1461 *relies ſingly as yet upon the Entries in the* Black-Book.

In

In P. 54. it ſeems to be implied that Sir *William Chamberlain* was not inſtalled, becauſe as it is obſerved in the notes to the *Black-Book* p. 175, his Name doth not occurr in the *Windſor*-Tables, but then it muſt be remembred, that a Plate remains for him in the twelfth Stall on the Sovereign's Side, and that his Arms are ſurrounded with the *Garter* on his Monument in the Church of *Eaſt Harling* in *Norfolk*, ſo that it may yet remain a Doubt, whether he received any actual Inſtallation.

In P. 56. The Conjecture that the Feaſt was held at *Caen* in *6 H. 5.* is confirmed by a Mſ. *inter Cod. Norf.* in *Off. Arm.* n. 48, *16 Aug.* 1417, where it is entred that the King beſieged *Caen*, and then on *27 Oct.* went to *Argenthen*, afterwards laid Siege to *Faloys*, " *Et apres cette rendue re-*
" *tourna a* Caen, and ordered a Proclamation on *16 Febr.* " *& en icelluy*
" *an fiſt le Feſte de Seint* George *en la ville de* Caen, *en la quele il fiſt plu-*
" *ſieurs Chevaliers de ſon houſtell.*

In P. 71. To the Inſtances that Permiſſions ought to be obtained by Subjects from their own Sovereigns to accept foreign Orders may be added thoſe granted by *Francis* the Firſt, to *Montmorency* and *Chabot*, on *24 Oct.* 1532, to accept this Order of the *Garter*. *Lettres patentes par leſquiells le Roy* Francois *commanda & enjoignit a Meſſire* Anne de Montmorency *grand Maiſtre & Mareſchal de* France, *& a Meſſire* Philippe Chabot *Admiral de* France, *de prendre & accepter l'Ordre de la Chevalerie du Roy d'*Angleterre, *a* Boulongne *le xxiv* Octob. MDXXXII, *Preuves de l'Hiſt. de* Montmorency *par Du Cheſne* p. 280. The Collector hath ſeen the Liberty granted by the late King of *France* on *12 June* 1715, giving Permiſſion to the *Sieur de Percy* to accept the Order of St. *Stephen* of *Florence*, to take the Oath, Stile, and to wear the Enſigns thereof.

In p. 73, note *a*. The Lady *Joan* half Siſter to *Rich. 2.* Ducheſſe of *Bretagne*, was buried in St. *Paul's* Cathedral *27 Nov. 8 R. 2. A. D.* 1384. *Rot. magnæ Garder. 7 R. 2.* " *Ad facturam C. Gown. & C. Capuc. de pann.*
" *nigr. pro C. hominibus portantibus & tenen. Torchias in Vigilia & die Exe-*
" *quiarum in Eccleſia S.* Pauli Lond. *die Dominico 27* Nov. *anno 8vo pro*
" *Duciſſa* Britanniæ *ſorore ipſius Dom. Regis.*

In p. 74. The Tomb of *John* Duke of *Richmond* was made in *England* by his Relict, after her Marriage to our *Hen.* IV. *Rymer* vol. 8. p. 510.

In p. 77. As to the Earl of *Longueville*. In *Cleopatra* F. iv. in bibl. *Cotton* p. 97, there are Inſtructions ſent to him, wherein among ſeveral other Motives, that of his being *a Brother of the Garter* is very ſtrongly enforced.

In p. 78. As to the Behaviour of *John de Foix* Earl of *Kendal*; the Editor hath in his Cuſtody a written Memorial, ſent hither by the Direction of his Deſcendant the Duke of *Foix*, with his Requeſt, that Copies of thoſe Records might be tranſmitted to him, which mention the Marriage of that his Anceſtor, with other Particulars relating to him, and for the better Directon, there are Abſtracts of ſeveral Inſtruments remaining in the Cuſtody of that moſt noble Family inſerted, among others 'tis expreſſed that on *17 May* 1462, (*2 Ed.* IV.) that King gave him Permiſſion by Letters Patents, to enter into a Treaty with *Lewis* XI. " *La Guienne ayant*
" *eſte tout a fait reconquiſe*, Louis *unze fit un traite le* 17 May 1462 *avec*
" Jean

" Jean *de* Foix *Comte de* Candalle, *qui ne l'accepta qu'avec la permiſſion du*
" *Roy d'*Angleterre, *qui luy accorda par lettres patentes, qui ſont encore dans*
" *le treſor de la maiſon de* Foix *de* Candalle, *par ce traité* Loüis unze *luy*
" *rendit toutes ſes terres, qui avoient apartenu a ſon Pere le* Captal, *dont*
" *le Comte de* Foix *& le Comte de* Dunois *avoient jouy pendant ſon abſence.*"
Q. 1. penes me.

The Companions of military Orders thought their Oaths in the Article of the Fraternity *of Arms ſo ſtrictly obligatory, that they refuſed the Acceptance of the moſt advantagious and honourable Terms, which interfered with, or derogated from the Tenour of the Statutes in that Point. To the ſeveral Precedents of that Nature in this Diſcourſe, a later Inſtance may be added.*

Vitelli Chiampini obtained a Victory near *Marciano* in 1554, on the 2d *Aug.* the Feaſt of St. *Stephen* over the Marſhal *Strozzi*, who commanded the *French* Troopes; " *quam victoriam ſicut virtuti potiſſimum* Vitellii *accep-*
" *tam retulit* Coſmus, *ita illum magnanimus munificuſque Princeps donatum*
" Cerona, *agri Senenſis oppido, Marchionem dixit, ac paucis poſt annis inſti-*
" *tuta Equitum militia Divo* Stephano *Pontifici ſacra, cujus nempe die eam*
" *victoriam reportaverat, inter primos* Vitellium *& quidem magnum ordinis*
" *Commendatorem Supremus ipſe Militiæ Magiſter adlegit, inde inclareſcere vi-*
" *ri virtus, expetique magnis propoſitis præmiis cœpit; adeo ut Dux* Albanus
" *in* Paulum *quartum moturus,* Vitellio *obtulerit equitatûs univerſi præfectu-*
" *ram, ab eo tamen non admiſſam; quod diceret, obſtrinxiſſe ſe voto jam tum*
" *concepto, cum primum Militiæ nomen dedit, Nunquam ſe arma adverſus*
" *ſedem Apoſtolicam induturum.*" *Strada de Bello* Belg. *p.* 404.

This Hiſtorian doubtleſs refers to the Oath which he took upon his Admiſſion into that Order of St. Stephen, *which obliged him to defend* la ſedia Apoſtolica. *See the Statutes* tit. 2. c. 1. *and* tit. 1. c. 3.

P. 83. Where it is ſaid that *Ed.* IV, and *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy* were ſtiled *Freres d'Ordre*, by Reaſon of the mutual Acceptance of their reſpective Orders, it might be added, that it was the uſual Expreſſion in ſuch Caſes that ſuch were *Freres d'Armes*, which may imply, that the principal Deſign of erecting theſe Orders, was for a Fraternity of Arms, and to ſupport the great Maſters in their military Undertakings. Thus *Juven. des Urſins* A. D. 1419, writes *le Duc de* Burgogne — *au Duc d'*Orleans *mort, peu de temps avant qu'il le fiſt tuer, il fiſt le ſerment d'eſtre ſon vray & loyal parent, & promit d'eſtre ſon* frere d'armes, *portoit ſon Ordre, & luy faiſoit bon chere. Jacques le Clerc Hiſt. de* Bourgongne. *Le Roy d'*Arragon *&* Philippes *Duc de* Bourgongne *eſtoient* Freres *&* Compaignons d'armes. *Monſtrelet en l'an* 1451 *le Roy* [d'Arragon] *icy euſt eſté* Frere *&* compagnon d'armes *au Duc* Philippes de Bourgongne, *& jacoit ce que ils fuſſent loin l'un de l'autre, neantmoins ils s'entraimoient tellement, qu'ils portoient les Ordres l'un de l'autre* &c. *Hiſt. de* Ch. vii *par* Berry *le Herault, & Monſtrelet* 1445 *le Roy de* Caſtile *eſtoit* Frere d'armes *& allié du Roy de* France. *Hiſt. de* Arthur *Duc de* Bretagne *par Gruel. le Duc & celuy de* Bourgongne Freres d'armes, *&c.*

P. 84. It is queſtioned whether the Election of *Maximilian* in *6 H.* 7. might not be vacated for Want of an actual Inſtallation, or whether he did not ſurrender this Order upon ſome Diſſatisfaction or Rupture. Mr.

Aſhm. Hiſt. p. 438, inſerts the Marqueſs of *Brandenburgh* as his Proctor in this 6 *H.* 7. which implies that he was inſtalled. After this Time this Emperor expreſſed a particular Devotion to St. *George*, and revived an Order dedicated to this Saint. *Bollandi acta Sanctor.* vol. 3. p. 157.

P. 86. The Regiſter informs us the Lord *Herbert* was a Companion in 3 *Ed.* 4. In the Notes to the *Black-Book* is inſerted the Commiſſion to inſtall him, bearing Date in 2 *E.* 4. See p. 175. He ſucceeded the Emperor *Frederick*, whoſe Election became vacant for Want of an actual Inſtallation, or by a Surrender or a Depoſal from this Order, which ſame Emperor ſometime afterwards inſtituted an Order in Honour of St. *George*. *Bollandi Acta Sanctorum* vol. 3. p. 155.

P. 87. While *Hen.* VIII was a Companion of the *Toiſon*, The King of *Caſtile* on 24 *Apr.* 1518, deſired him to nominate Perſons ſpecified in his Letter to be choſen Knights of that Order in the Chapter, that was to be held, and that he would be pleaſed under his Seal to conſtitute ſome Knight of that Order to be his *Procurator*. Collect. *Tho. Maſter* in bibl. Coll. Jeſu *Oxon.*

P. 87. *Charles* Archduke of *Auſtria* choſen Knight of the Garter in *Dec.* 24 *Hen.* VII. *A. D.* 1508. His Plate remains in the Prince's Stall, inſcribed, Carles *par la Grace de Dieu Archiduc d'*Auſtrice, *Prince des* Eſpaignes *&c.* which Titles prove, that he received his Inſtallation before the 22 *January* $15\frac{15}{16}$. when upon the Death of *Ferdinand* he uſed the Stile of King of *Caſtile*, *Leon*, &c.

P. 89. The Duke of *Parma* is ſaid to have relinquiſhed the *Toiſon d'or* upon receiving the Order of St. *Michael*, to which may be added that he at length ſurrendered this latter Order alſo. This *Octavio Farneſe* was a Prince fully inſtructed in the Arts of War and Peace, and well verſed in the Intriegues of Courts: In his Youth he had aſſiſted the Emperor *Charles* V, by leading the Succours ſent him by the Pope, and was thereon (while Duke of *Camerin*) created a Companion of the *Golden Fleece* 1546; but by the Turn of Affairs being compelled to defend even *Parma* it ſelf, againſt the Joint-Forces of the Pope and this Emperor, he ſurrendered that Order, and being afterwards protected by the King of *France*, he received the Order of St. *Michael*; but having joined with the *Spaniards*, he attempted to ſurrender the Enſigns of it by a Surprize upon that King's Embaſſador, as we find by his Letter dated 1558, printed in *Ribier lettres & Memoires d'Eſtat*, vol. 2. p. 723. which follows, and to which it may be added, that he was afterwards in 1559 reſtored to the Order of the *Golden Fleece*.

" Sire, je lairay ce diſcours pour vous raconter une hiſtoire, qui m'ad-
" vint hier matin en l'Egliſe noſtre Dame de *Lorette* en cette ville, ou
" j'eſtois allé pour ouyr la Meſſe accompagné de l'Ambaſſadeur de *Fer-*
" *rare*, de mon Frere, des Sieurs de Boiſtaillé & du Perat, & une partie
" de ma famille; que eſt telle; que ſur la fin de ladite Meſſe s'eſt pre-
" ſenté à moy un *Italien*, qui m'a demandé, ſi j'eſtois l'Ambaſſadeur du
" Roy tres Chreſtien; à quoy ayant reſpondu qu'ouy; il m'a monſtré
" une boüette deſcouverte, me diſant deux ou trois fois, Ecco un pre-
" ſenté,

" ſenté, & pour ce qu'eſtant la Chapelle un peu obſcure, je ne pouvois
" connoiſtre ce qui eſtoit dans la dite bouëtte, encore que je viſſe qu'elle
" fuſt de couleur d'or, neantmoins je ne voulus jamais y toucher, com-
" bien qu'il fiſt auſſi ce qu'il pouvoit a me convier & ſolliciter pour y
" mettre la main. Car comme j'ay entendu depuis, tout ce que deſiroit
" l'ambaſſadeur du Roy *Philippes* eſtoit de me faire tomber en paroles, er-
" reur qu'il fiſt quand le Duc de *Parme* luy envoya l'Ordre de l'Empe-
" reur en l'Egliſe de Sancto *Stephano* en cette ville, d'autant qu'il le re-
" ceut entre ſes mains, & le garda quelque eſpace de temps, ne reſpon-
" dant cependant autre choſe, ſinon que l'on attendiſt ſon Secretaire,
" comme s'il euſt eſté ſon oracle; toutes fois en l'attendant, ceux qui
" avoient preſenté ledit Ordre, s'abſenterent; & connoiſſant apres la faute
" qu'il avoit faite de le prendre, cria aprés eux, qu'ils le repriſſent, mais
" ils n'y voulurent entendre; & pour ce, il fuſt contraint de le laiſſer
" en ladite Egliſe. Sire, voyant celuy qui tenoit ladite bouëtte, que je
" ne faiſois nul ſemblant d'y toucher, m'a dit que le Duc de *Parme* l'avoit
" conſtitué ſon Procureur pour rendre & remettre entre mes mains,
" comme repreſentant en ce lieu voſtre Perſonne, le Collier de l'Ordre,
" que voſtre Majeſté luy avoit donné; me priant de ſa part luy faire
" ce bon office envers icelle, de luy faire entendre qu'il n'oub-
" lieroit jamais les benefices qu'il en avoit receus, & que ce qu'il
" faiſoit a preſent eſtoit, sforſato del ſuo giuramento, & diſant cela
" a mis ladite bouëtte ſur le banc ou j'avois ouy la Meſſe. A quoy,
" Sire, je luy ay reſpondu que ce n'ſtoit point à moy, a qu'il ſe de-
" voit addreſſer, & que je n'avois nulle commiſſion ny puiſſance de
" vôtre Majeſté de l'accepter; par ainſi qu'il cherchât ailleurs à qui le
" bailler, car je ne l'acceptois point. Et quant à ce qu'il m'avoit ad-
" joûte de la volonté & intention dudit Duc de *Parme*, je luy dîs, que
" je ne voulois rien reſpondre a cela, veu que ſes actions eſtoient mani-
" feſtement connuës par tout le monde: & en diſant ce propos, com-
" bien que la Meſſe ne fuſt achevée, je tournay viſage vers la porte pour
" m'en aller & ſortir de ladite Chapelle avant luy, laiſſant l'Ordre oú il
" l'avoit mis, ſans que j'y aye jamais touché. Et en paſſant par l'Eg-
" liſe, je fus aduerty, qu'il y avoit un Notaire avec luy, auquel ſans que
" je l'euſſe ouy, il avoit demandé Acte de cette preſentation; qui fut
" cauſe qu'eſtant hors d'icelle, je m'enquis ou eſtoit ledit Notaire; &
" me le monſtrant quelqu'un des miens comme il s'enfuyoit, je luy com-
" manday de le me ramener, afin de luy demander acte de ma réponſe,
" auquell s'il eſtoit Notaire Venitien, A quoy il me répondit qu'il eſtoit
" Officier & Subject dudit Duc de *Parme*, & venu exprés en cette ville
" pour faire cét Acte. Je luy repliquay qui l'avoit fait ſi hardi eſtant fo-
" reſtier d'executer un Acte public en la perſonne d'un Ambaſſadeur ſans
" permiſſion de ces Seigneurs. A quoy il me répondit qu'il en avoit li-
" cence, & meſmes de ceux qui en avoient l'authorité; & voulant ſça-
" voir de quelle part, & ſi c'eſtoit par l'intelligence deſdits Seigneurs, ou
" non, je le preſſay de me la monſtrer, eſtant choſe tres neceſſaire qu'il me
" devoit faire apparoir s'il eſtoit perſonne legitime & duëment fondée d'au-
" thorité & puiſſance requiſe, avant que luy faire entendre ma réponſe,

" eſtant

" eſtant bien aſſeuré que s'il n'eſtoit Notaire Venitien, il ne mettroit en " ſon Acte que ce qu'il plairoit à celuy qui l'avoit mis en beſongne. Il " me dit qu'il feroit apparoir quand il ſeroit beſoin : lors je le me- " naçay de le mettre entre les mains de trois ou quatre Gentils- " hommes *Venitiens* lá preſens, pour le faire châtier, plus comme abuſant " de leurs Privileges & authoritez, que pour intereſt qu'y euſt vôſtre Ma- " jeſté, ny moy particulierement ; ayant avant que partir de la dite " Chapelle fait ma réponce ſi haute & ſi claire, que pluſieurs notables " Perſonnages l'avoient peu entendre. Mais les Eſpagnols qui l'avoient " accompagné en trois ou quatre barques, en aſſez grand nombre, & " tous couverts, avec piſtolets & harquebuſes, mirent tous l'épeé au " poing pour le recourre, contre leſquels les miens firent le ſemblable, " encors qu'ils fuſſent beaucoup moins en nombre ; & voulant faire paſſer " les choſes en toute douceur, ſans qu'il en advint plus grand ſcandale, " combien que la force me fuſt bien demeureé ſi j'euſſe voulu, je les fis " retirer, comme firent auſſi leſdits Gentils-hommes *Venitiens* à l'endroit " deſdits Eſpagnols, leſquels ils reprirent aigrement de cette inſolence de " guet-à-pend, dont ils m'avoient uſé : toutes fois cependant ledit No- " taire s'enfuit. Deſquels déportemens, Sire, j'ay rendu ce jourd'huy " compte a cette Seigneurie, laquelle m'a fait réponſe en termes gene- " raux, comme eſt leur couſtume, de les entendre à fort grand déplai- " ſir ; me promettant toutesfois d'y faire tout devoir à eux poſſible pour " m'en faire demeurer content & ſatisfait de ce qui en ſuccedera.

De Noailles E. D'Acqs.

P. 96. *It may not be improper to add the Remark made by* Henſchenius *and* Papebroch *on the Narrative of* Froiſſart. " Quamvis *Froiſardus* circa nu- " merum Militum primo allectorum errat (quadragenarium enim ille, " ſeu ejus exemplaria habent) non tamen propterea ambigendum puta- " mus quin de Inſtitutionis tempore tutius ei. Poterat Militum nume- " rus alius quam qui re vera eſſet, *Froiſſardo* tradi ; vel *Froiſſardo* recte ſe- " mel traditus, corrumpi amanuenſium ignorantia in exemplaribus, cum " in numeris ponendis facillimus ſit error. ſed quod verum inſtitutionis " tempus illum fugerit, qui ea ætate vixit qua geſta res eſt, & de qua " non dubia fama erat (ut eſſe potuit de Militum numero) id nequaquam " credibile eſt. Atque eo lubentius in temporum computationem a " *Froiſſardo* traditam concedimus, quod ſcriptores noſtri domeſtici ad eun- " dem annum MCCCXLIV, factum quoddam *Edwardi* Regis comme- " morant, quod Ordinis Garteriani inſtitutioni convenientiſſimum fue- " rit, imo quod ipſa ordinis inſtitutio videri poſſit. Scribunt enim illo " anno à Rege magnum & ſolennem Equitum panegyrim apud *Windeſo- " riam* caſtrum indictam, ad rotundæ Menſæ, (ut appellant) erectionem " ſeu dedicationem : tanta vero *Edwardiani* hujus cœpti celebritas fuit, ut " veritus Rex *Franciæ* ne hac provocatione ex aliis orbis Chriſtiani parti- " bus quamplurimi Milites, gloriæ & armorum ſtudio, ad hoſtem " confluerent ; condixerit etiam ipſe celebrem armatæ gentis conventum, " quo ad ſe etiam ex peregrinis partibus aliquem Militiæ florem tradu- " ceret.

" ceret. Atque hæc, ut mihi videtur, Ordinis Garteriani primordia
" fuerunt. Cum enim *Windeſoriæ* inſtauraretur priſcæ & fere fabuloſæ
" Militiæ imago, in mentem *Edwardo* Regi venit comminiſci aliquid,
" quod veræ & Chriſtianæ gloriæ plenum eſſet. Itaque eodem anno lu-
" dicræ militiæ, quæ in *Arthuri* nominatiſſimi Regis memoriam celebra-
" batur, ſucceſſit Equeſtris hujus Ordinis inſtitutio, in quo vere nobilem
" & religioſam Militiam profitebantur viri, ex natalium claritudine & re-
" bus in bello fortiter geſtis inſignes; & quo perennitas quædam novo
" inſtituto acquireretur, dies S. *Georgii* (ut ex eodem *Froiſſardo* patet) deſti-
" natur, quo illo & ſequentibus annis, in perpetuum convenirent Equi-
" tes Garteriani Ordinis ſui feſtum celebraturi. Hos fuiſſe Ordinis Gar-
" teriani veros natales ego prorſus arbitror.

It will be the leſs to be wondred, that the Word Fourty *ſhould be inſerted in the printed Copies of* Froiſſart, *when we find even the Compiler of this* Black-Book *blundering in the Manner of expreſſing the Number of theſe Companions, ſee* p. 24. *and even the printed Edition of the moſt learned Gloſſographer falls into an Error of the ſame Nature.* Spelm. *Gloſſ.* voce *Garter.* " Vox jam in-
" de in uſu, a quo *Edoardus* III. multis victoriis inſignis, equeſtrem or-
" dinem ſub *Garterii* ſymbolo inſtituit, aſcriptis è militari orbe xxiv for-
" tiſſimis heroibus ſui ipſius præfectura illuſtratis.

P. 98. *Mr.* Bayle *in the Supplement to his* Dictionary, *takes Notice of a Copy of* Froiſſart *remaining in the* Elizabeth *Library at* Breſlaw, *embelliſhed with elegant Pictures, but much more valuable for the Contents. His Words may excite ſome learned* Engliſhman *of a publick Spirit to procure an Edition, or at leaſt a Copy of it.* " Je n'ai point remarqué, que les Editions Go-
" thiques de cet hiſtoiren *Paris* chez Jean Petit ſans date, & chez An-
" toine Verard *Paris* auſſi & pareillement ſans date, ſoient pour le fonds
" differentes de celles de *Denys Sauluage Lyon* 1559, & *Paris* 1574,
" mais celles ne ſont ni fidelles, ni' exactes, le langage naif de l'Au-
" teur ne s'y trouvant meme plus. *Sorel. Bib. Hiſt. fr.* ch. xi. p. 198.
" Comme les *Francois* accuſent *Froiſſard* de partialité pour la nation
" *Angloiſe*, ils ont parú par la tronque ſon Hiſtoire, dont pourtant
" on garde un Manuſcript bien complet, & orné de belles Mignatures,
" dans la Bibliotheque de Saincte *Elizabeth* de la ville de *Breſlau.* Non
" nego magnam picturarum elegantiam eſſe, ſed majora hic ſunt, quæ ani-
" mum meum afficiunt. Putat orbis eruditus, ſe textum *Froiſſardi* egregie
" poſſidere, quem *Dionyſius Salvagius* Regis *Henr.* II. juſſu quinquageſimo
" nono ſuperioris ſeculi anno *Lugduni* publicavit, ſed fœde decipitur dum
" Codex hic impoſturam detegit; & *Salvagii* manu omnia, quæ Aulæ
" *Gallicæ* diſplicebant, deleta, vixq; decimam Hiſtoriæ partem integram
" relictam eſſe manifeſtum reddit Gottleb. Krantz. Memorabilia Bib-
" liothecæ *Elizabethanæ Wratiſlavienſis. Breſlaw* 1699.

The Narrative of *Froiſſard*, that this Order was inſtituted in 1344 the 18th *Edw.* III, ſeems to receive ſome Strength, in that it was the current Opinion, in an Age not far remote from it; for *Peter de Alliaco* Biſhop of *Cambray*, who was born in the Year 1350, and who himſelf is mentioned by *Froiſſard*, l. 4. c. 96, concurrs in this Æra. Among ſeveral Tracts printed under the Title *Sibylla Francica* at *Urſell.* 1606. 4to.

is Petri *Episcopi* Cameracensis *Dialogi* ii *de Querelis* Franciæ & Angliæ, & *jure successionis utrorumq; Regum in regno* Franciæ, p. 35. wherein a *Frenchman* is introduced complaining in the following Words. *Armatas* Francorum *et* Januensium *per mare destruxit*, Auranii (*al* Auroniæ) *et* Franci *destruxerunt terram Dom.* Johan. *de* Hannonia, *et illi de* Cameraco Hannoniam *discurrerunt. Postquam anno* xl *iterum revertitur* Anglorum *Rex ad* Franciam, *qui reperit in mari armatam* Francorum, *cum qua dimicavit, et duravit constictus ab hora* 1 *usq; ad* 9, *et finaliter* Angli *prævaluerunt, et transierunt, et venerunt ad* Gand, *ubi reperit Reginam enixam, & illico obsedit civitatem* Tornacensem. *Et Rex* Franciæ *venit usq; ad* Pontem de Cressy, *ubi multæ Scharmuchæ, et* Franci *strenue se habuerunt, et potentiores, et* Flandrenses *vecorditer aufugerunt: sed finaliter post* 11 *septimanas tractante Ducissa* Hannoniæ *fuerunt deputati quinque tractatores, qui concluserunt treugam ad annum, et debuerunt Reges mittere* 5 *notabiles personas, et ex parte Papæ duos Cardinales ad civitatem* Attrebatensem, *et quicquid per illos, seu duas partes illorum esset factum, ratum maneret atque firmum, et interim uti possidebat, quisque possideret. Sed finaliter in dicto Parlamento nihil fuit concluſum culpa* Anglicorum *pertinacium. Demum Rex* Anglus *ordinavit festum in die* Georgii *et ordinem de* Jarretiere *cum* 40 *Militibus et* 40 Scutiferis *et Regina, presente cum* 300 *dominabus et domicellis inductis eadem libertate* [*liberata*] *anno* [13]44. *Et demum anno* 46 *posuit obsidium ante* Calaysium, *propter quod Rex* Franciæ *venit ad levandum, & quia non potuit transilire, obtulit bellum, et rogavit Regem* Angliæ *ut simul pugnarent, quod refutavit, et ita sine fructu retrocessit, propter quod Rex* Angliæ *habuit* Calaysium, *et sine misericordia illos cum severitate tractavit, et* Anglicis *populavit.*

P. 103. It was hinted as a Subject fit for a future Enquiry, whether the *Garter* with its Motto was any Devise of the Crown before the Erection of this military Order, as the *Fuzil* in *Burgundy* was the Badge of the Father of that Duke who instituted the *Toison d'Or.* It may be added, that in like Manner the Word FERT was the Motto of the Dukes of *Savoy*, long before the Erection of the Military Order of the Collar, since called the *Annunciade.* The Collector's worthy Friend Mr. *Murray*, communicated the Wardrobe Account of the Prince of *Wales* in the 35th Year of *Ed.* I, wherein is a Passage, which relates to two of the Saints, to whom this Order was afterwards dedicated, and therein is mention of iv *garetteris* embellished with Silk and Silver, which the Editor thinks he may insert, though he dares not attempt to insinuate that the Words signify *Garters* as Badges or Devises. " *Pro quibusdam vexillis de Armis* Anglorum *Sanctorum* " Georgii *et* Edwardi *factis, simul cum una stremera de sindone de Armis* " *Sancti* Georgii *pro una navi Principis, et per ejus præceptum et pro iiii* ga- " retteris *pro corpore Principis de serico argento hernesiatis, &* viii *paribus* " *calcariorum deauratorum cum ringis de serico nigris et virid. factis contra* " *guerram* Scotiæ *&c.*

P. 114. note *y.* in the said Wardrobe Account 22 *Rich.* 2. is an Entry more full. " *Pro broudatura ii* Jaks volants *de velvet rub. et nigr. unde i.* " *operat. cum* cervis albis *et altera de baggs Regis de auro et serico pro viagio* " *suo in Hiberniam* 25 *l.* 2 *s.* 10 *d.*

P. 116. To the Precedents that Princes formerly preſented each other with their Liveries, it may be added, that as the King of *France* had in 1393 ſent his Collar of the Bromcodds to *Rich.* II, ſo our King upon his Marriage with the Princeſs *Iſabel*, preſented the King of *France* her Father with a rich Collar of great Value. "*le Roy d'*Engleterre *de bon cueur* "*miſt au col du Roy* [*de* France] *ung tresbeau & precieux* colier *riche de* "*grant valeur.*" *Le tiers* vol. *des Croniq. de* France *imprimè par* Verard 1492, f. Cv.

In P. 116. And other Places, it hath been conjectured our Kings gave Collars as their Livery, or Device, which were varied in their Faſhion, or Figures by our Monarchs of different Lines. And as ſeveral Authorities were produced to ſhew that *Rich.* II. gave that of the White Hart from the 14th Year of his Reign, ſo it was hinted that *Hen.* IV, after his Acceſſion to the Throne, introduced the Collar of *S. S.* as the royal Badge, which he had uſed prior to that Time, while he was ſtiled Earl of *Derby*. The Earl of *Kent* was deprived of the Title of Duke of *Surrey* by Act of Parliament, when *Hen.* IV ſeized the Crown, and this Earl ſoon afterwards meeting with ſome Perſons who had the Badges of this King, plucked them from their Necks, and alſo the Badges of the Creſcents from the Arms of ſome others, aſſerting that *Rich.* II was then living. The Creſcent was the Deviſe of *Percy* advanced to the Earldom of *Northumberland* at the Coronation of this *Hen.* IV, in Recompence of the Aſſiſtance he had given him; for thus *John Gower* in his Poem deſcribes him

Hâc ſub fortunâ præſens Aquilonica luna,

Which by a Note in the Margin he explains *Comes* Northumbriæ *cujus ſignum luna creſcens.* Tiber. A. 4. p. 152 in bibl. *Cotton. Walſingham*, as his Hiſtory is printed p. 404, under the 1 *Hen.* IV. thus words it "*de-* "*traxit ſigna Regis*, ſcilicet *Collaria de collis quorundam, quos vidit ibi ha-* "*bentes ſigna talia cum deſpectu*, &c. *Detraxit inſuper de brachiis domicello-* "*rum ſigna Creſcentium, & abjecit*," Now in the Mſ. Copy *inter Cod. Norfolc. in Off. Arm.* the Words are "*detraxit ſigna Regis S. collaria*" &c. And in this Manner, the Editor conceives that Hiſtorian ſpecified the Form of theſe Badges, worn by the Partizans of *Hen.* IV, by deſcribing them to be the Collars of *S. S.* miſprinted *ſcilicet*, eſpecially ſince he afterwards particularized the Badges of the Creſcents.

P. 121. 'Tis conjectured that the preſent Collar of the Order might be inſtituted in the Interval, between the ſixth and eighteenth Years of *Hen.* 7. In *Julius* c. ix. p. 15. in bibl. *Cotton.* After the Entry of a Chapter ſaid to be held in the Palace of *Weſtm.* on 16 of *Nov.* 3 *Hen.* 7. *par luy come Soveraigne, et per les Compaignons du dit ordre, ainſi qui ſi apres enſuit*; follow the Statutes bearing the Name of *Ed.* 3, whereof the laſt Article mentions the Collar in the uſual Form, but that Book being bound out of looſe Papers, ſeems not to be of very great Authority. The firſt Inſtance that Mr. *Aſhmole* p. 222 gives of this Collar of the *Garter*, is on the Tomb of the Lord *Daubeney* who died 22 *H.* 7. In other Places of his Book he preſents us with Rituals, where the Collar of the Order is mentioned

mentioned in 19 *H.* 7. p. 562, and of the Knights wearing Collars in the 20th *Hen.* 7. p. 558, whereto may be added, beſides what hath been ſaid of the Lord *Willoughby*, who died in the Beginning of the 18th Year of that King, in the note *g* to the *Black-Book*, p. 243, that in the 19th Year among the Enſigns of this Order ſent by Sir *Gilbert Talbot* to the Duke of *Urbin*, ſee p. 214, was the Image of St. *George*, ſee *Editor. App.* numb. 1.

P. 122, 123. As to the Tradition that this moſt noble Order owed its Original to the fair Sex, it might be inexcuſable here to omit what ſome learned Authors have obſerved without any Diminution to their Gravity. The Editor of *Acta Sanctorum* hath theſe Words "*nec tamen penitus re-*
"*jicienda puto, quæ alii de* Periſcelide *ſive Reginæ ſive Comitiſſæ* Salisburienſis
"*tradiderunt. Quid enim prohibet Garterium ſeu periſcelidem, occaſione quam*
"*iſti produnt, in denominationem & teſſeram tranſiiſſe Ordinis; ipſum vero*
"*Ordinem ex rotunda Menſa, quaſi ex ſuo quodam Seminario exemplari, præ-*
"*cipue natum? Maximus certe illo ſeculo fuit rotundæ ſive Orbicularis Men-*
"*ſæ uſus, ad Militum excitanda ſtudia. Nam ad illam conveniebat quicquid*
"*eſſet in Martia pube generoſum, et quicquid in fœminis præclaræ formæ: Hinc*
"Chaucerus, *dum ſui Militis excellentias quaſdam prædicat, de illo hæc ca-*
"*nit* Latine *redditus*

"*Sæpe alios pugnans certamine vicerat, atque*
"*Sæpe etiam primo conviva reſederat Orbe.*

Theſe *Latin* Verſes probably do not expreſs the Meaning of that Poet, whoſe Words are

Full oftentime he had the Bourd *begon*
Above all Nations, &c.

Which probably may not ſignify (as the late Gloſſary hath alſo interpreted them) the ſitting at the Head of the Table, but that this Knight had frequently begun the military Exerciſes, according to the Senſe of this Term in our Records, which contain Prohibitions in divers Reigns "*ne*
"*quis torneare*, bordeare, *juſtas facere, aventuras quærere, ſeu alia facta*
"*Armorum exercere preſumat*," and which in other Records are named *Borderiæ, Bŭrdeiciæ* & *Burdeciæ*, derived from the *French* Word *Behourder, Bohorder*, or *Border*.

To the Obſervation of this learned Jeſuit touching the Attendance of Ladies at Tilts and Turnaments, (which this Editor had remarked in p. 92) it would be very eaſy to add the Formularies, in which the Challengers gave out their Cartells with Regard to Ladies, and promiſed that they would not quit the *Deviſes* or Empriſes they then wore, till they had honourably diſcharged ſuch military Vows, and at the appointed Time appeared within the Liſts in the Liveries of theſe Ladies celebrated for their Beauty and Vertue.

Again Mr. *Camden* in *Britan.* treating on this Subject ſaith, "*nec vilis*
"*ſane hæc videatur origo, cum ut ait ille, Nobilitas ſub amore jacet.*" Mr. *Aſhm.* p. 180, 181 hath taken Notice of the like Original attributed to the

the Orders of the *Annunciade* and *Toiſon d'Or*; he might have added that in the Enſigns of the Order of the *Holy Ghoſt* erected ſo late as 1578, ſome myſterious Love-Intriegues were concealed under Cyphers, of which *le* Laboureur *contin. des Memoirs de* Caſtelnau *p.* 895 hath the following Obſervation. "*Il y eut plus de myſteres d'amourettes, que de Religion, le verd* " *naiſſant le jaune doré, le blanc et le bleu eſtoient les couleurs de ſa maiſtreſſe,* " *les doubles M. deſignerent ſon Nom, et les deux lettres Grecques, qu'on appelle* " *Delta enlaceés enſemble, qui dans la rencontre du centre forment un Phy Grec* " *pour ſignifier Fidelta devoient ſervir d'aſſeurance de cette fidelité, qu'il luy* " *avoit jurée et qu'il ne continue pas long temps*; *Les H qui ſont adjoutees au* " *chiffre des doubles M. marquoient le Nom du Roy, et les Fleurs de lys dans* " *les flammes repreſentoient le feu d'amour. Depuis ce temps la l'ignorance* " *des Peintres a couvert ces premiers emblemes de pieces militaires, qui ſont plus* " *ſeantes a la Religion, a la valeur, et a la vertu de nos Roys.*

But the Words of Mr. *Selden* in his 4to Edition of the Titles of Honour 1614, p. 373, treating upon military Orders may cloſe theſe Remarks. " And how could the *Templars* bee accounted mongſt Knights " (ſuch as fit this Place) being not allowed by their Statuts ſo much as " at all to kiſſe any Woman? Honorarie Knighthood and the Favours " of Ladies even by antient Inſtitution, run together ſometimes as Ver- " tue and Reward.

P. 134, 135. *Wm. de Wirceſtre* alias *Botaner* (as he ſtiled himſelf) who wrote the Life of Sir *John Faſtolf*, was ſuppoſed upon the Credit of ſome Writers there quoted, to have been his Officer of Arms, and it was farther intimated, as though the Term *alias Botaner* ſeemed to denote the Method of denominating an Herald, and it was conjectured that the latter Word might probably allude to the Bearing in Sir *John*'s Arms. But a ſtrong Objection againſt that Suppoſition, ariſes from an Entry made by this *Wirceſtre* in his Itinerary, Miſcell. M. in *C. C. C. Cant.* p. 229; wherein it appears that his own Father married *Elizabeth* the Daughter of one *Botaner*. In that Book p. 274 is a *Memorandum*, that the Hall in *Caſtre* was 59 Foot long and 28 Foot broad, and likewiſe a drolling Ballad, Entituled, *Comedia ad Monaſterium* Hulmi *Ord.* S. *Benedict. Dioc.* Norwic. *directa ad reformationem ſequentem, cujus data eſt primo die* Sept. *ſub anno Chriſti* 1477, *& a morte* Johannis Faſtolf *militis eorum benefactor. præcip.* 17, *in cujus Monaſterii Eccleſia tumulatur.* In the Cuſtody of *Richard Foley* Eſq; Prothonotary of the *Common-Pleas*, is a very long chronological Inſcription in Verſe upon *Milicent* the Lady of this Sir *John*, which at the End hath this Memorial. " *Ad memoriam eſt reducendum, quod iſtud Epi-* " *taphium Cronographicum fecit fieri* Willimus Worceſtre *alias* Botener *quon-* " *dam de oppido* Briſtolliæ *oriundus* &c.

P. 140. note *m.* add *Eſch.* 38 & 39 *H.* 6. n. 48. Johannes Faſtolf *obiit quinto* Novemb. *anno xxxix* Hen. 6. *Et* Alexander Faſtolf *de* Gapton *in Com.* Suffolc. *eſt conſanguineus & hæres ejus, & ætatis viginti unius annorum, & amplius.* —— Stephanus le Scrop, *tam eſt filius & hæres* Milicentiæ *uxoris* Johannis Faſtolf *militis propinquior de corpore ipſius per* Will. le Scrop *quondam virum ſuum legitime procreatus, & eſt* 50 *annorum & amplius.* This ſeems to differ from *Wirceſtre*'s Narration of his Death on

St. *Leonard*'s Day, which falls on the 6 of *Nov.* but may be reconciled if this Writer entred it according to the eccleſiaſtical Computation, wherein Eves are eſteemed Part of the Feſtivals.

P. 247. *Du Freſne* referred to Epiſtle 80 of *Æneas Sylvius*, wherein the Words are " *Hominem digniſſimum promovebis, qui* Diviſiæ *regiæ non mi-* " *nus honoris præſtabit, quam ipſa ſibi* Diviſia *decus præbeat. Scis enim tales* " *res illis committi debere, qui tueri earum honorificentiam poſſint.*

P. 277. *Touching the annexing Coat-Arms to Lands, there was the following Interrogatory exhibited in the Caſe between* Grey *and* Haſtings *depending in the Court Military.* Item s'il depoſe, qe les armes d'or ou une manche de Gueles ſount les *Haſtynges* Armes, ſont appartenantz accedantz & connexes as heires de *Haſtings* come partie nient departible dicelles en manere come eſt deducte par la partie du dit Monſieur *Reginald*, il demande par quoy il ſciet, & ſoit demande pour quoy plus celles armes qu'autres armes *&c.* coment home vient as armes & as terres & coment ces deux ſerront enſy annexes & comment il eſt de les armes quaunt home forfeite ou aliene ſes terres, & comment il ſera de les armes quaunt home entaill ſes terres a les heirs females ou enfeoffe en ſes terres preſtres ou femmes ou s'il entaille ſes terres a luy & a ſa femmé, & a les heirs de lour deux corps engendres & ount iſſue female, ſa femme devy, il prent autre femme ab iſſue de la male, qu'eſt ſon heir general, a qui ſeront les armes du Baron. *&c.*

164. *The Editor was indeed pleaſed with his Diſcovery of the Family and Perſon of the* Soldan de la Trave, *and having ſince met with ſome other Notices of this Title after it deſcended to the Family of* Montferrant *by the Marriage of the Heireſs of* Preiſſac, *thought it not improper to annex them.* Du Freſn. Gloſſ. voce Syndicus. " Dignitatis nomen apud *Burdegalenſes* Aqui- " tanos, apud quos occurrunt nobiles quidam Soudics appellatione do- " nati, cum adjectione Caſtri nominis : quos *Arnoldus Ferronus* in Con- " ſuet. *Burdeg.* l. 2. p. 225 author eſt in veterib. Tabulis Syndicos appel- " lari. Hos Jus municipale *Burdegalenſium* Ordini Comitum, Vicecomi- " tum, & Baronum accenſet. Hujuſce vero nomenclaturæ bini tantùm " occurrunt proceres, Soldicus ſcilicet de l'Eſtrade, & Soldicus de la Trau, " qui hanc fortè iis in Caſtris primitus Syndicorum, ſeu Defenſorum " dignitatem obtinuere : quam ſibi poſteriſque hæreditariam aſſeruerunt, " ut Comites in urbibus, & Duces in provinciis, quibus præerant. De- " fenſorum enim & Syndicorum civitatis amplam fuiſſe autoritatem & " juriſdictionem docet plurimis Guido Pancirolus lib. de Magiſtratib. " municipalib. cap. 9. vide Raimundum Montanerium in Chron. Reg. " *Aragon.* cap. 185.

" Soldicorum de l'Eſtrade frequens occurrit mentio apud Scriptores, " *Froiſſartem* 1 vol. c. 161. 2 vol. c. 81, 90. 4 vol. c. 18. *&c.* Or- " ronvilleum in Hiſt. *Ludovici* Ducis *Borbon.* c. 72. Monſtrelletum 3 " *vol. pag.* 35. Tillium, *&c.* His vetus armorum Liber pro inſignibus " adſignat Leonem miniatum in area aurea.

" Soldici de la Trau, de Trabe dicuntur in Bulla Bonifacii ix *P P.* apud " *Waddingum* an. 1391. *n.* 8. Tabularia Cameræ Computor. *Pariſ.* ſub " an. 1453. recenſent *Petrum* de Monteferrando Soudic de la Trau, in " computo Auxiliorum pro liberatione *Joannis* Regis *Franciæ* an. 1366. " vocatur le Soudich de Laitrau." *Ferro-*

Ferronus in Conſtit. *Burdegal.* p. 225. de Succeſſione Comitum, Capitalium, " Vicecomitum, primorum Nobilium, aliorumque proce-
" rum, *&c.* Capitales voco, quos vulgus Captaudos. Sic Boii, alii Bu-
" zios vocant, quorum regio in finibus eſt Medullorum, principem ſuum
" Comitem *Candalium* appellant. Horum meminit D. *Auſonius* civis
" noſter, cujus Poemata ſuaviſſima non immerito docti quiq; ſuſcipiunt.
" Leſparri alio etiam nomine principem ſuum vocant, quod aſcribere
" hoc loco poſſumus: Sodicum qui & Syndicus in veteribus Tabulis
" dicitur, quod verbum hiis qui *Græce* norunt latius patet quam paſſim
" dicant: In Aquitanorum Monumentis legimus anno MCCCCLII Leſ-
" parri principem poſt *Burdigalem* a *Francis* receptam, *Britanniam* pro-
" fectum præter fidem *Franco* præſtitam, auctorem fuiſſe *Britanno*, ut
" claſſe in Aquitaniam cum valido exercitu trajiceret: ſed deleto apud
" Caſtillonem *Britannorum* exercitu, exilio, boniſque mulctatum, diſer-
" reque id adjectum a *Carolo Francorum* Rege, recepta iterum *Burdigala*,
" jus ſibi fore exilii Leſparri indicendi. Is poſtea profugus, cum iterum
" apud Pictones res novas moliri diceretur, captus, atque in carcerem
" conjectus cervice pœnas luit: Bona fiſco addicta, frendentibus, fre-
" mentibuſque legitimis hæredibus, minui Aquitaniæ jura adverſus re-
" ceptos mores, quibus confiſcatio excluditur.

In that Book is the Proceſs verbal dated in 1520, *for the compiling of theſe Cuſtoms, and one of the Repreſentatives for the Eſtate of the Nobility was* Thomas de Montferrant Syndic de la Trau. *p.* 16.

P. 296. To the Quotations that *Houces des Armes* may ſignify the Tabard or Surcoat of Arms, add Statut. *Colleg. Navarrei Pariſ. apud* Launoium *in Hiſt. dicti Collegii. Omnes habeant habitus, videlicet tabaldos ſeu* houſſias *longas de brunetta nigra.* And the Ordonances about Turnaments direct— *Et doivent les herauts crier, que l'on boute hors les banieres, blaſons, ou* Houſſes *d'eſcu, ou enſeignes d'armes. Colomb. Theatre d'honneur* vol 1. p. 48.

P. 392. " The Grant made to Sir *William Dethick* in Conſideration of
" the ſurrendering of his Patent of *Garter* diſcharges him from the Pay-
" ment of all future Taxes, and other Burthens in Time of War and
" Peace, and from Tolls in Mercats, in the ſame Manner as he was for-
" merly exempted by Vertue of that Office.

There being not Room enough left in the Margin of that Page, a Liberty may be here taken without making any Excuſes to ſtate that Immunity, and to aſſert the Validity of it according to our municipal Laws, which is now become more neceſſary to be done in Regard the Doctrine of Exemption from Parliamentary Taxes hath not in later Ages fallen under the Examination of the Courts, as it had frequently before the Reformation, when ſeveral eccleſiaſtick Corporations had ſuch Grants by the royal Munificence; the Law however in this Caſe is neither obſolete nor antiquated; for though Taxes cannot be impoſed without Acts of Parliament which depend on the Concurrence and Bounty of the Subjects, yet the King hath ſo far an Inheritance in them, that he may by ſpecial Words grant an Exemption from all occaſional temporal Subſidies and Supplies. There is no Occaſion of quoting the Law-Books and Records, becauſe Sir Matthew Hale

Hale *who was an Ornament to his Profeſſion, after he had preſided with Honour in the* Exchequer, (*where Matters of this Nature are cognizable,*) *hath given this Opinion in his* Analyſis *of the Law* p. 26. *which was not tranſiently given by him, for while he was chief Baron, this very Exemption to the Heralds was ſolemnly allowed in Purſuance of this Charter, which is here exhibited entire from the Original, becauſe the Copy printed by Mr.* Rymer vol. xv. p. 187, *hath ſeveral Blanks in it.*

EDWARDE the *Sixth* by the Grace of God King of *England*, *France*, and *Ireland*, Defendor of the Faith, and of the Church of *England*, and alſo of *Ireland*, in Earth the Supreame Head, *To all* them to whome theſe Preſents ſhall come Greeting. Where our faithful Subjects our Lords and Commons of our Realme of *England* being togeather aſſembled, in our Parliament lately holden at *Weſtminſter* this preſent Third Year of our Raigne, did grant to us a certaine Releife to endure by the Space of three Yeares then next to come, that every Lay-Perſon, being as well our naturall Subject, as alſo every Stranger, having Goodes and Catalles to the Value of ten Poundes and above, ſhold paye to us every Yeare, during the ſaid three Yeares, our naturall Subjects for every Pound of the Value of his Goods and Catalles Twelve-pence, and every Stranger two Shillings, as in the Statute or Act of the ſame Parliament, among ſundry other Thinges therein declared evidently and plainely doth appeare: And albeit the ſaid Statute or Act doth oblige our welbeloved Servants *Chriſtofer Barker* alias *Garter* Knight King of Armes, *Thomas Hawley* alias *Clarentieux* King of Armes, *Gilbert Dethick* alias *Norroy* King of Armes, *Leonard Warcoape* alias *Carlill*-Herauld of Armes, *Charles Wriotheſley* alias *Windeſor* Herauld of Armes, *Bartelmewe Butler* alias *Yorke*-Herald of Armes, *William Harvy* alias *Somerſet*-Herauld of Armes, *William Flower* alias *Cheſter*-Herauld of Armes, *Lawrance Dawlton* alias *Richmond*-Herauld of Armes, *Robert Fairy* alias *Percoulous*-Purſivant, *Martin Maroff* alias *Rugedragon*-Purſivant, *Edmond Atkinſon* alias *Blewmantell*-Purſivant, *Simon Wywbolthe* alias *Rugecroſſe*-Purſivant, *William Lombard* alias *Rysbanke*-Purſivant, *Nicholas Faiellowe* alias *Calies*-Purſivant, *Henry Fellowe* alias *Guyſnes*-Purſivant, *Henry Rey* alias *Barwike*-Purſivant, to the Paiment of ſuch Somes of Money of every Pound of the Value of their Goodes and Catalles, as are claimed in the ſaid Eſtatute, and aſſeſſed and taxed uppon them, and every of them, no leſſe effectually without any Exception, then the ſame bindeth the reſt of our Subjects: Yet nevertheleſſe foraſmuch as ſondry Recordes and Teſtimonyes of great and honorable Antiquitie, and of no leſſe Creditt, have now lately reduced to our perfect Knowledge, the Kinges of Armes, Herauldes, and Purſivantes of Armes elected, as Parſons vertuous, and for their good Qualities, Knowledge, and Experience meete to ſerve in the Affaires of the Common-weale, have bin allwayes heretofore by Emperours, Kinges, and Princes of Chriſten Realmes, uppon moſt worthy and juſt Conſiderac'ons, not onely maintayned and ſupported honeſtly, as well with yearely Stipendes, and Pencions, as dayly Profitts, Advantages, and Commodities, ſufficient to the Neceſſity of the decent and convenient Living of them, and theirs in honeſt State, without any Em-

Empeachment: Which daily Profitts, Advantages, and Commodeties are now lately much decaied to their Hinderance, ſpecially in this our Realme, as is before alleadged, but alſo have bin by the ſame ſondry Emperours, Kings, and Princes enriched, and adorned, Time out of Man's Memory, with divers and ſondry Kindes of Priveledges, Liberties, and Fraunchiſes, which are among others, That they and every of them be free, exempt, quiet, and diſchardged, not onely from all Subſidies, Diſmes, Fyftenes, Releiffes, Contribucions, Taxes, Gifts, Grantes, Benevolences, and generally from all other manner of Chardge, as well in Time of War as Peace, in all ſuch Realmes and Dominions, as wherin they made their Demoure: but alſo in all Marketts, and other Places from Tolles, Fines, Cuſtomes, Impoſicions, and Demaundes, and as well from Watch and Ward in all Citties, Townes, Caſtelles, Borowes, and Villages, and from the Election or Appointment to any Office of Major, Sheriffe, Bayliff, Coneſtable, Scavenger, Church-warden, or any other publike Office, or rome in Citties, Townes, Caſtells, Borowes, and Villages of what Degree, Nature, or Condicion ſoever the ſame be; And foraſmuch alſo, as we underſtand all Kinges of Armes, Heraulde, and Purſivants of Armes, have allwayes heretofore from the Beginning of the Office of Armes enjoyed, and preſently doe enjoy all and ſingular the Privileges, Liberties, and Franchiſes aforeſaid, with many others, in all Chriſtian Regions without any Diſturbance, Lett, or Impechment to the contrary: Wee therefore, conſidering the ſame, and earneſtly minding, as well the Advauncement of the ſaid Office of Armes, as the quiet, and honeſt Supportacion of our Servantes, and Miniſters thereof, do of our ſpeciall Grace, certaine Knowledge, and meere Motion, by the Adviſe and Conſent of our moſt dearely beloved Uncle *Edward* Duke of *Somerſet* Governor of our Perſon, and Protector of all our Realmes, Dominions, and Subjects, and of the reſt of our Councell, by theiſe Preſents, not onely ratifie, and generally approve, give, grant, and confirme to the ſaid Kings of Armes, Heraulde, and Purſivants of Armes, and to every of them, and their Succeſſors in their Romes, and Offices for ever for us and our Succeſſors, all and ſinguler the Priveledges, Liberties, and Franchiſes before recited, and all ſuch other Priviledges, although here not recyted, as have bin of honorable Antiquitie, uppon juſt Conſideracions to them granted by Emperors, Kinges, and Princes of right famous Memory heretofore, but alſo do ſpecially by theiſe Preſents pardon, remitt, releaſe, and utterly for us, our Heires, and Succeſſors exonerate the ſaid *Criſtopher*, *Thomas*, *Gilbert*, *Leonarde*, *Charles*, *Bartellmewe*, *William*, *William*, *Lawrence*, *Robert*, *Martin*, *Edmond*, *Symon*, *William*, *Nicholas*, *Henry* and *Henry* and all and ſinguler other our Purſivantes of Armes, as well ordinary, as extraordinary, although they be not heere expreſsly named, and although they be alredy or hereafter ſhalbe certifyed into our *Exchequer* without their proper Names with the Addicions of their Offices, and every of them, of all and ſinguler ſuch Debtes, Sommes of Money, and Demandes whatſoever they be, that are granted to us for the Releiſe aforeſaid, as uppon the ſaid *Chriſtopher*, *Thomas*, *Gilbert*, *Leonard*, *Thomas*, *Bartelmew*, *William*, *William*, *Laurence*, *Robert*, *Martin*, *Edmond*, *Symon*, *William*, *Nicholas*, *Henry* and *Henry*, and all and ſinguler

our Purſivantes of Armes whatſoever they be, or any of them, are by any Ceaſſour, or Taxer aſſeſſed, or taxed to our Uſe and certified, or not certified into our *Exchequer*, by any our Commiſſioner, or Commiſſioners, or our Aſſignes in any County, or County's of this our Realme of *England*, or *Wales*, and charged upon them, or any of them in our ſaid *Exchequer*, although the ſaid Kinges of Armes, Hefauldes, and Purſivantes of Armes, and every of them in the ſame Certificate be certified, or not certified by their proper Names, and Surnames, with the Addicions of their Offices and Myniſteryes, And wee by the Adviſe and Conſent aforeſaid, doe freely give and grant by theiſe Preſents to the ſaid Kings of Armes, Herauldes, and Purſivants of Armes, and to every of them, the ſaid Debts and Somes of Money, that are aſſeſſed, taxed, and put uppon them, and every of them, without Accompt, Anſwere, or any other Thing to be yealded, paied, or done to us for the ſame: Furthermore wee of our more habundant Grace, by the ſame Adviſe and Conſent, do by theiſe Preſents grant, that as well the ſaid *Chriſtopher*, *Thomas*, *Gilbert*, *Leonard*, *Thomas*, *Bartelmew*, *William*, *William*, *Laurence*, *Robert*, *Martin*, *Edmond*, *Symon*, *William*, *Nicholas*, *Henry* and *Henry*, that now are Kinges, and Herauldes of Armes, and diverſe other Purſivants of Armes that now are at this preſent, although they be not named expreſsly in theiſe Preſentes, and every of them, as alſo all and ſinguler other Kinges of Armes, Herauldes, and Purſivantes of Armes, that hereafter ſhalbe, as well in our Time, as in the Times of our Heires, and Succeſſors Kinges of *England*, ſhalbe quytt, diſcharged, and exonerated for ever againſt us, our Heires, and Succeſſors, and their Executors, Adminiſtrators, and every of them, as well of and for all and ſingular Sommes of Money to us granted, and aſſeſſed, taxed, and put uppon the ſaid Kinges, Herauldes, and Purſivantes of Armes for the Releiſe aforeſaid, and alredy certified, and retorned, or to be certified and retorned into our *Exchequer*, or not to be certified and not retorned, as alſo of all other Debtes, Sommes, and Demandes of Money whatſoever they be, that hereafter ſhalbe given, granted, put, taxed, and aſſeſſed upon the ſaid Kinges, Herauldes, and Purſivants of Armes, that now are, or that heereafter ſhalbe, or any of them for any Releiſe, Subſidie, Dieſime, Fyftene, Quote, Benevolence, Guifte, Contribucion, or any other Grants hereafter to be made to us, our Heires, or Succeſſors Kings of *England*, by Auctorytie of Parliament, or otherwiſe. And furthermore by theiſe Preſents, wee by the Advice and Conſents aforeſaid, doe grant, that albeit the ſaid Kinges, Herauldes, Purſivants of Armes that now are, or the Kinges of Armes, Herauldes, and Purſivantes of Armes, that hereafter ſhalbe, are not yet certified into our *Exchequer* by any Commiſſioner or Commiſſioners of this our Realme of *England*, that now are, or that hereafter ſhalbe, uppon the Releiſe aforeſaid granted to us as aforeſaid, or that hereafter ſhall not be certified into our *Exchequer* by their proper Names and Surnames, with the Addicions of their Offices, and every of them uppon any other Releiſes, Subſidies, Dieſimes, Fifteenths, Quotes, Benevolences and Contribucions to be hereafter given, and granted to us, our Heires, and Succeſſors Kinges of *England*, hereafter by Auctorite of Parliament or otherwiſe. Yet neverthe-

leſſe

leſſe by the Adviſe and Conſents aforeſaid, we woll by theiſe Preſents and firmely command, as well the Treaſorour, and Barons of our *Exchequer*, that now are, or that herafter ſhalbe, as alſo all and ſinguler our Commiſſioners, Aſſeſſours, Taxers, Collectours, and other our Officers and Miniſters and Subjects, and thoſe of our Heires, and Succeſſors Kinges of *England*, that ye and every of you uppon the onely Demonſtracion of theiſe our Letters Patentes, or our Writte or Writtes thereuppon made, proſecuted, and directed out of our Chauncery, under our great Seale to the ſame Barons, Commiſſioners, Aſſeſſours, Taxers, Collectours, or other our Officers, Miniſters, and Subjects, or to thoſe of our Heires, and Succeſſors Kinges of *England*, or any of them do uppon the Oathes of the ſaid Kinges, Heraulds, Purſivantes, Officers of Armes, or any of them made, given, and taken before our ſaid Barons, Commiſſioners, Aſſeſſours, Taxers, Collectours, or any other our Officers, Miniſters, and Subjects, to whom or any of them in this Caſe it doth appertaine, exonerate, diſchardge, and cauſe to be exonerated, and diſchardged the ſaid Kinges, Heraulds, and Purſivantes of Armes, and every of them againſt us, our Heires, and Succeſſors, and every of them, as well of all and ſinguler ſuch Sommes of Money, or Demandes as are uppon them, or any of them aſſeſſed, taxed, and rated for the Releiſe to us granted aforeſaid, as alſo for all and ſinguler other Subſidies, Dieſimes, Fyftenths, Quotes, Benevolences, Contribucions, Guiftes, and Grantes hereafter to be made to us, our Heires, or Succeſſors, Kinges of *England*, and thus without any other Writte, Precept, or Commandement of us, our Heires, or Succeſſors, or without any Confeſſion of our general Attorney, or of the Attorney of our Heires, and Succeſſors hereafter to be had, made, proſecuted, any Statute, Act, Ordinance, Proviſion, Reſtraint, Proclamacion, Uſe, or any other Matter, Thing, or Cauſe to the contrary thereof heretofore made, and ordayned, or hereafter to be made, and ordeyned notwithſtanding. And by th'adviſe and Conſent aforeſaid, wee woll and by theiſe Preſents, do grant and command that our ſaid Kings of Armes, Heraulds, and Purſivants of Armes have theiſe Letters Patentes ſealed, and delivered under our great Seale of *England* franckly and freely, without Fine, great Fee, or little, to be paid, or yealded to us, or to our Uſe in our Chauncery for the ſame. That expreſſe Mencion be not made in theiſe Preſents of any other Grantes made by us, or any our Progenitors to the ſaid Kinges of Armes, Heraulds, and Purſivantes of Armes, or of the very Certainty, or true Value of the Premiſſes, or any Statute, Act, Ordinance, Proviſion, Reſtraint, or Proclamacion heretofore had to the contrary notwithſtanding: In Witneſs whereof we have cauſed theis our Letters to be made Patents. *Witneſs our ſelf at* Weſtminſter *the fourth Day of* June *in the third Yeare of our Raygne.*

E. Southwell.

Per ipſum Regem, & de data prædicta auctoritate Parliamenti.

In dorſo.

Jrr. in memorand. Scii. de anno 4to Regis nunc *Edw.* Sexti, *viz.* inter Recorda de Ter. ſci. *Hillarii* rot. ix. ex p'te Remem. Regis.

Jrr.

Jrr. in memorand. Scii' de anno iii. Dom. Regis infraſcript. *viz.* inter Recorda. de Ter'o. Sci. *Mich's.* Rot. tertio. ex parte Remem. Theſaur.

The King granted this Charter by the Advice and Conſent of his Council, upon a Repreſentation of the Knights of the Garter *for the "Stablyſhements "(as it is worded) of the old Priviledges of the Office of Armes," ſee Notes to the* Black-Book *p.* 443. *h. It is not introductive of a new Right, but declaratory of a preſcriptive Immunity incident to thoſe Officers in all civilized Realms, and which was originally intended by Way of Supplement to their Salaries "in Order to their decent and convenient living in honeſt State without "Impeachment."*

As the Crown hereby exerted a voluntary Juriſdiction by Virtue of a legal Prerogative, ſo this Charter it ſelf in the Eye of the Law, incorporated the Heralds in Reſpect to the ſubject Matter of it, according to the Reſolution of the Judges 21 E. 4. *f.* 56, *that the Grant of Diſcharge of Toll* hominibus de T. *incorporated the Inhabitants in that Inſtance. Let us now examine the Contents of this Charter in the Order of the Allegations, and the Extent of the Immunity herein granted, and the Allowances thereof in the Courts of Juſtice.*

The Averment that Officers of Arms in foreign Realms enjoyed an Exemption from Taxes is confirmed by ſeveral Authorities. As to France *ſee* Du Freſn. Gloſſ. voce heraldus, Matthieu des Eſtats-de *France* p. 60. *The Charter of* John *Duke of* Bourbon 24 May 1487. *in* 3 *Cerem.* p. 32 *in Off. Arm.* Belleforeſt *l.* 4. *c.* 41, &c. *Thus the Emperor* Charles V *in a Chapter of the* Golden-Fleece *on* 29 Dec. 1545 *decreed, that the Officers of Arms "ſoient "quits & francs de toutes tailles, & guets, & de toutes autres choſes." Juriſpr. Heroica* vol. 2. p. 69. *The Laws of* Bearn. *are expreſs,* Toutz Reys d'armas, Heraultz ô Trompetas ſon francs de Naulages & Pontages. les Fors & Coſtumas de *Bearn.* a *Paris* 1552. 4to *Art.* 14. &c.

This Charter implies that the like Privilege had been enjoyed by them within this Kingdom, The Collector owns that he knows not what Methods theſe Officers took antecedent to this Grant to be releived, in Caſe they were aſſeſſed to contribute to any Tax, though he finds that as long ſince as the 9th or 10*th Year of* Rich II. Cotard de Cheyne Aquitaine *King of Arms, obtained a Charter to diſcharge him during his Life from all Tallages granted, or to be granted to that King or to his Heirs.*

De par le Roy

Treſchers & bienamez. Come de noſtre grace eſpetiale avons grantez, en taunt come en nous eſt, a noſtre bienamè *Cotard du Cheyne* Roy d'armes d'*Acquitaine*, q'il pur terme de ſa vie ne ſoit mys a nul tallage graunté, ou a granter a nous, ou a noz heirs, Vous mandons, que ſur ce vous facez avoir au dit *Cotard* noz lettres patentes ſouz noſtre grand Seal en due forme. Donn. ſouz noſtre ſignet a noſtre manoir de *Eſthamſted* le xxvii jour de *Feverer*. Priv. Sigill. in Turre.

And that the Heralds by a Petition in the Reign of Hen. VIII *alledge as follows,* " The ſaid Officers of Armes to be at all Times priviledged for " paying any manner of Subſedies, Preſts, Fifteenths, or any other man- " ner of Charges whatſoever they bee, But the ſaid Officers of Arms to " be at all Times, and forever free in all Places whereſoever it be, be it by " Lande or by Sea being in the King's Dominion, as all other Officers of " Armes be under all other Princes in their Dominions, without paying " Paſſages, Tolles, or Cuſtoms for themſelves, their Horſes, their Ser- " vants, or any Manner of Goods to any of them belonging, ſo that it " be for themſelves, or any Thing for their Houſehold, Proviſion, or " Stuffe; Provided always that none Officer of Armes ſhall not for him- " ſelf, nor no Friend at no Time, nor never occupie no Courſe of Mer- " chandize, whereby he ſhould colour any ſuch Cuſtoms belonging unto " the King, but in that Caſe to paye all ſuch Duties as is due to the " King." *Mſ. of* Claren. Lee, *ſee* p. 221 &c. *given to the Heralds Library by* John Hare *Eſq*; *late* Richmond.

The Exemption mentioned in this Charter is of a large Extent, comprehending the Times of War and Peace, which is adequate to the Duties of theſe Officers mentioned in the Introductions of the Patents to Kings of Arms " ut " nec tempus bellorum neq; pacis ſine convenientibus & aptis Miniſtris " debeat præteriri," *a Statute made* 5 Hen. 8. *c.* 6. *ſpecifies ſeveral Exemptions belonging to them immemorially in Regard to Offices and Buſineſs, wherein any Armour or Weapon was to be uſed, as a proper Inducement to extend the like Favour to other Officers under parallel Circumſtances.*

The Nobility, who by the Largeneſs of their Eſtates, are thereby generally beſt enabled to contribute towards ſupporting the Publick, are however in ſome foreign Countries exonerated, becauſe they are obliged by their Baronies to defend the State with their Lives and Fortunes upon all emergent Occaſions. Klock. de contrib. c. 14. n. 12. *Thus by our common Law thoſe who owed Duties in War incident to their Tenures by Chevalry were excuſed from Eſcuage, if they perſonally performed their Services in the Army, and even thoſe alſo, who held by Serjantries to be executed in Times of Peace, (as to find a Cook at the Coronation, or to be then the Champion &c.) were exempted from Scutage, unleſs they held by military Tenure. The Nature of the Employments of Heralds ſeem to entitle them to the Equity on which theſe Exemptions from Scutage are grounded, for as they were bound to attend perſonally in the Army during the Times of War, ſo they were under the like Obligations of waiting on the Sovereign in Times of Peace, not only at Coronations, but at all other Feſtivals and ſplendid Solemnities, and were in Truth, and ſtill continue Domeſtick Servants in the Royal Houſehold.*

The Intention of this Charter and the Practice thereon, hath been to exempt theſe Officers, not only from Contributions for Lands, whereof they were ſeized in their corporate Capacity, and for the Salaries and Fees paid to them by Virtue of their Offices, but for all their other Eſtates real and perſonal wherever ſituated, and was not confined like ſome other Exemptions, mentioned in the Year-Books

to Taxes of that Nature and Denomination only, which were ſubſiſting at the Times of the Dates of theſe Exemptions, for the preſent Charter not only exonerates the Heralds from the ſeveral particular Tallages herein ſpecified, but "from any other grant hereafter to be made to that King, his Heirs, "or Succeſſors Kings of *England* by Authority of Parliament, or other-"wiſe", *which is the Scope through the whole Tenour of theſe Letters Patents. Then as a particular Favour 'tis herein farther directed, that the bare Production of theſe Letters Patents to the Treaſorer, Barons, Commiſſioners, or Aſſeſſors ſhould be ſufficient Authority for their Diſcharge, however it happens, that theſe Officers ſometimes recurred to the other Method herein alſo preſcribed, by proſecuting Writs directed out of Chancery under the Great Seal for the Allowance hereof, whereby we are happily furniſhed with Records of the Judgement of the* Chancery *and* Exchequer *Courts, which being too long to be inſerted here at large, may be conſulted in the Rolls of the* Exchequer, *bearing Date* 6 Oct. 13 Eliz. 14 July 13 Eliz. *Term. Trin.* 1 Jac. 1. 27 Apr. 5 Jac. 1. *Term.* Mich. 15 Car. 2. *rot.* 53. Paſch. 16 Car. 2. *rot.* 15. *In all theſe Writs this Exemption Charter is recited, and the Treaſorer, Barons of the* Exchequer, *all Commiſſioners, Aſſeſſors, and Collectors, and all other Officers and Miniſters within the Kingdom, are commanded not to compell any of the Officers of Arms therein reſpectively mentioned, by their proper Names and Titles, to any Contribution to the Payment of the Tax granted by Parliament, either for their temporal Goods or Moveables, their Lands, Tenements, or Poſſeſſions within this Realm, but that they remain quit and exonerated, and in Caſe any Diſtreſs had been made, the ſame ſhould be releaſed, and that they ſhould not be moleſted for any Sum towards the Aid, though a Certificate had or ſhould be made into the* Exchequer. *There may be probably ſeveral other ſuch Entries, though for ſaving this Expence, it was a frequent Cuſtom for the King's Remembrancer to certify this Exemption to the Collectors of the Taxes of the Places, wherein any of theſe Officers had real or perſonal Eſtates, whereof the Collector hath ſeveral diſtinct Certificates in his Cuſtody.*

Thus theſe Officers were diſcharged from the Payment of Impoſitions laid by Parliament, till after the Commencement of the Reign of King William, *when there was an expreſs Clauſe inſerted in the Land-Tax, that no priviledged Place or Perſon, body politick or corporate ſhould be exempted from that Aſſeſſment, which indeed was taking away this Exemption by a Statute in this particular Impoſition only: This very Clauſe ſeems ſtrongly to imply, that in Caſe the ſame had been omitted out of this Act, this Exemption would have been valid, notwithſtanding the moſt general Words contained in that Law. And it may be hoped that this Freedom from Impoſts continues in as legal Force, as it ever did, in all other Inſtances, wherein the ſame is not expreſsly taken away by eſpecial Words in the Statutes which grant any Aids.* Ed. VI. *takes Notice of the Reaſonableneſs of this Exemption in his Time, upon Occaſion of the Decay of the Profits and Advantages antiently belonging to theſe Officers, which is much ſtronger in the preſent Age, when their Incomes are reduced to that Degree, as ſcarce to afford the Heralds a bare neceſſary Subſiſtance.*

As

As theſe Officers in their Petition to Hen. 8 *ſpecify their Exemption from Payment of Cuſtoms, ſo we find that as low as* 16 March 1624, *the then Lord Treaſorer by Warrant to the* Cuſtom-Houſe, *ordered two Tunns of Wine to be delivered to this Corporation without Impoſt, and the Entries in the Partition Books aſſure us, that afterwards the Crown allowed them yearly a Sum of Money in Lieu thereof: And from the Difference of the Sums we may learn the Quantity of Wine annually then allowed to* Garter *for his ſeparate Uſe. Our former Princes extended their Munificence farther in giving the Wine it ſelf out of the Right of* Priſage: *Thus* Adam-Derby Vaillant-*Herald obtained in* 1 Hen. IV, *two Tunns of Wine yearly during his Life*; " *Henri* " par la Grace de Dieu Roy d'*Engleterre*, & de *France*, & Seigneur " d'*Irlande*. A noſtre treſcher Clerc *Johan* de *Searle* noſtre Chaunceller " Saluz. Comme de noſtre grace eſpeciale eons grantez a noſtre ſervant " *Adam Derby* autrement dit *Vaillant* noſtre *heraut*, un tonel ou deux pipes " de Vin à prendre annuelment pur terme de ſa vie par les mains de noſtre " Chief Butiller pur le temps eſteant *&c.*" Priv. Sig. in Turre. *Rich.* 3. *granted* " Collegio Armorum quatuor dolia vini." B. 3. penes me *p.* 23 *b. Theſe were particular temporary Conceſſions of Wine it ſelf, but the Charter of* Ed. VI *conferrs a Freedom from all Impoſts in Perpetuity, which is not a Singularity, for there is a Proviſo in the Teſt Act* 25 Car. II. *c.* 2, *that the Diſabilities therein enacted, ſhall not extend to take away Bills of Impoſt; and it ſeems to be implied that there are ſome Perſons ſtill entitled to a Freedom from Cuſtoms, by the Statute upon the Union* 5 Annæ *c.* 8. *Art.* 6. *which by a Clauſe particularly reſerves to the Subjects of either Kingdom, their former private Rights of being exempted from Duties upon Export and Import.*

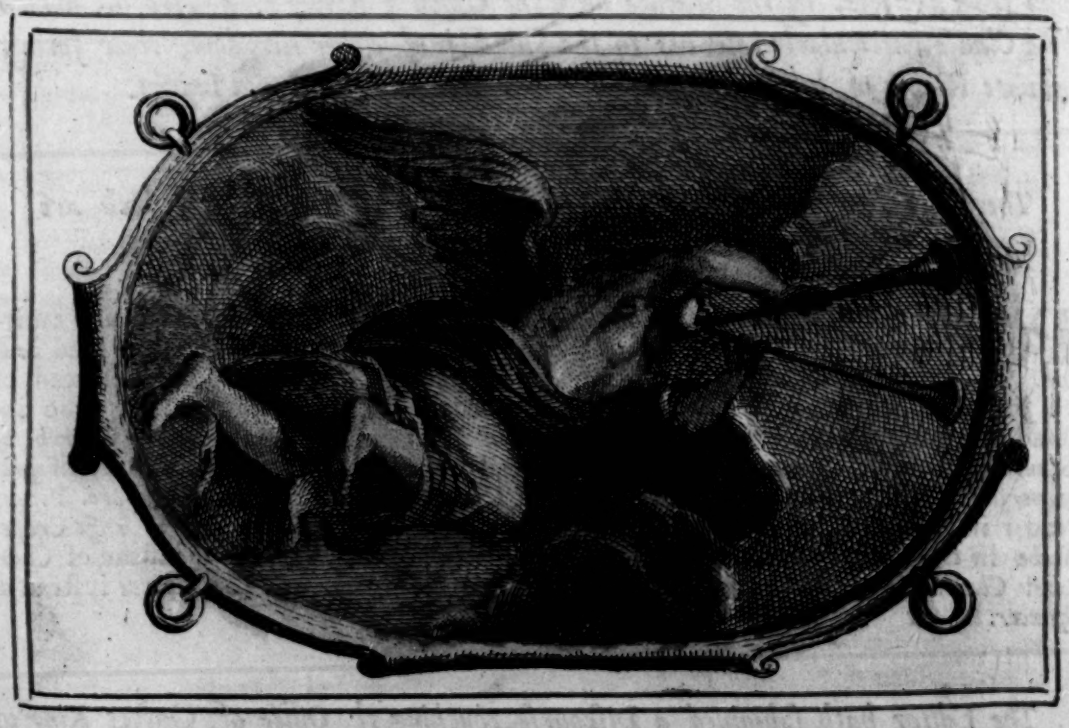
There are likewiſe in that Volume ſome Errors of the Preſs which are to be corrected.

PAge 4. note *b.* read 36 inſtead of 46 *Ed.* 3. P. 11. in the note *Rich. de Burle* omitted, whoſe Name preceeds *Brian de Stapulton.* P. 33. inſtead of *Bretagne* read *Breton.* P. 40. note *g.* read *Scapul.* P. 88. read x inſtead of xi *Nov.* P. 89. 20 inſtead of 30 *June*, and in note *m. Vinc. Mſ.* n. 417. inſtead of *Lib. Nig.* P. 113. read 1380 inſtead of 1480. P. 116. *pretii* inſtead of *preees.* P. 118 and 128 note *y.* read *Church of Stanton Harcourt.* P. 141. l. 2. for *Norwich* read *Norfolk.* P. 182. *perfect* inſtead of *preterperfect.* P. 183. note *a* read Cxiv. P. 185. l. 7. read *deliver* inſtead of *prepare.* P. 205 read 1 inſtead of 3 *Ed.* IV. P. 267. in the Blaſoning of the Arms add a *Croſſe Croſlet fitche* in the ſiniſter chief, and read *Antelope* inſtead of *Tyger.* P. 363. inſtead of *Char.* read *Clarenceux Lees.* P. 370, *Stranger* inſtead of *Suranger.* P. 404, *Spence* inſtead of *Spencer.*

The Editor hath ſubjoined a Diſcourſe touching the Office of Garter *King of Arms, tranſcribed out of a large Fund of Materials collected by him ſome Time ſince, touching the Antiquity, Degrees, Titles, and Succeſſions of Officers of Arms, their Duties in the ſeveral Articles, throughout the large Circle of their Profeſſions, and the Rights and Immunities of different Kinds heretofore allowed them in this and foreign Kingdoms; which he could eaſily digeſt into Method, under their proper Heads, if a long Series of jejune Enquiries attended with Reflections anſwerable to ſuch Narratives, could be eſteemed to deſerve the Pains of that Attention, but conſidering the preſent Scituation of the Affairs*

fairs of this Society, whoſe Privileges have been betrayed by the Unwarineſs, Negligence, or ill Deſigns of ſome former Officers, it may be more eligible, in a particular Member, to ſit down contentedly under the Loſs of them, rather than to beſtow his Time and Induſtry in claiming and aſſerting them againſt Difficulties, he muſt expect to meet with abroad, when at the ſame Time, he cannot be aſcertained of Security againſt Diſcouragements from the College it ſelf.

Though theſe Volumes are drawn out to too great a Length, yet the Collector flatters himſelf they will be leſs tedious to any Reader, whoſe Genius leads him to the Love of Antiquities, ſince they carry their own Credentials, by Quotations tranſcribed at large from Manuſcripts, that are not acceſſible to all Perſons, whereof thoſe which have been cited as Vouchers remaining in his own Poſſeſſion, ſhall be communicated to any Perſons, who ſhall deſire to inſpect them, and 'tis hoped that theſe Extracts will not be diſreliſhed, becauſe they are inſerted in their primitive Spellings and obſolete Terms, which he dares own, are in his private Opinion, like the precious Ruſt of Medalls, being the Marks both of their Antiquity, and Genuineneſs; ſo that he ſuppoſed the clothing them in a faſhionable modern Dreſs, would as much detract from their real Value, as Nero's *guilding the brazen Statue of* Alexander *made by the famous* Lyſippus, *tended to depretiate the original Beauty of it.*



THE

THE

CONTENTS.

The Matter in this Author's Narrative concerning the Inſtitution of the GARTER appears ſo ill choſen, and the Manner of it ſo ill deſigned, that the Editor thought it not worth his Pains to write any Comments thereon, more eſpecially becauſe it may be ſoon enough to extract from it every Thing that is really valuable, whenever any Hiſtory of this ORDER ſhall be written; however 'till that be done, he thought an Abridgement of the Contents might in ſome Meaſure contribute to the Eaſe of the Reader.

THE Origin of the Order of Knighthood, according to this Author, among the Trojans, and whether it gave Riſe to the olympick Games p. 2, 3, 4. *He derives the Original of honorary Orders from a Principle of Religion p.* 5, *which he confirms by the Practice of religious Princes p.* 5, 6. *Of* Abraham, Abimeleck, Ibid, *and of* Moſes *p.* 7, *where he ſpeaks of the Effects of Prayer in good Men, and exemplifies what he ſaith. The Connection between Religion and Succeſs in War p.* 8, *both from the Providence and Promiſe of God, and the Authority of* Moſes, *and the Hiſtory of* Joſhua *ibid. from the Succeſs of a juſt War, even among Infidels p.* 9, *that Prayer is the Means of procuring God's Favour, as he is the Author of Victory p.* 10, *the Author's Sentiments on this Occaſion juſt and pious, and wherewith his Heart ſeems to be warmed by the Manner of his Expreſſion which might become the Order of an Evangelical Paſtor* ibid. *He confirms theſe pious Sentiments by the Example of* Cornelius, *of* Moſes, *of the* Iſraelites *in the red Sea p.* 11. *From the overruling Power of God p.* 12. *Of Prayer for the Dead, and the Piety in that Reſpect of* Judas Macchabeus *p.* 13, [where the Scribe miſtook in placing twelve thouſand inſtead of two thouſand Drachma's *Macchab.* Book ſecond ch. xii. v. 43.] *Of founding Colleges, Halls, and Monaſteries for promoting Piety* ibid. *more of Prayer for the Dead p.* 14, *from the Danger they may be in* ibid. *this Duty confirmed by the greateſt Examples* ibid. *Of Kings, Dukes,* &c. *Of King* Arthur, Edgar, *the* Henrys, *and* Edwards *p.* 15. *A general Character of theſe Princes, and their Encouragement of Virtue p.* 16. *A Rule of* Socrates, *the Origin of the different Habits in the military and religious Orders, of Images, and Banners, and Monuments, of Arms, Helmets* &c. *in* Windſor *ibid. The End of theſe Monuments to create a generous Emulation p.* 17, *but in Chriſtians the Edification of Souls* ibid. *and the Aſſiſtance of the Dead by the Living* ibid. *Founding Encouragements for Preachers p.* 18. *and Prayers, the Application to the Church at* Windſor, *the fine and commodious Situation of it p.* 19, *and the Palace, the Caſtle begun, and the round Table inſtituted by King* Arthur *ibid. The Deſcription of it p.* 20, *and Number of Knights* ibid. *more of his Table* ibid. *and p.* 21. *The Names of the nine Worthies, the Preference to all of them given to* Arthur, *Founder of the Order of Knighthood at* Windſor *ibid. The Author much inclined to favour the* Henrys *of* England, *particularly* Hen. 7. ibid. *A Story of the Apparition of St.* George *to* Rich. I, *and his giving thereon to ſome ſelect Knights a Leather to be buckled on their Leggs p.* 22. *The military Rewards of the* Romans *p.* 22, 23. *The Order of St.* George *deſigned to be founded by* Rich. 1, *accompliſhed by* Edw. 3, *in the* 23 *of his Reign p.* 23. *His Piety to the Living, and the Dead* ibid. *More of the happy Situation of* Windſor *p.* 24. *He inſtitutes the Order of St.* George *there* ibid. *Virtue, Friendſhip, and Concord the End of it.* ibid. *and p.* 25. *A Reflection on* Commilitones *by* Cæſar *p.* 26. *The moral Signification of their ſeveral Badges, but the End of them all to reſtore Concord among Princes p.* 27. *A brave, if not fabulous Action of King* Arthur *p.* 28. *through the Aſſiſtance of the bleſſed Virgin, whoſe Image he bore on his Shield* ibid. *compared to* Sampſon, Joſhua, Judas Macchabeus, David, *and King* Richard, *who overcame and eat the Heart of a Lion, from which he took his Name, to* Conſtantine *the Great from the Sign of the Croſs* ibid. *The Origin and Uſe of Images in Churches p.* 29. *Of the Orders of St.* Michael *and St.* Andrew [*the* Golden-Fleece] *founded with the ſame Deſign p.* 29. *Viſible Tokens of Love among diſtant Princes p.* 30. *An Objection from the Image of Animals, and inanimate Bodies obviated* ibid. *A ſuperſtitious Homage* [*or rather Worſhip*] *paid by the Knights to St.* George, *the Confeſſor, and the pious* Henry *p.* 31. *The Origin of this not from Prieſts, but chriſtian Princes ſuppoſed to be acted by a divine Spirit* ibid. *The Prieſts directed, and Colleges of them inſtituted*

inſtituted to this End by Princes ibid. *Inſtrumental and vocal Muſick appointed to the ſame Purpoſe p.* 32. *an Oath impoſed upon Knights elect at their Admiſſion. Heralds ſent to foreign Courts to proclaim the Solemnity upon the Erection of this Order p.* 32. *The martial Exerciſes on that Occaſion, where the Queen was attended with* 300 *beautiful Ladies ſitting as Judges, but aſſiſted by the Heralds in making a Judgement of theſe Actions* ibid. *The Author's Attachment to the* Henrys *again diſcovered p.* 33. *their pious Foundations* ibid. *particularly of* Henry 6. *p.* 33, 34. *the Augmentations to the Order by* Edw. 4, *Miracles ſuppoſed by the Author to be done at the Tomb of* Hen. 6. ibid. *The Benefactions of* Hen. 7. *to the Order p.* 35. *other Acts of his Munificence* ibid. *A prophetick Saying of Cardinal* Wolſey *p.* 36. *King* Hen. 8. *conforms to the Example of his Predeceſſors, in doing Honour to the Order* ibid. *with a ſhort Elogy upon him and the Succeſs of his Reign* ibid.

The Patrons of this Order p. 37. *The Holy Trinity, and ſecond Perſon in more peculiar Manner, and in Reference to whom the Croſs their proper Badge, the Original of it from* Conſtantine, *whoſe Mother was of* Britiſh *Extraction. An Argument of the Author for Invocation of Saints, rather after his Manner pompous and rhetorical than ſolid. The Virgin* Mary's *Patronage of the Order* ibid. *for which is pleaded the Example of King* Arthur *p.* 38, *and of* Ed. 3. *St.* George *the Patron, from whom the Order is denominated* ibid. *His general Character: The Story of his Appearance before the Walls of* Jeruſalem *beſieged by the Chriſtians with a red Croſs under the Image of a very beautiful Youth.* He quotes St. *Ambroſe* for the Exiſtence of this Saint, which he doubtleſs took either from the Chronicle of *Bergomenſis* publiſhed at *Venice* in 1490, or from *Hermannus Schedel*, who printed his Chronicle at *Nuremberg* in 1493, but that Book of St. *Ambroſe*, from whence this Citation was made, is not eſteemed to have been the genuine Work of that Father, and hath been loſt a long Time. *The Author not much inclined to believe the Legend of the Dragon and the Maid, yet admits an allegorical Conſtruction of it, which ſeems ſufficiently ſtrained. A Story of his Death taken from a legendary Writer p.* 39. *Another after his Death from a like Authority. His Heart according to it bequeathed to* Engliſh *Chriſtians, and to thoſe at* Windſor *only, and was preſented to* Henry *the* 5. *by the Emperor* Sigiſmond, *and there repoſited p.* 40.

The Contents of the following Parts will be found by the running Titles at the Top of the Pages.



Inſtitutio Clariſſimi Ordinis Militaris a præ-nobili Subligaculo nuncupati.

EDOARDUS Tertius, Ille unus ex Invictiſſimis *Angliæ* Regibus, poſt alia multa ſui temporis Acta præclariſſima, dum animo repeteret, ſerioq; pertractaret duo Regum omnium præcipua quædam Inſignia, ne dicam Officia quidem Ipſis ab Optimo Maximo potius injuncta, idoneum inquam Militiæ moderamen perpetuumq; Rei Militaris Incrementum ad Solidum reipub. propugnaculum : & Summopere Neceſſarium, Eique velut affixum Certum Religionis Stabilimentum, ad laudem atq; honorem Dei, ſingulis quibuſq; Regnis bene ac honorifice Comparatis feliciſſime proſpicientis ; huc deniq; pervenit, ut in hoc Ipſo Negotio cum Vetera tum recentia hinc ſuæ inde Regionum Exterarum bene & feliciter habentium imitaretur Exempla. *Dionyſius* enim magnus imprimis ordinatæ decoratæq; militiæ & Caduciatoriæ dignitatis

The Inſtitution of the moſt Noble Order of Knighthood, Denominated from the GARTER.

EDWARD *the Third, one of the moſt invincible Princes that ever ſat upon the* Engliſh *Throne, after the many glorious Actions of his own Reign, ſeriouſly conſidering and revolving within himſelf on the two chief Ornaments of all Kings, or rather Duties enjoined them by the Almighty, that is to ſay, a due and proper Regulation of Knighthood, and continual Improvement in military Affairs, as a ſure and laſting Defence to the Commonwealth, and what is exceeding neceſſary for it : On the which, as it were, depends the other which is a firm Eſtabliſhment of Religion, highly tending to the Glory and Honour of God, and Advantage of all and every Kingdom well and truly governed, reſolved at laſt to imitate in this Particular, the ancient and modern Examples, as well of his own as other foreign flouriſhing Kingdoms.* For Dionyſius *the Great is ſaid to have been the firſt Inſtitutor of a regular and honourable Knighthood, and Officers of Arms,*

nitatis Institutor fuisse memoratur, quem secuti sunt alii Multi, paris Industriæ neque minoris Authoritatis. Suos tam ampli Nominis Equites *Troja* venditat, *Hectora*, *Troilum*, *Æneam*, *Athenorem*: ut de Multis aliis non dicam, inter quos, qualis Ordo Militaris, quam memoranda Societas, & quantum decus extitit per ea quæ leguntur in Ipsorum Historiis quis abunde decerpet. A quibus, excisa jam *Troja*, redeuntes cum Victore exercitu *Græci* principes, *Agamemnon*, *Menelaus*, *Pelleus*, *Hercules*, *Diomedes*, *Thelamon*, *Ulixes*, *Patroclus*, & alii Complures: ob perpetuam Insuper sui Memoriam relinquendam & Nobilem quoque Juventutem ad Virtutes atque Magnanimitatem Suo & *Achillis* exemplo similiter accendendam inter Se (Conventu facto) statuerunt quinquennalem inde fore Celebritatem; ad quam cum Venerando Virorum honore jam fulgentium & illustrium atq; Oportunissimorum Judicum cœtu Clarissimi quique Tyrones undique totius *Græciæ* convolarent, suarum ibi virium & Ingenii periculum facturi, manifestumq; Indolis suæ Specimen Exhibituri, quatenus in istiusmodi Virtutum exercitiis magis atque magis indies succrescentes, ad honorem se dignum denique pervenirent. P. 2.

Sub *Olympo* statis temporibus observata Celebritas est, quadraginta deinceps dies. In Valle Monti circumjecta eousque quadratum ex omni parte Spacium, ut Convenientium illuc Honori Numeroq; responderet. Res ipsa Celebrisve Conventio seu ludi (si mavis) Celebres, in quibus sic Nobilitas exornata fuit & Exercitata Juventus, de suis ibi factis insignienda, sicut & In-

---

whose Example many others neither of less Authority nor less Industry followed. Troy *glories in the Valour of her Knights, as* Hector, Troilus, Æneas, Athenor, *and others too many to mention here: what the Order of Knighthood among them, how remarkable their Society and Valour was, may be read more at large in their Histories. From which, the* Grecian *Princes,* Agamemnon, Menelaus, Achilles, Hercules, Diomedes, Ulixes, Patroclus, *and many others returning with their victorious Army from the Destruction of* Troy, *resolved at a Meeting among themselves, for a perpetual Remembrance of their Actions, and to enflame the daring Youth by Theirs and* Achilles's *Example to Vertue and Magnanimity, that a solemn Assembly should be held every five Years, at the which the noblest Youth of all* Greece, *should shew themselves before a venerable Assembly of Men renowned for their Vertue and Honour, and therefore the most proper Judges for this Purpose, there to make Trial of their Strength and Genius, and to give evident Tokens of a virtuous Disposition, so that by their continual Improvement in these manly Exercises they might at last attain to the Honour of which they were worthy.*

The Meeting was kept at stated Times at the Foot of Olympus *and continued forty Days together in the Valley lying round the Mountain, the Place being for that Purpose levelled on every Side, that it might be answerable to the Number and Dignity of the Assembly. The Thing it self, whether we call it a glorious Assembly, or famous Games, in which the Nobility acquired still a further Lustre to themselves, and the Youth were so exercised, as to make themselves famous by their own Actions, as their Ancestors had done before, began to be called* Olympicks. *The Exercises were wont to be performed naked at the*

& Insigniti majores ante fuerunt, cœperunt *Olympia* Vocari. Gymnicum revera Certamen sub ipso jam *olympo* celebrari Solitum, juxta *Olympiam*, Urbem inter *Ossam* & *Olympum*, illa quinquennali Celebritate admodum inclytam, mercatuq; famigeratam. Decretumq; fuit a Cunctis ibi Celebritatis hujus authoribus & honorifico Consortio junctis, ne quis utcunque princeps in universâ *Græcia* per annuam Regni sui Nomenclaturam tempora distingueret, antequam in hoc honoratissimo Concursu sese, quis & qualis Vir esset, egregie demonstrasset. Cœptum & hoc, ut annorum distinctioni Nomen *Olympiadis* inditum esset. Quæ Prærogativa postmodum ut ab Initio mundi ipsius Creationi: Sic uni jam Servatoris incarnationi debita remansit, quanquam Principes inde, sicut & prius, in sua quisq; Regione discretionem quandam Annorum subintulere. Certè sicut *Græci* per *Olympiades* sic per Consulatus *Romani* supputantes, rerum gestarum seriem indicabant. Qui vero cum *Jasone* profecti sunt in *Colchos* Equites Inclytissimi, Venerandam quoq; Societatem inierunt atq; Integrè conservârunt, velut ad eundem simul honorem aspirantes. Præcipui quidem *Castor* & *Pollux*, *Thelamon*, *Orpheus*, *Hercules* & *Hilas*. Ubi Velleris aurei decus & Ordo cœperunt. *Athenienſium* autem & *Lacedæmoniorum* qualis Ordo quamq; Illustre commilitium diutissimè Constiterit, qui legit, quis non intelligit? *Assyriorum*, *Persarum* & *Medorum* quorum Gloria tanta fuit, non dubium quin & Ordo militaris insignis extitit, & quibusdam honoribus ad militaria facinora semper invitatus. Sed horum hanc Gloriolam *Alexander Macedo*

the very Foot of Olympus, *near the City* Olympia, *lying between* Ossa *and* Olympus, *a City not only remarkable and renowned for these quinquennial Games, but also for its Trade. It was also resolved by all the Authors of this Solemnity, and Members of this honourable Society, that no Prince in* Greece *should make any Computation of Time by the Years of his Reign, unless he had first publickly given some Token of his Courage and Virtue before this glorious Concourse of Nobility. And hence it was that the Computation of their Years was called* Olympiads. *Which Prerogative continued afterwards, and as at first it was fixed from the Creation, so now all Calculations of Time are made only from the Incarnation of our Saviour. Nevertheless Princes even from that Time, as heretofore, have in their own Dominions taken the Liberty of Introducing some other particular Way of Computation. And 'tis certain that as the* Greeks *reckoned by* Olympiads, *so the* Romans *computing by their Consulships preserved the Order and Continuance of their Actions. But the noble Knights who went with* Jason *to* Colchos, *entered into an honourable Society, and preserved it entirely, aspiring as it were to the same Honour; the chief indeed were* Castor, *and* Pollux, Thelamon, Orpheus, Hercules, *and* Hilas. *Where the Honour and Order of the golden Fleece were first instituted. As to the* Athenians *and* Lacedæmonians *we may see plainly by their Histories, what Order they had among them. And it is no Doubt but that the* Assyrians, Persians, *and* Medes *whose Actions have gained them great Glory and Renown, had also among them some extraordinary Order of Knighthood, inviting and encouraging their Members to noble and Warlike Actions by particular Rewards and Honours. But* Alexander *the* Macedonian

Macedo qui primus regnavit in *Græcia* penitus obſcuravit, qui & regna delevit, Suæque ditioni Subjiciens inter Milites bene meritos deniq; partivit, ut eos è meritis honorandi atq; Exaltandi Condignam ſibi Curam omnino fuiſſe probaret. Poſtremò *Roma* Devictrix ſub Regibus orta, per Conſules & Dictatores fauſto progreſſu magis atque
P. 3. magis Elata, ſub *Cæſaribus* & *Auguſtis* denique Conſummata, diſciplinæ Militaris, & Equeſtris Ordinis, patricijque decoris, geſtorum Illuſtrium & Inſigniſſimorum apparatuum preſtantiſſima Jactatrix emicuit. Quippe quæ Nihil iſtiusmodi quod ante *Græcis* in precio fuit, non ad ſe transferendum ſibique tribuendum apprime Curaret. Pacis ac belli Certiſſima diſtributrix, dum Officia pacati temporis & ſolicitæ Munera militiæ Studioſiſſime digereret, ut nec honorem cuique Suum & in loco ſuo defore, ſuſtinere potuit. Primo (quod dixi) ſub Regibus inclaruit, mox per Conſules & Dictatores inferiori gradu cucurrit, Poſtremo ſub *Cæſaribus* & *Auguſtis* exultando, dum inſoleſcere cœpit, repente Corruit. Veruntamen illis interim majoribus, alij quoque minores Magiſtratus & Officiales adjecti ſunt. Militiæ quidem Imperatores, Magiſtri Militum, ſeu Tribuni Equitum celerumque legati, Chiliarchæ, Centuriones, Decuriones: per manipulos, turmas, Cohortes & legiones diſcreti Milites. Pacis autem, Patres ſeu Senatus, Patritij, Prætores, Præfecti, Pontifices, Cenſores, Quæſtores, Interreges, Ediles: quibus honorifica Societas & tamen honor ex meritis abunde decretus.

Tri-

---

nian *the firſt King who reigned over all* Greece, *obſcured and extinguiſhed this their Glory, and after that he had conquered and reduced their Dominions, ſhared them amongſt the moſt deſerving of his Soldiers, thinking the rewarding and promoting them according to their Deſerts, a Study entirely worthy of himſelf, Laſtly conquering* Rome, *having her firſt Beginning under Kings, and more ſucceſsfully enlarging her ſelf under her Conſuls and Dictators, and brought to the higheſt Pitch of Honour under her* Cæſars *and* Auguſti, *placed her greateſt Glory and Pride in the Excellency of her Military Diſcipline, Equeſtrian Order, and Senatorian Dignity, in the Greatneſs of her Exploits, and Nobleneſs of her Enterprizes. Nor was there any Thing of this Nature, which had been in any Eſteem among the* Greeks, *which ſhe did not take Care to transfer from thence and make it her own. A faithful Dealer out of War and Peace, and ſo carefully diſtinguiſhing between the Offices and Services in Time of Peace, and the hazardous Duties in War, as to ſuffer none to be without the Honour due to his Poſt. Firſt (as I ſaid) ſhe flouriſhed under the Government of Kings, proceeding after that in a lower Degree of Honour under the Adminiſtration of Conſuls and Dictators, and growing proud and inſolent with her Succeſs and Proſperity under her Emperours, decayed and fell to Ruin of a Sudden. But yet in the mean Time other leſſer Magiſtrates and Officers were added to the greater. Officers of the Army were their Generals, Lieutenant Generals of Foot and of Horſe, Colonels, Centurions and Decurions, while the Soldiers were diſtinguiſhed by Bands, Troops, Cohorts and Legions. Civil Offices, and Honours were thoſe of the Senators, Noblemen, Prætors, Governours, Prieſtly Dignity, Cenſors, Quæſtors, Regents, Ædiles, divided*

Triumphus, Ovatio, Corona, Torquis, Paludamentm, Trabea, Latus-clavus, Prætexta, Toga, Imagines, Statuæ, Stemmata, ex ærario publico impendia, aliaq; multa; quemadmodum & *Græcis* haud multum dissimilis Ornamentorum & Insignium Speciositas antecesserat, quibus majus atq; Glorioſius erat *Olympionicem* fuisse quam *Romæ* triumphâsse. Utrisq; sane mira Cupiditas honoris & Gloriandi Sedulitas inerat; adeo nimirum, ut è vestimentis quoque suis sibi Nomina coascisserent, & Palliati, Togati, Paludati, Trabeati (ne cætera commemorem) dicerentur. Sed hijs Omnibus quamquam forma quædam disciplinæ militaris & equestris honestamenti fuisse Videatur, haud ea tamen erat quæ debuerat. Debuerat enim honore cultuq; dei Solius & ejus imprimis auxilio niti, quod per Viros bonos, Justos, Supplices, & Deo devotos in articulo quovis facilius impetrari posse creditur: ut divinæ nos Historiæ series edocuit, sine qua nulla hujus materiæ veritas eluceſct; sicut & probissime noster *Edoardus* intellexit, historiæ sacræ tenorem, & apertissima Christianissimorum Principum è seriatim digestis Annalibus Consilia (non dubium) inde desumpta, considerans. Patet enim illinc opem maxime divinam, in Omni sano Consilio, negotioq; patrando, cum diligentia Militari semper esse copulandam: neq; posse Successus inveniri, sine sic præconcepta atq; affectata Sedulitate. Unde Serenissimi quiq; Reges, qui disciplinæ militaris & Equestris Ordinis honores atque Ornamenta statuerunt, pios simul homines ad precandum, Cæteraq; pio P. 4.

&

vided all into honourable Societies, and each Honour fully answering the Deserts. Triumphs, Ovations, Crowns, Chains, the Military Garment, the Consular Trabea, the Laticlave, Prætexta, Toga, Images, Statues, Inscriptions, Salaries out of the publick Treasury, and many other such Encouragements after the same Manner, as had before been used among the Greeks, *in a beautiful Variety not much differing from these, of Ornaments and different Estates and Degrees of Honours; and a Victory in the* Olympick *Games, was accounted among the* Greeks *more Great and Glorious than a Triumph at* Rome.

Both indeed were actuated by a wonderful Desire of Honour, and an indefatigable Thirst after Glory: And tho' by all these Things it may appear that there was some Form of Military Discipline and an Equestrian Dignity, yet was it not such as it ought; for it should in the first Place have been designed for the Honour and Worship of God alone, and to depend and rely entirely on his Assistance; which we know is more easily to be obtained in any Necessity, by good, just and humble Men devoted to God, as the whole Course of the Scripture shews us, whereto without having Recourse, the Truth of this Matter is not apparent: as our Edward *very well understood, considering the Tenor of the Scriptures, and the Undertakings and Counsels of christian Princes, digested in Order in their Chronicles, and (without all Doubt) taken from thence. For it is manifest from those Books, that in every wholesome Undertaking, and Performance of Business, the divine Assistance is to be joined always to military Industry, and that no Success can be possibly expected, without having first such a thought of, and a great Diligence in Action. Whence the greatest of Kings, who have decreed Honours and Ornaments for military Performances, and Orders of Knighthood, have also added and brought in religious Men to*

pray

& Eccleſiaſtico ritu peragenda Subinduxerunt, ob Salutem animæ ſuæ, immo Salutem Omnium, & in Regni ſui decus, felicitatem ac præſidium. Siquidem ſub Ipſam mundi Originem, hæ duæ partes gubernandæ tuendæq; reip. tanquam penicillo ſunt Expreſſæ; dum Sua deo laus Speciatim adhibita ejus ſingulare Præſidium obtineret, & mox ſub ipſo Gubernator exiſtens ubiq; ſuos ad rem conſulto Clareq; gerendam haberet accinctos. Sic *Abrahamus* itaque poſt honorem deo ritè præſtitum & alia reip. Subinde munia ſynceriter exhibita, ſub dei protectione milites educens, quos habebat Expeditos, optiméq; Coordinatos, fratrem, fraternamq; Subſtantiam ab hoſtili turba recepit. Cui *Melchiſedecus* ait, Benedictus *Abraham* deo, & benedictus deus, quo protegente hoſtes in Manibus ejus ſunt; ibi geminum Regni tutamen ac firmamentum indicans. Primarium ſane divinæ protectionis, pia Conſonantia laudum divinarum & debitis orationibus impetrandæ; ſed quæ ſemper humanæ Virtuti, militariq; prudentiæ coaſſiſtat. Nec in Selecto ſolum dei populo hic Ordo reſplenduit, verum in Cætera quoque plebe rationabili formæ dedita. *Abimelechus* enim Paleſtinorum rex multitudinem militarem ſic digeſtam habuiſſe videtur, utpote Cujus *Phicol* princeps erat. Neque hic divinæ laudis & gloriæ videtur oblitus, qui benedictos Dei patrem *Abrahamum* & filium ejus *Iſaacum* ſibi conciliare ſtuduit; poſtmodum ut populus, in dei Cultum ac Gloriam augeſcebat, & hujus Rei Studium ſimul accrevit; *Moſes*

---

pray and perform other Duties, according to the Ceremonies of the Church for the Salvation of their own Souls; nay even for the Salvation of all; and for the Glory, Proſperity and Safeguard of their own Kingdom: Theſe two Parts of governing and defending the Commonwealth, being as it were, drawn ont with a Pencil from the very Beginning of the World: When by particularly attributing to God the Honour due to him they ſhould obtain his extraordinary Aſſiſtance, and the Governor who is placed immediately under him, find his Men bravely reſolved and prepared for Action. So Abraham *after due Honour given to God, and the other Duties of Government ſincerely performed, leading out his Soldiers which he had in good Order and Readineſs, under the Protection of the Almighty, recovered his Brother, and his Brothers Family and Subſtance from the Hands of his Enemies. To whom* Melchiſedec *ſaid, Bleſſed be* Abraham *of the moſt high God, and Bleſſed be the moſt high God which hath delivered thine Enemies into thine Hands, thereby declaring the two chief Points of defending and maintaining a Kingdom: the chief one indeed, that of the divine Protection to be obtained by a religious Harmony of divine Hymns and Praiſes, and proper Prayers fitted to that Purpoſe, and which always are aiding and aſſiſting to humane Valour and Skill in War. Nor was this Order and Method only to be found among the choſen People of God: But in every People and Nation under any reaſonable Form of Government. For* Abimelech *a King* [*in* Paleſtine] *had no doubt an Army, and Warriors, under a due Regulation, ſeeing* Phicol *was chief Captain of his Hoſt; nor was he forgetful of the Honour and Glory due to God as may appear from his deſiring to enter into a Covenant with* Abraham *and his Son* Iſaac *who were bleſſed by God: afterwards as the People improved in the Worſhip of God, this Practice increaſed alſo, for* Moſes *the Captain of the* Iſraelites, *and* ap-

Moſes namq; Dux Iſraeliticæ Gentis omni modo primus, in Eductionem ejuſdem de Servicio *Egyptiaco* deſtinatus, clariſſimè docuit, qualiter in hijs duobus totius rei cardo vertitur; dum in Gubernatione commiſſæ ſibi plebis, *Joſue*, quem ſecundum Deum principem exercitus inſtituit, diceret, Elige Viros & pugna; ego autem ſtabo in Vertice Collis, habens Virgam Dei in Manu mea. Ubi manifeſtè *Moſes* oſtendit Principio Viros ad reip. tutamen eligendos, deinde vero ut per ipſorum Operam ſtare poſſit inconcuſſa, precibus ad Deum dirigendis omnino Committendum. Neque fieri poſſe ut Militum facinora ſuccedant, ſi non Vota piorum, religioſeq; vivere debentium preces adjungantur; Nam cum levaſſet (inquit) manus *Moſes*, vincebat *Iſrael*, ſin paululum remiſiſſet ſuperabat Adverſarius. Quod ſi non unius aut alterius Orationem ſeu votivam manuum levationem exaudiri contingat, haud erit ut plurimorum, quorum alter tanquam alterum adjuturus frequenter accurrat, Supplicatio inanis abeat. Ait enim, *Moſi* manus graves erant, *Aaron* autem & *Hur* ſuſtentabant Manus ejus ex utraque parte. Et factum eſt ut Manus Ejus non laſſarentur. Fugavit itaque dux *Joſue* populum, cum quo pugnabat. Id quod non modo tunc Deus per Servum ſuum imperavit, & ex Imperio ſuo factum Ipſe perfecit, verum etiam ut omnino poſteris Regibus ac Ducibus proponeretur imitandum, dixit ad *Moſen*, ſcribe hoc ob Monumentum in libro & auribus *Joſue* trade: Imperat auribus *Joſue* tradendum, an aliam ob Cauſam quam quod Regibus, principibus P. 4

---

appointed by Signs and Wonders to lead them out of the Egyptian Bondage, moſt plainly teaches us how in theſe two Things the main Point of Government conſiſts, when in governing the People committed to his Charge, he ſaid to Joſhua (*whom according to Gods Order he had made General of the Army*) *chuſe us out Men and fight, but I will ſtand on the top of the Hill with the Rod of God in my Hand. Where* Moſes *clearly ſhews, that Men at firſt indeed are to be choſe out for the Defence of a Nation, but then that it may by their Aſſiſtance remain fixt and ſecure, we muſt altogether reſign it up to God by Prayers to him. And it is impoſſible any warlike Enterprize ſhould ſucceed, without it be accompanied with the Wiſhes of good Men, and the Prayers of thoſe ſet apart for, and obliged to lead a holy and religious Life. for* (*he ſays*) *that when* Moſes *lift up his Hands,* Iſrael *prevailed, but when he let them down a little, the Enemy had the Advantage; which ſhews that tho' the Prayer of one or two, or a religious lifting up of Hands ſhould chance not to be heard, yet it can ſcarce be, that the Prayers of many, when the one is as it were an Aſſiſtant to the other, ſhould prove ineffectual. For it is ſaid of* Moſes *that his Hands were heavy, but* Aaron *and* Hur *held them up on each Side, and it came to paſs that his Hands were not tired; ſo that* Joſhua *prevailed over the People with whom he fought, and put them to Flight. A Duty which God not only commanded by his Servant, and which he performed according to his Command, but alſo that it might be an Example for Kings and Captains to imitate in Times to come, he ſaid to* Moſes, *write this for a Memorial in a Book, and rehearſe it in the Ears of* Joſhua: *he commands it ſhould be rehearſed in the Ears of* Joſhua. *And for no other Reaſon, but that Kings, Princes, and Commanders, might be hence informed, that theſe Things are required of them,*

pibus ac Ducibus sit ista Notitia, velut Ipsorum vere propria subinde Suggerenda. Quod res videlicet ipsa Militaris rite disposita, certe Religionis ac pietatis ope subnixa procedat. Quoniam adeo militiæ pietas ac Religio coheret, ut hæc absq; illa sæpe triumphet, citra hanc illa nihil efficiat, sed ubique frustra nitatur ac laboret. Militiam enim *Pharao*, sicut *Moses* habuit. Sed Pietas qua *Mosaici* valuerunt *Pharaonicis* omnino defuit. Unde Certus Oraculi Consultor ait, Dominus pugnabit pro Vobis, & Vos tacebitis; pacatus (ait) fautor ac propitiator eorum Militum, qui sibi fidunt, seque fidenter orant, Dominus est: ut vel tacentibus, & nihil manu gerentibus, sed pietati solum intentis omnem Victoriam, quam pie quærunt, annuat & conquirat. Neq; pietatem sic unice tenendam, ut militiam nihil curet aut minus consideret, idem *Moses* abunde commonefacit; qui ducturus *Israelitas* in terram à Deo sibi justissime Concessam, quam sine militiæ provincia (ita dirigente Domino) consequi nequiverant, eam Militaris Ordinis Normam insigniter exquisivit: ut tribuum principes & idoneas insuper turmarum dispositiones institueret, optiméq; componeret. Sed & Religionis efficaciam in Sacerdotum ac Levitarum Officiis simul expressit. Quæ duo plane sic Connexa sunt, ut neutrum ex se sufficiat: sed alterum alterius ope semper indigeat. Si quis *Josue*, si Judicum Subsequentium, si Regum pariter atque Ducum deinceps Historiam perlegat, eam inibi hujus Negotii Speciem intuebitur ut Virorum fortium Vires ac Consilia, subinvocata dei protectio quæ per Sacerdotes Deoq; dicatos,

---

them, as their proper Offices and Duties: And that the true Management of the military Affairs should firmly rely on, and proceed with the Assistance of Religion and Piety. Since therefore Religion and Piety are so far consistent with the Business of War, as sometimes to obtain the Victory without Fighting, when on the contrary, Fighting without Religion avails nothing. For Pharao *had an Army as well as Moses, but the Piety by which the Israelites prevailed, was entirely wanting to the Forces of* Pharao. *Whence says the faithful Enquirer into the divine Oracles, the Lord shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your Peace. The Lord says he is a propitious Assistant of those Soldiers who trust in him, and call upon him boldly, and will grant all Victory which is asked devoutly, even to those who are silent, and make no Use of Arms, but put their Confidence entirely in the divine Goodness. And the same* Moses *abundantly shews that we must not so keep to Religion, as to take no Care, or neglect all Methods of Defence, when in his March out of* Egypt *to conduct the Israelites to the Land which God had justly given them, and which (God so ordering it) they could not obtain without an Army, he brought his Forces under an extraordinary Discipline, at his instituting Princes and Leaders of the Tribes, and desposing his Troops under proper Regulations. He at the same Time also demonstrated the Efficacy of Religion in the Offices of the Priests and Levites. Which two Things are so apparently joined together, that neither of them can subsist of it self, but the one will always stand in need of the Assistance of the other. Whoever further shall look into the History of* Joshua, *of the Judges following, of their Kings and Leaders, will see a Confirmation of this Argument, and how the Protection of God when desired, is more easily and more immediately obtained by the Intercession of Priests and holy Men dedicated to God,*

while

dicatos, dum Orando Contemplandoq; ſuis ſubinde funguntur Officiis, tanto facilius & preſentius adimpetrari ſuevit in optatum uſque finem perducat. Neque fere factum, ut Virtus hominis uſquam plene conſtiterit, ſi non per Invocationis efficaciam Dei benignitas aſpirarit. Multorum Ingenium ac Robur eniſum eſt ad Victoriam: Sed quæ non alij contigit unquam quam cui Deus ab alto demiſerit. Si vana vanis hoc P. 6.
eſt Ethnicis Ethnica pugna ſubierit, nihil in ipſis erat, unde Deus alterutri potius annueret & Victoriam adderet: At nullus tamen unquam etiam illic invenit, niſi quod propitium numen immiſerat. Si vero piis haud impia, ſi fidelibus oportuna devenerit, id eſt ſi cum impiis hoſtibus fidei, pij Milites nec injuſſu Dei concertent: quid obſtiterit quin a piis ſtabit alma Majeſtas? quid, quo minus ipſius ad ſe Gratiam ſuorum Cauſa vocet & alliciat? Verum haud ſemel evenit, ut priores Impiorum parti dederit: non tamamore profecto quo pijs præferret impios: quam ut filiorum Errata ſic Paternitas immenſa caſtigaret, dum peccantium flagella fiunt, qui tamen Ipſi qualicunque permiſſu deſeviunt, non impune fecerint, ſi quis finem introſpiciat, quo meritis Condigna rependuntur. Si vero fideles fidelibus adverſentur & compugnent (quod Dominus avertat) ibi juſtiori Cauſæ Dei favor (ut aſſolet) creditur & ſperatur accedere velle, vel humilius ſaltem atque ſtudioſius divinam Opem implorantibus. Sed parcius eſt attingendum, quidnam ad hoc an illud agendum ſeu concedendum Deum urgeat. Nec

while they are employed in their proper Offices and Duties of Prayer and Meditation and add Spirit and Succeſs to the Counſels and Valour of brave Men. Nor has it ever yet often happened that the Strength of Man could at any Time fully maintain it ſelf, but when the Goodneſs of God was thro' the Force of their Interceſſions, pleaſed to bleſs their Undertakings with Victory. Which ſeeing it can be only there where God ſhall be pleaſed to give it, there will be no Reaſon where Infidels ſhall fight againſt Infidels, why God ſhould more favour and grant Succeſs to one Party than the other. And even in that Caſe, Victory has always been obſerved to follow the juſter Cauſe. But if it ſhall happen, that the Good and the Faithful ſhould be engaged in a juſt and ſeaſonable War, that is, if good and religious Soldiers fight with wicked and irreligious Enemies, and that not without the Command of God, what can hinder that his divine Majeſty be not of the Side of the Faithful: What ſhould forbid his Grace from favouring the Cauſe of his own People. It is true indeed that the Infidels and the Irreligious have oftentimes had the Conqueſt, but God does not this out of any Love to the Wicked, that he might exalt them above the Good, but that in his fatherly Affection he may correct the many and great Faults of his Children, while they in the mean Time, who are made the Scourges of Sinners, and for a while exerciſe their Rage and Cruelty, as it were by divine Permiſſion, come not off unpuniſhed, if we regard but their End, where they are rewarded according to their Deſerts. But if it ſhould happen, which the Lord forbid, that the Faithful muſt fight againſt the Faithful; The Favour of God is believed and expected to be (as indeed it commonly is) with them who have the juſteſt Cauſe, or at leaſt with thoſe who with the greateſt Humility and Earneſtneſs implore the divine Aſſiſtance. But

Nec aliud quicquam ut certum hic aſſeverari queat, quam quod Deus omnem undiq; Victoriam & Felicitatem omnifariam tribuat. Oratio nimirum ac humilitas probiſſime viam affectant. Clamemus (inquit) in Cœlum, & miſerebitur noſtri Deus noſter. Dicamus Domino, Tua eſt Potentia, tuum Regnum, Tu Dominus Omnipotens qui feciſti Virtutem, & Victoriam dediſti Nobis de Inimicis noſtris. Cognoſcant Gentes quod non eſt alius qui pugnet pro Nobis, niſi tu Deus. Domine Deus, nos ignoramus omnino, quid agere debeamus. Igitur ad te ſunt Oculi noſtri ne pereamus. Sciant Gentes quod eſt Deus, qui redimat & liberet *Iſrael*. Quinam hic Iſraeles habentur (obſecro,) niſi jam Noſmetipſi, qui per deificam & operoſam Fidem videmus Deum, & in veraciſſimis Verbis ejus ac promiſſis illum ipſum intuemur, Contemplamur, ſequimur. Ipſe Nos interim redimit, protegit, ſervat, ipſe liberat, & demum Eternitati nos ipſi reſtituit. At quid factitantes? Quod illi facientes, nos (inquiunt) fatigati ſumus Jejunio. Jejunaverunt & induerunt ſe Ciliciis, cinerem impoſuerunt Capiti ſuo, ſciderunt Veſtimenta, & clamaverunt Voce magnâ in Cœlum. En veram humilitatem, Vitalis Orationis Comitem individuam. Quæ duo nos niſi premiſerimus, quid in nobis, ut eo facilius Deus ipſe reſpiciat, & nos tempore vel tribulationis vel correctionis adjutet, propitiandoq; præ Cæteris qui repelluntur, ſuſcipere velit? Sed beneficentia quæ paſſim & illico miſereſcere ſolet, patienter & humiliter ad omne ſe bonum apparare quæ proximi
P. 7. citra contumeliam e veſtigio levat Infirmitatem atque Indigentiam: nonnihil

it is not for us to enquire, what it is that induces God to permit, or grant the one or the other: all that can be affirmed here, is that God only is the Author of all Victory and Proſperity: And that Prayers, and Humility, are the only probable Means of obtaining them. Let us cry up to Heaven (ſays the inſpired Writer) and our God will have Mercy upon us. Let us ſay unto the Lord, thine is the Power, thine is the Kingdom. The Almighty God is our Strength, and hath given us the Victory over our Enemies. Let the Nations know that there is none other that fighteth for us, but only thou, O God. O Lord God we know not what we ought to do, therefore lift we up our Eyes unto thee leſt we periſh. Let the Nations know, that it is God who redeemeth and delivereth Iſrael. *Who is it, I pray, that is here called* Iſrael, *but we our ſelves, who now by a godly and lively Faith accompanied by Works ſee God, and behold, contemplate and follow him in the Truth of his Words and Promiſes. He in the mean Time redeems, protects, and ſaves us, he delivers us and at laſt brings us to eternal Happineſs. But by doing what? What they did. We (ſay they) are wearied with Faſting, they faſted, and cloathed themſelves with Sackcloth, and put Aſhes on their Head. They rent their Garments, and cried with a loud Voice to Heaven. This is true Humility the inſeparable Companion of a lively Prayer. Which two Things if we had not premiſed, what can there be in us why God ſhould the readier regard and aſſiſt us in the Time either of Diſtreſs or Correction, and be willing to receive us by favouring us before the others who are refuſed? But Charity, which is wont in all Places, and without any Delay, to take Compaſſion and apply it ſelf with Patience and Humility to every good Work, and which without any Contempt immediately relieves the Weakneſs and Poverty of our Neighbour, is of great Efficacy and*

nihil efficacis Virtutis huc adjicit. Spirituales enim & ipſa fructus affert, Fidentiam (inquam) in Deum, peccatorum abſceſſum, conſcientiam bonam, lætitiam ſpiritualem, Spem jucundam, aliaq; bona quæ præparavit Deus diligentibus ſe. Talis Publicani fuit humilis Oratio, *Cornelij* talis humilitas & Oratio, tales eleemoſynæ, talis Oratio *Moſi*, quæ Dei vindictam quam Populus ſibi creditus ex omni parte commeruerat, etiamſi ceu reluctantem avocavit & detinuit. Talis omnium patrum, quos vel Ætas noſtra, vel retro peperit antiquitas. Memores igitur (inquit) eſtote, quomodo Salvi facti ſunt patres noſtri. Mementote quomodo Salvi facti ſunt in Mari rubro. Mementote mirabilium quæ fecit Dominus *Pharaoni* & Exercitui ejus in Mari. Quicquid itaq; vel Domi vel Militiæ boni accidit, id Domino Deo referetur acceptum, Interveniunt Humiliatio, Oratio, Erogatio atq; Gratiarum Actio; quibus humana Virtus ita perficitur, ut quod ſuccedit quodq; Dei ſolius opus eſt, etiam ipſi non immerito tribuendum appareat. Duo namq; ſunt, quibus omniquaque res militaris affulget, Conſilii dexteritas, & Maturitas humanarum Virium. Quæſitum etenim eſt diu visne Corporis, an Virtus animi plus efficeret? At huc denique finitio deſcendit, prius Conſulto, moxq; maturè facto opus eſſe. Recte quidem hæc. Cæterum niſi Dei Benignitas inſuper accreſcat, & hijs undiq; præluceat; hæc minutiora ſunt, quam ut res ulla bene cedat. Primum invocatio Gratiæ Dei divinæq; miſericordiæ (quæ & Oratio) neceſſaria eſt: inde Conſilium adhibendum, poſtremo mature ſtrenueq; factitandum. Cunq; ſit ipſius Dei totum,

---

and Virtue to this Purpoſe. Nor is that it ſelf without its ſpiritual Advantages, occaſioning a Confidence in God, a Removal of Sins, a good Conſcience, a ſpiritual Joy, pleaſant Hope, and other good Things which God hath prepared for them that love him. Such was the humble Prayer of the Publican. Such was the Humility and Prayer, ſuch were the Alms of Cornelius: *Such was the Prayer of* Moſes, *which called off and put a Stop, as it were by Force to the Vengeance of God, which his People had fully deſerved. Such were the Prayers and good Works of all the Fathers, whether we look to thoſe of our Age, or of the old Times before them. Be ye therefore mindful (ſays he) how our Fathers were ſaved, remember how they were preſerved in the Red Sea. Remember the Wonders which the Lord did to* Pharao *and his Armies in the Sea. Whatever Succeſs therefore happens, whether at Home or in the Field will be attributed to God: The Means to be uſed are Humiliation, Prayer, Alms, and Thankſgiving, by which humane Valour is ſo perfected, that what Succeſs happens, and what is the Work of God only may ſeem, and that not without ſome Reaſon to be imputed thereto. For there are two Things, which are neceſſary in all military Undertakings, Dexterity in Counſel, and quick Diſpatch. It hath been a long Diſpute whether Strength of Body, or of the Mind were of greater Effect? But it now ends in this, that we muſt firſt take Counſel, and then act vigorouſly. Firſt of all the Invocation of the Grace of God, and the divine Mercy (which is Prayer) is neceſſary: then is Advice to be had, and laſtly, we muſt act with Vigour and Reſolution. And ſeeing whatever is performed with Succeſs is owing wholly to God, who yet permits that Succeſs to be aſcribed to Men, ſo they but purſue the right Methods, call upon him with Singleneſs of Heart, take right Counſel, and perform what hath been reſolved upon with*

totum, quod recte geritur, homini tamen dignatur idipsum ascribi, dum in hunc Modum recta nititur: dum simpliciter orat, recte consultat, & omnia fortiter ac maturè peragit. Initio dicendum, sicut fuerit Voluntas in Cœlo, sic fiat: post quod invictissimi sub Deo Duces *Moses* & *Judas Machabæus* fecere, faciendum. Ait enim *Moses Josue*, Elige tibi Viros & pugna; *Judas* autem *Simoni*, Elige tibi Viros & vade, libera fratres tuos. Liberat solus Deus, sed & illi propugnant & liberant, qui fortiter agendo sub ipso sua Munera perficiunt. Neque Prudentia vel Vis hominum ibi ponderanda, ubi Dei Virtus firmiter in hanc formam adesse speratur. Cum feceritis (ait) quod Vobis est præceptum à Domino Deo vestro, tunc in ipso Glorioſi eritis. Vos quod hominum est agetis; quod supra, Deus ipse summus efficiet atque adimplebit. Vos si pauci sitis, haud multis prævalere posse putabitis. Quis etenim iturus ad committendum Bellum, non sedens ante
P. 8. cogitat, an possit cum decem Millibus occurrere ei qui cum Viginti venit contra se? In Conspectu certe Dei non est differentia, liberet in Multitudine an paucis, Dominus non secundum Armorum potentiam, sed prout ipsi placet dat dignis Victoriam. Principio nempe Clamitandum. Quo modo poterimus subsistere ante faciem Inimicorum, nisi tu Deus adjuves? Deinde præmisso Consilio est mutuo Cohortandum, Accingimini & estote filii potentes, Impetum Inimicorum ne timueritis. Non in Multitudine quidem Exercitus Victoria belli, sed de Cœlo fortitudo est. Igitur orandus Deus ut respiciat, ut Adversarios suos Hostes nostros, ipse prosternat vel in

---

with Courage and Celerity. We must in the first Place say, as is thy Will in Heaven so be it, and then are we to behave our selves as did those unconquerable Commanders under God, Moses *and* Judas Maccabeus. *Says* Moses *to* Joshua, *Chuse to your selves Men and fight. But says* Judas *to* Simon, *chuse thy self Men, and go forth, deliver thy Brethren. God alone delivers, but they also defend and deliver, who by acting valiantly under him perform their Duties. Nor is any weight to be laid upon the Wisdom or Strength of Man, when the Power of God is confidently hoped for in this Manner. When ye have done (says he) what was commanded you by the Lord your God, then shall ye be glorious in him. Ye shall do what is the Part of Man, what is above, that the high God will bring about and finish himself. If ye be few, ye will not think your selves able to prevail over many. For who going to wage War, does not sit down before-hand and consider, whether he can meet him with ten thousand, who cometh against him with twenty Thousand. And with the God of Heaven it is all one to deliver with a great Multitude or a small Company. The Lord giveth not Victory by Arms, but even as it seemeth good to him, he giveth it to such as are worthy. For we must at first cry out, how shall we be able to stand against the Face of our Enemies, unless thou, O God, be our Help. And then having first taken Counsel, we must encourage one another. Arm your selves and be valiant Men, neither fear ye the Attack of your Enemies. For the Victory of Battle standeth not in the Multitude of an Host, but Strength cometh from Heaven. Therefore is God to be intreated, that he would have Regard to us, that he would overthrow, or put to Flight his Adversaries, our Enemies, that he would*

give

in fugam vertat, ut Victoriam tribuat, Victoribus exultandi, triumphandi Materiam immittat: orandus ut Victis aut in pugna cadentibus Salutem, & triumphum multo meliorem alibi concedat. Ita *Judas Machabæus* ille præstantissimus Dei miles & Victor invictissimus, ubi prostratorum Corpora tulerat ut in Sepulchris paternis poneret, una duodecim Millia Dragmarum misit Hierosolimam ut offerrentur ibi pro hijs qui ceciderant in Bello, ut offerretur pro peccatis mortuorum Sacrificium, juste ac religiose de Resurrectione cogitans. Nam sancta est (inquit) & salubris Cogitatio pro Defunctis exorare ut a peccatis solvantur. Sciebat enim quod hii qui cum pietate dormitionem accipiunt optimam habeant repositam Gratiam. Hæc en ipsa Cogitatio est quæ Reges exhilarat, Duces animat, Equites excitat, Milites solatur, & omnes homines abunde confirmat; dum satis intelligunt, sibi cum Pietate dormituris optimam reponi Gratiam. Hæc ad preces accurri facit, huc omnes, pro sua quemque facultate pertrahit, huic Monasteriorum, Cœnobiorum, & Collegiorum cœpta fundatio: Quatenus inter pios, benevolos, beneque affectos, & rite comparatos Christianos, cum pro vivis tum defunctis Oratio jugiter ubique consonaret. Pro Vivis, ut tam in pace quam bello pie, Salubriter, Consulte, tuto ac Feliciter agerent, & ex animi boni Sententia cuncta perficerent. Pro mortuis autem, ut obtenta Remissione, beati requiescerent, Cœlorumq; potiti Claritate æternum conregnarent. Obsecro Vos igitur (inquit *Paulus*) ut fiant Obsecrationes, Orationes, Postu-

give the Victory, and furnish the Comquerors with a Subject for Joy and Triumph: That he would grant Salvation, and a much better Triumph in another Place to the conquered, or those who fall in the Battle. Thus Judas Macchabeus, *that most excellent and successful Soldier of God, when he had taken up the Bodies of them who were slain, to bury them in their Fathers Graves, sent also with them to* Jerusalem *twelve Thousand Drachma's to be offered there, for those who had fallen in Battle, that a Sacrifice might be offered for the Sins of the Dead, doing therein very well and honestly, in that he was mindful of the Resurrection. For it is (says he) a holy and good Thought to pray for the Dead, that they may be delivered from Sin; and he also perceived, that there was great Favour laid up for those that died godly. This then is that Thought which rejoices Kings, animates Generals, gives Vigor to Knights, Ease to Soldiers, and abundantly strengthens every Man: When they are very well assured, that great Favour is laid up for them, if they die godly. This it is that makes us run to Prayers; by this we are all drawn, every one of us according to the best of our Ability. To this is owing the founding of Monasteries, Halls, and Colleges: To the End, that among godly, kind, and well affected, and rightly disposed Christians, Prayers should be continually, and in every Place put up and joined, as well for the Living, as the Dead. For the Living, that they might behave themselves in Peace, as well as in War with Godliness, Sobriety, Wisdom, Safety, and Happiness, and perform every Thing to their Hearts just Desire. For the Dead that they having obtained Remission of their Sins, might rest in Peace, and enjoying the Brightness of the Kingdom of Heaven, might reign together for ever. I exhort there-*

Postulationes & Gratiarum Actiones pro omnibus Hominibus, pro Regibus imprimis, & hiis qui in Sublimitate constituti sunt, ut quietam & tranquillam Vitam agamus. Pro Regibus orandum, pro cæteris sub eo Magnatibus, immo pro cunctis simul Hominibus. An sic pro Viventibus orandum, ut defunctorum obliviscamur? Quod Amicitiæ genus, ibi non adjuvare, ubi tui potissimum eget Amicus? illic deserere ubi maxime pericula premunt? Pervideat hic Christianus, ne se pientius, amicius atq; fidelius sentiat Ethnicus: qui tunc succurri jubet amico, quando periculosa fortuna gravat. Certiorem pleraq; me faciunt dum quis vivit, quid sit circa eum, quod Orationem desideret; Nescio quot quantave mortuum pericula circumdant: Ideo tunc magis ac magis Orandum, ut quicquid sit Oratione juvari queat. Esto quis in Cœli gloria, sit in inferni gemitu: Orandum tamen tibi, qui id nescis, ne dum prave niteris incerto, id aliquando negligas aut prætermittas, quod Orationem tuam necessario deposcit & expectat. Faciendum hic certe quicquid boni possumus: Sed cui non est ita confidenter aut arroganter potius inhærendum, ut aliorum Nobis Orationes cum in hac tum in futura vita non sitienter adhibere debeamus. Hæc Mens optimorum jam ante Regum erat, hæc Ducum, Marchionum, Comitum, Baronum, hæc omnium Equitum, hæc Universorum pie Militantium, Cunctorum hæc piorum hominum. Neque jam opus est ad id probandum ut externa repetamus Exempla, qui domesticis abundamus. Reges enim nostri quo Nobilitate req; militari præstantiores erant, eo religionis hujus, ut e suis

P. 9.

---

fore (saith St. Paul) that first of all Supplications, Prayers, Intercessions, and Giving of Thanks be made for all Men. For Kings and all that are in Authority, that we may lead a quiet and peaceable Life. We must pray for Kings, for the rest of the Nobles under him, and also for all Men. But are we to pray for the Living, so as to forget the Dead? What Friendship is that to deny your Assistance, when your Friend stands in most need of you? To forsake him at a Time when he is in the greatest Danger? Let every Christian take Care then, that he behave himself not with less Godliness, Friendship, and Affection, than the very Heathens: For they say we are to assist our Friends, when in Misfortunes and Dangers. Our Circumstances in our Life Time, most commonly shew in what Point we stand chiefly in want of Prayer, and seing we are ignorant, how many and great Dangers encompass the Dead, we ought surely to pray so much the more; that whatever the Case may be, they may be relieved by our Prayers. Suppose them to be in the Glory of Heaven, or Torments of Hell, yet ought we to pray who are ignorant of it, lest while we do Ill upon an Uncertainty, we should be guilty of a Breach of Duty, when our Prayers were demanded and expected out of Necessity. It is true indeed, that we are to do what Good we can whilst here, but we must not be so confident, or rather arrogant of it, as not earnestly to make use of others Prayers for us, as well in this Life, as in the Life to come. This was long ago the Opinion of the best Kings, Dukes, Marquesses, Earls, Barons, and Knights, of all good Soldiers and religious Men. Nor have we any Need to fetch Examples from Abroad to prove this, when we abound with so many at Home. For the noblest of our Kings, and most illustrious Warriors have always had so great a Regard to this Duty, as to leave out

ſuis ſibi rebus nonnullos relinquerent oraturos, appetentiores inventi ſunt. *Arthurus* illa prima tamq; mirifica *Britannorum* Gloria, *Edgarus* ipſe multus Cœnobiorum erector, *Henrici*, *Edoardi*, hujus ipſius rei magnifici Cultores erant. Hos commemoro non quod alij nulli ſint cum eis in hoc Pietatis & Virtutis genere conferendi, ſed quod hij ſunt, qui ſicut Armis & Honore præcellebant, ita ſemper animum appulere ſuum, ut & decus Militiæ proveherent, & hoc pacto ſalutem animarum attentiſſime reſpicerent. Principio Splendorem hunc militarem, & meritiſſimam ejus Rei Magnificentiam aſſidue curabant: partim ad anteceſſorum Famam pia perpetuaq; Memoria retinendam, partim propter excitanda Juniorum ad imitandum ingenia: Morem antiquiſſimorum optime ſecuti, apud quos ob res bene præclareque geſtas, imagines & ſtatuæ majorum in atriis magnificæ ac glorioſæ collocari ſolebant, coronæq; ſtatuarum Capitibus nonnunquam imponi, & alia deinceps (ut res poſcebat) inſignia ſignanter oſtendi, honorq; generis & familiæ dignitas atq; Gradus ſtemmate diſtingui; ut Nobilitas atq; Juvenes hjis excitata Splendorem ad Corporis atq; animi vires ſic exercitandas evigilaret, uti paribus aliquando perfuncta laboribus ac Studiis, pari quoque laude & honore deniq; frui poſſit. Quippe non parum intereſt Reip. talia Virtutum irritamenta nobili animoſæq; Juventuti proponi, quibus accenſa ſemper in opere ſe digno ferveat. Unde *Socrates* ſapientiſſimus omnium Oraculo *Delphico* judicatus, dum alia probitatis incitabula deeſſent, vel in illud cunctos illuſtres Juvenes vocare conſuevit, ut vultum P. 10.

---

out of their own Eſtate a Proviſion for certain Men to pray for them. Arthur *the firſt and admirable Glory of the* Britains, Edgar *that frequent Founder of Monaſteries, the* Henries *and the* Edwards *were bountiful Benefactors this Way. I mention theſe, not becauſe we have no others to be compared with them in this Part of Religion and Virtue, but becauſe theſe are they, who as they always excelled in Arms and Honour, ſo they made it their chief Study, both to enlarge the Glory of Knighthood, and by this Means alſo had a particular Regard to the Salvation of their Souls. They at firſt chiefly provided for the Splendor and juſt Magnificence of Knighthood, partly to preſerve the Glory of their Anceſtors in good and laſting Memory, and partly to encourage their Youth to imitate them; wiſely following the Examples of the Ancients, among whom for great and good Actions, the Images and Statues of their Anceſtors were wont to be placed in their Houſes with great Magnificence and Glory, and ſometimes Crowns were put upon the Heads of the Statues, and in Proceſs of Time, other Marks and Diſtinctions of Honour were publickly made uſe of, as the Caſe required, and the Honour, Dignity, and Degree of their Houſe and Family were diſtinguiſhed by their Bearings: That their Nobility and Youth encouraged by theſe Honours ſhould aim at Glory, and ſo improve the Endowments both of their Body and Mind, that having gone thro' the ſame Labours and Difficulties, they might at laſt attain to the like Honour and Glory. And it is no ſmall Advantage to a Government, that ſuch Encouragements to Virtue ſhould be laid before the noble and the brave, by which being fired, they might be wholly taken up, and employed in Actions becoming themſelves. Whence* Socrates, who

tum subinde suum in Speculo dispicerent. Qui si Venustus esset, ne qua Turpitudine polluerent: Sin deformior, ut eum opere formoso venustarent. Hinc Gestus, incessus, & totius Corporis ascita Gravitas, hinc morum ex omni parte concepta Maturitas. Hinc Contubernii militaris, & religiosorum Cœtuum in Habitibus atq; Indumentis tanta Varietas. Militiæ nimirum, ut ille Splendor Insignium Ornamentorum, fax esset illustrium Animorum. Religionis autem & compositæ alioqui Societatis, ad Confovendam mutuo pietatem & amplificandam christianæ Probitatis Sanctimoniam. Quam ob Causam itidem fit tam Creber in æde dedicata concursus: ut post Dei Gratiam sacramentali Vivacitate illic præsertim obtinendam, per Imagines divorum celebriter Erectas, & Multitudinis invicem ad omne Genus pietatis atq; honestatis sedulò se componentis mutuum Exemplum, ipsa Virtutum simulachra cernerentur, & mutuam undiq; sequendi præberent ansam. Hinc illa nobilium Virorum tam viventium quam defunctorum insignia propendent in Ecclesiis, & præfixa Monumentis affulgent, hinc erecta vel humi Congesta marmora ascriptæ laminæ metro vel prosa Splendescentes. Quorsum enim hæc omnia, nisi quatenus intuentium Animi ad veram Nobilitatem, Pietatem, & Virtutem accendantur: vel Saltem instigentur ad levâmen animarum antea defunctorum. Hinc illæ Cristæ, Galeæ, Clipei, Enses, Vexilla, Arma, prominent in Edicula Divi *Georgii Windesori,* hinc affixæ memorabiles illic & ornatæ laminæ, quo nobilium inquam Seniorum honoranda claritas, animosissimis quibusq; Juvenibus sic arrideat,

---

who by the Oracle at Delphos *was declared the wisest of Mankind, when other Encouragements to Virtue were wanting, would call the noble Youths together, and advise them to look at their Faces in a Glass, that if they were handsome, they should not defile themselves by any Baseness; if ugly to beautify themselves by handsome Works. Hence proceeds the Gesture and Walking, and hence is the Gravity of the whole Body acquired: Hence rises that Maturity of Manners. Hence proceeds that Variety of Habit and Clothing in military and religious Orders. In the military Orders that that extraordinary Lustre of their Dress and Habits should be a Token of their illustrious Minds. But in the Religious and Societies otherwise composed to the mutual cherishing of Piety, and the increasing the Holiness of the christian Integrity. For which Reason, there is so frequent an Assembly in consecrated Places, that after having obtained the Grace of God sacramentally by a lively Faith; the very Images of the Virtues might be seen, and give every one an Opportunity of following them, by the Images of the Saints publickly erected, and the mutual Example of the Congregation diligently composing it self to every kind of Piety and Virtue. Hence comes it that they hang up the Banners of noble Men, as well living as dead, and splendidly fix them over their Monuments. Hence those Marbles either erect or lying on the Ground, and shining Plates inscribed with Metre or Prose. To what End is all this, but that the Minds of the Spectators might be inflamed with true Nobility, Piety, and Virtue, or at least instigated to pray for the Ease of the departed Souls. Hence these Crests, Helmets, Shields, Swords, Banners, and Arms hang up in St.* George's *Church at* Windsor; *hence are those lasting and beautiful Plates fixed up, to the Intent that the Honour and Glory of their worthy Ancestors*

deat, uti Virtutum ac benefactorum paritate parem quaquòque dignitatem aſſequi contendant. Hinc mertiſſimorum ejus Ordinis Equitum illec peculiaria quidem Ornamenta, Trabea, Torques, & Subfibulum, *Wyndeſori* & diligentet (ut decet) aſſervata, & tam illic quam alibi pro temporis Exigentia ex ornatiſſimorum Virorum Corporibus oſtentata. Ad eum dico finem iſta tendunt, ut approbata Seniorum Magnanimitas ſua meritiſſima Gloria non careat, & nobilitata Juventus inflammaretur ad imitandum: nempè quibus cum talia Majorum Inſignia contuentur, vehementiſſime jamjam animus ad Virtutem accenditur. Neque figura ſcilicet tantam in ſeſe vim habet: Sed Memoria Rerum geſtarum eam flammam egregiis Viris in pectore gignit. Quæ nec ante ſedatur, quam ſua præclara facta, famam illorum atq; Gloriam adæquaverint. Fiunt etiam ob Cauſam Chriſtianis revera ſingularem: ut animarum inquam ſaluti conſulatur omnium profecto defunctorum, ſed præſertim hujus Ordinis Equitum electorum. Quos ab initio concreandi, certe hæc ipſa Cauſa videtur, ne videlicet (quod diximus) vera Nobilitas poſt longos largosq; labores honore, quem meruerat, invidiosè deſtituta gemeret, utq; junior & ferocior ætas facula non careret in opera Virtutis, quæ clara æternaq; habetur. Sed & præcipua (non dubium) iſta fuit, ut defunctos vivi mutuo juvarent: Suo diligenter impendio piis precatoribus inſtitutis, qui Dei vindictam, quam per longa hujus Vitæ facinora verendum planè ut commeruerant, ipſi vertere ſtuderent in Clementiam. Multum enim valet aſſidua P. 11.

ceſtors and Predèceſſors ſhould ſo pleaſe the Minds of the ſpirited Youth, as earneſtly to endeavour by the ſame Virtues, by the ſame great and good Deeds to attain at laſt to the ſame Honour. Hence the peculiar Ornaments of the moſt deſerving Knights of this Order, the Robe of State, the gold Chains and Garter *are diligently, as they ought to be, preſerved at* Windſor, *and there, and in other Places, alſo as the Exigency of Time requires ſhewn on the Bodies of illuſtrious Men. Theſe Things tend all to this End, that the approved Magnanimity of their Seniors ſhould not want its due Glory, and the ennobled Youth might be encouraged to imitate them: And that when they beheld the honourable Enſigns of their Anceſtors, their Minds might be vehemently enflamed with Virtue. Nor has the Appearance of theſe Things ſo great an Influence on them only, but even the Memory of paſt Actions begets a Flame in the Breaſts of brave Men, which cannot be extinguiſhed 'till by their own glorious Exploits, they ſhall equal, and come up to the Fame and Glory of thoſe who were before them. Theſe Things are done for a peculiar Reaſon by Chriſtians, to wit that there may be a Proviſion for the Salvation of the Souls of all who are departed this Life, but more particularly for thoſe of the Knights of this Order. The Cauſe of creating which Order at firſt ſeems to be this, that (as we ſaid before) true Nobility after long and many Labours might not complain of its being deprived, thro' Envy, of the Honour it had deſerved: And that the ſprightlier and leſs governable Youth, might not be without a bright Example in virtuous Performances, which are renowned, glorious, and laſting. But the chief Reaſon no doubt was, that the Living might mutually aſſiſt the Dead: That pious Preachers being inſtituted at their Coſt, might ſtudy to divert the Wrath of God (which 'tis to be feared they have deſerved by their many Crimes committed in*

dua Deprecatio; nec est quod impediat, quin ad aures Domini Dei Sabaoth hæc, si justa sit, usque pertingat. Commovit ista Recordatio Reges maximos, maximeq; potentes, ad tantas & tam numerosas moles incredibilibus suis impensis Erigendas, ad tam multos ac varios Cœtus, ut jugiter orarent, inibi congregandos: commovit alios minores pro suis quenq; Copiis, ad animæ suæ suorumque saluti simili modo prospiciendum. Viderunt enim tantipotentes Reges, quam incerto & ipsi tractu hujus Vitæ filum tenderent, viderunt quot sui Causa ceciderant, in tam multis dubiisq; bellis: quot strenuè gerendo Nobiles extincti, quamque varie Vulgus in tot discrimina fusum, & quam ambuguus esset talis Exitus. Cunq; prodesse non valerent amplius in hâc Vita, de futura cogitabant, ad quam post tam ancipitem hujus Vitæ ductum, si quid possit, Orationem posse videbant. Eam autem omnino posse non dubitabant, quod alioqui Spes nulla suggereret. Ad eam igitur accursu solum inito, tot sedulo precantium numeros instituere, componereq; cœperunt. Utq; de cæteris non laborem, ita nostra hæc *Windesorus* tam celebri Canonicorum, Vicariorum, & Secularium præterea cantorum, Virorum pariter ac Puerorum cœtu decoratur. Inter quos Illustrissimi Ordinis militaris fundatio constituitur, & optimorum Equitum excellentissima turba proponitur: ut hos omneis illi suæ Recordationi singulariſſime Commendatos intelligant Supremi fundabant, nec adeo quidem ut sua suorumq; clarissimorum Equitum ibi clara Memoria continuo vigeat ac celebretur:

---

this Life) into Mercy and Clemency. For a continual deprecating God's Wrath prevails much, nor can any Thing prevent it, so it be but just, from reaching to the Ears of the Lord God of Sabaoth. That Thought hath induced the greatest and most powerful Kings, to build such large and numerous Piles at their own vast Expence, and to gather and place in them so many and various Orders and Societies, to put constant Prayers up to God for them. Others also of less Power have according to their Abilities, been moved to have had a Regard for the Salvation of their own, and their Friends Souls. For these great and powerful Kings well saw, how even the Thread of their Life was uncertain, they knew how many had fell in their Defence, in so many hazardous Wars: how many noble Men had perished in valiantly fighting for them; and in what different Manners the Vulgar had been destroyed in so many Engagements, and how doubtful the future State of such must be. And when they could do no more in this World, they thought of the next; to the securing of which, after their unsettled Course of Life, they thought, if any Thing could, Prayer would prevail. And they had no Doubt at all of its Efficacy, because otherwise they had no Hope left. And therefore relying entirely on that, they instituted and founded so many Numbers of Intercessors. And, not to trouble my self about others, so this our Windsor *is graced with a handsome Assembly of Canons, Vicars, and other Seculars, Choristers, Men as well as Boys. Among them is placed this our illustrious Order of Knighthood, and a glorious Company of excellent Knights set before them, that they may know they are all in a more particular Manner commended to their Remembrance. The Sovereigns founded them not so much that their own Memory, and that of their bravest Knights might flourish there, and be for ever celebrated, as that the Safety of their Souls might be se-*

tur: quam ut animæ Salus illi devoto Collegio ſeorſum atq; intime commendetur: Quanquam utrunque bene habet & conſultiſſime fit, tam ut Equites & Equitum Inſignia polleant ad Honorem & Gloriam temporalem, quam ut cum debito Dei Cultu Negotium animæ providiſſime curetur ad æternam. Neque abs re ſelecta *Wyndeſortus* eſt, ad hujus Rei condignam Poſſeſſionem atque famam: locus ad hanc ſane Gloriam ex omni parte commodiſſimus, ſeu Naturam inſpexeris aut artem. Natura munivit ambitu non minus ad propugnandum idoneo, quam ad aſpectandum amœno. Juſtæ mons altitudinis ſic ardua creta conſolidatus, ut fundamentum ibi ſolidiſſime jeceris: Tamiſi ſubter fluente, nemoribus apricis, pratis, & feracibus agris undique Circumjectis, abunde ditatur & condecoratur. Unde ſupremi Reges artem haud imparem adjicientes, Arcem ibi ſuperimpoſuerunt: adeo præclaram & vere regiam, ut ea præſtantiorem (ſi vera ſit fama, quam non ſolum Incolæ ſed & externi prædicant) non modo hic Orbis Angulus, ſed nec totus chriſtianus Orbis oſtendat. Hæc Arx Regum eſt, Regum hæc propria ſedes, ipſorum hoc Domicilium: hic Regni Splendorem & ſuum ipſi ſtatuere, ſuis hic animabus precum medelam ſalutarem ſemper habendam curaverunt. Et quo præcelſiores Rebuſq; geſtis excellentiores quique fuerant, eo majorem & magnificentiorem animum *Wyndeſorum* verſus imbiberunt. *Arthurus* Rerum egregie geſtarum amplitudine ſummus famaq; notiſſimus, quo regnante *Britonum* Opes ac Vires ampliſſime creverunt, arcem illam prænobilem P. 12.

lem

ſeparately and entirely committed to that devoted College: Tho' indeed both of theſe are rightly provided for, not only that the Knights and their Enſigns might be reſerved for temporal Honour and Glory; but that alſo, by a due worſhipping of God, the eternal Welfare of their Souls might be regarded. Nor is Windſor *improperly ſet apart for the worthy Poſſeſſion and Glory of this Honour: A Place upon every Account extremely proper, whether you conſider either the Nature or Art of the Place. Nature has drawn a Compaſs round it, no leſs convenient for its Defence, than beautiful to the Eye. The mount of a good Height, and of hard Chalk, ſo that a Foundation may be ſecurely laid there, the River* Thames *flowing beneath it, abundantly enriched and beautified with ſhady Groves, fruitful Fields, and Meadows. Wherefore our Sovereigns adding equal Art thereto, built a Tower thereon, ſo famous and truly royal, that (if our own Country-men, or even Foreigners themſelves may be believed) neither this Part of the Globe, nor even all* Chriſtendome *can ſhew the like. This is the Kings Caſtle, and proper Seat and Palace; here have they eſtabliſhed their own, and their Kingdom's Glory: here have they taken care, that a healing Savour of Prayers ſhould be always offered for their Souls. And by how much the more famous and excellent they have been for their own Actions, the greater and more unbounded Love have each of them had for* Windſor. Arthur *who for the Excellency of his Actions, has been deſervedly noted and famous, and in whoſe Reign, the Riches and Power of the* Britains *largely encreaſed, began that noble Tower, and there inſtituted (as they call it) his round Table. This was (if we may believe Authors) a Seat made of an extraordinary Wood, drawn round*

into

lem inchoavit, & rotundam ibi (quam vocant) Menſam inſtituit; fuit hæc (ſi Fides conſtet Authoribus) Inſigni Materia ſedes, in gyrum ornata, quam electiſſimorum Equitum, quos ex omni Numero delegerat & ſibi junxerat *Arthurus*, Seſſioni ſeorſum aſſervata quam & Archiepiſcopus tum *Cantuarienſis* luſtrali manu reddidit inſigniorem. Erat ipſa hæc optimorum Equitum, Octo & Viginti conjunctorum. Qui Numerus non multum abeſt ab eo, qui jampridem obſervatur in ea Societate militari, quæ non paucis poſt annis in hujus (ut videtur) locum optime meritiſſimeq; ſubolevit, & ad tantum Splendorem inſigniter evaſit. In hac ipſa nanq; ſex & viginti connumerantur: quibus ſupremus ac illuſtriſſimus ſuperadditur, *Anglorum* prò tempore Rex invictiſſimus. Ut ab *Arthuro* (ne quid de Preceſſoribus inſeram,) per tam longam illuſtriſſimorum Regum *Anglorum* retro Seriem, non parvam rei militaris & ornatus illius Curam fuiſſe conſtet, quamquam non omnes eodem Ordine famaq; proceſſerint. *Arthurus* autem tali pugilum Certamine militariq; peritia mirifice delectatus, ſelectos Athletas quos inprimis Ars ipſa commendaverat, non ſolum inter ſeſe, verum ſibi etiam ipſi familiares eſſe conſtituit; quorum Ingenio, Viribus, & Induſtria, ſi quando res poſceret in omni arduo periculoſoq; Negotio fidenter & ſecure couti poſſit. Hos cum epulandum eſſet vel de Negotio militari conſultandum, in Coronam ſic utiq; ſedere juſſit, ne quiſquam alteri prælatus, ad invidiæ Periculum,
P. 13. eſſe videretur, utq; quos conſeſſus Equalitas ita ſociarat, amicitia pari modo couniret, & quos par animi Virtus ac Fortitudo copularat, eos nulla fortuna ſe-

---

into a Circle and beautifully adorned, which Arthur *had ſet apart for thoſe ſelect Knights, which he had choſen and united for himſelf; and was ſtill farther ennobled, by the conſecrating Hand of the then Archbiſhop of* Canterbury. *Theſe were twenty eight of the beſt Knights joined together: Which Number does not much differ from that, which is now obſerved by this military Society, which ſoon after with equal Glory and Deſert came into the Place of this. For in this Order are twenty ſix, over which as Sovereign the King of* England *for the Time being, always preſides. As from* Arthur (*to ſay nothing of his Predeceſſors, or trace back ſo long a Series of illuſtrious Things*) *it is plain what Regard was had to the military Affairs, and how curious they were in their Dreſs and Ornaments, tho' all did not proceed in the ſame Order and Glory. For* Arthur *who was wonderfully delighted with the Tilts and Tournaments of thoſe Times, and a great Lover of thoſe, who had given Inſtances of their Courage and Skill in War, conſtituted ſelect Champions, who were deſervedly famous on theſe Accounts, and joined them not only in Familiarity one with another, but alſo with himſelf; on whoſe Wit, Courage, and Induſtry, if Occaſion required in any difficult and dangerous Undertaking he might ſafely rely. Theſe he ordered when they were either to banquet together, or take Counſel about any Buſineſs in War, to ſit together in a Circle, that ſo no Envy might ariſe at one's being preferred before other, but that being joined in Friendſhip, as they were in Place and Degree, no ill Fortune ſhould ſeparate or alienate them from one another, whom an equal Share of Virtue and Courage had joined together. The Place of their ſitting both our own Countrymen and Strangers*

ſejungeret, aut abs ſe invicem ob ullum Caſum vel Diſcrimen alienaret. Seſſionis locum rotundam *Arthuri* Menſam ſeu Tabulam & noſtrates & cæteræ Gentes communiter appellant, quibus paſſim in ore eſt *Britannorum Arthurus*, Novem etiam illorum memoria nomineq; digniſſimorum ex Chriſtianis primus, nec abs re meritove, muneratus; Cui pares adjiciuntur *Gallorum* Magnus *Carolus* & *Bolonienſis Godofredus*. Ex Hebreis trias altera præceſſit, Tertia Gentium extitit. Hebræorum *Joſue*, *David*, & *Judas Machabeus*: quibus afflante Deo, quid non poſſibile imo quid non facile eſſe debuit? qui Gentibus etiam, ut ſibi Viſum, haud reſtitit: Gentium *Hector*, *Alexander* & *Julius*: Atqui is invictiſſimus *Arthurus* illuſtriſſimi Ordinis militaris, qui *Wyndeſori* jam merito tam glorioſus oſtenditur, ſic primarius Erector approbatur. Quem alii Reges ultro ſecuti, quo magnificentiores & rebus a ſe geſtis illuſtriores, eo ſemper huic Negotio *Wyndeſorienſi* faventiores inventi ſunt, & ad Memoriam ſuam ibi celebrandam attentiores. *Henricus* etenim primus præter alia cum naturæ tum ſingularis Gratiæ dona, factaq; clariſſima, a Venuſtate doctrinæ venuſtiſſimum Nomen aſſecutus quam optime ſe facturum intellexit, ſi tam pulchre Subſtructionis Arci ſacerdotale Collegium adderet: quorum opera tota divinæ ſpeciatim Veneratioñi, ſacræ Lectioni & Orationi pro ſua ipſius cæterorumq; defunctorum animabus advigilaret; fauſtum Omen, ut quamquam alii multa præſtarent, ipſi tamen *Henrici*, quicquid deforet, uſque conſummarent. Qualem animum habuiſſe plus certo perhibetur ille ſeptimus hujus Nominis, inter omnes

---

gers call King Arthur's *round Table, who very frequently mention the* Britiſh Arthur, *and deſervedly mention him as the firſt of the Chriſtians, who are reckoned amongſt thoſe nine Worthies, whoſe Glory and Memory is immortal; they who are added to him as equals, are* Charles *the Great of* France, *and* Godfrey *of* Boloign. *Another Three are reckoned from among the Jews, the others from the Heathens. Thoſe of the Jews are* Joſhua, David, *and* Judas Macchabeus: *Who, with the Aſſiſtance of God, made every Undertaking not only poſſible but eaſy: nor was the ſame divine Power, when it pleaſed God, wanting to the Gentiles: Of whom were* Hector, Alexander, *and* Julius. *But our invincible* Arthur *has the moſt deſerved Applauſe, as being the firſt Founder and Erector of that moſt illuſtrious Order of Knighthood, which has approved it ſelf with ſuch Merit and Glory at* Windſor: *And other Kings following his Example, have had a more favourable Regard always to* Windſor, *and according to the Luſtre and Dignity of their own Actions, have been more intent upon the celebrating and preſerving their Memories in that Place. For* Henry *the firſt, beſides the particular Endowments of Grace and Nature and his glorious Actions, having obtained a great and excellent Name, from the Greatneſs and Excellence of his Learning; thought he ſhould ſtill add to his Glory, if to ſo beautiful a Caſtle, he ſhould add a College of Prieſts: Whoſe whole Labour ſhould be devoted to the Worſhip of God, Reading of the Scriptures, and Praying for the Souls of himſelf, and the reſt who were dead. A happy Omen that tho' other Kings had done many and great Things, yet the* Henries *ſhould finiſh and compleat always what was wanting. What a glorious Soul had the Seventh of this Name, the moſt ſin-*

nes Anteceſſores Rex unus unice cordatus, pietatiq; deditus. Sed non dubium quin Numen obſtetit, ut quemadmodum *Solomoni David*, id Septimus Octavo miſſum faceret. Primus itaque *Richardus* haud hic eſt prætereundus, qui Rebus bellicis nulli Regum *Anglorum* ſecundus erat, hiſq; præſertim contra Thurchas & Agarenos non improbe peractis: Fuit enim is ſuis propemodum *Anglis*, qualis & *Britonibus Arthurus*: Si vera ſint quæ ſcribuntur; Huic, cum contra *Ciprum* & *Aconem* Arma moveret, longioriſq; moræ pertæſum eſſet, dum mira Solicitudine traheretur obſidio; tandem illabente per divi *Georgii* (ut opinatum eſt) interventum Spiritu, venit in Mentem, ut quorundam Electorum militum Cruribus coreaceum Subfibulum, quale ad manus tunc ſolum habebat, induceret: quo futuræ Gloriæ memores, ex Condicto ſi vincerent, ad rem fortiter
P. 14. ac ſtrenue gerendam expergefierent; ad *Romanorum* inſtar, apud quos illa Coronarum Varietas, quibus variis de Cauſis donati ſunt & Inſigniti Milites, ut hiis velut Irritamentis excuſſa Vecordia, Virtus animi fortitudoque Pectoris fervidior exurgeret atque exiliret. Data Caſtrenſis ſeu Vallaris illi, qui in Caſtra primus irruiſſet. Muralis ei qui Murum ſubiens in Urbes hoſtium primus aſcenderat. Civica, quam Servatori ſuo Civis in prælio parabat, Salutis & Vitæ teſtem haud inidoneum. Obſidionalis, quam ab Obſidione liberati liberatori ſuo donabant. Navalis, quæ Navium exornata roſtris ipſis deſignata eſt, qui bellis maritimis primus in Naves hoſtium vi tranſiliiſſet: Ovalis Imperatori Civitatem,

cere and religious King of all his Anceſtors. And without Doubt as Providence did not permit David *to build the Temple of God, but left it to be compleated by his Son* Solomon; *ſo* Henry *the Seventh left it to the Eighth to finiſh what he had ſo gloriouſly begun. Nor are we here to paſs by* Richard *the firſt, inferior to none of our Kings for his warlike Exploits, thoſe eſpecially which he carried on with ſo much Succeſs againſt the* Turks *and* Hagarenes; *and was among his* Engliſhmen *the ſame almoſt, as* Arthur *was to his* Britons: *If we may give any Credit to what our Hiſtorians relate, when he lay with his Army againſt* Cyprus *and* Acon, *and was wearied with the Length of the Siege, which was carried on with a great deal of Difficulty and Danger, the holy Spirit inſpiring him (as 'tis thought) by means of an Apparition of St.* George, *it came into his Mind to put on the Legs of ſome ſelect Knights, a leather with a Buckle; being what they had then in Readineſs: By which being mindful of their future Glory, they might be ſtirred up to behave themſelves bravely and valiantly, ſo as to obtain the Victory: After the Manner of the* Romans, *among whom that Diverſity of Crowns with which, for various Cauſes, Soldiers were preſented and honoured, that as it were by theſe Incitements, their Sluggiſhneſs being drove away, the Bravery of their Mind, and Stoutneſs of Heart might be raiſed, and ſhew it ſelf with greater Luſtre. A Corona Caſtrenſis or Vallaris was decreed to him who ſhould firſt break into the Enemies Camp: A Mural to him who firſt ſcaled the Walls of an Enemies Town. A civick Crown was that which a Citizen preſented, as a proper Teſtimony of his having his Life preſerved, to him who had ſaved him in Battle. The Corona Obſidionalis was preſented by the Beſieged, to him who freed and delivered them from the Siege.*

tatem ingresso post Victoriam, qua sine Cruore potitus erat: Triumphanti triumphalis ex lauro, quæ Victoriarum ac lætitiæ precipua Nuncia traditur. Hæc Magnanimitatis ostensæ nec dissimilis prudentiæ certo futura testimonia, mirum quam pugnacis animi Vires exuscitarunt; ut nihil non viriliter obeundum strenueque perimplendum sibi sua quisque Vigilantia persuaderet, ob hunc honorem cum perpetua fama secuturum. Neque multum absimili Consilio usus est inclytissimus iste *Richardus*, dum Coriaceum hoc Subligaculum suorum Cruribus induci voluit: ut ipsorum jam vivida pectora commoveret, ad strenue navandam operam, ne quis alteri gloriam tantam præreptum iret. Quippe cui fulgidius & aureum Insigne successurum erat. Cujus Rei Gratia cum post felicissimas ibi Victorias in patriam quodam quasi postliminio rediisset, istum divi *Georgij* clarissimum Ordinem, cujus tutela tantopere nituntur *Angli*, condere, munire, perimplere cogitavit: Sed quod ipse non præstitit, *Edoardus* adimplevit. Iste tertius *Edoardus*, Vir omnifaria pietate, Magnanimitate & Consilio vere maximus ac supremus, Anno Regni sui vicesimo tertio, cum de *Gallis* atque *Scotis* plus semel illustrissime triumphâsset: ad Dei Cultum, cui (quod pii Regis erat) omnia retulit accepta, & ad honestamenta Militaria, quorum fideli opera tam feliciter usus esset, præclarissimum Animum applicuit. Et ne mortuorum oblitus, solis Vivis applausisse videretur, defunctorum etiam Animabus amplissime sanctissimeq; prospexit.

Siege. A naval Crown adorned with the Resemblances of the Prows of Ships was ordered for him who should in a Sea Fight first board the Enemy. An Oval was that which was given to a General, when entering the City after a Victory without Bloodshed. A triumphal Crown of Lawrel, the greatest Signal of Joy and Victory was given to him, who was allowed a Triumph. These lasting Testimonies of their great Valour and Conduct, wonderfully stirred up the Courage of their Warriors Minds, so that they all were encouraged to attempt any Danger, and cheerfully go thro' it with Application and Vigilance, for the obtaining of these Honours which procured eternal Glory. Our glorious Richard *seems also to have made use of the like Counsels, when he tied this leathern Garter on the Legs of his Knights, to excite their already forward Minds to perfect the Work they had taken in Hand, and prevent their being despoiled of this so great Glory: The leathern Garter which was then bestowed, being to be succeeded by a richer and a more splendid Ensign of Honour. In Remembrance of which Thing, after he had obtained many Victories, when he returned into his Country after a long Absence, he intended to found, establish, and perfect that illustrious Order of St.* George, *on whose Guardian Protection the* English *so much rely: What he did not go thro' with,* Edward *accomplished, that Third* Edward, *in all kind of Piety, Bravery, and Conduct truly Great and Supreme; in the* 23d *Year of his Reign, after he had triumphed several Times over the* French *and* Scotch. *He bent his noble Mind to the Worship of God (to whom, as became a pious Prince, he ascribed all his Success,) and to the honouring of the Soldiery, by whose faithful Services he was possessed of such Happiness. And least forgetful of the Dead, he should seem only to have Care of the Living, with great Largess and Sanctity, he provided also for the Souls of the departed. For this*

pexit. Nec alium locum tam commodum, aptum & huic toti Negotio tanquam ab initio deſtinatum, quam *Wyndeſorum* eſſe ſenſit. Hæc ipſa namq; Regum domus eſt, propria Sedes iſta principum, hæc ut Regiæ Majeſtati Congrua, ſic & inprimis ſemper Electa: Illic itaque primum Arci reparandæ ſeu reedificandæ potius & clarius ac munitius extruendæ, ſtuduit. Mox Ordinem inſtituere decrevit, in quo Supremum, *Angliæ* Regem, & viginti Sex auratos Equites Subrutilantes exhiberet, cui & Cærulei ſubligaris Nomen indidit. Huic etiam ad averſandam in omni Re non male facta malam Interpretationem, & in Significationem integri pectoris honeſtique amoris, Apothegma *Gallice* conſtituit inſcribi, ſcilicet aureis vel precioſis alioqui Literis; & in altero humero, Crure quoque, interdum pollice geſtari. Equitibus autem annuam Divi *Georgii* feſtivitatem, ſolenni Ritu Juſtaque Ceremonia tranſigendam, præſertim id *Wyndeſori*; ad quem quidem Ordinem inchoandum, & perpetuo firmandum, Rex, Principes, Duces, Comites, Dominos & Equites Regni præcipuos in locum ſibi viſum convocans, Mentem in hâc Re ſuam hiis grataner expoſuit. Ad quod omnes mirum in modum affecti, pari cum lætitia plauſuq; ſuſcepere relatum: maxime quod præter ea Commoda, quæ ſupra jam recitata ſunt, permagnum inquam Pietatis, Nobilitatis, & Virtutis Incrementum, perpenderunt inde fore, quo multo facilius Noſtrates inter ſe, tum exteri quoque ndbiſcum uno amore paceq; coirent. Quod etiam ut citius & validius in finem ſuum

P. 15.

---

this Intent he found no Place more commodious than Windſor, *which was as it were originally deſtined entirely for this Work. For this is the King's own proper Houſe, this is the Seat of Princes: And as this Houſe is moſt fit for a Kingly Perſonage, ſo it has always been firſt made Choice of. There, therefore, he began to repair or rather re-edeſie, and more beautifully and ſtrongly rebuild the Caſtle: Which when he had done, he purpoſed to inſtitute an Order, in which the King of* England *ſhould preſide as Sovereign over twenty ſix Knights, to which, he gave the Name of the Blew Garter. Unto this alſo, to prevent any bad Conſtruction being put upon any Thing not done with an ill Deſign, and for a Signal of their Sincerity and Loyalty, he ordered a Motto in* French *Words to be wrought round the Garter, in Letters of Gold, or ſome other coſtly Manner: And to be wore over one of their Shoulders, or the Leg; and ſometimes on their Thumb. And he commanded the Knights to obſerve with ſolemn Rites and juſt Ceremonies, the annual Feſtival of St.* George, *and that chiefly at* Windſor, *to begin which Cuſtom, and perpetually to eſtabliſh it, the King called together the Princes, Dukes, Earls, Lords, and chief Knights of the Kingdom, and with a great Deal of Satisfaction, declared his Mind to them in this Affair. At which they being all extremely pleaſed, received his Royal Declaration with great Joy and Applauſe: And beſides the Advantages above mentioned, ſaw what a vaſt Increaſe of Piety, Nobility, and Virtue would accrue from thence; how our Countrymen would the eaſier accord amongſt themſelves, and Foreigners likewiſe be joined in the ſame Bond of Peace and Friendſhip with us. And that he might the ſooner and more firmly gain this End, he ſuited Veſts and Ornaments with Names proper for the Order, that every one might know, that all*

ſuum perveniret, ſic huic Ordini cum Nominibus Veſtes & Ornamenta coaptavit: ut omnia hæc ad Amicitiam, Concordiam & reliquam Virtutem tendere, nemo non intelligat. Quotquot enim hujus Ordinis ſunt Socii, Sodales, Collegæ, Fratres & Commilitones appellantur, Ordo nimirum ipſe, Societas, Sodalicium, Collegium Equitum, fraternitas & Commilicium. Quid Socii vocitantur niſi quod fideliter in utrâque fortunâ conjuncti, pacis ac belli comparticipes, in omni Re ſeria periculoſave certi Coadjutores, & per omne Vitæ genus fideles inter ſe ſe amici ſemper eſſe debeant? Sodales autem quod in una Menſa ſedentes ſimul edant, vel quod utilia ſuadentes Salutariaq; Reip. conſulentes, in eadem quoque Menſa conſidere ſoleant. Ad quem modum & noſter hic Supremus ab initio ſuos Equites inſtituit; ut dum convеſci vel conſultare deberent, in eadem ſimul Menſa conſiderent aut conſiſterent: Suorum ita Majorum, hoc eſt nobiliſſimorum Equitum prænobilis *Arthuri* Veſtigiis inſiſtentes, quorum circum unam & eandem Menſam perſimilis conſeſſus anteceſſit. Id quod totum ad Concordiam ac Unanimitatem ſpectat; ut quorum eſt unus atq; idem conſeſſus, eorum diverſa non debeat eſſe Voluntas. Collegæ, Fratres ac Commilitones, quod in omni Fortunæ Jactu, Caſuq; Militari, fraterno quoque amore tanquam duos honore poteſtateq; ſibi pares, hos omnes oporteat eſſe Conſociatos. Quem ad modum etiam perſæpe Reges, Imperatores, & Exercituum Supremi ductores, tanquam ſuis Militibus haud Impares, eadem ſe illis appellatione ſociarunt: ut Majoris inde Virtutis & Audaciæ Singularioris anſa pren- P. 16.

all theſe Things tended to Virtue, Friendſhip and Concord. For as many as are of this Order, are called Fellows, Companions, Collegues, Brothers, and Fellow-Soldiers; and the Order it ſelf was called a Society, a Fellowſhip, a College of Knights, and a Brotherhood. Why were they Fellows, but that being faithful Sharers in all Fortune of Peace and War, they ſhould in every great and dangerous Undertaking aſſiſt one another, and in every part of Life remain firm and faithful Friends. They were called Companions, becauſe they did eat together, ſitting at one Table; or that when they were adviſing and conſulting for the Benefit and Welfare of the Kingdom, they accuſtomed alſo to ſit together at the ſame Table. After this Manner our Sovereign at firſt inſtituted his Knights, that when they were called upon, either to eat or conſult together, they ſhould ſit at, or ſtand round the ſame Table together, following in this Method, the Example of the illuſtrious Knights of the noble Arthur, *who had before in the ſame Manner ſat round one and the ſame Table. All which tends only to Unanimity and Concord; and that they who have no Difference in Place and Honour, ſhould not be of a different Opinion. They were called Collegues, Brothers, and Fellow-Soldiers, becauſe in every Change of Fortune, and Chance of War they ought all to be united in a brotherly Love: As two only, equal in Honour and Power. After which Manner, Kings, Emperors, and Generaliſſimo's, ſtanding as it were upon the ſame Level with their Soldiers, have joined themſelves to them by the ſame Name, that from thence they might have a greater Encouragement to Virtue and Boldneſs. O Companions, Companions, ſays the Trojan* Æneas; Arthur *calls them Copartners of his Proſperity and Adverſity: And* Cæſar *in his Commentaries very often calls them Fellow-Soldiers, as many*

prenderetur. O Socii, Socii, Trojanus *Æneas* inquit. Consocios suæ Prosperitatis & Adversitatis *Arthurus* appellitat. Commilitones suos passim se vocasse *Cæsar* in Commentariis ostendit, ut complures alios ad id non meminerim. Sed neq; Æqualitas hæc ita fovebitur, ut Iniquitatem pariat. Non est per eam suus cuiquam detrahendus honor, aut imminuenda Potestas, verum hoc in Mente semper habendum, quod hæc Societas & Ordo vocetur. Est autem Ordo in suo cujusq; loco Collocatio, ut ostensa pro dignitate foris Imparitas, internam tamen Animi paritatem, & inter se fraternam Amicitiam omnino foveat & conservet. Vestes itidem atq; Ornamenta similem figuram exhibent, & eodem intendunt. Insigni nanq; & orbiculari Subfibulo alterius humeri, seu Cruris admonentur Equites, ut pie, sinceriter, amice, fideliter, & dexteriter, omnia quæ aggrediuntur itaq; perficiant: Ne quid contra Sacramentum & Ordinis instituta suscipiant aut pertentent, ne pacis & amicitiæ leges evacuent, aut belli jura contemnant: ne contra quam fides exigit, aut fœdus & amicitiæ copula requirit pedem extendant, neve usquam vel pedetentim, amicus amico deroget. Torquis ex hujusmodi Orbiculis & Nodis preciosus Insigni *Georgio* ex æquo de pectore vernans, & spendide circum Nobiles Cervices inductus, de tali fidei, pacis & amicitiæ Vinculo semper arctissime tenendo similiter admonet, ut ceu Cathena quadam illorum animi sint annexi, vinctiq; permaneant & inter se invicem irrevulsi. Insigne *Georgii* thoraca protegens, pectus illud in sui Memoriam vocat, ut quemadmodum ipse proprius eorum Divus, Christi & Sponsæ ejus Ecclesiæ fidelis

others which I shall not mention. But then this Equality is not to be encouraged, so as to produce Injustice. The Honour due to every one, is by no Means to be denied him upon this Account, or is his Power to be lessened, for it is always to be remembered, that this Society also is called an Order. Order is the Disposition of every Thing in its proper Place, so that tho' there appear in Publick, a Difference and Distinction in Dignity, nevertheless an Equality of Affection, and Brotherly Friendship is inwardly, and in private preserved and cherished. Apparel likewise, and Ornaments by the Figures of them mean the same. For by that honourable and orbicular Garter round one Leg or on the Shoulder, the Knights were reminded, whatever they undertook to go thorow it with Piety, Sincerity, and Friendship, Faithfulness, and Dexterity: That they should not undertake, or attempt any Thing contrary to the Oath and Institution of their Order, that they should not make void the Laws of Peace and Amity, or neglect and break in upon the Rights, which belong to the Usage of War. That they should not stir a Foot contrary to their Fidelity, or what their Union and Band of Friendship required: And that one Friend should not in the least derogate from another. The Collar composed of these sort of Buckles and Bosses, precious with the Ensign of St. George, *hanging in the midst of their Breast, and put round the Necks of Noblemen, reminds them of being bound together in the same Bond of Fidelity, Peace, and Friendship, that, as with a Chain, their Affections might be linked together, and remain united, so as not to be separated. The* George *hanging down upon the Breast, puts them in Mind of him, and that, as he being their proper Saint, shewed himself a faithful and glorious Soldier of Christ, aud his Spouse the Church, they also should approve themselves glorious Soldiers, and faithful Asserters of Christ,*

fidelis & glorioſus Miles extitit, ſic & ipſi Chriſti chriſtianæq; Religionis ac Societatis, in Singularem ſui Gloriam fideles Milites ac propugnatores evadant. Trabea purpurea ſeu pallium oſtreum privatæ Majeſtatis notamen habet, ſed animi præſentem quoque fortitudinem appoſite ſignificat: quæ tanta jam hiis viris ineſſe debeat, ut Sanguinem ante fundendum exiſtiment, quam Cauſæ Dei & Supremi ſui non coaſſiſtant: ut eos vita prius quam Virtutis & Amicitiæ tuitio deſerat. Hæc Significatio peculiaris & privata Singulorum, communis autem omnium: ut iſtorum obtutus faces Charitatis in ſummam omnium perniciem (proh! Dolor) ſæpius extinctas, ex omni parte redaccenderet. Nempe quin is Rex inclitiſſimus & Ordinis futuri Supremus, Remp. Chriſtianam multis retro temporibus nunc Seditionis apertæ fluctibus undique jactatam, & inteſtini belli Scopulis impie miſereque Colliſam, nunc vero ſimultatis, occultæ factionis & inſidioſæ Machinationis Vulneribus exulceratam aſpexiſſet; cogitare cœpit quodnam præſentius Remedium adhibere poſſit, quo ſic nutabundam, atque labantem erigeret, erectam inviolabili Statu ſolidaret. Illiq; ſic diutine reputanti, tandem Cœlitus hujus illuſtriſſimi quidem Ordinis, & ſanctiſſimæ Societatis in Mentem venit: quam ubi ſolenniter inſtituens omni ſuo decore communierat, beatiſſimæ Virgini, ſanctoq; Martyri *Georgio* nuncupavit; ut quorum ope Milites *Anglicani* maxime ſubnituntur, eorum Simulachra ſuis quamprimum Inſignibus excolenda celebrandaq; ſuſciperent. Sic *Arthurus* longe prius ſanctiſſime Dei Gentitricis Imagunculam Clypeo ſuo ſemper impactam P. 17.

Chriſt, the chriſtian Religion, and their Society. The Purple Robe, or Velvet Mantle bears the Mark of private Majeſty, and properly ſignifies Preſence, and Bravery of Mind: Which ſhould be ſo great in theſe Men, that they ought rather to loſe their Blood, than ever ſhrink from the Cauſe of God and their Sovereign: That they ſhould loſe their Lives, ſooner than be wanting in the Defence of Virtue and Friendſhip. This is the peculiar Signification of particular Robes; but the common Meaning of them all is, that the Sight of them might rekindle thoſe Sparks of Charity, which to the very great Detriment and Deſtruction of Mankind had been extinguiſhed. For this our illuſtrious King and Sovereign of the Order he was about to found, having obſerved that formerly all Chriſtendom *had been diſquieted, and agitated by open and bare-faced Seditions, and ſhamefully and traiterouſly drove againſt, and ſhattered upon the Rocks of inteſtine Wars: And that it was now torn with Wounds from the ill Will of private Factions, and envious Deſigns of treacherous Diſſemblers; began to think what moſt preſent Remedy might be applied to raiſe it from its low and weak Condition, and to confirm, ſtrengthen, and preſerve it when reſtored to Vigor: And having long thought upon this, Heaven at laſt directed him to found this noble Order, and ſacred Society: And having ſolemnly inſtituted and eſtabliſhed it in all its Grace and Glory, he dedicated it to the moſt bleſſed Virgin, and* George *the holy Martyr; that their Images, on whoſe Aſſiſtance* Engliſh *Warriors chiefly rely, ſhould be bore by them with Reſpect and Veneration in their Enſigns. In like Manner* Arthur, *long before this, had the Image of the holy Mother of God engraven on his Shield; by which Sight he was put frequently in Mind of the holy* Mary. *Who with his drawn Sword*

pactam gestare solebat, ut ipsius Intuitu frequenter ipsa *Maria* revocaretur in Memoriam. Qui stricto Gladio Deum invocans, sanctæque *Mariæ* Nomen inclamans, dum intra densas hostium acies se fortiter immisit, quencunq; attigerat, ictu solo perimebat: neque ante requievit ab Impetu, quam quadringentos & septuaginta Viros uno *Caliburno* sustulit. Quid demirandum si Deus id illi, suæ pientissima Matris Interventu præstiterit; qui *Sampsoni* dedit, ut una maxilla mille sternerit? *Josue*, *Macchabeo* aliisq; Compluribus, ut cum paucis plurimos sæpissime profligarent & confunderent? Qui *Davidi* puerulo, ut Decumanum *Goliam* humi affligeret? Ursum & Leonem extingueret? *Richardo* nostro ut postquam tot obstinatos Infideles Exitio pro Christi Gloria dediderat, Cor Leoni detractum illico deglutiret? Unde glorioſum quoque Nomen retulit. *Arthurus* autem ad hunc modum sub ala deiparæ Virginis, ad cujus frequentem Recordationem impactum clypeo Simulachrum allexit, & fructum Christianitatis & victoriæ materiam invenit. *Constantini* Magni Verus Æmulator, qui maximum hunc Christianismi proventum atq; Incrementum ab Initio percepit, quod
P. 18. in crucifixi Gloriam, Crucis Imaginem vexillo gestari jusserat. Cujus Temporibus dum Persecutio cessare inciperet, libere docendarum plebium facultas extitit. Conveniendi nanq; prius & consultandi potestas, prorsum Episcopis & Christianismi consultis abnegata fuit: ut per quem post Apostolos Christianismus est maxime propagatus, augmentata pietas & sata sparsaq; maxime divini Verbi prædicatio: sub eodem & per eundem Dei sancto-

---

Sword invocating God, and calling on the holy Name of Mary, *bravely broke in upon the thickest Troops of the Enemy, killing at one Stroke whomever he met with, nor did he give over his furious Attack, till he had with his single Sword ycleped* Caliburn, *slain* 470 *of the Enemies. And where should be the Wonder that God, by the Intervention of his most holy Mother, should assist* Arthur *in this Manner, who gave* Sampson *the Power of overcoming a Thousand with one Jaw-bone. Who permitted* Joshua, *and* Judas Macchabeus, *and others, often to put to slight and destroy great Multitudes with a handful of Men. By his Assistance* David *the Stripling brought to the Ground the Gyant* Goliah; *and killed the Bear and the Lyon. By the same Power,* Richard, *after he had destroyed for the Honour of Christ many obstinate Infidels, eat the Heart of a Lion which he had mastered, and thence gained that glorious Name of* Coeur de Leon. Arthur *after the same Manner, under the Protection of the Virgin Mother of God, whose Resemblance engraven on his Shield preserved her in his Memory, found the Advantages of Christianity and frequent Matter for Victory. A true Follower of* Constantine *the Great, who found the Advantage and Benefits of the christian Faith, from the Time that, in Honour of the crucified God, he had ordered the Sign of the Cross to be born in his Banners. In whose Times, Persecution beginning to abate, a free Liberty of teaching the People was granted and allowed of. For before his Time, the Power of meeting and consulting together, was altogether denied to the Bishops and Professors of Christianity; so that through him, by whom (next after the Apostles,) Christianity received its chiefest Propagation; Piety was augmented, and the Preaching of the Word of God plentifully sown and*

ſanctorumq; ejus per Imagines arripienda Recordatio, fovendaque Memoria ſubintroiret. Sic in Templis, Delubris, & Suggeſtis, ſic in Aulis & Aulæis, ſic in Conclavibus & Cubiculis, ſic in ipſorum hominum Corporibus atq; Ornamentis Imagines erectæ·poſitæq; ſunt, ſic n Clypeis & Vexillis illuſtrium Virorum ovanter extentæ. Sic *Georgius* in tot Vexillis emicat, ſic *Michael*, ſic *Andreas* in Vexillis triumphali forma renitent. Qui tres Ordines ſeu præclariſſimæ Societates inter chriſtianos Principes & illorum electiſſimos Equites hodie conſtant: ut maximam Pacis & Amicitiæ toti Chriſtiano Orbi præbeant Occaſionem: dum horum Inſignia mutuo dant & accipiunt. Inde nanq; fit ut tres potentiſſimi Monarchæ chriſtiani, quorum ex Nutu pendent omnia, tranquillum & felicem Orbem efficiant, dum ſimul ſub *Georgiano* jam Supremo duo reliqui in unitatem ipſius Ordinis ac ſacroſanctæ Societatis amiciſſime coiverint, & in eorum ipſe ſinceram Amicitiam atque prædilectam Societatem rurſum haud illibenter acceſſerit. Nam vulgo fere fit quoties multum abeſt vel longe diſcedit amicus ab amico, Symbolum aliquod ſeu mnemoſynon potius ſibi mutuo tradant aut conſignent, ut eo ſi quando frigeſcere cœperit, refricata memoria, recandeſcat Integritas Amoris & Amicitiæ Stabilitas augeatur. Si quorumvis hoc ſit Amicorum, an non multo magis id eſt Neceſſarium in excelſiſſimo Loco conſtitutis & potentiſſimis Principibus, quorum ſuavis & amica Conjunctio plurimum prodeſſe poſſit omnibus, diviſio rem undipue totam turbare peſſundareque ſoleat? huc igitur ſpectant & hæc iſtorum Ordi-

---

and diſperſed; the Remembrance of God and his Saints was continually preſerved in Mens Minds, by their Repreſentations and Images which he introduced. Hence Images were placed and erected in Temples, Churches and Pulpits, in Halls and Courts, in Cloſets and Bed-chambers, on their Veſtments, and very Bodies, and were triumphantly diſplayed on the Shields aud Banners of illuſtrious Men. Hence George *is diſplayed in ſo many of our Standards; hence* Michael *and* Andrew *appear triumphant in Banners, which three Orders, or moſt noble Societies are kept up to this Day among chriſtian Princes and their choiceſt Knights; and by mutually giving and receiving theſe Enſigns of Honour, they preſerve Peace and Amity thro' all* Chriſtendome. *Hence it comes to paſs, that the three moſt powerful chriſtian Monarchs, on whoſe Will depend, do keep the World in Happineſs and Peace, whilſt two of them have been entred into the Unity and holy Society of the Order of Saint* George *under the Sovereign thereof, who in return hath reciprocally and with great Pleaſure accepted of their Friendſhip, and entered into the worthy Society of their Orders. For as it is common, when one Friend is abſent at any Diſtance from another, they mutually give or agree upon ſome Token of Remembrance, that upon the ſeeing of it, the Memory of their Friendſhip might be refreſhed, the Sincerity of their Love be rekindled, and their brotherly Affection confirmed and enlarged. If this be the Cuſtom among Friends, how much more neceſſary is it to be kept up among Men in high Stations, and powerful Princes, whoſe ſweet and amicable Conjunction greatly conduces to the Benefit of all, and whoſe Diviſions diſquiet and ruin all Things about them? To this End are the Enſigns of thoſe Orders,*

Ordinum Inſignia, ut quantumvis locorum intercapedo ſeparet, ſemper tamèn Animos hiis Inſignibus excitata connutritaq; Memoriâ conjunctiſſimos efficiat, vel Saltem fidei ac jurisjurandi haud immemores eſſe permittat. Sed ut has Dei, crucifixi, beatæ Virginis, & Divorum Imagines erigi patiamur, ad Memoriam erga illos ſalubriter excitandam: ad quid (inquiet aliquis) aliarum utique rerum nec adeo precioſarum aut Venerabilium e faſtigio porriguntur? Quid Moloſſi Caput, Canis, Leo, Draco,
P. 19. quid Aves aut Jumenta, quid Enſes, Galeæ, Clypei, quid Arma, laminæ, cartæ deauratæ, quid Criſtæ, plumæ, quid ampla Vexilla in locis etiam ſacris Sublimia pendent? Certe ſi qua Cauſa permittat iſtec (permittit autem maxima) an eſſe poterit, ut non multo major illa concedat? Sed & iſtà quidem a bonis, piis, & claris hominibus, Immo à clariſſimis Regibus atque Imperatoribus fieri cœpta ſunt. Ne abs re profecto. Nam Virtutis excitandæ, quærendæ pacis, ſtabiliendæ in poſterum Amicitiæ, Memoriæq; pro defunctis jugiter habendæ Cauſa ſubfuit, ut ante diximus. Atqui ex hiis omnibus luce clarius apparet, quod nulla ſibi Inſignia vel Inſignium apparatus & indicia, hic ſacer & decorus Ordo ſumpſerit: niſi quibus pietas aucta, neq; veritas imminuta foret. Nam & ipſi nimirum Equites dum in media functione ſuæ Celebritatis ſolenniter incedunt, & ſuaviter Intuentium ora ſolenni Ritu tenent, primum reverendo Vultu, Geſtu Compoſito, Genuque flexo pariter ac reflexo, Regi Supremo ſuo (ſi preſens ſit) ſin abſit, Sedili Regio (quod oportet) deferunt; Mox Verſi, conſtanti celebrique

---

that tho' Men be divided by Diſtance of Place, yet the Memory of one another being refreſhed and kept up by theſe Tokens, ſhould keep their Minds united, or at leaſt not unmindful of their Engagements and Oaths. But tho' we ſuffer the Images of God, our Saviour, the bleſſed Virgin and Saints to be erected, to the Intent to ſtir up our Minds toward the Remembrance of them for our own Salvation; yet (one may ſay) why are the Reſemblances of other Things, neither ſo valuable or venerable ſeen in the Roofs? Why is the Head of a Dog, Lyon, Dragon, Birds, Beaſts, Swords, Helmets, and Shields, why are Arms, Plates, gilded Streamers, Creſts, Plumes, and large Banners placed on high in conſecrated Buildings? If theſe Things for any Cauſe (as ſure there muſt have been ſome) are permitted to be there, can it be that there ſhould not a much greater one appear for the other? But they were put up by good, pious and eminent Men, nay even by the moſt eminent Princes and Emperors: And not without Reaſon. For the Deſign was to promote Virtue, to obtain Peace, to ſettle a laſting Friendſhip, and, as we have obſerved before, to preſerve a continual Regard and Memory for the Dead. It appears by all this, that this honourable Society took no Enſigns, Ornaments or Badges for their Order, except ſuch as by which Piety was to be increaſed, and Truth not to be impaired. For the Knights when they make a graceful Appearance in their Proceſſion, and engage the Eyes of all who behold them with Pleaſure at their Solemnities, do firſt with a ſettled Countenance, and ſtaid Behaviour, bending one Knee before their Sovereign, if there, or if abſent, to his Stall, as is required; and then turning, go to the Altar in a grave and ſolemn Manner to return due Honour to God; after which moving to the Saints, eſpecially

celebrique inceſſu procedunt ad Aram, Deo debitum honorem impenſuri; inde ſe vertunt ad Divos, maxime ſibi peculiarem *Georgium*, aliquando confeſſorem etiam *Edoardum*, & pium *Henricum*, viſunt, ſalutant, venerantur, orant, & procumbentes oſculantur. Quo plane demonſtrant, quod Deus ipſe medius ac Mediator, honorem Divis & ſuperioribus impendendum, ſub honore ſuo, ſoliq; ſibi debito coacceptet. Neque hæc Sacerdotum duntaxat Excogitatio fuit; ſed multo magis illuſtriſſimorum Principum, præcipuorum Maximatum, & omnium omnino Chriſtianorum: a quibus hactenus abfuiſſe ſanctum Spiritum vel in hoc opere non eſt Chriſtiano reputandum. Sacerdotes autem quos in ſingularem ſui cultum Deus ab initio ſtatuit, ab his bonis hominibus ſub certa forma certoq; Vitæ genere certis ſunt locis adhibiti, ut ibi Deum colerent, celebrarent, & orarent pro vivorum pariter & defunctorum Animabus, præſertim ut ipſi vellent & ſtatuerent. Itaque noſter *Edoardus* in Ædiculam ſuam divi *Georgii Windeſori* conſtructam tredecim Canonicos ſeculares, totidemque Vicarios introduxit, memor ſalutis animæ ſuæ & ſuorum. Neque ſimplicem ſolummodo Cultum, ſed idoneis Muſices atq; cantus utrinq; canorum adaptari voluit, cum *Davide* ſupplici, quatenus Vocum hinc forinſeca Conſonantia moveret ad harmoniam ſuperorum, inde Spiritus interior eo magis interim exultaret. Quibus & illud cum primis injunctum ivit, ut nobiliſſimorum Equeſtris illic Ordinis fundatorum, & Collegii Coadjutorum ſingularem in Orationibus Commemorationem haberent. Quando ſic utranq; partem tam Animæ quam Cor- P. 20.

eſpecially to St. George, *ſometimes to the Confeſſor* Edward, *and the pious* Henry, *pay them their Reſpects, adore, pray to, and ſalute them with humble Devotion. By which they plainly ſhew, that Chriſt who is in the midſt of them, and the Mediator, accepts the Honour paid to Saints and Superiors, together with the Adoration paid and due to himſelf. Nor was this the Invention of Prieſts alone, but of the moſt illuſtrious Princes, chief Nobility, and all who were thorow faithful Chriſtians, ſo that it muſt be a very wicked and unchriſtian Thought, for any to imagine that the divine Spirit was not with them in this Work. The Prieſts whom God from the Beginning ordained for his own peculiar Service, are by theſe good Men directed under a certain Form, and Manner of Life, to live in certain Places, there to worſhip, offer up Praiſes, and pray for the Souls of the Living, but more eſpecially of the Dead, in ſuch Manner as they ſhould pleaſe and think fit. On this Account our* Edward *in his Chappel of St.* George *at* Windſor *founded thirteen ſecular Canons, and as many Vicars, mindful of the Salvation of his own Soul, and the Souls of others. Nor did he introduce bare Worſhip only, but with holy and ſuppliant* David *adapted it to proper Inſtruments of Muſick, and a vocal Choir on each ſide, that this Symphony of Voices might agree with the Harmony which is above, while in the mean Time the Soul by theſe Means might be rejoiced, enlivened, and exalted. To whom it was chiefly enjoined to make particular Commemoration of the Founders of this Order of Knighthood, and the Aſſiſtants and Members of this College. When* Edward *had thus plentifully and abundantly in this Manner provided as well for the Soul, as the Body, he bound by an Oath thoſe*

Corporis abunde considerarat *Edoardus*, Equites eo Tempore in Ordinem assumptos, & ad sui præsentiam accersitos, Sacramentis & Sigillis appositis astrinxit, ut Ordini subsignata Statuta conservanda propugnandaq; curarent. His honorifice pieq; peractis Rex Caduciatores emisit in Imperium *Alemaniæ*, Regnum *Galliæ*, *Scotiæ*, *Burgundiæ*, *Henaultiæ*, *Flandriæ*, & *Brabantiæ*, ut in Statam *Windesori* Celebritatem proxime futuram Equites & Armigeri convenirent undiq; ex Sententia. Liberum enim fore singulis post & ante dies quindecim *Georgianæ* Celebritatis proxime tum adventantis: ut illic præludiorum militarium, martiorum Actuum & illustrium apparatuum publicitus Exercitamenta quædam, cæteraq; Spectacula & Munera solemnitati locoque quam optime Servientia præberentur; quibus & illustrissima atque excellentissima Regina, Ornatuq; intente splendidissima cum trecentis e formosissimis Dominabus, & Generis atq; amictus honore quoq; conspicuis, interfuit. Sic enim assolebat a multis retro temporibus, ut cum ludi Celebres, præclara Munera, publicaq; de more Spectacula præberentur, in quibus Viri Nobiles & Magnanimi se pro Viribus ostentarent: Reginæ quoque, Dominæ & illustres alioqui fœminæ cum Grandevæ ætatis Equitibus & Caduciatoribus electis tanquam futuræ Gestorum haud iniquæ Judices, interesse, cernere, discernere, probare atq; improbare deberent, poscere, sortiri, ore, nutu, interloquio, Rem quæ in Manu fuit promovere possent, ore ciere Viros, Martemque accendere Vultu. Quibus adjuncti Caduciatores, ut peritius atque exactius intuentes una judicarent: utq; passim & ex Officio fra-

---

those Knights, whom at that Time he admitted into the Order, and the Familiarity of his Presence, they putting their Seals to it, that they would take Care to preserve, defend, and maintain the Statutes and Rules of their Order. After he had with great Honour and Piety finished this Work, he sent Heralds to the Emperor of Alemain, *the Kingdom of* France, Scotland, Burgundy, Henault, Flanders *and* Brabant, *that their Knights, and Esquires from all Parts at their Discretion, might come to the appointed Celebrity and Solemnity to be held at* Windsor: *That all should be free for the Space of fifteen Days before, and after the Celebration of the Feast of St.* George *then ensuing, to the Intent that martial Trials, military Performances, publick and illustrious Exercises, Appearances, and Shews becoming and suiting the Place and Solemnity should be presented and exhibited. At this Appearance, was his excellent Queen splendidly arrayed with three hundred beautiful Ladies, eminent for the Honour of their Birth, and the Gracefulness and Beauty of their Clothing and Dress. For heretofore when Justs, Tournaments, Entertainments and publick Shews were made, in which Men of Nobility and Valour shewed their Strength and Prowess; the Queen, Ladies, and other Women of illustrious Birth with ancient Knights, and some chosen Heralds were wont to be, and as it was supposed that they ought to be present as proper Judges, to see, discern, approve or disprove what might be done, to challenge, allot, by Speech, Nod, Discourse, or otherwise to promote the Matter in Hand, to encourage and stir up Bravery by their Words and Looks. Heralds were placed with, and joined to them that they might be able to judge with the more Skilfulness and Exactness: And that the Heralds according to their Duty and Office*

fragilis & teneri Sexus ſibi tutamen creditum intelligerent, quarum reverā pudorem ab omni Indignitate ſervarent illibatum, & ab hiis in omni Caſu longe propellerent Injuriam. Viceſimo plus minus Anno poſt, cum ſolenni die Divi *Stephani* bellis finem impoſuiſſet, Conſimile & Confraternum *Wyndeſorienſi* ſacellum in ejus ipſius Divi ob id honorem juxta Cœnobium occidentale extra *Londinum* regaliter edificare cœpit, ſed morte præventus, & filio (quod multò magis indolendum) orbatus, id Nepoti ſuo conſummandum *Richardo* ſecundo dereliquit, Qui & Avo ſuccedens, id utique perfecit. Poſt hunc regnavit *Henricus* quartus, quem meritiſſime ſecutus eſt Quintus ejuſdem Nominis inclitiſſimus filius ejus, & Anglis ob feliciſſimum in bellis eventum ſingularemq; Gloriam Memoratu digniſſimus, duorum nobilium & religioſiſſimorum Cœnobiorum *Syonis* & *Cartuſiæ Sheynenſis* pientiſſimus fundator. Is qui primus imperiale Capiti ſuo Diadema non immerito compoſuit. Hujus Succeſſor erat filius ejus *Henricus* ſextus, Vir pius, rectus, ſimplex, timens Deum & recedens à Malo, juſtus apud Deum, incedens in omnibus Mandatis & Juſtificationibus ejus ſine Querela, qui pietatis ac veriſſimis Regiæ Majeſtatis operibus ſingulariter incumbens, ubi *Wyndeſoro* ſuæ pro tempore bene proſpectum eſtimarat, Vicinum tamen decus adjicere cogitavit, dum perpulchrum & elegans Collegium *Etonenſe* ſubtus ultra *Tamiſim* extrueret, in quo ſub uno præpoſito Sacerdotalem & aliorum divino Cultui quotidie Servientium Cœtum apprime congruum ſtare præcepit: cui numeroſam quoque pueritiam ob indolis bonæ promptitudinem jamjam eru-

P. 21.

Office ſhould underſtand that the weak and tender Sex was committed to their Charge and Protection, and that they were to defend Female Modeſty from all Indignities, and guard them on all Occaſions from Injury. About twenty Years after, when on the Feaſt of St. Stephen *he had put an End to his Wars, he on that Account and in Honour of that Saint, began royally to build a Brother Chappel, as it were, to that at* Windſor, *near the Weſtern Monaſtery without* London; *but being prevented by Death, and (what is equally to be deplored) deprived of his Son, he left it to be finiſhed by his Grandſon* Richard *the Second, who ſucceeding him perfected it. After him reigned* Henry *the fourth; his moſt renowned Son who was fifth of that Name ſucceeded him; and obtained never to be forgotten Glory and Honour among his People, for his moſt proſperous and happy Succeſſes in War; he founded with a great deal of Religion and Piety two noble religious Houſes of* Syon *and* Chartereux *at* Sheen. *He was the firſt who deſervedly wore an Imperial Crown. His Son* Henry *the ſixth ſucceeded him, a Man godly, righteous, honeſt, fearing God and eſchewing Evil, juſt before God, walking in all his Commandments, and Judgements without any Complaint: Who applying himſelf to Piety and Works of real and true Majeſty, when he had ſufficiently provided for* Windſor, *in which he took Delight, had Thoughts of beautifying it by a neighbouring Ornament, and built in the Vale beyond the River* Thames *that beautiful and elegant College of* Eaton, *in which under one Governour he eſtabliſhed ſome Prieſts and others, who ſhould daily obſerve and attend upon divine Worſhip: He added moreover at his own Expence, a Number of Youths, for the Improvement of their good Genius and Diſpoſition, and committed*

erudiendam adjiciens, per Impensas suas diligenti præceptorum Curæ commisit, ut ætas infirma Conditioq; paupercula, (cui quamquam Ingenuitas externa familiæ desit, interna tamen animi plerumq; dari solet,) ibi doceri, coalescere & ad frugem honestatis perduci posset. Neque sic Instructam deseruit, sed & aliud Regium *Cantabrigiæ* Collegium astruxit, ubi plena consummatis Grammaticis ad Virtutis & Doctrinæ perfectionem Via patesceret. Huic piissimo Viro provehendæ Virtutis ac Doctrinæ in Columen atque Ornamentum sui Regni & perpetuæ precationis sibi cunctisque defunctis procurandæ is erat animus. Post quem imperiale solium tenuit *Edoardus* quartus, qui memor avitæ Claritatis, rursum Oculos in *Wyndesorum*, regale profecto militareq; Domicilium, illustrissime convertit. Ubi Splendorem Equestrem Ornatu frequentissimo præsentiæ suæ constabilivit, Canonicorum victum auctiorem reddidit, stipendia Vicariorum Sacerdotum adauxit, & Cantoribus secularibus atque pueris cum numero proventum uberiorem adjecit, ut qui temporalium Insignium atque Ornamentorum nihil non impleverat, æterni pariter honoris Memoria non careret. Qua Ratione Corpus quoque suum illic clarissimæ sepulturæ contradi voluit, cum Regis *Henrici* sexti venerabile Corpus illuc advehendum antea curâsset ad quod frequens & operosa Multitudo, Deo (quod creditur) per Miracula vocitante convolitavit: Ex Æde divi *Georgii*, quam tertius extruxerat, Templum multo clarius, spatiosius & augustius exædificare deliberavit, quod inconsummatum manere noluerunt qui super-

P. 22.

---

them to the Care and Instruction of Teachers and Masters, to the Intent that their tender Age and mean Condition (for tho' Birth, Descent, and outward Qualification, be wanting to a Family, yet inward Ingenuity of Mind is frequently given) might be there taught, instructed, and grow up together to the bringing forth the Fruits of Honesty and Good-Works. Nor, when he had provided thus for their first Rudiments and Instruction, did he leave them without Helps to continue it, but built another Royal College at Cambridge, *that the Youth having compleated their Studies in Grammar, might have a Way made open for them, to perfect themselves in Learning and Virtue. This was the Mind and Intention of this pious Prince to promote Virtue and Learning, that they might be a Safeguard and Ornament to his Reign and Kingdom, and that he might procure the Prayers of all to the End of the World, for him and all that were departed this Life.* Edward *the fourth succeeded him, who mindful of the illustrious Renown of his Ancestors, turned his Eyes towards* Windsor, *that Royal Seat of military Honour; where by the Ornament and Grace of his own frequent Presence, he confirmed and settled this knightly Order, increased the Allowance of the Canons Commons, augmented the Salaries of the Vicar Priests and secular Chanters, he enlarged the Number of the Choristers and gave them better Provision. And this he did to the End, that he who had left nothing unfinished to the beautifying and gracing of this Order, might not want the Memory of eternal Honour. For which Reason he ordered his Body to be nobly interred there, having first taken Care to bring thither the venerable Corps of King* Henry *the sixth, to which the numerous Company of the faithful continually resorted, God calling them (as it was thought) by the Miracles which were worked there. He intended out of the Temple which King* Edward *the*

ſupervixerunt Equites, inter quos *Reginaldus Brayus*, a Conſiliis ſapientiſſimi Regis *Henrici* ſeptimi, in eum locum optime (ut videtur) affectus, partes infimas (ut e Monumentis ibi videre eſt) non tulit. Inſuper multa Donaria, precioſiſſima Monumenta *Wyndeſoro* ſuæ contulit hic *Edoardus* quartus, majorum ſuorum patris & filii ejuſdem Nominis conſectator optimus. Hiis poſtquam Regulus *Edoardus* quintus, & Interrex *Richardus* tertius intercurriſſent; juſtiſſime ſucceſſit *Henricus* ſeptimus, qui poſt alia multa ſui Temporis inclitiſſima pientiſſimaq; facta, *Wyndeſori* quoq; ſuæ non erat oblitus, quin & rem illic militarem appoſitiſſime coluit atque ample provexit; & divinam ampliavit; dum præter alia multa peculiares illic & feſtivas Ornatuque vere Regio condecoratas Exequias, forma ad id ipſum in Scriptis contradita, perpetuo duraturas inſtituit. Quod Genus & in aliis pleriſq; locis ferme per Orbem *Angliæ* cum numeroſa Miſſarum Celebratione diligenter & exacte curavit: Servatori novam egregie Domum erexit, ubi divino Cultui ſedulæq; precationi, cui plurimum affidebat, bene devotum Numerum cum Xenodochio pauperum optime compoſuit: *Weſtmonaſterium* Sepulchro ſuo Sepulchrique clariſſimo ſacello beavit: Ædem in Collegio Regis *Cantabrigiano*, quam ſplendidiſſime cœperat *Henricus* ſextus, magnificentiſſime conſummavit; cui jam plenum Ornatum adjicere cœpit nepos ejus Rex illuſtriſſimus *Henricus* octavus, uti vir prudens & agilis *Thomas Wulſeus* Cardinalis, prudentiſſimi Regis tum dilectiſſimus a Conſiliis, P. 23. bono

the third had built, to have erected one much more ſpacious and auguſt, which the Knights of the Order who lived there afterwards, would not ſuffer to remain unfiniſhed. Among whom Reginald Bray, *Privy-Counſellor to the wiſe King* Henry *the ſeventh, being well affected (as it ſeems) to that Place, did not contribute the leaſt Share or Part, as appears by the Monuments there. Moreover this* Edward *the fourth, who excellently copyed after his Anceſtors, the Father and Son of the ſame Name, gave many valuable Grants and Monuments to* Windſor. *After theſe came the young King* Edward *the fourth, and the Intruder* Richard. Henry *the ſeventh moſt juſtly ſucceeded theſe, and was not, among the many noble and pious Acts of his Time, forgetful of* Windſor, *but with great Induſtry and Application improved and promoted the military Order, and likewiſe augmented the divine Service, and among other Things he inſtituted and ſettled (according to a Form for that Intent ſet down in Writing) an Order and Method for their Obſequies, graced with peculiar, ſolemn and truly royal Ornaments, which kind of Rites in many other Places of* England *he took Care to ſee diligently and exactly obſerved, with a numerous Celebration of Maſſes. He built a Temple to our Lord and Saviour, where (together with an Hoſpital) he placed and ſettled a Number of Poor, devoted to the divine Worſhip, and continual Prayer in which he put great Faith and Confidence. He graced* Weſtminſter *with his own Sepulchre, and a beautiful Chappel, in which it was placed: He magnificently finiſhed the Chappel of King's College in* Cambridge, *which* Henry *the ſixth had ſo ſplendidly begun. To which, his Son the moſt illuſtrious Prince* Henry *the eighth, hath added a very compleat Ornament; as that prudent and active Man, Cardinal* Wolſey, *then of the Council to this wiſe Monarch, with great Foreſight, and a*

good

bono (quod reor) Spiritu fore prædixit, quum pergere tranſiens, dum Collegium illud (ut honorifice ferebat animus) inviſeret, in magna Corona pulcherrimæ præſentiæ, hanc (inquit altâ Voce) Structuram cœpit *Henricus* ſextus, perfecit Septimus, ornabit Octavus, cujus Ori Virtutem propheticam ille dederit, qui *Balaamicæ* Voci vaticinium indidit : Et huic ſereniſſimo jam Regi, qui ut omne jus Regni in ſe uno meritiſſime concluſit, ſic & Anteceſſorum omnium Virtutem Imbibit, quam longiſſimos annos det Deus omnipotens Succeſſionique continuos, & animum quem nunc habet vere Regium, in omne opus Pietatis, heroicæque Virtutis ipſe perpetuet; ut nemo majorum ejus militare decus, Gloriamque divinam gratioſius & ſplendidius evexerit : quod & eum conari quiſque perpendet, qui Regni principium tanta Victoriarum felicitate notandum, regaliſſimum omniquaque progreſſum, quibus parem dabit Deus exitum, & ſequentes hic Annales advertet : in quibus a Conſtitutionis exordio, pro ſuo cujuſque tempore, Regum clariſſimi Ordinis Supremorum Acta digeruntur, ſicut infra ſeriatim videre eſt : niſi quod detracta quædam appareant, aut minus curioſe diebus quorundam Regum exarata.

Pecu-

---

good Omen foretold. For as his Mind led him to do them the Honour of viſiting their College, he ſaid with a loud Voice, among a large Concourſe, and the noble Aſſembly then preſent: This Building was begun by King Henry *the ſixth, perfected by the Seventh, and will be beautified by the Eighth. To whoſe Mouth, he who gave a prophetick Utterance to* Balaam, *might give a prophetick Virtue alſo: And to this our now preſent King,* (who as he has *in himſelf all Right to theſe Kingdoms, has alſo poſſeſſed himſelf of all the Virtues of his Anceſtors*) *may the Almighty give Length of Days, and continue them to his Succeſſion: May he perpetuate in him his truly royal Mind, to the Perfection of every Work of Piety and heroick Virtue; ſo that none of his Anceſtors ſhall have more ſplendidly or glorioufly enlarged this military Order, and the divine Glory. Which every one may perceive has been his chiefeſt Endeavour, who will look back on the Beginning of his Reign, ſo remarkable for the Succeſs and Happineſs of his Victories, and the Royal Progreſs he hath made in every Virtue,* (*to which may God grant a like Continuance and Event*) *and who ſhall regard the following Annals, in which according to their Order of Time, are the Actions of our Kings, who have been Sovereigns of this noble Order, recorded from the very firſt Riſe of its Inſtitution; as may be ſeen hereafter; except what ſeems to be loſt, or leſs curiouſly treated of in the Reigns of ſome of our Kings.*

The

Peculiares hic inſigniſſimus Ordo Patronos habet, Trinitatem, quæ, revera Creatrix, Gubernatrix, & Protectrix eſt Omnium, ſed hujus Ordinis Invocationi nihilominus ſingulariſſime præfixa; in qua Crucifixum quoque ſeorſum ſibi delegit, ut quem præcipue coleret, invocaret, paſſim in Imaginibus ac Vexillis exhiberet: ſicut unus maximus fidei Sator, & Chriſtianiſmi Propugnator *Conſtantinus* ſuus, ex *Helena Coyli* Regis *Angliæ* filia, jam ante fecerat, qui dum perfidam ubique tyrannidem peſſundaret, Crucem Armis & Vexillis affixit: quo Signo, quos debuit, vicit ac perdomuit. Hinc unice poſcendum auxilium, ut unde conferendum. At bene novit hæc erudita ſemper & cordata Societas, quod alii præterea ſint, per quos etiam tanto facilius impetrari conferriq; potuerit, ſi quod poſſint, & ipſi rogati dignanter apponere velint; neque Deo vel Adorationi divinæ quicquam ibi derogari, ſed & honoris addi quamplurimum: Si per quos velit, quod ſolus ipſe præſtabit, quæratur, flagitetur & ſuſpiretur Adminiculum. Quapropter *Mariam* quoq; Virginem & beatiſſimam Dei genetricem hic Ordo deſumpſit, quæ quamquam communis eſt omnium Interpellatrix, atque omnibus ex more propoſita Defenſatrix, & huic tamen Ordini peculiariter aſcita. In quo ſuum invictiſſimum imitantur *Arthurum*, qui ſecundum Deum, *Mariam* hanc in primis Votis habuit, & eam in Claſſicis, bellico tumultu mediiſq; Fragoribus invocari conſtituit; Imagunculam autem ejus in Clypeis, Armis, & Signis honorifice depingi. Poſt quem *Edoardus* tertius erga eam ſingulariter affectus,

P. 24.

The peculiar Patrons of this moſt illuſtrious Order, are the Trinity, which, in Truth, is the Creator, Governour, and Protector of all, but more particularly choſe by this Order, as the Object of their Invocation; out of which Trinity, they have made a more eſpecial Choice of the ſecond Perſon, Chriſt crucified; that he whom they chiefly worſhipped, and invoked at all Times, might have his Image repreſented in their Streamers and Banners: As heretofore did Conſtantine, *that great Propagator and Maintainer of the chriſtian Faith, that* Conſtantine *who owed his Birth to* Helena *Daughter to* Cole, *King of this Land of* England; *who when he undertook the Extirpation of perfidious Tyranny and Oppreſſion, fixed the Sign of the Croſs on his Arms and Banners; by the Influence of which Sign, he conquered and deſtroyed all his Oppoſers. Hence only Aid is to be expected, as being the only Place from whence it could come. But this Learned, and Brave Society, knew very well that there were others likewiſe, thro' whoſe Means Help might be readier asked and obtained, who if worthily and properly petitioned and applied to, would be pleaſed to afford Aſſiſtance according to their Power. Nor does this derogate from God, or the divine Worſhip, but adds greater Honour to it; when we beg, look for, and obtain Aid and Aſſiſtance, which muſt come originally from God alone, by the Interceſſion of thoſe with whom he is pleaſed. Wherefore this Order hath taken alſo to it ſelf, the Virgin* Mary *the bleſſed Mother of God, who, tho' ſhe is the common Mediatreſs for all, and commonly look'd upon, as the Protectreſs of all, is nevertheleſs more peculiarly accounted a Patroneſs by this Order. In which they imitate the invincible* Arthur, *who next to God himſelf, made his firſt Applications to the holy* Mary, *and ordered her to be alway called upon in Alarms, Uproars, and in the midſt of Engage-*

ments,

P. 25.

fectus, quicquid circa nobiliſſimum Ordinem factitavit, ad hujus honorem referri volebat. Nec ab ejus animo receſſit *Edoardus* quartus, qui ſuis Commilitonibus *Mariam* abſolutiſſime commendavit, honoreque ſingulari proſequendam eſſe decrevit. *Georgium* inſuper *Cappadocem*, electiſſimum Chriſti Militem, Martyremque præclariſſimum, hujus Ordinis peculiariſſimum effecere Patronum. Nec ob id tantum, quod vivens chriſtianæ fidei candidatus, Profeſſor intimus, ac defenſor integerrimus, furioſi *Daciani* Victor inclitiſſimus, & Idololatriæ diabolicæque Dominationis Extinctor invictiſſimus, aut quod armatus Chriſti Miles vel Eques potius ad omne pietatis egregium Opus & facinus formidabile paratiſſimus ex animo propugnator extiterit: Verum multo magis etiam quod poſt modum in hiis bellis, quæ contra perfidos hoſtes ſuſcepere fideles, certiſſimus adjutor adfuerit. Legitur enim in hiſtoriis, quod cum eo tempore Chriſtiani proficiſcerentur ad capiendum *Hieroſolymam*, & nymboſo quodam impetu tela de mœnibus evolantia crederentur intollerabilia, perelegantem hiis Juvenem, Armis candidis rubraq; Cruce communitis apparuiſſe. Erat is (aiunt) *Georgius*, in hiſce pugnis Commilito Chriſtianorum individuus, qui mœnia primus aſſiliens, reliquos poſt ſe catervatim attraxit, & ut Civitas capi poterat, oſtendit. Quare Chriſtianorum optime fecerunt *Angli*, quod talem ſibi Ducem & Patronum tanquam a Deo ſignatum, de quo ſucclamitent, aſſumpſere, qui ſe talem fore velle talibus præmonſtravit Exemplis. *Georgium* autem iſtiuſmodi Martyrem & Chriſti Militem minime de-

---

ments, and that her Image ſhould be painted on their Shields, Armour, and Enſigns. After whom Edward *the third, having a peculiar Veneration for her, whatever he did in Relation to this noble Order, would have it entirely aſcribed to her Honour. And of his Mind was* Edward *the fourth, who without any Reſtriction recommended* Mary *to his Fellow-Knights, and decreed that ſhe ſhould have ſingular Honours paid to her. But* George *the* Cappadocian *an elect Soldier of Chriſt, and glorious Martyr was the moſt peculiar Patron of this Order. Nor was he choſe for this only, becauſe when he was alive, he was a Diſciple, Profeſſor, and ſincere Defender of the chriſtian Faith, a glorious Victor over the furious* Dacianus, *an indefatigable Suppreſſor of Idolatry and diabolical Uſurpation; or that being Chriſts armed Soldier, or Knight rather, he was always a moſt ready Aſſertor of Religion, and prepared for any great and hazardous Undertaking. It was not ſo much for any of theſe Reaſons, as for that afterwards, he was a ſure and certain Aſſiſtant in theſe Wars, in which the Faithful were engaged againſt the Infidels. For we read in Hiſtory, that, when the Chriſtians attempted to take* Jeruſalem, *and it was thought impoſſible to withſtand the Showers of Arrows which were darted from the Walls, a very beautiful Youth appeared to them in ſhining Arms with a red Croſs. It is ſaid this was* George *an inſeparable Companion of the chriſtian Soldiers in theſe Wars; who by firſt climbing the Walls, drew whole Troops after him, and ſhewed them that the City was to be taken. Wherefore of all Chriſtians the* Engliſh *have done beſt, who have choſe ſuch a Leader and Patron, deſigned as it were by God himſelf, whom they might call upon: And who by ſuch great Examples, firſt ſhewed himſelf willing to be Patron and Interceſſor for ſuch Men. But he who will credit St.* Ambroſe, *will not detract from the Honour of our* George *the Soldier and*

detrectabit, qui fidem *Ambroſio* non abrogabit. De Dracone, liberataque Regiæ Stirpis nitidiſſima puella quod narrant, & tam variis Picturis proſtituunt, non eſt ut anxie defendendum eſſe cenſeam: Cum id Apocryphum nonnulli clamitent. At nec ita ferendus uſque protervior quiſpiam, ut quidlibet iſtius obſtinate condemnet. Si quis Allegoriam addat, haud recuſo; modo Veritatem Hiſtoriæ non deneget, ut ſit *Georgius*, quiſquis Baptiſmali Virtute Armaturaque fidei tectus, terreſtre Corpus debita Cultura componit, & Serpentinum Virus, Draconis Inſidias, dæmoniacas Artes Armis ſpiritualibus evincit, arteque vera ſeu ſpirituali proterit & confundit. Hic veriſſimus Chriſti Martyr & Miles optimus ac fortiſſimus, poſt tot immania ab impiiſſimo Tyranno inflicta ſibi tormenta, dum plexo Capite jam moriens exoraret omnipotentem Dominum, ut quicunque Memoriam ſui celebrans, ſub ipſius Nomine votive ſupplicaret, exaudiretur, auditâ de Cœlo Voce, quod volebat, ſibi pro ſuis intellexit eſſe conceſſum. An non itaq; conſultiſſime providerunt *Anglicani* Milites, cæteraq; turba, qui de tot modo Cœlitibus unum hunc ſibi tutelarem Divum præelegerunt, quem e mediis quibuſq; periculis, belli ſaltem tumultibus invocarent: qui dum adhuc viveret ſuppliciter obtinuit, ut quiſquis ad ſe confugeret eum Interceſſorem juſte ſibi faceret, haud inaniter oraret aut inclamitaret? Corpus quod ab Infidelibus erat oriundum, hiis utiq; miſſum fecit: ut quibus vivens prodeſſe nequiverat, vel mortuus utilis eſſet, dum inſanis Saracenis ad ſe, ſacellumve ſuum ve- P. 26.

and Martyr of Chriſt, concerning the Dragon and Deliverance of the beautiful royal Virgin, which is related and ſet forth in ſo many Pictures. I ſhall take no Pains to defend it, ſince there are ſome who look upon it as an obſcure Fiction. But whoſoever is ſo refractory, as obſtinately to condem every part of this Story, is not to be bore with. I ſhall not contradict thoſe who will make an Allegory of it, ſo they do not deny the Certainty of this Hiſtory. Suppoſe every one George, *who being cloathed with the Virtue of Baptiſm and Armor of Faith, keeps his earthly Body in Subjection by due Exerciſe of Religion and Piety; and by the Armour of the Spirit overcomes, and by true ſpiritual Arts, cruſhes and confounds the Serpent's Poiſon, the Snares of the old Dragon, and his diabolical Arts and Stratagems. This true Martyr and excellent and valiant Soldier of Chriſt, after many unſpeakable Torments inflicted on him by an impious Tyrant, when he had bent his Head and was juſt ready to give up the Ghoſt, earneſtly intreated Almighty God, that whoever in Remembrance of him, and his Name, ſhould devoutly ask any Thing, might be heard; a Voice inſtantly came from Heaven, ſignifying that that was granted which he had requeſted. Have not therefore the* Engliſh *Soldiers, and the Reſt of their Country acted moſt prudently in Chuſing, out of ſo many heavenly Powers, this one to be their tutelar Saint and Protector, whom they might invoke and call upon in the midſt of Dangers, and even in the Tumults of War, who whilſt living, by Prayer obtained that whoever ſhould fly to him for his Interceſſion, ſhould not pray or cry out in vain? He ordered the Trunk of his Body which had its Origin from among Infidels, to be ſent to them, that they, whom he had not been able to ſerve when Living, might receive Benefit from him when dead; that thoſe Infidels who by any Misfortune had loſt their Senſes by coming to him or his*

venientibus Sanitatem Mentis aſſereret, niſi quod Caput aſportatum & membra deinceps alia alio ſublata. Sed Cor vividi Signaculum Amoris niſi quos ſemper intimos & quam chariſſimos habuit, ſolis Chriſtianis, Reliquum facere voluit, nec omnibus utcunque Chriſtianis, verum *Anglis* duntaxat; neque quibuſlibet *Anglorum* locis, at uni *Windeſoro* ſuæ, Supremis certe ſemper & reliquis Equitibus præſtantiſſimi ſui Ordinis acceptiſſimæ: Ubi cum bona Calvæ portione, quo decet honore, Venerationeque conſervatur. Cor autem illud ad invictiſſimum *Henricum* Quintum attulit *Sigiſmundus* Imperator *Alemanicus*, ſemper Auguſtus, & in hunc Ordinem reverenter aſcitus. *Henricus* autem loco debito contradendum curavit; ubi Solennes ſibi jam Exequias imperpetuum inſtituerat, ut eum locum cum primis coluiſſe non dubitetur. Suum denique *Edoardum* Confeſſorem addiderunt Reges *Edoardi*; ut hiis ſimul hujus Ordinis Patrocinium abſolvatur. Supereſt addendus, pius ac miraculoſus *Henricus*.

his Chappel, might be reſtored to Soundneſs of Mind and Judgment: His Head and other Members were to be carried ſome one Way, and ſome another. But his Heart the Emblem of lively Love was bequeathed ſolely to Chriſtians for whom he had the moſt fervent Affection: Nor to all them in general, tho' Chriſtians, but to Engliſhmen *alone: And not to every Part of* England, *but only to his own* Windſor, *which on this Account, muſt have been more pleaſing to the Sovereigns and all others the Knights of this moſt illuſtrious Order. This his Heart, together with a large Part of his Skull is there kept with due Honour and Veneration.* Sigiſmond *Emperor of* Alemain, *always Auguſt, being choſe into this honourable Order, preſented this Heart to the invincible* Henry *the Fifth: Who gave Orders to have it reſerved in that convenient Place, where he had already inſtituted for himſelf ſolemn Exequies for ever, that the Regard he had for that Place above all others, might be paſt Diſpute. The* Edwards *afterwards added* Edward *the Confeſſor, that by theſe together the Patronage of this Order might have been compleated. But there yet remains to be added to theſe, the pious and wonderworking* Henry.

ORDINIS STATUTA.

P. 27.

1. QUISQUIS in *Angliâ* Regni ſolio potietur, is ipſe perpetuis ab hinc temporibus hujus illuſtriſſimi Ordinis *Supremus* & erit, & appellabitur.

2. Nullus in hanc clariſſimam Societatem aſcribetur, niſi qui generis ac militiæ nomine dignus fuerit, ut qui Moribus ac famâ ſplendidus, & eques ante ut minimum auratus: Ignobiles autem & improbi repulſam hic omnino patientur. Improbitates etenim & probra hic probitatis & honorificæ virtutis ordo minus admittet, aut ſuſtinebit.

3. Commilitones egregii hujus Ordinis & ornatiſſimi Collegæ Viginti ſex erunt, qui trabeas ac ſubligaria apud *Windeſorum* habeant in uſum & ſplendorem Ordinis apte parata, ut quoties utendum ſit, hiis illic, utantur. Utendum autem quotieſcunq; Divi ſui *Georgii* ſacellum ingrediuntur, ſeu domum ſuæ ſuorumq; Sacerdotum conſultationi dedicatam, vel ad conventum ibi celebrandum, vel quid aliud agitandum aut conſtituendum, quod Societatis hujus intereſſe poterit. Eodem habitu celebriq; ornatu, ſub veſperis vigiliæ Divi *Georgii*, ſub antemeridiano craſtinæ diei Solenni, & ſecundis deinde veſperis cum Supremo vel in locum ejus Aſſignato de magno Regis Cubiculo ad Sacellum & Domum, quam de rebus conſulturi ſubintrant, ibunt ac redibunt. Trabeis itidem ac ſubligaribus illic ſuis induti conſidebunt, tam in prandio diei Divi *Georgii*, quàm in cœnâ vigiliæ ejus pariter & diei, comedentes ſimul ac abſtemii; neque ſe illis exuent, donec ipſe Supremus ejuſve loco Conſtitutus exuerit, exuendive tempus eſſe decreverit.

It is here to be obſerved that the Numbers prefixed to theſe Articles, have been inſerted by ſome late Hand, and are continued here for the Eaſe only of References.

The Collector having with Freedom taxed the Temerity of Dr. Aldrydge, *in turning the Statutes into his own Latinity, is apprehenſive that ſome Part of that Cenſure may return upon himſelf, in caſe he ſhould attempt to tranſlate into Engliſh this private Verſion, for ſuch it is, and which is worſe, not made immediately from the Statutes of the Inſtitution, but (as Mr.* Aſhmole, *Hiſt. p.* 191. *hath already remarked) from a Tranſcript entered in the* Regiſtrum Chartaceum, *who hath farther taken Notice, that there being in the* 16*th Article of this Tranſcript, an Interlineation by a later Hand, and in freſher Ink, of the Titles of Marqueſſes and Viſcounts, the Doctor without any Heſitation, hath inſerted them in his Text, as though theſe were Titles of Peerage, known in the Reign of the Founder; to which may be added, that the Doctor ſeems not well verſed, even in the Antiquities of his own College, for he mentions in the* 17 *and* 26 *Articles the* Dean *of that Place, though 'tis well known, that in the Time of the Founder, and till the laſt Year of* Hen. IV, *that Church was governed by a* Cuſtos *or Warden. The moſt learned Dr.* Matthew Wren, *Regiſter of this Order, afterwards Biſhop of* Ely, *acquaints us, that it can be demonſtrated by moſt clear Arguments, that the Statutes here entred were made by* Ed. IV, *ſoon after the Commencement of his Reign. Indeed the* 35*th Article (as it is now numbered) is evidently of that Period, but all preceding the Word* Inconſummatum *is certainly no more than an elegant and polite Latin Dreſs, given to the Statutes entred in the* Regiſtrum Chartaceum, *which is the firſt Inſtrument printed by Mr.* Aſhmole *in his Appendix; this Editor muſt however confeſs, he hath not as yet found any Characteriſticks to aſcertain the Æra of this preſent Tranſcript to the Reign of* Ed. IV, *though by Peruſal we muſt be convinced that it is not a true Copy of the original Statutes, becauſe by the* 12*th Article ſuch a Mulct is inflicted on the Companions for not wearing the* Garter, *as thoſe who had been formerly found in the ſame Fault had paid* " ſicut alii ante ſolverunt qui in eâdem culpâ " fuere conſtituti." *Therefore it is thought needleſs to convert thoſe Statutes into Engliſh, and more eſpecially ſince thoſe made by* Hen. VIII, *will be hereafter inſerted in three ſeveral Languages, with a ſhort Commentary annexed, ſhewing their Variations from the former Statutes, and alſo from this Copy, though this latter may indeed be ſuppoſed to be of ſuch Weight, as the private Opinion of an Officer of the Order, accompanied poſſibly with the Practice of that Age in ſeveral Particulars, may amount to.*

P. 28. 4. Et quia militiæ decus honore divino nititur, & quæ geruntur oratione piâ fulciuntur: illis viginti Sex Equitibus, totidem infra Deo dedicandi reſpondebunt; Canonici ſeculares tredecim, Vicarii totidem; jamjam Sacerdotes, vel brevi poſt futuri; Canonici nimirum intra Annum ſubſequentem, Vicarii vero proximo deinceps ordinationis tempore. Horum intererit pro Regis, ac Regni, & ſingulorum in eo conviventium, præſertim hujus Ordinis felici Statu, proq; defunctorum animabus jugiter ac ſuppliciter exorare; præſentabuntur autem Canonici per fundatores Ordinis, ut ſuum quiſq; Canonicum cuſtodi jam Collegii præſentet. Quod ſi quis eorum moriatur, nec ipſe qui proxime preſentavit, nec alius quiſquam ſociorum Ordinis, ultra præſentabit: ſed convenit omnibus unanimiter, ut impoſterum omnium præſentatio Canonicatuum uni Supremo reſervetur.

5. Omnes Canonici ſuum purpurei ſubrubrive coloris pallium habere debent, inſignium Divi *Georgii*, hoc eſt, Sanguineæ crucis circulo, dexteris ſubinde Brachiis ſuperinducto.

6. Si forte Supremus non potuerit intereſſe Solemnitati Divi *Georgii*, deputatus ab eo locum ejus ſupplebit: & conſilium nihilominus horâ tertiarum inibitur; craſtinaq; feſtivitas de more ſervabitur, idq; ſumptibus ipſius Supremi: Verum ab eo deſignatus ille, novas interim obſervationes aut Inſtitutiones haud faciet; Statutorum autem Tranſgreſſores corrigere & male ſarcta reſarcire licebit.

7. Annis ſingulis vigilia Divi *Georgii*, fiet una congregatio ſociorum omnium hujus Ordinis in Caſtro *Wyndeſorienſi*, ſive tum ſint in *Anglia* ipſi, ſive foris: modo commodo valeant advenire; ubi tum divinis intererunt, ſeriatim coaſſidentes, in ſedili quiſque ſuo, trabeis & cæteris Inſignibus ornati. Supra uniuſcujuſq; ſedile galea atq; enſis cum appendicibus ad ornatum eccleſiæ, nobiliſq; viri condignam Memoriam, quoad
P. 29. Superſtes erit, propendebunt, prout Ordo militaris efflagitat. Si vero feſtivitas illa *Georgii* intra quindecim à Paſchate dies obtigerit, differetur ad quintam decimam poſt diem & quæ circiter erit dominicam: ut nullus ſociorum juſtæ cauſam abſentiæ prætendere debeat, nec equitare cogatur ſub aliquo trium dierum, ſolenne Paſcha proximo ſubſequentium.

8. Præfatæ vigiliæ hora tertiarum ſcilicet ibidem aderunt. Si qui vero deſignato tempore non venerint, nec quod Supremo vel ejus vicemgerenti juſte ac probabiliter excuſent, habeant, pro tempore illo prohibebuntur ab introitu concilii: neq; ſuffragii conferendi facultatem habebunt in ullis rebus, quæ tum fient aut ſtatuentur in concilio. Sin ad utrarumq; veſperarum, & ſolennis miſſæ principium non acceſſerint, a ſuis excluſi ſedibus, infra ſtabunt, ubi Ceroferarii ſolent: donec illa ſacra de more finita fuerint. Quiſquis autem ad eam celebritatem non veniet, nec habet quod jure cauſari poſſit, quod & Supremus approbabit,

bit, eâdem anni ſequentis feſtivitate Sedili ſuo deprivatus, tempore primarum veſperarum ut ſupra, ante id ſedile ſubſtabit: dum ſolenniter in craſtino Chorus procedet, treis proceſſionarias cruces antecedet: & reverſus in eodem infimo loco perſtabit, uſq; ad eam miſſæ partem quâ rite offerunt, tumq; & ipſe noviſſimus offerre debeat. Poſt humilem iſtiuſmodi pœnæ tolerantiam, è veſtigio veniet ad clarum ſedile Supremi ſui, vel in ejus loco conſtituti, veniam oraturus: A quibus Statui priori reſtitutus, remittetur ad Sedile proprium. Si vero remanens intra regnum, altero nihilomninus anno ſupra memoratæ celebritati citra Excuſationem hujuſmodi laudabilem, abeſſe non formidarit; a ſedili proprio eouſq; prohibebitur, donec intra ſacellum ante altare Divi *Georgii* unum donarium, viginti Marcis probatæ in *Anglia* monetæ valens, obtulerit: & ſingulis deinceps annis quoaduſq; reconciliatus ipſe fuerit, ea mulcta geminabitur.

9. Omnes Socii ubicunq; locorum extiterint, quotannis in illa Divi *Georgii* feſtivitate, cæruleas ſuas trabeas ab exordio primarum vigiliæ veſperarum uſque ad ſecundarum Diei terminum, cum res poſcat induentur, perinde ac ſi cum ipſo Supremo, vel ejus vicemgerente, quoad ea feſtivitas agitur, præſentes eſſent, niſi forſitan libertate tunc ſua deſtituti fuerint. P. 30.

10. Si quis Socius abſq; nobilitato Subligaculo publicitus incedat, inde notam incurret: & admonitus Cuſtodi ac Collegio dimidium Marcæ perſolvet, ſicut perſolvendi mos ſemper ante fuit.

11. In Supremo Sacrificio, quum ſit ſolenniter offerendum, Socii quemadmodum in ſedibus ſuis è regione conſiſtunt, ita bini procedent ad offerendum. Si vero quenquam abeſſe contigerit, ſocius ejus qui ſedet ex oppoſito, ſolus ad offerendum ibit.

12. Quando ſolenni more proceſſio fiet in ſacello, poſtremus omnium Supremus incedet.

13. Poſtridie Divi *Georgii*, priuſquam ſocii vale ſibi dicant invicem, una ſolennis miſſa celebrabitur pro defunctis; à quâ nemo ſociorum aberit, niſi neceſſarium impedimentum oſtendens, à Supremo vel ejus vicemgerente recedendi copiam impetrarit.

14. Trabeam ſuam ſeu chlamidem ſocius unuſquiſque *Wyndeſori* relinquet: ut ibi paratam ſemper inveniat, ſi repentè forſan acceſſerit, aut aliquid ex ſalutari monitu præceptoq; Principis adimplendum acciderit.

15. Si quiſquam e ſociis iter ingreſſus, *Wyndeſorienſe* Caſtrum forte prætervehatur, ob honorem loci, niſi legitima cauſa præpedierit, divertat illuc. Prius autem quam ædem introeat, Chlamidem induat, indutum Canonici qui tunc affuerint, obviam venientes, in Chorum reverenter adducent. Si miſſæ celebratio tunc inſtet, ad honorem Dei, ſanctique P. 31.

Georgii

Georgii, venerabundus illam audiat. Sin alias acceſſerit, tantiſper immoratus, dum Canonici cum reliquis Sacrificis Pſalmum de *profundis* pro defunctis abſolverint, ibidem offerat. Quod ſi quis mediam urbem tranſiens, haud diverterit in ædem oblaturus, quoties id ita prætermiſerit, ut obedientem ſe demonſtret, unum milliare pedes illuc accedet, vel unum denarium offeret.

16. Supremus Ordinis, ubi ptimum ſignificata ſibi fuerit mors alicujus è Sociis, pro ſalute animæ ejus mille miſſas celebrari faciet. Rex externus, qui de numero fuerit, Octingentas: Princeps *Walliæ*, ſeptingentas; Dux unuſquiſque, ſexcentas; Marchio, quadringentas quinquaginta; Comes trecentas; Vicecomes ducentas quinquaginta; Baro ducentas; Eques alius quiſq; Centum: Quod ſi Supremus aut Eques alius id intra tres Menſes poſtquam certior fuerit factus, non perfecerit, numerum miſſarum ad quas ante tenebatur, conduplicabit. Sin medium Annum id ipſum omiſerit, rurſum congeminari debet. Et pari formâ de tempore in tempus uſq; ad Anni finem; quod ſi intra annum integrum, quod debet, non impleverit, annos eodem modo duplicabit.

17. Quoties Sociorum aliquis ab hâc Vita exceſſetit, Supremus aut ab eo deſignatus, certior inde factus, alios omnes qui tum fuerint intra Regnum, accedere valentes, literis actutum commonebit; ut intra ſex hebdomadas poſt, in locum ab hiis ſibi ſtatuendum conveniant, ad electionem novi ſocii. Quibus omnibus ita congregatis vel (ut minimum) ſex eorum, ultra Supremum aut ab eo deputatum: præſentium quiſque novem de magis idoneis, ut quos ignominia probroque vacare crediderit, ſeu ſint de Supremi ſubditis, ſeu quivis exteri (dummodo non ſint ipſius Adverſarii, vel Adverſariorum ejus Fo-
P. 32. tores, aut ultronei Defenſores) nominabit, tres videlicet Comites aut excelſioris Conditionis homines, tres Barones, & totidem Baccalaureos Equites. Ipſa hæc autem nomina conſcribet Ordinis Prælatus, ſcilicet *Wintonienſis* tum Epiſcopus; Sin abfuerit ipſe Collegii *Decanus*, vel ſcriba Ordinis. Quin-immo ſi nullus horum interfuerit, e reſidentibus antiquiſſimus id effectum ibi dabit. In hunc modum conſcriptos, qui ſcripſit, ad Supremum aut ab eo deſignatum afferens, oſtendet. Is vero de nominatis eum præeliget, cui plura ſuffragia conſenſerint, & quem ſibi Regnoq; ſciet aptiorem atq; utiliorem fore. Si quis (ut oportuit) prænonitus, ad electionem tamen non advenerit, punietur, niſi juſtam abſentiæ Cauſam, & Supremo vel ejus locum implenti probatam, præoſtenderit; ſi cauſam minus approbandam attulerit, nec vocatus tamen adeſſe curarit, mulctabitur: Ut unam Collegio marcam perſolvat, & inito proxime concilio ſuper terram ante Supremum ſeu Deſignatum ab ipſo, totamq; Societatem in medio ſedebit, quouſq; cum eis rediens in Gratiam reſtitutus fuerit.

18. A morte cujuſvis Equitum, electus in eam Societatem illico prænobilis ſubfibuli uſu donabitur: quo fiet ut ſociorum unus habeatur. Trabeâ vero ſibi neceſſariâ non prius ornabitur, quàm in ſedile ſuum fuerit

fuerit introducendus. Siquè is antea moriatur, quàm fuerit in ſede propriâ collocatus, haud Fundatorum unus appellabitur, eo quod plenam Statûs ſui Poſſeſſionem non habuerit. Attamen Miſſarum, de quibus diximus, medietas illi debebitur, quod ornamentum ſubligaris obtinuerat. Sin autem electus non celeriter accedat, ut ſedile ſuum occupet, vel ſaltem intra annum non iter arripiat, ut illud ipſum adimpleat, modo manſerit in Regno, niſi Supremo ſeu gerenti vicem ejus, totiq; Societati gratam & Sufficientem Excuſationem appoſuerit; inanis erit illa prior electio, nec quid erit impedimento, quominus inde Supremus aut ab eo deſignatus cum cæterâ ſocietate libere procedat ad novam Electionem. Enſis ejus atq; galea non ante ſupra ſedile ſuum affigentur, quam venerit ad Arcem: ſed ante ſedile foris, ob id nimirum ut dedecori nulla detur occaſio, quæ ſic utiq; vitari non poſſit, ſi de locis editioribus ſubito tollerentur. Verum ut Equeſtris honor ſervetur illibatus, extra Chorum, modo, quò poterunt, honeſtiore ſemovebuntur, ad opus publicum & utilitatem Collegii remanſura. P. 33.

19. Socii de Finibus remotis atque externis eligendi, de ſui electione per Supremum certiores fieri debent, celerrime miſſis ad eos, ſub ſigillo communi, illuſtri Subligaculo, & ceruleâ Trabeâ, cum Statutis Ordinis, ipſius certe Supremi ſumptibus. Intra quatuor autem Menſes ab Electione factâ de hâc ſunto certiores; ut perpendere poſſint è Statutis, Electionem illam gratam ac ratam nec ne velint habere. Tum hujuſcemodi omnes qualiſcunq; Conditionis & Honoris electi, poſtquam certo id intellexerint, & gratanter acceperint, prout Honor Conditionis exigit, idoneum remittant Procuratorem, qui ſibi ſedem occupet. Idoneum interpretamur, qui vitâ famâq; ſit incorruptus, nec antea notatus, ſed irreprehenſus. Is Ceruleam è ſerico Trabeam, Enſem atq; Galeam *Windeſorum* ſecum afferat, ut ibidem ea permaneant. Adducta vero Trabea ponetur, à Supremo vel vicem ejus gerente, ſuper dexterum Procuratoris humerum, quando ſub nomine Domini ſui in ſedem introducetur, nec inde dimovebit, poſt clari ſedilis ingreſſum, uſque dum Canonicarum horarum Celebratio terminetur. Ultra vero non geſtabit eam, nec Concilium introibit, aut ſuffragium ullum ibi conferet, ullius Authoritatis aut Poteſtatis Argumento. Ea ſane facultas per Vicarium occupandæ ſedis, ſolis eſt exteris concedenda, quod illuc hii commode ſatis haud poſſint advenire. Fit autem hæc poteſtas illis, eâ præſertim de Causâ, quo miſſarum Orationumq; piarum, quarum alioqui dimidio privarentur, jam mortui plene participes eſſent.

20. Si Comes, Baro, vel Eques Baccalaureus obierit, qui ſuccedet, ſive Comes, Baro, vel Eques tantum extiterit, eandem omnino ſedem, quam & Predeceſſor, obtinebit; Nec eligendus quiſquam ſeriem iſtam interrumpet, aut demutabit, præter unum *Walliæ* Principem, qui ſedile Supremi ſemper è Regione ſitum vendicabit. Itaq; fieri poteſt ut Comitis ſedem Eques, & hujus è diverſo Comes occupet, jureq; teneat: ſic nimirum eſt inſtitutum, ut qui fuerint primarii fundatores Ordinis intelligamus. P. 34.

21. Unuſquiſque ſociorum in ingreſſu Ordinis, dabit Eleemoſynas in perpetuùm illic inſtitutas, & in Suſtentationem Canonicorum pauperumq; militum; Supremus ſcilicet Quadraginta Marcas, extraneus Rex viginti Libras, Princeps *Walliæ* viginti Marcas, quiſq; Dux decem Libras, Comes totidem Marcas, Baro centum Solidos, & Eques Baccalaureus quinq; Marcas. Juſſa ſunt hæc ideo donari, ut qui donat, unius è fundatoribus meritò nomen accipiat. Rem dignam etenim & juſtam arbitrabantur, ut fundationi huic Commodi tantillum adderet, quiſquis privilegii nomen obtinens, numero fundatorum accederet. Nec alicujus Enſis aut Galea ſupra ſedile ſuum ante defigetur, quam iſta pecunia fuerit rite perſoluta. Externi revera quod debent ob introitum, pendetur id à Supremo.

22. Ut primum è primevis Fundatoribus ullus expirârit, Scutum è Metallo in quo notæ compingentur Armorum, cum Galeâ, fixum extabit in ſedili proprio, poſt tergum ſedentis. Et qui ſuccedent, Scuta cum galeis atq; armis ſimili modo collocabunt, tamen ſub illis primariorum Fundatorum. Neq; etiam ipſorum hæc omnino tam magna fient, quam erunt illa primorum Fundatorum.

23. Ingreſſurus jàm dignitatem hujus inſigniſſimi Ordinis, vel ipſemet pollicebitur, vel ejus nomine Procurator, & jurabit: quod hæc Statuta fideliter atque integre pro viribus obſervari velit. Procuratoris autem loco ſuo ſtatuendi facultas, ſolorum (uti diximus) exterorum erit.

24. Si quando Supremus Regnum peregre vel aliter exiens abfuerit, quo tempore ſocius aliquis in ſedem ſuam eſt ſolenniter introducendus, ut (quæ ſuæ partes ſunt) perficere non poſſit: unicuilibet è ſociis poteſtatem ſuam ex arbitrio committat, qui quidvis exequi, perficereq; debeat, quod & Supremus ipſe, ſi jam jam præſens eſſet. P. 35.

25. Fiet unum commune Sigillum Ordinis, quod illius, quem Supremus aſſignârit, Cuſtodiæ commendabitur.

26. Ordinis Statuta ſibi deſcripta, ſigilloque communi conſignata, quiſque ſociorum habeat. Originale vero Statutorum eodem ſigillo munitum permanebit in Ærario Collegii, diligentiſſimè reconditum. Defuncti nimirum ſocii heredes ex aſſe, Statuta, quæ vivens apud ſe retinuit, remittent ad Collegium, & Preſidi ſeu *Decano* reddenda curabunt.

27. Nullus iſtorum Equitum Regnum exibit, niſi præmonito Supremo, qui exeundi poteſtatem faciet. Si qua vero Militaris Expeditio contingat, vel quid ejuſcemodi ſub quo gloria ſperatur Equeſtris, ſuis hic iſtius Ordinis Equitibus clementiſſimus Rex Supremus beneficus & gratioſus erit, ut quos in actis iſtiuſmodi decoris, quibuſvis aliis anteferre debeat.

28. Nullus

28. Nullus Equitum hujus Ordinis contra ſociorum ullum arma movebit, niſi vel Supremi ſui, vel propria cauſa juſte compulerit. Sique ſociorum aliquis in alicujus Domini famulitium accederit, ejuſq; partes ſibi defendendas aſſumpſerit, & poſtmodum Adverſarius alium ex eiſdem ſociis lateri ſuo conjungere cupiat; qui poſterior expetitur, haud ullo pacto conſentiet. Quiſquis itaq; ſociorum ab ullo petitur ut ſibi militet, initio paciſci debet, quòd eatenus ſua conventio non ſtabit, ſi ſociorum aliquis antea cum adversâ parte militare ceperit; ſique jam retentus ad militiam ignorârit quod alter ſociorum ſub adverſâ parte prius ad Arma deſcenderit: Ubi primum id reſciverit, ſervitium abdicans, illud excuſet. P. 36.

29. Omnes Equites hujus Ordinis, qui terras circum curſare volent, honoris inveniendi gratiâ per facinora militaria, literas in id ſcriptas habere curabunt; quæ quidem & omnes aliæ ſpectantes ad hunc Ordinem, ſigillo communi conſignari debent; quod cuſtodiet unus ſociorum, quem ex arbitratu Supremus aſſignabit. Eum quem ſi cauſa fecerit abſentem a Supremo, ſigillum illud interea ſociorum alteri relictum ibit, quem videlicet & Supremus ipſe nominabit; ita quidem, ut ſigillum id commune nullo unquam tempore de Supremi præſentia tollatur, quamdiu Supremus intra Regnum *Angliæ* manſerit: In ejus autem abſentiâ, faciet illud ipſum cum ſigillo, deſignatus à Supremo.

30. Si quis Equitum hujus ſocietatis, pietatis inſtinctu tractus, apud Arcem *Windeſorienſem* commorari velit, ſuis illic impendiis vivere debet.

31. Si quis etiam alius præter hujus ſocietatis Equites aliquid annuum, decem videlicet libras, aut eo amplius Collegio donare voluerit, ut orationum ibi dicendarum particeps eſſe queat, nomen ejus numero Benefactorum aſcribatur, ut perpetuæ cum eis memoriæ commendetur.

32. Quando Canonicorum aliquis moritur, ſi Supremus intra Regnum non ſit, Collegii cuſtos ad eum literas emittet, ut quem voluerit, ad Canonicatum illum nominet.

33. E Canonicis unus, moribus & Scientiâ maxime conveniens, per Supremum ac Societatem eligetur, qui conciliis inter eos celebrandis intereſſe debet, ut electiones, & electorum nomina, punitiones, & cauſas earum, cæteraq; in conciliis illis adminiſtranda probe ac fideliter annotet, & tanquam in indicem redigat: cumq; ſit admittendus jurabit, quod officium in hiſce rebus ſuum fideliter exequetur. Principio ſane cujuſq; concilii vigiliâ Divi *Georgii* quotannis ineundi, cuncta ſuperioris anni geſta fideliter annotata coram Supremo Societateq; recitabuntur. Quod ſi quid haud bene ſit conceptum, & correctionis egeat, revocabitur ad in cudem, & ſuæ reddetur perfectioni. P. 37.

Incon-

Inconſummatum.

34. Et quoniam Eleemoſyna orationi conjuncta multum juvat ad ſalutem Animæ, clariſſimis illis Equitibus totidem veterani Milites egeni ſubſtituentur ad orandum: habituri quidem illic, cum de ſuo nequeant, unde vivere potuerint. Horum autem electio, ſicut & antepoſita Canonicorum, ſpectabit ad Supremum. Habebunt item iſti Milites ſua palliola rubra, Scuto Divi *Georgii* ſimiliter aſſuto.

Deſitum.

35. Inclitiſſimus Rex *Edoardus quartus*, præclariſſimi Ordinis à prænobili Subligaculo nuncupati Supremus & Gubernator unicus, animo jam revolvens, ut invictiſſimus Progenitor ſuus *Edoardus tertius* Ordinem illum inſtituerat ad honorem beatiſſimæ Virginis, & chriſtianiſſimi Militis Divi *Georgii*, erga eandem Virginem ſingulariter etiam affectus; oportere credidit, ut aliquid in peculiarem ejus honorem, atq; Venerationem a cunctis ſimul hujus Ordinis Equitibus obſervaretur, ſicut & in *Georgii* feſtis aſſolebat. Unde ex unanimi ſuorum Aſſenſu ſtatuit, ut in quinq; ſanctiſſimæ *Mariæ* feſtivitatibus, ipſa quam digniſſima ſocietas annuatim, quemadmodum in annuo Divi *Georgii* feſto ſolebat, ornatu peculiari Ordinis uteretur, quanto tempore divina celebrantur (niſi cauſa laudabilis excuſet) aureum Deiparæ ſimulacrum dextero Trabearum humero geſtans, utq; pari formâ ſingulis anni

---

Unfiniſhed.

34. *And becauſe the Giving of Alms joined with Prayer contributes much to the Salvation of the Soul, ſo many Veteran Knights reduced to Poverty, as equalled the Companions in Number, were appointed to offer Prayers, receiving there wherewith to live, becauſe they had not ſufficient of their own. The Choice of them, as of the Canons abovementioned ſhall belong to the Sovereign; and theſe* [*Almes Knights*] *ſhall have red Mantles with the Scutcheon* [*of Armes*] *of St.* George *ſowed thereto.*

Ended.

35. *The moſt renowned King* Edward *the Fourth, Sovereign and ſole Governour of this moſt famous Order denominated from the Garter, ſeriouſly conſidering, that his moſt invincible Anceſtor* Edward *the* third *had inſtituted this Order to the Honour of the moſt bleſſed Virgin, and bearing likewiſe a ſingular Reſpect to her, thought it neceſſary, that ſome one Thing ſhould be obſerved by all the Companions of this Order in peculiar Honour and Veneration of her, as had been uſed in the Feaſts of St.* George, *Therefore he with the unanimous Conſent of the Knights ordained, that on the five Feſtivals of the moſt holy* Mary, *this moſt worthy Society ſhould annually, as was accuſtomed in the yearly Feaſt of St.* George, *wear the peculiar Habit of the Order, as long as divine Service was celebrating (unleſs there was ſome ſufficient Cauſe of Excuſe) wearing then on the Right Shoulder of their Mantles the Image in Gold of the Mother of God, and in the ſame Form ſhould go on all Sundays throughout*

anni Sabbathis omnes incederent, & eiſdem perpetuo diebus quinquies orationem Dominicam cum Salutatione *Mariana* dicerent.

Ubi confirmarat hunc Ordinem, & integre Normas ac Statuta poſuerat hic invictiſſimus *Edoardus tertius*, ad honorem omnipotentis Dei, beatiſſimæ Virginis, & Sancti *Georgii* Martiris cuncta componens; commilitones ac ſocios eligere cœpit, qui ſub uno ſe Supremo tanquam in unam fraternitatem ac collegium enixe concurrerent. Electio ſane, ſeu nominatio prima fuit, Senioris filii ſui P. 38.

Principis Gualliæ;
Ducis Lancaſtriæ,
Comitis Warwici,
Capitanei De Buche,
Comitis Staffordiæ,
Comitis Sarisburienſis,

Domini Mortymer,
Domini de Mohun,
Domini Nele,

Dom. Joan. Lyzle,
Dom. Bartho. Burgherſh,
Dom. Joan. Beauchamp,
Dom. Hugon. Courtney,
Dom. Tho. Holland,
Dom. Joan. Grey,
Dom. Ri. Simondſon,
Dom. Milonis Stapulton,
Dom. Tho. Wale,
Dom. Hugo. Wirteſlay,
Dom. Joan. Chandos,
Dom. Jacobi D'audeley,
Dom.

---

out the Year, and on theſe Days, for ever ſhould ſay the Lord's Prayer, with the Salutation [*of the Angel to the Virgin*] Mary *five Times.*

When the moſt victorious Founder Edward *the Third had thus confirmed this Order, and fully ſettled the Rules and Statutes tending to the Honour of Almighty God, the moſt bleſſed* Virgin, *and the holy Martyr St.* George; *He began to chuſe the Companions, who ought all heartily to concurr, as it were into one Brotherhood and College under the ſame Sovereign. The firſt Election or Nomination was of his eldeſt Son*

The Prince of *Wales*,
The Duke of *Lancaſter*,
The Earl of *Warwick*,
The Captal *de Buche*,
The Earl of *Stafford*,
The Earl of *Salisbury*.

Lord *Mortimer*,
Lord *Mohun*
Lord *Nele* [*Loring*]

Sir *John Lyzle*,
Sir *Bartholo. Burgherſh*,
Sir *John Beauchamp*,
Sir *Hugh Courtney*,
Sir *Thomas Holland*,
Sir *John Gray*, *Simon.*]
Sir *Ri. Simondſon*, [i.e. *Fitz-*
Sir *Miles Stapleton*,
Sir *Thomas Wale*,
Sir *Hu. Wirteſlay* [*Wroteſley*]
Sir *John Chandos*,
Sir *James D'Audeley*,
Sir

Dom. Ottonis Holland,
Dom. Henr. Em,
Dom. San. Dabrydgcourt,
Dom. Gaulteri Pavelay.

Cætera hujus horsum spectantia non [a] extant.

Sir *Otes Holland*,
Sir *Henry Em*,
Sir *Sanchet D'Abrydgcourt*,
Sir *Walter Pavely*.

But nothing else relating to this Order is [a] *extant.*

[a] Additions made by the Editor taken from Records and Historians, during the Reign of *Edw.* III.

The Institution of this Order is placed by Froissart *in the* 18*th Year of* Edw. III, *and the first Mention of the Term or Word in any Record hitherto discovered is in the Wardrobe Account commencing at* Michaelmas 21 Ed. III, *and ending on* 31 January *in the* 23*d Year published at large in Page* 102. *Note* e. *And the next is a Payment for* 24 *Habits thereof in the* 25*th Year printed in page* 105. *note* p.

Comp. *Johis de Buckyngham* custodis Garderobæ Hospitii de anno xxvii *Edw.* tertii penes Rem. Regis.

In oblationibus distributis ad magnam Missam in præsentia Regis celebratam in festo Sancti *Georgii* & ad unam Missam pro *Fratribus ejusdem Ordinis* defunctis vi *s.* ix *d.*

In oblationibus Domini Regis ad magnum altare in Capella Sancti *Georgii* apud *Wyndesor* in *vigilia* ejusdem Sancti vi *s.* viii *d.*

In consimilibus oblationibus dicti Dom. Regis ad reliquias in eadem capella eodem die vi. *s.* viii *d.*

In oblationibus ejusdem Dom. Regis ad missam de *Requie* pro *Fratribus ejusdem Ordinis* defunctis videlicet in crastino Sancti *Georgii* vi *s.* viii *d.*

This is remembred to be a most solemn Feast in the Belgick *Chronicle wrote by* John a Leydis *l.* 30. *c.* 17. A. D. 1353 in festo Sancti *Georgij* Martyris, Tertius *Edvardus* Rex *Angliæ* celebravit solemnissimam Curiam & fecit grande convivium cunctis Principibus & Baronibus suis *&c.*

Of the 32 *Year there are several Entries. That relating to the payment of* 500 *l. to the Queen towards providing her Apparel against this Feast is inserted in* p. 100 note *k. to which is to be added,*

Exit Pell. Pasch. 32 *E.* 3. in officio Pellium, Diversis Nunciis & Cursoribus missis ad diversas partes *Angliæ* cum literis de privato & secreto sigillo directis diversis Dominis & *Dominabus* ad existend. apud *Wyndesore* ad festum Sancti *Georgij* 47 *s.* & 11 *d.*

Waltero Norman & xxiii sociis suis super cariagium Avenarum versus *Windesore* circa festum Sancti *Georgii* xiii *s.* iv *d.*

Willimo Volaunt Regi Heraldorum in denariis sibi liberatis de dono Regis pro bono servitio per ipsum eidem Dom. Regi impenso in festo Sancti *Georgii* lxvi *s.* viii *d.*

Hankino filio Libbini & xxiii Sociis suis *Ministrallis* Dom Regis in denariis eis liberatis pro bono servitio per ipsos eidem Dom. Regi apud *Wyndesore* ad festum prædictum impensis xvi *l.*

This Feast hath been remembred by Foreign as well as Domestick Historians. In the Lives of the Popes who resided at Avignon *published by* Baluzius *p.* 352. A. D. 1358. In festo S. *Georgii* Dominus Rex *Angliæ* solemnissimam Curiam fecit suis Principibus. *In a Manuscript given by the Duke of* Norfolk *to the* Heralds Office *numbered* 48 A. D. MCCCLVIII Hoc anno apud *Wyndesor* Rex *Edvardus* Tertius festum S. *Georgii* Martyris fecit primo solempniter celebrari. *But this Part of its being the first Feast appears an evident Mistake from the preceeding Proofs.* Leland *in his Collect. vol.* 1. *p.* 568 *takes notice of the Splendour of this grand Feast, and a MS in the famous* Harleyan *Library* 40 D. 15. A. D. 1358 "*The* "*Kyng helde ryally St.* George *Fest at* Windesore, "*yere being Kyng* John *of* France, *ye whiche Kyng* "John *seid in Scorn, that He saw never so Ryall a* "*Feste and so costelewe mad with tailles of Tre without* "*paying of Gold and Silver*" *Mr.* Barns *having met probably with this Quotation, doth in his History of* Edw. III. *p.* 536. *turn the Expression that He never saw such Feastings without some after Reckoning, whereas it certainly alludes to the Practice of Issuing Tallies which are cut in Wood out of the* Exchequer. Knighton *col.* 2617 *describes this Feast more largely:* Rex fecit proclamationem in omnibus partibus regni, quod omnes alienigenæ de quibuscunq; partibus mundi, qui advenire vellent ad solempnitates Sancti *Georgii* haberent liberum conductum ingrediendi regnum *Angliæ* & regrediendi ad placitum per tres septimanas absq; impedimento vel nocumento cujuscunq; ad hastiludia cuilibet volenti in suo gradu prosequi generalia. Venit ibi Dux *Brabantiæ*, & multi *Vasconij*, Regina quoq; *Scotiæ* affuit cum multis aliis *Dominabus*. Nobilitas hujus solennitatis multa erat nimis, nec est nostræ facultatis ejus gloriosa facta evolvere.

Of the 34 *Year there remains a Wardrobe Account of preparing the Habit for the Companions, which may be seen in* p. 42. note z. *to which is to be added from the same Account* m. 13 *Joh. Marreis* Cissori Domini Regis ad 1 robam de 3 garniamentis pro eodem Dom. Rege contra festum S. *Georgij* de secta militum de Garterio faciend. & furrur. & capuc. dictæ robæ liniand. cum pan. scarletto & manuciam & capuc. dictæ robæ circumligand. cum rub. aur.

iii quart. unius uln. pan. scarl.
v uln. pan. nigr. color. long.
ii uln. pan. blanc. pro linura tunicæ.
i furrur. de cc ventr. men. pur.
xxvi best. Ermyns
dim. uln. sindonis glauc. de trip.
iii uln. rubant auri strict.

In the 35 *Year in a Protocoll of* Easter *Term in the* Pelle *Office.* 7 *Aprilis Willimo* de Farriby Clerico Hospitii Regis & Reginæ super expensis faciendis apud *Windesore* in festo S. *Georgii* proxime futuro c *l.*

In

In the 36 *Year Summons issued under the Seal of this Order in* p. 4. note *b. where there is an Error in the Print by placing* 46 *instead of* 36 *of* Ed. III.

In the 37 *The Habits of the Garter were issued out of the Wardrobe* p. 6. note *d. and* p. 42. n. *f.*

In the 44 Ed. III. *there is an Account of* John de Ipre *Comptroller of the Garderobe wherein are the like Offerings of the King at the great Masse, in adoring the Grosse* Neyt *and on the Morrow of St.* George's *Day at the Masse of* Requiem *as in the* xxxvii *Year The Feast of St.* George *being in this Record said to have been held on* Munday 23 April, *that is the Eve of the Feast, or first Vespers, for in the Year* 1370. 44 E. 3. *the Dominical Letter being* F. *St.* George's *day must be on* Tuesday.

In the Office of the Kings Remembrancer remains Compotus *Henrici* de *Wakefeld* Custodis Garderobæ Hospitii a vicesimo septimo die *Junij* anno xlv *Ed.* Tertii pro duobus annis.

Festum Sancti *Georgij* die *Veneris* xxiii *Aprilis* apud *Wyndesor.* [*Now St.* George's *Day in* 1372. *the* 46 *of* Ed. III. *was upon* Friday *the Dominical Letter being* C.] In oblationibus Domini Regis factis ad magnam missam celebratam in præsentia sua in Capella Sancti *Georgij* infra castrum suum de *Wyndesore* die Sancti *Georgij* in pretio unius nobil. auri 6. 8.

In oblationibus Domini Regis factis ad Crucem *Neit* post eandem missam, ibidem eodem die 6 *s.* 8 *d.*

In oblationibus ejusdem factis ad missam de *Requiem* celebratam in præsentia sua in eadem capella in crastino Sancti *Georgij* 6. 8. &c.

133 *l.* 6 *s.* 4 *d. was impressed for the Expences of the Feast* p. 101. n. *t. And* Froissart *relates the Celebration hereof see* p. 101. note *t.*

Exit Pell. Pasch. 51 *Ed.* 3. *Johanni de Sleford* Custodi Garderobæ Regis in denariis sibi liberatis super emptione diversarum Rerum in officio suo pro Militibus apud *Windesore* de novo faciendis C. libr.

Respondebit.

In this Year in an Account of Rich. Launson *Chantor of* Windsor *on* 3*d* Apr. Item recep. de ix *l.* iii *s.* x *d.* videlicet pro xv gladiis & xxxiv galeis venditis, & una zona argentea, quæ fuit circa gladium *Comitis* de *Bedford*, unde unus gladius qui fuit Dom. *Principis* vendit. *Jo. Walse* aurifabro *London* pro xl sol. alius gladius vendit. *Joh. Mareys* pro iv *s.* ii *d.* alius gladius vendit. *Rob. Busel* pro iv *s.* i Galea vendit. *Joh. Berwolby* pro vi *s.* viii *d.* Cæteri gladii & galeæ simul vendit. per *Joh. Elneston* pro C *s.* zona prædicta argentea cum i clap. vendit. *Joh. Walse* aurifabro pro xxix *s.* Item respondit de vi *s.* viii *d.* pro uno annulo aureo, quem offer. Dom. *Tho. de Wodstock. Communicated from the Ærary by the Reverend Mr.* Derham *Canon of* Windsor, *who hath kindly imparted other Extracts.*

Here it may not be wholly improper to insert a List of several Benefactions to the College of Windsor *by several Knights of the* Garter, *whereof some were the* First Founders, *others elected in this Reign, and possibly some of them in the subsequent one taken from Regist.* Denton *p.* 71.

Princeps, *Saltesshe*		
Comes *Wareyke, Southampton*		
Dux. *Lancaster* ——	}	Ecclesias.
Comes *Northampton, Dadynton*		
Dom. *Regina, Symondesbourn*		
Comes *Stafford* i marc.		
Dom. *Jo. de Bellocampe* xx marc. i dolium vini		
Dom. *Milo de Stapelton* c s.		
Dom. *Nigellus Loherin* c s.		
Dom. *Will. filius Warini* c s.		
Dom. *Capitan de Duche* [*Buch*] quatuor dol. vini	}	xiii dol. vini. Sum. in pecunia numerata lxi *l.* xiii *s.* iv *d.*
Comes *Norhampton* i dol.		
Dux *Lancast.* ii dol. vini		
Walt. de Manny i dol. vini		
Dom. *Regina* i dol. vini		
Dom. *Princeps* i dol. vini		
Comes *War.* i dol. vini		
Comes *de Salesbury* i dol. vini		
Episcopus *Winton* cc		
Comes *Suff.* xx		
Comes *Sarum* xx		
Dom. *W.* —— xxiii *l.* vi. viii.	}	Sum. cclviii. vi. viii.
Dom. —— —— c s.		
Dom. *Joh. de Sully* c s.		
Dom. *de Neville* x marc.		
Comes *Warr.* junior xx *l.*		
Alanus *de Buskeshall* x marc.		
Comes *Suff.* x marc.		
Comes *Stafford* x marc.		
Dux *Britanniæ* c s.		
Dom. *Joh. Burle* xl *s.*		

Md. *that* Southampton *in this last List is miswrote in the Original for* South-tauton. *The Cross* Neyt *mentioned in several of these Records, will be explained hereafter in a Note placed near the End of the Reign of* Hen. VII.

RICHARDUS

P. 43.

RICHARDUS Secundus *Edoardi* principis, *Edoardi* Tertii primogeniti, filius, jam undenus, Anno Domini milleſimo trecenteſimo viceſimo ſeptimo, dieq; *Junij* viceſimo ſecundo, eſt ad ſublime Regni ſolium evectus, & decimo quinto poſt *Julij*, *Weſtmonaſterii* Regio diademate inſignitus, dum Divi *Suythuni* ſolennitas ageretur. Quinto poſthâc Anno nobiliſſimam *Annam Caroli* Quarti Imperatoris *Alemannici* filiam, & *Wengeſelai* etiam *Auguſti* ſororem, nihil quod in hujuſmodi Nuptiis oſtendi ſolet, omittens, duxit uxorem. Anno Regni ſui octavo confugientem ad ſe Regem *Armeniæ*, quem *Turchæ* deturbârant, regaliter accepit, & multis muneribus auctum gaudioq; plenum à ſe demiſit. Regni ſui Anno duodecimo Turrim, aut arcem potius *Londonienſem* inhabitans, martios apparatus & concurſus equeſtres, quatuor ac viginti diebus duraturos, inſtitui proclamariq; fecit, in platea *Londini*, quæ *Smithfeild* appellatur: quo, præter multos è ſuis claros juvenes, & honoris ac famæ cupidos, exteri quoque convolabant; præcipui *Comes Sancti Pauli*, Hæres *Ducis Hollandiæ*, & alter filius *Comitis Oſtrichiæ*, menſâ Regis interim nulli honeſto denegatâ, omnibus pro dignitate nimirum acceptis, exteri eo quidem amplius è meritis donati, cum gloriâ reverſi ſunt. Erat enim hic (uti *Petrus Pictavienſis* hiſtoriographus affirmat) Rex tantæ liberalitatis immo magnificentiæ, quanta vix in Progenitoribus inventa fuit. Anno Regni decimo ſexto, rogatu

---

RICHARD *the Second, Son of Prince* Edward *Eldeſt Son of* Edward *the Third, being eleven Years old, was on the* 22d *of* June, A. D. 1327, *advanced to the lofty Throne of the Kingdom, and on the* 15*th of* July *following, being the Feaſt of St.* Swithin, *was crowned at* Weſtminſter. *In the* 5*th Year afterwards, he married the moſt noble* Anne, *Daughter of* Charles *the Fourth, Emperor of* Germany, *and Siſter of* Wenceſlaus, *alſo Emperor, omitting nothing therein which is uſually ſhewn in ſuch a Solemnity. In the eighth Year of his Reign he received the King of* Armenia (*who being dethroned by the* Turks *had fled to him*) *in a royal Manner and diſmiſſed him, enriched with many Preſents and full of Satisfaction. In the twelfth Year of his Reign reſiding in the Tower, or rather the Caſtle of* London, *he cauſed Juſts to be appointed and proclaimed in the Street of* London *called* Smithfield, *to continue for four and twenty Days, whither, beſides many of his own Subjects, Youths of figure, and deſirous of Honour and Fame, divers Foreigners alſo came; eſpecially the* Count *of St.* Paul, *the Heir of the* Duke *of* Holland; *and one of the Sons of the* Count *of* Auſtria: *The King's Table during this Time was open to all Gentlemen, and all having been treated according to their Dignity, the Foreigners being more particularly rewarded according to their Merits, returned Home with Glory. For this King was* (*as the Hiſtorian* Peter *of* Poictiers *affirms*) *a Prince of ſo great Liberality, and even Magnificence, that the like had ſcarce been found among his Predeceſſors. In the ſixteenth Year of his Reign, at the Requeſt of the Citizens*

of

tu Civium *Londonienſium*, qui jam ante Regis iram & indignationem commeruiſſe videbantur, ſed nunc in gratiam redire cœperant, ſaneq; bonæ ac Clementis *Annæ* Reginæ interventu maxime, venit à domo ſuâ *Schenenſi Londinum*, ubi per ora ſuorum Civium Regio vultu procedens, omni cum honore ac tripudio, quod hujus rei civitas avidiſſima, corporum, parietum, platearum omnifario ornatu, poterat oſtentare, ſuſceptus eſt: & amplis ac variis præterea donariis ad gratiam, & ſui (ut vocant) Cubiculi favorem invitatus. Anno poſthac decimo ſeptimo, & *Junij* die ſeptimo: Clemens illa pia, ac gratioſa fœmina nobiliſſima Regina *Anna* defuncta eſt, & *Weſtmonaſterii* quemadmodum viva, Regis *Richardi* ſui dilectiſſimi, ſic & mortua lateri conjuncta jacet. Anno decimo nono *Caleſii* in Ædе ſacrâ Divi *Nicholai*, dominam *Iſabellam Caroli* ſexti *Gallorum* Regis filiam in conjugem accepit, patre Deum omnipotentem ſedulo deprecante, quatenus illud ipſe monumentum poſt uxorem ac primogenitum ſuo Cordi dilectiſſimum, ſibi deinde retineret, quod (ut ſperabat) in Regni illius decus, ac præſidium, & in utriuſq; firmiſſimam amicitiam cederet impoſterum. Atqui interim dum in hunc modum ſolennitas nuptiarum ageretur, Pater iſtic puellæ cum inſigni numero, apparatuq; celebri deſcendit ad *Ardam*, Urbem ultimam *Picardiæ*, ubi intra fines ſuos prædives ac ſumptuoſum Tabernaculum erexit, cui *Richardus* noſter tantillum ultra *Guynis* Caſtrum ſuum perſimile poſuit, inter quæ ſeptuaginta paſſus erant. In media autem planitie P. 44.

---

of London, *who had a while before deſervedly incurred the King's Anger and Diſpleaſure, but were now returning into Favour, and eſpecially at the Interpoſition of the good and gracious Queen* Anne, *he returned from his Palace of* Schene *to* London; *where paſſing with a majeſtick Look through the Acclamations of the Citizens, he was received with all the Honour and Tranſport that the City, deſirous of that Thing to the laſt Degree, could by all Manner of Ornaments in their Dreſs, their Buildings, and their Streets expreſs; and was likewiſe by large and various Preſents courted for his Grace, and the Favour (as they Term it) of his Bedchamber. Afterwards in the ſeventeenth Year and ſeventh Day of* June, *that mild pious and gracious Lady, the moſt noble Queen* Anne *died, and as ſhe had done whilſt alive, ſo now being dead, ſhe lies by the Side of her moſt beloved King* Richard *at* Weſtminſter. *In his nineteenth Year at* Calice, *in the Church of St.* Nicholas, *he took to Wife the Lady* Iſabella, *Daughter of* Charles *the Sixth, King of the* French, *her Father earneſtly beſeeching Almighty God, that he might from that Time retain with him that Pledge, after his Wife and eldeſt Son, the deareſt to his Heart, which (he hoped) might for the future contribute to the Glory and Safeguard of his, and the firmeſt Friendſhip of both Kingdoms. But in the mean Time, whilſt the Solemnity of the Marriage was carried on after this Manner, the Father of the Lady with a noble Retinue, and handſome Equipage came down to* Ardres, *the laſt City of* Picardy, *where within his own Borders, he erected an exceeding rich and ſumptuous Tent, and our* Richard *pitched one like it a little beyond his Caſtle of* Guynes, *there being ſeventy Paces diſtance between them. There was likewiſe in*

nitie tertium est ibi constitutum, ubi Reges sepissime congressi sunt, & de rebus suis (ut visum est) collocuti binis utrinque de viâ consistentibus, hinc *Anglorum*, inde vero *Gallorum*, exercitu quoque utriusque Regis haud procul (uti præconventum est) collocato. Varios illic congressus Principum, regales tentoriorum apparatus, abacorum divitias, poculorum, aromatum, ac ferculorum tam splendidos ac diversos missus, apposita servitia exquisita, & ad rem facta singulorum obsequia, cunctaq; suis locis cum omni genere honoris invicem adimpleta, Auri, gemmarum, aliarumque rerum excogitata donaria, qui cupit intelligere, *Froissartum* inde legat. Post omne id honoris atque amicitiæ genus illic ostensum, *Richardus* à *Carolo* datam uxorem gratulabundus accipiens, in *Angliam* honorifice perduxit : Ubi Anno vicesimo secundo Regni sui, exercitu jam pro tali negotio commeatuque parato, in *Hiberniam* ipse prosperrime commigravit, & gentem indomitam subigens, Usurpatores & Rebelles in debitam Subjectionem impulit.

P. 45. Cæterum Annales hujus præterea, ad hunc saltem clarissimum Ordinem attinentes, non habentur.

---

the Middle of the Plain a third erected, where the Kings very often met and discoursed (as it seemed) of their Affairs, both of them standing on each Side of the Way, the King of England *on this Side, and King of* France *on that; the Armies also of both Kings, being (as was before concerted) placed at a small Distance. As for the divers Interviews of the Princes there, the royal Furniture of the Tents, the Riches of the Side-boards, the splendid and various Courses of Liquors, Spices, and Dishes, the Attendants in waiting, their elegant and exact Discharge of their respective Offices, and the full Performance of all Things in their proper Places, with all kinds of Honour alternately, the exquisite Presents of Gold, Jewels, and other Things, he that desires to know them, let him read* Froissart *on that Head. After all these Kinds of Honour and Friendship publickly expressed,* Richard *receiving with Joy from* Charles, *the Wife he gave him, brought her honourably into* England: *Where in the Twenty second Year of his Reign, having already prepared an Army and Provisions for such an Enterpize, he went himself over prosperously into* Ireland, *and subduing that wild Nation forced the Usurpers and Rebels into a due Subjection.*

But the Annals of this Prince besides, at least so far as relates to this most noble Order, are not preserved.

Additions

Additions made by the Editor taken from Records and Hiſtorians, during the Reign of *Rich.* II.

Exit. Pell. Paſch. 1 *R.* 2. pro duabus *Garteriis* novis deaurat. cum *roſis* pro *Rege* & *Comite Derb.* xxvi ſol. & viii den.

Pro una *Gartera* nova argenti deaurat. iii *s.* iv *d.*

Pro una *Gartera* cum roſtris deaurat. & pennis de *Oſtrych* xiii ſol. & iv den.

Pro emendatione duorum firmaculorum de Sancto *Georgio* vi ſol. & viii den.

Pro emendatione unius *Garteræ* auri xiii ſol. & iv den.

Pro emendatione unius *Garteræ* auri cum parvis literis xii den.

Henry *of* Bolingbroke *afterwards* Hen. IV, *was without doubt the* [Tirular] *Earl of* Derby *meant in this Entry; and ſince there remain in the Office of the Dutchy of* Lancaſter *ſeveral Accounts of his Wardrobe wherein the Robes and Enſigns of this Order are mentioned, it cannot be improper to inſert them in this Place.*

Comp. *Will. Lovency* clerici magnæ Garderobæ *Henrici Lancaſtriæ* Com. *Derbiæ* anno regni *Ric.* 2. xi.

Tela *Flandriæ* liberat. pro linura unius Kertill Domini de liberata *Garter* 1 uln. & dim.

Pro purfilura unius Gown. de *Garter* furr. de pur. nov. ii Ermens.

Pro furrura unius Gown de *Garter* Domini de liberata Regis xix Timbr. xxv ventr. Menev. pur.

Henrico Goldſmith pro pouder. ii *Garter* auri cum ſign. amaill ponderat. iiii unc. ix *d.*

Pro pouder. unius *Garter* auri ad modum fol. de *Hauthorn* lxv *s.* vi *d.*

Computus ejuſdem *Willimi* de anno 14 *R.* 2.

Pro i goun. i Kirtill. & i Capuc. de liberata *Garteriorum* v virg. ſcarlet.

Pro brouder. duarum manicarum de velvet rub. & i par. plates Domini ejuſdem ſectæ cum *Cervis* inter *Garters* de liberata Regis xl *s.*

Pro emendatione unius *Garter* Domini de perl. & petr. cum novis renett fact. de ſuo proprio auro.

Computus ejuſdem *Willimi* de anno 17 *R.* 2.

Pro i *Garter* Domini herniſ. cum auro ut infra i tiſſue ceric. blod.

Ermyns liberat. pro purfilura unius gown. long. Domini de liberata *Garter* v Ermyns. & liberat. *Roberto Markeley* pro purfilura unius gown. long. de ſcarlet *viz.* circa coler. & manic. vi Ermyns.

De v tymbr. Menco. pur. de liberata Regis cum liberat. *Garter.*

Pro furrura unius long. gown Domini de liberata *Garter* xxiii tymbr. Menev. pur. pro emendatione unius *Garter* Domini & iii Nouches Domini.

Pro pouder. unius *Garter* auri pro Domino ad modum Florum de *Sovenie vous de moy* pouder ii unc. xv *d.*

Computus ejuſdem *Willimi* de anno 18 *R.* 2.

Liberata Ciſſori Robarum Domini pro i goun. & capuc. broider. de liberata *Garter* v virg. ſcarlet.

Lib. pro furrura unius gown. long. Domini de liberata *Garter* xxvi tymb. & dim. & vii vent. Menever pur.

The Reſignation of this Order by Ingelram de Coucy *Duke of* Bedford *is printed in Page* 72. *n. x.*

The Garters delivered to Ladies in the ſecond Year may be ſeen in p. 128. *n. u.*

The Feaſt of St. George *was held in the* 5*th Year* Mon. Angl. *vol.* 3. de Eccleſ. Colleg. *p.* 81.

The Robes of this Order delivered in the 7*th Year may be found in p.* 10. *n. a.*

Liber *Cotom.* in Offic. Magn. Garderob. *p.* 155. *Johanni de Strawesburgh* Broudatori Regis ad facturam MMCXI *Gart.* de taffata blu lin. cum Carde blu de Coton. & bokeram nigr. operat. in broudar. cum auro de Cipre, auro ſoldat. & ſerico diverſ. color. & cum literis de ſerico plunket de dictamine *Hony ſoit qi mal y penſe* ordinat pro xxiii robis de panno blanket, videlicet pro *Rege*, pro Duce *Eborum*, Duce *Glouc.* & pro Comit. Baron. & Milit. de ſocietate *Garteriorum* & pro xv robis de eodem panno blank. pro Dom. *Regina* & aliis *Dominabus* de eadem ſoc. contra feſtum Sancti *Georgij* anno x.

Froiſſart *vol.* 3. *c.* 77. *informs us of the Feaſt held in* 1387. *the xith Year of* Rich. 2, *and the Companions who received the Robes at that Time may be ſeen in Page* 11. *note c. to which is to be added the Robe then made for the Sovereign.* Liber *Cotom.* p. 129. Ad unam Tunic. i gown. long. & i capuc. fac. de pan. blanket long. tunic. linat. cum tel. de *Champaign*, goun. furrurat. cum Min. pur. & purfil. cum *Ermyns* & capuc. linat. cum panno blu long. operat. in broudaria cum *Gart.* de fraternitate S. *Georgij* pro Rege contra feſtum ejuſdem anno xi [*Rich.* 2.]

v uln. dim. pann. Blanket long.
dim. uln. pann. Blu long.
DCCCxlviii ventr. Min. pur.
xii Beſt. Ermyns.
iii uln. tel. de Champaigne.

Et ad i goun. long. & i capuc. de panno ſerici bald. alb. fac. & furrurand. cum Min. pur. & purfil. cum *Ermyns* pro Rege contra dictum feſtum S. *Georgij*,

i pann. ii uln. iii qrt. panni ſerici bald. ſerici. goun. de DCCCLX ventr. } Minev. pur.
capud de 1 ventr.
purfil. earund. de xiv beſt. Ermyns.

Eidem ad i goun. Curt. de panno ad aur. dē Cipr. bald. rub. fac. & furrurand. cum Min. pur. & purfil. cum *Ermyns* pro Rege contra idem feſtum,

dim. pann. ad aur. de Cipr. bald. ad aur. de Cipr. goun. de CCiiiixx x ventr. min. pur.
purfil. de beſt Ermyns.

The Habits delivered to the Companions in the 12*th Year may be ſeen in Page* 12 *note d. to which is to be added from* Liber Cotom. *p.* 155. Eidem [*Joanni de Straweſburgh* broudatori Regis] ad factur. MMCVI *Garteriorum* de Taffata & tarterin plunket. lin. cum tel. de Cuſtanc. operat. in broudar. cum auro de Cipr. auro ſoudat. & ſerico diverſ. color. & cum literis de ſerico blu cum dictamine Hony ſoit qi mal y penſe ordinat. per rob. de panno blu long. *viz.* pro *Rege*, Duce *Lanc.* & aliis Ducibus, Comit. Baron. & Milit. de ſocietate *Garteriorum* & pro xv aliis robis de eodem panno pro Dom. *Regina* & aliis *Dominabus* de eadem ſocietate contra feſtum S. *Georgij* anno xii [*Rich.* 2.]

The Habits delivered to the Companions in the 13*th Year may be inſpected in Page* 12. *note e. to which is to be added from* Liber *Cotom* p. 145. ad i Tunic. i gown. long. i capuc. de panno ſanguin. in grano, *viz.* tunic. lin. cum tel. de Reyns gown. furr. cum Min. pur. & purfil. cum Ermyns & capuc. lin. cum panno nigr. long. operat. in broudar. cum *Garteriis* pro Rege contra feſtum S. *Georgii*,

vi uln. pann. ſanguin. pann. ſanguin in grano.
dim. uln. pan. nigr. long.
iii uln. tel. de Reyns.
DCCCCLxviii vent. Min. pur.
xi beſt. Ermyns.

Ad i gown. long. de *velvet* rub. operat. cum auro de Cipr. fac. & furr. cum Min. pur. & purfil. cum *Ermyns* pro Rege contra idem feſtum,

DCCCCLxx ventr. Min. pur.
xvi beſt Erm.

Ad un. gown. med. long. de panno blu long. fac. & furrur. cum terg. de gris pro Rege contra idem feſtum

iii uln. pann. blu. long.

Ad

Ad i goun. long. & i capuc. de panno sanguineo in grano fac. & furr. cum Min. pur. & purfil. cum *Erm.* & capuc. linat. cum panno nigr. long. pro Rege post festum S. *Georgij*, eo quod Dom. Rex dedit goun. suam de eadem liberata Dom. Duci de *Geler*

dim. uln. pann. nigri long.
iv uln. i qr. pann. sanguin. in grano.
DCCCiiiixxviii ventr. Min. pur.
xii best. Ermyns.

This Duke of Gueldres *here mentioned was* William *eldest Son of the Duke of* Juliers *and Grandson of* Alianor *Daughter of* Ed. II, *who entred into the Interests of* Rich. 2. *and performed homage to him upon receiving an Annuity,* (Rymer *vol.* 7. *p.* 533. 537) *and thereby (as 'tis expressed) became his Vassal* (Ibid. *p.* 754) *and according to the* Windsor *Tables was elected into the sixth Stall of the Sovereigns side after the Lord* Ralph Basset *who receiving Robes at St.* George's *Feast in the* 13*th Year (see Page* 12. *note e.) dyed on the* 10*th of* May *following* (Esc. 14 R. 2. *n.* 8 & 9.) *Our Historians assign his coming into this Kingdom in different Years. A Manuscript having related the Creation of* John *of* Gaunt *to be Duke of* Aquitain, (*which we know was on* 2 March 13 Rich. 2.) *proceeds* 8vo Maii " Dux *Gelderiorum* quem Rex magnifice honoravit & statuit eum unum de Militibus de *Carthur* apud *Windesore* (Tiberius *in Bibl.* Cotton. *c.* 9. *p.* 25. *b*) *Another concurrs that it was in the Month of* May (Lelands *Collect. vol.* 2. *p.* 386. *edit.* Hearne) *But* Walsingham *p.* 381. *fixes it to the next Year where he gives him this ample Character.* " Eo tempore venit " in *Angliam* Dux *Gelriæ*, cognatus Regis, vir clarissimus, *Anglis unus in Militia*; *Anglis* honorabilis, " & *Francis* formidabilis, qui strenue *Francorum* superbos motus compresserat in terra sua." Hic magna animositate, qua viguit, consulit Regi nostro *&c. Another Writer sets it forward to the* 15 Rich. 2. (Lelands *Collect. vol.* 2. *p.* 406.)

It will be proper to endeavour the fixing this Æra in discoursing on that Stall, so that it is not necessary here to observe farther, than that he with his Dutchess Katherine *Daughter of* Albert *of* Bavaria *Relict of* Edward *Duke of* Gueldres *received the Habits of this Order in the* 22*d Year (see page* 13. *note f.) and the Statutes enjoyning Masses to be celebrated for the deceased Companions we find in* Lib. Comput. Pasch. 3 *H.* 4. in Off. Pell. pro missis celebrandis pro anima Ducis *Gelriæ* defuncti iv *l.* iii *s.* iv *d.*

The Narratives of the receiving this Order by the Earl of Ostrevant *in* 14 Rich. 2. *have been inserted in Page* 69. 109. 113. *To the Arguments there given for supporting the Conjecture that the* Devise *of the King there mentioned might be the* White Hart, *may be added an important Relation in a Chronicle ending with the Reign of* Hen. V. *entituled,* How *Engelond* was first called *Albyon,* " *In the xxii* [*it should* " *have been the xiv*] *zere of Kyng* Richardis *regne he lete crye and ordeyne a generall Justes* " *that ys called a Turnement of Lordys Knyghtes and* " *Squyers and this Justys and Turnement was holden* " *at* London *in* Smethefeld *for all manere of Straungers of what londe or countrey whatsoevere they weren* " *offe and thedyr they weren welcome and to hem and all* " *othere was holden open housholde and also grete zestes* " *weren geve to all manere of Straungers, and on the* " *Kynges syde were the* xxiv Knyztes of the Garter, " *and they weren all of sute here cotys here Armoure* " *Sheldes hors trappure and all was* whyte hertys *with* " *crownes abowte here neckes and chaynes of gold hanginge thercuppon and the Crowne hanging lowe byfore* " *the hertys body the whyche herte was the Kynges Liverey that he zaf to Lordis and Ladyes Knyztes and* " *Squyers for to knowe his household from other pepull* " *and at the ferst comynge to here Justes xxiv Ladyes* " *ladden those xxiv Lordis of Gartour with chaynes of* " *golde and all in the same sute of* hertes *as is aforne* " *sayde from the toure on hors backe thorowe the cete of* " London *into* Smethefeld *where the Justis sholde ben* " *holde and this feste and Justis holde general and open* " *to alle tho that comen of what londe or nacion that* " *evere he were and this holde duringe xxiv dayes of* " *the Kynges owne coste and these xxiv lordis to answere* " *alle manere peple that wold come thedre, and thedre* " *come the Erle of Seint* Poule *of* France *&c. and out* " *of* Holande *and* Henaude *come the lord* Ostrevant " *that was the Dukes sone of* Holand *&c.*" [*Mss M.* 5 penes me *and another Chronicle to the same purpose M.* 9.] *Here was the greatest Pomp and Splendour of Appearance the whole Fraternity of this Order being present and Challengers at this noble Exercise.*

Of the Feast of St. George *held in the* 15*th Year consult Page* 101. *and also the Note e. therein*

Comput. *Baldewini Radyngton* Contrarotulator. Garderob. Hospitii ab ultimo *Sept.* 16 *R.* 2. penes Rememorator. Regis in scaccario.

In oblationibus Dom. Regis ad magnam missam celebratam in capella S. *Georgij* infra castrum suum de *Wyndesore* die S. *Georgij* vi *s.* viii *d.*

In oblationibus participand. ad eandem missam xxxiv *s.* iv *d.*

In consimilibus oblationibus ad missam de *Requiem* celebratam in eadem capella in crastino S. *Georgij* vi *s.* viii *d.*

The like Entry in the 19*th Year.*

Exit. Pell. Pasch. 21 *R.* 2. Diversis *heraldis*, & *Ministrallis* ad festum S. *Georgij* præteritum apud *Windesore* tentum in præsentia Dom. Regis existentibus, in denariis per ipsos receptis de *Willimo Waxcombe* Clerico ibidem in persolutionem xxv marcarum, quas Dom. Rex eis liberare mandavit de dono suo, causa solempnisationis festi prædicti per breve de privato sigillo inter mandata de hoc termino xvi *l.* xiii *s.* & iv *d.*

In Page 13 *note f. are the Names of the Companions who received the Habits in* 22 R. 2 *and the Wardrobe Account of that Year contains other Entries relating to this Order as the Belt and Sheath of a Sword embroidered with White* Harts *which may be seen in page* 114. *note y. where another Passage should have been inserted which acquaints us that the Crown was afterwards also embroidered on these Harts and Rosemary added* Ad broudat. unius vaginæ & zonæ pro i Gladio Dom. Regis operat. in brouder. super velvet rub. cum *Cervis albis coron.* & *Rosemary* de auro de Cipre, & serico ad pendend. subtus *Galeam* Dom. Regis infra capellam de *Windesore* hoc anno. *and there is a Memorial of two Jaks volants (probably the Wings of the* Tabart) *made for the King, which should have been observed in p.* 114. *as explaining the Habit on the Effigies of that King.* Pro broudatur. ii Jaks volants de velvet rub. & nigr. unde i operat. cum *cervis albis* & altera de baggs. Regis de auro & serico pro viagio suo in *Hibern.* 25. 2. 10. *and therein are other particulars about the Feast of St.* George *and this Order.* Pro garnitur. quinq; curruum Dom. *Reginæ* cum clavis de Cupro deaurat. dict. curr. coopert. de panno nigro contra exequias funerales Ducis *Lancaster.* pro consimili clavatur. & garnitur. dict. quinq; curruum cum clavis deaurat. de cupro contra festum S. *Georgij* hoc anno. Pro factur. DCCCxvii *Garter* de Tartrin. blu linat. cum carde blu operat. in brouder. cum auro de cipr. auro plate & serico diverf. color. cum literis de serico plunkett de dictamine *Hony soit qi mal y pense* ordinat. & broudat. ad modum *Flourdelys* pro diversis Robis de panno scarlet pro Dom. Rege, Duce *Eborac.* ac aliis Ducibus, Comit. & Baron. de societate *Garter* contra festum S. *Georgij* hoc anno 22 ordinat. *There is likewise mention of Rings made with this and other Mottos to be put on the Sleeves of Coats but no intimation given on what occasion these were to be used.* Pro broudatur. CCiixxiiv annul. de Satyn. Sindon. & tel. lin. diversorum colorum operat. cum diverf. dictaminibus Regis *Hony soit qi mal y pense*, Ducis *Albemarl A ferme foy tenir*, Ducis *Norfolc. Pur touz jours mes*, ad utend. & deserviend. pro diversis manicis Regis broudat. cum auro de cipre & serico.

HENRICUS

HENRICUS Quartus, filius *Joannis Gaunt* Ducis *Lancaſtriæ*, regnare cœpit in *Angliâ*, anno ab incarnato Chriſto, milleſimo, trecenteſimo, octogeſimo *decimo* Nono. P. 49.

Anno primo Regni ſui ſolennem Chriſti natalem egit *Wyndeſori.*

Tertio nimirum Anno, Menſe *Auguſto*, nobiliſſima * Dux *Britanniæ* apud *Falmouth* Portum *Cornubiæ* navim appulit, & illinc *Wintoniam* glorioſe perducta, celebritate (qua decuit) Regi nupſit in Eccleſiâ Cathedrali, ſed multo majore poſt modum anno quarto, per vicos *Londinenſes Weſtmonaſterium* ingreſſa, quarto decimo *Decembris*, reginali ſerto fuit inſignita. * Sic in Orig.

Eodem anno quarto, *Rupertus* poſt *Wengeſilaum* Auguſtus, in *Angliam* ultro veniens, & quali ac quanto tam imperioſum oportuit, honore & variis invitationum generibus, hic atque illic acceptus; deniq; magnis muneribus hinc inde volantibus, ſed ab eo (quoniam magnificus & fuit & videri voluit, & quia Regis hic impendio tantiſper haud parvo manſerat) amplioribus: ad mare perductus honorifice regreſſus eſt.

Anno Sexto *Londini* intra *Smithfeild*, concurſus elegans inter *Edmundum Cantiæ* Comitem, & [a] *Mauricium* quendam *Scotiæ* Baronem, non P. 50.

ſine

HENRY *the Fourth, Son of* John *of* Gaunt, *Duke of* Lancaſter, *began to reign in* England *in the Year from the Incarnation of Chriſt, one thouſand three hundred eighty and nineteen.*

In the firſt Year of his Reign, he ſolemnly kept his Chriſtmas *at* Windſor.

In his third Year, in the Month of Auguſt, *the moſt noble Dutcheſs of* Bretagne *landed at* Falmouth, *a Port of* Cornwall, *and being ſplendidly conducted from thence to* Wincheſter, *was married to the King in that Cathedral, with a Pomp ſuitable to the Occaſion, and yet with a much greater, afterwards in his fourth Year, ſhe paſſed through the Streets of* Weſtminſter, *and was royally crowned on the fourteenth of* December.

In this ſame fourth Year, Rupert, *who ſucceeded* Wenceſlaus *as Emperor, voluntarily coming into* England, *and being received with all the Honour due to ſo great an Emperor, and with various Kinds of Entertainments every where, and in fine with great Preſents from all Quarters brought to him, who returned greater Ones (for he was not only deſirous of appearing magnificent, but was really ſo, and becauſe his long Stay here had been very chargeable to the King) and being honourably attended to the Sea, returned Home.*

In his ſixth Year at London *in* Smithfield, *there was performed a gallant Tilt, between* Edmund *Earl of* Kent, *and one* [a] Maurice *a Baron of*

[a] *It ſhould have been Earl of* Marre, Lelands Collect. edit. Hearne. *vol.* 2. *p.* 485.
Rot. Scot. 7 *H.* 4. *M.* 2. 6 *Apr.* Salvus conductus pro *Alexandro* Comite de *Marre* ad facta armorum cum *Edmundo* Comite *Kant.* faciend.

ſine magnâ utriuſq; laude peractus eſt: Laus tamen Comitis ex merito ſuperior atq; amplior extitit.

Septimo Regni ejus Anno, *Lucia* Ducis *Mediolanenſis* filia, *Edmundo Holando* Comiti *Kanciæ* data eſt nuptui, in Ædc Divæ *Mariæ* [b] *Overey*, quam & Rex Sacerdoti in manum tradere dignatus eſt. Illinc ad Epiſcopi *Wintonienſis* vicinum Palatium celebriter adducta, permagnis & ſumptuoſis conviviis eſt excepta: Denique Domina *Philippa* Regis filia natu minima, Boream verſus navim ingreſſa eſt: & tam eccleſiaſticis quam Dominis aliis egregie comitata, venit in urbem *Daciæ Londonium*, ubi Rex ejus terræ illam in [c] conjugem accepit.

Paulo poſt gravis eſt orta quærimonia, & tam coram Rege Senatûſque conſulto, quam Pretore atque ejus pretorio ſepius eventilata, de piſcium intollerabili jactura, quæ per moles in *Thameſi* ad enormem piſcium capturam erectas accidit. Unde Pretor ac Cives, qui ſe Rivi illius Tutores ac Servatores haberi volunt, multis ſupplicationibus ac laboribus tandem impetrarunt, ut omnes illiuſmodi in aquis fabricæ ad ſeptem millia paſſuum ultra *Kingſtoniam*, & rurſum quotquot inter *Graveſendam* ac *Londinum* ſtabant, dirutæ tollerentur.

Anno decimo venit in *Angliam* cum ſplendidâ turbâ Seneſchallus (ut vocant) [d] *Hevenaltiæ* ad actorum Equeſtrium experimenta prebenda: quibus

---

Scotland, *to the great Appaluſe of both, but yet that to the Earl was deſervedly ſuperior and more extenſive.*

In the ſeventh Year of his Reign, Lucia *Daughter of the Duke of* Milan *was given in Marriage to* Edmund Holland *Earl of* Kent, *in the Church of* [b] *St.* Mary Overy, *and the King himſelf was pleaſed to give her away, and deliver her into the Prieſt's Hand. From thence ſhe was conducted in a ſplendid Manner to the Biſhop of* Wincheſter's *Palace in the Neighbourhood, and entertained with very great and ſumptuous Banquets. Laſtly the Lady* Philippa *the King's youngeſt Daughter, ſet Sail towards the* North, *and having a noble Attendance of Eccleſiaſtical, as well as other Lords, arrived at* Londen *a City in* Denmark, *where the King of that Countrey married her.*

A little after there aroſe a grievous Complaint, which was often debated, as well before the King and Parliament, as the Mayor and his Council, about the intolerable Deſtruction of Fiſh, occaſioned by Wares built in the Thames, *for an extravagant taking of Fiſh. Whereupon the Mayor and Citizens, who would fain be accounted the Overſeers and Conſervators of that River, did at laſt, after many Supplications and great Pains obtain, that all ſuch Works in the Water for ſeven Miles beyond* Kingſton, *and likewiſe all that were between* Graveſend *and* London, *ſhould be entirely deſtroyed.*

In his tenth Year the Steward (as they call him) of [d] Heynalt, *came into* England *with a ſplendid Company, to ſhow their Ability in Juſting. A Place*

---

b Walſingham *p.* 375. *n.* 30. Leland *Collect. vol.* 1. *p.* 698.
c Leland's *Collect. edit.* Hearne *vol.* 2. *p.* 486.
d See Froiſſ. *vol.* 2. *p.* 1. Lelands *Collect. edit.* Hearne *vol.* 2. *p.* 486. *See* Rymer *vol.* 8. *p.* 570. Guyſe Mons Hannoniæ *p.* 82. Monſtrelet *vol.* 1. *p.* 76. *of this Steward whoſe Name was* John Werchin.

was

bus à Rege locus in *Smithfielda* deſignatus, & ſeptis optime communitus, ubi perpetuos octo Dies Res ſtrenue geſta fuit, at Nobilibus *Anglis* prima gloria ceſſit; Exteri vero non illaudati, ſed & magnifice donati cum magno gaudio reverſi ſunt.

Anno decimo tertio, dum ſerio tractaret negotium [e] Itineris ſui *Hieroſolimam* verſus, & paulum a Natali Chriſtiano, tanquam valedicturus, precaretur juxta Tumulum Sancti *Edoardi:* repentina correptus ægritudine, ſtatim ibi ruerat in medium, niſi ſuorum manibus allevatus, & in proximum Abbatis Cubiculum adductus fuiſſet: ubi pauliſper ad quietem compoſitus, & quæ oportuit, ſaltem quod poterat, diſponens, animam Deo commendavit; quatuor relinquens gnatos, *Henricum* exinde Regem, *quintum* illius nominis: *Thomam, Clarentiæ* Ducem; *Joannem,* Ducem *Bedfordiæ*; & *Humfredum,* Ducem *Gloceſtriæ.* P. 51.

Inſuper annales hujus, ſaltem ad hunc clariſſimum Ordinem ſpectantes deſiderantur.

---

was aſſigned them by the King in Smithfield, *and very well fenced with Rails, where for eight Days continually the Tilting was gallantly carried on, but the higheſt Glory reſted on the* Engliſh *Nobility, however the Foreigners were not without their Praiſe, and having received magnificent Preſents, returned with great Satisfaction.*

In his thirteenth Year while he was ſeriouſly ſettling the Affair of his [e] *Journey to* Jeruſalem, *and a little after* Chriſtmas, *being in a manner ready to take his Leave, was praying at the Tomb of St.* Edward, *he was ſeized with a ſudden Illneſs, and had fallen down immediately, if he had not been ſupported by the Hands of his Servants, and carried into the next Bed-chamber of the Abbot, where a little While afterwards being compoſed to Reſt, and diſpoſing of ſuch Things as were neceſſary, at leaſt of what he could, he commended his Soul to God, leaving four Sons,* Henry *afterwards King, the fifth of the Name,* Thomas *Duke of* Clarence, John *Duke of* Bedford, *and* Humfrey *Duke of* Gloceſter.

Further his Annals, at leaſt as to what relates to this moſt noble Order, are wanting.

---

e Lelands *Collect. Edit.* Hearn *vol.* 2. *p.* 4871.

Additions

Additions made by the Editor taken from Records, during the Reign of *Hen.* IV.

Albert *of* Bavaria *Count of* Haynalt Holland *and* Zeland *was a Companion of this Order as appears from a Record printed in Page* 6. *note a. and we know that he dyed* 25 Jan. 1404.

Comp. *Tho. More* Custod. Garder. Hospitii ab ultimo *Sept.* 4 *H.* 4. pro uno anno. Festum Sancti *Georgij* die Dominica xxix *Aprilis* apud *Wyndesore*. In oblationibus Dom. Regis ad missam principalem celebrat' in præsentia sua in Capella S. *Georgij* infra castrum suum de *Wyndesore* die S. *Georgij* ibidem vi *s.* viii *d.*

In oblationibus Dominorum *Johannis* & *Umfred* liberorum ipsius Dom. Regis ad eandem missam ibidem vi *s.* viii *d.*

In Oblationibus Dom. Regis ad Crucem de *Neyt* infra capellam prædictam eodem die ibidem vi *s.* viii *d.*

In oblationibus Domini Regis ad missam de *Requiem* celebratam in præsentia sua in crastino Sancti *Georgij* pro animabus *Fundatorum* dictæ Capellæ ibidem vi *s.* viii *d.* Easter-*Day was then on* Apr. 15. *This Crosse* Neyt *will be explained hereafter in the End of the Reign of* Hen. VII.

Priv. Sigill. *P.* 8 *H.* 4. *in* Off. Pell. *A William Loveyn* Gardein de nostre Garderobe ccxxii livres en partee du paiement par nostre Liverie du *Fartier*, quel il ad achatez & pourveux de nostre commandement envers la feste de St. *George*, que se tiendra a nostre Chastel de *Wyndesor* dymenge prochein venant. 6 *May* 8 *H.* 4. (1407) Easter-*day was then on* March 27.

In the Case between Grey *and* Hastings *in the Court military* 18 May 9 H. 4. *The Marshall certifies the Constable, that he could not summon* Tho. Picworth, *Sir* Tho. Erpingham, *and others to give Evidence* parce que ces persons furont alez devers le Roy pour le Fest de St. *George*. Easter-*day was then* Ap. 15. 1408.

Cleopatra F iii *in* bibl. *Cotton.* Acta Concilii Privati xi *H.* 4. Item a *Richard Clifford* Garden, de la grande Garderobe du Roy tant pur la livre de St. *George* l'an xi, comme pur les livres de Chanc. Tresurer, Garden du *Privie Seal*, *Justices*, *Barons*, *Chamberlains*, & autres Officers & Ministres, & Clercs des Courtes du Roy a *Westm.*

Item pro liberat. Sancti *Georgij* & aliis Offic. Curiæ Regis ix clxxii *l.* xix *s.*

Item xii *H.* 4 pro liberat' Sancti *Georgij*, Justic, & aliis Officiariis Curiæ Regis ix clxxii *l.* xix.

HENRICUS

HENRICUS Quintus Anno Domini milleſimo, quadringenteſimo, duodecimo, nono Die *Aprilis*, diademate redimitus eſt *Weſtmonaſterii*. Poſteaquam tanquam quidam converſus omnes ſuperioris vitæ feces, qualitercunq; per leves ſocietates obtigerant, omnino projiciens animum ad Regis ſtatus, hoc eſt (ut ipſe interpretabatur) ſolius virtutis & gloriæ venuſtatem appulit. Mox orſus a ſingulari pietate, clari Predeceſſoris ſui *Richardi* corpus, minus regaliter adhuc humatum, tranſtulit *Weſtmonaſterium*; & illic *Annæ* ſuæ quam chariſſimæ, denuo conjunxit. Ubi quatuor Cereos perpetuum arſuros inſtituit, magnificas exequias adjiciens, unas hebdomatim, in quibus finita poſtridie miſſa undecim ſolidi, atq; octo denarii viritim pauperibus erogarentur; & anniverſarias in quibus viginti libræ ſimili forma diſtribuerentur. P. 55.

Inde tam animi, quam corporis eximias dotes jugiter augere atque exornare volens, poſtquam abunde conſuluerat, mature quoque facere cepit jus revera ſuum per *Galliam* vendicare, vel ultro oblatum recepturus vel cuſpide conqueſiturus.

Ter hinc Invictiſſimus *Galliam* intravit. Primum exercitu comparato, volat ultra mare, Civitates obſidet, obſeſſas capit, ſuorum cuſtodiæ credit. Mirum hic ut pietas vires humanas extulit, dum hoſtes virium apparatus, ac numeri nimia præ fiducia, quadraginta ſcilicet Armatorum & optime comparatorum millia, duntaxat ſeptem millibus oppoſita, glorioſe

---

HENRY *the Fifth was in the Year of our Lord*, 1412, *on the 9th Day of* April *crowned at* Weſtminſter. *Afterwards like a Perſon reclaimed, throwing off entirely all the Vices of his former Life, howſoever occaſioned by his looſe Companions, he applyed his Mind to the State of his Kingdom, that is (as he himſelf explained it) to the Beauty of Vertue and Glory only. Soon after beginning with an Act of ſingular Piety, he removed the Corps of his noble Predeceſſor* Richard, *which till then, had been interred after a Manner unfitting his royal Dignity, to* Weſtminſter, *and there at laſt laid it by his deareſt Queen* Anne, *where he appointed four Wax-Tapers to burn perpetually, adding alſo magnificent Obſequies to be celebrated Weekly, in which, on the Morrow after Maſs was ended, eleven Shillings and eight Pence were to be diſtributed to the Poor, Man by Man, and alſo others annually, in which twenty Pounds were to be diſtributed in like Manner.*

Afterwards being deſirous to increaſe continually, and improve the great Endowments both of his Mind and Body, after he had abundantly adviſed thereon, he began alſo in a proper Seaſon to act and aſſert in Earneſt his Right to France, *being ready either to receive it, if quietly ſurrendered to him, or to reduce it by the Sword.*

Hence did this invincible Prince thrice enter France. *Firſt with a well diſciplined Army, he flies croſs the Sea, beſieges and takes Towns and commits them to the Cuſtody of his Men. 'Tis wonderful here, how Piety exalted human Strength, whilſt the Enemy out of too great a Confidence in the Parade and Number of their Forces, being indeed* 40000 *armed and exceeding well diſciplined Men, and oppoſed*

rioſe per medios abitura tanquam inſoleſcerent. Verus ibi Chriſti Miles & alter vere *Machabæus* nuſquam hæſitans apud Deum nihil intereſſe, paucis nè an multis res acta fuerit, noctem, quæ futurum conflictum
P. 56. præceſſit, precibus ac confeſſioni cum ſuis invigilat, & bene pænitentes ab Epiſcopis ac Sacerdotibus aliis abſolvendos curat. Mox dùm congruum mane tempus appetit, invocato Chriſti nomine, & tutelaris ſui *Georgii* ſubſidio, bene conſtitutos hortatur, ut venturos fortiter expectent. Rurſum invocatione tum præmiſſa venientes, vel incurrentes potius, ſudibus ingenioſiſſime quidem oppoſitis, & velut pluvia quadam Sagittarum accipiunt: ubi corruentes ex improviſo ſupergreſſi viriliter alios inceſſunt, ſternunt, trucidant, arte, viribus, ac pietate, quæ ſimul nihil non ſuperant: victoria prius incredibili plane potiuntur, & glorioſos ante milites ſecum captivos abducunt. Quæ res poſt in *Angliam*, quam ſignificata fuit, laus Deo canitur, Supplicationes aguntur, & plebs ubiq; piâ lætitiâ perfunditur: Denique Regni ſui anno *quinto* cum exercitu rediens in *Galliam*, urbes alias (ut res ferebat) circumſeſſas obtinet, nec unus ipſe, ſed ſui Duces alias alii regiæ ditioni ſubigunt, preſertim *Clarentiæ* Dux, & Comes *Warwici*, quibus Rex exercitum tripertitus, duas ex æquo commiſerat, nec imprudenter, ut qui tam ſtrenue ſe geſſerant. Tum adeo multis paſſim urbibus ſubactis, Rex ad obſidionem *Rothomagi* ſe convertit, quam ubi poſſederat, poſt *Joannem* Patrem ſuum coram *Delphino* crudeliter interfectum, *Philippus Burgundiæ* Dux ad *Henricum* con-

by 7000 *only, inſultingly vaunted that they would march through the midſt of them. There the true Soldier of Chriſt, and indeed another* Macchabæus, *no way doubting but that it was the ſame Thing with God, whether the Affair was acted by few or many, he watches the Night preceeding the Battle, with his Men who gave themſelves up to Prayers and Confeſſion, and takes care that the duly Penitent, ſhould be abſolved by the Biſhops and other Prieſts. Then when the proper Time of the Morning came on, invoking the Name of God and the Protection of his Tutelar* George, *he exhorts his well drawn up Soldiers That they would with Courage wait the Aſſailants; then after another Invocation they receive thoſe, who marched to attack, or rather ran in upon them, with Stakes artfully fixed for a Fence againſt them, and with a Shower, as it were of Arrows. When on a ſudden paſſing over and falling in upon them, they manfully attack the others, overthrow and kill them; by Art, Force and Piety (which being united, nothing can ſtand before them) they manifeſtly obtain a Victory, which was at firſt incredible, and carry thoſe Soldiers, that a While before inſulted them, away with them as Priſoners. Which Action when it came to be known in* England, Te Deum *was ſung, Prayers were offered up, and the People every where overflowed with a pious Joy. Laſtly, in the fifth Year of his Reign, returning with an Army into* France, *he beſieged (as the Thing offered) other Towns and took them; and not only his ſingle ſelf, but his Generals alſo reduced Towns, ſome one, and ſome another, to the King's Obedience, eſpecially the Duke of* Clarence, *and Earl of* Warwick: *To whom the King, having divided his Army into three Parts, committed two of them of equal Force, not imprudently, becauſe they had behaved themſelves ſo gallantly. Then after ſo many Towns every where reduced, the King turned himſelf to the Siege of* Rouen; *which when he had taken,* Philip *Duke of*

convolans, *Carolum* ei *Gallorum* cum filia *Catherina* dedit. Ibi fit undiq; concurſus nobilium *Gallorum*, ut pax æterna ſanciatur inter hæc tam confinia regna, fœdus initur, ut *Henricus* conjugem *Catherinam* accipiens, *Caroli* juſtus hæres habeatur, & poſt mortem ejus ex utroque Regno ſibi Monarchiam efficiat, ſub qua *Normanniæ* Ducatus ſemper, ut pars ejus exinde teneatur, & quicquid injuſte *Delphinus Viennenſis* occuparat, ut tempus pateretur, *Henrico* ſubinde cederet.

Anno *nono* circiter *Penthecoſtem* tertio in *Galliam* abiit, & quæ reſtabant ſuæ Ditioni ſubditurus erat, cum ſub Anni *decimi* ingreſſu morbus virum Invictiſſimum adoritur, & quem terrena poteſtas ſuperare non poterat, divina voluntas ad ſe vocavit; Nempe qui dum Corpus ad gloriam tam nobiliter exercuit, animum nihilominus pietatis omnigenæque Virtutis Operibus excoluit; præter alia multa certas & ſolennes preces poſita animabus remedia frequenter inſtituens, & domos ob id non parvi ſumptus pro ſuis oratoribus ac ſacrificis extruens: Sed & P. 57. inter hæc etiam militare decus, quod *Windeſori* viſitur imprimis non nihil adaugens, & cum omni ſplendore ſuis ibidem diebus obſervans, uti qui ſequuntur *Annales* oſtendant. [a]

HIC

---

of Burgundy, *after the cruel Murther of* John *his Father in the* Dauphin's *Preſence, flying to this our* Henry, *delivered to him* Charles *King of* France, *with his Daughter* Katherine. *There was a Concourſe of the* French *Nobility from all Parts, that an eternal Peace might be made between theſe adjoining Kingdoms. An Alliance is entered into, that* Henry *marrying* Katherine *ſhould be held as the right Heir of* Charles, *and after his Death ſhould, out of both Kingdoms, erect one Monarchy to himſelf, of which the Dutchy of* Normandy *ſhould always from that Time be held as a Part, and whatever the* Dauphin *of* Vienna *had unjuſtly got Poſſeſſion of, ſhould as Time would permit, be afterwards yielded to* Henry.

In his ninth Year about Whitſontide, *he went the third Time into* France, *and was about to reduce to his Subjection, thoſe Places which ſtood out, when in the Beginning of his tenth Year a Sickneſs attack'd this invincible Man, and him whom no earthly Power could overcome, the Will of God called to himſelf. For 'tis true, that whilſt he employed his Body ſo nobly in the Way to Glory, he neverthleſs cultivated his Mind by Works of Piety and all kinds of Vertues: Beſides many other Things frequently inſtituting certain and ſolemn Prayers, that appointed Remedy for Souls, and building Houſes for this Purpoſe at no ſmall Expence, for his Beadſmen and Prieſts; moreover among other Things, alſo adding ſomewhat to that military Honour, which is principally ſeated at* Windſor, *and obſerving it with all Splendour during his Continuance there, as the Annals which follow ſhew.* [a]

HERE

---

[a] Rymer. Tom. IX. *p.* 2, & 3.

De Veſtimentis ad dictam Coronationem liberatis.

Le Roy la Grante.

An. 1. *H.* 5. Ex Originali Pen. Cler. Pell.

Pleaſe Au Roy, notre Tresredoute & Treſsovetain Seigneur, Grantier Garrant deſſoubz votre Privie Seal, Direct as Treſorer & Barons de votre Eſcheker, pour Allouer a votre humble Serviteur, *Johan. Dalton* Clerc, Deputee a *Thomas Carnita*, n'adegaires Gardein de votre Grande Garderobe, pour luy allouer en l'acconte, qu'il eſt a rendre en votre dit Eſcheker devant voz ditz Treſorer & Barons, en nom du dit *Thomas*, n'adgairs votre Garderobet,

HIC in nomine *Dei*, beatissimæ *Virginis*, & *Georgij* Martyris incipiunt consulta clarissimi Ordinis, a præclaro subligari nomen habentis, diebus invictissimi Principis *Henrici* Quinti.

Invictissimi Regis *Henrici Quinti* Anno *quarto*, circiter septimum Mensis *Maii*, Solennitas Divi *Georgij* celebrata est *Wyndesori*, quo prenobilis *Sigismondus* Imperator *Alemanicus*, qui jam nunc venerat in *Angliam*, maximi dissidii inter duas gentes sedandi causa (quod aiebant) accessit, quoniam & ejus ipsius gratia eò dilata fuit. Quem paulo post subsecutus est Dux *Hollandiæ*, habens hic quod ageret cum Augusto. Atque hii [b] duo cum præclaro Duce de *Briga*, uno ex comitatu Imperatoris, ibidem creati sunt Equites illustrissimi illius Ordinis Divo *Georgio* nuncupati. Dum Celebritas ageretur, Rex in divinis primum locum insedit, ut puta *Supremus* illius Societatis. At in festivâ mensâ, quæ sequebatur (tantæ majestatis benignitas ea fuit) Augusto

HERE *in the Name of God, the most blessed Virgin and* George *the Martyr, begin the Ordinances of the most noble Order, which derives its Name from the famous* Garter, *in the Days of the invincible Prince* Henry *the Fifth.*

In the fourth Year of the most invincible King Henry *the fifth, about the seventh of* May *the Solemnity of St.* George *was celebrated at* Windsor, *whither the most noble* Sigismund *Emperor of* Germany (*who was just then come into* England, *to make up* (*as was said*) *the great Difference between the two Nations,*) *came, for this Feast had been deferr'd on his Account. A little while after the Duke of* Holland *followed him, having something to transact here with the Emperor; and these* [b] *two, with the Duke of* Briga *one of the Emperor's Retinue, were there created Knights of that most illustrious Order taking its Name from St.* George. *While the Ceremony was performing, the King in divine Service sate in the first Place, as being* Sovereign *of that Society, but afterwards at the Festival Table* (*such was the Complaisance of his Majesty*) *he*

derober, les choses par votre dit n'adegaires Garderober deliverez.

Si bien a vous mesmes, en votre Chaumbre, pur Estuff & Estor illoeques avoir a votre oeps demesne, pour diverses Causes.

Come a diverses Seignurs, Chivaliers, Clercs, Escuiers, Vallettes, & autres Personnes pour leure Vesture encontre votre Coronation.

Come as autres Seigneurs & Escuiers, pour l'Ordre de Chivaler a prendre a mesme le Temps, pour leure Vesture a avoir du votre Donn,

Si bien par votre Commandement demesne, come del Commandement & Ordinance de votre Conseil.

Ensemblement ovec *la Liveree de Seint George*, faits & deliverez as diverses *Chivaliers & Dames de la Fraternitee de Seint George* tenuz mesme l'an.

Si come est contenuz en un Rolle des Parcelles & Noms des Personnes, as queux ils feurent liverez & donnez a votre Commandement, parentre le xxi Jour de Marcz, l'An de votre Regne primer, & le xvi. Jour de *Septembre* adonques prouchain ensuant; en oevre de Charitee.

Donnee a *Westm.* le xii Jour de *May* l'An *&c.* Tierz.

H. Chambellan d' *Engliterre.*

Au Roy *&c.* Supplie tres humblement vostre humble servitour *Johan. Dalton* Clerc deputee a *Thomas Carnica* nadgairs Gardein de vostre Grande Garderobe, que dieu assoile, que comme vous 21 Mars l'an premier eit constitut le dit *Thomas* Gardein de vostre dite Garderobe *&c.* lequel office le dit *Thomas* ovec le dit suppliant occupia du dit 21 *Marcz* tanque au xvi jour de *Sept.* adonques prochein, quel jour le dit *Thomas* morust: Please a vostre hautesse grantier garrant *&c.* au Tresorer, & Barons *&c.* pur aconter oue le dit suppliant en nom du dit *Thomas* sibien de deniers *&c.* In Offic. Pell.

The Knights and Ladies, to whom the Livery of the Garter was delivered in this first Year of Hen. V. *may be consulted in the Introduction p.* 14. *n. g.*

The Robes delivered in the third of Hen. V. *are inserted in p.* 15. *note k.*

b This Entry hath been sufficiently examined in the Introduction from p. 23 *to p.* 28. *where it hath been shewn that the* Emperor *only was elected in this Chapter, and that the Duke of* Holland *had been a Companion several Years before this Time, and that there was no Room then for this Duke of* Briga.

offered

guſto primas obtulit, ubi conſidentium Ornatus, ſervientium Ordines, miſſuum varietates, ferculorum inventa, cum cæteris aſpectu, guſtatuq; delectabilibus, ſi quis explicare ſtuduerit, haud plene queat.

Anno Regis *Henrici* Quinti omni genere virtutum præſtantiſſimi *Quinto*, circa menſis *Auguſti* decimum octavum, Regia Majeſtas [c], *Cana* oppido non exiguo jam ſibi ſubacto, Duciq; *Clarentiæ* credito, celebritatem Divi *Georgij* pro temporis exigentia curavit inibi ſervandam; Ubi quindecim Equites regio more concreavit.

Precellentiſſimi Regis *Henrici* Quinti Anno *ſeptimo*, formidabilis Dominus Dux *Bedford*, Regiæ ſublimitatis locum [d] implevit *Windeſori*, dum ſolennitas Sancti *Georgii* celebraretur, cum quo præſentes erant horâ [e] vigiliæ deſignata, & una ſeriatim domum conſultationis, atque chorum ingreſſi ſunt, Comes [f] *Weſtmerlandiæ*, Dominus de *Cameux*, Dominus *Thomas Erpyngham*, P. 58.

offered the firſt Place to the Emperor, where the Finery of the Gueſts, the Order of the Servants, the Variety of the Courſes, the Inventions of the Diſhes, with the other Things delightful to the Sight and Taſte, whoever ſhould endeavour to deſcribe, could never do it with Juſtice.

In the fifth Year of King Henry *the fifth, moſt excellent in all kinds of Vertue, about the* 18*th of* Auguſt, *the King being at* Caen, *a Town not inconſiderable which he had juſt taken, and put under the Government of the Duke of* Clarence, *took care to have the Feaſt of St.* George *obſerved there, according to the Exigency of the Time, where according to royal Uſage he created fifteen Knights together.*

In the ſeventh Year of the moſt excellent King Henry *the Fifth, the formidable Lord, the Duke of* Bedford, [d] *filled the Place of the King's Highneſs at* Wyndeſor, *whilſt the Feaſt of St.* George *was celebrated; with whom were preſent at the appointed* [e] *Hour of the Eve, and enter'd together into the Chapter-houſe and Choir in their Order, the Earl of* [f] Weſtmerland, *the Lord* Cameux,

c It has been obſerved in the Introduction p. 56. *that here is an Error in placing this Feaſt in the* 5*th, which ſhould have been ſettled in the* 6*th of* Hen. V. *And it is to be remembred, that though the King thus celebrated this Feaſt in the Caſtle of* Caen *in this ſixth Year, yet the Feaſt was alſo held at* Windſor, *by* John *Duke of* Bedford *as his Lieutenant, wherein was a Decree paſſed, touching Reverences to be made at the Entry into, and going out of the Choir, which is inſerted in this* Black-book, *under the ninth Year of this King with an Explanation. But then there is no doubt but the Feaſt in the fifth Year was alſo ſolemnized by this King, and about this Time, as it will be ſhewn in another Place, He erected the Office of* Garter *King of Arms, by the Advice and Conſent of all the Companions, for the Service of this moſt noble Fraternity, and as the Inſtrument expreſſes it, of all the Gentry, and to be the* Sovereign *over all the Officers of Arms, Our Hiſtorians ſeem to have blended theſe two Feaſts into one.*

d The Words in Regiſt. Chart. *were* Depute del Ordre de Jaritier. *Aſhm. p.* 531.

e That is Hora Tertiarum *according to the Statutes.*

f Here are twenty five Knights, which with the Sovereign complete the Number of the College, The Lord Bourgchier *and Sir* John Gray *being twice named, firſt as excuſed for their Abſence, and then as inſtalled by their Proxies. It happens that Mr.* Aſhmole *hath publiſhed ſome Extracts from the* Regiſtr. Chartac. *whereby we ſhall be convinced of the unnaccountable Remiſsneſs of this Tranſlator in ſeveral Inſtances. He enters the Inſtallation of this Lord by his Proctor, whereas that Original mentioned only a Promiſe given for that Purpoſe, and aſſigns the Reaſon of the Delay, becauſe there was ſome Doubt aroſe touching the Validity of the petitionary Letter of the Counteſs of* Stafford. Hiſt. p. 373. *Then this Compiler hath been extremely negligent by omitting here the Inſtallation of Sir* John Robertſack *by his Proxy, though that Fact even appears from the Letter of the Duke of* Bedford, *inſerted by himſelf, which Letter too he miſerably abridges, as will be found by conſulting the Original, Printed by Mr.* Aſhm. *in his App. n. xlv.*

It is very ſurprizing he ſhould in his Abridgement pretermit the Inſtallation of Sir William Philip *by his Proctor, who is the firſt Perſon named in that Original, and his Careleſsneſs is farther evident in that, though he hath here ranged this Sir* William, *as an actual Companion, Yet he afterwards places his Election in the next Year, and with the greateſt Supineneſs there inſerts his procuratorial Letters, bearing Date* xi Nov.

Erpyngham, & Dominus *Simon Felbridge*. Cum Rege vero tum ſplendidiſſime jus ſuum in *Normania* vendicante, ſimul aberant nobiliſſimi Duces,

Clarentiæ, Gloceſtriæ, Exoniæ. } *Comites* { Huntingdon, Warwici, Sarisburiæ. } *Domini* { Willoughby, Fytzhughe, Boucer.

Dominus Joannes Gray,
Dominus Joannes Cornewale,
Dominus Joannes Robertſacke,
Dominus Gulielmus Philipp.

Exteri

eux, *Sir* Thomas Erpyngham, *and Sir* Simon Felbridge. *But there were absent from this Feaſt, being then with the King, who was moſt gloriouſly aſſerting his Right in* Normandy, *the moſt noble Dukes of*

Clarence, Glouceſter, Exeter. } Earls of { *Huntingdon, Warwick, Sarisbury.* } the Lords { *Willoughby, Fytzhugh, Boucher.*

Sir *John Gray*,
Sir *John Cornewale*,
Sir *John Robertſacke*,
Sir *William Phylipp*.

during the Siege of Roan. *His Election then was either before, or during the Siege of that City, which was begun in* Auguſt 1418. 6 Hen. V. *and continued till its Surrender on* 13 January *following*, Rot. Norman. 6 H. 5. *n.* 43. *and p.* 1. *m.* 4. *ſee* Rymer *vol.* 9. *p.* 664 &c. *and not as Mr.* Aſhm. *p.* 374. *ſaith in* 5 Hen. 5. *being miſled by* Fabian.

But there is a greater Error committed by this Tranſlator. Mr. Aſhm. *p.* 374. *informs us, that the Inſtallations of Sir* William Philip, *and Sir* John Robertſack *are in the* Regiſtr. Chartac. *expreſsly ſaid to have been on the* 17*th of* Febr. *without the Date of the Year, for all the former Part of that Book was wanting, but that the next Inſtrument therein is of the* 7*th Year of* Hen. V. *And probably this Book might have been in the ſame defective Condition when our Copyer peruſed it, who without any Regard to the Day of the Month, by an unpardonable Precipitancy placed the Tranſactions there entred on* 17 Febr. *preceeding the Feaſt of Saint* George *in the* 7*th Year, to have been performed in this following Solemnity, that had the Date of an Year prefixed to it.*

This Letter of the Duke of Bedford *which intimates the Inſtallations of Sir* William Philip, *Sir* John Robertſack, *and Sir* John Grey *by their Proctors, with a Promiſe made to the Proctor of the Lord* Bourgchier *for the like Purpoſe, hath no Date affixed to it in the Original, as 'tis publiſhed by Mr.* Aſhmole *from the* Regiſtr. Chartac. *But the Copy here entred is very particular on the Kalends of* May *from* Windſor *in this ſeventh Year. If this Tranſlator added this Deſignation of Time and Place out of his own Fancy, there can be no Apology made for ſuch a Liberty. It is to be lamented that Mr.* Aſhm. *hath not acquainted us under what Year He found this Inſtrument entred in the* Regiſtr. Chartac. *for there ſeems to be a great Objection againſt the Poſſibility of the dating of it on the firſt of* May *in* 7 Hen. V. *becauſe Sir* John Grey *herein named, is here and by the* Windſor-*Tables ſaid to ſucceed the Lord* Gilbert Talbot, *who if* Dugdale *quotes the Inquiſition aright, lived 'till the* 19*th of* October *following*, Bar. *vol.* 1. *p.* 328.

At preſent it may be ſufficient to obſerve that though theſe four Knights are mentioned in this ſame Letter, yet it may not thence follow, that they were all of them elected together in the ſame Chapter, or all inſtalled at the ſame Time: As to the time of their Elections, the Statutes required, that the Vacancies of the Stalls ſhould be filled up within ſix Weeks after Notice of the Deceaſes of the Poſſeſſors, now the Duke of Holland *in whoſe Stall Sir* John Robertſack *was ſeated, died on* 31 May 5 Hen. V, Richard *Lord* Grey *Predeceſſor to the Lord* Bourgchier *died* 1 Auguſt *following, Sir* John Blount *to whom Sir* William Philip *ſucceeded, was killed at this Siege of* Roan, *and 'tis probably all theſe might have been elected in diſtinct Chapters according to this Order of Seniority, and after them Sir* John Grey, *and that their Inſtallations were deferred beyond the uſual time, by Reaſon of their Employments in foreign Wars, and though Sir* John Robertſack *and Sir* William Philip *received this Honour together by their Proxies on* 17 Febr. 6 Hen. V, *yet the other two might be inſtalled at different Times, but there will be a more proper Opportunity to attempt the ſetling the Chronology of this Matter in the Memoirs of the Lives of theſe Knights.*

The

Exteri sane, quos Regnum suum nisi volentes exire non oportuit, Rex videlicet *Romanorum*, Rex *Portugaliæ*, & Rex *Daciæ* (uti moris est) eâ de causâ sunt excusati.

Absentia Domini *Burnell* per impotentiam ætatis approbata fuit.

Domini *Roberti Umfryvyle* a Præside susceptа est excusatio, quod missus esset ipse *Scotiam* versus, ut tutaretur eos fines.

Dominus *Gulielmus Harington* excusatus est ob ægritudinem, qua per vulnera sub obsidione *Rheni* atque alibi recens accepta, laborabat.

Dominus autem *Powes* haud excusari potuit, quod causam absentiæ suæ non indicasset.

Eo tempore Dominus *Joannes Gray* loco Domini *Talbothi* ad Equitatum hunc electus, permagno cum applausu fuit per procuratorem suum Dominum [g] *Gulielmum Lyzle* e pauperculis militibus unum, suis solum Literis assignatum, in sedem ibi suam constitutus. P. 59

Dominus *Hugo Stafford* Dominus *Boucer* non absimili modo per procuratorem suum, quem nobilis femina [b] Comes *Staffordiæ* cum literis ad id institutum datis, emiserat, in sedem ibi suam introductus erat, Procurator autem (quod sua solum intererat) heri sui nomine fidem dabat, ad omne id præstandum, quod præsens Negotium efflagitaret.

Itaque Preses ibi cum reliqua Societate, literis hiis acceptis & perlectis probe considerans, quam addeceret, ut qui militiæ cum Majestate Regia

---

The Foreigners indeed, who ought not to depart out of their Kingdoms, but of their own Will and Accord, namely, the King of the Romans, *the King of* Portugal, *and the King of* Denmark, *were (as usual) excused on that Account.*

The Absence of Lord Burnell *was allowed of, by Reason of the Impotence of his Age.*

The Excuse of Sir Robert Umfryville *was admitted by the President, because he was sent towards* Scotland, *for the Defence of the Borders.*

Sir William Haryngton *was excused on Account of an Indisposition he laboured under, through some Wounds he had lately received at the Siege of* Roan, *and in other Places.*

But the Lord Powes *could not be excused, because he shewed no Cause of his Absence.*

At the same Time Sir John Gray *being elected Knight, in the Place of Lord* Talboth, *was with great Applause by his Proxy Sir* [g] William Lyzle, *one of the poor Knights deputed thereto by his Letter only, there placed in his Stall.*

Sir Hugh Stafford *Lord* Boucer *in like manner by his Proxy, whom the noble Lady the* [b] *Countess of* Stafford *had sent with Letters to that Purpose, was there introduced into his Stall. But the Proxy promised in the Name of his Master, (because it only concerned him) to do every Thing which the present Business required.*

The President therefore with the rest of the Society, after having received and read these Letters, considering how very fitting it was, That those who

---

[g] *His Letter of Proxy is printed from the* Registr. Chartac. *by Mr.* Ashm. *App. n. xlvi.*

[b] *So in the Original.*

were

Regia tam nobiliter aberant, omnem favorem invenirent, qui concedi poſſet, ſaltem ubi tale periculum impenderet, ut ſi citra plenam poſſeſſionem, quod in dubiis hiiſce bellis non raro accidit, vitam effunderent, & honoris atq; emolumenti non levem jacturam ſimul facerent, dum miſſarum ſolum plene poſſidentibus inſtitutarum bona parte carerent, Procurationes has cenſuit admittendas.

Cæterum quia forma Procurationum iſtiuſmodi non exprimitur in Statutis, veriti ne preſumpſiſſe vel temere feciſſe crederentur, ſe totos Regiæ Majeſtatis Authoritati ſubmittebant, humillime ſupplicantes, ut ipſe declararet, aperiret, expenderet, diſpenſaret & omnem impoſterum hujus rei ambiguitatem è Statutis aboleret. Quare quanta decuit humilitate factum hoc ſuum & facti rationem Regiæ Celſitudini curabant illico ſignificandam, cujus [i] forma ſubditur.

Joannes Dux *Bedfordiæ* cum cæteris in Celebritate *Georgiana* jam proxime conjunctis, Regiæ Majeſtati veſtræ Salutem, & obedientiam. Quoniam, Invictiſſime Princeps & metuendiſſime Domine, veſtræ Celſitudinis ea magnanimitas eſt, in ſuſcipiendis Bellis, & in gerendis felicitas, ut ipſorum jam fama per orbem undique volitet: nos id veſtræ Majeſtati gratulamur, Deo gratias nunc immenſas agentes, qui
P. 60. quicquid eſt boni ac felicis eventus ſolus concedit. Ubi vero Regia Majeſtas veſtra, quia bella durant, ſtrenuos quoſdam Equites ex hiis

were ſo honourably abſent with the King in War, ſhould meet with all the Favour that could be allowed them, at leaſt where they were expoſed to an Hazard of ſuch a Nature, that if they loſt their Lives before they were in full Poſſeſſion of their Stall, which was no unuſual Accident in ſuch dangerous Wars, they would ſuffer no inconſiderable Loſs, and that not only in point of Honour, but Advantage alſo, ſince they would want a good Part of the Maſſes which were inſtituted for ſuch only, as were in full Poſſeſſion, were therefore of Opinion, that theſe Proxies ſhould be admitted. But becauſe the Form of ſuch Proxies is not expreſſed in the Statutes, fearing leſt they ſhould be thought guilty of a Preſumption, or raſh Proceeding, they ſubmitted themſelves entirely to the King's Authority, moſt humbly beſeeching him that he would declare, explain, conſider, diſpenſe, and take away all Ambiguity from the Statutes in this Point for the future; wherefore, with all proper Humility, they took care to make the King's Highneſs immediately acquainted with this Fact of theirs, and the Reaſon of it. The [i] Form whereof is annex'd.

John *Duke of* Bedford, *with the Reſt, united in celebrating the Feaſt of St.* George, *to your royal Majeſty, Health and Obedience. Since, moſt invincible Prince and dread Lord, your Highneſs's Magnanimity in the Undertaking of Wars, and your Felicity in the conducting of them are ſuch, that the Fame thereof is ſpread over the World, We congratulate your Majeſty thereon, giving infinite Thanks to God, who is the only Author of every good and happy Event; and whereas your Majeſty during your Wars, has determined to aſſume ſeveral valiant Knights, among thoſe who are now in Action with you, to be*

i *This Letter was much larger in the Original and | may be conſulted in* Aſhm. *App. n. xlv.*

Knights

hiis qui vobiſcum modo militant, in ſocios clariſſimi veſtri Ordinis aſſumere decrevit, ex conſenſu Commilitonum aliorum, qui nunc iſtic aſſunt, idque nobis ſignificare non refugit: Nos iſtac ipſa voluntate veſtra &. Commilitonum aſſenſu ſubnixi, & quia nolumus, ut quiſquam per nos, aut incuriâ noſtra privetur eo fructu, qui percipi poſſit, ſaltem dum ſpectet ad ſalutem animæ, ſi ſubito contingeret obire (quod fere fit hiis, qui variis belli caſibus agitantur) Dominum *Joannem Grey*, Dominum [k] *Joannem Robertſacke*, & Dominum *Boucer* virtute literarum, in quibus Procuratores ſibi nominarunt, in ſedes ſuas *Windeſori* permiſimus introduci, ne ſi per bellorum infortunia, quibus eos iſtic quotidie videmus objectos ante plenam poſſeſſionem interirent, Miſſarum Suffragiis deſtituerentur; ſicut quoſdam nuper (id quod dolemus) nimia mora præventos intelleximus. Rurſum quia de tali procuratorio minus cautum in Statutis eſſe perpendimus, in eo facto non parum hæſitavimus: verum nimio favore potius, quam arctæ ſeveræque Statutorum obſervationi condonatum iri ſperantes, libenter in partem pientiorem (uti eſt viſa) conceſſimus. In quo tamen veſtræ nos Gratiæ correctionique ſubmittimus, ſi quid in hâc ipſâ re deliquimus, modo quo poſſumus humillimo ſupplicantes, ut prudentiſſima Majeſtas veſtra omnem ab-hinc Scrupulum e Statutis auferat, & abſolute pronunciet, quid hic poſthac fieri oporteat; ut Equites videlicet veſtri cum Celſitudine veſtra, vel

Knights of your moſt noble Order, by the Conſent of the other Companions who are now there preſent, and has not declined ſignifying it to us, We relying upon that your Pleaſure, and the Aſſent of the Companions, and becauſe we are unwilling that any one ſhould through us, or our Negligence be deprived of that Benefit which might accrew to him, at leaſt ſo far as concerns the Health of his Soul, if he ſhould chance to die ſuddenly (a common Accident to thoſe who are toſſed thro' the various Chances of War) We have permitted Sir John Gray, *Sir* [k] John Robertſacke, *and the Lord* Boucer, *in Virtue of their Letters wherein they have named their Proxies, to be introduced into their Stalls at* Wyndeſor, *leſt if through the Misfortunes of War, to which we ſee them there daily expoſed, they ſhould die before full Poſſeſſion, and be thereby deprived of the Benefit of Maſſes, as to our Grief, we have been aſſured that ſome of late have through too great a Delay been diſappointed thereof. Moreover ſince we find on Examination, that there is not a proper Proviſion made in the Statutes, as to the Form of a Proxy in ſuch Caſe, we have had not a few Scruples on this Head, but hoping that we might be ſooner pardon'd an Exceſs of Indulgence, than a too ſtrict and rigid Obſervance of the Statutes, we willingly came in to (as it appeared to us) the more pious Side of the Queſtion. In which, nevertheleſs we ſubmit our ſelves to your Grace and Correction, if we have committed any Error in this Point, in the humbleſt Manner we can, beſeeching your moſt prudent Majeſty to take away for the future all Difficulty from the Statutes, and to pronounce abſolutely what hereafter ought to be done in ſuch Caſe; That ſuch of your Knights as are attending on your High-*

[k] *Sir* Thomas Bar *was his Proctor, whoſe Oath is* | *publiſhed by* Aſhm. *App. n. lv.*

vel in bellis, vel alibi juſſu veſtro commorati (meritis exigentibus) eodem privilegio, quod exteris in Electione receptioneque ſui per procuratores eſt conceſſum, congaudere, poſſent, veſtro tamen in omnibus judicio ſemper ſalvo. Serenitatem autem veſtram cum inſigni victoria, celebriq; triumpho & plena conſervatæ multitudinis ac commilitii gloria reducat in Regnum, & ibi diuturnæ pacis bono perfrui, concedat ille Rex Regum Chriſtus Jeſus, qui capitales hoſtes noſtros ſub vexillo Crucis edomuit, & moriendo devicit. *Windeſori* ab Arce veſtra Kalendis *Maii.*

P. 61. Nulla precedentium offenſarum facta eſt hic Correctio.

Potentiſſimi Regis *Henrici Quinti* Anno *octavo*, qui ſuis in *Gallia* nuptiis tum navabat operam, [l] *Mediolanum* verſus inde paraturus, ceptum eſt agi conſilium *Wyndeſori*, in quo Dominus *Humfredus* metuendus Dux *Gloceſtriæ* Regiſq; vicem in *Anglia* gerens [m] primus erat, ſecum illic habens [n] *Henricum* Comitem *Weſtmerlandiæ*, Dominum *Cameux*, Dominum *Thomam Erpingham*, & Dominum *Simonem Felbridge*.

Aberant in *Gallia* cum Regiâ ſublimitate clariſſimi Duces

Clarentiæ, Exoniæ.	*Comites*	Huntingdon, Warwici, Sarisburiæ.	*Domini*	Fytzhughe, Willoughby, Boucer.

Dominus

---

neſs in your Wars, or elſewhere, by your Command may (their Merits ſo requiring) enjoy the ſame Privilege which has been granted to Foreigners in their Election, and Admiſſion by Proxies, your Judgment nevertheleſs in all Things being always ſaved. May Chriſt Jeſus the King of Kings, who has ſubdued our deadly Enemies under the Banner of his Croſs, and overcome them by his Death, bring back your Majeſty with glorious Victory, with a pompous Triumph, and with the Perfection of Glory in a People, and Soldiery preſerv'd in Safety to your Realm, and there grant you to enjoy the Bleſſing of a laſting Peace. From your Caſtle of Wyndeſor *in the Kalends of* May.

No Correction was here made of the foregoing Offences.

In the 8th Year of the moſt potent King Henry *the Fifth, who was then taken up with his Marriage in* France, *and preparing to go from thence towards* [l] Milan, *a Chapter was held at* Wyndeſor, *in which* Humphrey *the dread Duke of* Gloceſter, *and the King's Lieutenant in* England, *was* [m] *Preſident, having there with him* [n] Henry *Earl of* Weſtmerland, *the Lord* Cameux, *Sir* Thomas Erpingham, *and Sir* Simon Felbridge.

There were abſent with the King in France *the moſt noble Dukes of*

Clarence, Exeter.	Earls of	*Huntingdon, Warwick, Sarisbury.*	the Lords	*Fytzhugh, Willoughby, Boucher.*

Sir

---

l It ſhould be Melodunum, Melun, *whoſe Siege continued from the Feaſt of St.* Mary Magdalen *till* Alhallontide.

m Depute del Ordre de *Jaritier* Aſhm. *Hiſt. p.* 531. *from* Regiſtr. Chart.

n His Chriſtian Name was Ralph.

Dominus Joannes Cornewale,
Dominus Joannes Robertſacke,
Dominus Joannes Gray,
Dominus [o] Joannes Philipp.

Joannes Bedfordiæ Dux invictus, erat tum in medio delectu ſuorum militum, quos ſecum in *Normaniam* ad *Supremum* duceret, quam excuſationem pre ſe ferens acceptus eſt.

Imperator, Rex *Portugaliæ*, Rex *Daciæ* } de more ſunt excuſati, quod foris ſuis eſſent rebus intenti, Rex autem *Daciæ* nunquam adhuc reſponſum ierat, gratum ne voluerat id inſignium habere necne.

Dominum *Burniville* excuſabat impotentia.

Dominum *Powes* Corporis item Infirmitas, literis Armorum ſigillo ſignatis oſtenſa.

Dominum *Gulielmum Harrington*, vulnerum cruditas: Dominum autem *Umfrevill* quod juſſu *Supremi Scotiæ* confinia defenderet. P. 62.

Hic itaque nulla correctio contigit, aut gravis alioqui rei Motio.

Sub eâdem Celebritate Dominus *Gulielmus Philipp* in *Neuſtria* per *Supremum* ac Socios ibi præſentes electus in locum Domini *Joannis Blont* jam

---

Sir *John Cornewale*,
Sir *John Robertſacke*,
Sir *John Gray*,
Sir [o] *John Phylipp*.

John *the invincible Duke of* Bedford, *was then at the Head of a choice Band of Soldiers, which he led with him into* Normandy *to the* Sovereign, *and making this Excuſe, was allowed.*

The Emperor, *The King of* Portugal, *The King of* Denmark. } *were excuſed as uſual, becauſe they were abroad taken up with their own Affairs; but the King of* Denmark *had never yet given his Anſwer, whether he was pleaſed to have the Enſigns of the Order or no.*

The Lord Burneville *was excuſed for his Inability.*

The Lord Powes *for Infirmity of Body, declared in Letters ſealed with his Coat of Arms.*

Sir William Haryngton *was excuſed for the Greenneſs of his Wounds, and Sir* Umfrevell, *becauſe he was defending the Marches of* Scotland *by Command of the Sovereign.*

Therefore no Correction, nor Motion of any weighty Affair was made.

At the ſame Feaſt Sir William Philipp *being choſe in* Normandy *by the Sovereign and Companions there preſent, into the Place of Sir* John Blont

---

o *His Name was* William.

lately

jam mortui, fuit in plenam ſedis ſuæ poſſeſſionem inſtitutus, per procuratorem ſuum Dominum *Joannem Henington*, qui ſufficientes ab eo ſub Armorum ſigillo literas adducens, ejus vice ac nomine fidem dedit ad omnes clariſſimi Ordinis ſtatutorum obſervationes rite perimplendas: Literarum autem hic ſenſus erat.

Omnibus præſentes literas inſpecturis aut audituris, *Gulielmus Philipp* Eques inſignitus ſalutem. Noveritis quod ubi Supremo noſtro Ordiniſque noſtri, *Galliæ* pariter atque *Angliæ* Regi complacuit, ad id honoris ac Gloriæ me provehere velle, ut in famigeratiſſimam Societatem illam, me unum intromitteret, & inſuper ex abundantia ſuæ Gratiæ ſecum reputans, quemadmodum in hiis tranſmarinis & bellicis rebus ſuo ſecum juſſu diſtinear, poteſtatem mihi faceret ſedis occupandæ cæteroſq; ritus peragendi, per idoneum Procuratorem, Equitem (ut minus) auratum, inſignibus donatum & boni atque irrepreſenſi nominis, Ob id ego prudentia ac virtute delectiſſimorum mihi Domini *Andreæ Butreley*, & Domini *Joannis Hennington*, in quibus (ni fallar) quod ad ſtrenuiſſimos Equites attineat, nil deſideres, eos vel eorum (ut res feret) alterum, in vicem meam ſtatuo, ac deputo, & quicquid in me facultatis eſt erga iſtam mei cauſam tribuo. Quibus tanquam mihimet-ipſi impero, ut pro me, ac nomine meo, locum in Choro ac Conſilio mihi prænotatum ingrediantur *Wyndeſori*, intra regale Caſtrum, ubi claritas Ordinis fundata relucet, Clamidem meam, Galeam, atq; Enſem ſuſcepturis illic offerant,

---

lately dead, was admitted into the full Poſſeſſion of his Stall by his Proxy Sir John Henington, *who bringing ſufficient Letters from him, ſealed with his Coat of Arms, did in his Stead and Name take his Oath, that he would duly obſerve all the Statutes of the moſt noble Order; and this was the Purport of the Letters.*

To all who ſhall ſee or hear theſe Preſents, William Philipp *honoured with the Enſigns of Knighthood* [*ſendeth*] *greeting, ſince it hath pleaſed our King Sovereign of our Order, and King of* France *and* England, *to raiſe me to ſuch Honour and Glory, as to admit me to be one of that moſt renowned Society; and moreover out of his abundant Grace conſidering how I am detained with him by his Command in theſe Parts beyond Sea, and War-like Affairs, has given me Power to be inſtall'd and perform the other Rites by a fit Proxy, at leaſt a Knight, and bearing Coat-Arms of a good and irreprochable Reputation. By Reaſon of the Prudence and Vertue of my moſt beloved Sir* Andrew Butreley, *and Sir* John Henington, *in whom (if I am not miſtaken) nothing will be found wanting that appertains to the moſt gallant Knights: I do therefore appoint and depute them, or (as it ſhall happen) either of them in my Stead, and give them whatever Power is veſted in me for that Affair of mine; and I require them as if it were my ſelf, that for me, and in my Name they take Poſſeſſion of the Place aſſigned me in the Choir and Chapter at* Wyndeſor, *within the royal Caſtle where this noble Order is founded and appears in its Luſtre, that they there offer my Coat, my Helmet, and Sword to thoſe who are to receive them, in Order to their being hung up as uſual, That they declare*

offerant, ut ex more propendeant, cauſas Abſentiæ commonſtrent, omne legittimum atq; honeſtum jusjurandum, quod poſtulabitur, ultro preſtent, & ſummatim omnia vice mea ſic exhibeant, ac compleant, atq; ſi præſens ipſe forem; In cujus rei Teſtimonium Sigillum meum ab Armis hic affixi. In obſidione [p] *Rothomagi Novembris* xj. P. 63.

Anno Regni ſui *Nono* præpotentiſſimus *Henricus* Quintus [q] *tertio die Maij* Concilium ipſe *Wyndeſori* tenuit, in quo præſentes ſecum habuit Duces inclytos

Joannem Bedfordiæ, *Comitem* Warwici.
Humfredum Gloceſtriæ.

Dominum Tho. Darpyngton,
Dominum Joannem Cornewale,
Dominum Fytzhugh. *Dominum* Simonem Felbrydge,
Dominum Joannem Robertſacke,
Dominum Gaulterum Hungerford, in eo ipſo conſeſſu ad ſedem ſuam deſignatum, & poſt intromiſſum.

Imperatoris
Regis *Portugaliæ* } abſentiam regni ſui cura excuſabat.
Regis *Daciæ*

Dux

---

declare the Cauſes of my Abſence, take freely every lawful and honeſt Oath that ſhall be required, and in Brief ſo to do, and fulfill all Things in my Stead, as if I my ſelf were preſent. In witneſs whereof, I have here affixed my Seal and Coat of Arms. At the [p] *Siege of* Rouen *the eleventh of* November.

In the Ninth Year of his Reign, the moſt potent Henry *the Fifth himſelf held on the* [q] *third of* May *a Chapter of* Wyndeſor, *in which he had preſent with him the renowned Dukes*

John of *Bedford*, The Earl of *Warwick*.
Humphrey of *Gloceſter*.

Sir *Thomas* [r] *Darpynton*,
Sir *John Cornewale*,
Lord *Fyzthugh*. Sir *Simon Felbridge*,
Sir *John Robertſacke*,
Sir *Walter Hungerford*, *who was in this very Chapter elected to his Seat, and inſtalled in it.*

The Emperor's
The King of Portugal's } *Abſences excuſed by reaſon of their Cares of their*
The King of Denmark's } *own Kingdoms.*

---

[p] *See note f. page 65.*

[q] *Yet it appears the King was at* Weſtminſter *that Day*, Rymer *vol. x. p. 111. But indeed he might thence go to* Windſor *before the Hour of Tierce.*

Walſingham A. D. 1421. feſtum quoq; Divi *Georgii* non ipſo ejus die, ſed uſq; ad Dominicam poſt Aſcenſionem Domini apud Caſtrum de *Windeſore* more ſolito tenendum prorogavit, *which then was on the fourth day of* May, *but this Chapter was as appears, on the Eve.*

[r] *Sir* Thomas Erpingham.

Dux *Exoniæ*, Comes *Huntyngdoniæ*, Comes *Sarisburiæ*, } in *Normania* Regis juſſu militantes excuſati ſunt: Comes autem *Huntyngdoniæ* & jam tunc captivus erat.
Dominus *Gulielmus Phylip.*

Weſtmerlandiæ Comes ad celebritatem veniens de via cœpit ægrotare.
Dominus *Wylloughby* ſub adventum ſuum *Londini* ſimilem ægritudinem incurrit.
P. 64. Domini *Gulielmi Haryngton* nondum vulnera curata ſunt.
Dominus *Robertus Umfrivylle Scotiæ* fines ab hoſtili incurſu tuebatur.

Ubi Supremus Commilitio ſignificabat, clariſſimi Ordinis inſignia jamprimum à Rege ſ *Daciæ* reverenter accepta, & eum Sacramento ad Statutorum obſervationes obſtrictum eſſe; Quapropter edixit, ut (quemadmodum Statuta volunt) ſuis impenſis Dominus t *Fytzhugh* Galeam ejus, enſem, & cætera, rite videret appenſa.
Quia vero jam vacabat non minus " quinque Sedibus, ſecundum Statuta factum eſt in concilio Scrutinium, in quo Prelatus Ordinis *Wyntonienſis*

The Duke of Exeter, *The Earl of* Huntyndon, *The Earl of* Salisbury } *were excuſed being then ſerving in War in* Normandy *by the King's Command*; *And the Earl of* Huntyndon *was at this time taken Priſoner.*
Sir William Phylippe.

The Earl of Weſtmerland *coming to the Feaſt, was taken ill by the Way.*
Lord Willoughby *at the Point of his Coming, fell into the like Illneſs at* London.
Sir William Haryngton's *Wounds were not as yet cured.*
Sir Robert Umfriville *was defending the Borders of* Scotland *from the Incurſions of the Enemy.*

When the Sovereign ſignified to the Knights Companions, That the Enſigns of the moſt noble Order were now at laſt accepted with Reverence by the King of ſ Denmark, *and that he had bound himſelf by Oath to the Obſervances of the Statutes*; *Therefore ordered, that (as the Statutes require) the Lord* t Fyzthugh *ſhould ſee his Helmet, Sword and other Things duly hung up at his Expence.*
But becauſe there were no leſs than " *five Stalls vacant, a Scrutiny was made in the Chapter according to the Statutes, in which the Biſhop of*

ſ *Of his Election ſee the Introduction p.* 18. &c.
t *Mr.* Aſhm. *p.* 368. *is poſitive that this Lord was this Kings Proxy*; *if it ſhould be ſo, here was a Knight of this Order Proctor for another, and I know no rule againſt it.*
" *Here are twenty Companions named, which with the Sovereign and five Vacancies complete the Number of the Stalls,* Sir Lewis Robertſacke *and* Sir Hererongs Cleux *are here mentioned, as elected in this Chapter, held on this third of* May, *and then inſtalled with the Earl* Marſhal, *the Earl of* Suffolk, *and Lord* Clifford, *where the Wardrobe-Account of this Year, printed in p.* 171, *informs us, that the Habits of this Order were prepared for the former two Knights, but the three latter are not named therein, whence it may be inferred, that theſe two were elected in a former Chapter, indeed 'tis here remembred that they were choſen into the two Stalls that became firſt void.*

Win-

nienſis Epiſcopus Suffragia nominantium excipiens, excepta Regiæ Majeſtati, qua decuit reverentia, porrexit, Ille nominatos expendens, ut aliis alii fortitudine, prudentia, reliquiſq; virtutibus, ac meritis antecellerent, e Comitibus *Joannem* Comitem *Mareſchallum* (ut vocant) & *Gulielmum* Comitem [x] *Suffolciæ*, e Baronibus *Johannem* Dominum *Clyfford*, ex Equitibus autem Dominum *Lodovicum Robertſacke*, & Dominum *Heretongs Cleux*, aptiſſimos, atque quam digniſſimos, & ob id in Ordinem ſuſcipiendos eſſe decrevit. Igitur immediate poſt Epulum Socios in concilium accerſi precepit; inter quos præaccepto juramento, electis ipſe ſubligaria tradidit, in liberatam (ſic enim illud tibiale vocitant) & trabeas in habitum, mox illos in ſedes ipſe ſuas intromiſit. *Lodovicum* videlicet *Robertſacke* in ſedem Domini [y] *Burnell*, quæ prima vacabat, Dominum *Heretongs Cleux* in ſedem Domini [z] *Powes*, quæ relicta eſt vacua ſecundo, *Joannem* Dominum *Clyfford* in locum Domini [a] *Cameux*, qui vacabat tertio, Comitem *Mareſchallum* in ſedem Domini *Joannis* [b] *Grey*, quæ jam quarto vacabat, denique *Southfolciæ* Comitem in ſedem magnanimi Principis, Domini *Thomæ* [c] *Clarentiæ* Ducis fratris ac filii Regum, quam vacare poſtremo contigit,

Sub

Wincheſter *Prelate of the Order, taking the Suffrages particularly, delivered them with all becoming Reverence to the King's Majeſty. He well conſidering the Perſons named, how they exceeded one another in Courage, Prudence, and other Vertues, and Merits, decreed out of the Earls,* John *Earl* Mareſchal (*as they call him*) *and* William *Earl of* [x] Southfolk; *out of the Barons,* John *Lord* Clyfford, *and out of the Knights, Sir* Lewis Robertſacke, *and Sir* Heretongs Cleux *to be the fitteſt and moſt deſerving, and on that Account to be received into the Order. Immediately therefore after the Banquet, he ordered the Knights Companions to be ſummoned to Chapter, and before them he delivered to the Knights elect, who firſt took their Oaths, the noble Garters for Livery* (*for ſo they call that Ornament of the Leg*) *and Mantles for their Habit, and preſently after admitted them to their Stalls,* Lewis Robertſacke *to the Stall of the Lord* [y] Burnell *which was firſt vacant, Sir* Heretongs Cleux *to the Stall of the Lord* [z] Powes *which was the ſecond left vacant,* John *Lord* Clyfford *to the Stall of the Lord* [a] Cameux *which was the third vacant, the Earl* Mareſchal *to the Stall of Sir* John [b] Grey *which was the fourth that became vacant, and laſtly the Earl of* Southfolk *to the Stall of the magnanimous Prince* Thomas *Duke of* [c] Clarence, *Brother and Son of Kings, which happened to be the laſt vacant.*

---

[x] Parl. apud *Leiceſtr.* 28 H. 6. *n.* 14. 15. *Whereas his Father at* Harflew, *his eldeſt Brother at the Battle of* Agincourt, *and two other Bretbren at* Jargu *in the* French *Wars had loſt their Lives for their Country, he in the ſame War ſerved full* xxxiiii *Yeeres. For* xvii *Yeeres together Hee never returned Home from Warfare, being once taken Priſoner, when he was as yet no better then a private Knight, hee paid down for his Ranſome twenty thouſand Pound of our* Engliſh *Money: He was of the Kings privy Councel* xv *Yeeres, and a Knight of the Order of the Garter* xxx. *Theſe are the Words of the Record. Before he ſurrendred himſelf Priſoner to* William Renaud *in* 1429. *he demanded of him whether he was a Knight, who anſwering in the Negative, he replied, 'tis my Will thou ſhalt be of that Degree before I ſurrender, and thereon gave him the Accollade and buckled on the Sword.* Daniel Hiſt. de *Ch. vii. p.* 1064.

[y] *He dyed* 27 Nov. 8 H. 5.

[z] Edward Charlton *Lord* Powis *died on* Friday *before* Palm-Sunday 9 H. 5. *which muſt then be on* 14 March.

[a] *He died on* 28 March 9 H. 5.

[b] *He was ſlain at* Baugie *Bridge on* Eaſter *Eve,* 9 H. 5. *that is on* 22 March.

[c] *Slain at the ſame Time and Place.*

As

Sub initio primarum veſperarum Supremus ad pietatem optime comparatus, cum a ſuis Commilitonibus cerneret omiſſum, quod imprimis (ut ipſe exiſtimabat) factum oportuit, ultra ferre non potuit, quin admonitos illico ad id deinceps faciendum induceret; nempe Chorum ingreſſi, & ad ſedes ibi ſuas converſi, non ſatis bene Deo atq; Altari reverentiam exhibuiſſe viſi ſunt: *Joannes* autem *Bedfordiæ* Dux in concilio, quod Anno Regis invictiſſimi [d] *Sexto* tenuerat in ejus abſentia, decretum eſſe meminit, ut quotquot eſſent hujus Ordinis in omni iſtiuſmodi ingreſſu, ac regreſſu pariter, & deſcenſu graduum, Regi, ſi præſens eſſet, aut in ejus abſentiâ ſedili Regio proni Reverentiam impenderent; quo ſignificarent eum eſſe Supremum ſuum & omnimodam illi ſubjectionem atque obedientiam ſe debere: Verum Rex diviniſſimus multo rationabilius ac convenientius eſſe pronunciavit, ut primum Regi vere Supremo atque omnipotenti Domino Deo, & ejus [e] Altari pronifacti debitum impenderent honorem, in modum virorum eccleſiaſticorum, & deinde quicquid ſibi deberent honoris, utiq; perimplerent, ſibi, ſedili-ve ſuo (quod oportere crederent) deferentes. Mentem hanc ſuam haud dubie divinitus excitatam, Commilitonibus dextera per decanum, ſiniſtra vero per ſcribam Ordinis curavit illico denuntiandam: Conſilium illi maxime probabant, juxta quod in egreſſu proximo facere ſatagebant.

Et

At the Beginning of the firſt Veſpers, the Sovereign, who was exceedingly turn'd to Piety, when he ſaw a Thing omitted by his Companions of the Order, which (in his Opinion) ought in the firſt Place to be done, he could bear no longer, but having admoniſhed them on the Spot, he would lead the Way to their doing it from that Time. For at their Entry into the Choir, and going to their Stalls there, they ſeemed not to have given ſufficient Reverence to God and the Altar. Now John *Duke of* Bedford *remembred it had been decreed in the Chapter, which he had held in the* [d] *6th Year of this invincible Prince in his Abſence, That all of this Order ſhould always at their going in, and coming out, and likewiſe at their deſcending the Steps, bow themſelves, and do Reverence to the King, if preſent, or in his Abſence, to the King's Stall, thereby to ſhew that he was their Sovereign, and they owed him all Kind of Subjection and Obedience. But the moſt divine King, declared it was much more rational and fitting, That they ſhould firſt bow and pay due Honour to the King, who is truly ſupreme and almighty, the Lord God, and to his* [e] *Altar, as was practiſed by Eccleſiaſticks, and then whatever Honour they owed to him, they might alſo diſcharge, paying their Deference to him or his Stall (as they believed they ought.) This his Will inſpired no doubt from Heaven, he cauſed to be immediately declared to the Knights Companions that ſat in the Stalls on the Right Hand by the Dean, and to thoſe on the Left by the Regiſter of the Order. They exceedingly approved this Direction, and were at their next going out of their Stalls very careful to act according to it.*

d There is no Entry in this Book of any Chapter held in that Year.

e There is a blank in this Book to theſe Words ejus Altari *which are taken from an ancient Copy, and by the Preamble it appears this blank ought to be thus filled.*

And

Et ſicut hoc quartum Statutum imperfectum prius, hoc modo perfectum reddidit; ita complura ejus generis ad conſimilem perfectionem adduxit: preſertim nonum in quo decretum eſt, quod ſi Supremus feſtivitati *Georgianæ* non poſſit intereſſe, ut alium ſubſtituat & *&c.* Ad quod Supremus hic noſter illud adjunxit, quod Supremus ubicunque terrarum fuerit, modo juſtum Coelectorum numerum ſecum habeat, ſi quam perfecerit, electio valebit, & ſi ſedes aliquas vacare contigerit, futurorum Electio ſpectabit ad Supremum ubi ubi fuerit. At Supremus efficiet, ut deputatus ab eo certior inde fiat. Multo magis ipſe deputatus advigilabit, ut vacationes ſedium cum contingant, ad Supremum etiam foris agentem perferantur. Quod ſi ſufficiens numerus cum Supremo non fuerit, poſtquam a ſe deſignatum certiorem inde fecerit, & qui ſibi videantur ex corporis animique viribus aptiores, oſtenderit, ad deputatum ex vi ſtatutorum electio pertinebit. P. 66.

Decimum revera ſtatutum, in quo de prorogatione feſtivæ ſolennitatis agitur, ita declaravit, totius aſſenſu commilitii; ſi ſolennitas intra quindecem dies a Paſchate venerit, prorogabitur ad illud tempus, quod Supremo pro gerendis rebus ſuis maxime videbitur, vel quod in ejus abſentia deputatus cum cætera Societate judicabit oportunum; dummodo non fuerit *Aprilis* quartus aut quintus & viceſimus [f] propter primas ac ſecundas Divi *Marci* veſperas, neque poſtremus dies menſis ejus, nec primus aut

And as this fourth Statute which was before imperfect, he rendred after this Manner perfect, ſo he brought more of that Sort to the like Perfection; eſpecially the ninth, in which it was decreed, That if the Sovereign could not be preſent at the Feſtival of St. George, *he ſhould ſubſtitute another,* &c. *To which this our Sovereign added further, That in what Part of the World ſoever the Sovereign be, provided he have a ſufficient Number of Coelectors with him, if he make any Election it ſhall ſtand good, and if it happen that any of the Stalls be vacant, the Election of future Knights ſhall belong to the Sovereign whereſoever he be; but the Sovereign ſhall take care to acquaint the Perſon deputed by him therewith. Much more ſhall the Perſon deputed take particular care when Vacancies in the Stalls ſhall happen, to give Advice thereof to the Sovereign, even whilſt he is abroad. But if there is not a ſufficient Number with the Sovereign, after he has notified it to the Perſon appointed by him, and declared who ſeem to him the fitteſt, on Account of their Perfections of Body and Mind, the Election ſhall belong to the Perſon deputed, by Virtue of the Statutes.*

The tenth Statute indeed, in which the Prorogation of the feſtival Solemnity is treated of, he thus explained with the Aſſent of all the Companions of the Order; That if the Feaſt ſhall fall within fifteen Days after Eaſter, *it ſhall be prorogued to ſuch Time as the Sovereign ſhall think beſt for the managing his Affairs, or as the Deputy, in his Abſence, ſhall with the reſt of the Society judge proper, provided it be not the four or five and twentieth of* April, *becauſe [f] of the firſt and ſecond Veſpers of St.* Mark, *nor the laſt Day of that*

[f] *Mr.* Aſhm. *p.* 477. *hath obſerved that in the Statutes the twenty ſixth Day of* April *is added, becauſe the ſecond Veſpers of St.* Mark *would be interrupted by the firſt Veſpers of St.* George.

aut quartus *Maii*, propter feſtivitates Apoſtolorum *Philippi* & *Jacobi* & *Inventionis* Sanctæ Crucis Domini noſtri Jeſu Chriſti, nec *Aſcenſionis* dies aut *Penthecoſtes*; vel aliud quodvis duplex Feſtum, cujus vel primæ vel ſecundæ veſperæ poſſent ſic interturbari.

In hoc etiam ibi convenit omnibus, ut nullus horum Equitum ſine ſubligaculo palam incedat: niſi forſan ut equitet, ocreis indutus, Loco cujus interim ſericam, ac cæruleam fibulam intra ſiniſtram ocream ſub poplite geſtabit; quo ſiniſtri pedis ligamine non improbe notatur ab omni ſiniſtra atque infelici actione refrenandum. Veruntamen neque hoc neq; quicquam aliud obſtabit, quin horum unuſquiſq; Senatus-conſultum ingreſſurus ipſo ſubligari pedem alterum obvinctum atque ornatum habeat.

Decretum eſt etiam, ut quoties ullus morte ſublatus ſedem vacuam reliquerit, Enſis, Galea atque Appendices, quæ veniant offerenda, ſic offerantur, ut Enſis actionem inchoet; qui deportabitur a duobus per Supremum aut deputatum illius aſſignandis, deinde quæ reliqua ſunt pari formâ: quemadmodum ibi poſtridie res optime peracta fuit.

P. 67. Supremus namq; poſtridie ſocios convocavit ad miſſam pro defunctis ex more celebrandam, in quâ penſilis prefati [g] *Thomæ* gladius, *Joannis Bedfordiæ* Ducis, & *Humfredi* Ducis *Glouceſtriæ* fratrum ſuorum, *Supremi* vero atque ipſius item *Bedfordiæ* Ducis manibus, Galea cum [h] appendicibus oblata

---

Month, nor the firſt and fourth of May, *by reaſon of the Feaſts of the Apoſtles,* Philip *and* James, *and of the* Invention *of the holy Croſs of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, nor* Aſcenſion *Day or* Whitſunday, *or any other double Feſtival, whoſe firſt or ſecond Veſpers may be diſturbed thereby.*

They all likewiſe there agreed in this, That none of the Knights ſhould go abroad without the Garter, unleſs it was on Horſeback, and he were booted; inſtead of which Garter he ſhall then wear a ſilken blew Ribbond, *or* Silk Lace *within his left Boot under the Knee, by which Tye of his left Leg, he is not ill advertiſed that he ought to refrain from every ſiniſter and unlucky Action. But neither this nor any Thing elſe ſhall hinder, but that every one of them entring the Chapter muſt have one Leg tied about, and adorned with the Garter it ſelf.*

It was alſo decreed, That whenever any Dying leaves a Stall vacant, the Sword, Helm, and Appendages which come to be offered, be offered in ſuch Manner, That the Sword begin the Action, which ſhall be carried by two Perſons to be aſſigned by the Sovereign, or his Deputy, and then what there is beſides in the like Form, as the Thing was exceeding well performed there the Day following.

For the Sovereign the next Day called the Knights together, to celebrate Maſs as uſual for the deceas'd, in which the Sword of the aforeſaid [g] Thomas, *that had been hung up was offered by the Hands of* John *Duke of* Bedford, *and* Humfrey *Duke of* Gloceſter *his Brothers, as his Helm and* [h] *Appendages were offered by the Sovereign, and the ſame Duke of* Bedford;

---

[g] *Duke of* Clarence.

[h] *Mantlings* Aſhm. *Hiſt.* p. 335.

Then

oblata sunt. Deinde manibus Domini *Thomæ Erpyngham*, & Domini *Gualteri Hungerford* gladius Domini *Joannis Grey*, & *Richardi* Comitis *Warwici*, atque *Henrici* Domini *Fytzhugh* manibus galea ejus cum appendicibus similiter. Tertio gladius Domini *Powes* per Dominum *Thomam Erpyngham*, & Dominum *Gualterum Hungerford*, galea vero (ut supra) per Comitem *Warwici* & Dominum *Fytzhugh* sunt oblata. Ensis autem Domini *Burnell* per Dominum *Lodovicum Robertsacke* & Dominum *Simonem Felbrydge*, & galea cum reliquis per Dominum *Joannem Cornewale*, & Dominum *Joannem Robertsacke* ad Altare portata sunt; Gladius Domini *Cameux* per Dominum *Lodovicum Robertsacke*, & Dominum *Heretongs Cleux*, galea vero cum appendicibus per Dominum *Joannem Cornewale*, & Dominum *Joannem Robertsacke* simili modo perlata sunt. Postremum quia non id ante fieri contigit, idem ipsum insignibus Domini *Hugonis* [i] *Stafford* per eosdem factum est; Hiis in hunc modum (uti Statuta sonant) exactis, non pro solis horum, sed omnium una fidelium animabus offerebant: & mox inter se constituunt, ut hic ritus cum usquam sic acciderit, servetur in futurum.

Ad illud autem Statutum, quo cavetur exteris in hunc Ordinem electis, copiam hanc esse factam, ut per procuratores insigniri, atque in sedes intromitti queant; Supremus addidit, quod eodem privilegio gaudere debeant, quotquot jussu Regis in Militiam, vel alio profecti foras necessariis ibi negotiis retenti forent.

Et

Then the Sword of Sir John Grey *by the Hands of Sir* Thomas Erpyngham, *and Sir* Walter Hungerford, *and his Helm with the Appendages in like Manner, by the Hands of* Richard *Earl of* Warwick, *and* Henry *Lord* Fytzhugh; *Thirdly the Sword of the Lord* Powes *was offered by Sir* Thomas Erpyngham, *and Sir* Walter Hungerford, *but his Helm (as above) by the Earl of* Warwick, *and Lord* Fytzhugh; *The Sword also of Lord* Burnell *was carried to the Altar by Sir* Lewis Robertsacke *aud Sir* Simon Felbrydge, *and his Helm with the rest of the Things by Sir* John Cornewale, *and Sir* John Robertsacke; *The Sword of Lord* Cameux *was brought in like Manner by Sir* Lewis Robertsacke *and Sir* Heretongs Cleux, *and his Helm with the Appendages by Sir* John Cornewale *and Sir* John Robertsacke; *Lastly, because this never happened to be so practised before, the same was done to the Hatchments of* [i] *Sir* Hugh Stafford *by the same Persons. These Things being thus (as the Statutes express) performed, they made an Offering for the Souls not only of these, but of all the Faithful, and immediately after made a Constitution among themselves, that this Rite whenever the like Case happened, should be observed for the future.*

Moreover to that Statute whereby it is provided, That Foreigners elected into this Order shall have a Power of being admitted and installed by Proxies, the Sovereign added, that such as by the King's Command went abroad to War, or on any other Account, and were detained there by necessary Business, should enjoy the same Privilege.

[i] *Lord* Bourgchier *who died this Year, and Sir* Walter Hungerford *succeeded him in the tenth Stall on the Princes Side, see the* Windsor-*Tables.*

And

Et Quoniam Supremus in animo habebat magnis & gravibus e cauſis, Regni fines egredi, atq; abeſſe, Cunctorum illic aſſenſu pronunciatum eſt, parvum ſigillum fieri debere, a tergo communis ſigilli Ordinis appenſurum. Quod ſecum Rex ubique vehi faceret, ad acta quæ ſpectant ad Ordinem debite digerenda, nec deputatus interim carêret, quo ſua ſimiliter acta digereret eodem tempore.

P. 68.

Statutum [k] illud, quo permiſſum erat, quod ſi quis decem libras Collegio donare voluerit, per Decanum & Canonicos in numerum eorum pro quibus oratum oportuerit, aſcribi poſſit: Supremus ita cohibuit, quod exinde Decanus & Canonici nullo modo quicquam iſtiuſmodi oneris Collegio imponerent, ſine notitia conſenſuq; Regis vel ab eo deputati & ſociorum Ordinis.

Potentiſſimi *Henrici* Quinti Regis *Angliæ* & *Franciæ* Gubernatoris & Heredis Anno decimo, Menſis *Aprilis* viceſimo quinto, prepotens *Bedfordiæ* Dux *Joannes* clariſſimi Ordinis Preſes aſſignatus ſolennitatem *Georgianam Windeſori* celebravit preſentes ſecum habens, Dominum *Thomam Darpyngham*, Dominum *Lodovicum Robertſacke*, & Dominum *Heretongs Cleux*.

Rex aberat in *Galliâ*, cum quo præſentes in bellis ejus, vel in alia ab eo loca miſſi fuerunt

Duces {Gloceſtriæ, Exoniæ. *Comites*

And becauſe the Sovereign had for great and weighty Cauſes a Deſign of going out of the Kingdom and of being abſent, It was decreed by the Aſſent of all preſent, That a little Seal [Privy Signet] *ſhould be made to hang behind the Common-Seal of the Order, which the King might cauſe to be carried every where to be ſet to ſuch Acts as relate to the Order, and the Deputy might not in the mean while, want one which he might likewiſe ſet to his Acts at the ſame Time.*

That [k] *Statute by which it was permitted, That if any body would give ten Pounds to the College, he might by the Dean and Canons be admitted into the Number of thoſe for whom they ought to pray, the Sovereign thus reſtrained, That from thenceforward the Dean and Canons ſhould by no means lay ſuch a Burden on the College, without the Knowledge and Conſent of the King, or his Deputy, and the Knights of the Order.*

In the tenth Year of the moſt potent Henry *the* 5*th, King of* England, *Governour and Heir of* France, *on the* 25*th of* April, *the very potent* John *Duke of* Bedford *appointed Preſident of the moſt noble Order, celebrated the Feaſt of St.* George *at* Wyndeſor, *having preſent with him Sir* Thomas D'Erpyngham, *Sir* Lewis Robertſacke, *and Sir* Heretongs Cleux.

The King was abſent in France, *and with him were preſent in War, or ſent by him into other Places*

The Dukes of {*Gloceſter*, *Exeter*.

k There was another Decree or Statute made in this Chapter which may be ſeen in the Appendix to this Black-book in the Tract ſtiled modus obviam eundi Regi.

The

Comites { Warwici, Sarisburiæ, Huntyngdoniæ, Southfolciæ, *Comes* Mareſchallus. — *Dominus* Fytzhugh. *Dominus* Gualterus Hungerford, *Dominus* Gul. Phylipp Theſ. familiæ.

Imperator Sigiſmondus, *Rex* Portugaliæ, *Rex* Daciæ } excuſati, quod exteri eſſent, & ſuis domi rebus intenti.

Comes *Weſtmerlandiæ* minus bene valuit, ſed vix excuſatus eſt, quod cauſam abſentiæ non ſignificaret, ut Statuta volunt. P. 69.

Dominus Wylloughby, *Dominus* Robertus Umfryvylle, *Dominus* Joannes Cornewale, *Dominus* Gulielmus Haryngton, } abſentes haud excuſati ſunt, quod cum intra regnum eſſent, cauſam abſentiæ non miſiſſent.

Dominus Joannes Robertſacke, *Dominus* Simon Felbrydge, } pro excuſatis habiti, cauſa abſentiæ deputato ſignificata.

Vivebant hoc tempore *l* viginti quinque Commilitones Ordinis, unus autem

---

The Earls of { *Warwick*, *Salisbury*, *Huntyngdon*, *Southfolk*, Earl *Mareſchall*. — Lord *Fyzthugh*. Sir *Walter Hungerford*, Sir *William Phyllippe*, *Treaſurer of the Houſehold*.

The Emperor *Siſgiſmund*, The King of *Portugal*, The King of *Denmark* } *were excuſed, becauſe they were Foreigners and taken up with their own Affairs at Home.*

The Earl of Weſtmerland *was not well, but was hardly excuſed, becauſe he had not ſignified the Cauſe of his Abſence as the Statutes require.*

The Lord *Wylloughby*, Sir *Robert Umfryvylle*, Sir *John Cornewale*, Sir *William Haryngton* } *being abſent were not excuſed, becauſe tho' they were within the Kingdom, they had not ſent the Cauſe of their Abſence.*

Sir *John Robertſacke*, Sir *Simon Felbrydge* } *were deemed excuſed, the Cauſe of their Abſence having been ſignified to the Deputy.*

There were living at this Time l twenty five Knights Companions of the Or-

---

l Here are twenty four Companions named, which with John *Lord* Clifford *ſlain at* Meaux *on the* 13*th* | *of* March *preceeding, complete the Fraternity.*

der,

autem Dominus *Clyfford* ſub obſidione *Meux* in *Brye* jam obierat, loco cujus haud quiſquam adhuc [m] electus erat.

der, but one of them, the Lord Clyfford *died juſt now, at the Siege of* Meux *in* Brye, *into whoſe Stall no body* [m] *has been as yet elected.*

m Mr. Aſhm. *p.* 265, *conceives there was no Election for want of the Number of Knights required by the Statutes. We find by the Entries in the firſt and ſecond of* Hen. VI, *that his Father* Hen. V. *in* France *elected the Duke of* Burgundy *into this Vacancy.*

In the Inventory of the Jewels of Hen. V. 1 Gartier d'or fait de Solaiell garniz de petites perles pois ii unc. l'or & perles ad xl *s.*

Un Mantell de velvet bloy embroud. avec 1 Eſcochon de Seint *George* & i gart. & furr. d' ermins pris xx *l.*

CCxix Garters oue lettres de ſoy pris le pec. ii *d.*

v Garreters de ſoy bloy garniz d' or pois enſemble i unc. iii quart. demy.

i Garter de ſoy & d'or overts de hautelice garniz de barres d'or pris viii *s.*

iii Garterez de ſoy garniz d'or pris enſemble xxvi *s.* viii *d. &c.* Rot. Parl. 2 *H.* 6. *m.* 30 & Pat. 1 *H.* 6. *p.* 5. *m.* 4.

There remains a Privy Seal, without the Date of the Year, or any Direction for ſummoning ſome Perſon to attend on the Duke of Glouceſter *on St.* George's *Feaſt at* Windſor, *who being therein ſtiled Lieutenant of the Kingdom and not of that Feaſt, and this Writ iſſuing under the Privy Seal, it may not be improbable, this might be on ſome publick Buſineſs which was appointed to be conſidered, or determined at that Time.*

De par le Roy. Treſcher & foial. Nous volons de l'aſſent de noſtre Conſeil & vous prions treſcherement, que toute excuſacion ceſſante, eſtre vuilles en voſtre propre perſone ovec noſtre treſcher & treſame frere le Duc de *Glouceſtre* noſtre Lieutenant d' *Engleterre* a noſtre Chaſtel de *Wyndeſore* a la feſte de Seint *George* prochein venant pur certaines matieres, leſquelles de par Nous alors ſeront monſtrees & declarees a voſtre venue. Don ſoubs noſtri prive Seal a *Weſtm.* le xi jour d' Avrill.

This Duke was Lieutenant at the Feaſt in the eighth Year.

Mr. Aſhm. *p.* 291. *quotes a Letter ſent by the Knights to* Hen. V. *in* France, *but neither gives us the Date, or the whole Contents of it.*

HENRICUS

HENRICUS *Sextus*, Puer octo Menſium, unicus *Henrici Quinti*, regnare cœpit Anno Domini milleſimo quadringenteſimo viceſimo ſecundo, Kalendis *Septembris*. Qui propter hanc ætatis imbecillitatem, Patruorum tutelæ creditus eſt, pro quo Regnum ipſi gubernabant, Dux *Bedfordiæ* Rector *Franciæ*, & *Gloceſtriæ* Dux *Angliæ* Denfenſor. Mortuo namque jam *Carolo*, preter jus maternum, virtute pacti ſolenniter ante concluſi inter *Henricum* Quintum & ipſum, Regnum illud huic infanti juſte ceſſit. Cui tota nobilitas aſtipulata, paucis duntaxat exceptis, qui *Delphino* favebant: Duci *Bedfordiæ* vero nunc Adminiſtratori Rectorique jus omne contradebat. P. 73.

Novembris ſeptimo poſt, Corpus inclytiſſimi Principis *Henrici Quinti* lugubri Ritu, qui Regum eſſe ſolet, ſolenniter advectum, quâ oportuit celebritate, ad Divi *Edoardi* pedes *Weſtmonaſterii* ſepultum eſt; anima frequentiſſimæ multitudinis auxiliaribus Votis, ac precibus Deo commendata, immo totius Regni ad exorandam chariſſimo ſuo ſalutem ubiq; ſuppliciter effuſi.

Rex autem innocens, quem ſibi Deus ut ſignificaret electum preoſtendere cœpit: cum Mater ſua Die Dominico ad iter accincta, & in curru jam conſtituta, filiolum ad ſe vocaret, mirum quanto vagitu reſtitit, ut nec ipſa nutrix opitulari poſſit, & Mater reverti coacta, ne puellus (ut verebatur) ægrotus interea periclitaretur. Quod factum interpretatur, ut

---

HENRY *the Sixth, a Child eight Months old, the only Son of* Henry *the Fifth, began to reign* A. D, 1422, *on the Kalends of* September, *who by Reaſon of the Weakneſs of his Age, was committed to the Guardianſhip of his Uncles, and they governed the Kingdom for him, The Duke of* Bedford, *Regent of* France, *and the Duke of* Gloceſter, *Protector of* England. *For* Charles *being now dead, beſides the Right of his Mother, that Kingdom did in Virtue of the Treaty ſolemnly before concluded between* Henry *the Fifth and him, juſtly fall to this Child, and the whole Nobility (a few only excepted, who favoured the* Dauphin) *having conſented thereto, joined in delivering up all the Right thereof to the Duke of* Bedford, *now the true Adminiſtrator and Regent.*

On the ſeventh of November *following, the Body of the moſt renowned Prince* Henry *the Fifth, being ſolemnly brought with ſuch mournful Rites as are uſed in the Caſe of Kings, was with all becoming Solemnity buried at the Feet of St.* Edward *at* Weſtminſter, *his Soul being commended to God by the auxiliary Vows and Prayers of a prodigious Multitude of People, or rather of the whole Kingdom, which was every where pouring out their Suppliations for the Salvation of their deareſt Prince.*

But the innocent King, whom God began to foreſhew, to ſignify that he was his choſen one, when his Mother on the Lord's Day being ready for a Journey, and already ſeated in her Chariot, called her little Son to her, 'tis wonderful with what a Squawling he ſtruggled againſt it, ſo that his Nurſe could not help him, and his Mother was forced to return, leſt the Child (as ſhe feared) ſhould

P. 74.

ut ille se constantiorem & magis addictum Dei cultorem futurum, ostenderet, quam ut vel de Sabbati Dominicæve ceremonia presumeret. Postero namque die libens vultuq; festivus ad currum quasi matrem antecessit; Nec interim quidnam prius aliud aliter urgeret intelligi potuit, adeo reductus in cubiculum conquievit.

Anno [a] primo *Henrici Sexti* Regis infantis, vigilia Divi *Georgii* celeberrimi Ordinis, ceptum est *Wyndesori* concilium per inclytum *Humfredum Gloceſtriæ*

---

should fall sick in the mean time and be in Danger. Which Passage points out, That he should shew himself to be afterwards a more constant and more devoted Worshipper of God, than to take either from the Ceremony of the Sabbath or Lords Day. For the next Day he went willingly and cheerfully to the Chariot in a Manner before his Mother; Nor could it in the mean time be understood, what it was before that urged him to the contrary; so being brought into his Bedchamber, he rested quietly.

In the first [a] *Year of King* Henry *the Sixth, an Infant, on the Eve of St.* George, *a Chapter of the most famous Order was held at* Wyndesor, *by the*

---

a Plese au Roy nostre Souverain Seigneur & a son tressage Conseil grantier lettres desouz le prive Seal directes as Tresorer, & Barons de son Eschiquier pur allower a *Robert Rolleston* en la Conte, qu'il est a rendre a cause de la garde de la grande Garderobe, la Liveree de la *Garter* par le dit delivirez as Seigneurs, & Chivaliers de la *Garter* encontre la Feste de Seint *George* darrainement passez en oevre de Charite.

Quinto *Maii* Anno primo [*Henrici* Sexti] concessa fuit præsens supplicatio, præsentibus Dom. Duce *Gloc.* Archiep. *Cantuar. London, Winton, Norwic.* & *Wigorn.* Episcopis, *Cromwell*, & *Tiptoft*, *Canc.* & *Thesaur.* (in Offi. Pell.)

Computus *Roberti Rolleston* Clerici Custodis magnæ Garderobæ a vigiliâ Sancti *Michaelis* primo *Henrici* Sexti pro uno Anno.

Domino Regi per manus *Johannis Cavendish* broudat. Regis ad broudaturam MMIIIIxx *Gart.* operat. super Tartarin cum seric. & auro de Cipr. fel. Pacsil. & lin. cum Card. pro liberat. *Garteriorum* de fraternitate Sancti *Georgii* hoc anno.

Then follows the Robe of this Order made for the King, as printed in p. 34. note ſ,

Imperatori Roman. ad rob. suas faciend de pann. scarlet cum best de Erm. & superoperat. in brouder. cum *Gart.* cum literis seric. & aur. pro liberat. Sancti *Georgii* hoc anno

VIII uln. pann. scarlet.
XXVI timb. v best. de Erm.
CXL cum literis auri *Garters.*

Duci *Bedf.*
Duci *Glouc.* &
Duci *Exon.*

Cuilibet eorum v uln. pan. scarlet. & i furr. de CC ventr. men. pur & CXX *Gart.* pro liberat. suis de fraternitate *Gart.* erga festum Sancti *Georgii* hoc ann. primo, de Dono Domini Regis.

Com. *Westmerl.*
Com. *Warr.*
Com. *Hunt.*
Com. *Mareschall.*
Com. *Sarum.* &
Com. *Suffolk,*

Cuilibet eorum v uln pan. conf. & i furr. de CC ventr. menev. pur. & C *Gart.* ac

Domino de *Fitzhugh*
Domino *Waltero Hungerford,*

Utrique eorum v uln. pann. conf. i furr. de CXX ventr. Menev. gr. & C *Gart.*

Domino de *Willeby,*
Domino *Willimo Haryngton,*
Domino *Roberto Umfravyle,*
Domino *Simoni Felbrigge,* &
Here Tanke,

Cuilibet eorum v uln. pan. conf. & i fur. de CXX ventr. menev. gr. & LXX *Gart.*

Domino *Tho. Erpyngham,*
Domino *Johanni Cornewaile,*
Domino *Johanni Robessart,*
Domino *Ludovico Robessart,* ac
Domino *Willimo Philip,*

Cuilibet eorum v uln. pann. conf. i furr. de CXX ventr. menev. gr. & IIIIxx *Gart.* ac

Ducissæ *Glouc.*

Ad conf. Robam suam de pann. conf. de dono Regis faciend. furr. & operand. in broudur. cum *Gart.* erga dictum festum v uln. pann. conf. i furr. de CC ventr. menev. pur. & CXX *Gart.* ac venerabili in Christo Patri

Episcopo *Winton.*

De conf. dono Regis erga idem festum pann. scarlet. conf. i furr. de DC ventr. in Capuc. de CXL vent. menev. pur. i furr. de IIIIc ventr. i furr. de CCCLX besles de bys.

IIII pann. XX uln. p. Scarlert.

X qlt.

Gloceſtriæ Ducem, Comitem *Henaltiæ, Holandiæ, Zelandiæ, Penbrochiæ,* Dominum *Phriſiæ, Angliæ* Protectorem ac Gubernatorem, & Deputatum Ordinis: cum quo Comes *Warwici Richardus,* Dominus *Fytzhugh Henricus,* Dominus *Boucer Lodovicus* Cubicularius, Dominus *Thomas D'Arpingham,* Dominus *Simon Felbrydge* ſenior, Dominus *Gualterus Hungerford,* Dominus *Gulielmus Philipps,* Dominus *Joannes Robertſacke* Cuſtos Sigilli Ordinis, Dominus *Heretong Cleux,* Dominus *Joannes Cornewale,* hora tertiarum præſentes erant.

Imperatoris
Regis *Portugaliæ* } probata eſt abſentia, quod hiis domi manendum eſſet.
Regis *Daciæ*

Joannes Dux *Bedfordiæ,* frater atq; avunculus Regum, Rector *Galliæ,* tum in *Normania* ſecum habens Comitem *Sarisburiæ* [b] *Gulielmum,* & Comitem *Southfolciæ Gulielmum,* cum hiis excuſatus eſt: Comes autem *Huntyngdoniæ* captivus adhuc erat.

Comes

the renowned Humfrey *Duke of* Gloceſter, *Earl of* Henault, Holland, Zeland, Pembroke, *Lord of* Frizeland, *Protector and Governour of* England, *and Deputy of the Order: with whom* Richard *Earl of* Warwick, Henry *Lord* Fyzthugh, Lewis *Lord* Boucer *Chamberlain, Sir* Thomas D'Erpyngham, *Sir* Simon Felbrydge *the Elder, Sir* Walter Hungerford, *Sir* William Philips, *Sir* John Robertſacke *Keeper of the Seal of the Order, Sir* Heretong Cleux, *Sir* John Cornewale *at the Hour of* Tierce, *were then preſent.*

The Emperor's
The King of Portugal's } *Abſences were allowed, becauſe they were obliged*
The King of Denmark's } *to ſtay at Home.*

John *Duke of* Bedford, *Brother and Uncle of Kings, Regent of* France, *having then in* Normandy *with him* [b] William *Earl of* Salisbury, *and* William *Earl of* Southfolk, *was excuſed together with them: But the Earl of* Huntyngdon *ſtill continued a Priſoner.*

X qlt. de CC ventr. } furr. } menev. pur.
I de DC vent. }
I de CXL ventr. Capuc. }
XII quil. de CXX ventr. } furr. menev. gr.
I de IIIIc ventr. }
I de IIIcLX ventr.
I de CXL beſts furr. de bys.
IImXXX de ſeric. & aur. *Gart.*

Viſus oneris magnæ Garderobæ Regis pro uno anno per Eſtimationem. (in Offic. Pell. inter brevia in Schedula 1 *Hen.* 6.)

Primo pro liberatura fraternitatis Sancti *Georgii* pro anno inſtanti cl uln. ſcarlet pret. uln. xii *s.* iiiixxxiiii *l.*

Item pro *Ermins* pro *Rege & Imperatore* pro eadem liberata xxx timb. pret. cujuslibet xx *s.* xxx *l.*

Item pro CCC *Garteriis* cum literis aur. pro Dom. *Rege & Imperatore* viz. per pec. x xii *l.* x *s.*

Item pro Cxxv timb. Menev. pur. & ----- pret. cujuſlibet timb. iii *s.* iiii *d.* xx *l.* xviii *s.* iiii *d.*

Item pro ii furr. de Bys continen. inter ſe Cxl beſtes pret. inter ſe xxxvi *s.*

Item pro MMiiiixx *Garteriis* cum literis ſeric. viz. pro pec. viii *d.* lxix *l.* vi *s.* viii *d.*

Summa liberat. Fraternitatis prædict. CCxxvii *l.* & xii *d.*

Hence it appears that this Black-book *hath omitted the Names of the Duke of* Exeter *the Earl* Marſhal, *and the Lord* Willoughby, *who received the Robes of the Garter in this Year, who being added to the* 21 *Knights here mentioned, compleat the total Number, the Stall of the Lord* Clifford *continuing vacant at this Time.*

[b] *The then Earl of* Salisbury *was* Thomas Montacute.

Comes *Westmerlandiæ* probabilem causam absentiæ misit ad concilium: Dominus *Wylloughby* absens in vigilia, venit in die: Domini *Roberti Umfrivylle* excusatio fuit, quod *Scotiæ* confinia servaret: Dominus *Gulielmus Haryngton*, per [c] Cancellarium excusatus est: Tunc per mortem *Joannis* Domini *Clyfford*, qui ceciderat in obsidione *Meux* in *Brye* vacabat sedes una *Windesori*; Ad quam jampridem Rex invictissimus e commilitonum eo tempore præsentium unanimi consensu *Burgundiæ* Ducem elegerat; At ille non dum responsum ierat, gratam vellet Electionem illam habere necne: Quapropter ibi definitum est, mittendas ad eum litteras, quibus exorari possit, ut animum in hac re suum indicaret. P. 75.

Ibidem nulla commissorum criminum insinuatio facta fuit.

Conventum etiam illic est, ut Liverata (quam vocant) Subligaris ad Equites hujus Ordinis extraneos (prout Statuta jubent) mitteretur.

Scriptæ sunt itidem ex consensu litteræ ad sodales singulos intra Regnum, qui non accesserant ad celebritatem, uti oportebat, ut impedimenti causam sub sigillis suis ab armis missitarent, & ut in festivitate proxima extra quamvis veniam præsentes, cur ob id puniri non debeant causam agerent, cum Statuta sic præceperint.

Decretum est insuper, ut statuta, quæ singuli consortes apud se tenebant, ad Archetypum in Collegio corrigerentur. Ut Galea pusilli adhuc Regis, Ordinis Supremi, Gladius & [d] Trabea relinquerentur ibi prout Statuta

---

The Earl of Westmerland *sent a probable Cause of Absence to the Chapter, Lord* Willoughby *who was absent on the Eve, came on the Feast Day*; *Sir* Robert Umfrivylle's *Excuse was That he was defending the Borders of* Scotland; *Sir* William Haryngton *was excused by the* [c] *Chancellor. Then was one Stall vacant at* Wyndesor *by the Death of* John *Lord* Clyfford, *who was slain at the Siege of* Meux *in* Brye; *To which the late invincible King had, by the unanimous Consent of the Knights Companions then present, elected the Duke of* Burgundy; *But he had not as yet given his Answer, whether he would accept that Election or no*; *and therefore it was determined to send Letters to him, to engage him to declare his Mind in that Point.*

There was no Charge exhibited against any for Crimes committed.

There also was it agreed, That the Livery (as they call it) of the Garter should be sent to the Knights of the Order, who were Foreigners (as the Statutes require).

Letters were also written by Consent to each of the Companions within the Kingdom who had not come to the Feast as they ought, That they should send the Cause of their Hindrance under their Seals and Coats of Arms, and be present at the next Feast, notwithstanding any Dispensation, to shew Cause why they should not be punished on that Account, since the Statutes so order.

It was farther ordained, That the Statutes which each of the Knights Companions keep themselves, should be corrected by the Original in the College. That the Helmet of this as yet little King, Sovereign of the Order, his Sword

---

[c] *Mr.* Aslm. *Hist. p.* 237, *conceives that Sir* John Robertsacke *Keeper of the Seal of the Order, is the Person here called the Chancellour*; *at this Time the Bishop of* Durham *was Chancellour of the Kingdom.*

[d] *See the Introduction p.* 34. *n. f.*

and

tuta requirunt. Ut feoda consueta, tam pro [e] Regis ipsius ingressu, quam Regis etiam *Daciæ* Regiis impensis ex vi statutorum Collegio penderentur. Ut authoritas Supremi efficeret, quo missæ assuetæ pro anima defuncti jam Patris celebrarentur, quod statuta jubent. Ut Dominus *Joannes Robertsacke* Custos esset sigilli communis Ordinis. Denique, ut authoritate Supremi Commissio fieret, quâ pateret, quanta foret authoritas & potestas futuri sub eo Deputati in ejus absentia, atq; ætate tenerâ [f].

Regni ejus Anno *secundo* Regina in gremio Infantem habens, more triumphali, per apparata *Londini* spectacula *Westmonasterium* petiit, ubi convocato Senatu, tentoque Parliamento, puer inter eos sua sede Regia collocatus est, dum Orator ad id delectus de gratia Dei in ipsum tam largiter instillata splendide copioseq; diceret.

Paulo post Dominus *Jacobus Steward* Rex *Scotiæ*, qui cum Rege jam natalem *Christianum* egerat, Dominam *Joannam*, nobilissimæ [g] Ducis *Clarentiæ* & Comitis *Somersettiæ* prioris mariti sui filiam, accepit in uxorem. P. 76.

Eodem Anno Vigilia Divi *Georgii*, princeps inclytus Dux *Gloucestriæ*, Comes item *Henaultiæ* [b], *Zelandiæ*, & *Penbrochiæ*, Dominus *Phrisiæ*, Protector

and Mantle should be left there as the Statutes require; That the usual Fees, as well for the Admittance of the [e] *King himself, as of the King of* Denmark, *also should be paid at the King's Expence, according to the Statutes of the College; That the Authority of the Sovereign should cause Masses to be celebrated for the Soul of his late deceas'd Father, as the Statutes require; That Sir* John Robertsacke *should be Keeper of the Common Seal of the Order; and Lastly, That by the Authority of the Sovereign, a Commission should be drawn up, to declare what Authority, and Power the Person to be made his Deputy should have, during his Absence and tender Age* [f].

In the second Year of his Reign, the Queen having the Child on her Lap, in a triumphant Manner went through the Shows prepared at London *to* Westminster, *where having summoned, and held a Parliament, the Child was placed in the midst of them, on his royal Throne, whilst a Speaker chose for that Purpose, spoke with Pomp and Copiousness of the Grace of God so abundantly instill'd upon him.*

Some time after Sir James Steward, *King of* Scotland, *who had kept* Christmas *with the King, took to Wife the Lady* Jane, *Daughter of the most noble* [g] *Dutchess of* Clarence, *and the Earl of* Somerset *her first Husband.*

The same Year on the Eve of St. George, *The renowned Prince, the Duke of* Gloucester, *Earl also of* Henault [b], Zeland, *and* Pembroke, *Lord of* Phries-

e *See the Introduction. p.* 19. *note x.*

f *In this Chapter the Companions present, finding that* Hen. V. *had settled no certain Salary upon* Garter *King of Arms, did with the Consent of the Bishop of* Winchester *Prelate of the Order, make a temporary Provision for him, by annual Pensions, by an Instrument published by Mr.* Ashm. *in his Append. n. v. wherein he hath observed there is an Error in the Date of the Year, by the Omission of one numeral* MCCCCXXII *being placed instead of* MCCCCXXIII. *Hist. p.* 254.

g Margaret *Sister and Co-heir of* Edmund *Earl of* Kent, *married first to* John Beaufort, *Earl of* Somerset, *Marquess of* Dorset, *and after his Death remarried to the Duke of* Clarence. *See* Hall. *f.* 4. Hollingsh. *p.* 587. *This King of* Scotland, *was then a Prisoner in this Kingdom.*

h *This most noble Duke, the strict Patron of Justice and Mecænas of his Age, having unfortunately married* Jaqueline *Countess of* Haynault, Holland, *and* Zealand, *Lady of* Friezeland *assumed all these Titles,*

Protector & Defenſor *Angliæ*, Summus Cubicularius, Deputatus Ordinis, & Supremi vicem gerens, *Windeſori* concilium tenuit: præſentes ibi ſecum habens, *Joannem* Dominum *Mareſchallum*, *Henricum* Dominum *Fytzhugh*, *Lodovicum* Dominum *Boucer* Cubicularium Regi, Dominum *Joannem Cornewale*, Dominum *Gualterium Hungerford Windeſori* Conſtabularium, Dominum *Simonem Felbrydge* Ordinis maxime ſenem, Dominum *Gulielmum Haringtoη*, & Dominum *Gulielmum Philipps*, quorum *Joanni* Comiti, Domino *Joanni Cornewale*, & Domino *Gulielmo Harington*, quæ prius admiſerant ibi condonata ſunt.

Supremus (quod ætas adhuc ejus rationis expers eſſet atque inidonea) pronunciatus eſt abeſſe & poſſe & debere; cujus interea vices adimpleret Patruus ejus de quo diximus.

Sigiſmundus Imperator, quia convenienter e Regno ſuo venire non poterat, excuſatus eſt: Rex *Portugaliæ*, qui ſub hanc feſtivitatem, Galeam, Gladium, Vexillum, & Appendices primum ſupra ſedem ſuam appendenda curarat, ſimiliter.

Hii præſentes in Regno, ſed hinc abſentes, & probabilibus tamen e cauſis, inculpati fuerunt; *Thomæ* Ducis *Exoniæ* gravis ægrotatio ſignificata fuit; *Richardi* Comitis *Warwici* cauſam Deputatus agebat; Comes *Weſtmerlandiæ* languidus atque impotens; Dominus *Thomas D'arpyngham* corpore

---

Phrieſeland, *Protector and Defender of* England, *Lord high Chamberlain, Deputy of the Order, and the Sovereign's Vicegerent, held a Chapter in* Wyndeſor, *having there preſent with him,* John *Lord* Mareſchal, Henry *Lord* Fyzthugh, Lewis *Lord* Boucer *Chamberlain to the King, Sir* John Cornewale, *Sir* Walter Hungerford *Conſtable of* Wyndeſor, *Sir* Simon Felbrydge *the oldeſt of the Order, Sir* William Haryngton, *and Sir* William Philippe, *of whom Earl* John, *Sir* John Cornewale, *and Sir* William Haryngton *were there pardoned what they had before committed.*

The Sovereign (becauſe his Age as yet was void of Reaſon and altogether unfit) was declared both capable of being abſent, and obliged to be ſo, and that in the mean time his Uncle (of whom we have ſpoke) ſhould ſupply his Place.

The Emperor Sigiſmund *was excuſed, becauſe he could not conveniently come out of his Kingdom; The King of* Portugal, *who at this Feaſt had firſt taken Care to have his Helmet, Sword, Banner, and Appendages hung up over his Stall, was excuſed in like Manner.*

Theſe who were preſent in the Kingdom, tho' abſent from hence, were nevertheleſs uncenſured for probable Reaſons; Thomas *Duke of* Exeter's *grievous Illneſs was notified; The Deputy made an Excuſe for* Richard *Earl of* Warwick, *The Earl of* Weſtmerland *was languiſhing and weak;* Sir Thomas

---

Titles, but that of Holland *is here through Careleſsneſs omitted, though it was in this Book given in the former Year to this Duke, and is attributed to this Lady, as a Dutchy in the following Year. His Style to a Charter in the firſt Year of this Reign runs thus;* "*Humfrey* by the Grace of God, Son, Brother, "and Uncle to Kings, Duke of *Gloceſtre*, Earl of "of *Henault, Holland, Zeland*, and *Pembroke*, Lord "of *Frieſeland*, Great Chamberlaine of the King "of *England*, Protector and Defender of the "ſame Kingdome and Church of *England*," *Theſe latter Titles were by Act of Parliament confirmed to him during the Abſence of* John *Duke of* Bedford. Prynn's *Abridgm. p.* 564.

D'arpyngham

pore laborans, Domini *Joannis Robertsacke* illata est per Deputatum causa sufficiens. Verum Dominus *Robertus Umfrivylle* culpabilis inventus est, quod nulla absentiæ ejus causa erat ostensa. P. 77.

Thomas Comes *Sarisburiensis* aberat in *Galliâ*, ubi & Comes *Huntyngdoniæ* adhuc captivus erat. Quo nunc etiam *Gulielmus* Comes *Southfolciæ*, & *Robertus* Dominus *Wylloughby* bene parato, constitutoq; prius exercitu festinum iter arripuerant.

Quia vero jam vacabat una [i] sedes, *Joannis* videlicet Domini *Clyfford*, de quo supra meminimus, ad quam ante biennium, dum Rex invictissimus *Henricus* Quintus, adhuc vivens in *Gallia* mira patraret, per eum & collegas nominatus erat, inclytus Dux *Burgundiæ*: hic complacuit ut cum eâ nominatione mitterentur ad eum, rogaturi, quatenus accipere dignaretur. At ipse perpendens inter præpotentem *Gloceſtriæ* Ducem & Avunculum suum Ducem *Brabantiæ* quasdam esse controversias; honestam opposuit excusationem, ne videlicet [k] si reciperet, aut affinitatis aut Statutorum pia jura parum honorifice diffringere cogeretur. Longioris itaque consilii pretextu distulit, quod animo suo pro tempore minus applausit: Quare nobilissimus Deputatus, cum sociis ibi præsentibus,

---

D'arpyngham *was sick, Sir* John Robertsacke's *Cause was allowed sufficient by the Deputy, but Sir* Robert Umfrivylle *was found guilty, because no Cause of his Absence was shewn.*

Thomas *Earl of* Salisbury *was absent in* France, *where was also the Earl of* Huntyngdon *still a Prisoner; whither also now* William *Earl of* Southfolk, *and* Robert *Lord* Willoughby *with an Army well appointed and disciplined before, had marched in all haste.*

But because there was now one [i] *Stall vacant,* viz. John *Lord* Clyfford's, *whom we have mentioned before, to which two Years before, whilst the invincible King* Henry *the* Fifth *was alive and performing Wonders in* France, *the renowned Duke of* Burgundy *had been named by him and his Collegues, It was thought proper That some Persons should be sent to him with that Nomination, to desire that he would vouchsafe to accept it; But he considering seriously there were some Disputes between the most potent Duke of* Gloceſter, *and his Uncle the Duke of* Brabant, *advanced a fair Excuse namely, That if he should* [k] *accept it, he should be obliged in no very honourable Manner to break through the pious Laws, either of Affinity or the Statutes: He deferr'd it therefore under Pretence of advising further about it, which did not sit very pleasing on his Mind for some Time. The most noble Deputy therefore, and Knights*

---

i *Here are only* 20 *Companions enumerated, and one Vacancy, The Compiler having omitted the Names of the King of* Denmark, *The Duke of* Bedford, *Sir* Thomas Erpingham *and Sir* Hertong Van Clux, *which complete the Society.*

k *The Occasion of this Answer and Refusal may be seen in the Letter, p.* 67. *and the Reader may consult* Heuter. Rer. Burgund. *l.* 4. *f.* 102. *This Answer is in Terms of Decency and Respect, without the Warmth and Resentment that might have been expected from the Duke of* Burgundy, *in the Situation that Affairs stood in this second Year; for this Rupture between him and the Duke of* Gloceſter *was grown to that Height, that the King had interested himself in the Quarrel, and had on the* 30th *of* July, *in the first Year, charged the Duke of* Burgundy *with the greatest Infidelity and Rebellion, and therefore, as King of* France *had not only declared his Earldome of* Flanders *confiscated, but granted the same to this Duke of* Gloceſter *during his Life; Seld.* Titles of Hon. *p.* 430, *who in all Probability might also use that as one of his Titles. And hence one should be apt to imagine, this mild Answer might be returned soon after the Feast held in the first Year, before Matters came to this Extremity, but was not entred in this Register, till this Feast in the second Year, when this Stall was to be filled.*

bus, considerans rationem ac formam excusationis, prælongam sedis vacationem, & statutorum vinculum, ad novam electionem illico se convertit: In quâ per [l] Decanum & scribam, absente Prelato, Nominationes singulorum Equitum ibi præsentium exceptæ presidi deputato sunt exinde commonstratæ: Qui fortitudinis, prudentiæ, cæterarumque virtutum, & illustrium actorum, ac conatuum merita, secum reputans, & quid Reipublicæ maximopere potuerit interesse, strenuum virum *Joannem* Dominum *Talbothum* è nominatis dignissimum esse judicavit; illum itaque pronunciavit eligendum in clarissimam hanc Societatem loco Domini jam ante mortui.

Anno tertio cum Rector invictus multas non infimi nominis urbes, quæ hactenus à *Delphino* steterant, suæ ditioni subegisset, Protector cum
P. 78. *Hollandiæ* Duce, quam sibi copularat, ad latifundium, quod uxoris erat, possidendum abiit.

Quo tempore princeps [m] *Portugaliæ* veniens in *Angliam*, honorifice susceptus, & retentus est.

Anno Regis *Henrici* sexti *tertio* celebratum est *Wyndesori* concilium, [n] in quo Supremus ipse præsens erat, secum habens *Humfredum Gloucestriæ* Ducem, *Thomam* Ducem *Exoniæ*, *Richardum* Comitem *Warwici*, *Lodovicum* Dominum *Boucer* Cubicularium, Dominum *Gualterum Hungerford* cætûs illius

Companions there present, considering the Reason and Form of the Excuse, the very long Vacancy of the Stall, and the Obligations of the Statutes, applyed themselves immediately to a new Election. In which the [l] *Nominations of each Knight there present were received, in the Absence of the Prelate, by the Dean and Register, and then shewn to the President Deputy, who weighing in himself the Merits of their Courage, Prudence, and other Virtues and illustrious Actions and Endeavours, and what would be of the greatest Service to the State, judged the brave* John *Lord* Talbot *to be the most worthy of the Persons named, and therefore declared him to be chosen into this most noble Order, instead of the Lord who died some Time before.*

In his third Year when the invincible Regent, had reduced under his Subjection many Cities of no mean Note, which till then had adhered to the Dauphin, *The Protector with the Dutchess of* Holland *whom he had married, went to take Possession of the large Territory which belonged to his Wife.*

At which Time the Prince of [m] Portugal *coming into* England, *was honourably received, and entertained.*

In the third Year of Henry *the* Sixth, *a Chapter was held at* Wyndesor, *in* [n] *which the Sovereign himself was present; having with him* Humfrey *Duke of* Gloucester, Thomas *Duke of* Exeter, Richard *Earl of* Warwick, Lewis *Lord* Boucer *Lord Chamberlain, Sir* Walter Hungerford *the Oldest* [*in Years*]

[l] *The* Registr. Chart. *saith that the Dean and Register wrote down the Votes.* Ashm. *Hist. p.* 282.

[m] *'Tis probable* Peter *Duke of* Conimbro *Son of* John *King of* Portugal *is here meant. See* Duck Vita Chichelæi. *p.* 75. In Cleopatra F. iv. 28. & pour deliverer a le Duc de *Qynbre* deux potts d'or garniz de diverses perles.

[n] *Here are only twenty one Knights, among whom is the Lord* Scales *then elected, and it appears from the List of the Companions inserted under this Year, that here is no Notice taken of the Absences of the Earl of* Huntington, *Sir* Thomas Erpingham, *and Sir* Simon Felbrigge.

in

illius natu maximum, Dominum *Joannem Cornewale*, Dominum *Gulielmum Haryngton*, Dominum *Joannem Robertſacke*, & Dominum *Gulielmum Philipp.*

Imperator
Rex Portugaliæ
Rex Daciæ
} abſentes excuſati ſunt, quod e regno ſuo non poterant abeſſe.

Joannes Dux *Bedfordiæ*, Rector *Franciæ* jam illic erat, & *Thomas* Comes *Sarisburienſis*, *Gulielmus* Dux *Southfolciæ*, *Robertus Willougby*, Dominus *Scales* recens electus, cum eo. *Joannes* Dominus *Talbot* in *Hibernia* nec injuſſus erat. Dominus *Heretonke Cleux* juſſu Regis cum Imperatore fuit in *Alemania.*

Comes *Mareſchallus* a matre ſua Duce [o] *Northfolciæ* quæ nunc Animam agebat abeſſe non poterat: Comes *Weſtmerlandiæ*, quoniam impotens erat, excuſatus eſt. Dominum *Robertum Umfrivylle* ſubitaria excuſabat infirmitas.

Quum autem ſedes [p] Domini *Fytzhugh* nunc vacaret, juſto de more præcedente ſcrutinio: viſum eſt toti preſentiæ [q] *Joannem* Dominum *Scales* præ cæteris in ea merito collocandum.

Nomina

---

in that Aſſembly, *Sir* John Cornewale, *Sir* William Haryngton, *Sir* John Robertſacke, *Sir* William Philipp.

The Emperor
King of *Portugal*
King of *Denmark*
} *being abſent were excuſed, becauſe they could not be away from their Kingdoms.*

John *Duke of* Bedford *Regent of* France *was there at this time, and* Thomas *Earl of* Salisbury, William *Duke of* Southfolk, Robert Wylloughby, *Lord* Scales *newly elected were with him.* John *Lord* Talbot *was by Command in* Ireland, *Sir* Heretonke Cleux *was by the King's Order with the Emperor in* Germany.

The Earl Mareſchal *could not be abſent from his Mother the* [o] *Dutcheſs of* Norfolk, *who was now at the Point of Death*; *The Earl of* Weſtmerland *was excuſed, becauſe of his Weakneſs*; *A ſudden Illneſs excuſed Sir* Robert Umfrivylle.

Since alſo the Stall of the [p] *Lord* Fyzthugh *was now vacant, having firſt made as uſual a due Scrutiny, the whole Preſence thought fit to place* John [q] *Lord* Scales *in it, by Reaſon of his ſuperior Merit to the reſt.*

---

o Elizabeth *Siſter and Coheir to* Thom. Fitz Allan *Earl of* Arundell *after the Death of* Thomas Mowbray, *Duke of* Norfolk *Father to this* John Mowbray *Earl* Marſhal *remarried to Sir* Gerard Uſflete, *and ſhe died on the* 8*th of* July *following*. Eſch. 3 H. 6. *n.* 25.

p *Mr.* Aſhm. *in his App. n.* xiii, *hath printed from the* Regiſtr. Chartac. *the Form of a Summons iſſued to the Companions to appear at* Windſor *on the Eve of St.* George's *Feaſt next following, at the Hour of* Tierce, *to elect a Knight into the Stall of the Lord* Fitzhugh, *who is there ſaid to die on the eleventh Day of* January *then laſt paſt*; *yet in the circulatory Letters, which are in this* Black-book *placed by Miſtake under the fourth Year of this King, he is expreſsly ſaid to die on the ſixth of* January; *ſo very negligent was the Compiler in the Dates. For we are certain his Death happened as tis mentioned in the* Regiſtr. Chartac. *on the xi of* January. Eſc. 3 *H.* 6. *n.* 27.

q *His chriſtian Name was certainly* Thomas, *as is evident from all the Records, and even the* Windſor-*Tables in the fifth Stall on the Prince's Side.*

The

P. 79.

Nomina Sociorum hujus temporis.

Rex *Angliæ*, & *Franciæ*,
Supremus.

Imperator *Alemaniæ*,
Rex *Portugaliæ*,
Rex *Daciæ*.
Dux *Bedfordiæ* Rector *Franciæ*,
Dux *Gloceſtriæ* Protector *Angliæ*,
Dux *Exoniæ*.
Comes *Warwici*,
Comes *Sarisburiæ*,
Comes *Huntingdoniæ*,
Comes *Southfolciæ*,
Comes *Mareſchallus*,
Comes *Weſtmerlandiæ*.

Dominus *Scales*,
Dominus *Willoughby*,
Dominus *Talbott*,
Dominus *Boucer*.
Dominus *Tho. D'arpyngham*,
Dominus *Joannes Cornewale*,
Dominus *Gul. Harington*,
Dominus [r] *Tho. Felbrydge*,
Dominus *Gul. Philip*,
Dominus *Rob. Umfryville*,
Dominus *Jo. Robertſacke*,
Dominus *Gualt. Hungerford*,
Dominus *Heretongs Cleux*.

Quarto anno Rector è *Francia* reverſus in *Angliam*, lites quorundam etiam [ſ] illuſtrium capitaliter ortas atque exercitas, & alia quæq; componens

The Names of the Knights at this Time.

The King of England *and* France
Sovereign.

The Emperor of Germany,
King of Portugal,
of [redacted]enmark.
The Duke of Bedford, *Regent of* France.
Duke of Gloceſter, *Protector of* England.
Duke of Exeter.
Earl of Warwick,
Earl of Salisbury,
Earl of Huntyngdon,
Earl of Southfolk,
Earl Mareſchal,
Earl of Weſtmerland.

Lord Scales,
Lord Wylloughby,
Lord Talbot,
Lord Boucer.
Sir Thomas D'Arpyngham,
Sir John Cornewale,
Sir William Haryngton,
Sir [r] Thomas Felbrydge,
Sir William Philipp,
Sir Robert Umfryville,
Sir John Robertſacke,
Sir Walter Hungerford,
Sir Heretongs Cleux.

In the fourth Year the Regent returning out of France *into* England, *and having made up ſome Diſputes between* [ſ] *illuſtrious Perſons, which had riſen, and been carried on in a deadly Manner, and ſettled other Matters, held*

[r] *His Name was* Simon.
[ſ] *The Differences between the Duke of* Gloceſter *and* Cardinal Beaufort *Biſhop of* Wincheſter.

at

nens in *Penthecoſte* cum Supremo *Leiceſtriæ* præclaram feſtivitatem tenuit, ubi cum ipſe Regem [t] Equitatûs inſignibus ornaſſet: Rex *Richardum* Ducem *Eboracenſem* [u] *Edoardi* Quarti Regis Patrem, *Joannis* Ducis *Norfolciæ* primogenitum, Comites *Oxoniæ* & [x] *Weſtmerlandiæ* cum aliis triginta quatuor nobilibus ſimiliter inſignivit.

Regis

at Whitſuntide *a glorious Feſtival with the Sovereign at* Leiceſter, *where, when he had dubb'd the King* [t] *Knight, the King in like Manner dubb'd* Richard *Duke of* York *Father to King* [u] Edward *the Fourth, the eldeſt Son of* John *Duke of* Norfolk, *The Earl of* Oxford *and* [x] Weſtmerland *with thirty four Noblemen beſides.*

In

[t] *Hence it appears that this King had the Sovereignty of this Order before he was actually knighted, it having been ſhewn, that the Mantle of this Order was made for him in the firſt Year, and that the Fees for his aſſuming his Stall had been alſo paid in the third Year. Introduct. p.* 34. *note ſ. and p.* 19. *note z.*

In Rymer *vol. x. p.* 398. *is a privy Seal for paying the Heralds* 200 *Scutes for proclaiming* Largeſſe *at this King's Knighthood, and for their Fees at the Feaſts of* Eaſter *and St.* George, *and the Payment thereof is thus entred in the* Pelle Office. Exit. Pell. Paſch. 6 *H.* 6. Regibus Armorum, & Haraldis de Regno *Angliæ*, & aliis haraldis extraneis in comitiva ſua nuper exiſtentibus, in denariis eis liberatis, per aſſignationem iſto die factam per manus *Garteri* Regis Armorum, in perſolutionem CC Scutorum, quos Dominus Rex nunc de aviſamento & aſſenſu Concilii ſui dictis Regibus & Haraldis, pro bonis ſervitiis per ipſos eidem Domino Regi factis, tam tempore, quo idem Rex nunc ordinem militarem ſuſcepit, quam temporibus Feſtorum *Paſch.* & Sancti *Georgii* ultime præterit. vel valorem dictorum CC Scutorum liberare mandavit, Habend. de dono ſuo per modum regardi ex cauſis prædictis. 33. 6. 8.

A curſory Hint hath been given in the Introduction p. 34. *touching the receiving the Degree of Knighthoods by our Kings, who had not that Honour conferred on them before their Acceſſion to the Throne; which will be exemplified in the Sovereign's Stall under the Reign of* Hen. VI. *So at preſent there will be only a Reference made to the Tenure of the Mannor of* Gedney, *which is held by the Serjantry of preſenting the King with a Pair of Silver Spurrs when his Majeſty ſhould take upon himſelf the Honour of Knighthood.* Wevers fun. Mon. *p.* 935.

[u] *Theſe muſt be the Words of the Compiler, not of the Original Regiſter.*

[x] *This Earl of* Weſtmerland *is not the Perſon mentioned in the preceeding Catalogue to have been a Companion of this Order, for he died on* 21 Oct. *in the Beginning of this fourth Year, and was ſucceeded in that Earldom by his Son* Ralph, *who is the Perſon here deſigned.*

It may not be eſteemed too foreign to inſert in this Place the Liſt of the Perſons, who were ordered to be ſummoned to take the Order of Knighthood.

De Ordine Militari una cum Rege ſuſcipiendo.

Richardus Dux *Eborum*	Comes *Devoniæ*
Comitiſſa *Weſtmerlandiæ*	Duciſſa *Clarentiæ*
Joannes filius & hæres Ducis *Norfolciæ*	*Joannes* Comes *Oxon*
Duci *Northfolchiæ*	*Richardus* Comes *Weſtmerlandiæ*
Henricus filius Comitis *Northumbriæ*	Dominus de *Camoys*
Comiti *Northumbr.*	*Willielmus Sheyne*
Thomas Dominus de *Roos*	*Willielmus Babyngton*
Thomas de *Beaumont*	*Jacobus* filius Comitis *Ormond*
Dominæ de *Beaumont* matri ſuæ	Domino de *Bourgevenny*
Dominus de *Wolles*	*Henry Bourgchier*
Sibimet	Sibimet
Dominus de *Mautravers*	*Henry Gray*
J. Cornewale	Domino de Grey de *Codenore*
William Neville	*Robertus Veer*
Comitiſſæ *Weſtmerlandiæ*	*Gilbertus Debenham*
Georgius Nevylle	Sibimet
Eidem Comitiſſæ	—— *Drury*
Filius & hæres Domini de *Talbot*	Sibimet
Domino de *Talbot*	—— *Carbonet*
	Sibimet.

Dorſ.

Quarto die *Maii* anno *Quarto* apud *Leyceſtriam* ordinatum fuit, quod dirigantur literæ perſonis infraſcriptis de veniendo ad præſentiam Regis ad dictam villam pro ibidem una ſecum ſuſcipiendo in ſe *Ordinem Militarem* in feſto *Pentecoſtes* tunc proximo futuro. Præſentibus Dominis *Bedfordiæ*, *Cantuarienſi* & *Eborum Cancellario* Archiepiſcopis, Duce *Exoniæ*, Epiſcopis *Dunelmenſi*, *Elienſi*, & *Bathonienſi*, ac Cuſtode Privati Sigilli, Dominis de *Cromwell* & de *Scrop*, & aliis in Parliamento exiſtentibus.

Rymer *vol.* x. *p.* 356. 4 Hen. 6.

Here we find Directions given to the Guardians of thoſe who were then under Age and in Wardſhip, as in the Caſe of this Duke of York, *who at this Time was only ſiveteen Years of Age, as appears by the Inquiſition taken after the death of* Edmund Mortimer *Earl of* March, *whoſe Heir he was* Eſch. 3 H. 5. *n.* 32.

Pat. 4 *H.* 6. *p.* 2. *m.* 15.

Rex omnibus ad quos &c. Salutem. Monſtravit nobis cariſſima conſanguinea noſtra *Johanna* Comitiſſa *Weſtmerlandiæ*, qualiter Ipſa, ut Executrix Teſtamenti cariſſimi Domini & viri ſui *Radulphi* nuper Comitis *Weſtmerlandiæ* defuncti, habet cuſtodiam & gubernationem cariſſimi Conſanguinei noſtri *Ricardi* Ducis *Eborum* virtute conceſſionis noſtræ eidem nuper Comiti factæ.

Pro cujus quidem Ducis ſuſtentatione, per aviſamentum Concilii noſtri, conceſſimus eidem nuper Comiti Ducentas marcas percipiendas annuatim durante minori ætate ejuſdem *Ducis*.

De quibus quidem ducentis marcis prædictus Dux honorifice, prout convenit Statui ſuo, ſuſten-

Regis *Henrici* ſexti anno *Quarto Wyndeſori* vigilia Divi *Georgii*, concilium eſt initum, a quo cum per ætatem teneram *Leiceſtriæ* Rex aberat, grande ſenatûs conſultum, quod & Parliamentum appellatur, ibidem expectans: interea *Joannes* magnus Dux *Bedfordiæ*, Patruus ejus & *Franciæ* Rector, Regis ibi vicem implevit, ſufficiente ſibi commiſſione traditâ ſub ſigillo communi Ordinis.

P. 80. *Tenor autem* y *factæ Commiſſionis hic erat.*

HENRICUS Dei gratia Rex *Angliæ* & *Franciæ*, & Supremus Ordinis *Georgiani*, cunctis Commilitonibus noſtris Salutem. Quoniam ob multas variaſq; cauſas nos ipſi futuræ jam ſolemnitati non poſſumus intereſſe *Wyndeſori*, & per Statuta noſtra bene poſſumus alium in vicem noſtram deputare, qui tamquam nos ipſi concilia celebret, male ſarcita reſarciat, electiones finiat, probet, improbet, cæteraq; perficiat, quæ fuerint ad neceſſarium Statutorum obſervationem oportuna: Nos ideo virtute literarum præſentium fidelem ac prædilectum Patruum noſtrum *Joannem Bedfordiæ*. Ducem metuendumq; *Franciæ* Rectorem elegimus, ad hæc vice noſtra prudenter ac ſolide præſtanda. Et quatenus id ipſum factitabit, vobis interim Commilitonibus noſtris imperitamus, ut inſimul obſecundantes, operam atque obedientiam ei condignam impendatis, quam

---

In the fourth Year of Henry *the Sixth, a Chapter was held at* Wyndeſor, *on the Eve of St.* George, *at which ſince the King by reaſon of his Infancy was not preſent being at* Leiceſter, *waiting for the great Council which is alſo called the Parliament,* John *Duke of* Bedford *his Uncle and Regent of* France, *did in the mean time ſupply the Kings Stead, having a ſufficient Commiſſion granted him under the Common Seal of the Order.*

Now this was the y Tenour of the Commiſſion granted.

HENRY *by the Grace of God of* England *and* France, *and Sovereign of the Order of St.* George, *to all our Fellow Knights, Greeting. Since for many and various Cauſes, we our ſelf can not be preſent at the next Feaſt at* Wyndeſor, *and by our Statutes we can effectually depute another in our Stead, who may hold Chapters in like Manner as we our ſelf, reform what Things are amiſs, compleat, approve, or diſapprove Elections, and do all other Things which are proper for a neceſſary Obſervance of the Statutes, We therefore in Virtue of theſe preſent Letters, have choſe Our faithful and Right well-beloved Uncle* John *Duke of* Bedford, *and the dread Regent of* France *to do theſe Things prudently and ſubſtantially in our Stead. And foraſmuch as we in the mean time enjoyn you Our Fellow Knights to be all together dutiful to him, and render him all due Service and Obedience, as you*

---

tari non poteſt, pro eo quod ipſe Miles efficitur, & in Honorem, Ætatem & Hæreditatem creſcit, qui majores expenſas & cuſtus exquirunt ad magnum onus dictæ Conſanguineæ noſtræ ut dicit.

Nos præmiſſa conſiderantes de aviſamento & aſſenſu Concilii noſtri, conceſſimus præfatæ Conſanguineæ noſtræ centum marcas percipiendas annuatim pro ſuſtentatione ipſius *Ducis* ultra dictas Ducentas marcas durante minore ejuſdem Ducis &c. *T. R.* apud *Leyceſtr.* 26 die *Maii*

Rymer *vol. x. p.* 359.

y *Publiſhed in* French *from* Regiſtr. Chartac. *by Mr.* Aſhm. *App. n.* CLxxvi.

would

quam. & Nobis ipſis, ſi præſentes eſſemus, velitis: valete *Leiceſtriæ* anno quarto regni noſtri, Kalendis *Aprilis*.

Ab hoc Conceſſu, quemadmodum ante memoratum eſt, *Leiceſtriæ* Supremus aberat, cujus inſignis ille Deputatus ſecum ibi preſentes habuit, fratrem ſuum

Humfredum *Ducem* Gloceſtriæ,
Thomam *Ducem* Exoniæ,
Joannem Norfolciæ *Ducem*.
Joannem *Dominum* Talbothum,
Lodovicum *Dominum* Boucer.
Dominum Gualterum Hungerford,
Dominum Tho. D'arpyngham,
Dominum Jo. Cornewale,
Dominum Symon. Felbridge,
Dominum Jo. Robertſacke,
Dominum Gul. Philipp.

Imperator
Rex Portugaliæ
Rex Daciæ
Dom. Heretooke Cleux
} ut ante ſepius excuſati.

Comes *Warwici* vice rectoris in *Galliâ* relictus, cui fuerant aſſociati P. 81.
Thomas *Comes* Sarisburiæ,
Gulielmus *Comes* Southfolciæ,
Joannes *Comes* Huntingdoniæ,

Ro-

---

would to our ſelf, if we were preſent there. Farewell at Leiceſter, *in the fourth Year of our Reign, the Kalends of* April.

Upon this Grant, as is before mentioned, the Sovereign was abſent at Leiceſter, *and his noble Deputy had preſent with him his Brother*

Humfrey Duke of *Gloceſter*,
Thomas Duke of *Exeter*,
John Duke of *Northfolk*.
John Lord *Talboth*,
Lewis Lord *Boucer*.
Sir *Walter Hungerford*,
Sir *Thomas D'arpyngham*,
Sir *John Cornewale*,
Sir *Simon Felbrydge*,
Sir *John Robertſacke*,
Sir *John Phylipp*.

The *Emperor*
King of *Portugal*
King of *Denmark*
Sir *Heretong Cleux*
} *were excuſed as often before.*

The Earl of Warwick *was left in* France *in the Regent's Stead, and with him were joined*
Thomas Earl of *Salisbury*,
John Earl of *Huntyngdon*.

Robert

Robertus *Dominus* Willoughby,
Joannes [z] Dominus *Scales* in *Normania* bella Regi gerebant.

Dominus *Gulielmus Haryngton* per infirmitatem est excusatus.
Dominus *Robertus Umfriville* præscripto Regis finitima *Scotiæ* propugnabat.

Et quia jam vacabat una [a] sedes *Wyndesori* per Mortem [b] *Henrici* Domini *Fitzhugh*: Scrutinium est obiter institutum, in quo Decanus & Scriba seriatim præsentium tunc sociorum suffragia conscribebant, & conscripta supra memorato Præsidi contradebant. Is sane posteaquam accepta perlegisset, præque cæteris Equitibus digni nominis Dominum [c] *Joannem Fastolf*, & Dominum *Joannem Racklyff* nominatos intellexisset; illos autem æquali vocum numero, Dominum *Joannem Fastolf* e duobus sane quam (ut aiebat) dignissimis, digniorem tamen esse judicabat, & (quæ sua in istiusmodi casu fuit authoritas) in defuncti locum pronunciavit admittendum.

Litteræ

Robert Lord *Wylloughby*,
John [z] *Lord* Scales *carry'd on the King's Wars in* Normandy.

Sir William Haryngton *was excused for an Indisposition.*
Sir Robert Umfryville *by the King's Order, was defending the Borders of* Scotland.

And because there was now one [a] *Stall vacant at* Wyndesor *by the Death of* [b] Henry *Lord* Fyzthugh, *a Scrutiny was appointed on the Spot, in which the Dean and Register wrote down the Suffrages of the Knights there present in their Order, and delivered them to the abovementioned President. He when he had received read them over carefully, and found that Sir* [c] John Falstoffe, *and Sir* John Ratklyffe *were named before the other Knights of deserved Reputation, and by an equal Number of Votes. But of the two, and both (as he said) indeed most worthy, he judged Sir* John Falstoffe *to be the more deserving, and (as his Authority was in such Case) he declared That he should be admitted into the Place of the Deceas'd.*

---

z *His Name was* John.

a *Here are twenty four Knights, and one Vacancy which is the Number of the Fraternity with the Sovereign.*

b *The Death of this Lord was truly placed by this Book in the preceeding Year, when the Lord* Scales *was elected to his Stall.* Ashm. *Hist. p.* 282, *hath rightly observed, that the Vacancy at this time was by the Death of the Earl of* Westmerland. Ibid. *p.* 373. *which is proved by the Commission to install his Successor Sir* John Fastolf *App. n.* li. *who was accordingly seated in the third Stall on the Prince's Side after this Earl, according to the* Windsor-*Tables.*

c *The several Instruments relating to him contained in the* Registr. Chartac. *have been printed in the Narrative of his Life.*

Letters

LITTERÆ ſub nomine Domini Regis ad Commilitones ſuos poſt mortem egregii Domini [d] *Fitzhugh.*

Exteris & aliis hujus clariſſimi Ordinis Sodalibus extra regnum commorantibus, & eorum cuilibet, Supremus ſalutem.

QUoniam, chariſſime mi cognate, *N. Henricus* Dominus *Fitzhugh* nuper unus e Commilitonibus noſtris, exceſſit ex hac vita, cujus ani- P. 82.
mæ propitius eſto Deus: Nos id propterea nunciamus, ut veſtram commiſerationem minime lateat, Miſſas ex præcepto Statuti pro defuncto celebrandas, cæteraq; complenda, quæ veſtra in hac parte ſolet intereſſe, Veſtram vero nobilitatem beata Trinitas ſervet & augeat. Sub Sigillo noſtri Ordinis *Wyndeſori.*

Manentibus intra Regnum, ſed abſentibus ab hac feſtivitate Georgiana *& eorum cuilibet, Rex* S. P. D.

RICHARDO N. Cognato noſtro perdilecto ſalutem. Quoniam *Henricus Fytzhugh* nuper unus e ſociis noſtri Ordinis, [e] *ſexto Januarii* proximo defunctus eſt (cujus Animæ miſereatur Omnipotens) nos veſtræ nobilitati ſignificamus, ut juxta tenorem Statutorum Miſſas defuncto

---

LETTERS *in the King's Name to his Fellow Knights after the Death of the famous Lord* [d] Fizthugh.

To the Foreign and other Knights Companions of this moſt noble Order abiding out of the Kingdom, and to each of them, the Sovereign ſendeth greeting.

MY *deareſt Couſin, foraſmuch as* N. Henry *Lord* Fyzthugh, *late one of our Fellow-Knights, is departed out of this Life, to whoſe Soul God be merciful, We therefore notify it to you, That your Compaſſion may not be ignorant, That by Direction of the Statute, Maſſes are to be celebrated for the deceas'd, and all other Things performed, which uſually belong to you in this Point. May the bleſſed Trinity preſerve your Nobleneſs and augment it. Under the Seal of our Order at* Wyndeſor.

To thoſe who abide within the Kingdom, but are abſent from this Feaſt of St. *George* and to each of them, the King. *S. P. D.*

TO Richard N. *Our well-beloved Couſin greeting. Foraſmuch as* Henry Fyzthugh, *late one of the Knights of our Order, died the laſt* [e] *ſixth of* January, (*upon whoſe Soul may the Almighty have Mercy*) *We ſignify to your Nobleneſs, That according to the Tenour of the Statutes, ye are to take Care*

---

d *In* French *from* Regiſtr. Chartac. *in* Aſhm. *App. n.* xiii.

e *A Miſtake of this Compiler for* xi *of* January, *as hath been ſhewn already.*

functo curetis celebrandas: Scitis autem hinc *Wyndeſori* vacare ſedem, quam oporteat intra ſex hebdomadas ab altero poſſideri; cæterum quia nos aliis jam negotiis impediti, non poſſumus huic inſiſtere: mandamus ut proximâ Divi *Georgii* vigiliâ vos ipſi horâ tertiarum, nobiſcum *Wyndeſori* ſitis, ad perimplendum, quod iſta res expoſtulat: niſi juſta forſan cauſa faciat, quo minus fieri poſſit, quæ ſcriptis ad nos eiſdem die & hora mitti debet ſub Sigillo veſtro ab Armis.

Supremus ſuo perluſtri Patruo poſt obitum Domini [f] Roberti Umfryville.

QUum Dominus Jeſus ad ſuam modo miſericordiam vocarit dilectum nobis *Robertum Umfryville*, veſtræ id nobilitati nos id ipſum denunciamus, ut pro Statutorum exigentia Miſſas in ſalutem ejus animæ celebrari faciatis: Hinc non latet vacare ſedem, ad quam ſit alter eligendus: Verum quia nos aliis modo rebus occupamur; ut id convenienter ipſi non poſſumus adimplere: precipimus ſub pœnis in Statuto recitatis, ut in Vigilia Divi *Georgii* proxima, hora *tertiarum* ad noſtram præſentiam veſtra Nobilitas accedat, ad ea complenda, quæ veſtra illic interit: Quod ſiqua cauſa fuerit, cur id fieri non poſſit, ea nobis ſub Sigillo tempeſtive ſignificetur, ut negligentiæ veſtræ nihil aſcribatur [g].

P. 83.

Anno

to have Maſſes celebrated for the Deceased. Know ye alſo That here is a Stall vacant at Wyndeſor, *which ought to be filled with another within ſix Weeks; But becauſe we are now hinder'd by other Buſineſs and cannot inſiſt thereon, we require that you be with us at* Wyndeſor *at the Hour of* Tierce *on next St.* George's *Eve, to perform what is requiſite in that Matter, unleſs perhaps ſome juſt Cauſe ſhould produce an Inability of ſo doing, which ought to be ſent to us in Writing the ſame Day and Hour under your Seal and Coat of Arms.*

The Sovereign to his moſt illuſtrious Uncle after the Death of Sir [f] *Robert Umfriville*

SInce the Lord Jeſus hath now called to his Mercy our beloved Robert Umfriville, *we notify it to your Nobleneſs, That as the Statutes require, ye may cauſe Maſſes to be celebrated for his Soul's Health. Hereby ye know that a Stall is vacant, into which another muſt be choſe. But ſince we are now taken up with other Affairs that we cannot conveniently fill it, we require your Nobleneſs, under the Penalties mentioned in the Statute, to come on the next Eve of St.* George, *at the Hour of* Tierce *to our Preſence, for the doing of ſuch Things as ſhall then concern you. But if there be any Cauſe which makes it impracticable, let it be ſignified to us in due Time under your Seal, That nothing be imputed to your Negligence* [g].

In

[f] *The Compiler here not only took the Liberty to blend two different Inſtruments in the* Regiſtr. Chart. *into one, as will be found upon Inſpection of Mr.* Aſhm. *App. n. xiv and clxxxvi, and to omit the Day of the Death of this* Robert, *which is there ſaid to have happened on the laſt Day of* January: *But he is guilty of a ſtrange Anachroniſm in placing the Death of this Knight in this* fourth *Year, which is inconſiſtent with his own Relations in ſeveral ſubſequent Years, where the Excuſes for his Abſence are frequently mentioned down to the* fifteenth *Year incluſive.* Dugd. *quotes the Inquiſition that finds his Death on the* 6 Cal. *of* January, *that is* 27 Dec. 15 Hen. VI, Bar. *vol.* 1. *p.* 508.

[g] *We have Memorials of Payment of* Largeſſe *to the Officers of Arms for their Attendance at this Feaſt.*

Priv

Anno *quinto* Comes *Sarisburiæ*, *Southfolciæ*, Dominus *Talbothus*, & Dominus *Thomas Mountague* perstrenue se gesserunt in *Galliâ*. At hic in *Anglos* fortuna reflavit, dum iste [b] *Thomas* infortunio periit.

Hujus anni *vicesimo secundo Aprilis*, quæ Divi *Georgii* vigilia fuit, Ipsemet Supremus *Wyndesori* solenne concilium indixit, præsentes secum illic habens

Inclitum Gloceſtriæ *Ducem*,
Dominum Boucer *Cubicularium*,
Dominum Hungerford *Thesaurarium*,
Dominum Joannem Cornewale,
Dominum Joannem Robertsacke,
Dominum Simonem Felbridge,
Dominum Gulielmum Philipp.

Dux *Bedfordiæ* bella gerebat in *Gallia*, cum quo similiter aberant
Richardus *Comes* Warwici,
Thomas *Comes* Sarisburiæ,

Gulielmus

In the fifth Year the Earl of Salisbury, Suffolk, *Lord* Talboth, *and Sir* Thomas Mountague *behaved themselves very gallantly in* France; *But here Fortune turn'd against the* Engliſh, *when the said* [b] Thomas *was unfortunately killed.*

On the 22d *of* April *this Year, being St.* George's *Eve, the Sovereign himself held a solemn Chapter at* Wyndesor, *having there present with him*

The renowned Duke of *Gloceſter*,
Lord *Boucer* Chamberlain,
Lord *Hungerford* Treasurer,
Sir *John Cornewale*,
Sir *John Robertsacke*,
Sir *Simon Felbridge*,
Sir *William Philipp.*

The Duke of Bedford *was carrying on the War in* France, *with whom were likewise absent*

Richard Earl of *Warwick*,
Thomas Earl of *Salisbury*,

Priv. Sigill. in Offic. Pell. —— que a nos amez serviteurs les Roys d'armes & Herauds facez paier de nostre Tresor vynt & cinque marcs, les queulx de nostre Grace espetial leur avons ottroiez le jour de Seint *George* darrein passez pour nostre Largesse--- 24 d' *Avril* 4 *H.* 6.

Exit. Pell. Pasch. 4 *H.* 6. Diversis Regibus Armorum & Heraldis in denariis eis liberatis per manus *Lancaster* Regis Armorum & *Glouceſter* Heraldi in persolutionem xxv marcarum quas Dominus Rex ex avisamento & assensu Concilii sui dictis Regibus Armorum & Heraldis liberare mandavit de dono suo per viam regardi pro festo Sancti *Georgij* apud *Winaesore* tento 16 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.*

[b] *In the preceeding Year the Names of all the Companions are inserted, among whom there is not any Sir* Thomas Mountague *a different Person from the Earl of* Salisbury; *the Character here given suits this Earl, but then he lived two Years beyond this time.*

William

Gulielmus *Comes* Southfolciæ,
Robertus *Dominus* Willoughby,
Joannes *Dominus* Talbot,
[i] Joannes *Dominus* Scales,
Dominus Joannes Faſtolfe.

Dominus *Heretonk Cleux* aberat in Supremi negotiis.
Domino *Gulielmo Haringtoñ* ægritudo excuſationi fuit.
Dominus *Robertus Umfryville* a Senatus conſulto miſſus authoritate Regis interpoſita ad defendenda conſervandaq; *Scotiæ* finitima.
P. 84. Dominus *Thomas D'arpyngham* excuſatus eſt ab corporis infirmitatem.
Dominus autem nobilis Dux *Norfolciæ* per Supremum eſt excuſatus ob cauſam rationabilem ac juſtam & coram ibi citatam.

Et quoniam in hoc congreſſu vacaſſe inventa eſt una [k] ſedes per Mortem magnifici Principis *Thomæ* Ducis *Exoniæ*, Qui poſt idoneam deliberationem [l] Collegium iſtud multis ac magnis Ornamentis & donariis adauxit, Scrutinium eſt ſuſceptum per Decanum & Scribam, quorum id intererat, in abſentia Prælati, cujus Ordinarium alioquin illud erat officium, Nominantium videlicet ex ordine ſuffragia recipere, & accepta, quemadmodum eſt ſupra memoratum, repreſentare. Et poſt debitum ac ſufficiens

William Earl of *Southfolk.*
Robert Lord *Willoughby*,
John Lord *Talbot*,
[i] *John* Lord *Scales*,
Sir *John Faſtolfe.*

Sir Heretonke Cleux *was abſent on the Sovereign's Buſineſs.*
Sir William Haryngton *was excuſed for Sickneſs.*
Sir Robert Umfriville *was acquitted by the Chapter, the King's Authority warranting him to defend and maintain the Borders of* Scotland.
Sir Thomas D'arpyngham *was excuſed for his Bodily Infirmity.*
The noble Duke of Norfolk *was alſo excuſed by the Sovereign for a reaſonable and juſt Cauſe, which was related.*

And becauſe at this Meeting there was one [k] *Stall found to be vacant, by the Death of the magnificent Prince* Thomas *Duke of* Exeter, *who after due Conſideration had improved the* [l] *College with many and great Ornaments and Preſents: A Scrutiny was taken by the Dean and Regiſter, to whom it belonged in the Abſence of the Prelate, whoſe ordinary Office it otherwiſe was,* viz. *to receive the Suffrages of the Perſons who vote in Order, and when they are received to preſent them, as is abovementioned. And after a due and ſuffi-*

i It ſhould be Thomas.
k Here are only twenty Knights named and one vacant Stall, the Names of the Emperor, *the King's of* Portugal *and* Denmark, *and the Earl of* Huntington *being omitted.*
l And therefore his Anniverſary was there kept, 31 Dec. Aſhm. *Hiſt. p.* 151.

cient

ficiens examen illic habitum, e consensu plurium vocum apparebat, Regis *Portugaliæ* filium [m] *Quimbriæ* Ducem jam præ cæteris in hunc Ordinem cooptandum, loco præfati Principis, cujus animæ parcat Omnipotens, & in cœlos admittat.

Anni *Sexti* vicesimo secundo *Aprilis Wyndesori* Supremus ipse concilium tenuit, præsentes ibi secum habens

Ducem *Gloceſtriæ*,
Comitem *Warwici*,
Comitem *Huntingdoniæ*,
Dominum *Scales*,
Dominum *Joannem Cornewale*,
Dominum *Jo. Robertsacke*,
Dominum *Jo. Fastolfe*,
Dominum *Gul. Philipp*,
Dominum *Symon. Felbridge*,
Dominum *Rob. Donesriville*,
Dominum *Gul. Haryngton.*

Imperator
Rex *Portugaliæ* } in Regnis suis absentes excusantur.
Rex *Daciæ*

Dux *Bedfordiæ* Rector *Franciæ* jam illic mandato Regis agebat. P. 85.
Ducis *Norfolciæ*, tunc absentis causam Supremus obtendebat.

Comes

ficient Examination there made. It appeared by the Consent of most Voices, That the King of Portugal's *Son the Duke of* [m] Quinbery *was preferably to the Rest to be chose into this Order, instead of the beforementioned Prince, whose Soul God Almighty have Mercy on, and receive into Heaven.*

On the 22d *of* April *in his sixth Year, the Sovereign himself held a Chapter at* Windesor *having there present with him*

The Duke of Gloceſter,
Earl of Warwick,
Earl of Huntyngdon,
Lord Scales,
Sir John Cornewale,
Sir John Robertsacke,
Sir John Fastolfe,
Sir William Philipp,
Sir Simon Felbridge,
Sir Robert Donefriville,
Sir William Haryngton,

The Emperor
King of Portugal } *were excused, being absent in their Kingdoms.*
King of Denmark

The Duke of Bedford *Regent of* France, *was there now by the King's Command.*
The Duke of Norfolk, *who was then absent, had his Excuse made by the Sovereign.*

[m] *See in the Life of the Duke of* Viseu, *p.* 185, 186.

Comes *Sarisburiæ* jam peregre eſt iter ingreſſus.
Dominus *Talbothus*, bella Regi per *Galliam* actitabat.
Dominus *Tho. D'arpingham* ægrotabat.
Dominus *Heretooke Cleux* cum Imperatore præcepto Regis erat.

Dux *Quimbriæ* fuit in hâc celebritate per procuratorem ſuum *Joannem* Dominum *Typtoft*, domûs Regiæ Diſpenſatorem in ſedem ſuam ſolenniter introductus [n].

Anno Regni ſui *ſeptimo* Supremus *Wyndeſori*, vigilia Divi *Georgii* concilium ipſe celebravit, hos Equites Ordinis ſui ſecum habens;

Ducem *Gloceſtriæ*,
Ducem *Norfolciæ*,
Comitem *Huntingdoniæ*,
Comitem *Warwici*,
Dominum *Robert. Willoughby*,
Lodovicum Dominum *Boucer*,
Dominum *Hungerford*,
Comitem *Stafford*.
Dominum *Jo. Cornewale*,
Dominum *Jo. Robertſacke*,
Dominum *Simon. Felbridge*,
Dominum *Guliel. Philippe*,
Dominum *Joannem Ratcliffe*,
Dominum *Jo. Faſtolfe*.

Impe-

The Earl of Salisbury *was travelling abroad.*
Lord Talbot *was carrying on the Kings Wars in* France.
Sir Thomas D'arpingham *was ſick.*
Sir Heretooke Cleux *was with the Emperor by the King's Order.*

The Duke of Quinbery *was at this Feaſt ſolemnly inſtalled by his Proxy* John *Lord* Typtoft, *Steward of the King's Houſehold* [n].

In the ſeventh Year of his Reign, the Sovereign himſelf held a Chapter at Wyndeſor *on St.* George's *Eve, having with him theſe Knights of the Order*;

The Duke of Gloceſter,
Duke of Norfolk,
Earl of Huntingdon,
Earl of Warwick,
Robert *Lord* Willoughby,
Lewis *Lord* Boucer,
Lord Hungerford,
Earl Stafford.
Sir John Cornewale,
Sir John Robertſacke,
Sir Simon Felbridge,
Sir William Philippe,
Sir John Ratcliffe.
Sir John Faſtolfe,

[n] *Here are only twenty one Knights named, The Earl of* Suffolk, *Sir* Lewis Robertſacke *Lord* Bourgchier, *and the Lords* Hungerford, *and* Willoughby *being omitted.*

The Payment to the Heralds for their Attendance at this Feaſt hath been printed before in p. 93. *note* t.

Cleopatra F IV. in Bibl. Cotton. ultimo *Aprilis* ſexto *Hen.* VI. Quod fiat warrantum de ſolvendo certis luſoribus & tripudiatoribus de *Francia*, qui in feſto Sancti *Georgii* apud *Wyndeſore* luſerunt coram Rege decem marcas.

The

Imperator
Rex *Portugaliæ*
Rex *Daciæ*
Dux *Quinburiæ* } in Regnis ſuis abſentes excuſati ſunt.

Dux *Bedfordiæ Franciæ* Gubernator ibi fuit.

Comes *Southfolciæ*
Dominus *Talbothus* } jam captivi.
Dominus *Scales*

Dominus *Gulielmus Haryngton* per infirmitatem excuſatus eſt. P. 86.
Dominus *Robertus Umfriville Scotiæ* finibus advigilabat.
Dominus *Heretooke Cleux* aberat in Natali ſolo.

Quia vero jam poſt mortem *Thomæ* Comitis *Sarisburiæ*, qui in *Aurelianenſi* obſidione paulo ante ceciderat, & Equitis prevalidi *Thomæ D'Erpingham* ſedes duæ vacantes inventæ ſunt, in novam electionem ſuſceptum eſt Scrutinium, in quo poſt debitam ſuffragiorum examinationem, viſum eſt Supremo conſenſu plurium inclytum [o] *Staffordiæ* Comitem, & Dominum *Joannem Ratcliffe* jam nunc ante alios in hunc Ordinem admitti

---

The Emperor
King of Portugal
King of Denmark
Duke of Quinbery } *being abſent in their Kingdoms were excuſed.*

The Duke of Bedford, *Regent of* Erance *was there.*

The Earl of Southfolk
Lord Talbot
Lord Scales } *were Captives at this time.*

Sir William Haryngton *was excuſed for Indiſpoſition.*
Sir Robert Umfriville *was guarding the Frontiers of* Scotland.
Sir Heretooke Cleux *was abſent, being in his native Country.*

But whereas by the Deaths of Thomas *Earl of* Salisbury (*who was killed a little time before at the Siege of* Orleans) *and of the moſt valiant Knight* Thomas D'arpyngham, *two Stalls were found vacant; A Scrutiny was made for a new Election, in which after a due Examination of the Votes, the Sovereign thought fit with the Conſent of the Majority, That the renowned Earl of* [o] Stafford, *and Sir* John Ratcliffe *ſhould preferably to others be now*

---

o *This Earl and Sir* John Ratcliffe *are named in the Beginning, as preſent at the Vigil. It is probable from the Inſtruments printed by Mr.* Aſhm. *in his Ap. n. xiii and xiv, that the void Stalls were filled at the Hour of* Tierce *on the Eve; Here are all the Companions named.*

admitted

mitti debere, loco prædictorum nobilium, quorum Animabus propitietur Deus [p].

Anno

admitted into this Order, in Stead of the aforesaid noble Persons, upon whose Souls God have Mercy [p].

In

[p] *A Doubt arose whether the Bishop of* Winchester *being promoted to be a* Cardinal, *and having obtained, as it was alledged, an Exemption from the Jurisdiction of the Archbishop of* Canterbury, *ought to attend this Feast as Prelate of the Order, which we shall see remained undetermined in the tenth Year.*

Rymer Tom. X. *p.* 414.

De Cardinali *Angliæ*, super interessendo in Solemniis Sancti *Georgii*.

An. 7 *H.* 6. Ex Bib. *Cotton.* Cleopatra F. iv.

Decimo Septimo die *Aprilis*, anno septimo, apud *Westmonasterium*, in præsentia Regis, Quæsitum fuit, an Dominus *Cardinalis* deberet, ut petebat a Rege, admitti ad faciendum Servitium apud *Wyndesore*, in Festo S. *Georgii*, ratione Episcopatus *Wintoniæ*, quem prætendit simul cum dicto Statu Cardinalatus retinere, necne?

Qui omnes in substantia concordarunt, interrogati singillatim, quod vellent ante omnia præferre Statum Regni.

Et, quia Materia est ambigua, & indecisa, determinarunt quod non veniet illuc ex prædicta causa, & quod mittatur sibi pro abstinendo a dicto Itinere, tanquam Episcopus *Wyntoniæ*, pro præsenti;

Quam Conclusionem Rex ore proprio confirmavit, & mandavit quod mittatur Domino *Cardinali* de abstinendo *&c.*

Præsentibus

Dominis	*Staff.*
Glouc.	*Northumbr.*
Cant.	*De Roos.*
Eborum Canc.	*Wyloughby.*
London.	*Audeley.*
Menev.	*Cromwell.*
Exon.	*Ponyng.*
Elien.	*Tiptot.*
Lincoln.	*Hungerford.*
Wygorn.	*La. Warr.*
Coventren.	*Bourcher.*
Roffen.	*Abbatibus*
Bathon.	*Westmonasterii.*
Norwic.	*Glaston.*
Dunolm.	*Abyndon.*
Carliolen.	*Waltham.*
Warr.	Et aliis.

Sequenti vero Die Dominus *Cardinalis* super Responsione, per Comites *Staffordiæ*,

Northumbriæ
Typtot
Et *Cromwell.*

De Mandato Regis sibi dato, venit *Westmonasterium*,

Et in præsentia Regis, post Declarationem de Jure suo, quod, ratione dicti Episcopatus *Wyntoniæ*, per xxiv Annos pacifice obtinebat, de interessendo Solempniis Sancti *Georgii* apud *Wyndesore*, petiit a Rege sibi exhiberi Justitiam in prædicto Casu, vel sibi declarari causam contrariam, ad quam respondere posset admitti.

Super quo Dimissus est ad Partem,

Et Domini.

Singillatim interrogati de dicendo videre eorum, quare Rex deberet ponere in dilatione Adventum suum ad præsens ad *Wyndesore*?

Dixerunt in effectu quod, quia erat Res invisa esse *Cardinalem* & similiter retinere in *Anglia* Episcopatum *Wyntonienſem*, nolebant nec audebant præjudicare Regi, durante minori Ætate sua, nec est intentio eorum præjudicare sibi nec Ecclesiæ suæ.

Et, quia timent quid inde eis poterit sequi aut evenire, supplicarunt *&c.* at hæri, quod velit abstinere ad præsens.

Rymer Tom. X. *p.* 497.

De non tenendo simul Cardinalatum & Episcopatum *Winton.*

Bibl. Cotton. Cleopatra *F.* 4. Anno 10 *H.* 6.

Sexto Die *Novembris*, Anno decimo, (*Hen.* 6.)

Ad Requisitionem, factam per servientem Regis & Attornatum, contra Dominum *Cardinalem*, allegando pro Rege Præcedentia; videlicet,

Quod, ubi *Simon Langham*, & *Kylwarby*, ac alii, quondam Archiepiscopi *Cantuarienſes*, postquam per Sedem Apostolicam Creati fuerunt in *Cardinales*, amiserunt Archiepiscopatum *Cantuarienſem*,

Unde petierunt, quod Dominus *Cardinalis* Tituli Sancti *Eusebii*, qui per nuper Dominum *Martinum* Papam creatus fuit in *Cardinalem*, amittat Episcopatum *Wyntoniæ*, una cum Fructibus interim receptis.

Ac postea petitum erat ab Episcopo *Wygornienſi* per Dominum *Gloucestriæ*, in Fide & Ligeantia, quibus tenetur Regi, de dicendo Veritatem & scire suum, an dictus *Cardinalis* acquisivit in Curia Exemptionem pro se, Civitate, & Diœcese suis a Jurisdictione Archiepiscopi *Cantuarienſis*, an non?

Qui, post diversas Excusationes & Recusationes de dicendo in hac Materia, tandem dixit, quod nuper Episcopus *Lychfeldenſis* asseruit sibi, quod ipse Prosecutus est dictam Exemptionem in Curia, & solvit pro eadem, & dictus *Cardinalis* resolvit sibi:

Postea, super dictis Duabus Materiis, Domini, ibidem præsentes, singillatim, per Cancellarium, de dicendo videre eorum pro Rege & Advisamentum, interrogati; dixerunt omnes, post varias Excusationes & sentire eorum diversimode, conclusionaliter quod ipsi semper vellent Commodum & Honorem Regis, ac quod Leges Regni observarentur; verumtamen, attentis multiplicibus Servitiis per dictum *Cardinalem* Regi impensis, & quod Regi sic attinet Consanguinitate, ut est notum, & aliis diversis in Materia considerandis, affectarent quod, partibus prius legitime vocatis, fieret id quod de Jure fuerit faciendum, & non aliter, & quod Recorda antiqua scrutentur & videantur, ac quod Justiciarii & alii dicant sentire suum in hac Materia, & se ad hoc subscribant.

Præsentibus Dominis.

Glouc.
Cantuar.
Eborum Canc.
Norff.
Dunolmen.

Exon.

Anno Regis *Henrici* Sexti *octavo*, viceſimo ſecundo [q] *Maii*, *Humfredus* illuſtris Dux *Gloceſtriæ*, filius, frater, & Patruus Regum, ſubq; certa commiſſione communi Sigillo conſignata jam a Rege [r] Deputatus concilium *Wyndeſori* tenuit, in quo cum illo præſentes erant

Gaulterus *Dominus* Hungerford,
Dominus Joannes Cornewale,
Dominus Joannes Racklyff.

Supremus autem ad Regnum ſuum *Franciæ* verſus jam abierat, ſecum habens obſequioſos in itinere, filium, fratrem, & Patruum Regum

Joannem *Ducem* Bedfordiæ,
Joannem *Ducem* Norfolciæ,
Ricardum *Comitem* Warwici,
Joannem *Comitem* Huntyngdoniæ,

Comitem

In the eighth of Henry *the Sixth, the 22d of* May, Humfrey *the illuſtrious Duke of* Gloceſter, *Son, Brother, and Uncle of Kings, and now deputed by the King, by a Commiſſion ſealed with the Common-Seal, held a Chapter at* Wyndeſor, *in which were preſent with him*

Walter Lord *Hungerford*,
Sir *John Cornewale*,
Sir *John Racklyff*.

But the Sovereign was now gone towards his Kingdom of France, *having dutifully attending on him in his Journey, the Son, Brother and Uncle of Kings*

John Duke of *Bedford*,
John Duke of *Northfolk*,
Richard Earl of *Warwick*,
John Earl of *Huntyngdon*,

Exon.
Elien.
Lych.
Roffen.
London.
Bathon.
Lincoln.
Ciceſtren.
Carleolen.
Hunt.
Suff.
Et *Oxon.*
Comitibus.
Ponynges.
Scrop.
Et *Hungerford.*
Ac *Weſtm.*
Et *Glaſton.*
Abbatibus.

Carliolenſis differebat in Reſponſo ſuo a cæteris, & tenuit quod, ante Adventum Cardinalis, nihil, ſecundum videre ſuum, fieret in Materia, propter Cauſas per eum allegatas.

But the Cardinal was doubtleſs afterwards admitted to the Execution of this Office, becauſe he received the Robes in the 13th and 17th Years, as will appear hereafter.

See Gibſon Cod. Jur. Eccleſ. *p.* 77. Anglia ſacra *vol.* 1. *p.* 47. Davis *Reports p.* 77. *but principally* Cohellii Notitia Cardinalatus. *p.* 185.

[q] *The King obſerved the Feaſt of* St. George *this Year at* Calis *in his Journey to* Paris. Chron. Sancti *Albani* in Bibl. *Harley*. Eodem vero tempore circa dies Paſſionis Dominicæ Rex inclytus *Henr.* ſextus cum Cardinali iter ſuum direxit verſus *Cantuariam*, ibiq; tenuit ſuam Paſcha [16 *Apr.*] & a *Cantuaria* transfretavit *Caleſiam*, ut feſtum Sancti *Georgii* ibidem celebraret ſolenne. Medio quoq; tempore Domini Barones, Milites. & Stipendiarii de toto regno Cruce Sancti *Georgii* in veſtibus eorum infixa ad numerum & eſtimationem decem Millium feſtinantes ad mare concurrunt. [8 *H.* 6.]

This King was at Canterbury 23 April *on his Journey*, Rymer *vol. x. p.* 459, *and the next Day Patents were atteſted by the* Cuſtos, *and one Reaſon why St.* George's *Feaſt was not celebrated at* Canterbury, *might be becauſe the* 23 *of* April *was then on* Sunday.

[r] Exit Pell. Paſch. 8 *H.* 6. *Joanni Burdet* Clerico de preſtito ſuper diverſiis cuſtubus & expenſis per ipſum factis pro Feſto Sancti *Georgii* apud *Windeſore* ultime tento, *Humfredo* Duce *Glouceſtriæ* Cuſtode *Angliæ*, & aliis certis Dominis & Militibus de *Garter* ibidem exiſtentibus L *l.*

P. 87.

Comitem Staffordiæ,
Comitem Southfolciæ,
Dominum Talbothum,
Dominum Willoughby,
Dominum Scales,
Dominum Boucer,
Dominum Gul. Philippe,
Dominum Joh. Faſtolf,
Dominum Joh. Robertſacke,
Dominum Heretooks Cleux.

Imperator Sigiſmundus
Rex Daciæ
Rex Portugaliæ
Dux Quinberiæ filius ejus
} ſuis domi rebus attenti.

Dominus *Simon Felbrydge* excuſatus eſt per Deputatum, quia certior non erat factus de die feſtivitatis obſervandæ prorogato.

Dominus *Robertus Umfriville* grandevæ ætatis excuſationem habuit[s].

Hoc item Anno die Sexto [t] *Novembris* Rex jam novennis *Weſtmonaſterii* Regio eſt diademate inſignitus, ubi nihil veteris Ceremoniæ fuit omiſſum.

Nono

The Earl of *Stafford*,
Earl of *Southfolk*,
Lord *Talbot*,
Lord *Wylloughby*,
Lord *Scales*,
Lord *Boucer*,
Sir *William Philippe*,
Sir *John Faſtolf*,
Sir *John Robertſacke*,
Sir *Heretooks Cleux*.

The Emperor *Sigiſmund*
King of *Denmark*
King of *Portugal*
Duke of *Quinbery* his Son
} *were taken up with their Affairs at Home.*

Sir Simon Felbridge *was excuſed by the Deputy, becauſe he had not been made acquainted with the Day to which the Obſervation of the Feaſt was prorogued.*

Sir Robert Umfriville *was excuſed for his great Age*[s].

In this Year alſo the King on the ſixth of [t] November, *The King being now nine Years old, was crowned at* Weſtminſter; *where nothing of the ancient Ceremony was omitted.*

---

[s] *Here are only twenty four Knights, Sir* William Harington *named in the preceeding and ſubſequent Years being omitted.*

In this Year there is a Petition of the Keeper of the Wardrobe to paſs his Accounts, and among other Particulars, for the Habits of the Garter *delivered from the 5th Year to the 8th of* December *in this eighth Year.* Pleaſe au Roy *&c.* de graunter lettres deſſouz voſtre prive Seal as Treſorer & Barons *&c.* d'acconter ovec voſtre humble ſerviteur *Robert Rolleſton* Clerc Gardein de voſtre graunde Garderobe *&c.* de la premier jour d'*Octobre* l'an de voſtre regne *quint* encea *&c.* Enſemblement & de toutz les liverees de la *Jartier* per luy delivrees par meſme le temps a les Seigneurs de la fraternite d'icelle encountre les feſtes de Seint *George.* In dorſo 7 *Dec.* Anno viii. conceſſa fuit preſens ſupplicatio *&c.* Preſentibus Dominis *Cantuar.*, *Eborum Canc.*, *Lond.*, *Elienſ.*, *Bathon.*, *Warr.*, *Cromwell.*, *Tiptoft*, & Cuſtode privati ſigilli. In Offic Pell.

[t] *This ſhould have preceeded the Feaſt of St.* George, *held on* 22 May, *being on* Sonday *St.* Leonard's *Day on the ſixth of* Nov. *preceeding.* Rot. Parl. 8 *H.* 6.

In

Nono Henrici Sexti anno, præfatus a Rege [u] Deputatus vigiliâ Divi *Georgii Windeſori* concilium inſtituit, cum quo preſentes erant

Gualterus *Dominus* Hungerford,
Dominus Joannes Cornewale,
Dominus Joannes Racklyff.

Supremus autem aberat in *Normania*, parans ad bella futura, & ſecum habens ex edicto, filium, fratrem, & Patruum Regibus

Joannem Bedfordiæ *Ducem*, Joannem *Ducem* Northfolciæ, Ri-

In the ninth Year of Henry *the Sixth, the aforeſaid* [u] *Deputy of the King, held a Chapter on St.* George's *Eve at* Wyndeſor; *and with him were preſent*

Walter Lord *Hungerford*,
Sir *John Cornewale*,
Sir *John Racklyff*.

But the Sovereign was abſent in Normandy, *making Preparation for future War, and having with him by Order, the Son, Brother, and Uncle of Kings*

John Duke of *Bedford*, *John* Duke of *Northfolk*.

[u] Priv. Sigill. 11 *May* 9 *H.* 6.— a noſtre bien ame *Johan Burdet* Clerç Treſorer d' l'ouſtel de noſtre treſcher & treſame Uncle le Duc de *Gloceſtre* Vous facez paier pur les couſtages & expences par luy faites pur le feſte de Seint *George* darrainement paſſez ſelonc voſtre diſcretion & examination *&c.*
Before this Feaſt ſeveral Writs of Purveiance iſſued.

Rymer. *Tom.* X. *p.* 492.
De Providendo pro Convivio Sancti *Georgii*.
An. 9. *H.* 6. Pat. 9. *H.* 6. *p.* 1. *m.* 7.
Rex, dilecto ſibi, *Willielmo Hammyng* Salutem.
Scias quod aſſignavimus te ad tot Porcellos, Aucas, Capones, Gallinas, Pullos, & omnia alia Officio Pulletriæ pertinentia, ac Cariagium ſufficiens pro eiſdem, quot pro Convivio Sancti *Georgij*, apud Caſtrum noſtrum de *Wyndeſore* jam in proximo tenendo, neceſſaria fuerint, ubicumque invenire poterunt, tam infra Libertates, quam extra (Feodo Eccleſiæ dumtaxat excepto) pro Denariis noſtris in hac parte prompte & rationabiliter ſolvendis, Capiendum & Providendum;
Et ideo tibi præcipimus, quod circa Præmiſſa diligenter intendas, & ea facias & exequaris in forma prædicta:
Damus autem univerſis & ſingulis Vicecomitibus, Majoribus, Ballivis, Conſtabulariis, ac aliis Officiariis, Miniſtris, Ligeis, & Subditis noſtris, tam infra Libertates, quam extra, Tenore Præſentium, firmiter in Mandatis, quod tibi, in Executione Præmiſſorum, Intendentes ſint, Conſulentes, & Auxiliantes in omnibus diligenter.
In cujus *&c.* uſque Viceſimum quartum diem *Aprilis* proximo futurum duraturas.
Teſte præfato Cuſtode apud *Weſtm.* xvi die *Aprilis*.
Eodem modo aſſignantur ſubſcripti ſub eadem Data; videlicet

Robertus Grace. *Nicholaus Boyne.*
Simon Deye. *Walterus Wayne.*
Georgius Suklyng. *Thomas Wyot.*

Rex, dilecto ſibi, *Roberto More* Salutem.
Scias quod aſſignavimus te ad tot Boves, Vaccas, Vitulos, Porcos, & omnia alia Officio Emptoris pertinentia, ac Cariagium ſufficiens pro eiſdem, quot pro Convivio Sancti *Georgii* &c. ut ſupra.
In cujus *&c.* per idem duraturas.
Teſte ut ſupra.
Per Breve de Privato Sigillo.
Eodem modo aſſignantur ſubſcripti ſub eadem Data; videlicet,

Johannes Henlowe.
Ricardus Mauby.
Joannes Rider.

By Virtue of a privy Seal dated in this Year, the Gown of the Order was prepared for the Sovereign. Eidem Domino Regi ad i gown. cum manic. apertis, i capuc. dupl. de pann. ſanguin. in grano de Fraternitate Sancti *Georgii* hoc anno garniſ. cum *Gart.* embroudat. cum ſeric. & aur. de Cipr. cum iſto dictamine *Hony* ſoit qi male y *penſe* ſuper Tarterin ad Carde furr. per corpus cum Men. pur. & purfilat. cum Erm. & furr. cum Ermyns pro manicis apertis per breve de privato ſigillo 28 *Nov.* anno ix

ilii uln. i qrt. pan. in grano.
xii tymbr. xvi ventr. Men. pur.
vli tymbr. ix terg. Erm.
cxxxii *Garter*.

This Entry in Lib. Cotom. *in Offic. Garder. p.* 104 *b. immediately follows the Materials provided for the King's Coronation.*

Richard

Richardum *Comitem* Warwici, *Dominum* Wylloughby,
Joannem *Comitem* Huntyngdoniæ, *Dominum* Scales,
Humfredum ~~*Comitem*~~ Staffordiæ, *Dominum* Gulielmum Philippe,
Dominum Joan. Faſtolf.

P. 88. Sigiſmundus *Imperator*
Rex Portugaliæ
Rex Daciæ
Dux Quinberiæ
} Rebus domi ſuis proſpiciebant.

Comitem *Southfolciæ* peſtis urgebat, quam in excuſationem ejus Deputatus ipſe propoſuit.

Dominus Robertus Umfriville
Dominus Simon Felbrydge
Dominus Guliel. Haryngton
} cauſam abſentiæ minime ſignificarant.

Quantumvis modo vacarat [x] una ſedes, per mortem Domini *Lodovici Robertſacke*, quia tamen minor numerus aderat, ne [y] ſtatuta infringerentur,

Richard Earl of *Warwick*, Lord *Wylloughby*,
John Earl of *Huntyngdon*, Lord *Scales*,
Umfrey Earl of *Stafford*. Sir *William Philippe*,
Sir *John Faſtolfe*.

The Emperor *Sigiſmund*
King of *Portugal*
King of *Denmark*
Duke of *Quinbery*
} *were taking Care of their Affairs at home.*

The Earl of Southfolk *was ſeized with the Plague, which the Deputy himſelf alledged for his Excuſe.*

Sir *Robert Umfriville*
Sir *Simon Felbridge*
Sir *William Haryngton*
} *did not ſignify the Cauſe of their Abſence.*

Though there was now one [x] *Stall vacant, by the Death of Sir* Lewis Robertſacke, *yet there not being a ſufficient Number preſent, that the* [y] *Sta-*

[x] *Here are only* 21 *Companions named with one vacant Stall, the Names of* John *Lord* Talbot, *Sir* John Robertſacke *and Sir* Hertong Van Clux *being omitted.*

Largeſſe *was paid to the Heralds for their Attendance at this Feaſt.*

Fauſtina *E.* 1. in Bibl. Cotton. *an Original.* Fiat breve de privato ſigillo Theſaurario & Camerariis pro xx marcis ſolutis diverſis Regibus Armorum & Heraldis habend. de dono Regis per viam regardi pro Feſto Sancti *Georgii* ultime præterito apud *Windeſore* tento. primo *Maii* anno nono *Hen.* 6. *H Glouceſtre, & Eborum Canc., P. Elienſ., J. Roffen., J. Bathon.*

Priv. Sigill. 10 *May* 9 *H.* 6.——que a nos amez Roys d'armes & Heraudes facez paier vynt marcs a avoir de noſtre don par voie de regard pur la feſte de Seint *George* durrainement tenuz a *Windeſore* &c. In Off. Pell.

Exit. Pell. Paſch. 9 *H.* 6. Diverſis Heraldis & Miniſtrallis apud *Wyndeſore* exiſtentibus in feſto Sancti *Georgii* ultimo ibidem, per *Humfredum* Ducem *Gloceſtriæ*, Cuſtodem *Angliæ* tento, in denariis xx marcæ, quas Rex de aſſenſu Concilii ſui dictis Heraldis & Miniſtrallis liberare mandavit, habend. de dono ſuo per viam regardi 13 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d.*

[y] Art. 18 Stat. *Ed.* III. & *Hen.* V. *and which is again inſerted in* Art. 19 *H.* 8.

tutes

fringerentur, non erat hic ad novam Electionem Scrutinium indictum.

Jam Rex iter in *Galliam* acceperat, & honorificentiſſime [z] *Pariſiis* eſt ſuſceptus.

Anno *Decimo*, *Decembris* die ſeptimo, cum omni, quâ oportuerat, ſolennitate Rex diadema ſibi debitum, & congenium *Pariſiis* accepit; unde reverſus in *Angliam* quanto fieri potuit honore, mirifico ſpectaculorum ornatu, & amœnis omnibus ſalutationum & donationum inventis per plateas *Londinenſes Weſtmonaſterium* adductus.

Inde *Windeſori* vigiliâ Divi *Georgii* celebritati futuræ interfuit, præſentes ſecum habens Patruum ſuum

Gloceſtriæ Ducem,
Joannem Ducem *Northfolciæ*,
Comitem *Warwici Richardum*,
Joannem Comitem *Huntyngdoniæ*,
Gualterum Dominum *Hungerford*.
Dominum *Gul. Philippe*,
Dominum *Jo. Robertſacke*.

Sigiſmondus Imperator
Rex *Portugaliæ*
Rex *Daciæ*
Dux *Quinberiæ*
Dominus *Heretooke Cleux*
} exteri abſentes in Regionibus ſuis.

P. 89.

Dux

tutes might not be broken, there was no Scrutiny then made for a new Election.

The King now took his Journey into France, *and was moſt magnificently received at* Paris.

In his tenth Year, the 7th of December, *the King received with all Solemnity at* [z] Paris, *the Crown due to him by Birth-right, whence returning into* England, *he was carried with all poſſible Honour, with ſhews wonderfully beautiful, and with all kind of agreeable Inventions of rejoicing and Preſents through the Streets of* London *to* Weſtminſter.

Thence he came to the next Feaſt at Wyndeſor *on St.* George's *Eve, having preſent with him his Uncle*

The Duke of Gloceſter,
John *Duke of* Northfolk,
Richard *Earl of* Warwick,
John *Earl of* Huntyngdon,
Walter *Lord* Hungerford.
Sir William Philippe,
Sir John Robertſacke.

The Emperor Sigiſmund
King of Portugal
King of Denmark
Duke of Quinbery
Sir Heretooke Cleux
} *Foreigners, were abſent being in their own Countries.*

[z] *He entred this City* 17 Nov. 1431, *in his tenth Year.* Sandford's *Geneal. Hiſt. and was crowned on the* Sunday. O Sapientia. *Roſſi* Hiſt. *p.* 156.

Dux *Bedfordiæ* & Rector *Franciæ* Regi bella gerebat ibidem, ſibi conjunctos habens

Comitem *Arundelliæ*,
Robertum Dominum *Wylloughby*,
Joannem [a] Dominum *Scales*,
Dominum *Joannem Faſtolf*.

Comes *Staffordiæ*
Comes *Southfolciæ*
Dominus *Joannes Cornewale*
Dominus *Robertus Umfriville*
Dominus *Gulielmus Haryngton*
Dominus *Simon Felbrydge*
} domi reſides, ſed probabilibus e cauſis abſentes ab hâc feſtivitate.

Dominus *Joannes Racklyf* ad militiam Regis in *Guyen* jam conceſſerat.

Quandoquidem in hoc conceſſu, [b] certo relatum eſt, per mortem *Lodovici* Domini *Boucer* Cubicularii Regis, unam ibi ſedem vacuèfactam, in abſentia Prælati Scrutinium Scriba ſubiit, conſulta præſentium ac vota deſcribens, in iſtam perſtrenui Militis electionem nobili *Lodovico*, cujus ani-

---

The Duke of Bedford *and Regent of* France, *was carrying on War there, having with him Aſſociates*

The Earl of Arundel,
Robert *Lord* Wylloughby,
John [a] *Lord* Scales,
Sir Heretooke Cleux.

The Earl of Stafford
Earl of Southfolk
Sir John Cornewale
Sir Robert Umfriville
Sir William Haryngton
Sir Simon Felbrydge
} *were reſident at home, but abſent from this Feaſt for probable Cauſes.*

Sir John Ratcliffe *was now gone to ſerve the King in the War in* Guyen.

It being at this Meeting declared for [b] *certain, That by the Death of* Lewis *Lord* Boucer *Chamberlain, there was one Stall vacant; The Regiſter in the Prelates Abſence took the Scrutiny, writing down the Sentiments and Votes of the Perſons preſent, for the Choice of a brave Knight to ſucceed the noble* Lewis,

---

a His Name was Thomas.

b This Lewis *Lord* Boucer *is Sir* Lewis Robertſacke, *whoſe Stall was void in the ninth Year, as it is entred in that Chapter.*

This Earl of Arundel *thus elected, was as appears in the Beginning of this Journal then in* France, *and here are only twenty four Companions,* John *Lord* Talbot *being omitted.*

In this Year there was a Warrant to deliver the Robes of this Order to Iſabel *Counteſs of* Warwick, *printed in p.* 124.

whoſe

animam ſervet Dominus Jeſus, ſurrogandi. Quibus Supremo præſentatis, Ipſe per adhibitum conſenſum ſuum ſatis intellexit, ac pronunciavit *Joannem Arundelliæ* Comitem tum præ cæteris eligendum.

Anno [c] *undecimo* pariter ac [d] *duodecimo* magnanimus Dominus *Talbothus*, regio mandato cum exercitu *Galliam* ingreſſus, miranda patravit. P. 90.

Cætera vero aduſq; *decimum tertium* Annum, ſaltem, quæ pertinent ad decus aſſuetum hujus Ordinis minus extant.

Eo Anno Dux *Burgundiæ Philippus* ſuum [e] *Aurei Velleris* Ordinem inſtituit, cujus pleraq; Statuta perinde habent atq; ea quæ ſunt prænobilis Subligaculi, unde ſuum ſumpſiſſe credunt exordium.

Eodem

whoſe Soul the Lord Jeſus preſerve. Which being preſented to the Sovereign, he by giving his Conſent, ſufficiently ſignify'd and declared John *Earl of* Arundel *to be choſen before the Reſt.*

In his [c] *eleventh Year, as alſo in his* [d] *twelfth Year, the magnanimous Lord* Talbot *by the King's Order entring* France *with an Army, performed wonderful Exploits.*

What related to the uſual Honour of this Order from this Time, even to the thirteenth Year is not extant.

In that Year Philip *Duke of* Burgundy *founded his Order of the* [e] Golden Fleece, *moſt of the Statutes of which are the ſame, as thoſe of the moſt noble Garter, and from thence may be well ſuppoſed to have derived their Orignal.*

c In the Cuſtody of the King's Remembrancer is an Account of the Comptroller of the Houſehold, without the Date of the Year, wherein mention is made of Henry *the* Cardinal, *and of Queen* Katherine, *and that the King was at* Windſor *on* 23 Apr. *and* Feſtum Sancti *Georgii is in the Margin, docqueted againſt* Munday *the 27th of that Month, where 'tis alſo remembred that Queen* Katherine *came thither after Dinner; theſe Characteriſticks ſhew that it belongs to the xi Year,* A. D. 1433.

John *Earl* Marſhal *Duke of* Norfolk, *dying on* 19 Oct. *preceeding this Feaſt, it is very probable that* Richard *Duke of* York *his Succeſſor in the third Stall on the Sovereigns Side according to the* Windſor-*Tables might have been elected in this Chapter.*

d In this Year a Warrant was iſſued to deliver the Habits of this Order annually to the Emperor, *as in the Introd. p.* 28, *note d.*

Privat. Sigill. 25 *Maii* 17 *Hen.* 6. —— Que a noſtre bien ame Clerc *Johan Arundel* Dean de noſtre College de *Wyndeſore* facez paier ſeſze livres oyt ſoulds & unz deniers, pur les couſtages & expenſes, queux il ad euz & ſuſtenus entour la feſte de Seint *George* tenuz a *Windeſore* le vynt & tierce jour D'*Averill* l'an de noſtre regne *douſziſme*, ſicome par les parcells contenue en une copie cy dedeins encloſe.

Solutio facta per Decanum de *Wyndeſore* pro expenſis Com. *Huntyngdon*, Dom. de *Fanhope*, & Dom. *Joh. Radclyff* pro feſto Sancti *Georgii* Anno *R. R. Hen.* VI. poſt conqueſt. 12*mo*.

Paine empt. xii *s.* vi *d.*
Cerviſ. empt. xx *s.* viii *d.*
Vino empt. xxxv *s.*
Carn. bov. & aliis empt. xix *s.* v *d.*
Pull. empt. xxv *s.*
Piſc. empt. vii *l.* xiii *s.* iiii *d.*
Speciebus empt, xxi *s.* viii *d.* ob.
Boſco empt. ii *s.* viii *d.*
Carbon. empt. iii *s.* viii *d.*

Expenſ. apud *London* fact. per *Colbroke* & *Elys* cum ii equis & in ii hominibus cum iv equis conduct. carrian. victual. de *London* verſus *Windeſore.* } x *s.* vii *d.* ob.

Regard. diverſ. officiar. attenden. & laboran. pro eodem feſto xxiii *s.* iiii *d.*

Summa total. xvi *l.* viii *s.* xi *d.*

e 'Tis ſtrange the Compiler ſhould be ſo negligent in the Æra of the Inſtitution of the Golden Fleece, *when the Statutes thereof mention its Erection on the ninth Day of* January 1429, *which was in the eighth Year of* Hen. VI, *for the* Burgundians *at that time, as* Schurzfleiſchius de Ordine aurei Velleris *p.* 849. *obſerves, uſed the* French *Style of Computation by commencing their Years from* Eaſter, *or rather as the learned* Gollut de la Repub. ſequanoiſe *ſaith from the firſt of* March, *but in both Methods this Erection was, as we ſhould now write it* A. D. 1429-30.

In

Eodem [f] *decimo tertio, octavo* die *Maii* concilium *Wyndesori* celebratum est, ubi Supremus secum tunc præsentes habuit

Ducem *Gloceſtriæ*, Dominum *Vanhope*, Dom. *Guliel. Philippe*,
Ducem *Eboraci*, Dom. *Hungerford*, Dom. *Joh. Robertſacke*,
Comitem *Huntyngdoniæ*, Dom. *Willoughby*, Dom. *Jo. Racklyff*.
Comitem *Warwici*,
Comitem *Staffordiæ*.

Roma-

In the ſame [f] *thirteenth Year, the eighth of* May, *a Chapter was held at* Wyndeſor, *where the Sovereign had then preſent with him*

The Duke of Gloceſter, *Lord* Vanhope, *Sir* William Philippe,
Duke of York, *Lord* Hungerford, *Sir* John Robertſacke,
Earl of Huntingdon, *Lord* Willoughby. *Sir* John Ratcliffe.
Earl of Warwick,
Earl of Stafford.

The

[f] Pleaſe au Roy noſtre tres ſoverein Seigneur & as treſgracious Seigneurs du Conſeil granter lettres de garante ſoubz ſon prive ſeal directes as Treſourer & Barons de Eſchequier pour accompter ovec *Robert Rolleſton* Clerc de la grande Garderobe, ſibien des gages *&c.* de Seint *Michel* l'an du regne noſtre dit Sovereign Seigneur *treſziſme* encea —— Enſemblement de les liveres de la *Jartier* deliveres par meſme le temps a tous les ſeigneurs de la Fraternite d'icel encontre le feſt de Seint *George* &c.

Lettres eut feuſt faite en maniere accuſtumee le vi jour d'*Octob.* l'an 14 *H.* 6.

Computus *Rob. Rolleſton* Clerici Cuſtodis magnæ Garderobæ a vigilia Sancti *Mich.* Anno 13 *Hen.* IV. pro uno anno. [penes Remem. Regis in ſcaccario.]

Johanni Cavendiſh pro opere & brouderatura MMDCCIIII *Gart.* operat. cum ſeric. & aur. Cipr. more conſueto, pro quolibet v *d.* lvi *l.* vi *s.* viii *d.*

Pro opere & brouderatur. i *Gart. groſſ.* cum conſimili ſtuffur. operat. in medio cum uno Eſcochon de Armis Sancti *Georgii* fact. pro Rege *Portugal.* vi *s.* viii *d.*

Et onerat ſe gratis de *Gart.* provenien. de Stuffur. Regis noviter fact. erga feſtum Sancti *Georgii* MMDCCV *Gart.* unde i *Groſſ. Gart.*

Domino Regi ad i goun. cum capuc. de liberat. *Gart.* fact. de pan. ſcarlet garniſ. cum *Garteriis* embroudat. cum literis auri Cipr. more conſueto furr. per corpus cum i furr. - - - ventr. de Ermyns extract. de robis ſuis, & performat. cum novis ventr. Et pro manicis apert. furr. cum i par. manic. apert. de Ermyns - - - extract de præd. Roba rec. de *Johanne Penycoke* valecto robarum ſuarum & performar. cum novis terg. ac dict. capuc. dupl. de eodem, & interlin. in capite cum pann. nigr. long.

v uln. iii quart. pann. ſcarlet.
dim. uln. pan. color. long.
i de goun. ventr. cum manic. apert. de terg. fur. de Ermyns. - - -

ii timbr. dim. xii terg. } Ermins.
dim. tymbr. vent.
Cxliii *Gart.*

Venerabili in Chriſto Patri Epiſcopo *Wynton Cardinali* ad robam ſuam de liberat. fraternitatis Sancti *Georgii* hoc anno fac. de pann. ſcarlet & furr. cum Men. & Bys, per literam Regis dat. 6 *Oct.* anno 14.

i pann. contin. xxviii uln. ſcarlet.
i de DC furr. } Men. pur.
i de Cxl capuc. }
i de iiiic. } furr. Men. groſſ.
i de CCCLx }
i de Cxl beſt. furr. de Bys.

Duci *Bedf.*
Duci *Glouc.*
Duci *Eborum*,

Cuilibet eorum v uln. pann. ſcarlet, & furr. de CC ventr. Men. pur. Cxx *Gart.*

Comiti *Warr.*
Comiti *Hunt.*
Comiti *Suff.*
Comiti *Arundel*
Comiti *Staff.*

Cuilibet eorum v uln. pann. ſcarlet, i furr. de CC ventr. Men. pur. & C *Gart.*

Domino de *Wyloughby*,
Dom. de *Talbot*,
Dom. de *Scales*,
Dom. de *Hungerford*,
Dom de *Fawnehope*.

Cuilibet eorum v uln. pann. ſcarlet, i furr. de Cxx ventr. Men. groſs. & iiii^{xx} *Gart.*

Willimo Haryngton,
Simoni Felbrigg,
Johanni Robeſbert,
Willimo Philip,
Johanni Faſtolff,
Roberto Umfravile,
Johanni Radecliff,
Here Tanke, Militibus ejuſdem Fraternitatis.

Cuilibet eorum v uln. ſcarlet, i furr. de Cxx ventr. Men.

Romanorum Imperator
Rex *Daciæ*
Dux *Quinberiæ*
Dominus *Heretooke Cleux*
} abſentes in patriis ſuis.

Dux *Bedfordiæ* ſecum in *Gallia* ad bella Regis obeunda paratos habuit,

Comitem *Arondelliæ*,
Dominum *Talbothum*,
Dominum *Scales*,
Dominum *Joan. Faſtolfe*,
} & hæc illorum ſuffecit excuſatio.

Comes *Southfolciæ*
Dominus *Simon Felbridge*
Dominus *Robertus Umfriville*
Dominus *Gul. Haryngton*
} intra Regnum, at juſtis de cauſis abſentes.

Una modò ſedes ibi vacua remanſit, per Mortem illuſtriſſimi Regis *Por-* P. 91.

The Emperor of the Romans
King of Denmark
Duke of Quinbery
Sir Heretooks Cleux
} *were abſent in their Countries.*

The Duke of Bedford *had with him in* France *well equipp'd for carrying on the King's Wars*

The Earl of Arundel,
Lord Talbot,
Lord Scales,
Sir John Faſtolfe,
} *and this was a ſufficient Excuſe for them.*

The Earl of Southfolk
Sir Simon Felbridge
Sir Robert Umfriville
Sir William Haryngton
} *were within the Kingdom, but abſent for juſt Cauſes.*

There was then only one Seat remaining vacant by the Death of the moſt

---

Men. groſs. & lx *Gart.* operat. cum ſerico ad aur. Cipre more conſueto de dono dicti Dom. Regis.

iii pann. xv. uln. pann. ſcarlet.
viii quol. de CC furr. Men. pur.
xiii quol. de Cxx Men. gr.
MDCCxl *Gart.*

Duciſſæ *Bedf.*
Duciſſæ *Glouc.*

Utrique earum v uln. pann. ſcarlet, i furr. de CC ventr. Men. pur. Cxx *Gart.*

Comitiſſæ *Warr.*
Comitiſſæ *Suff.*

Utrique earum v uln. pann. ſcarlet, i furr. de CC ventr. Men. pur. & C *Gart.* de dono dicti Dom. Regis per literam de privato Sigillo dicto Cuſtodi qui nunc eſt, vel qui pro tempore fuerit inde direct. dat. 3 *Nov.* anno duodecimo.

Here are twenty one Companions receiving Robes, and a Garter *made for the King of* Portugal, *who with the* Emperor, *the King of* Denmark, *and the Duke of* Conimbro *complete the whole Fraternity.*

 illuſtrious

Portugaliæ: Unde prius, edicto Regis accurſum eſt ad conſultandum de nova Electione, quum futura feſtivitas ageretur: Poſt quam conſultationem deprehenſum eſt e ſuffragiis, ejuſdem Regis Filium natu maximum, & jam [g] *Regem,* meritiſſime quidem in ſedem patris (cujus animæ propitietur Deus) illocandum: Et quoniam Electio modo tranſacta adhuc recens electum latuit: Domino *Cardinale* Epiſcopo *Wintonienſi* tum Scrutatore, viſum eſt Concilio ut mature certior inde fieret, & ut pro dignitate rei ad tam illuſtrem Regem Caduceator Regius, ſeu Rex Armorum, quem *Garterum* vocant, mitteretur ad id ſignificandum, qui poſt peragendi negotii mandatos articulos, prænobile ſubligaculum, & habitum Ordinarium ſecum cum Statutis accipiens, ea noviter electo Regi poſteaquam

illuſtrious King of Portugal; *Upon which by the King's Order they proceeded to conſult about a new Election to be made at the enſuing Feſtival: After which Conſultation it was found by the Votes, That the ſaid King's eldeſt Son and now* [g] *King, was moſt deſervedly indeed to be placed in the Stall of his Father, upon whoſe Soul God have Mercy. And becauſe the Election now made, was as yet unknown to the new Elect, the Lord Cardinal Biſhop of* Wincheſter *being then the Collector of the Suffrages, The Chapter thought good to have it notified to him as ſoon as might be; and for the Dignity of the Matter, That the Kings Herald, or the King of Arms called* Garter, *ſhould be ſent to ſo illuſtrious a Prince to notify it to him, who after he had received in Charge the Particulars of the Buſineſs to be tranſacted, taking with him the moſt noble* Garter, *and the ordinary Habit with the Statutes, was to pre-*

[g] *See in the Life of Duke of* Viſeu *p.* 185, *and in the preceeding Wardrobe Account.*

At this Feaſt of St. George, *ſome Officers of Arms were created, as we find from the Account of the Maſter of the Jewel-Houſe.* " Item delivree par commandement de Due de *Gloceſtre* & autres ſeigneurs de " Counſeill a feſt de St. *George* a *Windeſor* l'an xiii " le viii jour du *May* pour fere ung Heraulde appelle' *Clarenceux* Roy d'armes ung Caſe d'argent " d'orrez que pois ii marcs, & auxi meſme le jour " pur fere ung Heraulde appelle' *Fleure de Lice* ung " caſe d'argent blanc. *&c*" *May Liberty be indulged to one of the ſame Fraternity to explain this Entry. The Degree of a Purſevant, which was only a Noviciate or State of Probationſhip, could not be conferred on a leſs Feaſt, than on a* Sunday, Upton de Off. Milit. *p.* 19. *but Kings of Arms and Heralds were created with much more ſolemn Ceremonies, among other Rites the Founder was obliged to provide a Cup, which is mentioned in this Entry, wherein the Wine or Water, or both mixed together was contained, which was poured on the Head of the Officer to be erected, which Cup he was to have as a Perquiſite, in order to the making of an Eſcutcheon of the Arms of his Founder to be conſtantly worn by him. Thus in the* Black-book *of the Compting Houſe* " Always remembred that the Cup " that the King doth create any King of Arms or " Herald withal, it ſtandeth upon the Charge of " the Jewell Houſe." *Thus in* Cleopatra *F.* 3. *in* 16 H. 6. *is an original Petition of the Keeper of the Jewels to be diſcharged of ſeveral Things, among others.* " Item " delivered by youre ſaid comandement, the Erles " of *Warwyke*, and *Stafford*, and your *Chamberlayn* " beyng preſent at that ſame tyme, that is to ſay, " on *Allehalowen* day laſte at *Merton*, whan yee " wer crowned, Ye gaf to an heraude Kynge of " Armes afore that tyme called *Aungoye*, and thanne " at that *feſt* his name chaunged by Yee, and called " *Lancaſtre* i bolle of Sylver weying xvi unc. and " another bolle of Sylver at that time delyvered " to oon, that was made Purſevant, and thanne " called *Coller*, the which weyed viii unc. *Rymer vol. x. p.* 455. " Warrantum *Johanni Merſton* pro " uno Cipho de argento deaurato ſine cooperculo " chaceato ponderis x unc. dim. dato *Franciſco* " de *Pariſiis* apud *Cantuariam Purſevant* per Dom. " noſtrum Regem, & per ipſum nominato *Lobre* " in Feſto *Paſchæ.*" *In a Treatiſe of* Heralds, their Duties *and* Rights, *this Particular may be largely diſcuſſed, with the Differences of theſe Cups, being Silver or guilt, with or without Covers, according to the diſtinct Degrees of theſe Officers, and that in* Burgundy *the Duke uſually redeemed this Cup for a Sum of Money, wherewith the Officer bought him an Eſcutcheon,* Olivier de la Marche l' Eſtat de la maiſon du Duc *Charles.*

By the Way this Clarenceux *was* Roger Leigh. Priv. Sigill. 4 *Martii* 14 *Hen.* 6. Fiat protectio pro *Rogero Legh* de *London Heraude*, alias dicto *Rogero Glouceſtre*, alias dicto *Rogero Clarenceux* Rege Armorum *&c. And there are alſo many Entries of this* Fleur de lis *in our Records, and he is the ſame Perſon, who by the Ignorance of the Tranſcribers is called* Eudelet *in* Chartier's Hiſt. of Ch. VII, *and there ſaid to be attending on the* Engliſh *Embaſſadors at* Arras, *an Error occaſioned probably by the Obſcurity of the Copy, wherein the two firſt Letters might be defaced, for we are certain that this Officer performed that Duty.* Exit. Pell. 13 *H.* 6. Cuidam Heraldo Regis vocato *Fleur de Lys* miſſo ex parte Concilii ſui verſus *Arras*, &c.

ſent

quam Electioni suæ consensisset, cum præscripta Commendatione redderet.

In eadem Consultatione, præfato Cardinale rursum examinationem annotante, post deliberationem idoneam, Supremus cum reliquæ societatis assensu definivit, ut onus exteris impositum de Conficienda Missarum Celebratione, cum Equitum aliquis obierit ipsi Supremo deinceps incumberet.

Celebratum est *Wyndesori* [b] Concilium Sociorum illustris Ordinis, anno Regis *Henrici* Sexti *quarto decimo*, ubi Supremus egregiæ Societatis hos secum præsentes habuit

Ducem Gloceſtriæ,
Ducem Deverwyck,
Comitem Huntyngdoniæ,
Comitem Staffordiæ,
Comitem Warwici,
Comitem Southfolciæ,
Dominum Willoughby,
Dominum Hungerford,
Dominum Fannehope,
Dominum Gulielmum Philippe,
Dominum Joannem Robertsacke,
Dominum Joannem Ratcliffe.

Imperator

sent them with the appointed Compliment to the new elected King, when he had consented to his Election.

At the same Consult, the aforesaid Cardinal again marking down the Examination of the Votes; The Sovereign after due Consideration, with the Assent of the Rest of the Society, decreed, That the Burden laid upon Foreigners, with Regard to the celebrating of Masses upon the Death of any of the Knights, should from thenceforward lie upon the Sovereign.

In the fourteenth [b] *Year of* Henry *the Sixth, a Chapter of the Knights of illustrious Order was held at* Wyndesor, *where the Sovereign of the noble Society had these present with him*

The Duke of *Gloceſter*,
Duke of *York*,
Earl of *Huntyngdon*,
Earl of *Stafford*,
Earl of *Warwick*,
Earl of *Southfolk*.
Lord *Willoughby*,
Lord *Hungerford*,
Lord *Fannehope*,
Sir *William Philippe*,
Sir *John Robertsacke*,
Sir *John Ratcliff*.

b *The Month when this Chapter was held is not mentioned, but it was probably at the Feast held this Year, which must have been after the* 13*th of* September *when the Duke of* Bedford *died, and before the fifth of* May *following when the* Garter *was sent to the Earl of* Morteyne.

The

P. 924

Imperator
Rex Portugaliæ
Rex Daciæ
Dux Quinberiæ
Dominus Heretooke Cleux
} abſentes in Regnis ſuis.

Præluſtris Dux *Bedfordiæ* jam deceſſerat, cui parcat & miſeriatur Omnipotens. Comes item *Arondelliæ*.

Dominus Talbothus
Dominus Scales
Dominus Joannes Faſtolfe
} abſentes in *Normania*.

Dominus Simon Felbrydge
Dominus Guliel. Haryngton
} intra Regnum, abſentiæ cauſas habuerunt.

Dominus *Robertus Umfriville* impotens.

Duæ vero Sedes ibi jam vacabant, per præfatorum Nobilium interitum, & ideo Scriba ſingularum vocum in Scrutinio notas exſcripſit, & exſcriptas Supremo detulit: Quas ipſe perpendens intellexit Comitem [i] *Morteyne,*

The Emperor
King of *Portugal*
King of *Denmark*
Duke of *Quinbery*
Sir *Heretooks Cleux*
} *were abſent, being in their Kingdoms.*

The moſt illuſtrious Duke of Bedford *died at this time, to whom God Almighty be favourable and merciful, and the Earl of* Arundel *alſo.*

Lord *Talbot*
Lord *Scales*
Sir *John Faſtolfe*
} *were abſent in* Normandy.

Sir *Simon Felbridge*
Sir *William Haryngton*
} *being within the Kingdom had Cauſes of Abſence.*

Sir Robert Umfriville *was unable to come.*

But two Stalls being then Vacant by the Death of the aforeſaid Noblemen, the Regiſter therefore wrote down the Marks of the ſeveral Voices in a Scrutiny, and having wrote them down delivered them to the Sovereign; and he having conſidered them found That the Earl of [i] Morteyne, *and*

[i] De Garterio pro Comite de *Mortayne*. An. 14 *H.* 6. Pen. Cler. Pell. in *Rymer* Tom. X. p 640.
Roy, au Garderober &c. Saluz. Nous &c. que vous facez fair une *Jartier*, & le facez Liverer a notre Ame Serviteur, *Wyndesor* notre Herauld,

Pour

teyne & Dominum [k] *Joannem Gray*, loco defunctorum in Societatem illam digniſſime recipiendos, quod & fieri debere pronunciavit [l].

Anno *quinto decimo* Regis *Henrici* Sexti, [m] Concilium eſt initum *Windeſori*, in quo præſidebat nobilis Dux *Gloceſtriæ*, ſecum illic habens

Comitem Huntyngdoniæ,
Comitem Southfolciæ,
Comitem Staffordiæ,

Comitem

and Sir [k] John Gray *were moſt worthily to be received into that Society, inſtead of the Deceaſed, which he accordingly declared ſhould be done* [l].

In the fifteenth Year of King Henry *the Sixth, a* [m] *Chapter was held at* Wyndeſor, *in which the noble Duke of* Gloceſter *preſided, having there with him*

The Earl of *Huntyngdon*,
Earl of *Southfolk*,
Earl of *Stafford*,

Pour le porter, depar Nous, a notre Treſchier & Foial Couſin le Conte de *Mortayne*.
Et volons *&c.*
Et que par ycelles *&c.*

H. Glouceſtre.
H. Cardinal.
J. Bathon. Canc.
Suffolk,
H. Northumbyrlande.

Dorſ.
Quinto die *Maii* Anno *&c.* xiv, in Camera Parliamenti, apud *Weſtmonaſterium*, Dominus Rex de aviſamento Concilii ſui, voluit & conceſſit quod fiant conſimiles Litteræ Cuſtodi Magnæ Garderobæ Regis, ſecundum Minutam infraſcriptam,
Præſentibus Dominis infraſcriptis.

Mortain *is a Chaſtellany with the Baillage of* Conſtantine *in* Normandy, *given by* Hen. V. *to* Edmund de Beaufort *created afterwards Marqueſs of* Dorſet *and Duke of* Somerſet. *This Title hath been enjoyed by ſeveral of the* Engliſh *Nobility, as by* Robert *Brother to the Conqueror.* Chron. *Norman.* ad A. D. 1156. *Gulielmus* filius *Stephani*, qui Comes erat Civitatis *Conſtantiarum*, id eſt, *Moretonii*, & in *Anglia* Comes *Surriæ*, &c. *It appears that at this Time* Garter *King of Arms was employed in the ſame Errand to the King of* Portugal.

This Book doth not acquaint us into which of the two vacant Stalls this Earl was elected, but from the Windſor-*Tables we learn, that he ſucceeded the Earl of* Arundell *in the eighth Stall on the Prince's Side.*

k Mr. Glover *in his Catalogue ſtiles him* Johannes Baro Gray de *Ruthin* Mills, de Nob. Polit. & Civili *p.* 170. *and Dr.* Heylin *Hiſt. of St.* George *p.* 366. *runs into the ſame Error, inſerting Sir* John Gray *after Lord* Gray *of* Ruthin, *and ſeveral Manuſcripts concurr in this Miſtake, but it will be ſhewn in the Memoirs of his Life, that he was the eldeſt Son of* Reginald *Lord* Gray *of* Ruthin, *and that he died in the Life-time of his Father, having married* Conſtance *the Daughter of* John Holland *Earl of* Huntington, *and Relict of* Thomas Mowbray *Earl* Marſhal, *who is therefore uſually in Records named* Conſtance *Counteſs* Marſhal: *This Collector hath not yet deſcovered the exact Time of his Death, but he enjoyed this Honour for a very little time, being in this Book only mentioned again in the* 16*th Year, from whence there is a Chaſm till the* 22*d Year. The* Windſor-*Tables inform us, that* John *Earl of* Somerſet *was his Succeſſor, and we ſhall find this Earl ſeated therein about the* 18*th Year of* Hen. VI.

l Here are 23 *Companions enumerated, which with the two Vacancies complete the Number.*

In this Year Habits of this Order were delivered to the Companions, as appears from the Petition *of* Rob. Rolleſton *Warden or Keeper of the Wardrobe for a privy Seat, directed to the Treaſurer and Barons of the* Exchequer *to paſs the Accounts of his Office from the Eve of St.* Michael *in the* 14*th Year to that time, wherein is this Clauſe* "Enſemblement & des liveres de la Jartier deliverees pars meſme le temps a tous pur "Seigneurs de la Fraternite d'icel encountre le Feſt "de Seint *George.*" *And there is endorſed.* Lettre eut feuſt faite a *Weſt.* le xme jour d'*Octobre* en maniere & forme accuſtumez l'an *&c.* xvme.

m The Day and Month whereon this Chapter was held are omitted, but Sir Robert Umfreville *being herein ſaid to have been excuſed, by Reaſon of his Infirmity, it muſt have been held before the* 27 *of* Dec. *in this* 15*th Year when he died, and* Henry *the Sixth beginning his Reign on the* 31 *of* Auguſt, *this Chapter according to this Computation muſt have been held in the Interval, between* 31 Auguſt *and* 27 *of* Dec. *in this* 15*th Year.*

Here are only 23 *Companions named, The Duke of* York. *and Sir* John Gray *being omitted.*

Comitem Morteyne,
Dominum Hungerford.

Rex certis quibusdam (ut complacuerat) rebus intentus aberat *Westmonasterii*, præsentibus ibidem

Comite *Warwici*,
Domino *Wylloughby*,
Domino *Fannehope*,
Domino *Guliel. Philippe*,
Domino *Jo. Robertsacke*,
Domino *Jo. Radclyff.*

Imperator
Rex *Portugaliæ*
Rex *Daciæ*
Dux *Quinberiæ*
Dominus *Heretouke Cleux*
} aberant in suis Regnis.

Dominus *Talbothus*
Dominus *Scales*
Dominus *Joannes Fastolf*
} in *Normania.*

Dominus *Symon Felbrydge*
Dominus *Gulielmus Haryngton*
} Causas absentiæ significabant.

Dominus *Robertus Umfriville* per impotentiam excusatus.

Regis

Earl of *Morteyne*,
Lord *Hungerford.*

The King (as he was pleased) being intent upon some Affairs was absent at Westminster, *there being with him there*

The Earl of Warwick,
Lord Wylloughby,
Lord Fannehope.
Sir William Philippe,
Sir John Robertsacke,
Sir John Radclyffe.

The Emperor
King of Portugal
King of Denmark
Duke of Quinbery
Sir Heretouke Cleux
} *were absent, being in their Kingdoms.*

Lord Talboth
Lord Scales
Sir John Fastolfe
} *in* Normandy.

Sir Simon Felbridge
Sir William Haryngton
} *signified the Causes of their Absence.*

Sir Robert Umfriville *was excused for Disability.*

Regis *Henrici* Sexti anno *decimo sexto*, *Wyndesori* est habitum [n] Concilium, quando primas ibi partes egit *Humfredus* Dux inclytus *Gloceſtriæ*, cum quo præsentes erant

Comes *Huntyngdoniæ*,
Comes *Sarisbariæ*,
Comes *Staffordiæ*,
Comes *Southfolciæ*,
Dominus *Hungerford.*

Dominus *Wylloughby*,
Dominus [o] *Bardolfe*,
Dominus *Fannehope*,
Dominus *Joannes Radclyffe*,
Dominus *Jo. Grey.*

Rex, ut prius, aberat cum prænominatis.

Et quia jam una sedes vacabat *Wyndesori*, per Mortem illustrissimi Imperatoris *Sigismundi*, qui [p] *tertio* invictissimi Regis *Henrici Quinti* Anno fuit in eam ipse solenniter introductus, tum in solennitate *Georgianâ* cum ipso Rege præsens; facta est hic Electio nova, per quam [q] Dux *Ostrichiæ* in Equitum unum hujus Ordinis est assumptus, at is ante plenam Possessionem obiit. P. 94.

Ab hoc Anno usq; ad [r] *vicesimum Secundum* nihil extat.

In the sixteenth Year of King Henry *the Sixth, a* [n] *Chapter was held at* Wyndesor, *when* Humfrey *the Renowned Duke of* Gloceſter *presided there, and with him were present*

The Earl of Huntyngdon,
Earl of Salisbury,
Earl of Stafford,
Earl of Southfolk,
Lord Hungerford,

Lord Wylloughby,
Lord [o] Bardolf,
Lord Fannehope,
Sir John Radclyffe,
Sir John Grey.

The King was absent as before, with the before-named.

And because there was now one Stall vacant at Wyndesor, *by the Death of the most illustrious Emperor* Sigismond, *who had been himself solemnly seated in it in the* [p] *third Year of the most invincible* Henry *the Fifth, being then present with the King himself at the Feast of St.* George, *A new Election was there made, by which the* [q] *Duke of* Austria *was taken in to be one of the Knights of this Order, but before he had full Possession thereof he died.*

From this Year to the 22d there [r] *is nothing extant.*

---

n This seems to be an occasional Chapter for an Election to the Stall, vacant by the Death of the Emperor Sigismond, *which happened on the 8th of* Dec. 1437. 16 Hen. VI.

o That is Sir William Phelip, *who used this Title having married a Coheir of the Lord* Bardolf, *and the Lord* Fanhope *was Sir* John Cornewale.

p It should be the fourth Year, as may be seen above.

q This was Albert V, *Arch-duke of* Austria, *who after the Death of his Father in Law,* Sigismund *the Emperor was crowned King of* Hungary *and* Bohemia, *and became Emperor by the Stile of* Albert *the second, Mr.* Ashm. *Hist. p.* 320. *saith* "that this Emperor "was never installed and thereupon during his "Life (neer 20 Years after his Election) the Prince's Stall was not otherwise disposed of," *He errs strangely in the Time of his Death, which happened on* 27 Oct. 1439, *within two Years after that of the Emperor* Sigismond.

r Here is a large Chasm from the sixteenth to the twenty third Year of Hen. VI, *for that is the true Date of the Chapter which follows. In this Interval of seven Years, there were several Companions elected into the Vacancies that happened, whose Names we must endeavour to retrieve. After it hath been first observed, that the Stall of Sir* Robert Umfriville, *which became void*

one

one whole Year before the Death of the Emperor Sigiſmond, *was certainly filled by the Election of* Richard Nevil *Earl of* Salisbury (*who is placed in the* Windſor-*Tables, as his Succeſſor in the 6th Stall on the Sovereign's Side*) *in a Chapter omitted here held before the Arch-duke of* Auſtria *was choſen, for we find this Earl of* Salisbury *preſent in the 16th Year at the Chapter wherein this Arch-duke was elected.*

In the 17th Year of Hen. VI, *the Keeper of the Wardrobe paſſed an Account of the Habits then delivered to the Companions.*

Particulæ computi *Rob. Rolleſton* Cuſtodis magnæ Garderobæ a vigilia Sancti *Mich.* anno xvii *H.* 6. uſq; vigiliam Sancti *Mich.* anno revoluto.

Rob. Bever pro CCLiiii *Garter.* pret. pec. vii *d.* ad opus Dom. Regis vii *l.* viii *s.* ii *d.*

Nich. Advel pro Lxxii *Garter.* pret. pec. ii *d.* ob. ab eo empt. ad opus Regis xv *s.*

Joh. Mounſhil pro opere & brouderatur. MDcclii *Garter.* operat. cum ſeric. & aur. Cipr. more conſueto pro quol. pec. v *d.* xxxviii *l.* xi *s.* viii *d.*

Pro opere & brouder. ii *Garter* groſſ. cum Eſcochons in medio embroudat. de armis Sancti *Georgii* pro utroq; v *s.* x *d.*

Onerat ſe de *Garter.* provenien. de Stuff. embroud. novitèr fact. erga feſtum Sancti *Georgii* infra tempus hujus computi. MDCCCLii *Garter.* ii *Garter.* groſſ. cum Eſcochons de armis Sancti *Georgii.*

Dom. Regi ad i goun. long. fac. de pann. ſcarlet. cum manic. apert. de liberat. Fraternitat. Sancti *Georgii* hoc anno furr. per corpus cum i furr. unius goun. *Erm.* ventr. recept. de *Joh. Penycoke*, & perfirmat. cum novis ventr. Et pro manic. furr. cum i par. manic. terg. de *Erm.* ----- recept. de præfato *Joh.* & perfirmat. cum novis tergis, & garniſat. extra cum *Gart.* operat. cum aur. Cipr. more conſueto, cum i capuc. de eodem pann. fact. cum i rotul. in capite de pann. nigr. Stuff. cum cotom.

vii uln. iii quar. Scarlet
dim. uln. pann. coloris long.
i tymbr. ix. terg. } terg. { *Ermyns.*
i par. manic. apert. }
i furr. unius goun. } ventr. *Ermyns.*
i tymbr. dim. }
dim. furr. contin. iii tymb. iiii ventr.
CLiiii *Garter.*
i Cotom.

Venerabili in Chriſto Patri Epiſcopo *Wynton Cardinali Angliæ* ad robam ſuam de liberat. fraternitat. Sancti *Georgii* hoc anno fac. de pann. ſcarlet furr. cum Menever & Bys de dono dicti Dom. Regis.

i pann. contin. xxviii uln. pan. ſcarlet.
i de Cxl capuc. } Men. pur.
i de DC furr. }
i de iiiic. } furr. Men. groſſ.
i de CCCLx }
i de Cxl beſt. furr. de Bys.

Duci *Glouceſtr.*
Duci *Eborum*,

Utrique eorum v uln. pann. ſcarlet, & furr. de CC ventr. Men. pur. & Cxx *Gart.*

Comiti *Hunt.*
Comiti *Suff.*
Comiti *Stafford*
Comiti *Mortan.*
Comiti *Sarum*,

Cuilibet eorum v uln. pann. ſcarlet, i furr. de CC ventr. Men. pur. & iiii^{xx} *Gart.*

Domino de *Weloughby*,
Dom. de *Talbot*,
Dom. de *Scales*,
Dom. de *Hungerford*,
Dom. de *Fannehope*,
Dom. de *Bardolf.*

Cuilibet eorum v uln. pann. ſcarlet, i furr. de Cxx ventr. Men. groſs. Lxx *Garters*

Willimo Haryngton,
Simoni Felbrugg,
Johanni Faſtolf,
Johanni Robertſack,
Johanni Radcliff,
Johanni Grey,
Here Tanke, Militibus ejuſdem [Fraternitatis.

Cuilibet eorum v uln. pan. ſcarlet, i furr. de Cxx ventr. Men groſſ. & lx *Gart.* operat. cum literis ſeric. & aur. Cipr. more conſueto de dono dict. Dom. Regis.

iii pan. x uln. pan. ſcarlet.
vii quol de CC furr. Men. pur.
xiii quol. de Cxx furr. Men. groſſ.
MCCCCiiii^{xx} *Gart.*

Ducisſæ *Glouc*, v uln. pan. ſcarlet, i furr. de CC ventr. Men. pur. C *Gart.*

Comitiſſæ *Suff.* v uln. pan. ſcarlet, i fur. de CC ventr. Men. pur. & Lxx *Gart.* de dono dicti Dom. Regis contra feſtum Sancti *Georgii* hoc anno per literam dormant. de privato ſigillo dicto Cuſtodi qui nunc eſt vel qui pro tempore fuerit inde direct. dat. 3 *Nov.* anno ſupradicti Regis xii*mo.*

x uln. pan. ſcarlet.
ii utraque de CC furr. Men. pur.
Clxx *Gart.*

Comiti de *Langevile* ad i mantell. fac. de velvet blod. lin. cum tarterin alb. de liberat. Fraternitat. Sancti *Georgij* garniſ. ſuper Scapul. ſiniſtr. cum i *Gart.* operat. in brouder. de Armis Sancti *Georgii* in medio cum ſeric. auri & argenti Cipr. more conſueto ſuper Satyn blod. ad Carde & laqueat. ante pectus cum i laq. ſeric. blod. cum knapp. & taſſell. ſeric. per literam dormant. dat. 19 *Febr.* anno xiv.

i pec. v uln. dim. velvet plan.
vii uln. dim. Tarterin.
i cum knop. & taſſell ponder. iii unc. laq. ſeric.
i operat. cum armis Sancti *Georgij Gart.*

Eidem ad i goun. long. fac. de pann. Scarlet cum manicis rotundis garniſ. cum *Gart.* & furr. cum Men. pur. & purfilat. cum *Ermyns* per coler. & manus, & i capuc. de eodem pann. conſimiliter garniſ. cum *Gart.* & fact. cum i rotul. de pann. nigr. Stuff. cum Cotom per breve & billam prædict.

v uln. dim pann. ſcarlet.
dim. uln. pann. color. curr.
viii terg. Ermyns.
xxvii tymbr. dim. Men. pur.
C *Gart.*
dim lib. Cotom.

Imperatori Romanorum ad i mantell. fac. de velvet blod cum damaſc. alb. de liberat. Fraternitatis Sancti *Georgii* garniſ. ſuper Scapul. ſiniſtr. cum i *Gart.* operat. in brouder. cum literis auri conſut. cum ſerico cum i ſcuto in medio operat. de Armis Sancti *Georgij* cum argent. Cipr. ſuper ſatyn blod. ad Carde more conſueto & laqueat. ante pectus cum i laq. ſeric. fact. cum taſſell. & knopps ſeric. per breve & bill. præd.

i pec. vi uln. dim. velvet plan.
ii pec. iii quart. uln. damaſc. alb.

i laq.

i laq. ſeric. ponder. ii unc. dim. & dim. quart. cum taſſell & knopps } laq. ſeric. i operat. cum Armis Sancti *Georgii Gart.*

Eidem ad Chemour fac. de pann. ſcarlet garniſ. cum *Gart.* operat. cum literis aur. Cipr. more conſueto, & furr. cum *Erm.* & ad i capuc. de eodem pann. garniz. cum *Gart.* conſ. & fact. cum i rotul. de pann. nigr. Stuff. cum Cotom.

Necnon ad i goun - - - long. cum manic. apert. garniſ. cum *Gart.* conſ. fortificat. p. Stapul. cum tela canabr. & furr. per totum cum *Ermyns* integris, & purfilat. ſimiliter pro *Imperatrice Romanorum* de dono dict. Dom. Regis per breve & bill. præd.

xiii uln. dim. panni ſcarlet
dim. uln. pann. coler. curt.
xlii tymbre de Ermyns integr.
i tymbr. de ventr. Ermyns.
cclxxiiii *Garter.*
iiii uln. tel. Canabr.
dim. lib. Cotom.

In the Margin againſt theſe Entries relating to the Emperor and the Empreſs there is wrote v. quia mortuus, ut dicitur, *and* v. cauſa prædicta. Albert *was advanced to the Empire on New Year's Day* 1438, *having been before elected into this Order in* 16 H. 6. *according to this Regiſter, but this Report of his Death before the Feaſt in the* 17*th Year was a Miſtake, for he lived till* Oct. 27 *in the* 18*th Year. Theſe Mantles for the Earl of* Longueville *and for the* Emperor *are here ſaid to have been prepared, in Purſuance of a Warrant bearing Date on* 19 Febr. *in the* xvi*th Year, which muſt be underſtood to mean ſome dormant Order then granted to the Keeper of the Wardrobe for the time being, drawn in general Terms to deliver Mantles to ſuch as ſhould chance to be elected into this Fraternity, and by no means to import, that this Earl and Emperor were particularly by Name, mentioned in a Warrant ſo long preceeding the Times of their Elections.*

In this Liſt there are 22 *Companions named, including this Emperor. And in this Number, there is only one new Knight inſerted, the Earl of* Longueville, *that is* Gaſton de Foix *advanced to that Honour in* Normandy *by* Hen. V, Seldens *Titl. of Hon. p.* 435, 436. *who was elected into this Order upon the Tranſlation of the Duke of* Gloceſter, *to the Stall of* Edward *King of* Portugal, *vacant by his Demiſe on the* 19*th of* Septemb. *preceeding, as hath been noted in the Introduction p.* 39, 40.

To fill up the Number of this whole Society, we have ſufficient Grounds to add the King of Denmark, *and the Duke of* Conimbro *mentioned in the preceeding and following Years, and if the Feaſt in this Year was held in* May, *one Stall was then vacant at the Time of the Delivery of theſe Robes; for* Richard *Earl of* Warwick, *who had been of this Order from the Reign of* Hen. IV. *ſee Introd. p.* 36. *died on the laſt Day of* April *in this* 17*th of* Hen. VI.

In Order to diſcover the Elections during this Silence of the Regiſter, let us inſpect the Liſt of the Companions named in the Wardrobe Account of this 17th Year, and place it columnwiſe, with the Names of thoſe contained in the next Entry in this Book, here ſaid to be in the 22d Year, digeſted according to their Stalls taken from the *Windſor*-Tables.

17 *H.* 6.		22 or rather 23 *Hen.* 6.
The Sovereign's Side.		
1 The Sovereign		the ſame.
2 Duke of *Gloceſter*		the ſame.
3 Duke of *York*		the ſame by the Title of Duke of
4 Earl of *Huntington*		the ſame. [*Exeter.*
5 *Here Tanke*		the ſame.
6 Earl of *Sarum*		the ſame.
7 Sir *John Gray de Ruthin*	}	Void [at this Time by the Death of the Duke of *Somerſet*, on 27 *May*, 22 *H.* 6, and filled afterwards by *Dalmada* in 24 *H.* 6.]
8		the King of *Denmark.*
9 Earl of *Stafford,*		the ſame by the Title of Duke of
10 Sir *William Harrington*		Lord *Sudely* [*Buckingham*
11 Earl of *Longvile*		the ſame.
12 Lord *Willoughby*		the ſame.
13 Lord *Fanhope*	} died 1 *Dec.* 22 *H.* 6.	Void [filled by the Lord *Hoo* afterwards in 24 *H.* 6.]
The Prince's Side.		
1		Void.
2 Sir *John Robſert*		the ſame.
3 Sir *John Faſtolf*		the ſame.
4 Lord *Bardolf*	} died, 6 *June* 19 *H.* 6.	Void [filled by *John* Lord *Beauchamp* of *Powyk* afterwards in 24 *H.* 6.]
5 Lord *Scales*		the ſame.
6		
7 Earl of *Suffolk*		the ſame by the Title of Marqueſs.
8 Earl of *Mortain*		the ſame by the Title of Marqueſs
9		Lord *Faconberg* [*Dorſet.*
10 Lord *Hungerford*		the ſame.
11 Lord *Talbot*		the ſame by the Title of Earl of [*Shewſbury.*
12 Sir *John Radcliff*	died after St. *Cedſday* 19 *H.* 6.	Viſcount *Beaumond.*
13 Sir *Simon Felbrigge*	died before the 20 *Feb.* 21 *H.* 6.	Duke of Viſeu.
		The King of *Portugal.*

one whole Year before the Death of the Emperor Sigiſmond, *was certainly filled by the Election of* Richard Nevil *Earl of* Salisbury *(who is placed in the* Windſor-*Tables, as his Succeſſor in the 6th Stall on the Sovereign's Side) in a Chapter omitted here held before the Arch-duke of* Auſtria *was choſen, for we find this Earl of* Salisbury *preſent in the 16th Year at the Chapter wherein this Arch-duke was elected.*

In the 17th Year of Hen. VI, *the Keeper of the Wardrobe paſſed an Account of the Habits then delivered to the Companions.*

Particulæ computi *Rob. Rolleſton* Cuſtodis magnæ Garderobæ a vigilia Sancti *Mich.* anno xvii *H.* 6. uſq; vigiliam Sancti *Mich.* anno revoluto.

Rob. Bever pro CCLiiii *Garter.* pret. pec. vii *d.* ad opus Dom. Regis vii *l.* viii *s.* ii *d.*

Nich. Advel pro Lxxii *Garter.* pret. pec. ii *d.* ob. ab eo empt. ad opus Regis xv *s.*

Joh. Mounſhil pro opere & brouderatur. MDcccIii *Garter.* operat. cum ſeric. & aur. Cipr. more conſueto pro quol. pec. v *d.* xxxviii *l.* xi *s.* viii *d.*

Pro opere & brouder. ii *Garter* groſſ. cum Eſcochons in medio embroudat. de armis Sancti *Georgii* pro utroq; v *s.* x *d.*

Onerat ſe de *Garter.* provenien. de Stuff. embroud. noviter fact. erga feſtum Sancti *Georgii* infra tempus hujus computi. MDCCCLii *Garter.* ii *Garter.* groſſ. cum Eſcochons de armis Sancti *Georgii.*

Dom. Regi ad i goun. long. fac. de pann. ſcarlet. cum manic. apert. de liberat. Fraternitat. Sancti *Georgii* hoc anno furr. per corpus cum i furr. unius goun. *Erm.* ventr. recept. de *Joh. Penycoke,* & perfirmat. cum novis ventr. Et pro manic. furr. cum i par. manic. terg. de *Erm.* ----- recept. de præfato *Joh.* & perfirmat. cum novis tergis, & garniſat. extra cum *Gart.* operat. cum aur. Cipr. more conſueto, cum i capuc. de eodem pann. fact. cum i rotul. in capite de pann. nigr. Stuff. cum cotom.

vii uln. iii quar. Scarlet
dim. uln. pann. coloris long.
i tymbr. ix. terg. } terg. { *Ermyns.*
i par. manic. apert. }
i furr. unius goun. } ventr. *Ermyns.*
i tymbr. dim. }
dim. furr. contin. iii tymb. iiii ventr.
CLiiii *Garter.*
i Cotom.

Venerabili in Chriſto Patri Epiſcopo *Wynton Cardinali Angliæ* ad robam ſuam de liberat. fraternitat. Sancti *Georgii* hoc anno fac. de pann. ſcarlet furr. cum Menever & Bys de dono dicti Dom. Regis.

i pann. contin. xxviii uln. pan. ſcarlet.
i de Cxl capuc. } Men. pur.
i de DC furr. }
i de iiiic. }
i de CCCLx } furr. Men. groſſ.
i de Cxl beſt. furr. de Bys.

Duci *Glouceſtr.*
Duci *Eborum,*

Utrique eorum v uln. pann. ſcarlet, & furr. de CC ventr. Men. pur. & Cxx *Gart.*

Comiti *Hunt.*
Comiti *Suff.*
Comiti *Stafford*
Comiti *Mortan.*
Comiti *Sarum,*

Cuilibet eorum v uln. pann. ſcarlet, i furr. de CC ventr. Men. pur. & iiiixx *Gart.*

Domino de *Welougbly,*
Dom. de *Talbot,*
Dom. de *Scales,*
Dom. de *Hungerford,*
Dom. de *Fannehope,*
Dom. de *Bardolf.*

Cuilibet eorum v uln. pann. ſcarlet, i furr. de Cxx ventr. Men. groſs. Lxx *Garters*

Willimo Haryngton,
Simoni Felbrugg,
Johanni Faſtolf,
Johanni Robertſack,
Johanni Radcliff,
Johanni Grey,
Here Tanke, Militibus ejuſdem [Fraternitatis.

Cuilibet eorum v uln. pan. ſcarlet, i furr. de Cxx ventr. Men groſſ. & lx *Gart.* operat. cum literis ſeric. & aur. Cipr. more conſueto de dono dict. Dom. Regis.

iii pan. x uln. pan. ſcarlet.
vii quol de CC furr. Men. pur.
xiii quol. de Cxx furr. Men. groſſ.
MCCCCiiiixx *Gart.*

Ducisſæ *Glouc,* v uln. pan. ſcarlet, i furr. de CC ventr. Men. pur. C *Gart.*

Comitiſſæ *Suff.* v uln. pan. ſcarlet, i fur. de CC ventr. Men. pur. & Lxx *Gart.* de dono dicti Dom. Regis contra feſtum Sancti *Georgii* hoc anno per literam dormant. de privato ſigillo dicto Cuſtodi qui nunc eſt vel qui pro tempore fuerit inde direct. dat. 3 *Nov.* anno ſupradicti Regis xiimo.

x uln. pan. ſcarlet.
ii utraque de CC furr. Men. pur.
Clxx *Gart.*

Comiti de *Langevile* ad i mantell. fac. de velvet blod. lin. cum tarterin alb. de liberat. Fraternitat. Sancti *Georgij* garniſ. ſuper Scapul. finiſtr. cum i *Gart.* operat. in brouder. de Armis Sancti *Georgii* in medio cum ſeric. auri & argenti Cipr. more conſueto ſuper Satyn blod. ad Carde & laqueat. ante pectus cum i laq. ſeric. blod. cum knapp. & taſſell. ſeric. per literam dormant. dat. 19 *Febr.* anno xiv.

i pec. v uln. dim. velvet plan.
vii uln. dim. Tarterin.
i cum knop. & taſſell ponder. iii unc. laq. ſeric.
i operat. cum armis Sancti *Georgij Gart.*

Eidem ad i goun. long. fac. de pann. Scarlet cum manicis rotundis garniſ. cum *Gart.* & furr. cum Men. pur. & purfilat. cum *Ermyns* per coler. & manus, & i capuc. de eodem pann. conſimiliter garniſ. cum *Gart.* & fact. cum i rotul. de pann. nigr. Stuff. cum Cotom per breve & billam prædict.

v uln. dim pann. ſcarlet.
dim. uln. pann. color. curr.
viii terg. Ermyns.
xxvii tymbr. dim. Men. pur.
C *Gart.*
dim lib. Cotom.

Imperatori Romanorum ad i mantell. fac. de velvet blod cum damaſc. alb. de liberat. Fraternitatis Sancti *Georgii* garniſ. ſuper Scapul. finiſtr. cum i *Gart.* operat. in brouder. cum literis auri conſut. cum ſerico cum i ſcuto in medio operat. de Armis Sancti *Georgij* cum argent. Cipr. ſuper ſatyn blod. ad Carde more conſueto & laqueat. ante pectus cum i laq. ſeric. fact. cum taſſell. & knopps ſeric. per breve & bill. præd.

i pec. vi uln. dim. velvet plan.
ii pec. iii quart. uln. damaſc. alb.

i laq.

i laq. ſeric. ponder. ii unc. dim. & dim. quart. cum taſſell & knopps } laq. ſeric. i operat. cum Armis Sancti *Georgii Gart.*

Eidem ad Chemour fac. de pann. ſcarlet garniſ. cum *Gart.* operat. cum literis aur. Cipr. more conſueto, & furr. cum *Erm.* & ad i capuc. de eodem pann. garniz. cum *Gart.* conſ. & fact. cum i rotul. de pann. nigr. Stuff. cum Cotom.

Necnon ad i goun - - - long. cum manic. apert. garniſ. cum *Gart.* conſ. fortificat. p. Stapul. cum tela canabr. & furr. per totum cum *Ermyns* integris, & purfilat. ſimiliter pro *Imperatrice Romanorum* de dono dict. Dom. Regis per breve & bill. præd.

xiii uln. dim. panni ſcarlet
dim. uln. pann. coler. curt.
xlii tymbre de Ermyns integr.
i tymbr. de ventr. Ermyns.
cclxxiiii *Garter.*
iiii uln. tel. Canabr.
dim. lib. Cotom.

In the Margin againſt theſe Entries relating to the Emperor and the Empreſs there is wrote v. quia mortuus, ut dicitur, *and* v. cauſa prædicta. Albert *was advanced to the Empire on New Year's Day* 1438, *having been before elected into this Order in* 16 H. 6. *according to this Regiſter, but this Report of his Death before the Feaſt in the* 17*th Year was a Miſtake, for he lived till* Oct. 27 *in the* 18*th Year. Theſe Mantles for the Earl of* Longueville *and for the* Emperor *are here ſaid to have been prepared, in Purſuance of a Warrant bearing Date on* 19 Febr. *in the xivth Year, which muſt be underſtood to mean ſome dormant Order then granted to the Keeper of the Wardrobe for the time being, drawn in general Terms to deliver Mantles to ſuch as ſhould chance to be elected into this Fraternity, and by no means to import, that this Earl and Emperor were particularly by Name, mentioned in a Warrant ſo long preceeding the Times of their Elections.*

In this Liſt there are 22 *Companions named, including this Emperor. And in this Number, there is only one new Knight inſerted, the Earl of* Longueville, *that is* Gaſton de Foix *advanced to that Honour in* Normandy *by* Hen. V, Seldens *Titl. of Hon. p.* 435, 436. *who was elected into this Order upon the Tranſlation of the Duke of* Gloceſter, *to the Stall of* Edward *King of* Portugal, *vacant by his Demiſe on the* 19*th of* Septemb. *preceeding, as hath been noted in the Introduction p.* 39, 40.

To fill up the Number of this whole Society, we have ſufficient Grounds to add the King of Denmark, *and the Duke of* Conimbro *mentioned in the preceeding and following Years, and if the Feaſt in this Year was held in* May, *one Stall was then vacant at the Time of the Delivery of theſe Robes; for* Richard *Earl of* Warwick, *who had been of this Order from the Reign of* Hen. IV. *ſee Introd. p.* 36. *died on the laſt Day of* April *in this* 17*th of* Hen. VI.

In Order to diſcover the Elections during this Silence of the Regiſter, let us inſpect the Liſt of the Companions named in the Wardrobe Account of this 17th Year, and place it columnwiſe, with the Names of thoſe contained in the next Entry in this Book, here ſaid to be in the 22d Year, digeſted according to their Stalls taken from the *Windſor*-Tables.

17 *H.* 6.		22 or rather 23 *Hen.* 6.
The Sovereign's Side.		
1 The Sovereign		
2 Duke of *Gloceſter*		the ſame.
3 Duke of *York*		the ſame.
4 Earl of *Huntington*		the ſame by the Title of Duke of
5 *Here Tanke*		the ſame. [*Exeter.*
6 Earl of *Sarum*		the ſame.
7 Sir *John Gray de Ruthin*	}	Void [at this Time by the Death of the Duke of *Somerſet*, on 27 *May*, 22 *H.* 6, and filled afterwards by *Dalmada* in 24 *H.* 6.]
8		the King of *Denmark.*
9 Earl of *Stafford*,		the ſame by the Title of Duke of
10 Sir *William Harrington*		Lord *Sudely* [*Buckingham*
11 Earl of *Longvile*		the ſame.
12 Lord *Willoughby*		the ſame.
13 Lord *Fanhope*	} died 1 *Dec.* 22 *H.* 6.	Void [filled by the Lord *Hoo* afterwards in 24 *H.* 6.]
The Prince's Side.		
1		Void.
2 Sir *John Robſert*		the ſame.
3 Sir *John Faſtolf*		the ſame.
4 Lord *Bardolf*	} died, 6 *June* 19 *H.* 6.	Void [filled by *John* Lord *Beauchamp* of *Powyk* afterwards in 24 *H.* 6.]
5 Lord *Scales*		the ſame.
6		
7 Earl of *Suffolk*		the ſame by the Title of Marqueſs.
8 Earl of *Mortain*		the ſame by the Title of Marqueſs
9		Lord *Faconberg* [*Dorſet.*
10 Lord *Hungerford*		the ſame.
11 Lord *Talbot*		the ſame by the Title of Earl of
12 Sir *John Radcliff*	died after St. *Cedſday* 19 *H.* 6.	Viſcount *Beaumond.* [*Shewſbury.*
13 Sir *Simon Felbrigge*	died before the 20 *Feb.* 21 *H.* 6.	Duke of Viſeu.
		The King of *Portugal.*

There ariſes ſome Difficulty in the latter Catalogue, which ſeems to contain a ſupernumerary Knight, for the Duke of *Coimbro* was certainly a Companion, and ſeated in the ſixth Stall on the Prince's Side, though his Name is omitted in this *Black-book*, and the Reader may conſult what hath been ſaid of this Particular, in the Life of the Duke of *Viſeu* p. 183, 184.

It is very probable the original Accounts of the Wardrobe for all theſe intermediate Years, may ſtill remain in the Cuſtody of the King's Remembrancer in the Condition deſcribed in the Introduction p. 18, and if theſe ſhall be diſcovered, there will be an ample Compenſation for this Vacuity or Chaſm in this Regiſter. There are extant ſeveral Petitions of *Robert Rolleſton*, Keeper of the Wardrobe, for privy Seals in the accuſtomed Manner to the Treaſurer, and Barons of the *Exchequer*, to paſs his Accounts, in which were contained the Habits of the *Garter* delivered, as tis there expreſſed, to all the Lords of that Fraternity in the 19, 22, and 23 of *Hen.* VI, which are not here inſerted at Length, becauſe they all run in the ſame Style, and are according to the Forms abovementioned. Theſe Wardrobe Accounts would inſtruct us with the certain Years, in which the Habits for theſe new Knights named in this latter Catalogue were prepared againſt their Inſtallations, and it may be, would alſo furniſh us with one or more Knights, than are contained in the preſent Liſts, who might be elected in this Interval, who either died, or omitted their Inſtallations beyond the due Time, whereby their Elections became vacated, for which Reaſon they may not be mentioned in the *Windſor*-Tables, for the Earl afterwards Duke of *Somerſet* was, as we ſhall ſoon ſee, elected and dead in this Interval; But it is too great a Temerity to propoſe Conjectures in Matters of ancient Facts, where Records can be produced, and therefore this Suppoſition is offered with a Power of Revocation, and no other weight is laid on it, than will ariſe from the following Conſideration, that the Stall of the Lord *Bardolf* is in the 22, which in Truth ſhould be in the 23 Year, ſaid in this Regiſter to be void, though that Lord died in the 19 of *Hen.* VI, whereas the Stalls of Sir *John Ratcliff*, who died in that ſame Year, and if Sir *Simon Felbrigg*, who died near two Years afterwards, were then full, ſo that one Stall was left to continue empty for ſome Years, contrary to the Tenour of the Statutes, and the known Practice of that Age, though ſeveral Chapters had intervened, wherein Elections had been made to other Stalls, that chanced to become void after it; and therefore as the Stall of the Emperor *Sigiſmond* is in this ſame Entry expreſsly ſaid to be ſtill void by his Death, though this ſame Book had formerly acquainted us, that the Duke of *Auſtria* was elected thereto in the 16 Year, who died before this time without Inſtallation, ſo it may be preſumed, the Vacancy in the Stall of this Lord *Bardolf*, mentioned in the ſame Paragraph, is to be underſtood in the ſame Senſe, that is, to remain ſtill empty by his Death, according to the Language of the Statutes, though ſome Knight had been deſigned to it by an Election, who had not received an Inſtallation at this time, and the King of *Portugal*, who received the Habits of this Order, during the Life-time of Sir *Simon Felbrigge*, might have been the Perſon elected to it. See p. 174 in the 13th Stall on the Prince's Side, *note o.* and there p. 184, 186, which Election might be vacated for want of Inſtallation within the Time limited, and he might be re-elected afterwards into Vacancies, which happened in Stalls nearer to the Perſon of the Sovereign, and at length was inſtalled as in the Introd. p. 53.

As the ninth Stall on the Prince's Side, poſſeſſed by the Earl of *Warwick*, was, as it hath been ſaid, void by his Death on 30 *April* in the 17th Year, and before the Time of holding the Feaſt in that Year, ſince no Robes were prepared for him, it may thence be reaſonably ſuppoſed it was the firſt filled, and that *William Nevill* Lord *Faconbridge* afterwards Earl of *Kent*, might be elected thereto in the firſt Chapter held after the laſt of *Apr.* 17 *Hen.* VI, wherein there appeared the Number of Companions required by the Statutes, for we are aſcertained by the following Privy Seal, that he was inveſted with the *Garter*, while he was employed in the Wars in *France*, in ſome Part of the 18th Year.

" *Henri* &c. To the Treſorer *&c.* Foraſmuche as " we have underſtande by a Supplication preſented " unto us, that where oure welbeloved Servant " *Wyndeſore* herault by oure commaundement by " the ſpace of *four* Year paſt or nerby went into " our reaulme of *Fraunce* and Duchie of *Normandie* to bere unto oure Couſin of *Somerſet* nowe " deceſſed, and to oure right truſty and welbeloved " the Lord *Fauconberghe* thordre of *Gartier*, He in " his going unto the Siege of *Hareſteu*, there being " the ſaid Lords at that tyme, braſt three of his " ribbes, and his Arme by falling of his hors, as he " ſaith: And foraſmoche as he might not purſue " for his wages of x *l.* by the Yere, bycauſe of the " ſaid infortune, he is behinde thereof unto this Day " as he ſeith, which wages extenden to the ſomme " of x *l.* as he ſeith. We therefore conſidering the " premiſes wol and charge you, that ye doo make " redy paiement or ſufficient aſſignement unto " the ſaid *Windeſore* of al ſuche fees and wages be- " ing behinde, as is due unto him this day. Yeven " undre our prive Seal at our Caſtel of *Berkhamp-* " *ſtede* the third day of *Juyn* the yere of oure " Regne xxii. [*Inter brevia in Off. Pell.*]

From this Inſtrument we likewiſe learn that the Earl of *Somerſet*, who ſucceeded Sir *John Grey*, was inveſted at the ſame time, who dying on 27 *May* 22 *Hen.* 6, there could be no other Notice taken of him in this Regiſter, than the Vacancy of the Stall by his Death, though his Name is contained in the *Windſor*-Tables, and his Plate ſtill remains in the Chappel, but without any Inſcription, and he by the Stile of Duke of *Somerſet*, received the Robes of this Order in the Life-time of Sir *Simon Felbrigge*. ſee p. 174. *note o.*

The Collector hath not retrieved the exact Time of the Death of this Sir *John Grey*, but it follows that it happened in or before this 18th Year, and even his Father, who ſurvived him, died in the following Year. *Pat.* 19 *H.* 6. *m.* 32.

In this 18th Year a *Garter* adorned with Diamonds and other precious Stones, was given to the Lady of *Glouceſtre*. See p. 128. *note u.*

The Collector found Part of the Wardrobe Account of the 19th Year, in the Cuſtody of the King's Remembrancer, from whence it appears, that there had been one likewiſe paſſed in the foregoing Year. This Fragment alſo ſhews us the Manner how the Fur of Ermyns was uſed that had been in the *Chimour* made for the Emperor. " *Do-* " *mino Regi ad i goun. long. de pann. blod. cum ma-* " *nic. apertis de liberat. Fraternitatis Sancti* Georgii " *hoc anno furr. per corpus cum i furr. ---- recept.* " *de* Joh. Penicoke, *quæ fuit in Mantello Regali, &* " *dim. furr. Erm. quæ fuit in i Chemour de Scarlet de* " *rem. ultimi Computi* anni precedentis *fact. pro* " Imperatore Rom. *& dict. goun. garnizat. cum* Gart. " *operat. cum literis aur. Cipr. more conſueto cum i* " *capuc. de eodem pann. blod. conſimiliter garnizat.* " *cum* Gart. *& fact. cum i rot. de pan. nigr. Stuffat.* " *cum Cotom.*

viii uln. i quart. pan. color. long.
i quart. unius uln. pan. colorum curt.
i de mantell. Regali } *Furr.* -- *Ermyns.*
dim. de Chemor. }
clv Gart.
dim. lib. Cotom.

The

The next Entry that the Collector hath yet found, is the Delivery of the Habits of this Order, taken from the *Wardrobe* Accounts publiſhed in page 174. note *o*. and the Companions therein named, are here placed according to their reſpective Stalls.

	Sovereign's Side.		Prince's Side.
1		1	
2	Duke of *Gloceſter*	2	Sir *John Robſart*
3	Duke of *York*	3	Sir *John Faſtolf*
4	Duke of *Exeter*	4	
5	*Here Tanke*	5	Lord *Scales*
6	Earl of *Sarum*	6	
7	Duke of *Somerſet*	7	Earl of *Suffolk*
8		8	Marqueſs *Dorſet*
9	Earl of *Stafford*	9	Lord *Faconberg*
10	Lord *Sudely*	10	Lord *Hungerford*
11	Earl *Longueville*	11	Earl of *Shrewſbury*
12	Lord *Willoughby*	12	Viſcount *Beaumont*
13		13	Sir *Simon Felbrigge*

It hath been already there obſerved, that this Inſtrument bears a wrong Date, for that it cannot be of the 22 *Hen.* 6, becauſe Sir *Simon Felbrigge* died before that Time. And though the Æra of it ſeems at firſt Sight reducible within a ſhort Compaſs, in Regard the Duke of *Exeter* therein named, was not advanced to that Dignity by Charter, 'till the ſixth of *January*, 21 *Hen.* VI, and that this Sir *Simon* mentioned in this Inſtrument, died on or before the 20th of *February* following. See his Life *p.* 172, by which Method of Computation, theſe Robes ſhould have been prepared in this ſhort Interval.

But then the Title of Marqueſs of *Dorſet*, which is given likewiſe in this ſame Entry, was not granted by Patent, till the 24 *June* following, which was ſeveral Months after the Death of this Sir *Simon*, ſo that an Argument drawn from the Dates of Charters of Creations, may be not concluſive in this Caſe.

This latter chronological Difficulty may be ſolved by a Suppoſition, that though this Title of Marqueſs was not actually granted to him by any Charter paſſed under the Great Seal, 'till on this 24 of *June*, 21 *Hen.* 6. *Cart ab anno* 20, *ad* 24 H. 6. *n.* 46. yet that the King for ſome time before, having declared his Intention for that Promotion, this Title might be given by Way of Anticipation out of Courteſy, which Conjecture ſeems to be very much countenanced, by the like Compliment formerly paid to this ſame Perſon; for though the Charter by which he was created Earl of *Dorſet*, bears no earlier Date than on the 28 *Auguſt*, 20 *Hen.* 6. *Cart ab anno* 1 *ad* 20 H. 6, *n.* 3. yet we find him in the 17 Year long before the Date of this Patent of Creation, ſtiled *Edmond Comte de Dorſet*, de *Mortaing* & de *Harcourt Capitaine General & Gouverneur pour Monſieur le Roi des pais d'* Anjou, *& du* Maine, *Traitez de Paix* vol 1. p. 480, as alſo in Orig. 17 *H.* 6. *rot.* 46. and in the 19th Year a Reward was given to the Purſevant of the Earl of *Dorſet*. *Priv. Sigill.* 25 Nov. 19 *H.* 6, *a noſtre joiad ſerviteur* Cadran *purſevant de noſtre treſcher & treſame Coſyn le Counte de* Dorſet *xxi livres.*

By the Way *Cadran* ſignifies a Dial and was doubtleſs given to this Officer, for his Title from the Badge on the Standard of his Maſter, which was powdered with Sun-Flowers, having an Unicorn, whoſe Horn was placed againſt the Sun in the Form of the Gnomon of a Dial.

To return to the Point of ſettling the Date of this Inſtrument, the Viſcount *Beaumont*, one of the Companions named herein, according to the *Windſor*-Tables ſucceeded Sir *John Ratcliff*, who died on *Saturday* next after St. *Ceddſday* 19 *Hen.* 6, which Feſtival was obſerved on the ſecond of *March*, and Sir *Simon* dying before the 20 *Febr.* 21 *H.* 6, this muſt of Courſe relate to the Feaſt held either in the 19, or 20th Year. This Wardrobe Account preſents us with the Names of twenty Companions only, and the King of *Portugal* an elect Knight, to which if the King of *Denmark*, the Duke of *Coimbro*, and the Lord *Fanhope* be added, who were then certainly of this Order, the Number of this Society will be complete, if the Prince's Stall was then vacant, and by this Means the King of *Portugal* muſt have been then deſigned, either to the Prince's Stall, or rather to the fourth of the Prince's Side, which became vacant by the Death of the Lord *Bardolf* on 6 *June* in the 19th Year, though he was afterwards placed in an higher Stall.

The Memorials of the Tranſactions at the Feaſt in 21 *H.* 6, are yet miſſing, yet we know there muſt be at that time, a Stall void by the Death of Sir *Simon Felbrigge*, and from a Warrant already printed in the Life of the Duke of *Viſeu* p. 180, we find that Duke had been elected in, or before *July* this Year, when the Habits were ſent to him, and to the King of *Arragon*, who therefore muſt be deſigned to the Prince's Stall, which was the only Vacancy.

In the 22d Year, the Stall of the Lord *Fanhope* became empty, by his Death on the firſt of *December*, which as far as we know might be ſupplied by an Election on the Feaſt of St. *George* next following, if it was held before the 27 of *May*, when another Stall became vacant, by the Death of the Duke of *Somerſet*, though the Lord *Hoo* Succeſſor to the former, and *Dalmada* who ſucceeded the latter, are not entred in this Regiſter as inſtalled till the 24th Year.

The ſending the Livery of the Garter to the King of *Portugal* in this 22 Year, may be conſulted in the Introduct. p. 186. note *h*.

Illo

Illo *vicesimo* ſ *Secundo* celebratum est *Wyndesori* concilium, vigilia Divi *Georgii* per *Humfredum* Ducem *Buckyngamiæ*, cui commissa res est, ut tum Regis vicem gereret, secum habens

Richardum Comitem *Sarisburiæ*,
Joannem Vicecomitem *Beamond*,
Dominum *Faconbridge*,
Dominum *Joannem Fastolfe*,
Dominum *Heretouk Cleux*.

Rex aberat Nuptialibus intentus, hoc enim ᵗ Anno illustrissimam Dominam *Margaretam* Regis *Ciciliæ* filiam accepit in uxorem, cum quo tunc hii nobiles erant hujus Ordinis

Marchio *Suffolciæ*,
Dominus *Sudley*.

Rex

In that 22d ſ *Year was held a Chapter at* Wyndesor, *on St.* George's *Eve, by* Humfrey *Duke of* Buckingham, *who had the Truſt committed to him of being the King's Deputy at that time, having with him*

Richard *Earl of* Salisbury,
John *Viſcount* Beaumond,
Lord Faconbridge,
Sir John Faſtolfe,
Sir Heretouke Cleux.

The King was abſent, intent on his matrimonial Affairs, for he this ᵗ *Year married the moſt illuſtrious Lady* Margaret *Daughter of the King of* Sicily, *and with him were theſe Noblemen of the Order*

The Marqueſs of Southfolk,
Lord Sudely.

ſ *It hath been obſerved in the Introduction p.* 37. *that this Feaſt ought to have been placed in the* xxiii *Year. The four Stalls ſaid to be void with the* xxi *Companions here enumerated, perfect the Number of this Society, though the Duke of* Conimbro *is left out of this Liſt, who had not only been enſtalled long before this time, but is particularly named in the ſubſequent Years. This ſeeming ſupernumerary Inconſiſtency may be ſolved, as it is hinted in p.* 184, *by the Suppoſition that one of the Stalls here mentioned to be void was only ſo in the peculiar Language of the Statutes, that is remained vacant for want of an actual Inſtallation, of ſome one of the Knights here ſpecified, who might have been deſigned to it by an Election, and in all Probability the King of* Portugal, *who was not enſtalled till many Years after, had been elected into the Stall of the Lord* Bardolf, *which is however ſaid to be void for the Omiſſion of an Inſtallation. See above in p.* 122.

ᵗ *The Marriage of* Hen. VI. *was on* 22 Apr. A.D. 1445, *in the* xxiii *Year of his Reign. See* Cart. 25, & 26 H. 6. *m.* 25. *The Marqueſs and Earl of* Suffolk *was not commiſſioned to conduct the Queen hither till* 28 Oct. Rot. Fran. 23 H. 6. *This Marriage was ſolemnized in* Tichfield *Abbey, to which the King grants ſeveral Privileges reciting* " quod cum illud ſacroſanctum & ſolenne ac quam venerabile ſacramentum " matrimonii, quod in paradyſo ab initio traxit " originem, nuper mediante clementia Salvatoris, " inter nos & conſortem noſtram contractum Deo " propitio infra Abbatiam beatæ *Mariæ de Tichfeld* " in Comitatu *Southampton* extiterit celebratum & " ſolemnizatum Pat. 25. *H.* 6. *The Queens Arrival was expected ſooner, and therefore the Pope's Licence had been obtained, in Caſe ſhe had landed during* Lent. Exit. Pell. 24 *H.* 6. *Willimo* Marchioni *Suffolk* pro tantis denariis per ipſum ſolutis cuidam homini proficiſcenti verſus Papam pro licentia pro ipſo Domino Rege habenda ad eſſendum maritatum tempore quadrageſimali, ſi adventus Reginæ tunc contigiſſet. xvi *l.* xiii *s.* iv *d.*

The

Rex *Daciæ*
Rex *Portugaliæ*
Dux de *Vysen*
Comes de *Longvyle* } extra Regnum *Angliæ*, in [n] suo.

Dux *Gloceſtriæ*
Dux *Exoniæ*
Dominus *Hungerford* } Supremi litteris excuſati.

Comes *Salopiæ* per infirmitatem excuſatus, P. 95.

Dux *Eboraci*
Dominus *Joannes Robertſacke* } Regi militantes in *Normania.*

Marchio *Dorſet*
Dominus *Wylloughby*
Dominus *Scales* } cauſam abſentiæ ſuæ non ſignificantes, haud excuſati ſunt.

Quatuor hoc tempore vacuæ ſedes erant, per Mortem nobiliſſimorum *Sigiſmundi* Cæſaris, Ducis *Somerſetiæ*, Domini *Bardolf*, & Domini *Fannehope*, ad quas hic novi non erant nominati, cumq; numerus minor erat quam qui deberet, tumq; ea facultas commiſſa Deputato non fuit.

Ducis

The King of Denmark
King of Portugal
Duke de Viſen
Count de Longvyle } *were out of the Kingdom of* England *in* [n] *their own Territories.*

The Duke of Gloceſter
Duke of Exeter
Lord Hungerford } *were excuſed by the Sovereign's Letters.*

The Earl of Shrewsbury *was excuſed for his Indiſpoſition.*

The Duke of Yorke
Sir John Robertſacke } *were fighting for the King in* Normandy.

The Marqueſs of Dorſet
Lord Wylloughby
Lord Scales } *not notifying the Reaſons of their Abſence, were not excuſed.*

There were at this Time four Stalls vacant, by the Deaths of the moſt noble Emperor Sigiſmond, *the Duke of* Somerſet, *Lord* Bardolf, *and Lord* Fannehope, *but no new Knights were now named for them, as well becauſe there was a leſs Number than ought to be, as becauſe that Power was not granted to the Deputy.*

---

[n] *This Duke and Earl cannot be ſaid to be in their* | *Kingdoms in the ſame Senſe with theſe Sovereign Princes.*

Ducis autem præclari [x] *Somerſetiæ* qui (ut ſupra memoratum eſt) intra hunc annum obiit, Galea, Gladius & Appendices ejus, in Miſſa pro defunctis ibi celebrata, fuerunt oblata: Galea per *Deputatum* & Comitem *Satisburiæ*, Gladius per Vicecomitem *Beaumond* & Dominum *Fawcunbrydge*.

In hoc Concilio Dominus *Heretouks Cleux* indicavit, quod Imperator novus ſcire cupiebat, quanti ſibi ſtaret, ſi forte in honorandum Ordinem admittendus [y].

Anno *viceſimo tertio* Regis *Henrici* Sexti, duodecimo die *Maii* ſuſceptum eſt *Windeſori* Concilium, in Vigilia futuræ celebritatis, ubi Supremus aderat, ſecum habens hos Equites hujus Ordinis inſignes

Ducem *Exoniæ*,
Marchionem *Southfolciæ*,
Comitem *Salopiæ*,
Dominum *Wylloughby*,
Dominum [z] *Beauchamp*,
Dominum *Scales*,
Dominum *Sudeley*,
Dominum *Joannem Faſtolf*.

Jam

But the Helmet, Sword and Appurtenances of the famous Duke of [x] Somerſet, *who, as is above ſaid, died this Year, were offered up at the Maſs there celebrated for the Dead; The Helmet by the Deputy and Earl of* Salisbury, *The Sword by the Viſcount* Beaumond, *and Lord* Fawcunbrydge.

At this Chapter Sir Heretouke Cleux *ſignified, That the new Emperor deſired to know what it would ſtand him in, if he was to be admitted into the honourable Order* [y].

In the 23d Year of King Henry *the Sixth, the 12th of* May, *a Chapter was held at* Wyndeſor *on the Eve of the enſuing Feſtival, where the Sovereign was preſent, having with him theſe famous Knights of the Order.*

The Duke of Exeter,
Marqueſs of Southfolk,
Earl of Shrewsbury,
Lord Wylloughby,
Lord [z] Beauchamp,
Lord Scales,
Lord Sudely,
Sir John Faſtolfe.

x This Duke died on 27 May, 22 H. 6, *ſo that the Feaſt being here entred to have been held on St.* George's *Eve, muſt be at leaſt in the* 23 *Year.*

y z If Sir John Beauchamp, *afterwards created Lord* Beauchamp *of* Powyck, *was a Companion on this* 12 May, 23 H. 6, *then the Chapter wherein he was elected is not only omitted, but the Scrutinies placed hereafter on* 11 July 24 H. 6. *wherein his Name frequently occurrs muſt be miſplaced, as probably alſo his Inſtallation on the* 16 *of* Auguſt *following, whereof ſee the Notes to that Year.*

And

Jam vero cum per Mortem Domini *Heretouks* [a] *Cleux* vacaret una sedes: itum est ad novam Electionem in hanc formam. P. 96.

Nominabant

Dux *Exoniæ*,	Ducem *Northfolciæ*,	Dom. *Lovell*,	Dom. *Tho. Stanley*,
	Ducem *Warwici*,	Dom. *Awdley*,	Dom. *Jo. Holand*,
	Comitem *Oxoniæ*.	Dom. *Dudley*.	Dom. *Jo. Stuward*.
Marchio *Southfolciæ*,	Ducem *Northfolciæ*,	Dom. *Lovell*,	Dom. *Jacob. Fenys*,
	Comitem *Devoniæ*,	Dom. *Awdley*,	Dom. *Ric. Woodvile*,
	Comitem *Oxoniæ*.	Dom. *Foyx*.	Dom. *Andream Ogard*.
Comes *Salopiæ*,	Ducem *Warwici*,	Dom. *Awdley*,	Dom. *Roger. Fenys*,
	Ducem *Northfolciæ*,	Dom. *Dudley*,	Dom. *Tho. Stanley*,
	Comitem *Oxoniæ*.	Dom. *Foix*.	Dom. *Tho. Kiriell*.
Dominus *Sudeley*,	Ducem *Northfolciæ*,	Dom. *Foix*,	Dom. *Roger. Fenys*,
	Ducem *Warwici*,	Dom. *Lovell*,	Dom. *Jacob. Fenys*,
	Comitem *Devoniæ*.	Dom. *Awdley*.	Dom. *Gul. Boneville*.
Dominus *Wylloughby*,	Ducem *Warwici*,	Dom. *Wells*,	Dom. *Tho. Kiriell*,
	Ducem *Northfolciæ*,	Dom. *Lovell*,	Dom. *Jo. Mongomery*,
	Comitem *Oxoniæ*.	Dom. *Laware*.	Dom. *Ro. Schotesbroke*.
Dominus *Scales*,	Ducem *Warwici*,	Dom. *Foix*,	Dom. *Ed. Hungerford*,
	Comitem *Oxoniæ*,	Dom. *Clyfford*,	Dom. *Gul. Beauchamp*,
	Comitem *Devoniæ*.	Dom. *Lawarre*.	Dom. *Andr. Ogard*.

Dom.

And since there was one Stall vacant by the Death of Sir [a] Heretouks Cleux, *they proceeded to a new Election in this Form.*

Named

The Duke of Exeter,	*The D. of* Northfolk,	*Lord* Lovell,	*Sir* Thomas Stanley,
	D. of Warwick,	*Lord* Audley,	*Sir* John Holland,
	Earl of Oxford.	*Lord* Dudley.	*Sir* John Stuward.
The Mar. of Southfolk,	*The D. of* Northfolk,	*Lord* Lovell,	*Sir* James Fenys,
	E. of Devonshire,	*Lord* Audley,	*Sir* Rich. Woodvile,
	Earl of Oxford.	*Lord* Foix.	*Sir* Andrew Ogard.
The E. of Shrewsbury,	*The D. of* Warwick,	*Lord* Audley,	*Sir* Roger Fenys,
	D. of Northfolk,	*Lord* Dudley,	*Sir* Thomas Stanley,
	Earl of Oxford.	*Lord* Foix.	*Sir* Thomas Kiriell.
Lord Sudeley,	*The D. of* Northfolk,	*Lord* Foix,	*Sir* Roger Fenys,
	D. of Warwick,	*Lord* Lovell,	*Sir* James Fenys,
	E. of Devonshire.	*Lord* Audley.	*Sir* William Bonevile.
Lord Wyllougby,	*The D. of* Warwick,	*Lord* Wells,	*Sir* Thomas Kiriell,
	D. of Northfolk,	*Lord* Lovell,	*Sir* John Mongomery,
	Earl of Oxford.	*Lord* Laware.	*Sir* Ro. Schotesbrook.
Lord Scales,	*The D. of* Warwick,	*Lord* Foix.	*Sir* Ed. Hungerford,
	Earl of Oxford,	*Lord* Clyfford,	*Sir* Will. Beauchamp,
	E. of Devonshire.	*Lord* Laware.	*Sir* Andrew Ogard.

[a] *See Introduction p.* 38.

Sir

		Ducem *Northfolciæ*,	Dom. *Boucer*,	Dom. *Ro. Hungerford*,
	Dom. *Joan. Fastolf*,	Ducem *Warwici*,	Dom. *Awdley*,	Dom. *Rob. Roos*,
		Comitem *Oxoniæ*.	Dom. *Grey Ruffyn.*	Dom. *And. Ogard.*
		Ducem *Warwici*,	Dom. *Foix*,	Dom. *Roger. Fenys*,
P. 97.	Dom. *Jo.*[b] *Beauchamp*,	Comitem *Devoniæ*,	Dom. *Lovell*,	Dom. *Jac. Fenys*,
		Comitem *Oxoniæ*.	Dom. *Awdley*.	Dom. *Rob. Roos.*

Hiis ita nominationibus seriatim acceptis, & humiliter Supremo præsentatis, ipse cum consensu statim elegit, ex istis omnibus in defuncti locum [c] *Joannem* Dominum *Foyx* Vicecomitem *Chasteliæ* & Dominum *Greyley*.

Ibidem ex unanimi Sociorum assensu Supremus hanc legem tulit; Quod quoniam *Marchio* Comite sublimior est, ei Duciq; velut intermedius, plus Comite solveret, quando Galea ejus cum Appendicibus appenderetur: Solvit Comes ex Statuto decem Marcas, quam deinde summam, Marchio triginta tribus solidis & quatuor denariis excederet. Similiter de [d] *Vicecomite* ac Barone, ut hujus summæ centum videlicet solidis Vicecomes sedecim solidos cum octo denariis adderet.

Omnes

		The D. of Northfolk,	*Lord* Boucer,	*Sir* Ro. Hungerford,
	Sir John Fastolf,	*D. of* Warwick,	*Lord* Audley,	*Sir* Robert Roos,
		Earl of Oxford.	*Lord* Grey Ruff.	*Sir* Andrew Ogard.
		The D. of Warwick,	*Lord* Foix,	*Sir* Roger Fenys,
	Sir [b] Jo. Beauchamp,	*E. of* Devonshire,	*Lord* Lovell,	*Sir* James Fenys,
		E. of Oxford.	*Lord* Audley.	*Sir* Robert Roos.

These Nominations therefore being taken in Order, and humbly presented to the Sovereign, he by Consent presently, out of them all, chose in Stead of the Deceased, John *Lord* [c] Foix *Viscount of* Chastillon *and Lord* Greyley.

Then by the unanimous Consent of the Knights, the Sovereign established this Statute; Since a Marquess is higher in Dignity than an Earl, and as it were in the Mid-way between him and a Duke, he should pay more than an Earl when his Helmet and Appurtenances are hung up. An Earl according to the Statute is to pay ten Marks; A Marquess therefore shall, from this Time forward, pay thirty three Shillings and four Pence above that Sum. So likewise as to a [d] *Viscount, who to the Sum of a Baron, which is one hundred Shillings, shall add sixteen Shillings and eight Pence.*

b See Page 126. *Note y z.*

c This is the first Scrutiny that is preserved, and it would be a Matter of some Curiosity, as well as Use, to give a short Narrative of the Qualifications of the Persons named in the several Scrutinies, who had not however the Honour of an Election, which may be done in a Discourse or Chapter. Here the Duke of Warwick *and Earl of* Oxford *had seven Suffrages, the Duke of* Norfolk *and Lord* Audeley *six, and this Lord* Foix *only five, and yet he was declared elected. In what Year soever this Election was, 'tis probable it was before this noble Person was created Earl of* Kendal, *for which this Collector hath not seen any Patent, that he remembers, though it must be subsequent to the* 27 May 22 Hen. 6, *when the Duke of* Somerset *died, who had that Earldom, and 'tis somewhat strange, that an Election should be made only to the Stall of Sir* Heretongs Van Cleux, *when according to the Narratives contained in this Book, several others had continued empty for a long Time,*

d See Ash. *Hist. p.* 456. *To which may be added that the first Creation of a Viscount, as the Title of a Parliamentary Peerage was of* John *Lord* Beaumont, *on* 12 Febr. 18 Hen. VI, *who probably upon his Election into this Order, might have paid Fees as a Baron only. See Notes to the 26th Year placed hereafter.*

Omnes absentes ad unum, pro excusatis Supremus habuit.

Hic Magister [e] *Joannes Depden*, unus e Canonicis Loci Regalis, ascitus est in Scribam Ordinis.

Domini vero *Heretouks Cleux*, qui hoc Anno decessit, in Missa pro defunctis solenniter instituta, Dominus *Wylloughby* & Dominus *Joannes Beauchamp* ensem obtulerunt, Dominus *Sudeley* & Dominus *Joannes Fastolf* Galeam.

Anno *vicesimo quarto* Regis *Henrici* Sexti, [f] *undecimo* die *Julii*, quæ & Dominica [g] *Reliquiarum* erat, Concilium est initum *Branfordiæ*, in diversorio *Leonis*, in quo cum Rege præsentes erant,

Marchio *Southfolciæ*,	Dominus *Scales*,
Comes *Salopiæ*,	Dominus *Sudeley*,
Comes *Sarisburiæ*,	Dominus *Joannes Fastolf*.

Qui

All that were absent the Sovereign excused to a Man.

Here Master John [e] Depden, *one of the Canons of this Royal Place, was made Register of the Order.*

At the Mass solemnly appointed for the Deceased, Sir Heretouke Cleux, *who died this Year, the Lord* Wylloughby, *and Sir* John Beauchamp *offered his Sword, and Lord* Sudeley *and Sir* John Fastolf *his Helmet.*

In the twenty fourth Year of King Henry *the Sixth, the* [f] *eleventh of* July, *which was also the* Sunday *of* [g] Relicks, *a Chapter was held at* Brentford *in the* Lion *Inn, at which were present with the King,*

The Marquess of Southfolk,	*Lord* Scales,
Earl of Shrewsbury,	*Lord* Sudeley,
Earl of Salisbury,	*Sir* John Fastolf.

[e] *He was Canon of* Salisbury *and* Chichester, *and installed Canon of* Windsor *in* 1429.

[f] *See Introduction* p. 38, *where it is attempted to be proved that this Chapter must have been held in the* xxiii *Year. Mr.* Ashm. p. 476, *refers to the* Registr. Chartac. *for Proof, that the Feast of St.* George *was in the* 24 *Year prorogued, because* Easter-*Day fell too near to the* 23 *of* April; *one should therefore be apt to think there might have been some mention of such a Feast in that Register, different from this occasional Chapter at* Brentford, *which the Collector guesses must have been held in the* 23*d Year.*

[g] Rosse *Hist. Reg.* Angl. p. 191. A. D. 1159, festum Reliquiarum primo institutum est solempniter ab Ecclesia celebrari. *The Question is what Sort of a Festival is meant by this present Entry, whether there was any stated* Sunday *fixed upon yearly for the Commemoration of the Relicks, or whether the Memory of them was not ambulatory, as the Ordinary pleased, or occasional according to the Festivals of the Saints, whose Relicks were supposed to be lodged in particular Churches.*

P. 98. Qui ad conferenda suffragia convocati, in hunc modum

Nominabant

Marchio *Southfolciæ*,	Ducem *Northfolciæ*,	Dom. *Lovell*,	Dom. *And. Dalmade*,
	Comitem *Devoniæ*,	Dom. *Dudley*,	Dom. *Jo. Beauchamp*,
	Comitem *Oxoniæ*.	Dom. *Awdley*,	Dom. *Tho. Hoo*.
Comes *Salopiæ*,	Regem [b] *Portugaliæ*,	Com. *Oxoniæ*,	Dom. *Clyfford*,
	Ducem *Warwici*,	Com. *Devoniæ*,	Dom. *Albro*,
	Ducem *Northfolciæ*,	Com. *Arundeliæ*.	Dom. *Tho. Hoo*.
Comes *Sarisburiæ*,	Ducem *Northfolciæ*,	Dom. *Awdley*,	Dom. *Tho. Hoo*,
	Ducem *Warwici*,	Dom. *Albro*,	Dom. *Andream Ogard*,
	Comitem *Oxoniæ*.	Dom. *Roos*.	Dom. *Jo. Beauchamp*.
Dominus *Sudeley*,	Ducem *Northfolciæ*,	Dom. *Laware*,	Dom. *Gul. Beauchamp*,
	Comitem *Devoniæ*,	Dom. *Lovell*,	Dom. *Roger. Fenys*,
	Comitem *Oxoniæ*.	Dom. *Albro*.	Dom. *Tho. Hoo*.
Dominus *Scales*,	Ducem *Warwici*,	Dom. *Clyfford*,	Dom. *Tho. Hoo*,
	Comitem *Oxoniæ*,	Dom. *Lovell*,	Dom. *Andr. Ogard*,
	Comitem *Devoniæ*.	Dom. *Albro*.	Dom. *Ric. Woodvyle*.
Dom. *Joan. Fastolf*,	Ducem *Northfolciæ*,	Dom. *Clyfford*,	Dom. *And. Ogard*,
	Ducem *Warwici*,	Dom. *Albro*,	Dom. *Hen. Herbert*,
	Comitem *Oxoniæ*.	Dom. *Hoo*.	Dom. *Jo. Mongomery*.

Augusti

Who being summoned to give their Votes in this Manner

Named

The Mar. of Southfolk,	*The D. of* Northfolk,	*Lord* Lovell,	*Sir* Andr. Dalmade,
	E. of Devonshire,	*Lord* Dudley,	*Sir* Jo. Beauchamp,
	Earl of Oxford.	*Lord* Audley.	*Sir* Thomas Hoo.
The E. of Shrewsbury,	*The K. of* [b] Portugal,	*The E. of* Oxford,	*Lord* Clyfford,
	D. of Warwick,	*E. of* Devonsh.	*Lord* Albro,
	D. of Northfolk.	*E. of* Arundel.	*Sir* Thomas Hoo.
The Earl of Salisbury,	*The D. of* Northfolk,	*Lord* Audley,	*Sir* Thomas Hoo,
	D. of Warwick,	*Lord* Albro,	*Sir* Andrew Ogard,
	Earl of Oxford.	*Lord* Roos.	*Sir* John Beauchamp.
Lord Sudeley,	*The D. of* Northfolk,	*Lord* Laware,	*Sir* John Beauchamp,
	E. of Devonshire,	*Lord* Lovell,	*Sir* Roger Fenys,
	Earl of Oxford.	*Lord* Albro.	*Sir* Thomas Hoo.
Lord Scales,	*The D. of* Warwick,	*Lord* Clyfford,	*Sir* Thomas Hoo,
	Earl of Oxford,	*Lord* Lovell,	*Sir* Andrew Ogard,
	E. of Devonshire.	*Lord* Albro.	*Sir* Rich. Woodvile.
Sir John Fastolf,	*The D. of* Northfolk,	*Lord* Clyfford,	*Sir* Andrew Ogard,
	D. of Warwick,	*Lord* Albro,	*Sir* Henry Herbert,
	Earl of Oxford.	*Lord* Hoo.	*Sir* John Mongomery.

[b] *The King of* Portugal, *as it hath been often repeated, had been long before elected into this Order. See* Introd. p. 52, 53, *and* 186, *and notes to this Book p.* 121, 122, 125.

The

Auguſti decimo Sexto die poſt, Rex *Windeſori*, Vicecomiti *Beaumond* & Domino *Sudeley* hoc ibi pro tempore deſignavit officium, ut videlicet Dominum [i] *Albro Vaſques Dalmadea*, Comitem *Averentiæ:* Dominum *Beauchamp* & Dominum *Thomam Hoo*, quali honore addeceret, in ſedes ſibi conceſſas introducerent. Educti ſunt autem ſingulatim è concilio, & ſic in ſedes ſuas illocati. P. 99.

Anno

The ſixteenth Day of Auguſt *following, The King at* Windeſor *aſſigned the Viſcount* Beaumond *and Lord* Sudely *this Office for the Occaſion,* viz. *to introduce the Lord* [i] Albro Vaſques Dalmadea, *Count of* Auranches: *Lord* Beauchamp *and Sir* Thomas Hoo, *with all due Honour into the Stalls given them; and they were brought ſingly out of the Chapter, and ſo placed in their proper Stalls.*

[i] Ex Archivis in *Turri London* e rotulo *Franciæ* A°. 23°. *Hen.* 6. membrana 2.

HENRICUS Dei Gratia Rex *Angliæ* & *Franciæ* & Dominus *Hiberniæ*, Archiepiſcopis Epiſcopis &c. ſalutem. Magnis efferendi ſunt Laudibus, ſingulari attollendi gloria, qui in Reipublicæ ſalutem dies ſuos & vitam ipſam, ferventi ſtudio & animo indefeſſo conferre nituntur, qui de ſeipſis pericula faciunt pro aliorum quiete, qui egregiam famam & nomen immortale præ cæteris mundanis rebus ſitiunt, & fœlices ſe prædicant dum communem utilitatem eorum opera & fide adjutari poſſe arbitrantur: O fœliciſſimum genus hominum! ſine quibus urbes, mœnia, regna, dominia, mundi Principes, nec mundus ipſe incolumitate gaudere poterunt: O clariſſimi & juſti viri! quorum ſancta diſpoſitione vireſcunt virtutes omnes & florent, pulcherime effrenantur mali, premuntur perverſi; nemo eſt certe qui horum ingenuos animos aut literis contexere, aut verbis affari digna laude poterit; de quorum numero inſignis & nobilis animi vir, & ſtrenuus & ſplendidiſſimus miles Dominus *Alvarus* de *Almadaa* dicendus & prædicandus eſt, qui ab ineunte ſua ætate, dum annos pueritiæ exceſſerat, militiæ gloria debacatus, virtutum præmia & communem omnium ſalutem anelans, toto conamine & omni ſtudio in Armorum uſum ſe conjecit; & cum aptiores rei militaris attigerat annos, adolevit ſtrenuitas ſua cum ætate, itaque animo excellenti in omnem Reipublicæ tuitionem crevit, ut nihil ſibi dulce, acceptum, aut deſiderabile videbatur, ſi pro communi bono non fuerit inſtitutum; adeo ſua pro virili bellorum diſcrimini inſudavit forti animo, & pacis tranquilitati concilio, quod ſuo jure præmia debentur ſuo labori: Propterea nos animadvertentes Nobilitatem, & animi dicti viri egregiam diſpoſitionem, quæ ſuis geſtis adjunctæ magnum efficiunt ornmentum, necnon ingentia facta, quæ non tantum tempore regni celeberrimæ memoriæ chriſtianiſſimi Progenitoris noſtri, verum etiam cumulum amoris, ſervitii, & meritorum quæ nobis regniſq; exhibuit noſtris, ipſum in Militem, ac Socium, & fratrem de *Gartera*, ex unanimi conſenſu Societatis ejuſdem elegimus & realiter inveſtivimus: Eundem etiam Dominum *Alvarum* ex noſtra habundantiori gratia, in evidens teſtimonium ſuarum virtutum, in Comitem *Davarans* in Ducatu noſtro *Normanniæ* creavimus, & præfecimus, ac per præſentes creamus & præficimus, ac de eiſdem nomine, honore, & titulo per Cincturam gladii inveſtientes effectualiter inſignivimus. Habenda & Tenenda eadem nomen, & honorem Comitis *Davarans* ſibi & hæredibus ſuis maſculis de corpore ſuo legitime exeuntibus imperpetuum, volentes præcipientes pro nobis & hæredibus noſtris, quod dictus fidelis noſter Dominus *Alvarus* nomen & honorem Comitis *Davarans* teneat ſibi & hæredibus ſuis maſculis de corpore ſuo ut præmiſſum eſt legitime exeuntibus imperpetuum, Hiis teſtibus venerabilibus Patribus *J. Cantuar.*, & *J. Eborum* Archiepiſcopis, *Thom. Norwicen.*, *W. Sarum*, *J. Bathon.* & *Wellen.* Epiſcopis, cariſſimo Avunculo noſtro *Humfredo* Duce *Glouc.*, ac cariſſimis conſanguineis noſtris *Johan. Exon.*, & *Humfredo Buck.* Ducibus, & *Willimo* Marchione *Suffolciæ*, *Johan.* Vicecom. de *Beaumont*, ac dilectis & fidelibus ſuis, *Radulpho Cromwell* & *Radulpho Botiller* militibus, Theſ. *Angl.* & magiſtro *Adam Moleyns* Cuſtode privati Sigilli & aliis. Dat. per manum noſtram apud *Weſtm.* 4 die *Aug.*

Per breve de privato Sigillo & de data prædicta &c.

Ex Archivis in *Turri London* E rotulo *Franciæ* A°. 23°. *Hen.* 6. membrana 2.

REX omnibus ad quos &c. Salutem. Ponimus ante oculos noſtros fidem, induſtriam, circumſpectionem, affectionem, laboreſque & alia memoria digniſſima, quæ fidelis noſter Dominus *Alvarus* de *Almadaa* Comes *Davarans*, Conſiliarius Excellentiſſimi Principis & potentiſſimi Domini Regis *Portugaliæ* conſanguinei noſtri & Capitaneus Major in omnibus regnis ſuis & Dominationibus, ac Alcayde major civitatis *Uliſbonenſis*, fœlicis memoriæ Genitori noſtro & etiam nobis ſingulari intentione impendit: volentes ideo hujuſmodi merita ſine fructu nequaquam oblivioni committere, Ex mero motu noſtro conceſſimus & concedimus per præſentes eidem *Alvaro* Centum marcas percipiendas annuatim quamdiu vixerit ad receptam Scaccarii noſtri *Angliæ* per manus Theſaurarii & Camerariorum noſtrorum ibidem pro tempore exiſtentium ad Terminos Paſchæ, & Sancti *Michaelis* per æquales portiones. In cujus &c. Teſte *R.* apud *Weſtm.* 9 die *Auguſti.*

Priv. Sigill. 13 *Aug.* 23 *H.* 6. *We in good conſideration of the good Service, grete zele, and good love that our truſty and welbeloved* Alvaſt Dalmaa *knyght of* Portugale *hath doon and ſhewed unto us and oure full noble Progenitors, have maad and creat him now late Therle of* Averanche *and over that we have graunted unto the ſaid* Alvaſt *a Penſion of an C. marc by yere during his Liſe. We charge you that ye delivere unto him a Cupp of golde of xl marc and C. marc thereinne* &c.

In

Anno Regis *Henrici* Sexti *vicesimo quinto*, celebratum est *Wyndesori* Concilium, ipsâ Divi *Georgii* vigiliâ, quæ tum [k] *Sabbato* contigit, in quo præsentes secum Supremus habuit

Ducem *Eboraci*,
Ducem *Buckyngamiæ*,
Marchionem *Southfolciæ*,
Dominum *Sudeley*,
Dominum *Jo. Beauchamp*,
Dominum *Joannem Fastolf.*

Marchio *Dorset* non venit ad primas vesperas, & ideo tardioris adventûs alligatus, prohibebatur ab electione tum susceptâ. Cæteri nimirum absentes excusati sunt.

In qua quidem Electione præsentes Equites

Nominabant

Dux *Ebor.*	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Vicec. *Bourghch.*	Dom. *Gul. Ooldale*,
	Ducem *Northfolciæ*,	Dom. *Awdley*,	Dom. *And. Ogard*,
	Comitem *Oxoniæ.*	Baron. *Carew.*	Dom. *Gul. Bonevile.*
Dux *Buckyngamiæ*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Vicec. *Bourghch*,	Dom. *Ro. Schotesbrok*,
	Ducem *Northfolciæ*,	Dom. *Lovell*,	Dom. *Jo. Popeham*,
	Comitem *Oxoniæ.*	Dom. *Awdley.*	Dom. *Tho. Stanley.*

Marchio

In the twenty fifth Year of Henry *the Sixth, a Chapter was held at* Wyndesor *on the very Eve of St.* George, *which happened on a* [k] Saturday; *in which the Sovereign had present with him*

The Duke of York,
Duke of Buckingham,
Marquess of Southfolk,
Lord Sudeley,
Sir John Beauchamp,
Sir John Fastolf.

The Marquess of Dorset *did not come to the first Vespers, and therefore being charged with coming too late, was excluded from the Election then in Hand; The Rest that were absent were excused.*

In which Election the Knights who were present

Named

The Duke of York,	*The K. of* Portugal,	*Visco.* Burghch,	*Sir* William Ooldale,
	D. of Northfolk,	*Lord* Awdley,	*Sir* Andrew Ogard,
	Earl of Oxford.	*Baron* Carew.	*Sir* Will. Bonevyle.
The D of Buckingham,	*The K. of* Portugal,	*Visc.* Bourghch,	*Sir* Ro. Schotesbroke,
	D. of Northfolk,	*Lord* Lovell,	*Sir* John Popeham,
	Earl of Oxford.	*Lord* Awdley.	*Sir* Thomas Stanley.

[k] *St.* George's *Eve in* 1447, *was on* Saturday. *In a Note inserted under the* 25*th Year, it will appear that the Keeper of the Wardrobe accounted for Habits of this Order delivered by him to the Queen and several Ladies in this* 25 *Year.*

The

Marchio *Southfolciæ*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Com. *Devoniæ*.	Dom. *Rob. Roos*,	
	Rambryth de *Walsey*,	Com. *Northumb.*	Dom. *Ric. Woodvyle*,	
	Joannem de *Vaynoda*.	Dom. *Say*.	Dom. *Andr. Ogard*.	
Dominus *Sudeley*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Vicec. *Bourghch*,	Dom *Gul. Bonevile*,	
	Ducem *Northfolciæ*,	Dom. *Lovell*,	Dom. *Roger. Fenys*,	
	Comitem *Devoniæ*.	Dom. *Awdley*.	Dom. *Joan. Popeham*.	
Dom. *Jo. Beauchamp*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Lovell*,	Dom. *Rob. Roos*,	P. 100.
	Ducem *Northfolciæ*,	Dom. *Awdley*,	Dom. *Philip. Courtney*,	
	Comitem *Devoniæ*.	Dom. *Say*.	Dom. *Roger. Fenys*.	
Dom. *Joannes Fastolf*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Awdley*,	Dom. *Ro. Hungerford*,	
	Ducem *Northfolciæ*,	Dom. *Say*,	Dom. *And. Ogard*,	
	Comitem *Arundeliæ*.	Dom. *Clyfford*.	Dom. *Gul. Bonevile*.	

Nominatione sic transactâ Supremoq; commendata, Rex illustrissimus [l] *Portugaliæ* fuit in hanc Societatem unanimiter electus, loco præclari Ducis *Gloceſtriæ*, qui nuper mundo valedixerat.

Vicesimo septimo *Novembris ejusdem* [m] *Anni* post mortem inclyti Ducis *Exoniæ*, peracta est electio alterius Equitis, in cubiculo Regis intra Palatium suum *Westmonasterii*, habentis ibi secum hos illius Ordinis

Ducem *Eboraci*,	Marchionem *Dorset*,
Ducem *Buckyngamiæ*,	Vicecomitem *Beaumond*,
Marchionem *Southfolciæ*,	Dominum *Sudeley*.

Qui,

The Mar. of Southfolk,	*The K. of* Portugal,	*E. of* Devonshire,	*Sir* Robert Roos,
	Rambrith *de* Walsey,	*E. of* Northumb.	*Sir* Rich. Woodvile,
	John *de* Vaynoda.	*Lord* Say.	*Sir* Andrew Ogard.
Lord Sudeley,	*The K. of* Portugal,	*Visco.* Bourghch,	*Sir* William Bonevyle,
	D. of Northfolk,	*Lord* Lovell,	*Sir* Roger Fenys,
	E. of Devonshire.	*Lord* Awdley.	*Sir* John Popeham.
Sir John Beauchamp,	*The K. of* Portugal,	*Lord* Lovell,	*Sir* Robert Roos,
	D. of Northfolk,	*Lord* Awdley,	*Sir* Philip Courtney,
	E. of Devonshire.	*Lord* Say.	*Sir* Roger Fenys.
Sir John Fastolfe,	*The K. of* Portugal,	*Lord* Awdley,	*Sir* Rob. Hungerford,
	D. of Northfolk,	*Lord* Say,	*Sir* Andrew Ogard,
	E. of Arundel.	*Lord* Clyfford.	*Sir* Will. Bonevyle.

The Nomination being thus over and recommended to the Sovereign, the most illustrious King of [l] Portugal *was unanimously elected into this Society, in the Place of the most noble Duke of* Gloceſter, *who had lately bid adieu to the World.*

On the twenty seventh of November *in the same* [m] *Year, upon the Death of the renowned Duke of* Exeter, *an Election was made of another Knight in the King's Bed-chamber within his Palace at* Westminster, *he having there with him these* (*Knights*) *of the Order*

The Duke of York,	*Marques of* Dorset,
Duke of Buckingham,	*Viscount* Beaumond,
Marques of Southfolk,	*Lord* Sudely.

[l] *See above Page* 130. *note h.*

[m] *See note n. in the following Page, that it should be in* 26 H. 6.

Qui, ad quod bene ſuffecerant, in hanc electionem rite procedentes & nominantes, præ aliis ibi nominatis eligendum cenſuerunt Dominum *Franciſcum*[n] *Surreyne*, alio nomine *Arroneys*, quem & Rex libenter admiſit ac electum pronunciavit[o]. Poſtea vero *Decembris* octavo cum eſſet *Windeſori*, Marchioni *Southfolciæ* præcepit, ut eundem in ſedem ſuam curaret introducendum, Vicecomite *Beaumond* & Domino *Joanne Beauchamp* præſentantibus.

Anno

Who being full enough for this Purpoſe, proceeding duly to an Election, and giving in their Names, were of Opinion That preferably to the others there named, Sir Francis[n] Surreyne *alias* Arroneys *ſhould be choſe*; *Whom the King alſo willingly admitted and declared him*[o] *elected*; *Afterwards alſo on the eighth of* December, *when he was at* Wyndeſor *he gave Orders to the Marqueſs of* Southfolk *to take Care of his being inſtalled, Viſcount* Beaumond *and Sir* John Beauchamp *preſented him.*

n Whatever might be the Inducement, Our Compiler hath omitted a Decree made in this Chapter, touching the Right of Garter *King of Arms, which Mr.* Aſhm. *Hiſt. p.* 461, *found in the* Regiſtr. Chartac. *fol.* 25 *b. and hath tranſlated it into* Engliſh "*That it was ordained to be at the Pleaſure of every Knight Companion at the Time of his Inſtallation, whether* Garter [*King of Arms*] *ſhould have the Garment, which each Knight did then wear, or a Compoſition in Money according to his Eſtate.*" *According to an ancient Manuſcript in the Cuſtody of this Collector, there were ſeveral other Fees ſettled at the ſame Chapter, which is there ſaid to have been held on* 27 November *in the* 26 *Year of* Hen. VI, *wherein this Sir* Francis Surienne *was elected, and in Truth this Computation muſt be right, for this Entry in this* Black-book *on* 27 Nov. ejuſdem anni *being after the Celebration of the Feſtival, on St.* George's *Day in the* 25 *Year, muſt of Courſe relate to the* 26*th Year of his Reign, which commenced on the laſt of* Auguſt.

H. 7. *p.* 257, 258.

Be yt Remembrid that the 27 *daye of* Novembre *in the* 26 *Yere of King* Henrye *the Syxte, The Soverigne, The Duke of* Yorke, *The Duke of* Buckingham, *The Marques of* Suffolke, *The Marques* Dorſet, *The Vyſconte* Beaumont *and the Lord* Sudeley *dyd holde a Chaptre within the great Chambre at the pallyce of* Weſtminſter *where they dyd elecle Sir* Francis Surren *alias* Arragonoes *into the Stalle of* John *Duke of* Exetre *at the which Chaptre amongſt them hyt was wholye agreyd that Garter and thoffyce of Armes ſhulde have at the Inſtallacion of anye Knight of thordre as followeth*

For the Soveraigne	xl *l.*
A ſtrange King	xl *m.*
A Prynce	xx *l.*
A Duke	xx *m.*
A Marques	x *l.*
A Erle	xx *nobles.*
A Vyſconte	v *l.* xvi *s.* viii *d.*
A Barron	v *l.*
A Banneret	iiii *l.*
A Bachelor Knight	iiii *m.*
Off the Kings Lyvetenante	xl *s.*

Other Dewties to be paid by the ſaid Knights at theyre Inſtallacion.

In prymis to the Chanons of the Colledge by the Soveraigne	xl *mks.*
A ſtrange Kinge	xx *l.*
A Prynce	xx *mks.*
A Duke	x *l.*
Marques	viii *l.* vi *s.* viii *d.*
A Erle	x *mks.*
A Vyſconte	v *l.* xvi *s.* viii *d.*
A Baron	v *l.*
A Bachelor Knight	v *mks.*
To the Regiſtre	xxx *s.*
To the Uſher of Thordre	xx *s. or* x *s.*
To the Vyccars and Clerks	xx *s. or* xiii *s.* iv *d.*
To the Vergers	vi *s.* viii *d.*
To the Sextens	vi *s.* viii *d. or* ii *s.* vi *d.*
To the Queryſters	v *s. or* iii *s.* iv *d.*
To the Clerk Steward of the Feaſt or otherweyſe as they pleaſe	xx *nobles.*
To the Gentlemen Uſſhers	vi *s.* viii *d. or* xx *s.*
To the Marſhalls of the Halle	iii *s.* iiii *d.*
To the Clerke of the Kytchyn	iiii *d.*

To the Kings Servants Wayters lyberallye at theyre pleaſure or by the dyſcretyon of the Stewarde of the Feaſte.

It is alſo there entred Fyrſt to Garter his gowne, and beſyde for a Statute Booke of th'ordre xl *s.*

Is ſhould be obſerved that the Names of the Companions ſaid in this Manuſcript to have been preſent at this Chapter agree with the Entry in this Black-book.

o For the Reaſon mentioned in the foregoing Note. The Election of this Knight was in the Introduction p. 75. *placed in the* 26 *of* H. VI. *where the Reader may conſult ſome Payments made to him in that Year out of the* Exchequer, *upon the Conſideration of his being a Companion of this Order, to which may be added a Privy Seal, bearing Date* 15 Decemb. 26 H. 6. *reciting* "*Foraſmoche as we underſtanding that our right truſty* "*and welbeloved* Franceys Aragonez *late made Knight* "*of the Garter hath paid for his Fees to the College of* "*St.* George *at* Windeſor 13. 6. 8. *and then orders the Repayment thereof.*

of

Anno *vicesimo Sexto* Regis *Henrici* Sexti Vigilia Divi *Georgii*, tentum est *Wyndesori* Concilium, in quo præsentes cum Supremo fuerunt,

P. 101.

Dux *Buckyngamiæ*,
Marchio *Southfolciæ*,
Dominus *Scales*,
Dominus *Sudeley*,
Dominus *Jo. Beauchamp.*

Rex *Daciæ*
Dux *Quinberiæ*
Dux de *Vysen*
Comes de *Longvyle*
Comes *Averentiæ*
Comes de *Kendale*
Dominus *Franc. Surreyne*
} exteri.

Dux *Somersetiæ*
Comes *Salopiæ*
Dominus *Fawcunbrydge*
Dominus *Joannes Robertsacke*
Dominus *Thomas Hoo*
} in *Normania*, jussu Regis.

Dux

In the twenty sixth Year of King Henry *the Sixth on St.* George's *Eve, a Chapter was held at* Wyndesor, *in which were present with the Sovereign*

The Duke of Buckingham,
Marquess of Southfolk,
Lord Sudely,
Lord Scales,
Lord Beauchamp.

The King of Denmark
Duke of Quinbery
Duke of Visen
Count Longvyle
*Count d'*Avranches
Count de Kendale
Sir Francis Surreyne
} *Foreigners.*

The Duke of Somerset
Earl of Shrewsbury
Lord Fawcunbridge
Sir John Robertsacke
Sir Thomas Hoo
} *were in* Normandy, *by the King's Command.*

The

Dux *Eboraci*
Comes *Sarisburiæ*
Vicecomes *Beaumond*
Dominus *Hungerford*
Dominus *Wylloughby*
Dominus *Joannes Faſtolf*
} abſentes ſed per Supremum excuſati.

Sedes adhuc *Sigiſmondi* permanſit vacua.
Rex *Portugaliæ* anno ſuperiore electus, ſed nondum introductus erat.

Quoniam ante, hoc [p] anno nobilis *Exoniæ* Dux expirarat, oblata ſunt ejus in miſſa pro defunctis Inſignia, Dominus *Sudeley* & Dominus *Joannes Beauchamp* Gladium, Dux *Buckyngamiæ* ac Marchio *Southfolciæ* Galeam cum appendicibus obtulerunt.

P. 102. Regis *Henrici* Sexti Anno *viceſimo ſeptimo Wyndeſori* Concilium eſt initum, pridie *Georgianæ* ſolennitatis, in quo cum Supremo præſentes erant

Dux *Southfolciæ*,
Dominus *Scales*,
Dominus *Sudeley*.

Rex

The Duke of Yorke
Earl of Salisbury
Viſcount Beaumond
Lord Hungerford
Lord Wylloughby
Sir John Faſtolfe
} *were abſent, but excuſed by the Sovereign.*

The Stall of Sigiſmond *continued ſtill vacant.*
The King of Portugal *was elected the foregoing Year, but not yet inſtalled.*

And becauſe the noble Duke of Exeter *had died ſome time before in this* [P] *Year, his Trophies were offered up at the Maſs for the Deceaſed*; *Lord* Sudeley *and Sir* John Beauchamp *offered the Sword, the Duke of* Buckingham *and Marqueſs of* Southfolk *his Helmet and Appurtenances.*

In the 27th Year of King Henry *the Sixth, a Chapter was held at* Wyndeſor, *the Day before the Feaſt of St.* George, *in which were preſent with the Sovereign*

The Duke of Southfolk,
Lord Scales,
Lord Sudeley.

---

[p] John Holland *Duke of* Exeter *died* 5 Aug. 25 H. 6. Eſch. 26 H. 6. *n.* 25, *and was ſucceeded by Sir* Francis Surienne *by an Election on* 27 Nov. *following, who was inſtalled on* 8 Dec. *And yet the Hatchments of this Duke were not offered till the* [day after] *the following Feaſt at the Maſſe of* Requiem, *which was the Time appointed by the* 14*th Article of the Statutes of* H. V.

The whole Society is here enumerated, whereof five were preſent, ſeven Foreigners, five Companions in Normandy, *ſix excuſed, the King of* Portugal *not inſtalled, and the Stall of the Emperor* Sigiſmond *had remained long empty.*

The

Rex *Daciæ* Dux *Quinberiæ* Dux de *Viſen* Comes *Longvile* Comes de *Kendale* Comes *Averenciæ*	foris in patrio ſolo.
Dux *Somerſetiæ* Comes *Salopiæ* Dominus *Fawcunbrydge* Dominus *Franciſcus Surreyne* Dominus *Jo. Robertſaake* Dominus *Thomas Hoo*	in *Normania*, Supremi mandatis obſequentes.
Dux *Eboraci* Dux *Buckyngamiæ* Comes *Sarisburiæ* Dominus *Willoughby* Dominus *Hungerford* Vicecomes *Beaumond* Dominus *Joan. Beauchamp*	abſentes, & abſentiam e cauſis Supremus approbat [q].

Adhuc

The King of Denmark *Duke of* Quinbery *Duke of* Viſen *Count* Longvyle *Count of* Kendale *Count of* Auranches	*were abroad being in their own Country.*
The Duke of Somerſet *Earl of* Shrewsbury *Lord* Fawcunbridge *Sir* Francis Surreyne *Sir* John Robertſacke *Sir* Thomas Hoo	*were in* Normandy, *obſerving the Sovereigns Orders.*
The Duke of Yorke *Duke of* Buckyngham *Earl of* Salisbury *Lord* Wylloughby *Lord* Hungerford *Viſcount* Beaumond *Sir* John Beauchamp	*were abſent, and the Sovereign approves their Abſence for the Reaſons of it* [q].

[q] *The Name of Sir* John Faſtolf *is by ſome Accident omitted, which would complete this Fraternity.*

Adhuc vacabat sedes *Sigismondi*, nec in suam *Portugaliæ* Rex introductus, quanquam ante biennium electus.

p. 103. Anno *vicesimo octavo* Regis *Henrici* Sexti, vicesimo Tertio [r] *Aprilis*, cœpit celebrari Concilium *Windesori*, cui *Bucknygamiæ* Dux a Rege Deputatus ibi præfuit, secum habens hos illius insignis Ordinis

Dominum *Scales*,
Dominum *Joannem Fastolf*.

Rex

The Stall of Sigismund *was still vacant, nor was the King of* Portugal *yet installed in his, tho elected two Years before.*

In the twenty eighth Year of King Henry *the Sixth, on the twenty third of* [r] April, *a Chapter began to be held at* Wyndesor, *in which the Duke of* Buckyngham *Deputed by the King presided, having with him these* [*Knights*] *of this noble Order*

Lord Scales,
Sir John Fastolf.

The

[r] *There remains a Privy Seal for paying to the Heralds, a considerable Sum of* Largesses *due to them at Festivals, from the 28th to the 34th Year of this Kings Reign inclusive, wherein the respective Feasts of St.* George *are specified.*

Memorandum quod vii die *Dec.* Anno subscripto, istud breve liberatum fuit Cancellario *Angliæ* apud *Westm.* exequendum.

HENRY *by the Grace of God King of* England *and of* Fraunce *and Lord of* Irland *To the Reverend fader in God our Right trusty, and welbeloved Cousyn* George *Bishop of* Exceestre *our Chauncellor Greting, We signifie unto you, that we have understanden by thumble Supplicacion of oure welbeloved Servaunts John Smert* otherwise called Gartier, *William Tindale* otherwise called *Lancastre, John Wrixworth* otherwise called *Guyenne* Kings of Armes, and other heraults *of thoffice of Armes, howe there is due unto thaym the somm of* ccxliii *l.* vi *s.* viii *d. for thaire* Largesse, *proclaimed before us at high festes holde before this tyme, as it appereth in a Cedule here closed, of which Som they have paied and contented unto* other heraults straungiers, as of *Portyngale, Dennemark,* and *Scotteland*, and of other Lands; *And howe nowe* late *Clarenceux* one of our said Kinges of Armes *dyed in grete penurye*, and *Margaret* late his wife *for lak of Goodes goth in beggyng, and lyveth by the almes of Gode people, within oure Citee of* London: *wherefore We of our Grace especiall have graunted unto the said* John, William, *and* John, *paiement and contentacion of the said Som by our Letters patents to be made under our grete Seall in due fourme accordyng unto the Tenour here enclosed, soo therfore we woll and charge you, that after the Tenure of the said Cedule, ye doo make our lettres Patents under oure grete Seall, in due fourme. Yeven under our prive Seal at oure Citee of* London *the last day of* Novembre *the yere of oure Regne* XXXIX.

Ex orig. in Turre.

The Schedule enclosed.

Anno XXVIII.
The Festes of Christmas *and* newe year —— x *l.*
The Fest of Saint George —— —— c *s.*
The Fest of Whitsontide —— —— x *marc.*

Anno XXIX.
The Fest of Allhalowen —— —— x *m.*
The Festes of Christmas *and* newe year — x *l.*
The Fest of Twelthtide —— —— c *s.*
The Fest of Pasch —— —— x *m.*
The Fest of Saint George —— —— x *m.*
The Fest of Whitsontide —— —— x *m.*

Anno XXX.
The Fest of all halowen —— —— x *m.*
The Fest of Christmas *and* newe yere —— x *l.*
The Fest of Pasch. —— —— c *s.*

Anno XXXI.
The Fest of All halowen —— —— x *m.*
The Festes of Cristmas *and* newe yere — x *l.*
The Fest of the newe made Knights at the Tour — c *s.*
The Fest of Twelthtide —— —— c *s.*
The Fest of Pasche —— —— x *m.*
The Fest of St. George —— —— x *m.*

Anno XXXII.
The Fest of All halowen —— —— x *m.*
The Fest of the Purificacion of the Quene — x *l.*
The Fest of Christmas *and* newe yere —— x *l.*
The Fest of Pasche —— —— x *m.*
The Fest of St. George —— —— x *m.*
The Fest of Whitsontide —— —— x *m.*

Anno XXXIII.
The Fest of All halowen —— —— x *m.*
The Festes of Christmas *and* newe yere — x *l.*
The Fest of Pasche —— —— x *m.*
The Fest of St. George —— —— x *m.*
The Fest of Whitsontide —— —— x *m.*

Anno

Rex aberat ſ *Leyceſtriæ*, ubi Senatus-conſultum, quod & Parliamentum inſtituerat, ſecum hujus Ordinis habens

Ducem *Southfolciæ*,
Dominum *Sudeley*.

Rex *Daciæ*
Dux de *Viſen*
Comes *Longvile*
Comes de *Kendale*
} in patria ſua.

Dux

The King was abſent, being at ſ Leiceſter, *where he had called a Council or Parliament; having with him of the Order*

The Duke of Southfolk,
Lord Sudeley.

The King of Denmark
Duke of Viſen
Count Longvyle
Earl of Kendale
} *were in their own Country.*

Anno XXXIV.

The Feſt of All halowen	—	x *m.*
The Feſt of Chriſtmas *and* newe yere	—	x *l.*
The Feſt of Twelthtide	—	c *s.*
The Feſt of Paſche	—	c *s.*
The Feſt of St. George x *marc.* whereof reſt to pay	xxiii *s.* iiii *d.*	
The Feſt of Whitſontide	—	x *m.*

Roger Lygh *was this* Clarenceux, *who died under theſe Circumſtances of Poverty, which is leſs to be wondred, becauſe we ſhall find by a Note, which will be inſerted under the* 31 *Year of this King's Reign, that* "he "had done (*as the Words are*) good and diligent Ser-"vice to that King for the ſpace of nineteen Yere without "any Wages or Fee."

In Purſuance of this Privy Seal, The Chancellour paſt a Patent under the Great Seal dated the 8*th of* Dec. *as follows.*

HENRICUS Dei Gratia Rex *Angliæ* & *Franciæ* & Dominus *Hiberniæ*, Cuſtumariis ſive Collectoribus Cuſtumarum & ſubſidiorum lanarum coriorum & pellium lanut. in portu Civitatis noſtræ *London*, qui nunc ſunt, vel qui tempore erunt Salutem. Cum ſumma Ducentarum quadraginta trium librarum, ſex ſolidorum & octo denariorum per Nos debeantur dilectis Nobis *Johanni Smert* alias *Garter*, *Willimo Tendale* alias dicto *Lancaſtre*, & *Johanni Wrixworth* alias dicto *Guyenne*, Regibus Armorum, pro eorum Largeiis coram nobis proclamatis diebus Feſtivalibus per ſeptem annos, proximo poſt annum viceſimum ſeptimum regni noſtri elapſos, de qua quidem ſumma ipſi aliquam ſolutionem ſive contentationem hucuſq; minime adepti ſunt ſeu habuerunt. Unde Nobis ſupplicarunt ut ſibi ſolutionem & contentationem ejuſdem ſummæ in forma ſequente concedere dignaremur, Nos præmiſſa conſiderantes & præfatis *Johanni*, *Willimo*, & *Johanni* hujuſmodi ſolutionem & contentationem fieri cupientes ut tenemur, De gratia noſtra ſpeciali, & pro plenaria ſolutione & contentatione dictæ ſummæ Ducentarum quadraginta trium librarum, ſex ſolidorum & octo denariorum eis facienda per literas noſtras patentes conceſſerimus eis, quod ipſi haberent & percipient eandem ſummam Ducentarum quadraginta trium librarum ſex ſolidorum & octo denariorum de Cuſtumis & Subſidiis lanarum & pellium lanutarum in portu Civitatis noſtræ *London* per manus Cuſtumariorum ſive Collectorum earundem Cuſtumarum & ſubſidiorum pro tempore exiſtentium per Indenturas inter ipſos Cuſtumarios ſive Collectores & præfatos *Johannem*, *Willimum*, & *Johannem* conficiendas ſolutionem ſive contentationem ſummæ prædictæ & cujuſlibet ejuſdem parcellæ teſtificantes, per quas volumus & conceſſerimus quod prædicti Cuſtumarii ſiue Collectores in compoto ſuo ad Scaccarium noſtrum debitam inde haberent Allocationem, prout in literis prædictis plenius continetur, Vobis præcipimus quod præfatis *Johanni Willimo* & *Johanni* dictam ſummam ducentarum quadraginta trium librarum, ſex ſolidorum & octo denariorum de Cuſtumis & ſubſidiis prædictis per Indenturas inter Vos & præfatos *Johannem*, *Willimum*, & *Johannem* de tempore in tempus debite conficiendas ſolutionem ſive contentationem ſummæ prædictæ, & cujuſlibet ejuſdem partis teſtificantes de tempore in tempus ſolvatis juxta tenorem literarum prædictarum, per quarum quidem Indenturarum alteram partem & præſens mandatum noſtrum vobis inde in compoto veſtro ad Scaccarium noſtrum de tempore in tempus debitam allocationem habere faciemus. Teſte meipſo apud *Weſtm.* viii die *Dec.* Anno regni noſtri triceſimo nono.

Mr. Rymer *vol. xi. p.* 467, *hath publiſhed the Copy of another Patent upon this ſame Affair dated* 7 Dec.

ſ Hollingſh. *p.* 631, ſaith, *the Parlament was in this* 28*th Year adjourned from* Black-friers *to* Leiceſter, *where we know the King was on* 29 Apr. Rymer *vol. xi. p.* 269.

The

Dux *Eboraci* erat in *Hibernia.*

Dux *Somerſetiæ*
Dominus *Fran. Surreyne* } militiæ aberant in *Normania.*
Dominus *Joan. Robertſacke*

Comes *Sarisburiæ*
Dominus *Fawcunbridge* } adverſarios Regis in *Galliâ* debellabant.

Rex [t] *Portugaliæ* quarto ab hinc Anno electus in hunc Ordinem, nondum illam ſibi ſedem poſſidendam curarat.

P. 104. Imperatoris *Sigiſmundi*
Ducis [*] *Quinberiæ*
Comitis *Averentiæ*
Domini *Hungerford* } ſedes per mortem vacuæ factæ ſunt [x].

In

The Duke of Yorke *was in* Ireland.

The Duke of Somerſet
Sir Francis Surreyne } *were abſent being in the Wars in* Normandy.
Sir John Robertſacke

The Earl of Salisbury
Lord Fawcunbridge } *were ſubduing the King's Enemies in* France.

The King of [t] Portugal, *who was elected four Years ago into this Order, had not yet taken Care to be inſtalled.*

The Emperor Sigiſmond's
Duke of [*] Quinbery's
Count of Auvranches's } *Stalls were vacant by their Deaths* [x].
Lord Hungerford's

[t] *See Introduction p.* 52, 53, 186. *and Notes to this Book p.* 121, 122, 125.

[*] *The Stalls of this Duke of* Coimbro *and Earl of* Averence *became void by their Deaths in the Battle of* Alfato Robera 20 May 1449. 27 Hen. 6. *See Introd. p.* 39, *and that of the Lord* Hungerford *became empty by his Death on the* 9th *of* Auguſt *following. And 'tis probable no Elections were made at this Feaſt, for want of a ſufficient Number of Companions required by the Statutes.*

[x] *Here are only fiveteen Companions, The King of* Poland, *and four vacant Stalls, which with the Earl of* Shrewsbury, *Viſcount* Beaumont, *Lords* Hoo, Willoughby, *and* Beauchamp *here omitted, would compleat the Society.*

Into

In quorum loca, novi, ut succederent, Scrutinium est habitum in Cubiculo Regis intra Palatium *Westmonasterii*, [y] quarto sequentis *Augusti*, in modum, qui subsequitur

Nominabant enim

	Regem *Arrogoniæ*,	Vicec. *Bourghch*,	Dom. *Tho. Rempston*,
Dux *Buckyngamiæ*,	Ducem *Bromiswychiæ*,	Dom. *Lovell*,	Dom. *Ro. Schotesbroke*,
	Ducem *Exoniæ*.	Dom. *Awdley*.	Dom. *Gul. Moundford*.
	Regem *Arrogoniæ*,	Vicec. *Bourghch*,	Dom. *Tho. Rempston*,
Dux *Somersetiæ*,	Ducem *Mediolani*	Dom. *Clyfford*,	Dom. *Rob. Odar*,
	Ducem *Bromiswychiæ*.	Dom. *Awdley*.	Dom *Rich. Haryngton*.
	Regem *Arrogoniæ*,	Dom. *Clyfford*,	Dom. *Tho. Rempston*,
Dominus *Scales*,	Regem *Poloniæ*,	Dom. *Ryvers*,	Dom *Gul. Odar*,
	Ducem *Bromiswychiæ*.	Dom. *Awdley*.	Dom. *Rich. Haryngton*.
	Regem *Arrogoniæ*,	Vicec. *Bourghch*,	Dom. *Tho. Rempston*,
Vicecom. *Beaumond*,	Ducem *Bromiswychiæ*,	Dom. *Ryvers*,	Dom. *Ed. Hungerford*,
	Ducem *Northfoltiæ*.	Dom. *Lovell*.	Dom. *Rich. Haryngton*.
	Regem *Arrogoniæ*,	Vicec. *Bourghch*,	Dom. *Tho. Rempston*,
Dom. *Jo. Beauchamp*,	Ducem *Exoniæ*,	Dom. *Clyfford*,	Dom *Gul. Moundford*,
	Ducem *Bromiswychiæ*.	Dom. *Ryvers*.	Dom. *Ric. Haryngton*.
	Regem *Arrogoniæ*,	Dom. *Clyfford*,	Dom. *Tho. Rempston*,
Dom. *Joan. Fastolf*,	Ducem *Exoniæ*,	Dom. *Lovell*,	Dom. *Ed Hungerford*, P. 105.
	Ducem *Bromiswychiæ*.	Dom. *Ryvers*.	Dom. *Ric. Haryngton*.

Transl-

Into whose Places that new Ones might succeed, a Scrutiny was had in the King's Bed-chamber, within the Palace of Westminster, *the* [y] *fourth of the next* August, *after the following Manner*

Named

	The K. of Arragon,	*Visco.* Burghch,	*Sir* Tho. Rempston,
The D. of Buckingham,	*D. of* Bromiswych	*Lord* Lovell,	*Sir* Ro. Schotesbrook,
	D. of Exeter.	*Lord* Awdley.	*Sir* Will. Moundford.
	The K. of Arragon,	*Visco.* Burghch,	*Sir* Tho. Rempston,
The D. of Somerset,	*D. of* Milan,	*Lord* Clyfford,	*Sir* Robert Odar,
	D. of Bromiswych.	*Lord* Awdley.	*Sir* Rich. Haryngton.
	The K. of Arragon,	*Lord* Clyfford,	*Sir* Tho. Rempston,
Lord Scales,	*K. of* Poland,	*Lord* Ryvers,	*Sir* William Odar,
	D. of Bromiswych.	*Lord* Awdley.	*Sir* Rich. Haryngton.
	The K. of Arragon,	*Visco.* Burghch,	*Sir* Tho. Rempston,
Viscount Beaumond,	*D. of* Bromiswych,	*Lord* Ryvers,	*Sir* Ed. Hungerford,
	D. of Northfolk.	*Lord* Lovell.	*Sir* Rich. Haryngton.
	The K. of Arragon,	*Visc.* Bourghch,	*Sir* Tho. Rempston,
Sir John Beauchamp,	*D. of* Exeter,	*Lord* Clyfford,	*Sir* Will. Moundford,
	D. of Bromiswych.	*Lord* Ryvers.	*Sir* Rich. Haryngton.
	The K. of Arragon,	*Lord* Clyfford,	*Sir* Tho. Rempston,
Sir John Fastolf,	*D. of* Exeter,	*Lord* Lovell,	*Sir* Ed. Hungerford,
	D. of Bromiswych.	*Lord* Ryvers.	*Sir* Rich. Haryngton.

[y] *Mr.* Ashm. *Hist. p.* 368. *observes that the* Registr. Chartac. *places this Chapter in the 29th Year.*

Transactâ nominatione, & ad Supremum adductâ, debito consensu coelecti sunt, Rex nimirum [z] *Arrogonum* in sedem Comitis *Averentiæ*, Rex *Poloniæ* in Locum Ducis [a] *Quinberiæ*, Dux *Bromiswychiæ* ad sedem Ducis [b] *Southfolciæ*, qui jam nuper etiam e vivis excesserat: *Sigismondi* vero sedes ut ante relicta est. Dominus autem *Ryvers* electus est ad sedem Domini *Hungerford*, cujus Ensis, ac Galea cum annexis *Septembris* octavo post, sub Nativitatis *Mariane* Solennitate propensa sunt per *Gulielmum* [c] *Bobden* Armigerum, & ipse [d] *Veneris* proximo in sedem suam collocatus.

Factum est aliud ibi [e] subinde Scrutinium, ubi Prelatus Ordinis nominantium voces excepit, & ostendit Supremo descriptas, in hanc formam

Nominabant autem

	Ducem *Exoniæ*,	Vicec. *Bourghch*,	Dom. *Tho. Rempston*,
Dux *Buckingamiæ*,	Ducem *Northfolciæ*,	Dom. *Lovell*,	Dom. *Ro. Schotesbroke*,
	Comitem *Oxoniæ*.	Dom. *Awdley*,	Dom. *Ric. Haryngton*.

Dux.

The Nomination being over and brought to the Sovereign, there were elected by due Consent, the King of [z] Arragon *into the Stall of the Count* d'Auvranches; *the King of* Poland *into that of the Duke of* [a] Quinbery; *The Duke of* Bromiswych *into the Stall of the Duke of* [b] Southfolk *lately also dead. But the Stall of* Sigismond *was left as before: The Lord* Ryvers *also was elected to the Stall of Lord* Hungerford, *whose Sword and Helmet with the Appurtenances, were on the* 8*th of* September, *on the Feast of the Nativity of the Virgin* Mary, *hung up by* William [c] Bobden, *Esquire, and he himself was installed on the* [d] Friday *following.*

There was also some time after made [e] *another Scrutiny, when the Prelate of the Order received the Votes, and shewed them to the Sovereign wrote down in this Form.*

Named

	The D. of Exeter,	*Visc.* Burghch,	*Sir* Tho. Rempston,
The D. of Buckingham,	*D. of* Northfolk,	*Lord* Lovell,	*Sir* Ro. Schotesbroke,
	Earl of Oxford.	*Lord* Awdley.	*Sir* Ric. Haryngton.

---

z *See Introd. p.* 180, 181, 182, 183. *and above in these Notes p.* 120.

a *The* Regist. Chartac. *places the King of* Poland *as elected to the Stall of the Duke of* Suffolk, *MS.* Ashm. *in* Museo. *as also* Vinc. *MS. in* Off. Arm. *n.* 417, *and both agree, that the Duke of* Brunswich *was chosen into that of the Duke of* Conimbro.

b *This Duke was beheaded soon after the holding the last Feast, to wit on* 2 May 28 H. 6.

c *Mr.* Ashm. *p.* 386, *acquaints us from the* Regist. Chartac. *that his Sword and Helm were hung up by* William Bouden *and* Guyenn *Herald, which latter is omitted by our Compiler.*

d *The* Friday *next after* 8*th of* Sept. *in* 1450, *was on the xi Day of that Month, but the* Registr. Chart. *places his Installation on* 30 Oct. *following, by his Proctor Sir* William Crafford Ashm. *Hist. p.* 368. *The* 30*th of* Oct. *was upon a* Friday, *so that our Compiler might take the Day of the Week rightly, but omitted the Name of the Month.*

e *That the Word* subinde *signifies a distinct subsequent Chapter, see Introd. p.* 75, *which seems farther evident from the Difference of the Nominators in these two Scrutinies. The Enquiry in that Place was confined to the single Point, whether this Duke of* Norfolk *succeeded upon the Death, or the Depasal or Resignation of Sir* Francis Surienne; *the more proper Disquisition at present, would be of the exact time of this Election, which doth not yet appear to the Collector, though it may not be unreasonable to guess, that in Case he had been elected before the Installation of the Lord* Ryvers, *which was done by his Proctor on* Friday *the* 30 Oct. 29 H. 6. *no Reason readily occurs why that Duke, if he had been out of the Kingdom should not have had the same Indulgence by the like Proctor, otherwise according to the Notion of that Age he must run the Risque of losing the Advantage of the Masses, whereas this Book places his Installation in the* 30*th Year indeterminately without Designation of the Month.*

Dux *Somersetiæ*,	Ducem *Northfolciæ*,	Vicec. *Bourghch*,	Dom. *Tho. Rempston*,	
	Ducem *Exoniæ*,	Dom. *Bonevyle*,	Dom. *Ric. Haryngton*,	
	Com. *Northumbriæ*.	Dom. *Awdley*.	Dom. *Ed. Hull*	
Comes *Salopiæ*,	Ducem *Northfolciæ*,	Vicec. *Bourghch*,	Dom. *Ric. Haryngton*,	
	Ducem *Exoniæ*,	Dom. *Bonevile*,	Dom. *Tho. Rempston*,	
	Ducem *Devoniæ*.	Dom. *Awdley*.	Dom. *Ro. Schotesbroke*.	
Dominus *Sudeley*,	Ducem *Exoniæ*,	Vicec. *Bourghch*,	Dom. *Tho. Stanley*,	
	Ducem *Northfolciæ*,	Dom. *Bonevyle*,	Dom. *Tho. Rempston*,	P. 106.
	Com. *Wylschiriæ*.	Dom. *Awdley*.	Dom. *Ric. Haryngton*.	
Dominus *Beauchamp*,	Ducem *Exoniæ*,	Vicec. *Bourghch*,	Dom. *Ric. Haryngton*,	
	Ducem *Northfolciæ*,	Dom. *Awdley*,	Dom. *Tho. Rempston*,	
	Comitem *Oxoniæ*.	Dom. *Sayntmonds*.	Dom. *Ed. Hull*.	
Dom. *Jo. Fastolf*,	Ducem *Exoniæ*,	Vicec. *Bourghch*,	Dom. *Ro. Schotesbrooke*,	
	Ducem *Northfolciæ*,	Dom. *Cromewell*,	Dom. *Ric. Haryngton*,	
	Comitem *Oxoniæ*.	Dom. *Grey*.	Dom. *Tho. Rempston*.	

Quâ peractâ nominatione, & de more ad Regem perlatâ, nobilis *Northfolciæ* Dux electus est in locum Domini *Franciſci Arreneis* jam hâc vitâ defuncti.

Vicesimo nono anno Regis *Henrici* Sexti, die *Maii* ejusdem numeri, *Wyndesori* captum est Consilium, per † *Exoniæ* Comitem a Rege Deputatum,

The D. of Somerset,	*The D. of* Northfolk,	*Visc.* Bourghch,	*Sir* Tho. Rempston,
	D. of Exeter,	*Lord* Bonevyle,	*Sir* Rich. Haryngton,
	E. of Northumb.	*Lord* Awdley.	*Sir* Edward Hull.
The E. of Shrewsbury,	*The D. of* Northfolk,	*Visc.* Bourghch,	*Sir* Ric. Haryngton,
	D. of Exeter,	*Lord* Bonevyle,	*Sir* Tho. Rempston,
	D. of Devonshire.	*Lord* Awdley.	*Sir* Ro. Schotesbroke.
Lord Sudeley,	*The D. of* Exeter,	*Visc.* Bourghch,	*Sir* Thomas Stanley,
	D. of Northfolk,	*Lord* Bonevyle,	*Sir* Tho. Rempston,
	E. of Wylschire.	*Lord* Awdley.	*Sir* Ric. Haryngton.
Lord Beauchamp,	*The D. of* Exeter,	*Visc.* Bourghch,	*Sir* Ric. Haryngton,
	D. of Northfolk,	*Lord* Awdley,	*Sir* Tho. Rempston,
	Earl of Oxford.	*L.* Sayntmondes	*Sir* Edward Hull.
Sir John Fastolf,	*The D. of* Exeter,	*Visc.* Bourghch,	*Sir* Ro. Schotesbroke,
	D. of Northfolk,	*Lord* Cromwell,	*Sir* Ric. Haryngton.
	Earl of Oxford.	*Lord* Grey.	*Sir* Tho. Rempston.

Which Nomination being finished and brought as usual to the King, the noble Duke of Norfolk *was elected in the Stead of Sir* Francis Arreneis *now deceased.*

In the twenty ninth Year of King Henry *the Sixth, on the twenty ninth of* May, *a Chapter was held at* Wyndesor *by the Earl of* † Exeter *deputed by*

† *Who might be intended by this Earl of* Exeter *Deputy of this Feast on* 29 May 29 H. 6. *occurs not to this Collector, for* John Holland *Duke of that Place, died on the* 5*th of* Aug. *in the* 25*th Year, into whose Stall according to this Book Sir* Francis Surienne *had been elected, see above p.* 133, 134. *and this Duke was succeeded in that Title by his Son* Henry, *who was born on the* 27 June 8 H. 6. Esch. 36 H. 6. *n.* 42. *So that at*

tatum, cum quo tum præsentes erant, Comes *Salopiæ*, Dominus *Sudeley*, & Dominus *Hastyngs*.

Rex aberat *Westmonasterii*, ubi Parliamentum solenne tenuit.

Postridie solennitatis in Missa pro defunctis, Ducis [g] *Gloucestriæ*, [b] Ducis *Southfolciæ*, & [i] Domini *Joannis Robertsacke*, qui jam nunc etiam ex hac vita demigrarat, Enses ac Galeæ cum appendicibus oblata sunt: prioris Ducis Gladius per Dominum *Sudeley* & Dominum *Hastyngs*, Galea per Comitem *Salopiæ* & Dominum *Sudeley*: Posterioris autem per eosdem similiter, Domini vero *Robertsacke* per Dominum *Sudeley* & Dominum *Hastyngs* [k].

P. 107. Rex *Arrogoniæ*, Rex *Poloniæ*, Rex *Portugaliæ*, Dux *Bromiswychiæ* } ut ut electi, at nondum in sedes suas introducti.

Sigis-

by the King, and with him were then present, The Earl of Shrewsbury, *Lord* Sudeley, *and Lord* Hastings.

The King was absent being at Westminster, *where he held a Parliament.*

The next Day at the Mass for the deceased, The Swords and Helmets of [g] *the Duke of* Gloucester, [b] *Duke of* Suffolk, *and Sir* [i] John Robertsack, *who were lately dead, with their Appurtenances were offered. The first Duke's Sword by Lord* Sudeley *and Lord* Hastings, *and his Helmet by the Earl of* Shrewsbury *and Lord* Sudely: *the Latter's by the same Persons likewise, and Sir* John Robertsack's *by Lord* Sudeley *and Lord* Hastings [k].

The King of Arragon, *King of* Poland, *King of* Portugal, *Duke of* Bromiswych } *tho' elected, were not yet installed.*

at this Time he wanted one Month of being of Age, which indeed is no Argument against his Election: And in Truth we find his Name in the Scrutinies of the 28, *and* 29 H. 6, *and if he was ever elected into this Order, there is another Instance of a Knight, whose Name hath been omitted out of the Catalogues. In many Places of the ancient Canon Law we meet with* Oxon, *placed by the Ignorance of the Transcribers for* Exon, *the Reverse whereof seems not to have happened in the present Instance, not only since neither of those two great Noblemen occurr in any subsequent Years in the Lists of the Companions, but which is a negative Proof, both their Names are found in the Scrutinies made in* 32 H. 6, *and the Earl of* Oxford's *again in the* 39*th of that King.*

g The Death of the Duke of Glocester *happened, according to a Manuscript quoted in the Introduction p.* 53. *note q. on the last of* Febr. 25 Hen. VI, *or according to another on* Thursday 23*d* Febr. inter Cod. Norfolc. in bibl. Herald. *n.* 48. *And the King of* Portugal *having been according to this Register elected thereto on St.* George's *Feast following, 'tis somewhat strange, the Offering of the Hatchments of this Duke should be so long delayed, especially since the Ensigns of the Duke of* Exeter, *who died after him were offered in the* 27 Hen. VI.

b Murthered 2 May 28 H. 6. Esc. *n.* 35.

i Was buried in Christ-Church, *or* Grey Friers *in* London, *with an Inscription of his Death on* 24 Dec. A. D. 1450. Stows *Surveys of* London, *p.* 219. Vinc. *Ms. n.* 18. *f.* 112.

k No Mention is here made of offering the Hatchments of the Duke of Conimbro, *or of the Earl of* Auranches.

The

Sigiſmundi Imperatoris, & Domini *Joannis Robertſacke* ſedes ibi [l] vacuæ permanſerunt.

Anno Regis *Henrici* Sexti *triceſimo*, coarcerſiri fecit ipſe Supremus *Wyndeſori* Concilium, cum quo [m] præſentes ibi fuerunt

Dux *Somerſetiæ*,
Comes *Salopiæ*,
Dominus *Sudeley*,
Dominus [n] *Haſtyngs*,
Dominus *Jo. Beauchamp*,
Dominus *Joannes Faſtolf.*

Rex *Daciæ*
Dux de *Vyſen*
Comes de *Longvile*
Comes de *Kendale*
} Exteri, & in externis finibus.

Dux *Buckyngamiæ*
Vicecomes *Beaumond*
} per Supremum excuſati.

Dux

The Emperor Sigiſmond's, *and Sir* John Robertſack's *Stalls ſtill* [l] *remained vacant.*

In the thirtieth Year of King Henry *the Sixth, The Sovereign himſelf cauſed a Chapter to be ſummoned at* Wyndeſor, *and with him were* [m] *then preſent*

The Duke of Somerſet,
Earl of Shrewsbury,
Lord Sudeley,
Lord [n] Haſtings,
Sir John Beauchamp,
Sir John Faſtolfe.

The King of Denmark
Duke of Viſen
Count Longvyle
Earl of Kendale
} *Foreigners; and in foreign Parts.*

The Duke of Buckingham
Viſcount Beaumond
} *were excuſed by the Sovereign.*

[l] *This Entry ſeems to imply that all the other Stalls were then filled, which can mean no otherwiſe, than by an Election to them, and not that they were full by an Inſtallation, according to the Tenour of the Statutes; for the Duke of* Norfolk, *choſen before this Time, was not inſtalled till the 30th Year.*

[m] *Here are* 18 *Companions named, and four Knights elect, which with one Vacancy, and the Duke of* Norfolk, *and Viſcount* Bourgchier *then enſtalled, fill up the Society, whereby the Propoſition in the Introduction p.* 30. *is fully proved, that Sir* Philip Wentworth *named here could not be of this Order, but only Proctor for this Duke.*

[n] *This Lord* Haſtings *is Sir* Thomas Hoo, *ſaid above to be elected* 24 Hen. 6, *who had been created Baron* Hoo *and* Haſtings 26 H. 6, *He had formerly been Keeper of the Seals of* France *conſtituted* 1 Oct. 1435, *and thence made Chancellour in the Year following, in which great Office he continued till* 1 Oct. 1449, *when he was made Governour of* Mante. Du Cheſne Hiſt. des Chanceliers. *His Will bears Date* 12 Feb. 33 H. 6. J. *vii in Off. Arm. p.* 61. *In which Year there is an Inquiſition after his Death* Eſch. *n.* 11. *in* Norfolk, *which Particulars are here mentioned, becauſe Sir* William Dugdale *hath omitted them.*

Dux *Eboraci*
Comes *Sarisburiæ*
Dominus *Scales*
Dominus *Wylloughby*
} quoniam cauſis non oſtenſis & probatis abeſſe non timebant, certis & condignis pœnis ſunt in proximam feſtivitatem addicti.

Dominus *Fawcunbridge* in *Gallia* captus a Regis hoſtibus, & ſuis.
Dominus *Ryvers Geſſoriaci*, ſeu *Caliſii* manens, & ibi morari juſſus.

P. 108. Hic per procuratorem ſuum ſolenniter in ſedem ſuam eſt introductus Dux *Northfolciæ*, Dominus *Philippus* [o] *Wentworth* ipſe per Comitem *Salopiæ* ac Dominum *Sudeley*, Vicecomes autem [p] *Boucer* ipſemet etiam in deſignatam ſibi ſedem inductus per Dominum *Haſtyngs* & Dom. *Beauchamp*.

Rex *Portugaliæ*
Rex *Arrogoniæ*
Dux *Bromiſwichiæ*
Rex *Poloniæ*
} Admiſſi, ſed non adhuc in ſedes introducti.

Sigiſmundi ſedes adhuc vacua.

Henrici

The Duke of York
Earl of Salisbury
Lord Scales
Lord Wylloughby
} *becauſe they had dared to be abſent, without any Cauſes either alledged or approved of, were adjudged to certain deſerved Penalties at the next Feaſt.*

Lord Fawcunbridge *was made Priſoner by the King's, and his Enemies in* France.

Lord Ryvers *was at* Geſſoriacum *or* Calais, *and there ordered to ſtay.*

Here the Duke of Northfolk *was ſolemnly inſtalled* [*by his Proxy,*] *Sir* Philip [o] Wentworth *in Perſon by the Earl of* Shrewsbury *and Lord* Sudeley, *and the Viſcount* [p] Boucer *alſo was inſtalled in Perſon by Lord* Haſtings *and Lord* Beauchamp.

The King of Portugal
King of Arragon
Duke of Bromiſwych
King of Poland
} *admitted, but not yet inſtalled.*

Sigiſmund's *Stall was ſtill vacant.*

In

---

o *See above Page* 145. *note m. and the Introduction p.* 30.

p *This* Henry *Viſcount* Bourgchier *afterwards created Earl of* Eſſex, *had been named in four Scrutinies on* 4 Aug. 28 H. 6, *and in every Suffrage of the Nomination next following. but this Regiſter is ſilent in the Time of his Election, as alſo of his Stall, the latter Omiſſion is ſupplied by the* Windſor-*Tables, which place him after the Earl of* Averence *in the ſeventh Stall on the Sovereign's Side, where his Plate ſtill remains. Which is to be underſtood according to the Method obſerved in theſe Tables, that he was the firſt Perſon actually inſtalled therein, after the Death of that Earl, who was killed on* 20 May 27 H. 6, *for it appears in this Regiſter, that the King of* Arragon *had been choſen into it in the 28th Year, and this is explained by a Manuſcript, which informs us, that this King was firſt appointed to this Stall, and afterwards deſigned to that of Sir* John Robſart, Vinc. *Mſ. n.* 417. *in Off. Arm. and this Sir* John *dying on* 24 Dec. 29 H. 6, A. D. 1450, *the Election of this Viſcount muſt have been ſubſequent thereto.*

To

Henrici Sexti Regis anno *tricesimo primo, Aprilis* vicesimo secundo, cum Supremo *Windesori* convenêrunt [9] hii hujus illustrissimi Ordinis Equites

Comes *Sarisburiæ*,
Vicecomes *Boucer*,
Dominus *Sudeley*. Dux

In the thirty first Year of King Henry *the Sixth, the twenty second of* April, *these* [9] *Knights of the most illustrious Order assembled with the Sovereign at* Wyndesor

The Earl of Salisbury,
Viscount Boucer,
Lord Sudeley.

To discover the Alterations since the 23d of H. 6. *it may not be amiss to give Schemes of the Knights columnwise, placed in their Stalls according to the* Windsor-*Tables, and where these are silent according to other Authorities, or probable Conjectures.*

23 H. 6. *by Mistake placed in this Register under the 22d Year*	30 H. 6.
1 The Sovereign's Side	
2 Duke of *Gloucester*	*Alfonsus* King of *Portugal*, elected probably, formerly into the fourth of the Prince's Side.
3 Duke of *York*	The same.
4 Duke of *Exeter* was succeeded by Sir *Francis Surienne*, who is omitted out of the Tables	The Duke of *Norfolk*.
5 *Here Tanke*	Earl of *Kendal* not named in the Tables, being deposed afterward.
6 Earl of *Sarum*	The same.
7 Duke of *Somerset*, succeeded by *Dalmada* Earl of *Auranches*, and then the King of *Arragon* was elected, who was afterwards chosen to the second of the Prince's Side	*Henry* Viscount *Bourgchier*.
8 King of *Denmark*	The same.
9 Duke of *Buckingham*	The same.
10 Lord *Sudely*	The same.
11 Earl *Longvile*	The same.
13 Void, which had been the Lord *Fannehope's*	Lord *Hoo* and *Hastings*.
1 The Prince's Stall void	Void.
2 Sir *John Robsert*	King of *Arragon* formerly elected to the seventh of the Sovereign's Side, re-elected hereto, but omitted out of the Tables for want of Installation.
3 Sir *John Fastolf*	The same.
4 Void, which had been the Lord *Bardolf's*, and whereto 'tis probably the King of *Portugal* had been first elected, and then rechose into the second on the Sovereign's Side	Lord *Beauchamp* of *Powyck*.
5 Lord *Scales*	The same.
6 Duke of *Conimbro*, whose Name is through Carelessness omitted	King of *Poland* not named in the Tables for want of an Installation,
7 Marquess *Suffolk*	Duke of *Brunswich* omitted out of the Tables for the same Reason, but by a Note of Mr. *Ashmole's* in the *Museum* n. 1135, taken from the *Registr. Chartac.* this Duke succeeded the Duke of *Conimbro*, and the King of *Poland* succeeded the Marquess *Suffolk*, and thus they are placed in *Vinc. Ms.* in Off. Armor. n. 417.
8 Marquess *Dorset*	The same by Title of Duke of *Somerset*.
9 Lord *Faconberge*	The same.
10 Lord *Hungerford*	Lord *Rivers*.
11 Earl of *Shrewsbury*	The same.
12 Viscount *Beaumont*	The same.
13 Duke of *Viseu*	The same.

It would take up too much Room in this Place to enlarge upon each Particular.

[9] *Here are* 22 *Knights named and two Vacancies, which with the Lord* Facunbridge, *whose Name is omitted under the Stalls. The Lord* Willoughby *died on St.* James's *Day in the former Year* Esch. 30 H. 6. *n.* 48.

The

Dux *Buckyngamiæ*
Dux *Northfolciæ*
Dux *Somerſetiæ*
Dominus *Beauchamp*
Dominus *Scales*
Vicecomes *Beaumond*
Dominus *Joannes Faſtolf*
} excuſati per Supremum.

Dux *Eboraci*
Dominus *Haſtings*
} certis pœnis adjudicati, ut qui citra ſufficientem cauſam abeſſe non formidarent.

P. 109.

Rex *Daciæ*
Comes de *Kendale*
Comes *Longvile*
Dux de *Viſen*
} in regnis & patriis ſuis.

Comes *Salopiæ* aberat *Burdouxiæ*, Dominus autem *Rivers Caliſii.*

Rex *Portugaliæ*
Rex [r] *Arrogoniæ*
Rex [ſ] *Poloniæ*
Dux *Bromiſwichiæ*
} toties in electione pronunciati, ſed nihilo magis ad ſedes dum introducti.

Duæ

The Duke of Buckyngham
Duke of Northfolk
Duke of Somerſet
Lord Beauchamp
Lord Scales
Viſcount Beaumond
Sir John Faſtolf
} *were excuſed by the Sovereign.*

The Duke of Yorke
Lord Haſtings
} *were adjudged to certain Penalties, as daring to be abſent without ſufficient Cauſe.*

The King of Denmark
Earl of Kendale
Count Longvyle
Duke of Viſen
} *were in their Kingdoms and Countries.*

The Earl of Shrewsbury *was abſent being at* Bourdeaux, *and Lord* Ryvers *at* Calais.

The King of Portugal
King of [r] Arragon
King of [ſ] Poland
Duke of Bromiſwych
} *ſo often declared elected, were not yet inſtalled.*

[r ſ] *The Embaſſy to admit the Kings of* Arragon *and* Poland *into this Order, may be found in the* Introduction page. 52. note n.

The

Duæ Sedes vacuæ, *Sigiſmundi*, & Domini *Wylloughby*.

Hic in miſsâ conſuetâ Enſis Domini *Wylloughby* per ‖ Vicecomitem *Sudeley* & Dominum *Boucer*, & Galea per Comitem *Sarisburiæ* & Vicecomitem *Boucer* cum Appendicibus oblata ſunt.

Scriba Supremo memorabat de Miſſis pro defunctis celebrandis, & Supremus obiter hæc poſtulata præſtanda curavit.

Aberat ab hac feſtivitate Prelatus *Wyntonienſis* Epiſcopus, & de juſtâ causâ, loco cujus *Bangorenſis* Epiſcopus, divina Divi *Georgii* celebravit, & poſtridie Miſſam pro defunctis. At [t] Abbas *Towyrhyll*, cuja intererat Evangelium Miſſæ ſolennis incinere, & Miſſam poſtea pro defunctis: & Abbas [u] *Medemenam* ad quem Epiſtolaris lectio ſpectabat, abſentes taxati ſunt.

Nulla eſt hic electio peracta; quod Equitum præſentium minor eſſet numerus, quam qui id per Statuta bene poterat.

Hoc anno clariſſima Regina filium peperit *Edoardum* nomine.

Septimo

The two Stalls of Sigiſmund, *and Lord* Wylloughby *were vacant.*

Here at the uſual Maſs Lord Wylloughby's *Sword was offered by* ‖ *Viſcount* Sudeley *and Lord* Boucer, *and his Helmet with the Appurtenances by the Earl of* Salisbury *and Viſcount* Boucer.

The Regiſter put the Sovereign in Mind of celebrating Maſſes for the deceaſed, and the Sovereign on the Spot ordered theſe Things requiſite to be performed.

The Biſhop of Wincheſter *the Prelate was abſent from this Solemnity, and for a juſt Cauſe; in whoſe Stead the Biſhop of* Bangor *celebrated divine Service for St.* George's *Day, and upon the next Day Maſs for the Deceaſed. But Abbot* [t] Towyrhyll, *to whom it belonged to ſing the Goſpel at high Maſs, and afterwards Maſs for the Deceaſed, and Abbot* [u] Medemenam, *to whom the reading of the Epiſtle belonged, were fined for Abſence.*

No Election was here made, becauſe there was a ſmaller Number of Knights preſent, than were neceſſary for it according to the Statutes.

In this Year the moſt noble Queen brought forth a Son named Edward.

‖ *It ſhould be Lord* Sudeley *and Viſcount* Bourgchier.

[t] *The Abby of St.* Mary de Graciis *on* Tower-hill, London, *commonly called* Eaſtminſter, *of the* Ciſtertian *Order, was erected by* Ed. III, *on* 20 Mar. *in his xxiv Year, in Conſideration of his Deliverances from Dangers by Sea and Land, to which in humane Appearance he had been expoſed ſeveral Times beyond Recovery; And therefore as this religious Houſe was dedicated to return Praiſes for ſignal Eſcapes from military Hazards, and that near about the Time of the Inſtitution of this military Order, ſo it was a very congruous Province that the Abbot thereof ſhould be the* Goſpeller *to this Fraternity. But the Collector hath not hitherto met with any Memorial of this Privilege in any Record or Regiſter, ſave in this of the* Garter.

[u] *Mr.* Aſhm. *p.* 579, *thought it to be* Mendham *in* Norfolk, *but that was only a Priory, and of the* Cluniac *Order, being a Cell to* Caſtleacre; *It is therefore ſuppoſed, this might be the Abbot of* Medmenham *or* Mendham *on the River of* Thames *above* Great-Marlow *in* Bucks, *which was of the* Ciſtertian *Order; whether this Office of* Epiſtoler *was granted to this Abbot upon Account of the Vicinity of the Place to* Windſor *only, or upon any other Reaſon, hath not yet appeared to the Editor, but he had ſo mean an Income, that 'tis ſomewhat ſtrange, he ſhould be conſtituted an Officer of the* Garter, *when the other Officers had very large Revenues, and 'tis probable that his Poverty occaſioned his frequent Abſence.*

P. 110. Septimo post peractam hanc Divi *Georgii* solennitatem die *Maii*: facta est electio *Westmonasterii* in Cubiculo Regis intra Palatium, ubi cum Regiâ Majestate præsentes Equites

Nominabant

	Cæsarem,	Dom. *Hungerford*	Dom. *Edoard. Hull*,
Dux *Butkyngamiæ*,	Ducem *Exoniæ*,	Dom. *Lovell*,	Dom. *Ed. Hungerford*,
	Com. *Wylschiriæ*.	Vicec. *Lyle*.	Dom. *Ro. Schotesbroke*.
	Ducem *Exoniæ*,	Dom. *Lovell*,	Dom. *Tho. Stanley*,
Comes *Sarisburiæ*,	Comitem *Oxoniæ*,	Dom. *Awdley*,	Dom. *Ric. Haryngton*.
	Com. *Wylschiriæ*.	Dom. *Bonevyle*.	Dom. *Edoard. Hull*.
	Ducem *Exoniæ*,	Dom. *Lovell*,	Dom. *Tho. Stanley*,
Dux *Somersetiæ*,	Comitem *Oxoniæ*,	Dom. *Awdley*,	Dom. *Ric. Haryngton*,
	Com. *Wylschiriæ*.	Dom. *Bonevyle*.	Dom. *Edoard. Hull*.
	Comitem *Warwici*,	Dom. *Roos*,	Dom. *Edoard. Hull*,
Vicecomes *Boucer*,	Comitem *Oxoniæ*,	Dom. *Clyfford*,	Dom. *And. Oogard*,
	Com. *Wylschiriæ*.	Dom. *Lovell*.	Dom. *Tho. Stanley*.
	Cæsarem,	Do. *Hungerford*,	Dom. *Edoard. Hull*,
Vicecomes *Beaumond*,	Ducem *Exoniæ*,	Dom. *Lovell*,	Dom. *Ed. Hungerford*,
	Com. *Wylschiriæ*.	Vicec. *Lyle*.	Dom. *Ro. Schotesbrooke*.
	Ducem *Exoniæ*,	Dom. *Clyfford*,	Dom. *Edo. Hull*,
Dominus *Beauchamp*,	Comitem *Oxoniæ*,	Dom. *Bonevyle*,	Dom. *Ri. Hungerford*,
	Com. *Wylschiriæ*.	Dom. *Seyntulond*.	Dom. *Tho. Kiryell*.

Nomi-

On the seventh Day of May, *after the keeping of this Feast of St.* George, *an Election was made at* Westminster *in the King's Bed-chamber within the Palace, where with the King's Majesty the Knights present*

Named

	The Emperor,	*L.* Hungerford,	*Sir* Edward Hull,
The D of Buckingham,	*D. of* Exeter,	*Lord* Lovell,	*Sir* Ed. Hungerford,
	E. of Wylschire.	*Viscount* Lyle.	*Sir* Ro. Schotesbroke.
	The D. of Exeter,	*Lord* Lovell,	*Sir* Thomas Stanley,
The E. of Salisbury,	*Earl of* Oxford,	*Lord* Awdley,	*Sir* Ric. Haryngton.
	E. of Wylschire.	*Lord* Bonevyle.	*Sir* Edward Hull.
	The D. of Exeter,	*Lord* Lovell,	*Sir* Thomas Stanley,
The D. of Somerset,	*Earl of* Oxford,	*Lord* Awdley,	*Sir* Ric. Haryngton,
	E. of Wylschyre.	*Lord* Bonevyle.	*Sir* Edward Hull.
	The E. of Warwick,	*Lord* Roos,	*Sir* Edward Hull,
Viscount Boucer,	*Earl of* Oxford,	*Lord* Clyfford,	*Sir* Andrew Oogard,
	E. of Wylschire.	*Lord* Lovell.	*Sir* Thomas Stanley.
	The Emperor,	*L.* Hungerford,	*Sir* Edward Hull,
Viscount Beaumond,	*D. of* Exeter,	*Lord* Lovell,	*Sir* Ed. Hungerford,
	E. of Wylschire.	*Viscount* Lyle.	*Sir* Ro. Schotesbroke.
	The D. of Exeter,	*Lord* Clyfford,	*Sir* Edward Hull,
Lord Beauchamp,	*E. of* Oxford,	*Lord* Bonevyle,	*Sir* Ric. Hungerford,
	E. of Wylschyre.	*Lord* Seyntuland.	*Sir* Thomas Kiryell.

The

Nominatione finitâ Regiq; traditâ, Dominus [x] *Edoardus Hull* in locum defuncti Domini *Wylloughby* susceptus est.

Anno pientissimi Regis *Henrici* Sexti *tricesimo secundo*, undecimo *Maii* *Wyndesori* Concilium est habitum, in quo [y] *Buckyngamiæ* Dux assignatus ore Regio præsedit, secum illic duntaxat habens, Dominum *Sudeley* & Vicecomitem *Boucer*, qui sub primas vesperas advenit. P. 111.

Rex ægrotus ibidem in Arce suâ se tenuit.

Dux [z] *Eboraci* hanc excusationem Deputato fecit, quod infensus ei jam ante Supremus erat, quam ob rem propius accedere non audebat, ne si forte faceret, majoris offensionis ansam ultro porrigeret, unde (quod Dominus avertat, inquit) dolor ægrotanti forsan & morbus acerescceret.

Rex *Daciæ*
Comes *Longvyle* } absentes in solo patrio.
Dux de *Visen*

Comes

The Nomination being ended and delivered to the King, Sir [x] Edward Hull *was admitted in the Stead of Lord* Wylloughby *deceased.*

In the thirty second Year of the most pious King Henry *the Sixth, on the eleventh of* May *a Chapter was held at* Wyndesor, *in which the Duke of* [y] Buckingham *being deputed by the King's Word presided, having there only with him Lord* Sudeley *and Viscount* Boucer, *who came just at the first Vespers.*

The King being sick kept himself within the Castle.

The Duke of [z] York *made this Excuse to the Deputy, That the Sovereign had for some time been angry with him, and therefore he durst not come nearer, for fear if he did so, of giving unnecessarily an Occasion of greater Offence, whereby the King being out of Order, (which God avert he said) his Resentment and perhaps his Distemper might gain ground.*

The King of Denmark
Count Longvyle } *were absent in their own Countries.*
Duke of Visen

x Of him see Introduction p. 48, *who was doubtless elected in his Absence, whilst he accompanied the Earl of* Shrewsbury *in the Expedition to* Gascoigne, *for this Register informs us this Earl was at* Burdeaux *on* 22 Apr. *in the* 31 *Year, and a Record assures us, that in the* 30*th Year he was sent to Sea with this most valiant Earl.* Fran. 30 H. 6, *m.* 6. 27 Junii. *This worthy Knight was slain in Battle very soon after his Election, and the Day is specified in* Priv. Sigill. 12 Juyll 34 H. 6, *which orders an Account to be made, as the Words are* " with oure right welbeloved Dame " *Alianore Hull* modre and Executrice of *Edward* " *Hull* Knight late Constable of our Castel of " *Bourdeaux* &c. and to make paiement for al ma- " ner wages of wetre, of men of Armes and Ar- " chers with the said *Edward* in our service for the " keeping and defense of oure Cite of *Burdeux*, " and other towns and places in our Dutchie of " *Guienne* at his propre expensis and wages, in the " company of therle of *Shrewsbury* Lord *Talbot*, " which late was Lieutenant of oure Duchie of " *Guienne* aforesaid, beyng from the xxii *Oct.* in the " yere of our Lord 1452, unto the xviii day of " *Juyl* than next following, which day the said *Ed-* " *ward* deceased.

y Here are only 18 *Knights mentioned, and Vacancies in the Stalls of the* Emperor, *and of the Earl of* Shrewsbury, *the Names of the Kings of* Portugal, Aragon, Poland *and the Duke of* Brunswich *being omitted, and the Vacancy in the Stall, to which Sir* Edward Hull *had been elected.*

z See Hollingsh. *p.* 642.

The

Comes de *Kendale* captivus in manibus hostium Regis.

Dux *Northfolciæ*
Dominus *Hastings* } inexcusati, & Statutorum pœnis reservati.
Dominus *Scales*

Comes *Sarisburiæ* per Deputatum excusatus, quod pes ejus adeo læsus esset, ut nec pedibus aut equo citra periculum advenire posset.

Dux *Somersetiæ*, in carcere [a] *Londinensis* Arcis positus.

Dominus *Beauchamp*, excusatus per Dominum *Sudeley*, quod pedibus etiam adeo laborabat, ut nec ire nec equitare potuisset.

Vicecomes *Beaumond* ægritudinis item causam habuit.

Dominus *Fawcunbridge* excusatus, quod nuper in [b] Carcere tentus, domum ac terras suas jam visendi facultatem obtinuisset.

Dominus *Joannes Fastolf* tam grandevus, atq; impotens, sicut & Dominus *Sudeley* pro eo dictitabat, ut neq; pedibus illuc aut equo, citra prægrande periculum salutis, uti potuerat.

P. 112. *Sigismundi* sedes remansit adhuc vacua, nec adimpleta Comitis *Salopiæ*.

Dominus *Rivers Calisii* residens.

Comitis autem *Salopiæ* hoc Anno [c] defuncti tam ensis quam galea cum annexis per Vicecomitem *Boucer* & Dominum *Sudeley* sunt in solenni Missa pro

---

The Earl of Kendale *was a Prisoner in the Hands of the King's Enemies.*

The Duke of Northfolk
Lord Hastings } *were not excused, but reserved to the Penalties of the Statutes.*
Lord Scales

The Earl of Salisbury *was excused by the Deputy, because his Foot was so hurt, that he could neither come on Foot or Horseback without Danger.*

The Duke of Somerset *was* [a] *imprisoned in the Tower of* London.

Lord Beauchamp *was excused by Lord* Sudeley, *because he was so much out of order in his Feet, that he could neither walk nor ride.*

Viscount Beaumond *also had Sickness for a Reason.*

Lord Fawconbrydge *was excused, because having been lately kept in* [b] *Prison, he had now got Leave of going to see his House and Lands.*

Sir John Fastolf *was so very old and weak* (*as Lord* Sudeley *said in his Behalf*) *that he could neither go nor ride without very great Danger of his Health.*

Sigismund's *Stall continued still vacant, nor was that of the Earl of* Shrewsbury *filled.*

Lord Ryvers *was residing at* Calais.

The Sword also of the Earl of Shrewsbury, [c] *who died this Year, and his Helmet with the Appurtenances were by Viscount* Boucer *and Lord* Sudely *offered*

---

a Ibid. *enlarged from his Imprisonment* 4 Febru. *Clause* 33 H. 6. *m.* 37.

b *Prisoner in* France Rot. Fran. 32 H. 6. *m.* 5.
c *Killed at the unfortunate Battle of* Chatillon.

pro defunctis oblata: loco cujus ut ſubſtitueretur alter, electio non erat, quia paucior ad id numerus aderat.

Sarisburienſis [d] Epiſcopus hic divina perſolvit, tam primis quam ſecundis veſperis, & Miſſa ſolenni. Abbates autem *Towyrhyll* & *Medemenam* aberant, quorum ille feſtivo die legiſſet Evangelium, hic Epiſtolam, ille quoque poſtridie celebraſſet Miſſam pro defunctis: loco quorum Magiſter *Thomas Paſche* unus è Canonicis Miſſam pro defunctis eſt executus, Dominus *Gulielmus Marſchall* vicarius in die legit Evangelium, & alter Epiſtolam.

Anno *triceſimo tertio* pientiſſimi Regis *Henrici* Sexti, die *Maii* viceſimo ſecundo celebratum *Wyndeſori* eſt Concilium, in quo Supremus ſecum habuit [e], hos illuſtriſſimi hujus Ordinis Equites

Ducem *Buckyngamiæ*,
Dominum *Sudeley*,
Dominum *Beauchamp*,
Vicecomitem *Beaumond*.

Regem

at high Maſs for the Deceaſed, for ſubſtituting another in whoſe Stead, there was no Election, becauſe there was too ſmall a Number for it.

The [d] *Biſhop of* Salisbury *here performed divine Service, both at firſt and ſecond Veſpers, and at high Maſs. But the Abbots* Towyrhyll *and* Medemenam *were abſent, the former of which ſhould on the Feaſt Day have read the Goſpel, and the latter the Epiſtle; the former alſo ſhould the Day after, have celebrated Maſs for the deceaſed; in whoſe Stead Maſter* Thomas Paſche *one of the Canons celebrated Maſs for the deceaſed, Sir* William Marſhall *a Vicar read the Goſpel on the Day, and the other the Epiſtle.*

In the thirty third Year of the moſt pious King Henry *the Sixth, on the twenty ſecond of* May *a Chapter was held at* Wyndeſor, *in which the Sovereign had* [e] *with him theſe Knights of the moſt illuſtrious Order*

The Duke of Buckyngham,
Lord Sudeley,
Lord Beauchamp,
Viſcount Beaumond.

d *He did not perform divine Service as Dioceſan of the Place, the College being exempted from his Juriſdiction, neither in Virtue of the Character of Chancellour of the Order, which was of a ſubſequent Erection.*

e *Here are ſixteen Companions and three Stalls vacant, which with the Duke of* Somerſet, *who as Mr.* Aſhm. *Hiſt. p. 266, acquaints us is mentioned in the* Regiſtr. Chartac. *and with the Kings of* Portugal, Arragon, Poland, *the Duke of* Brunſwich, *and the Vacancy in the Stall, to which Sir* Edward Hull *had been elected, make up the Number of the Society.*

Regem *Daciæ*
Ducem de *Visen*
Comitem de *Kendale*
Comitem *Longvyle* } abesse posse pronunciatum est, quoniam exteri fuerunt.

Dux *Eboraci* ægrotabat.
Comes *Sarisburiæ* misit excusationem, quæ suscepta est.
P. 113. Dominum *Boucer Buckyngamiæ* Dux excusabat.

Dux *Northfolciæ*
Dominus *Scales*
Dominus *Joan. Eastolf* } quia causas absentiæ non eo destinarant, judicio Statutorum relicti sunt.

Dominus *Fawcunbrydge* erat extra Regnum *Angliæ*, Dominus autem *Ryvers Calisii.*

Imperatoris *Sigismondi*
Comitis *Salopiæ* } sedes adhuc vacuæ.

Domini [f] *Hastyngs*, qui nuper etiam diem clauserat extremum sedes evacue facta fuit, cujus gladius per Dominum *Sudeley* & Dominum *Beauchamp*,

---

The King of Denmark
Duke of Visen
Earl of Kendale
Count Longvyle } *it was declared might be absent, because they were Foreigners.*

The Duke of York *was sick.*
The Earl of Salisbury *sent an Excuse which was allowed.*
Lord Boucer *was excused by the Duke of* Buckyngham.

The Duke of Northfolk
Lord Scales
Sir John Fastolf } *because they had not sent the Causes of their being absent, were left to the Sentence of the Statutes.*

Lord Fawcunbrydge *was out of the Kingdom of* England, *and Lord* Ryvers *at* Calais.

The Emperor Sigismond's
The Earl of Shrewsbury's } *Stalls were still vacant.*

Lord [f] Hastings's *Stall who was lately dead, became vacant, and his Sword was offered by Lord* Sudeley *and Lord* Beauchamp, *and his Helmet*

---

[f] *His Will is dated* 12 Febr. *preceding this Feast* J. 7. *in* Offic. Arm. p. 61 a.

with

champ, & Galea cum connexis per Vicecomitem *Beaumond* & Dominum *Sudeley* ſunt in Miſſa pro defunctis oblata.

Electio ob eandem cauſam, qua prius, eſt dilata.

Dominus *Wyntonienſis* Prælatus Ordinis, ex officio divina peregit, Divo Martyri *Georgio* conſueta, Abbates autem *Towyrhyll* & *Medemenam* abſentes haud excuſati ſunt, vice quorum Dominus *Gulielmus Stephyns* Evangelium, & Dominus *Gulielmus Marſchall* legit Epiſtolam, ambo Chori Regii cantores. Decanus ejuſdem Chori oſculum Evangelii Supremo porrexit, & poſtridie Miſſam pro defunctis celebravit, Domino *Joanne Andevere* & *Joanne Wrenne* ad Evangelii ac Epiſtolæ lectionem ſubminiſtrantibus. Evangeliſta poſt Epoſtolici lectoris thurificationem [g] *Cor Divi Georgii* Supremo ac Commilitonibus ex ordine reverenter exhibuit oſculandum.

Pientiſſimi Regis *Henrici* Sexti Anno *triceſimo quarto*, *Aprilis* viceſimo ſecundo, Supremus ipſe Concilium *Wyndeſori* celebravit, in quo [b] præſentes ſecum habuit

Ducem *Buckyngamiæ*, P. 114.
Comitem *Sarisburiæ*,
Vicecomitem *Bourghch*,
Dominum *Sudeley*.

Rex

with Appurtenances by Viſcount Beaumond *and Lord* Sudeley *at the Maſs for the Deceaſed.*

The Election was deferred for the ſame Cauſe as before.

The Lord of Wincheſter *Prelate of the Order, according to his Office performed the divine Service proper for St.* George *the Martyr. But the Abbots* Towyrhyll *and* Medemenam *being abſent were not excuſed; in whoſe Stead Sir* William Stephyns *read the Goſpel, and Sir* William Marſhal *the Epiſtle, both of them Singing-men of the Kings Choir. The Dean of the ſame Choir preſented the Goſpel to the Sovereign to be kiſſed, and the next Day celebrated Maſs for the Deceaſed, Sir* John Andevere *and* John Wrenne *aſſiſting in the reading of the Goſpel and Epiſtle. The Reader of the Goſpel, after the cenſing of the Reader of the Epiſtle, reverently tender'd the* [g] *Heart of St.* George *to the Sovereign and Knights in order to be kiſſed.*

In the thirty fourth of King Henry *the Sixth, the twenty ſecond of* April, *the Sovereign himſelf held a Chapter at* Wyndeſor, *in which* [b] *he had preſent with him*

The Duke of Buckyngham,
Earl of Salisbury,
Viſcount Burghch,
Lord Sudely.

[g] *This precious Relick was brought hither by the Emperor* Sigiſmond, *ſee* Roſſi *Hiſt. Reg.* Angl. p. 209.

[b] *Here are* 14 *Companions enumerated with an Account of the Enſigns ſent to three Knights elect, and four empty Stalls, but the Names of the Lords* Faconbridge *and* Rivers *are omitted, and no Mention of any Perſon deſigned for the Stall to which the then deceaſed Sir* Edw. Hull *had been elected, which with the King of* Portugal *compleate the Society.*

The

Rex *Daciæ*
Dux de *Vyſen*
Comes *Longvyle*
Comes de *Kendale*
} domi in Regionibus ſuis.

Dux *Eboraci*
Dux *Northfolciæ*
Dominus *Scales*
Dominus *Beauchamp*
Vicecomes *Beaumond*
Dominus *Joan. Faſtolf*
} propter cauſas ſibi viſas à Supremo ſunt excuſati.

Sigiſmundi Imperatoris
Ducis *Somerſetiæ*, qui nunc obierat
Comitis *Salopiæ*
Domini *Haſtyngs*
} ſedes adhuc manentes vacuæ.

Ad Regem *Arrogonum*, Regem *Poloniæ*, & Ducem *Bromiſwichiæ*, ut prius electos, Trabea cum inſigni ſubligaculo per Dominum [i] *Fettiplas*, & Dominum *Newport* tranſmiſſa fuit, at ipſi nihilo magis in ſedes adhuc ſuas introducti.

Alphonſus

The King of Denmark
Duke of Viſen
Count Longvyle
Earl of Kendale
} *were at Home in their own Countries.*

The Duke of Yorke
Duke of Northfolk
Lord Scales
Lord Beauchamp
Viſcount Beaumond
Sir John Faſtolf
} *were excuſed by the Sovereign, for Reaſons that he ſaw fit.*

The Emperor Sigiſmund's
Duke of Somerſet's, *who was now dead*
Earl of Shrewsbury's
Lord Haſtings's
} *Stalls were ſtill continuing vacant.*

To the King of Arragon, *King of* Poland, *and Duke of* Bromiſwych, *as being formerly elected, Robes were ſent with the noble Garter, by* [i] *Sir* Fettiplas, *and Sir* Newport, *but nevertheleſs they were not yet inſtalled.*

---

[i] *See the Life of the Duke of* Viſeu *p.* 181, 182.

But

Alphonſus autem [k] Rex *Portugaliæ* quarto poſt die [l] *Octobris*, quæ & Dominica fuit, per Procuratorem Dominum *Joannem Wylſchere* ſolenniter in ſedem *Wyndeſori* jam ſuam, quæ Ducis ante *Gloceſtriæ* fuit, eſt inductus, ubi Dominus *Sudeley* & Dominus *Ryvers*, partes à Regia majeſtate ſibi commiſſas in eâ re nobiliter egerunt.

Non fuit ulla hic Electio propter eandam cauſam, quæ prius impedimento fuit. P. 115.

Epiſcopus hic etiam *Wintonienſis* magnifici Prelatus Ordinis omnia divina Divo *Georgio* ſolennia peregit, propter Abſentiam Abbatum *Towyrhyll* & *Medemenam* alios è choro ad ea officia quæ fuerant ipſis debita ſibi copulans. Abbatem autem *Towyrhyll* concilio infirmitas excuſabat. Similis alteri cauſa defuit; notatus igitur ad mulctam.

Decanus Evangelii librum, & Calicis operculum detulit ad Supremum, ſubinde ſcriba Commilitonibus aliis.

Inſignia Ducis *Somerſetiæ* in poſtriduanâ pro defunctis Miſſa fuerunt (quod moris erat) oblata, Enſis per Vicecomitem *Boucer*, & Dominum *Sudeley*, Galea vero cum appendicibus per Ducem *Buckyngamiæ* & *Sarisburiæ* Comitem.

Anno

But Alphonſus [k] *King of* Portugal *was on the fourth Day of* [l] October *following, being* Sunday, *by his Proxy Sir* John Wylſchire, *ſolemnly introduced into his Stall at* Wyndeſor, *which had been formerly the Duke of* Gloceſter's, *when Lord* Sudeley *and Lord* Ryvers *nobly diſcharged the Offices aſſigned them by the King on that Occaſion.*

There was no Election now for the ſame Cauſe as hindred before.

Here alſo the Biſhop of Wincheſter, *Prelate of the magnificent Order, performed all the divine Service proper for St.* George's *Solemnity, calling by Reaſon of the Abſence of the Abbots,* Towyrhyll, *and* Medemenam *to his Aſſiſtance, others of the Choir for theſe Offices which belonged to them. But Indiſpoſition excuſed* Abbot Towyrhyll *to the Chapter; The other had no ſuch Plea to make, and was therefore put down for a Fine.*

The Dean carried the Book of the Goſpel and Cover of the Chalice to the Sovereign, and then the Regiſter did the ſame to the Reſt of the Knights.

The Trophies of the Duke of Somerſet *were in the next Days Maſs for the Dead, offered as uſual, The Sword by Viſcount* Boucer, *and Lord* Sudeley, *but the Helmet and Appurtenances by the Duke of* Buckyngham *and Earl of* Salisbury.

---

k See Introduction p. 53. notes p. r. ſ. and p. 186.

l October *ſubſequent to* April 34 H. 6. *muſt have been in the* 35*th Year, but in* 1456, *the fourth of* October *was upon* Monday.

Anno pientissimi Regis *Henrici* Sexti *tricesimo quinto, Maii* quarto decimo tentum est *Wyndesori* Concilium, cui [m] *Joannes* Comes *Salopiæ* præfuit, ad id ore Regio Deputatus, *Herfordiæ* prius sibi commssione facta decimo octavo die *Aprilis* ejusdem Anni.

Hic

In the thirty fifth Year of the most pious King Henry *the Sixth, the fourteenth of* May *a Chapter was held at* Wyndesor, *wherein* [m] John *Earl of* Shrewsbury *presided, deputed thereto verbally by the King, a Commission having been before given him at* Herfotd *on the eighteenth Day of* April *the same Year.*

Here

m The Chapter is omitted wherein this Earl of Shrewsbury, *and the Lords* Stanley *and* Wells *were elected. We shall find in the Wardrobe Account of this Year, that Velvet Mantles were delivered to the two former by Virtue of a privy Seal, bearing Date only on the Day next before this Feast. This Earl was elected to the Stall of his Father, the Lord* Stanley, *to that of the Lord* Hoo *and* Hastings, *as appears from the* Windsor-*Tables, wherein the Name of the Lord* Wells *doth not occurr, because being killed on the* Lancastrian *Side at* Saxton *his Hatchments were, as this Register will inform us, plucked down in* Ed. IV, *but he was elected to the Stall, whereto Sir* Edward Hull *had been designed* Vinc. *Ms. in* Off. Arm. *n.* 417. *He married the Heiress of* Waterton *of* Medley *in* Yorkshire, *in which Church he lies buried under a Tomb with an Effigies having the Garter on the left Leg. Here are xxiv Knights named, which with the Stall kept void for the Prince, completes the Order.*

The Wardrobe Account of this Year, specifies Habits made for all the Companions named in this Register, who were not Foreigners, and the Earls of Longvyle *and* Kendall, *who were* Gascoigners.

Particulæ Computi *Henrici Fylongley* Arm. Custodis magnæ Garderobæ *Henr.* VI, a Vigilia Sancti *Mich.* anno xxxv usq; Vigiliam Sancti *Mich.* anno revoluto.

Pro opere facturæ, & Brouderatura MCCC *Garters* operat. cum seric. & aur. greene more consueto, pro opere cujuslibet pret. iiii *d.* xxi *l.* xiii *s.* iiii *d.*

iiiicvii *Garters* cons. operat. cum literis aur. grene pro *Rege* & *Regina* pro opere cujuslibet pret. v *d.* viii *l.* ix *s.* vii *d.*

Pro carriag. Goun. Regis de liberata *Garter* de *London* usq; *Coventre*, & deinde usq; *Worcester* & deinde usq; *Leicester* vi *s.*

Remanen. ultimi computi. *Garter* cum *Escochon* in medio de armis Sancti *Georgii.* Recept. forinsec. Et oneratur de *Garter* provenien. de Stuff Regis enbroudat. & noviter fact. erga festum Sancti *Georgii* hoc anno infra tempus hujus computi MDCCVII *Garters.*

Dom. Regi ad i goun. ped. long. facto de panno velvet in grano furr. per corpus cum terg. m. tre & pro manic. cum ventr. martr. coler. manus & fimbr. cum terg. martr. i goun. ped. long fact. de panno blod cum manic. apert. de liberata fraternitatis Sancti *Georgii* hoc anno furr. per corpus cum ventr. Men. pur. & pro manic. cum terg. & ventr. Erm. garnizat. cum *Garteriis* enbroud. cum seric. & auro more consueto, dict. goun. Stuff. per bolsters cum panno nigr. curr ac cum i capuc. de eodem panno similiter cum *Garteriis* garnizat. cum i rotulo de pitthes Cirporum & adhabend. de Crochetts majorum ass. Tapethoks & Tarterin pro manu Regis.

iiii virg. i quart. pann. in grano
ix virg. pann. color. long.
iii quart. virg. pann. color. curt.
x timbr. terg. } Ermyne.
ix timbr. dim. xi ventr. }
xl tymbr. dim. xvi ventr. Men. pur.
ccxxxv terg. } Martr.
lx ventr }
iiii quart. virg. Tarterin.
i de Pitthes Cirporum Rotul.
dim. c majorum ass. Crochetts.
c Tapethoks
ccvii aur. *Garter.*

Comiti *Salop*, Domino de *Stanley* Camerario dicti Dom. Regis ad ii mantell. fact. de velvet blod. plan. linat. cum tarterin alb. cum ii *Garters* cum Scut. in medio eorundem *Garters* de armis Sancti *Georgii* & cum ii laq. long. seric. blod. ad habend. de dono Regis ratione admissionis & receptionis dictorum Comitis & Domini in Fraternitatem *Garteriarum* per literam de privato Sigillo dat. 13 *Maii* hoc anno xxx.

iiii pec. ii virg. i quart. velvet plan.
i pec. vi virg, Tarterin.
ii seric. blod laq. long.
ii cum scutis in medio de armis Sancti *Georgii*
[*Garters.*

Margaretæ Reginæ Angliæ ad habend. de dono dicti Dom. Regis ad Robam suam inde faciend. de panno blod. long. furr. cum Men. pur. & garnizat. cum *Garteriis* de liberatura Fraternitatis Sancti *Georgii* hoc anno per literam dorman. de privato sigillo suo 12 die *Aprilis* anno supradicti Regis xxv dicto Custodi qui nunc est vel qui pro tempore erit inde direct. & super comput. *Tho. Tudenham* nuper Garderobar. Regis de eodem anno xxv liberat. & annotat. & prout consimil. vestura allocat. pro *Reginabus* & *Dominabus* in computo prædicti *Joh. Spenser* nuper Custod. dictæ magnæ Garderobæ Dom. *Henr.* nuper Regis *Angliæ* V. de anno regni sui tertio

viii virg. pann. color. long.
ii uterq; de ccc ventr. furr. Men. pur.
cc auri *Garters.*

Venerabili in Christo Patri Episcopo *Winton* ad robam fac. de liberata Fraternitat. Sancti *Gorgii* hoc anno fact. de panno blod. furr. cum Men. pur. gross. furr. de Bys de dono dicti Dom. Regis per liter. dorman. de privato sigillo suo Thesaurar. & Baron.

huius

Hic sanè Comes in locum Patris electus, per Dominum *Sudeley* fuit in sedem ibi suam introductus, dum Missa celebraretur, & mox commissionis virtute præsedit, cujus hic tenor erat.

HENRICUS *Dei gratia Rex* Angliæ, *ac* Franciæ, *& Ordinis illustrissimi a subligaculo nominati Supremus, cunctis illius Ordinis Commilitonibus salutem*:

QUoniam Res variæ nobis incumbunt, quo minus per eas futuræ jam Celebritati *Georgianæ* possimus ipsimet interesse, & ex vi Statutorum bene possumus alteri vices nostras impartiri, qui Concilia vocet, convocatos ibi dirigat, peccantes arguat, cæteraque componat ac per- P. 116.

This Earl truly being elected in his Father's Stead, was installed there by Lord Sudeley, *whilst Mass was celebrating, and immediately after presided in Virtue of his Commission: The Tenor of which was,*

HENRY by the Grace of God King of *England*, and *France*, and Sovereign of the most noble Order called from the Garter, to all Knights of the Order, Greeting.

FOrasmuch as various Affairs press upon Us, so that thereby we are not able to be in Person at the next Feast of St. George, *and have Power by the Statutes to depute another in our Stead to call Chapters, to direct such as shall there appear, to reprove Offenders, and to settle and perform all*

---

hujus Scaccarii inde direct. & supra in titulo hujus computi annotat. & prout consimil. vestur. & amplius alloc. pro Episcopo *Winton* in præd. computo *Joh. Spenser* nuper Custod. dictæ magn. Garder. Dom. *Henr.* nuper Regis *Angliæ* V. de anno regni sui tertio.

i pann. cont. xxiv virg. pan. color. long.
i de Clx ventr. Capuc. cum p.
i de vic ventr. furr. Men. pur.
i de iiiic
i de iiiclx ventr. } furr. M. gross.
i de Clx bests furr. de Bys.

Duci *Eborum*,
Duci *Bukk.*
Duci *Norff.*

Cuilibet eorum v virg. pann. blod. coloris long. i furr. de CC ventr. Men. pur. & Cxx *Garters.*

Comiti *Sarum*, &
Comiti *Salop.*

Utriq; eorum v virg. pann. blod. color. long. & i furr. de CC ventr. Men. pur. & C *Garters.*

Vicecomiti *Beaumont*,
Vicec. *Bourgcher.*

Utriq; eorum v virg. pann. color. long. i furr. de Cxx ventr. Men. gross. & iiiixxx *Garters.*

Domino de *Scales*,
Dom. de *Seudeley*,
Dom. de *Fauconberge*
Dom. de *Beauchamp*,
Dom. de *Ryvers*,
Dom. de *Stanley*,
Dom. de *Welles.*

Cuilibet eorum v virg pann. blod. color. long. i furr de Cxx ventr. Men. gross. & iiiixx *Garters*, &

Johanni Fastolf, Militi.

v virg. pann. blod. color. long. i furr. de Cxx ventr. Men. gross. & lxx *Garters* operat. cum literis suis more consueto de dono dicti Dom. Regis erga festum Sancti *Georgii* hoc anno per liter. dorman. de privato sigillo Thesaur. & Baron. hujus Scacc. inde direct. & in prox. particula præallegata, & prout consimiles rob. & furr. & amplius alloc. in præd. computo *Joh. Spenser* tempore Dom. *Henr.* nuper Regis *Angliæ* V. & in diverf. aliis comput. preceden.

ii pann. xix virg. pann. color. long. cum iii virg de mensurag.
v quælibet de CC ventr. furr. Men. pur.
x quilibet de Cxx ventr. furr. Men. gross.
MCCClxxx *Garters.*

Joh. Gurson Brouderario Regis ad brouderand. *Garter* præd. super Tarterin & cousut. cum seric. & aur. cum literis seric. & auro greene tam pro Rege, Regina, quam pro aliis diversis Dominis præd.

iii pec. Tarterin.
iii pec. Boker.
ii lib. dim. seric.
iiii lib. aur. gren.

Things

perficiat, quæ in hoc articulo Statuta concedunt: Nos ideo dilectum nobis ac fidelem Cognatum *Salopiæ* Comitem, ad id deſignavimus, ut omnia vice noſtra perimpleat, quæ videbuntur oportuna: Quare, jam vobis omnibus imperitamus, ut eidem ſic a nobis deſignato pareatis, quatenus ea faciet, quæ ad id ſpectabunt. *Herfordiæ* decimo octavo *Aprilis* & Regni noſtri triceſimo quinto.

Hic ita deputatus ſecum in eâ celebritate conjunctos habuit

Dominum *Sudeley*,
Dominum *Wellys*,
Dominum *Boucer*, qui venit illuc ante[n] Veſperas.
Dominum *Stanley*.

Quorum Dominus *Wellys* & Dominus *Stanley* fuerunt ibidem jam ante, ſicut & ipſe *Deputatus*, in ſedes ſibi donatas (prout moris erat) inducti: Omnes revera per Egregium Dom. *Sudeley* a Rege, ut id preſtaret, adhibitum.

Dominus Rex eo temporis apud *Kelyngwortham* cum familiâ manſit.

Rex *Portugaliæ*
Rex *Daciæ*
Dux de *Viſen*
Comes *Longvyle*
Comes de *Kendale*
} in ſuis Domi rebus aſſidui.

Dux

Things which the Statutes in this Point authoriſe. We have therefore appointed our beloved and faithful Couſin the Earl of Shrewsbury *for that Purpoſe, to perform all Things that ſhall be judged proper in our Stead. We do therefore now enjoin you all to obey him thus deputed by us, ſo far as he ſhall do ſuch Things as belong thereto. At* Herford *the eighteenth of* April *and thirty fifth Year of our Reign.*

He thus deputed had with him aſſembled at that Solemnity

Lord Sudeley,
Lord Wellys,
Lord Boucer, *who came thither before*[n] *Veſpers.*
Lord Stanley.

Of whom Lord Wellys *and Lord* Stanley *were there juſt before, as well as the Deputy himſelf, introduced (as uſual) into their Stalls; All of them in Truth by the noble Lord* Sudeley *appointed by the King for that Office.*

Our Lord the King was at that Time with his Houſehold at Kenylworth.

The King of Portugal
King of Denmark
Duke of Viſen
Count Longvyle
Earl of Kendale
} *were buſy in their Affairs at Home.*

[n] *That is he was not preſent at the Hour of* Tierce, *ſo could not enter into the Chapter, but coming before the firſt Veſpers, might enter his Stall according to the Tenour of the Statutes. Art.* 2. E. 3. H. 5. *and* H. 8.

The

Dux *Buckyngamiæ*
Dominus *Ryvers*
Vicecomes *Beaumond*
Dominus *Beauchamp* } cum Sublimitate Regiâ fuerunt.

Duci *Eboraci*
Duci *Northfolciæ*
Comiti *Sarisburiæ*
Domino *Joan. Fastolf* } Regis excusatio tum suffecit. P. 117.

Dominus *Scales*, qui nihil causatus est, absentiæ pœnam ex Statuto daturus.

Dominus *Fawcunbrydge Calisii* manens.

Imperator loco Ducis *Somersetiæ* lectus, Rex *Arrogoniæ*, Rex *Poloniæ*, Dux *Bromiswichiæ* non adhuc in Sedes sibi datas introducti.

Abbas *Towrhyll* & Prior *Medemenam* absentiæ excusati.

Hoc hujus pientissimi Regis anno [o], *Maguntiæ* claræ unius urbis *Alemaniæ*, cœpit Ars excudendi Codices, seu Typographica, quam mirum abhinc in modum crevisse pernovimus.

Piis-

The Duke of Buckyngham
Lord Ryvers
Viscount Beaumond
Lord Beauchamp } *were with the King's Majesty.*

The Duke of York
Duke of Northfolk
Earl of Salisbury
Sir John Fastolf } *had a sufficient Excuse from the King.*

Lord Scales *who pleaded no Excuse was to suffer the Penalty laid by the Statutes upon Absence.*

Lord Fawcunbrydge *was abiding at* Calais.

The Emperor [Frederick] *chose in Stead of the Duke of* Somerset, *the King of* Arragon, *King of* Poland, *and Duke of* Bromiswich *were not yet installed.*

The Abbot Towyrhyll *and Prior* Mademenam *were accused of Absence.*

In this [o] *Year of this most pious King, the Art of stamping Books, or of Printing began at* Mentz, *a famous City of* Germany, *which we have since known to encrease in a wonderful Manner.*

---

o *Our Compiler determines for* Maience *against the Cities of* Strasbourgh *and* Harlaem, *which separately lay Claim to the Honour of this Invention. Of this Matter and the Æra of its Original See* la Caille Hist. de l' Imprimerie, Chevilier Origine de l'Imprimerie, *a Dissertation of* Naude en Addit. a l'Hist. du *Louis* XI. Meyer vera Germanorum inventa *&c.*

Piiſſimi Regis *Henrici* Sexti *triceſimo ſexto* anno, viceſimo ſecundo *Aprilis*, *Wyndeſori* ſuſceptum eſt Concilium, in quo cum Supremo præſentes erant [p] hii præſtantiſſimi hujus Ordinis

Dux *Buckyngamiæ*,
Dominus *Sudeley*,
Dominus *Wells*,
Dominus *Stanley*,
Dominus *Beauchamp*,
Dominus *Ryvers*.

Rex *Portugaliæ*
Rex *Daciæ*
Dux de *Viſen*
Comes *Longvyle*
Comes de *Kendale*
} Exteri in patrio ſolo.

Dux *Eboraci*
Comes *Sarisburiæ*
Vicecomes *Boucer*
} ore Regio excuſati.

P. 118. Vicecomes *Beaumond* litteras etiam ejus in excuſationem habuit.

Dux *Northfolciæ* & Dominus *Scales*, quorum abſentiæ cauſa probata non fuit, ad pœnam Statutam obſtricti ſunt; Poſterior autem ut monumentum pretii marcarum viginti perſolveret, & offerret in Collegio.

Domi-

In the thirty ſixth Year of the moſt pious King Henry *the Sixth, the twenty ſecond of* April, *a Chapter was held at* Wyndeſor, *in which were preſent with the Sovereign* [p] *theſe Knights of the moſt excellent Order*

The Duke of Buckyngham,
Lord Sudely,
Lord Wells,
Lord Stanley,
Lord Beauchamp,
Lord Ryvers.

The King of Portugal
King of Denmark
Duke of Viſen
Count Longvyle
Earl of Kendale
} *Foreigners, were in their own Country.*

The Duke of York
Earl of Salisbury
Viſcount Boucer
} *were excuſed by the Kings ſpeaking for them.*

Viſcount Beaumond *had alſo the King's Letter for Excuſe.*

The Duke of Northfolk *and Lord* Scales, *whoſe Cauſe of Abſence was not approved, were put under the Penalty of the Statutes; and the latter was by way of Memorial of his Default obliged to pay twenty Marks and offer it in the College.*

---

[p] *The twenty two Knights here named, with the Earl of* Shrewsbury *and Sir* John Faſtolf *omitted, and the Vacancy kept for the Prince equal the Number of Stalls.*

Lord

Dominus *Fawcunbrydge* detrusus in Carcerem.

Imperatori, Regi *Arrogoniæ*, Duci *Bromiswichiæ*, Regi *Poloniæ*, dum bello foris attenderent, Rex literas suas misit, quibus certi fierent de electione sui.

Sarisburiensis hic [q] Episcopus divina celebravit, cui præsto fuit Abbas *Towrhyll*, ut & quod sua illic intererat, diligenter efficeret; postero die Missam pro defunctis celebrans: Abbas autem *Medemenam* minus ad officium suum aderat.

Ibi conversis animis ad augendum honorem Divi sui tutelaris *Georgii*, Supremus centum solidos, quisq; Dux quadraginta, Comes viginti sex atq; octo denarios, Baro viginti, Eques tredecem solidos cum quatuor denariis impenderunt, ad Imaginem ejus Divi equo insidentem propere conficiendam.

Anno piissimi Regis *Henrici* Sexti *tricesimo septimo*, *Aprilis* vicesimo primo, Supremus *Windesori* Concilium vocavit, sui clarissimi Ordinis [r] hos illic habens

Comitem [s] *Wylschyriæ*	Dominum *Wells*,
Dominum *Sudeley*,	Dominum *Beauchamp*,
Vicecomitem *Beaumond*,	Dominum [u] *Bereners*,
Dominum [t] *Dudley*,	Dom. *Fawcunbrydge*.

Rex

Lord Fawcunbrydge *was put in Prison.*

To the Emperor, *King of* Arragon, *Duke of* Bromiswych, *King of* Poland, *being employed in Wars abroad, the King sent his Letters to notify their Election to them.*

Here the [q] *Bishop of* Salisbury *celebrated divine Service, at which the Abbot* Towyrhyll *was present, to do carefully what belonged to him, he celebrating Mass for the Dead the next Day, but the Abbot* Medemenam *did not attend to do his Office.*

There their Minds being disposed to advance the Honour of their tutelar St. George, *the Sovereign contributed a hundred Shillings, each Duke forty, an Earl twenty six and eight Pence, a Baron twenty, a Knight thirteen Shillings and four Pence, for making out of Hand an Image of that Saint sitting on Horseback.*

In the thirty seventh Year of the most pious King Henry *the Sixth, the twenty first of* April *the Sovereign called a Chapter at* Wyndesor, *having there these* (*Knights*) *of his most noble* [r] *Order*

The Earl of [s] Wylschyre,	*Lord* Wells,
Lord Sudeley,	*Lord* Beauchamp,
Viscount Beaumond,	*Lord* [u] Bereners,
Lord [t] Dudley,	*Lord* Fawcunbrydge.

The

q See above p. 153. *note d.*

r Several new Knights are here named, so that the Chapter or Chapters wherein they were elected are omitted. Though xxii Companions are enumerated in this Entry, besides the Emperor *who then received an Installation, and the King of* Poland *to whom the Ensigns had been sent, which with the Stall here intimated to be reserved for the Prince, would answer the Number of this Society, yet it afterwards follows, that Notification should be given to the King of* Arragon *to send his Proctor, of which more will be said in the following Notes.*

s This Earl of Wiltshire *was* James Butler, *beheaded afterwards on* Friday *next before the Feast of St.* George 1 E. 4. *and his Ensigns were thereon removed out of the Choir on* 17 May *following, which is the Reason that his Name doth not occurr in the* Windsor-*Tables. However we are informed that he succeeded the Lord* Stanley *in the thirteenth Stall on the Sovereign's Side.* Vinc. *Mss. in* Off. Arm. *n.* 417.

t John Sutton *Lord* Dudley *was seated in the xi Stall of the Sovereign's Side after the Death of the Earl of* Longvile Captal de Buch, *whose Hatchments were offered at this Feast.*

u The Plate of John Bourgchier *by the Title of Lord* Berners, *remains in the sixth Stall of the Prince's Side,*

P. 119.

Rex *Portugaliæ*
Rex *Daciæ*
Dux de *Viſen*
Comes de *Kendale*
} ut prius excuſati.

Dux *Eboraci*
Dux *Northfolciæ*
Dux *Buckyngamiæ*
Comes *Sarisburiæ*
Comes *Salopiæ*
Comes * *Penbrochiæ*
Vicecomes *Boucer*
Dominus *Ryvers*
Dominus *Joan. Faſtolf*
} cauſas oſtendebant abſentiæ per Tabelliones ſuos, quas Supremus approbavit.

Dominus Scales impoſitæ mulctæ relictus.

Hic

The King of Portugal
King of Denmark
Duke of Viſen
Earl of Kendale
} *were excuſed as before.*

The Duke of York
Duke of Northfolk
Duke of Buckyngham
Earl of Salisbury
Earl of Shrewsbury
Earl of * Pembroke
Viſcount Boucer
Lord Ryvers
Sir John Faſtolf
} *repreſented by Meſſengers the Cauſes of their Abſence which the Sovereign approved.*

Lord Scales *was left to the Fine put upon him.*

Side, which was his Seat according to the Windſor-*Tables, in which he is placed next after the Duke of* Conimbro, *but there was ſome intermediate Knight, whoſe Name occurrs not in theſe Tables for want of an Inſtallation; According to the* Regiſtr. Chartac. *as Mr.* Aſhmole *hath quoted it in* Muſ. Aſhm. *n.* 1135, *and in his Hiſt. p.* 317, *it was the Duke of* Brunſwick, *but it is evident, that this Election or Deſignation of this Duke muſt have been vacated for Omiſſion of an Inſtallation in due Time, purſuant to the Tenour of the Statutes, becauſe this Lord* Berners *was here placed long before this Duke's Death, ſo that the Manuſcript muſt be in an Error, which ſeats him firſt here after the Death of the Duke of* Brunſwick. Vinc. *Mſ. in* Off. Arm. *n.* 417. *for this Lord* Berners *died on* 16 May 14 E. IV, *and* William *the* Victorious, *Duke of* Brunſwick *lived till* 25 July, 1482. 22 E. IV.

* *This Earl of* Pembroke *muſt be* Jaſper *of* Hatfeild, *created by* Hen. VII. *Duke of* Bedford, *under which Title his Name occurrs in the* Windſor-*Tables, after* George *Duke of* Clarence *in the ſecond Stall on the Prince's Side, which Entry apparently relates to his Reſtitution into this Order by* Hen. VII; *for though this Regiſter mentions nothing of him under the Reign of* Ed. IV, *ſave his Abſence, without any Excuſe in the firſt Year, yet being attainted in the Parliament held in that Year, there is no doubt but he was depoſed from this Order, and that he was again reſtored to it upon the Readeption of the Crown by* Hen. VI, *and again depoſed, and reſtored again by* Hen. VII, *for he is a Nominator in the Scrutiny in his fourth Year. A Mſ. informs us that he was upon his firſt Election placed in this Stall after the King of* Arragon, *then put down by* Ed. IV. [*when he was ſucceeded by the Duke of* Clarence] *and* 1 H. VII, *placed again in the ſame Stall, upon the Tranſlation of* John *King of* Portugal. Vinc. *Mſ. in* Off. Arm. *n.* 417. *ſee the following Note in this ſame Entry about this King of* Arragon.

Here

Hic [y] *Imperator* per Procuratorem ſuum in ſedem Ducis *Somerſetiæ* jam ante conceſſam, eſt ſolenniter introductus: Ad Regem *Poloniæ* ſubligaculum ac trabea miſſa ſunt. Sedes autem *Sigiſmundi* Domino [z] *Principi* reſervata fuit.

Ibidem itaque definitum eſt, quod Oratorum aliquis, qui nunc mitterentur ad Patrem *Romanæ* ſedis: Regem [a] *Arrogonum* etiam adiret, ut eum admoneret de Procuratore deſtinando, qui ſedem ſibi poſſideret, & Galeam, Vexillum, atque Enſem cum annexis appenderet.

Epiſcopus *Sarisburienſis* hic divina celebravit, a quo nec *Abbas Towyrhyll* aberat, qui poſtridie Miſſam pro defunctis eſt executus, in quâ, Capitanei de *Bouches*, & Domini *Stanley* jampridem mortuorum inſignia ſunt oblata: illius gladius per Dominos *Wells* & *Fawcunbrydge*, Galea cum Appendicibus per Comitem *Wylſchyriæ*, & Vicecomitem *Beaumond*: hujus Enſis per Dominos *Dudeley* & *Bereners*, Galea cum reliquis per Dominos *Dudeley* & *Beauchamp*. P. 120.

Abbas Medemenam inofficioſus, abſentiæ reprehenſus eſt.

Inter-

Here the [y] Emperor *was ſolemnly introduced into the Duke of* Somerſet's *Stall which had been given him ſome Time before. The Garter and Robes were ſent to the King of* Poland: *But the Stall of* Sigiſmund *was reſerved for the* [z] Prince.

It was there alſo reſolved That one of the Embaſſadors now ſending to the Pope of Rome, *ſhould alſo go to the King of* [a] Arragon, *and admoniſh him to appoint a Proxy for taking Poſſeſſion of his Stall, and hanging up his Helmet, Banner, and Sword with the Appurtenances.*

The Biſhop of Salisbury *here celebrated divine Service, attended on by* Abbot Towyrhyll, *who the next Day celebrated Maſs for the Dead; At which the Trophies of the Captain of* Bouches *and Lord* Stanley, *who died a little while before were offered; The Former's Sword by the Lords* Wells *and* Fawcunbrydge, *his Helmet and Appurtenances by the Earl of* Wylſchyre *and Viſcount* Beaumond; *The Latter's Sword by the Lords* Dudley *and* Bereners, *His Helmet with the Reſt, by the Lords* Dudley *and* Beauchamp.

The Abbot of Medemenam *not doing his Duty, was cenſured for his Abſence.*

[y] Frederick *the* Pacifique, *If he was inſtalled by his Proctor as it is here aſſerted, 'tis ſomewhat ſtrange that his Name ſhould not be inſerted in the* Windſor-*Tables, as it hath been obſerved in the Introd. p.* 21, *and that he ſhould be no where mentioned again throughout this whole Regiſter, for he lived till the ninth Year of* Hen. VII. *Theſe Tables inſert* William *Lord* Herbert *immediately after this Duke of* Somerſet, *in the eighth Stall on the Prince's Side, which Lord was elected into this Order on* 21 March 2 E. 4, Aſhm. *App. n. lii, and a MS. expreſſes it to be after the Refuſal of this Emperor, and in another Place takes Notice that this Emperor was never inſtalled* Vinc. *MS. in* Off. Arm. *n.* 417.

[z] *Though a Stall might be reſerved for him, yet it may be probable he might not have been elected, becauſe he had not the Qualification for it, being not knighted 'till the ſecond Battle at St.* Albans, *which was a very ſhort Time before the Advancement of* Ed. IV, *to the Throne,* "Bellum apud Sanctum *Albanum*, —— "Et Princeps venit ad Regem in campo, ubi idem "Rex pater ſuus inſignivit eum Militem &c. *MS.* Norf. *in* Off. Arm. *n.* 48.

[a] *'Tis not ſtrange that the Embaſſadors ſent to* Rome *ſhould be charged with this Meſſage, becauſe this King was frequently Reſident in the Kingdom of* Naples, *which he had conquered, but 'tis very ſtrange that the News of this King's Death, which happened on* 8 June, 1458, 36 Hen. 6, *ſhould not arrive hither long before the Time of holding this Chapter, and in Fact it did, and the Earl of* Pembroke *mentioned in this ſame Entry had been elected to ſupply his Vacancy, ſee the above note x.*

Intercidit anni *triceſimi octavi* Memoria, niſi quod eodem regnare deſiiſſe memoretur: Annum autem *triceſimum nonum* ingreſſus eſt, ſed eum regnandi plenum non habuit. At in illius ingreſſu *octavo Februarii Londini* intra Palatium Epiſcopi futuram propoſuit Electionem, hiis qui ſecum erant, ſufficientibus ad eam.

Nominabant ipſi in hunc modum,

Dux *Northfolciæ*,	Comitem *Warwici*,	Dom. *Bonevyle*,	Dom. *Tho. Wenlook*,
	Com. de [b] *Marche*,	Do. *Grey Ruthyn*,	Dom. *Tho. Kiryell*,
	Comitem *Oxoniæ*.	Dom. *Stourton*.	Dom. *Tho. Nevyll*.
Comes [c] *Sarisburiæ*,	Comitem de *Marche*,	Dom. *Bonevyle*,	Dom. *Joan. Nevyll*,
	Comitem *Warwici*,	Do. *Grey Ruthyn*,	Dom. *Joan. Wenlook*,
	Comitem *Oxoniæ*.	Dom. *Fytzwarren*.	Dom. *Tho. Kiryell*.
Vicec. *Bourghchyer*,	Comitem de *Marche*,	Dom. *Bonevyle*,	Dom. *Joan. Nevyll*,
	Comitem *Warwici*,	Do. *Grey Ruthyn*.	Dom. *Tho. Kiryell*,
	Comitem *Oxoniæ*.	Dom. *Stourton*.	Dom. *Tho. Haryngton*. Dom.

The Memorials of his thirty eighth Year are loſt, only it is obſerved, that therein an End was putting to his Reign; he entred however upon his thirty ninth Year, but he did not finiſh it; yet in the Entrance thereof, on the eighth of February *at* London *in the Biſhops Palace, he propoſed a new Election, thoſe who were with him being enough for that Purpoſe.*

They named after this Manner,

The D. of Northfolk,	*The E. of* Warwick,	*Lord* Bonevyle,	*Sir* Tho. Wenlook,
	E. of [b] Marche,	*L.* Grey Ruthyn,	*Sir* Thomas Kiryell,
	Earl of Oxford.	*Lord* Stourton.	*Sir* Thomas Nevyll.
The E. [c] *of* Salisbury,	*The E. of* Marche,	*Lord* Bonevyle,	*Sir* John Nevyll,
	E. of Warwick,	*L.* Grey Ruthyn,	*Sir* John Wenlook,
	Earl of Oxford.	*L.* Fytzwarren.	*Sir* Thomas Kiryell,
Viſcount Bourghyck,	*The E. of* Marche,	*Lord* Bonevyle,	*Sir* John Nevyll,
	E. of Warwick,	L. Grey Ruthyn,	*Sir* Thomas Kiryell,
	Earl of Oxford.	*Lord* Stourton.	*Sir* Tho. Haryngton.

[b] *This Scrutiny was within a Month that* Ed. IV. *was proclaimed King, and while all the Power of the Government was in the Earl of* Warwick.

[c] *This muſt be a Miſtake, for the Earl of* Salisbury *being taken at* Wakefield *was killed before this Time.*

29 Die *Dec.* apud *Wakfelde* gentibus Ducis *Eborum* vagrantibus per patriam pro victualibus quærendis; factum eſt execrabile bellum inter Ducem *Somerſet*, Comitem *Northumbriæ*, ac Dominum *Nevyll* cum magno exercitu, & partem aliam, ubi occubuerunt in campo Dux *Eborum*, *Thomas Nevyll* filius Comitis *Sarum*, *Thomas Haryngton*, *Thomas Parr*, *Edwardus Bowcher*, *Jacobus Pykeryng* & *Henricus Rathforde*, ac etiam multi alii Milites & Armigeri, & plebs ad duo Mille; & in fugiendo poſt campum ſuper pontem apud *Wakefelde* Dominus de *Clyfforde* occidit Dominum *Edmundum* Comitem de *Rutlande* filium Ducis *Eborum*. Et eadem nocte Comes *Sarum* captus eſt per ſervientem *Andreæ Trolloppe*, & in craſtino apud *Pountfrett* Baſtardus *Exon* occidit dictum Comitem *Sarum*, ubi per conſilium Dominorum decollaverunt corpora mortua Ducis *Eborum* & Comitis *Sarum*, & *Rutland*, *Tho. Nevyle*, *Ed. Boucher*, *Tho. Haryngton*, *Tho. Parr*, *Jacobi Pykeryng* & *Johannis Farrowe* de *London* Mercer, poſueruntq; capita eorum ſuper diverſas partes *Eborum*, Capud quoq; Ducis *Eborum* in deſpectu coronaverunt. *Mſ.* Norfolc *n.* 48 *in* Off. Arm.

Lord

Dominus *Dudley*,	Comitem de *Marche*,	Dom. *Bonevyle*,	Dom. *Joan. Nevyll*,	
	Comitem *Warwici*,	Dom. *Hungerford*	Dom. *Joan. Wenlook*,	
	Comitem *Arundelliæ.*	Dom. *Stourton.*	Dom. *Gul. Oodale.*	
Dominus *Wells*,	Comitem de *Marche*,	Dom. *Bonevyle*,	Dom. *Tho. Haryngton*,	
	Comitem *Warwici*,	Dom. *Montague*,	Dom. *Tho. Kiryell*,	
	Comitem *Oxoniæ.*	Dom. *Stourton.*	Dom *Jo. Wenlooke.*	
Dominus *Beauchamp*,	Comitem de *Marche*,	Do. *Grey Ruthyn*,	Dom. *Joan. Nevyll*,	
	Comitem *Warwici*,	Dom. *Bonevyle*,	Dom. *Tho. Wenlooke*,	P. 121.
	Comitem *Oxoniæ.*	Dom. *Fytzwarren.*	Dom. *Tho. Kiryell.*	
Dominus *Ryvers*,	Comitem de *Marche*,	Do. *Grey Ruthyn*,	Dom. *Tho. Nevyll*,	
	Comitem *Warwici*,	Dom. *Bonevyle*,	Dom. *Tho. Haryngton*,	
	Comitem *Oxoniæ.*	Dom. *Fytzwarren.*	Dom. *Joan. Wenlooke.*	
Dominus *Bereners*,	Comitem de *Marche*,	Dom. *Bonevyle*,	Dom. *Tho. Kiryell*,	
	Comitem *Warwici*,	Dom. *Duras*,	Dom. *Jo. Scotesbrooke*,	
	Comitem *Oxoniæ.*	Dom. *Rychmound.*	Dom. *Tho. Haryngton.*	

Comes de *Kendale*, quia non intellexit Dominos atque Equites Regni notâ [cc] carere, quicquid in sui suffragii potestate fuit, commisit Regnicolis aliis.

Rex

Lord Dudley,	*The E. of* Marche,	*Lord* Bonevyle,	*Sir* John Nevyll,
	E. of Warwick,	*L.* Hungerford,	*Sir* John Wenlook,
	E. of Arundel.	*Lord* Stourton.	*Sir* William Oodale.
Lord Wells,	*The E. of* Marche,	*Lord* Bonevyle,	*Sir* Tho. Haryngton,
	E. of Warwick,	*L.* Mountague,	*Sir* Thomas Kiryell,
	E. of Oxford.	*Lord* Stourton.	*Sir* John Wenlooke.
Lord Beauchamp,	*The E. of* Marche,	*L.* Grey Ruthyn,	*Sir* John Nevyll,
	E. of Warwick,	*Lord* Bonevyle,	*Sir* John Wenlooke,
	Earl of Oxford.	*L.* Fytzwarren.	*Sir* Thomas Kiryell.
Lord Ryvers,	*The E. of* Marche,	*L.* Grey Ruthyn,	*Sir* Thomas Nevyll,
	E. of Warwick,	*Lord* Bonevyle,	*Sir* Tho. Haryngton,
	E. of Oxford.	*L.* Fytzwarren.	*Sir* John Wenlooke.
Lord Bereners,	*The E. of* Marche,	*Lord* Bonevyle,	*Sir* Thomas Kiryell,
	E. of Warwick,	*Lord* Duras,	*Sir* Jo. Schotesbroke,
	E. of Oxford.	*L.* Rychmound.	*Sir* Tho. Haryngton.

The Earl of Kendale *not knowing the Lords and Knights of this Kingdom, who were without* [cc] Reproach, *committed what was in the Power of his Vote to the other Subjects of this Kingdom.*

[cc] *One of the Qualifications of any Person to be elected into this Order, is, that he should be free from* | *Infamy or Reproach*, Chevalier sans reproche, Eques irreprehensus. *Ant.* 2 *E.* 3. *H.* 5. *H.* 8.

The

Rex autem ibi sedes è consensu [d] transtulit, loco Ducis [e] *Buckyngamiæ* Comitem [f] *Warwici* constituens, loco Domini [g] *Scales* Dominum [h] *Bonevyle*, loco Comitis [i] *Salopiæ* Dominum *Tho.* [k] *Kiryell*, loco Vicecomitis [l] *Beaumond* Dominum *Joannem* [m] *Wenlooke* [n].

Eo tempore Magister *Tho.* [o] *Goldwell* Collegii Canonicus *Scriba* clarissimi Ordinis fuit institutus.

The King then translated [d] *the Stalls by Consent, appointing the Earl of* [f] Warwick *in Stead of the Duke of* [e] Buckyngham, *Lord* [h] Bonevyle *in Stead of Lord* [g] Scales, *Sir* Thomas [k] Kiryell *in Stead of the Earl of* [i] Shrewsbury *and Sir* John [m] Wenlooke *in Stead of the Viscount* [l] Beaumond [n].

At that Time Mr. Thomas [o] Goldwell *Canon of the College was appointed Register of the most noble Order.*

d It hath been proved in the Introduct. p. 56, *that Mr.* Ashmole *was mistaken in taking those to have been Removals or Translations to higher Stalls.*

e There were several Vacancies at this Time, by the Deaths of Companions slain in the Battles of Wakefield *and* Northampton. *Though this* Humfry Stafford *Duke of* Bucks *had been killed in the latter on* July 38 H. 6, *fighting on the* Lancastrian *Side, yet his Hatchments were offered in* 1 E. IV.

f Notwithstanding his Election to this Stall the 9th *on the Sovereign's Side, he was installed in the third of that Side, which had been the Duke of* York's. Vinc. *Ms. in* Off. Arm. *n.* 417, *and so he is placed in the* Windsor-*Tables, he was without Doubt deposed in* 8 *or* 9 Ed. IV, *as will be shewn hereafter.*

g He died 25 July 38 H. 6, Esc. *n.* 32.

h He embraced the Yorkist *Interest, and was one of those who had the Custody of* Hen. VI, *after he had been made Prisoner at* Northampton, *and was himself taken at the second Battle of St.* Albans. *and there beheaded, and in the first Parliament of* Ed. IV. *n.* 18 *it is recited.*

Among the Crimes charging upon Hen. VI, " Adheryng to the seid *Margarett*, and to the seid " Duc of *Somerset*, and other Lordes and Persones that comytted the seid Orrible and Cruell " Mwrdre of the seid Duc of *Yorke*, and of the " Erles of *Rutland*, and *Salesbury*; And also of the " seid People in the seid feld beside the seid Towne " of St. *Albanes*, Yevyng therefore to the seid Duc, " and other assysting theym therein a speciall Laude " and thanke, from thensforth applying to theym, " and to their ourrageous, unlefull, and unlawefull " Riosts, and misgovernaunce, after that sufferyng " willfully those worthy and good Knyghtes *William* Lorde *Bonville*, and Sir *Thomas Kiryell*, for " the Prowesse of Knighthode approved in their " Persones, called to the Order of the *Garter*, and " *William Gower* Squier, the berer of oon of his " Banners, Whom to he made faith and assurans " under Kynges worde, procedyng from his mouth, " To keep and defend thoym there from all hurt, " Jouperdie, and perill, To be mwrdred, and after " that Tyrannously heded with grete violence, " without Processe of Law, or any pitee contrary " to his seid feith, and promysse, abhomynable in " the hearing of all Christien Prynces &c.

i John *Earl of* Shrewsbury *was slain on the* Lancastrian *Side at* Northampton, *and yet his Hatchments were offered* 1 Ed. IV.

k Sir Thomas Kiriel *or* Criell *made a great Figure in the* French *Wars, but adhering to the Interest of the House of* York, *lost his Head after the second Battle of St.* Albans *contrary to Law, as 'tis recited in the abovesaid Act of Parliament:* Harding c. 238, *is therefore mistaken in saying he was killed in that Battle,* Wever *in his* fun. Mon. p. 265, *acquaints us that he was beheaded the Day after.* Leland *in his Collect. vol.* 1. p. 498, *places it on* Shrove-tuesday: *but a Manuscript tells us that the Battle was fought in* die Carnibrevii, *that is on* Sunday *before* Ash-Wednesday, *which must be* 15 Febr. *and then proceeds* In die Cinerum capti sunt *Willimus Bonevyle* & *Thomas Kiriel* miles & in præsentia Principis decollatur apud Sanctum *Albanum which must then be on* 18 Febr.

l John *Viscount* Beaumont *was slain on the* Lancastrian *Side at* Northampton.

m He espoused the Interest of the House of York *at this Time, or rather that of the Earl of* Warwick, *and at last was slain in* Tewsbury *Battle* 4 May *xi* E. 4. *He doubtless was the Knight of the Garter, whose Name is misprinted in* Comines, *whereof see Introd. p.* 33. *His Body lies buried in* Luton *Church in* Bedfordshire *with a broken Inscription.* Hic tumulatus ——— de *Wenlock* natus———Ordinis Perisselidis alter—— Hujus villæ Dominus ille jacet indignus, animæ Deus esto benignus.—— *Though he was thus elected to the Stall of the Viscount* Beaumont, *yet he was placed in the xi of the Princes Side, to which Sir* Thomas Kiriell *had been elected,* Vinc. *Ms. in* Off. Arm. *n.* 417. *and his Name is still continued in the* Windsor-*Tables.*

n Here must have been other Vacancies, unless some preceeding Chapter be omitted wherein they were filled. For Richard *Duke of* York *was slain at* Wakefeild 29 Dec. 39 H. 6. Rot. Parl. 1 E. 4. *m.* 8. *saith he was murdered on* Tues. 30 *Dec. and* Ric. *Earl of* Salisbury *killed the next Day, and Sir* John Fastolf *died on St.* Leonard's *Day* 39 H. 6, *as it hath been quoted in his Life p.* 140. *note m. or rather on the fifth of* Novemb. *according to* Esc. 38 & 39 H. 6, *n.* 48.

o He was installed Canon of Windsor *in* 1458, *was the King's Secretary, Dean of* Sarum, *and at length Bishop of* Norwich *in* 1472.

Thus

ADDENDA.

THUS Our Compiler took the Liberty to abridge, and in his Manner to tranſlate into *Latin* the Annals of this Order, during this Reign, whereof the Subſtance hath been confirmed by Records, to which great Additions may doubtleſs be made from the Wardrobe-Accounts, and it may be very probable, that from them ſeveral other chronological Errors in this Regiſter may be rectified. Our Tranſlator chances to be guilty of one, in commencing the Reign of this King on the Kalends, that is the firſt of *September*, which may deſerve an Examination, ſince the anniverſary Commemoration or Obit of his Father *Hen.* V. was held in this Chappel of *Windſor*, on 31 *Auguſt*. *Aſhm.* Hiſt. p. 151.

The Reign of *Hen.* VI, muſt begin from the Moment of his Father's Demiſe, which Day therefore is the Point in Queſtion. The Continuer of the *Croyland* Hiſt. p. 514. ſaith " *penultimo* Auguſti " *deceſſit* Henricus Quintus——— *ſequenti die ultimo* " Auguſti Henricus Windeſore, *infans novem men-* " *ſium, & quatuordecem dierum regnare cœpit*", Here is the Interſtice of a Day, for this Author could not mean by this latter Expreſſion the firſt Execution of ſome Act of Royalty in the Name of *Hen.* VI, Since the News of his Father's Death at *Bois le Vincent* could not reach this Kingdom ſo early. *Walſingham* p. 407. places the Death of *Hen.* V. on the 30 *Auguſt*, and Mr *Rymer* in his Dedication of his tenth Volume muſt patronize this Opinion, becauſe he fixes it on the Feſtival of St. *Fiacre*, which was obſerved on that Day, *Baillet les Vies des Saints*; For Feſtivals according to eccleſiaſtical Computation, commence from their Eves. *Chartier* Hiſt. *de* Ch. vii. places his Death on the laſt of *Auguſt*. *Juvenal des Urſins* p. 394, is more diſtinct by ſpecifying the Day of the Week, though he miſtakes in aſſigning an imaginary Diſeaſe as the Cauſe of his Death, " *Le Lundi dernier jour d'Aouſt* Henri " d'Angleterre *alla de vie d'une maladie, qu'on nom-* " *me de S.* Fiacre." The laſt of *Auguſt* in 1422, was upon a *Monday*, and our Records aſcertain us, that *Hen.* V. died on *Monday* the laſt Day of *Auguſt*, in that Year between two and three of the Clock after Mid-night. *Clauſ.* 1 H. 6. *m.* 21 *d.* So that if the *Civil* Day was then calculated to begin from Midnight, as it is now almoſt univerſally received in *Europe*, *Hen.* VI commenced his Reign early in the Morning. *Pridie Kalend. Septembris*, or on the laſt of *Auguſt*.

As this yearly Obit of *Hen.* V. obſerved at *Windſor*, gave Occaſion to the rectifying this Error of one Day in the Chronology of this Regiſter, ſo the Anniverſary celebrated there for *H.* 6, on 21 *May*. Aſhm. *Hiſt.* p. 151. may juſtify an Enquiry into the Day of his unhappy Death, and conſidering the Circumſtances of it, 'tis not to be wondered that the exact Time ſhould not be publickly known; for *Comines* l. 3. c. vii. writes poſitively, that he was barbarouſly murthered by *Richard* Duke of *Gloceſter*. *Leland* in his Collect. p. 507, ſaith he was put to Death 21 *May* on *Tueſday* betwixt eleven and twelve of the Clock, which Mr *Sandford* Gen. Hiſt. p. 306. places in the Year 1472, but in that Year the 21 of *May* fell upon *Thurſday*, a Manuſcript in the *Heralds Office*, Entituled, *Scala Mundi inter Cod.* Norfolc. *n.* 5, after mention of the Battle of *Tewksbury*, (which was on the 4 *May* 1471.) proceeds, *Henricus nuper Rex* Angliæ *reponitur in Turre* London, *& in vigilia Aſcenſionis Domini ibidem feliciter moriens per* Thameſiam *navicula uſq; ad Abbatiam de* Chertſey *deductus, ibi ſepultus eſt.* Aſcenſion Eve in this Year was upon *Wedneſday* 22 *May*.

His Anniverſary was not only obſerved in this Chappel, but his Corps was at length removed hither. At firſt he was buried below the Majeſty of a King in *Chertſey* Abbey, a Place remote from the Concourſe of People, where, it was ſoon believed, that Miracles were wrought through his Interceſſion. *Rymer* vol. 13. p. 103, 104. which probably gave Occaſion to *Rich.* 3, who had murdered him to remove his Body to *Windſor*, without any Application to the Pope for a Licence for that Purpoſe. *Roſſi* Hiſt, p. 217, & *Rym.* ibid. He was buried here in the *South* Iſle of the Choir. *Roſſi* Hiſt. p. 212. *Concil. Britan.* vol. 2. p. 712, 713. And though this Chappel had been built by his Competitor *Ed.* IV, yet it was thought that his Relicks loſt not their ſuppoſed Vertue in this Place, inſomuch that the putting on his old red velvet Hat, was conceived to be a ſovereign Medicine for the Head-ach. *Stows* Ann. p. 429, which with ſeveral other ſuch like Cures, performed by the Chipps of his Bedſtead, were repreſented in the adjoining Glaſs-windows. MS. of the moſt noble Duke of *Kent*. *Roſſe* who lived till *January* 1491, ſaith he was twice buried " *& iterum tertio creditur a plu-* " *ribus ſepeliendus*, Hiſt. p. 210, and *Stow* p. 424. relates, that his Tomb being taken from *Windſor*, it is not commonly known what is become of his Body. *Henry* VII, indeed obtained the Pope's Bull to remove it from hence to *Weſtminſter* Abbey to be buried with royal Solemnity. *Rym. ibid.* but the Collector knows not whether his Body was taken away in Purſuance of this Licence; or what theſe Authors mean by theſe Expreſſions.

But to return to ſome Tranſactions in this Order, which have been omitted; Mr. *Aſhmole* p. 269, eſteemed himſelf happy in meeting with a Copy of a Certificate from *John* Duke of *Bedford*, and other Companions then in the Wars of *France*, containing a Detail of the military Actions of ſeveral valiant Knights, in order, as tis therein expreſſed, to Elections into the void Stalls. His Exemplar being very imperfect, it may not be amiſs to ſupply the Omiſſions from a Manuſcript in the Handwriting of *Francis Thynne*, *Lancaſter*. B. 2. p. 274. in the Collector's Cuſtody.

Sir *Thomas Rempſtone.*

" *Item* to expoſe the Honour of Sir *Thomas* " *Rempſtone*, whiche hathe contynued at great " parte of all the Seges and Conqueſtes of the " Kinge, whome Chriſte aſſoile, and ſithens under " my Lorde of *Bedforde* in the warre of *France*, " and amongeſt other Thinges in eſpeciall to his " great Honour deſerved great Merit at St. *Jaques* " *de Beveron*, where he was beſeged and lyen aboute " him the Puiſſance of *Britayne* that cleped him " Conſtable of the adverſe parte, the ſaid *Ram-* " *ſtone* through his great Knighthode after the Eny- " mies hadden myghtley aſſayled hym by divers " aſſaltes, he after the aſſautes iſſued knightly up- " pone the Sege, and by his knightly iſſuynge " and worthynes was cauſe of the ryſing of the " Siege and reſcows of the towne and of himſelf, " and alſo was at the laſt battayle of *Rouveraye* " in the laſt monthe of *Feverer*, where Sir *Johne* " *Faſtolfe* and he had the conducte of the Armye " and were Lieutenants.

Sir *Raſe Butler*,

" *Item* to expoſe the Honour of Sir *Raſe Butler*, " the whiche to his great Honour hathe contynued " parte of his tyme under the Kinge, whome

" Chriſte aſſoile, and eſpecially in the Marches of " *Pontrewe* and *Normandye* for the tyme that warres " dured, and was at manye great rencontrees, and " had his parte of grete honoure. And ſythen the " paſſinge to Godde of the Kinge whiche laſt died, " by the commandement of my Lord of *Bedforde* " empriſed the Siege of *Crotoy* and archived that to " his great honor, and was at the battayles of *Egin-* " *courte*, and *Vernoyle* in *Perche* to his great Merit.

Sir *William Holdhall*.

" *Item* to expoſe the honour of *William Holdhall* " knighte that was at the battayle of *Carence*, " where he receved the Order of Knighte and " proved hym a good Knight that daye, and after " was at the battayle of *Vernoile* in *Perche* and " contynued in the Frontierres of the Conqueſt of " *Angewe* and *Mayne*, and was withe Lorde *Talbot* " at the reſcows of *Mans*, and emongeſt other " notable dedes as in worthines of knighthod, " that happed him one a tyme in the frontiers to " ryde from a fortreſſe till one other in his fello- " wiſhe iii ſperes and xiiii bowes, the Enymye " pryvye to his ridinge leye for him an embuſh- " ment of xx menne at Armes withouten menne " of fote ſhoet, and in a ſtreight paas the em- " buſhment brake on him, and he and his fellow- " ſhippe lighten one foote and the enymies en- " ſemble, and foughten hande at hande, that they " lefte dedde in the place of the Enymies xiiii " menne of armes, ande he of menne of armes " tooke nyne priſoners, and the remnant diſ- " comfyted.

Sir *Robert Harlinge*.

" *Item* to expoſe the honour of Sir *Robert Har-* " *linge*, whiche contynued the tyme of the Kinge " whiche laſt died, whom Chriſte aſſoile, from the " tyme of his firſt landinge at *Ques de Caux*, where " *Harlinge* receved the order of knighte and con- " tynewed the Siege of *Harflewe*, and was with my " Lorde of *Exceſter* at the bataile of *Valemonte* and " *Ques de Caux*, and was at the battayle of the " Sea, where my Lorde of *Huntington* was chieve- " tayne, and was alſo at the battayle of *Vernoile* " in *Perche*, and alſo at this laſt battayle of *Rou-* " *verey*.

Sir *Gilbert Hallſale*.

" *Item* to expoſe the honour of *Gilbert Hallſall*, " whiche was at the battaile of *Cravant*, where " he receved the Order of Knighte, and after at the " battaile of *Vernoile* in *Perche*, and was alſo at " the reſcows of *Mants* with the Lorde *Talbott*, and " in his Eſquierhod had byn at many faire thinges.

In all the other Parts theſe Copies agree, Mr. *Aſhmole* hath not attempted to ſettle the Chronology of it, which is very eaſily done; The firſt Article printed by him recites the Merits of Sir *John Radecliff*, ſo it muſt have been before the 22 *Apr.* 7 *H.* 6, when he, and the Earl of *Stafford* were elected into this Order, ſee above p. 103. and Sir *Thomas Rempſton* being here in the next Article ſaid to have been one of the Lieutenants with Sir *John Faſtolf* at the battaile of *Rouvroy* in the Month of *February* then laſt paſt, that is at the Victory of the *Herrings*, as 'tis uſually ſtiled, obtained in that Month 7 *Hen.* 6; See the Life of Sir *John Faſtolf* p. 138. note *q*. it is thence evident, this recommendatory Certificate was ſent to the Sovereign and Chapter, a very little Time before theſe Elections in this ſeventh Year.

There was omitted a Warrant for payment of ſome Money laid out for the Feaſt in the 28*th* of *Hen.* VI.

HENRY *by the Grace of God King of* Englande *and of* Fraunce *and Lord of* Irlande, *To the Treſorer and Chamberlains of oure Eſchequier greting: Foraſmoch as oure truſty and welbeloved Squyer for oure body* John Hampton *hath payed for* plaies *and* diſgiſinges *at* Chriſtmas *laſt paſſed by oure commandement* xii *l.* vi *s.* viii *d. and alſo by oure ſaide commandement for the expenſes of Saint* Georgs *feſt laſt holden at oure Caſtell of* Wyndeſore xi *l.* x *s.* vii *d.* q. *We wol and charge you that ye doo contente oure ſaide Squyer of the ſaid ſommes. Teven undre oure Privie Seel at oure Caſtell of* Berkhamdſtede *the xxvii Day of* Juyn *The Yere of oure Regne xxviii.*

Langport.

In dorſo
Perſ. per Aſſ. per Manus *Joannis Hampton* Armigeri xvii
Die *Febr.* A° xxx° R nunc.

A great deal might here be ſaid to explain the firſt Part of this Entry about Plays and Diſguiſings, if it ſhould not be eſteemed a Digreſſion; however it may be pardonable to hint, that Plays were firſt introduced by the *Engliſh* into *Germany* 1417, *Vander Hardt de Conc. Conſtan.* Tom. iv. p. 1089. 1091. as they had formerly been introduced by them, alſo into *Bohemia*, *Balbini* Miſcell. Hiſt. *Bohem.* l. 7. p. 175. That the Subjects of theſe Plays were upon the divine Miſteries, Thus *Exit. Pell.* p. 14. *R.* 2. *Clericis Eccleſiarum parochialium & aliis diverſis Clericis in Civitate* London, *in denariis eis liberatis in perſolutionem x librarum, quas Dominus Rex eiſdem liberare mandavit de dono ſuo cauſa ludi de* Paſſione Domini & Creatione Mundi *per ipſos facti* &c. whence it appears that this Practice preceeded the Inſtitution of the *Confrairie* erected in the Church of the Holy Trinity in *Paris* for the ſame Purpoſe, ſuch was the pious Simplicity of that Age, and theſe Plays were acted at *Chriſtmas*, ſee *Du Freſne Gloſs. voce Feſtum Aſinorum.* At that Time alſo were ſeveral Sorts of Maſques. See *Savaron des Maſques* p. 32, 33. a very old Cuſtom obſerved at *Chriſtmas* within this Kingdom, whereof there are ſome diverting Particulars mentioned in the ancient Wardrobe Accounts.

For

For the Connection of the Hiſtory of the ſeveral Alterations, that happened about this Time, it may not be amiſs to give Schemes of the Stalls at the Time of the Depoſition of *Hen.* VI, compared with the Liſts of the Poſſeſſors of them in the Firſt and Third of *Edw.* IV.

	39 *H.* VI.	1 *Ed.* IV.	3 *Ed.* IV.
1	Sovereign		
2	King of *Portugal*	The ſame	The ſame.
3	Void by Death of the Duke of *York* on 30 *Dec.* 39 *H.* 6.	Void	The Earl of *Warwick* placed here, though he had been elected to the ninth Stall of this Side.
4	Duke of *Norfolk*	The ſame, but died on 6 *Nov.* following	*Tiptoft* Earl of *Worceſter.*
5	Earl of *Kendale*	The ſame by the Title of Earl *Longvile*	Void by the Deprivation of him.
6	Void by Death of the Earl of *Salisbury* on 30 *Dec.* 39 *H.* 6.	Void	Lord *Montacu* his Son afterwards Earl of *Northumberland.*
7	Viſcount *Bourgchier*	The ſame created Earl of *Eſſex* on 30th *June*	The ſame.
8	King of *Denmark*	The ſame	Void but Duke of *Milain* elected hereto, who died before Inſtallation.
9	Void, but the Earl of *Warwick* elected hereto, though placed in the third Stall	Void for want of Inſtallation of Earl of *Warwick*	Lord *Scrope*, for the Earl of *Warwick* was placed in the 3d Stall on this Side.
10	Lord *Sudely*	The ſame	The ſame.
11	Lord *Dudly*	The ſame	The ſame.
12	Lord *Wells* killed at *Touton* 29 *March* 1 *E.* 4.	Void	Void by the Death of Sir *William Chamberlaine* elected herero, who died probably before Inſtallation.
13	Earl of *Wiltſhire* beheaded on *Friday* before St. *George's* Day 1 *E.* 4. and attainted afterwards	Void	Sir *John Aſteley.*
	Prince's Side.		
1	Void	Void	Void.
2	*Jaſper* Earl of *Penbroke*	The ſame who was ſoon attainted	Duke of *Clarence.*
3	Void by Death of Sir *John Faſtolf* on 6 *Nov.* 39 *H.* 6.	Void	*Ferdinand* King of *Naples*, afterwards tranſlated.
4	Lord *Beauchamp*	The ſame	The ſame.
5	Void, but the Lord *Bonevile* elected, who was ſoon after beheaded	Void	Lord *Haſtings.*
6	Lord *Berners*	The ſame	The ſame.
7	Void but King of *Poland* had been long elected to it	The ſame	The ſame.
8	Void, but the Emperor had been elected, and as this Regiſter ſaith inſtalled	Void	Lord *Herbert.*
9	Lord *Faconberg*	The ſame ſoon created Earl of *Kent*	Earl *Douglas.*
10	Lord *Rivers*	The ſame	The ſame.
11	Void, but Sir *Thomas Kiriel* elected, who was ſoon afterwards beheaded	Void	The Lord *Wenlock* tranſlated from the 12 of this Side.
12	Void but Sir *John Wenlock* elected hither, though placed in the xith of this Side.	Void Lord *Wenlock* not inſtalled	Sir *Robert Harecourt.*
13	Duke of *Viſeu* died about this Time		Lord *Duras.*

Inclytiſſimus

P. 125. INclytissimus Rex *Edoardus Quartus*, qui post divini ac humillimi Spiritus Regem *Henricum Sextum* obtinuit, Anno Christi Incarnati 1460, die 29 *Junii* post cum omni Regali Ceremonia ac Celebritate Regia *Westmonasterii*, quo triumphaliter ab arce *Londinensi* perductus est, Coronam accepit: unctus (quod assolet) ab Archiepiscopo. Cui post rogationem in aulâ grandi nec totius populi cum ingenti plausu defuit assensus. Rex autem post sumptuosum & solenne convivium, quod in aulâ prebebat, omni quo poterat Regii Status honore, se plebi insinuans, Fratrem *Georgium Clarentiæ* Ducem; *Richardum* autem Ducem *Gloceſtriæ*, Dominum *Boucer* Comitem *Essexiæ*, & Dominum *Fawcumbrydge Cantiæ* Comitem instituit. Statim ab hoc munere *Cantuariæ* incipiens, bonam regni partem per Maritima transiit, homines ut videret & urbes.

Eodem anno *primo Joannes* Dux *Northfolciæ* Regis amicissimus, & integerimus adjutor commigravit ad Superos.

Hoc anno *primo* serenissimi Regis *Edoardi Quarti*, *Maii* 17 die, cœptum est *Windesori* celebrari Concilium, in quo [a] Vicecomes *Bourcher* factâ sibi per

---

THE most Renowned King Edward *the Fourth, who prevailed over the divine and meek spirited Prince* Henry *the Sixth, was in the Year* 1460, *on the 29th of* June *following, with all royal Ceremony and Pomp crowned at* Westminster, *whither he was carried in a triumphant Manner from the* Tower *of* London, *being anointed (as usual) by the Arch-Bishop. And when the Question was ask'd in the Great-Hall, the Assent of the whole People was given with great Acclamations. The King after a magnificent and orderly Entertainment which he made in the Hall, insinuating himself to the People by all manner of Regards consistent with his royal Dignity, created his Brother* George *Duke of* Clarence; *and* Richard *Duke of* Gloceſter, *Lord* Boucer *Earl of* Essex, *and Lord* Fawcunbridge *Earl of* Kent. *Presently after this Affair beginning at* Canterbury, *he passed through a great Part of the Kingdom along the Sea-Coast, to see his People and the Cities.*

In his said first Year died John *Duke of* Northfolk, *a most friendly and faithful Abettor of the King's.*

In this first Year of the most serene King Edward *the* Fourth, May 17, *a Chapter was begun to be held at* Wyndesor; *in which the* [a] *Viscount* Bourcher, *having*

---

a Ed. IV, *began his Reign on the fourth of* March, *Parl.* 1. E. 4. *n.* 10, *and on the thirteenth Day of that Month went into the* North, *where he gained the bloody Victory at* Touton Field *on* Palm-Sunday, *which was then on* 29 March, *and during his Absence in these Parts this Feast was held, for he returned not to* Sheen *till the* 26 *of* June. *See his Life published by Mr* Hearne *at the End of* Sprott. *So that this Compiler according to Order of Time, should have placed this Feast of St.* George *before his Coronation, and before the Narrative of the Creation of this Viscount to be Earl of* Essex, *which was on* 30*th* June, Pat. 1. E. 4. p. 2. *m* 1. *and before the Promotion of the Lord* Fauconbridge *to the Earldom of* Kent, *and also before the Entry of the Death of the Duke of* Norfolk, *which happened on* 6 Nov. 1 E. 4. Esch. 2 E. 4. *n.* 46. *for this Duke is here named as present at this Feast.*

Here are twelve Companions named, and the Earl of Warwick *and the Lord* Wenlock *Knights elect, not then installed, and two Vacancies by the Deaths of Lord* Boneville *and Sir* Thomas Kiriell, *whose Hatchments could not be offered, because they were never installed, and*

per Supremum idoneâ ſufficienteque commiſſione, Deputatus ab eodem præſedit, ſibi conjunctum illic habens Dominum *Berners*. Supremus multis magnis ac variis alioquin Regni negotiis jugiter intentus aderat, cui præſentes obſequium deferebant *Northfolciæ* Dux & Dominus *Fawcunbrydge*.

Rex *Portugaliæ*
Rex *Daciæ*
Comes *Longvyle*
} ut ante ſemper excuſati, quod eſſent exteri.

Comes *Penbrochiæ*
Dominus *Ryvers*
Dominus *Dudeley*
} non miſêrunt unde poſſent excuſari.

Domini *Beauchamp* jam abſentis ideo probata cauſa fuit, quoniam in ipſo ſolenni die Divi *Georgii* prius aderat, arbitratus tunc fore Celebritatem hanc aſſuetam.

Dominus *Sudeley* decubabat ægrotus.

Prælatus, Abbas *Towrhyll*, & Prior *Medemenam* de abſentia notati ſunt.

Ibidem auditæ ſunt litteræ, quas ad Deputatum ſuum cæteroſq; Commilitones Supremus jam eo miſerat, quibus eſt præceptum, ut nuper Regis P. 126.

---

having a proper and ſufficient Commiſſion given him by the Sovereign, preſided as his Deputy, having the Lord Berners *aſſembled with him. The Sovereign being continually taken up with the many great and various Affairs of the Kingdom was abſent, having with him the Duke of* Northfolk *and Lord* Fawcunbrydge *paying their Duty to him.*

The King of Portugal
King of Denmark
Count Longvyle
} *were excuſed, as always before, being Foreigners.*

The Earl of Pembroke
Lord Ryvers
Lord Dudeley
} *ſent no Excuſe.*

Lord Beauchamp, *who was now abſent, had his Excuſe approved, becauſe he had attended before on the very Feaſt Day of St.* George, *expecting then the uſual Solemnity.*

Lord Sudeley *kept his Bed through Sickneſs.*

The Prelate, *Abbot* Towyrhyll, *and Prior* Medmenam *were marked down for their Abſences.*

There were heard the Letters which the Sovereign had then ſent to his Deputy and the reſt of the Knights, in which they were required to take the Enſigns

---

and two by the Removals of the Banners of the Earl of Wiltſhire *and Lord* Wells, *but no Notice is here taken of any Elections made to the Stalls of the Duke of* York, *the Earl of* Salisbury, *the* Princes, *or Sir* John Faſtolfs, *neither is there any Mention of the King of* Poland, *the* Emperor, *or the Duke of* Viſeu, *which anſwer the Number of Stalls.*

This being the firſt Feaſt held after the Death of Sir John Faſtolf, *'tis ſtrange his Banner ſhould not have been offered, as well as thoſe of the other Companions here named.*

Regis Insignia de Choro tollerentur, & jam Regnantis appenderentur, quod & mature qui præsentes erant factitatum curabant; *Caduceator* enim Regius jussu Nobilium illa Supremi prioris auferens, abduxit in Sacrarium, loco quorum nova metuendissimi jam Regis appensa sunt. Earundem authoritate *Wylschiriæ* quoque Comitis insignia, & Domini *Wells* deposita sunt, è Choroque sublata.

In Missâ crastinâ pro *defunctis* Enses ac Galeæ cum appendicibus jam mortuorum Equitum, videlicet Ducum *Eboraci* ac *Buckyngamiæ*, Comitum *Sarisburiæ* & *Salopiæ*, Vicecomitis *Beaumond*, & Domini *Scales* oblata sunt, ut antiqua consuetudo fuit: Et quia pauciores intererant, ipse Deputatus cum Collegâ toto Negotio perfuncti sunt.

Comes *Warwici*, Dominus *Bonevyle*, Dominus *Thomas Kiryell*, Dominus *Johannes Wenlooke* memorati sunt ut prius electi, primus ad sedem Ducis *Buckyngamiæ*, alter ad sedem Domini *Scales*, tertius in locum Comitis *Salopiæ*, quartus verò in sedem Vicecomitis *Beaumond*, sed nondum ad sedes easdem introducti.

Interea quoque Dominus *Bonevyle*, & Dominus *Thomas Kiryell* obeuntes, reliquêrunt sedes adhuc vacuas.

Insuper ibidem authoritate Supremi per Commilitones est statutum, quod Enses ac Galeæ cum appendicibus quâvis ex causa deposita, & è choro sublata, verterentur in usum ac commodum Hospitii, seu Collegii Divi *Georgii:* sicut & illa quæ pro mortuis postridie Celebritatum à superviventi-

---

of the late King out of the Choir, and hang up those of the King now reigning: Which they who were present readily took Care to have done. For the King's Herald by Order of the Nobles taking away those of the former Sovereign, carried them into the Vestry, and hung up the new Ones of our now most dread King in their Stead. By Authority of the same Letters, also the Ensigns of the Earl of Wylschyre *and Lord* Wells *were taken down and carried out of the Choir.*

In the Mass the next Day for the Dead, the Swords and Helmets with the Appurtenances of the Knights who were now dead, viz. *of the Dukes of* York *and* Buckyngham, *of the Earls of* Salisbury *and* Shrewsbury, *Viscount* Beaumond *and Lord* Scales *were offered, according to ancient Usage, and because there were no more present, the Deputy himself with his Collegue performed the whole Office.*

The Earl of Warwick, *Lord* Bonevyle, *Sir* Thomas Kiryell, *Sir* John Wenlooke *mentioned to have been formerly elected, the first to the Stall of the Duke of* Buckyngham, *the second to the Stall of Lord* Scales, *the third to that of the Earl of* Shrewsbury, *the fourth to the Stall of Viscount* Beaumont, *but were not yet introduced to their Stalls.*

Lord Bonevyle *also, and Sir* Thomas Kiryel *dying in the mean time, left their Stalls still vacant.*

Moreover it was there also by Authority of the Sovereign enacted by the Knights, That the Swords and Helmets with the Appurtenances that were taken down for any Cause whatsoever, and carried out of the Choir, should be converted to the Use and Profit of the Hospital or College of St. George, *in the same*

viventibus offeruntur, quamquam obſtabant [b] aliqui & contra depoſcebant. [c]

Anni [d] *Secundi* ſit nulla mentio.

Anno

ſame Manner, as the Enſigns of the deceaſed Companions, which were offered by the Survivors on the Day after the Feaſts, though [b] *ſome of them oppoſed this Determination, and deſired the contrary.* [c]

Of his ſecond [d] *Year there is no Account at all.*

b Here being only two Companions preſent, they muſt of Courſe have concurred in their Opinions. The later Practice hath been in Caſes of Attainders and Degradations, to fling down the Hatchments into the Choir, and thence to kick or ſpurn them through the Church, and through the Quadrangle into the Ditch of the Caſtle.

c Priv. Sigill. 25 *Aug.* 1 E. 4. *Foraſmoche as we have granted unto our humble Servant* Garter *King of Armes and his Felaws the ſome of* x *marc, for the Larges and yifte proclaymed for our Aſtat at the Feſte of Seint* George *laſt paſſed* &c. *ye pay* &c. *and in* Exit Pell. *P.* 3. *E.* 4. *Gartero* Regi Armorum & Sociis in perſolutionem x marc, quas Dominus Rex nunc eis liberari mandavit pro *Largeis* & donis proclamat. pro Statu Regis ad feſtum S. *Georgii* anno *primo* ejuſdem Regis habend. de dono ſuo per viam regardi 6 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.*

d It is very probable there was ſome Chapter held in the firſt Year, wherein Jaſper *Earl of* Penbroke *was ordered to be degraded, and wherein ſeveral Vacancies were ſupplied by an Election; for we know that in the Commencement of the ſecond Year, there was a Commiſſion granted for inſtalling five Knights Subjects, which being imperfectly printed by Mr.* Aſhm. *App. n.* 52, *is here publiſhed at large.*

Regiſtr. *Denton* in Ærario *Windſor* p. 100 *b.*

Edward par la grace de Dieu Roy *D'engleterre* & de *France*, Signieur d'*Irlande*, & Soverayn de l'Ordre du *Gartier*, a noſtre treſchier & treſamey Couſin *Henry* Counte d'*Eſſex*, & a nous treſchiers & bien aymes, *Johan* Sire de *Berners*, & *Johan* Sire de *Wenlok*, nous confreres de la dit l'ordre, & a chacun d'eux Salut. Coment nagueres de l'avis & aſſent de vous, & d'aultres nous Confreres de meſme l'ordre, ayons entre *les aultres* eſleu noſtre treſchier & treſayme Couſin *Johan* Counte de *Worceſtre*, & nos treſchiers & chiers & bien aymes *William* Sire de *Haſtinges* noſtre Chamberlayn, *John* Sire de *Montacu*, *William* Sire de *Herbert*, & Meſſieur *Johan Aſtley* Chevaliers, & nous confreres de la dict Ordre, & ſoit auxi, que en les eſtatus de meſme l'ordre & couſtume, que tielx eſlieuz eſtant en cedit noſtre Royaulme ſeront eſtablis perſonelement dedeins certain temps apres la reception de la dit Gartier, coment plus au plain eſt declarez en icelles eſtatutz; ſcavoer faiſons que pour aulcunes conſiderations nous a ce ſpecialement moyvantes, & meſment que noſtre dict Couſyn de *Worceſtre* & les aultres Signeurs & Chevaliers deſſuſdits ſont de preſent, ſeront encores, tellement occupez entour noſtre perſonne & noſtre ſervice pour le bien de nous & de noſtre dit Royaulme, quils ne puiſſent eſtre enſtallez perſonellement au temps que vouldrions a vous ordonnes & deputes, ordonnons & deputons par ces preſentes vous jointement & ſeverallement & a ce donnons playn pouver & auctorite, de admitter, recevoir, & eſtablir en toute bonne haſte que faire ce pourra iceluy noſtre couſin de *Worceſtre* & les Seigneurs & Chevaliers deſſus dits, & cheſcun d'eulx, par leur procureur ou procureurs par eulx en ceſte partie conſtitues & deputes en les eſtalles a cheſcun deulx en noſtre College de Seinct *George*, dedens noſtre Chaſteau de *Windeſore*, aſſignes ainſi & par telle maniere, que ung & chaſcun d'eulx y fuſſent adoncquez preſentez en leur propres perſonnes; aulcunes ordenances ou eſtatus faitz ou ordonnes au contraire non obſtantz. En teſmoing de la quelle choſe nous avons fait faire ceſtes nous Lettres ſoubs le Scel de la dict Ordre Patents, Donne a noſtre Cyte de *Lincoln* le 21 Jour de *Mars*, l'an de noſtre Reigne le ſecund.

This is dated in the very Commencement of the ſecond Year of his Reign, ſo that theſe Elections were in all Probability in the firſt Year.

But there were ſome other Elections before the Time of the Inſtallations of theſe five Knights, referred to in this Inſtrument, and thoſe were the Duke of Clarence *and Sir* William Chamberlaine, *who are placed the firſt in the Catalogues under this Reign, and who are expreſsly ſaid to have been elected in the firſt Year,* Vinc. *MS. on* Off. Arm. *n.* 417: *their Names occur in the following Entry of the third Year in this Regiſter, the Duke of* Clarence *being preſent in that Chapter, and the Stall of the other ſaid to be then vacant by his Death. But the Collector is induced to believe, the latter died before Inſtallation, becauſe his Name doth not occur in the* Windſor-*Tables.*

In

P. 127. Anno *tertio* clarissimi Regis *Edoardi Quarti,* vicesimo secundo die *Aprilis* celebratum est *Windesori* Concilium, in [e] quo cum Supremo præsentes erant

Dux *Clarentiæ,*
Comes *Wigorniæ,*
Comes *Essexiæ,*
Dominus *Hastyngs,*
Dominus *Montagu,*
Dominus *Rivers,*
Dominus *Dudley,*
Dominus *Herbert,*
Dominus *Berners,*
Dominus *Wenlooke,*
Dominus *Duras,*
Dominus *Robertus Herecourt.*

Rex *Portugaliæ*
Rex *Poloniæ*
Rex [f] *Neopolitanus*
Dux *Mediolanensis*
} extranei, suis domi rebus addicti.

Comes *Warwici*
Dominus *Sudeley*
} foris occupati.

Comes

In the third Year of the most noble King Edward *the* Fourth, *on the twenty second of* April *a Chapter was held at* Wyndesor, *in* [e] *which were present with the Sovereign*

The Duke of Clarence,
Earl of Worcester,
Earl of Essex,
Lord Hastings,
Lord Mountague,
Lord Ryvers,
Lord Dudley,
Lord Herbert,
Lord Barners,
Lord Wenlooke,
Lord Duras,
Sir Robert Herecourt.

The King of Portugal
King of Poland
King of [f] Naples
Duke of Milan
} *Foreigners, were taken up with their Affairs at Home.*

The Earl of Warwick
Lord Sudeley
} *were employed abroad.*

---

[e] *Several new Companions are here first named in this Register, the Duke of* Clarence, *Earl of* Worcester, *the Lord* Hastings, *the Lord* Montacu, *the Lord* Herbert, *the Lord* Duras, *Sir* Robert Harecourt, *the King of* Naples, *the Duke of* Milain, *the Earl* Douglas, *the Lord* Scropp *of* Bolton, *Sir* John Asteley, *and a Vacancy that happened by the Death of Sir* William Chamberlaine; *the Times of their Elections and Installations are omitted out of this Book, but the Commission for Installations of five of them hath been inserted. It hath been observed in the Introduction p.* 86, *that this Lord* Herbert *was elected during the Life-time of* Frederick *the Emperor, who had been formerly elected. Here are twenty two Companions, which with three Vacancies complete the Number: But then this Register mistakes in one of the Vacancies, for we know from the* Windsor-*Tables, that the Earl of* Douglass *succeeded the Earl of* Kent *in the ninth Stall on the Prince's Side, and this Earl of* Douglass *is entred, as excused for his Absence from this Feast by the Sovereign's Letters, so that these three Vacancies were in the Stalls of the* Prince, *the Earl of* Kendall, *and of Sir* William Chamberlain.

[f] *Of the Time of his Election see Introd. p.* 49, *and that on the eighteenth of* July *this Year, the Livery of the Garter was sent to him. See there Note x.*

Earl

Comes *Douglas* } Litteris Regiis excuſati.
Dominus *Beauchamp* }

Dominus *Scropp* } regni commodis è mandato Domini Re-
Dominus *Joannes* [g] *Aſchley* } gis attendentes.

Antiſtes *Wyntonienſis*, Abbas *Towrhyll* & Prior *Medmenam* ſuis hic officiis functi ſunt.

Supremus aſſenſu ſuorum ibi Commilitonum decrevit, ut inſignia Comitis de [b] *Kendale* depoſita extra Chorum aſportarentur.

In Miſſa ſequentis diei pro defunctis Enſis ac Galea Comitis *Cantiæ* oblata ſunt: Enſis per Comitem *Eſſexiæ* & Dominum *Montagu*, Galea vero cum annexis per *Clarentiæ* Ducem & Comitem *Wigorniæ*.

Quo pacto tres eo tempore ſedes vacuæ factæ ſunt, Comitis inquam *Cantiæ*, Comitis de *Kendale*, & Domini *Gulielmi Chamberlayne* [i]. P. 128.

Illuſtriſſi-

Earl Douglas } *were excuſed by the King's Letters.*
Lord Beauchamp }

Lord Scropp } *were attending the Good of the Kingdom by the King's*
Sir [g] John Aſchley } *Command.*

The Biſhop of Wincheſter, *Abbat* Towyrhyll *and Prior* Medemenam *here diſcharged their ſeveral Offices.*

The Sovereign with the Aſſent of his Fellow-Knights then ordered, That the Enſigns of the Earl of [b] Kendale *ſhould be taken down and carried out of the Choir.*

At the Maſs for the Dead the Day following, the Sword and Helmet of the Earl of Kent *were offered, the Sword by the Earl of* Eſſex *and Lord* Mountagu, *and the Helmet with the Appurtenances by the Duke of* Clarence *and Earl of* Worceſter.

By which Means three Stalls were vacant at this Time, The Earl of Kent's, *Earl of* Kendale's, *and Sir* William Chamberlayne's [i].

---

g *His Inveſtiture with the Garter is exhibited in Sculpture in* Dugd. Warwickſhire *p.* 73.

h *See Introduct. p.* 77. 78.

In a Memorial ſent hither by the Direction of the Duke of Foix, *to enquire into the Time of the Marriage of his Anceſtor this Earl of* Kendal *with the Daughter of the Earl of* Suffolk, *'tis ſaid that this Earl refuſed to enter into any Treaty with* Louis XI, *for Reſtitution to his Eſtate, 'till he had the Permiſſion of the King of* England *granted him by Letters Patents, which are ſtill preſerved in the Archives of that noble Family, and thereon the King of* France *reſtored him* 17 May 1462, 2 Ed. IV, *to his ancient Patrimony, which the Counts of* Foix *and* Dunois *had long enjoyed. Q.* 1. penes me. *Doubtleſs therefore he returned the Emblems of this Order, which might probably be done with reſpectful Solemnity, and become a Precedent to his Countryman the Lord* Duras.

i *In this Year in the Act of Parliament for Apparel is this Clauſe, That no Batchelor Knight ſhall wear* Velvet *upon* Velvet, *but ſuch as be of the Order of the Garter.* Stat. 3 E. IV, *c.* 5. *The Editor doth not take this Phraſe to be meant Velvet lined or guarded with Velvet, but conceives it to mean the richeſt Sort of Velvet. For as the* French *call the beſt Velvet* a ſix liſſes *to diſtinguiſh it from that* a trois poils, a deux poils, poil & demi, & renforce a quatre liſſes. Diction. de Trevoux en Velours: *So in the Accounts of the ſtanding Wardrobe we often find the Velvet remaining therein under the following Denominations with their different Values.*

Purpull Velvete open Velvete perled at xl *s.* the yerde.

Purpull velvete perled at xxxiii *s.* iii *d.* le yerde.

Crimoſyn velvete open velvete perled at xxxiii *s.* iiii *d.* le yerde.

Crimoſyn velvete perled at xxxiii *s.* iiii *d.* le yerde.

Crimoſyn velvete at xxvi *s.* viii *d.* le yerde.

Ruſſette velvete open velvete perled at xl *s.* le yerde.

Ruſſette velvete perled at xxxiii *s.* iiii *d.* le yerde.

Ruſſette velvete at xvi *s.* le yerde *&c.* 12 *H.* 8.

Illustrissimi Regis *Edoardi Quarti* Anno *quarto*, *Aprilis* vicesimo nono, præcellens *Essexiæ* Comes Commissione Regiâ deputatus, *Windesori* formam soliti consessûs observavit, cum quo præsens erat Dominus *Bareners*.

Supremus alibi magnis atque gravibus Regni negotiis implicatus, & assiduus in illis, istinc aberat.

Rex *Portugaliæ*, absentiæ causam habuit, curam regni sui.

Dux *Clarentiæ* cum Regiâ majestate fuit: Comes autem *Wigorniæ* Regi similiter obsecutus.

Comes *Warwici*, Dominus *Montagu*, Dominus *Scropp* } aquilonaribus Regni finibus, nec injussu Regis invigilabant, ut rebellibus ac hostilibus armis sicubi ceperint irrumpere, fortiter obsisterent.

Comes *Duras* extra Regnum, mandato Regis obsequens.

Comes *Douglas*, Dominus *Dudeley*, Dominus *Hastyngs*, Dominus *Ryvers*, Dominus *Herbert*, Dominus *Wenlooke*, Dominus *Rob. Herecourt* } attendebant ex præcepto Regis illis magnatibus, qui ad tuendum boreales fines assignati sunt, uti diximus, aut aliis alioqui necessitatibus solicitati.

Dominus

In the fourth Year of the most illustrious King Edward *the* Fourth, *the twenty ninth of* April, *the noble Earl of* Essex *deputed by the King's Commission, kept the Form of the usual Chapter at* Wyndesor, *and with him the Lord* Bareners *was present.*

The Sovereign was absent elsewhere, being involved in the great and weighty Affairs of the Kingdom, and continually taken up with them.

The King of Portugal's *Cause of Absence was the Care of his Kingdom.*

The Duke of Clarence *was with the King; and the Earl of* Worcester *likewise attending on the King.*

The Earl of Warwick, *Lord* Mountagu, *Lord* Scropp } *were guarding the* Northern *Borders of the Kingdom by the King's Command, that they might gallantly oppose the Forces of Rebels and Enemies, if they attempted to make an Invasion.*

Earl [*it should be Lord*] Duras *was out of the Kingdom, obeying the King's Orders.*

Earl Douglas, *Lord* Dudeley, *Lord* Hastings, *Lord* Ryvers, *Lord* Herbert, *Lord* Wenlooke, *Sir* Robert Herecourt } *were by the King's Directions attending on those Nobles who were assigned for the Defence of the* Northern *Borders, as we have said, or engaged in some other necessary Employments elsewhere.*

Lord

Dominus [k] *Dudeley*
Dominus *Beauchamp* } ſuam Litteris infirmitatem cauſati ſunt.

Dominus *Joannes* [l] *Aſcheley* captivus in tranſmarinis [m]. P. 129.

Hoc eodem [n] Anno peperit *Elizabetha* Regina primogenitam ſuam *Elizabetham.*

Anno *quinto* invictiſſimi Regis *Edoardi Quarti* viceſimo nono die *Aprilis* Dominus [o] *Barners* debita Commiſſione Regiæ Majeſtatis aſſignatus, ad conſultationem aſſuetam & ſolennem divinorum celebrationem honorifice

---

Lord [k] Dudeley
Lord Beauchamp } *pleaded Indiſpoſition for an Excuſe by their Letters.*

Sir John [l] Aſchley *was a Priſoner beyond Sea* [m].

In this ſame [n] *Year Queen* Elizabeth *brought forth her eldeſt Daughter* Elizabeth.

In the fifth Year of the moſt invincible King Edward *the* Fourth, *the twenty ninth Day of* April, *the Lord* [o] Barners *deputed by a proper Commiſſion from the King, for the uſual Conſultation and the ſolemn Celebration of divine Service*

---

k The Lord Dudeley *is mentioned above attending in the* North *for the Safety thereof, and therefore doubtleſs this ſhould be the Lord* Sudeley, *who by Reaſon of his Age had in the firſt Year obtained an Exemption from attending the Parliament* Pat. 1 E. 4. *p.* 3. *m.* 24.

l See Rot. Fran. 7 E. 4, *m.* 17. *Joh. Aſteley* miles priſonarius penes Francos habet officium *Vexillarii* Regis ſibi conceſſum.

m Here are only nineteen Companions, The Kings of Poland, Naples, *and Duke of* Milan *omitted, and probably the three Vacancies mentioned in the former Year might not be ſupplied.*

MS. Ant. a Wood in Muſeo Aſhm. *n.* 117.

By the King.

RIGHT truſty and welbeloved we grete you wele and wol and charge you that under our privy Seale being in your Ward ye do make Letters to be directed unto our Treſorer of England *and Chamberlayns of our Eſchequer charging them by the ſame that unto our truſty and welbeloved Servant* Gartier *and his Felaws Kings and Heralds of th'office of Armes they pay and deliver the Somme of* xx *marks which we gave unto them by way of Reward for our* Largeſſe *proclaymed in our Court at the Feaſts of* Alhalowen *and St.* George *laſt paſſed and thees our Lettres ſhall be your Warrant. Yeven under our Signet at our Caſtell of* Pountfrett *the xviiith Day of* June *the fourth Year of our Reigne.*

Vharpisfeld.

Priv. Sigill in Off. Pell. 17 *June* 4 E. 4, *Edward &c. To the Treſurer &c. We wol and charge you that unto oure truſty and welbeloved Servant* Gartier *and his Felaws* Kinges *and* Heraulds *of the Office of Armes, ye paye and delivere the ſome of* xx *marc. whiche we gave unto thaym by way of rewarde for oure* Largiſſe *proclaimed in oure Court att the feeſtis of* Alhalowen *and St.* George *laſt paſſed &c.*

Exit. Pell. *P.* 6. E. 4.

Gartero Regi armorum & ſociis ſuis *Regibus, & Heraldis* de Officio Armorum in denariis eis liberatis iſto die factis per manus *Garterii* in ſolutionem xx marcarum quas Dominus Rex eis liberare mandavit per viam regardi, pur les *Largez* proclamatis in Curia ipſius Domini Regis ad feſta omnium Sanctorum & Sancti *Georgii* Anno Quarto xiii *l.* vi *s.* viii *d.*

n Though this King was married on the Feaſt of Philip *and* Jacob 1464, Scala Mundi inter Cod. *Norfolc. in* Off. Arm. *n.* 25, *that is on the firſt of* May, *yet his eldeſt Daughter* Elizabeth *was not born till* Febr. 1466, *and chriſtened on the eleventh of that Month. Life of* Ed. IV *printed by Mr.* Hearne *at the End of* Sprott. *This Computation of the Year was not from the Day of the Incarnation, but according to the* Roman *Calculation of the Commencement of the Year from the Kalends of* January, *which the Continuer of the* Croyland *Hiſt. p.* 551, *aſſerts at length, Elizabetha* nata 1465 ſecundum uſum Eccleſiæ *Anglicanæ*, 1466 Eccleſiæ vero *Romanæ*, Menſe *Februarii, and indeed this was in the fifth, not fourth of* Ed. IV.

o Here are only twenty one Companions, the Duke of Milain *being not named, and probably the Vacancies in the* Prince's *Stall, and in thoſe of the Earl of* Kendal, *and of Sir* William Chamberlaine *had not been then filled.*

in

rifice cum Domino *Sudeley* & Domino *Roberto Herecourt Windeſori* convênit.

Supremus interim grandibus Imperii ſui negotiis hic atque ibi diſtractus erat.

Rex *Portugaliæ*, Rex *Poloniæ*, Rex *Neopolitanus* } in ſuis (ut oportebat) Regnorum curis, nec hii in ſuas adhuc ſedes ſunt introducti.

Dux *Clarentiæ*, Comes *Warwici*, Comes *Wigorniæ*, Comes *P Northumbriæ*, Comes *Eſſexiæ*, Comes *Douglas*, Dominus *Haſtyngs*, Dominus *Herebert*, Dominus *Scropp*, Dominus *Ryvers*, Dominus *Wenlooke* } nuncio Regis excuſati ſunt de abſentiâ ſuâ.

Domini *Beauchamp* excuſatoriæ litteræ receptæ ſunt.

Dominus

in an honourable Manner convened at Wyndeſor *with the Lord* Sudeley *and Sir* Robert Herecourt.

The Sovereign in the mean Time was hurried up and down by the great Affairs of his Kingdom.

The King of Portugal, *King of* Poland, *King of* Naples } *were taken up (as they ought) with the Cares of their Kingdoms, and were not yet inſtalled.*

The Duke of Clarence, *Earl of* Warwick, *Earl of* Worceſter, *Earl of* [p] Northumb., *Earl of* Eſſex, *Earl* Douglas, *Lord* Haſtyngs, *Lord* Herebert, *Lord* Scropp, *Lord* Ryvers, *Lord* Wenlooke } *were excuſed for Abſence by a Meſſage from the King.*

Lord Beauchamp's *Letters of Excuſe were received.*

p *That is* John Nevil *Lord* Montagu;

Lord

Dominus *Duras Caliſii* manſit.
Dominus *Joannes Aſcheley*, velut ante captivus.
Dominus *Dudeley* nullam præ ſe tulit abſentiæ cauſam [q].

P. 130

Sexto nobiliſſimi Principis *Edoardi Quarti* Anno, *Aprilis* viceſimo ſeptimo, Dominus item [r] *Barners*, ut ante, deputatus *Wyndeſori* cum Domino *Scroop* & Domino *Roberto Herecourt*, ex more conventum habuit.
Rex autem ſolicitis regni negotiis adhuc impeditus erat.

Rex *Portugaliæ*, Rex *Neopolitanus* } foris ut antehâc.

Dux *Clarentiæ*, Comes *Wigorniæ*, Comes *Northumbriæ*, Comes *Eſſexiæ*, Comes *Douglas*, Dominus *Herebert*, Dominus *Ryvers*, Dominus *Dudeley* } ſub protectione Regis abſentes.

Comes

Lord Duras *continued at* Calais.
Sir John Aſcheley *was a Priſoner as before.*
Lord Dudeley *pleaded no Cauſe of Abſence* [q].

In the ſixth Year of the moſt noble Prince Edward *the* Fourth, *the twenty ſeventh of* April, *the Lord* [r] Barners *deputed as before, held as uſual, a Chapter at* Wyndeſor *with Lord* Scropp *and Sir* Robert Herecourt.
The King was ſtill hindred by the troubleſome Affairs of the Kingdom.

The King of Portugal, *King of* Naples } *were abroad as before.*

The Duke of Clarence, *Earl of* Worceſter, *Earl of* Northumb., *Earl of* Eſſex, *Earl* Douglas, *Lord* Herebert, *Lord* Ryvers, *Lord* Dudeley } *were abſent under the King's Protection.*

q *There was ſome other Chapter held in this Year wherein* Richard *Duke of* Gloceſter *was elected into this Order, for we meet with two privy Seals in this Year.* Edward —— *To the Treaſorer* —— *We wol and charge you, yat ye deliver unto our right entirely beloved Brother the Duke of* Glouceſtre *or to the Bringer hereof in his Name an Helme, a Creſte, and a Swerde for our ſaide Brother to be ſet in the Chapell of our College of Seynt* George *withynne our Caſtell of* Wyndeſore *accordyng for hym to thonnour and Order of ye Gartere. Yeven under our prive Seal at our Paleys of* Weſtm. *the fourth Day of* Feverer *ye feſt Yere of our Regne.*

Priv. Sigill. 1 *Martii* ad ſolvendum *Matthæo Phelip* pro i *Garter* Ducis *Glouc.* de dono Regis liberat. xxx *l.*

This Duke was choſen to the Stall from which the Earl of Kendal *had been depoſed* Vinc. *MS n.* 417. *in* Off. Arm.

r *Here are* 22 *Knights, the Duke of* Milain *not named, and the Prince's Stall vacant, as alſo that of Sir* William Chamberlaine, *unleſs poſſibly the Lord* Montgryſon *mentioned hereafter in the ſeventh Year, had been elected thereto.*

Comes *Warwici*
Dominus *Haſtyngs*
Dominus *Wenlooke*
Dominus *Duras*
} *Caliſii* morantes.

Dominus *Beauchamp*
Dominus *Sudeley*
} miſerunt literas excuſationis ſuæ, quæ & probatæ ſunt.

Dominus *Joannes Aſcheley*, adhuc Carcere, ubi prius detentus.

P. 131.

Rex *Poloniæ*
Dux *Gloceſtriæ*
} ſedes ſibi præconceſſas haud adhuc ingreſſi ſunt.

Anno magnificentiſſimi Principis *Edoardi Quarti ſeptimo*, *Aprilis* viceſimo ſecundo die, ſolenne ſ Concilium *Wyndeſori* celebratum eſt, in quo Supremus ipſe præſens præſentes ſecum habuit

Ducem *Clarentiæ*,
Comitem *Warwici*,
Comitem *Eſſexiæ*,
Comitem *Rivers*,
Comitem *Douglas*,
Dominum *Haſtyngs*,

Dominum

The Earl of Warwick
Lord Haſtings
Lord Wenlook
Lord Duras
} *were abiding at* Calais.

Lord Beauchamp
Lord Dudeley
} *ſent Letters of Excuſe which were alſo approved of.*

Sir John Aſcheley *was detained in Priſon as before.*

The King of Poland
Duke of Gloceſter
} *had not yet taken Poſſeſſion of the Stalls before aſſigned to them.*

In the ſeventh Year of the moſt magnificent King Edward *the* Fourth, *the twenty ſecond Day of* April, *a ſolemn* ſ *Chapter was held at* Wyndeſor, *in which the Sovereign himſelf being preſent had preſent with him*

The Duke of Clarence,
Earl of Warwick,
Earl of Eſſex,
Earl Ryvers,
Earl Douglas,
Lord Haſtyngs,

ſ *In the Account of Sir* John Fogge *Keeper of the great Wardrobe, from the laſt of* Sept. 6 Ed. IV, *for one Year is entred* Feſtum Sancti Georgii die *Jovis* 23 *Apr.* apud *Windeſor.*

Dugd. 2 *vol.* Baron. p. 162, *and Mr.* Sandf. *in his Geneal. Hiſt.* p. 415, *refer to a Decree touching the Manner wherein the Duke of* York *the King's ſecond Son ſhould bear his Arms, ſaid to be made upon* St. George's *Day in this ſeventh Year, by the King at* St. John's, *accompanied with other Knights of the Garter, after Evenſong in his Bedchamber, in the Preſence of his Lords and his Council, which is apparently an Error, for that Duke was not born at this Time, and its Chronology might be in the* 17*th Year.*

Lord

Dominum *Bareners*,
Dominum [t] *Scales*,
Dominum *Scroop*,
Dominum *Dudeley*,

Dominum *Wenlooke*,
Dominum *Rob.* [u] *Herecourt*,
Dominum *Jo. Aſcheley*.

Rex *Portugaliæ*
Rex *Neopolitanus* } ut ante ſepius excuſati.

Ducis *Gloceſtriæ*
Comitis *Wigorniæ*
Comitis *Northumbriæ*
Domini *Herebert* } abſentiæ, teſtimonio Regis, cauſa probabilis apparuit.

Dominum *Beauchamp* & Dominum *Sudeley* excuſabat ægritudo.

Dominus *Duras* extra regnum mandata regis implebat.

Domino

Lord Barners,
Lord [t] Scales,
Lord Scropp,
Lord Dudeley,

Lord Wenlooke,
Sir Robert [u] Herecourt,
Sir John Aſcheley.

The King of Portugal
King of Naples } *were excuſed as often before.*

The Duke of Gloceſter's
Earl of Worceſter's
Earl of Northumberland's
Lord Herebert's } *Cauſe of Abſence was allowable, by the King's Teſtimony.*

Lord Beauchamp *and Lord* Sudeley *were excuſed by Sickneſs.*

Lord Duras *was out of the Kingdom executing the King's Commands.*

---

[t] *The Lord* Scales *at this Time was that learned and valiant young Nobleman* Anthony Widville *Brother to the Queen, then about* 25 *Years old*, Eſc. 12 E. 4, poſt mortem *Jaquettæ* Ducisſæ *Bedford, who after the Death of his Father, became Earl* Rivers, *to whom the King gave Letters of Recommendation to all Princes for their Entertainment of him, wherein he is ſtiled Antonius* Comes de *Ripariis*, Dominus de *Scales*, & de *Nucells*, ac Inſulæ *Vectis*, ſtrenuus Ordinis noſtri *Garteriæ* Miles, præchariſſimæ Conſortis noſtræ *Elizabethæ* Reginæ Frater, Pat. 11 E. 4, *p.* 2. *m.* 28. *He compoſed many Poems and tranſlated ſeveral Books, whereof two are printed by* Caxton, *the* Dyctes of the Philoſophers *in* 1477, *which Book he ſaith, was tranſlated by the* " noble and puiſſant Lord *Antone* " Erle of *Ryvers*, Lord of *Scales* and of the Iſle " of *Wight*, *Defendour* and *Directour* of the *Siege* " *Apoſtolique* for our holy fader the *Pope* in this " Royaume of *England*, and Governor of my Lord " Prince of *Wales*," *and the* Cordyalle *or Boke of the four laſt Things publiſhed in* 1478, *wherein* Caxton *ſtiles him* " Defenſour *and* Directour *of the* " Cauſes Apoſtolique, *and Uncle and Governour* " *to my Lord the Prince of* Wales." *The Chapter wherein he was elected is omitted, but he ſucceeded the Duke of* Milain *in the eighth Stall on the Sovereign's Side*, Vinc. *MS. in* Off. Arm. *n.* 417. *In the Catalogue he is miſplaced before the Duke of* Gloceſter, *as though he was his Senior by Election, whereas the Duke of* Milain *Predeceſſor to this Lord* Scales *did not die till* 8 March 1466, 6 Ed. IV, Bayle's *Dict.* voce *Sforzia, but the Duke of* Gloceſter *was a Companion in the fifth Year, ſee above note q.*

[u] Priv. Sigill. 19 *July* 7 E. 4, " We late you " wite that we have graunted unto our truſty and " welbeloved Sir *Robert Harecourt* oon of the " Knights of the *Gartir* the ſome of lx *l.* by " wey of rewarde for the coſte and expenſis of " the ſayd *Robert* for the tyme of his going of " late with our right truſti and entierly beloved " Couſin Therl of *Warrenyk* and other in our " Ambaſſiade to our Couſin King *Lowys* of " *Fraunce* &c." *See* Rot. Fran. 7 E. 4, *m.* 17, *for this Embaſſy.*

For

Domino [x] Principi, Regi *Neopolitano* & Domino de *Montgryson Apuliæ*, jam ante delectis ad illustrissimum Ordinem sedes reservatæ sunt.

Dominus *Wyntonienſis* & Abbas *Towrhyll* aderant, Prior autem *Medemenam* absentiæ redargutus.

P. 132. Ab hoc septimo, Annum usque decimum, minus extant quæ gesta sunt.

Eodem sane *decimo* clarissima Regina Principem edidit [y] *Edoardum*, & deinceps uti annus ferebat, fratrem ejus *Richardum Eboraci* postea Ducem, duasq; præterea filias *Ceciliam* ac *Katherinam*.

Gestorum *undecimi Anni* nulla mentio [z].

Anno

For the [x] *Prince, the King of* Naples *and Lord of* Montgryson *in* Apulia, *who were a little before chose into the most illustrious Order, Stalls were reserved.*

The Lord of Wincheſter *and Abbat* Towyrhyll *were present, but the Prior* Medemenam *was censured for Absence.*

From this seventh to the tenth Year, there is no Account of what Things were done.

In the said tenth Year the most noble Queen brought forth Prince [y] Edward, *and afterwards as the Year allow'd it, his Brother* Richard, *afterwards Duke of* York, *and two Daughters besides* Cecilia *and* Katherine.

Of what was done in the eleventh Year there is no Account at all [z].

In

[x] *The Editor is ignorant who was this Lord of* Mongryson, *see the Introduction p.* 48, 49, 50. *If the Name of the King of* Poland *should be added, the Number will be complete.*

[y] *He was born in the Sanctuary of* Westminster, *on 4th* Nov. 1470, *to which Place the Queen had fled for Refuge, during the Expulsion of the King her Husband,* Richard *was born at* Shrewsbury *on the seventeenth* Aug. 1472. *Collect.* Thynne Lancaster B. 2. penes me *p.* 292. *The Compiler of this Register hath omitted another Son, and several of this King's Daughters,*

[z] Here is a large Chasm from the seventh to the twelfth Year of *Ed.* IV. The strange Revolutions in this Kingdom during this Compass of Time, will be here mentioned, only as they had an immediate Influence on the Transactions in this Order. The Earl of *Warwick* went through wonderful Vicissitudes of Fortune, and as he had set the Crown upon the Head of *Ed.* IV, so out of Inconstancy, Disgust, Disappointment, or some other View, he began about the seventh Year to resolve the resetling *Hen.* VI upon the Throne, and entered into all Sorts of Measures for that Purpose, these his Attempts being soon discovered, he was without all Doubt deposed from this Order, for which Reason it may be, no Plate remains for him in the Chappel; The Fact of his Degradation seems to be proved, in that the *Windsor*-Tables place *Charles* Duke of *Burgundy* to be his immediate Successor, in the third Stall of the Sovereign's Side: Now during the Life-time of this Earl, who lived till the Battle of *Barnet* on *Easter*-Day 1471, we find that this Martial Duke (who as *Comines l.* 4. *Ch.* i. saith, could very well speak the *English* Tongue) was invested with the *Garter*, which was in *January* 1469, see Introduct. p. 69, 82, 83. Notwithstanding the Pardon that this Earl, and his Son-in-law the Duke of *Clarence* obtained in *Christmas* 9 *E.* 4, they soon thought fit to continue on in their Rebellions, as 'tis recited in a Writ 24 *March*, Clauſ. 10 *E.* 4, m. 7, 8, but it doth not as yet appear, whether this Earl was upon his Pardon restored to this Order, or whether the Duke of *Clarence* was deposed upon his first Rebellion, though 'tis very probable that Censure might have then been inflicted on him.

It is hence evident, the Catalogues have not placed this Duke of *Burgundy* in his due Seniority, for several Knights elected in the twelfth Year, as it will soon appear, precede him in these Lists. And as some of the Companions did at this Time espouse the Interest and Party of this Earl of *Warwick*, it may not be unreasonable to believe, they might also meet with the like Punishment of Degradation from this Order.

If this Register had presented us with the List of all the Companions in the twelfth Year, we should thereby have been enabled to know the

Names

Names of the Knights had been elected in this Interval, at least during the Time that *Ed.* IV was possessed of the royal Dignity, but in that Year there occurs only the Name of one new Companion the Earl of *Arundell*, who is then entred to be excused for his Absence; This Earl according to the *Windsor*-Tables succeeded in the sixth Stall on the Sovereign's Side, to *John Nevill* Lord and Marquess *Montacu*, who had been killed at *Barnet* on *Easter*-Day 11 *E.* IV.

The Behaviour of this *Nevill* had been very wavering and inconstant, swerving and returning to his Loyalty and revolting from it again, and the Collector cannot as yet determine, whether he might not be deposed in one of these Deviations, only his Plate still remains at *Windsor*, Inscribed *le Sire de Montagu*.

But in Order to have a fuller View of the Transactions in this Order, under *Ed.* IV during the Silence of this Register, let us consider how many of the Companions died within this Compass of Time, and who succeeded them according to the *Windsor*-Tables, or other authentick Vouchers.

Deaths of the Companions	Their Successors.
Sir *William Herbert* Earl of *Pembroke* was beheaded *Thursday* after St. *James's* Day, that is 27 *July* 1468, Esc. 9 *E.* 4.	*John Stafford* Earl of *Wiltshire* elected 12 *E.* 4. who himself died 8 *May* 1473, 13 *E.* 4.
Earl *Rivers* beheaded 12 *Aug.* 1468, 9 *E.* 4. See Esch. 14 *E.* 4, n. 46.	*John* Lord *Howard* elected 12 E. 4.
Tiptoft Earl of *Worcester* beheaded 18 *Octob.* 1470, 10 *E.* 4, Esc. 9, & 10, *E.* 4. n. 53.	*John Mowbray* Duke of *Norfolk* elected 12 E. 4.
Sir *Rob. Harcourt* slain by the *Staffords* and his Death placed in 10 *E.* 4, *Vinc.* MS. n. 417. See the Introduct. p. 54. note *y*.	Lord *Ferrers* elected 12 *E.* 4.
Lord of *Montgryson* of whom see the Introduction p. 48, 49, 50.	Lord *Montjoy* elected 12 *E.* 4.
Lord *Montacu* Earl of *Northumberland*, slain *Easter* Day xi, *E.* 4.	Earl of *Arundell* said to be his Successor in the *Windsor*-Tables.
Casimir King of *Poland*, designed by initial Letters in 12 *E.* 4, Introd. p. 51, whose Election was vacated, doubtless for want of an Installation before the fifteenth Year, when all the Stalls were full, as also in the seventeenth and eighteenth of *Ed.* IV, whereas this King lived till 7 *June* 1492, 7 *Hen.* VII, His Name occurs not in this Register after the sixth Year of *Ed.* IV.	*John de la Pole* Duke of *Suffolk*, said in *Vinc.* MS. n. 417, to be elected 10 *E.* 4, after the Death of the King of *Poland*, but the later Particularity must be a Mistake.

The Earl of *Warwick* upon his Return from *France* landed at *Dartmouth* on 13th *Sept.* 1470, in the 10 *Ed.* IV, who fled out of the Kingdom, three Days before that Earl brought his Army to *London*, where entering the *Tower* on the 6th of *Oct. Speed.* p. 693, He released *Hen.* VI, who from thence commenced the Readeption (as it was termed) of the Crown, and continued in the Possession of the Style thereof, till the xi of *April* following, *Rot. de Majoribus* London *in Offic. Arm.* though the Exercise of all Power was wholly vested during this Interval in this Earl of *Warwick*.

Ed. IV soon afterwards landing without Opposition, upon his Advance to *London* found the Gates open, and immediately reconfining *Hen.* VI, the Sport of Fortune, in the *Tower*, marched with the utmost Expedition to encounter this Earl of *Warwick*, whom he slew in Battle on the fourteenth of the same Month being *Easter*-Day.

But though *Hen.* VI continued not in the Title of the Readeption of the Crown, till St. *George's* Feast in the annual Return, yet as *Edw.* IV was during that Time, by Parliament declared a Traitor and Usurper, and several of his Adherents likewise attainted, so it is very probable some Knights of this Order, were in Consequence thereof degraded from it, and that their Stalls might be filled by an Election at least; and it cannot be doubted, but that *Jasper* of *Hatfield* Earl of *Pembroke*, a Companion in the 37th of *Hen.* VI, being attainted, and deprived from the *Garter* by *Ed.* IV, for his espousing the *Lancastrian* Interest, was upon this Re-adeption of the Crown, restored as well to this Honour, as to his Earldom; though it may be difficult to guess, whether he might have a Restitution to the Stall wherein he was first seated, because upon his Degradation in 1 *Ed.* IV, the Duke of *Clarence* was placed therein, who at this Time was in the Interest of *Hen.* VI, but there were Vacancies, by the Deaths of *William* Lord *Herbert* Earl of *Pembroke*, and of the Earl *Rivers*.

Anno nimirum *duodecimo* ſereniſſimi Regis *Edoardi Quarti*, *Aprilis* viceſimo tertio, peractum eſt *Wyndeſori* Concilium, ubi [a] Supremus ſecum habuit *Richardum* fratrem

Gloceſtriæ Ducem,
Comitem *Eſſexiæ*,
Comitem *Douglas*,
Dominum *Bareners*,
Dominum *Duras*.

Dux *Clarentiæ*
Comes *Arondelliæ*
Comes [b] *Eſſexiæ*
Comes [c] *Douglas*
Dominus *Haſtyngs*
Dominus *Scroop*
Dominus *Sudeley*
Dominus *Beauchamp*
Dominus *Dudeley*

} probabilibus è cauſis & Regi & Commilitiæ viſis excuſati, quarum ab aliquibus neque præceptum Regis abfuit.

Dominus *Joannes Aſcheley* litteris ſuis per *Garterum* miſſis ſufficientem excuſationem obtendit: At à fine Celebritatis, quia [d] minor erat illic numerus,

In the twelfth Year of the moſt ſerene King Edward *the* Fourth, *the twenty third of* April, *a Chapter was held at* Wyndeſor, *where the* [a] *Sovereign had with him his Brother* Richard

The Duke of Gloceſter,
Earl of Eſſex,
Earl Douglas,
Lord Bareners,
Lord Duras.

The Duke of Clarence
Earl of Arundell
Earl of [b] Eſſex
Earl [c] Douglas
Lord Haſtyngs
Lord Scropp
Lord Sudeley
Lord Beauchamp
Lord Dudeley

} *were excuſed for probable Reaſons allowed by the King and Knights, ſome of which Reaſons carried with them even the Kings Orders.*

Sir John Aſcheley *by his Letters which he ſent by* Garter, *alledged a ſufficient Excuſe, but at the End of the Feaſt, becauſe the* [d] *Number there, was too*

a Of the Tranſactions in this Chapter ſee the Introduction p. 50, 51, 52.
b This Earl of Eſſex *is before mentioned as preſent in this Chapter.*
c Earl Douglas *is before ſaid to be preſent in this Chapter.*
d The Preſence of ſix Companions at leaſt is required by Stat. 18 E. 3. H. 5. *and* H. 8.

little

merus, quam ut electioni ſuſcipiendæ ſufficeret: eundem Rex [e] accerſebat, ut ſuppleret; verum nec è veſtigio (quæ habetur) ſecuta eſt [f] electio.

Anno ſane *decimo tertio*, die *Februarii* viceſimo Sexto, Supremus tum *Windeſori* proceſſit ad Electionem, cum quo præſentes ibi P. 133.

Nominabant

Dux *Clarentiæ*,	*Britanniæ* Ducem,	Do.* *Mantravers*,	Dom. *Gul. Parre*,
	Ducem *Buckyngamiæ*,	Dom. *Stourton*,	Dom. *Tho. Mongomery*,
	Comitem *Urbini*.	Dom. *Stanley*.	Dom. *Joh. Parre*.
Dux *Gloceſtriæ*,	Ducem *Buckyngamiæ*,	Dom. *Mantravers*,	Dom. *Gul. Parre*,
	Ducem *Britanniæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom. *Jo. Parre*,
	Comitem *Urbini*.	Dom. *Stourton*.	Dom. *Gul. Stanley*.
Comes *Eſſexiæ*,	Ducem *Buckyngamiæ*,	Dom. *Mantravers*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourchyer*,
	Ducem *Britanniæ*,	Dom. *Stourton*,	Dom. *Gul. Parre*,
	Comitem *Urbini*.	Dom. *Awdley*.	Dom. *Tho. Mongomery*.
Dominus *Haſtyngs*,	Ducem *Buckyngamiæ*,	Dom. *Mantravers*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourchyer*,
	Ducem *Britanniæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom. *Gul. Parre*,
	Com. *Northumbriæ*.	Dom. *Stourton*.	Dom *Joan. Parre*.

Dominus

little to ſerve for an Election, the King [e] ſent for him to ſupply [that Defect] and yet the [f] Election did not come on immediately as far as we have any Account.

In his thirteenth Year, the twenty ſixth of February *the Sovereign then at* Wyndeſor *proceeded to an Election, and thoſe who were preſent with him there*

Named

The Duke of Clarence,	*The D. of* Britany,	*L.** Mantravers,	*Sir* William Parre,
	D. of Buckyngam,	*Lord* Stourton,	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery,
	Count of Urbin.	*Lord* Stanley.	*Sir* John Parre.
The Duke of Gloceſter,	*The D. of* Buckyngam,	*L.* Mantravers,	*Sir* William Parre,
	D. of Britany,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* John Parre,
	Count of Urbin.	*Lord* Stourton.	*Sir* William Stanley.
The Earl of Eſſex,	*The D. of* Buckyngam,	*L.* Mantravers,	*Sir* Tho. Bourchyer,
	D. of Britany,	*Lord* Stourton,	*Sir* William Parre,
	Count of Urbin.	*Lord* Awdley.	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery.
Lord Haſtyngs,	*The D. of* Buckyngam,	*L.* Mantravers,	*Sir* Tho. Bourchyer,
	D. of Britany,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* William Parre,
	E. of Northumb.	*Lord* Stourton.	*Sir* John Parre.

[e] *To whom being in* London Calis *Purſevant was ſent with Notice.* Aſhm. *Hiſt. p.* 266.

[f] *Theſe could not be the original Words of the Scribe or Regiſter of the Order, who cannot be preſumed to be ignorant of the Proceedings, but muſt be a Remark added by our Compiler. The ſeven Knights elected at this Chapter are named in an Inſtrument printed in the Introd. p.* 50, 51, *which may be found alſo in* Bibl. Cotton. Julius *C.* vi. *p.* 253 *b. In a Copy wrote by Mr.* Thynne Lancaſter *B.* 2. penes me, *p.* 288, *there is alſo added the Duke of* Suffolk, *as elected at this ſame Time.*

* *It ſhould have been* Mautravers.

Lord

Dominus *Dudley*,	Ducem *Buckyngamiæ*,	Dom. *Mantravers*,	Dom. *Gul. Parre*,
	Ducem *Britanniæ*,	D. *Grey Codenore*,	Dom. *Gul. Stanley*,
	Comitem *Urbini*.	Dom. *Awdley*.	Dom. *Rog. Towcots*.
Dominus *Montjoy*,	Regem [g] *Portugaliæ*,	Do. *Mantravers*,	Dom. *Gul. Parre*,
	Ducem *Britanniæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom. *Maur. Berkley*,
	Ducem *Buckyngamiæ*.	Dom. *Dacers Bor.*	Dom. *Jo. Donne*.

Tranſacta nominatio præſentata eſt Regi, qui de conſenſu cæterorum elegit *Buckyngamiæ* Ducem ad Sedem Domini [b] *Barners* [i] *Wylſchirienſis*, qui jampridem obierat, Dominum *Mantravers* in locum Domini [k] *Sudeley*, & Dominum *Gulielmum Parre* in ſedem Domini [l] *Wenlooke*.

P. 134. *Quarto decimo* excellentiſſimi Regis *Edoardi Quarti* Anno, *Maii* die octavo, [m] Comes *Eſſexiæ* Regiæ Commiſſionis authorirate deputatus, ad Solennitatem obſervandam, cæteraq; rite peragenda cum Domino *Joanne Aſcheley Wyndeſorum* advenit.

Supremus autem ob multas & valde ſerias Regni ſui cauſas aberat.

Rex

Lord Dudley,	*The D. of* Buckyngam,	*L.* Mantravers,	*Sir* William Parre,
	D. of Britany,	*L.* Gr. Codenore,	*Sir* William Stanley,
	Count of Urbin.	*Lord* Awdley.	*Sir* Roger Towcots.
Lord Montjoy,	*The K. of* [g] Portugal,	*L.* Mantravers,	*Sir* William Parre,
	D. of Britany,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Maurice Berkley,
	D. of Buckyngam.	*L.* Dacers *of the* North	*Sir* John Donne.

The Nomination made was preſented to the King, who by Conſent of the Reſt elected the Duke of Buckyngam *to the Stall of Lord* [b] Barners *of* [i] Wylſchyre *who died ſome while before, Lord* Mantravers *in Stead of Lord* [k] Sudeley, *and Sir* William Parre *to the Stall of Lord* [l] Wenlooke.

In the fourteenth Year of the moſt excellent King Edward *the* Fourth, *the eighth Day of* May, *the Earl of* [m] Eſſex *deputed by Authority of the King's Commiſſion, for keeping the Solemnity and duly performing all other Things, came with Sir* John Aſcheley *to* Wyndeſor.

The Sovereign was abſent upon ſeveral and very ſerious Affairs of his Realm.

[g] Alfonſus *King of* Portugal *had been elected and inſtalled long before this Time, ſee Introd. p.* 52, 53, 186.

[b] *Though* John Bourgchier *Lord* Berners *is here ſaid to be dead before this Chapter held* 25 Febr. 13 *Ed.* IV, *yet in the very next Entry in this Regiſter, he is entred as excuſed for his Abſence, on* 8*th* May. 14 E. 4, *and indeed he did not die till the ſixteenth of that Month.* Dugd. 2 *vol. Bar. p.* 132.

[i] *Probably ſtiled of* Wiltſhire, *becauſe he died ſeized of* Sende *in that County.*

[k] *This Lord died on* 2 May 13 E. IV, *whereby this Stall might continue vacant till* 26 Febr. *in this* 13*th Year, for the Reign of this King commenced from the fourth of* March; *but it is to be obſerved, that this Lord* Mantravers *his Succeſſor is not mentioned in the next Entry of* 8 May 14 E. 4.

[l] *This Lord was ſlain in the Battle of* Tewksbury 4 May 11 E. 4. Dugd. 2 *vol. Bar. p.* 264.

[m] *Here are twenty one Companions named, among whom is the Lord* Berners, *who by Miſtake is entred in the former Year as dead, ſee note* b. *and 'tis evident that the Duke of* Burgundy *is omitted, as likewiſe the Lord* Mantravers, *who is mentioned in the next Entry on the* 18*th* Aug. *as one of the Scrutiners, the Prince's Stall was vacant, as alſo that of the Earl of* Wiltſhire *who died on the* 8 May 13 E. 4. Eſc. *n.* 13, *and theſe complete the Number of Stalls.*

The

Rex *Portugaliæ*
Rex *Neopolitanus* } quam antè cauſam habebant abſentiæ.

Dux *Clarentiæ* Dominus *Barners*
Dux *Gloceſtriæ* Dominus *Ryvers*
Comes *Douglas* Dominus *Haward*
Dominus *Haſtyngs* Dominus *Duras* } authoritate Regia ſunt excuſati.

Dux *Northfolciæ*
Dux *Suffolciæ* Dominus [n] *Awdley*
Comes *Arundelliæ* Dominus *Montjoy*
Dom. *Scroop* de *Bolton* Dominus *Ferreys*
Dominus *Beauchamp* Dominus *Gul. Parre* } abſentes cauſa non oſtenſa.

Certe Comes *Arundelliæ*, quod duobus ſimul annis citra cauſam approbatam aberat à feſtiva Celebritate, condemnatus eſt pœnis Statutorum, ut ſcilicet Quadraginta Marcas Collegio perſolveret.

Ejuſdem

The King of Portugal
King of Naples } *had the ſame Cauſe of Abſence as before.*

The Duke of Clarence *Lord* Barners
Duke of Gloceſter *Lord* Ryvers
Earl Douglas *Lord* Haward
Lord Haſtings *Lord* Duras } *were excuſed by the King's Authority.*

The Duke of Northfolk
Duke of Southfolk *Lord* [n] Awdley
Earl of Arundell *Lord* Montjoy
Lord Scroop *of* Bolton *Lord* Haward
Lord Beauchamp *Sir* Will. Parre } *were abſent without ſhewing Cauſe.*

The Earl of Arundel *indeed who had been abſent from the feſtival Solemnity for two Years together, without any approved Cauſe, was fined according to the Statutes,* viz. *to pay forty Marks to the College.*

---

n This is an Error of the Tranſcriber for the Lord Dudeley *mentioned in the former Years, and a Scrutineer on the* 18 Aug. *following, where we find this Lord* Audeley *named in the Suffrages, as a Perſon qualified to be elected.*

Ejuſdem anni decimo octavo *Auguſti*, cum Supremus in Arce *Londinenſi*, foret, in Cubiculum ſuum Garderobæ ad electionem novorum Equitum abiit, ubi cum eo præſentes,

Nominabant

	Ducem *Britanniæ*,	Dom. *Dacres* de *Gilleſl.*	Dom. *Jo. Parre*,
Dux *Gloceſtriæ*,	Comitem *Urbini*,	Dominum *Stourton*,	Dom. *Gul. Stanley*,
	Marchi. *Ferrarienſem.*	Dom. *Dacres Suſſexiæ.*	Dom. *Tho. Mongomery.*
	Ducem *Britanniæ*,	Dominum *Stanley*,	Dom. *Joh. Parre*,
P. 135. Dux *Buckyngamiæ*,	Comitem *Urbini*,	Dom. *Dacres Suſſexiæ*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,
	March. *Ferrarienſem.*	Dominum *Awdley.*	Dom. *Joan. Donne.*
	Ducem *Britanniæ*,	Dom. *Dacres Suſſexiæ*,	Dom. *Tho. Mongomery*,
Comes *Douglas*,	Comitem *Urbini*,	Dominum *Stanley*,	Dom. *Joan. Parre*,
	March. *Ferrarienſem.*	Dominum *Stourton.*	Dom. *Gul. Stanley.*
	Ducem *Britanniæ*,	Dominum *Stourton*,	Dom *Tho. Mongomery*,
Dom. *Dudeley*,	Comitem *Urbini*,	Dominum *Awdley*,	Dom. *Rog. Towkots*,
	Com. *Northumbriæ.*	Dominum *Stanley.*	Dom. *Joan. Parre.*
	Comitem *Urbini*,	Dominum *Awdley*,	Dom. *Joan. Parre*,
Dom. *Ferreys*,	Com. *Northumbriæ*,	Dominum *Stanley*,	Dom. *Tho. Mongomery*,
	Com. *Penbrochiæ.*	Dom. *Dacres Suſſexiæ.*	Dom. *Gul. Stanley.*
	Ducem *Britanniæ*,	Dom. *Dacres Suſſexiæ*,	Dom. *Tho. Mongomery*,
Dom. *Duras*,	Comitem *Urbini*,	Dom. *Awdley*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,
	Com. *Northumbriæ.*	Dominum *Stourton.*	Dom. *Jac. Haryngton.*

Dominus

On the eighteenth of Auguſt *the ſame Year, when the Sovereign was in the* Tower *of* London, *he proceeded to an Election of new Knights in his Bed-chamber, where thoſe preſent with him*

Named

	The D. of Britany,	*L.* Dacres *of* Gilleſla.	*Sir* John Parre,
The D. of Gloceſt.	*Count of* Urbin,	*Lord* Stourton,	*Sir* William Stanley,
	Marq. of Ferrara.	*Lord* Dacres *of* Suſſex.	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery.
	The D. of Britany,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* John Parre,
The Duke of Buck-ingham,	*Count of* Urbin,	*Lord* Dacres *of* Suſſex,	*Sir* Tho. Bourgh,
	Marq. of Ferrara.	*Lord* Awdley.	*Sir* John Donne.
	The D. of Britany,	*Lord* Dacres *of* Suſſex,	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery,
Earl Douglas,	*Count of* Urbin,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* John Parre,
	Marq. of Ferrara.	*Lord* Stourton.	*Sir* William Stanley.
	The D. of Britany,	*Lord* Stourton,	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery,
Lord Dudeley,	*Count of* Urbin,	*Lord* Awdley,	*Sir* Roger Towcots,
	E. of Northumb.	*Lord* Stanley.	*Sir* John Parre.
	The Count of Urbin,	*Lord* Awdley,	*Sir* John Parre,
Lord Ferreys,	*E. of* Northumb.	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery,
	E. of Pembroke.	*Lord* Dacres *of* Suſſex.	*Sir* William Stanley.
	The Duke of Britany,	*Lord* Dacres *of* Suſſex,	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery,
Lord Duras,	*Count of* Urbin,	*Lord* Awdley,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
	E. of Northumb.	*Lord* Stourton.	*Sir* James Haryngton.

Sir

R. *Castelię* ac *Legion.* Do. *Dacres Sussex* Dom. *Radul. Hastyngs,*
Dominus *Jo. Ascheley,* Comitem *Urbini,* D. *Grey Codenore,* Dom. *Jo. Parre,*
Com *Northumbrię.* Dom. *Awdley.* Dom. *Jo. Huddreston.*

Completâ Nominatione Regique oblata, Supremus non dissentientibus aliis, è nominatis elegit [o] *Urbini* Comitem ad sedem Domini [p] *Montjoy* jam ante defuncti, & Comitem *Northumbriæ* in locum Comitis [q] *Wyltschiriæ* jam quoque mortui.

Hoc anno Rex cum *Lodovico Franciæ* fœdus iniit, quoadusque vita duraret ipsis, & annum post.

Serenissimi Regis *Edoardi Quarti* anno *quinto decimo, Aprilis* autem vicesimo tertio die [r], Comes *Essexiæ,* quâ virtute prius à Rege designatus ad solennem *Georgii* festivitatem cum Comite *Douglas,* Domino *Duras* & Domino *Joanne Ascheley* convenit *Windesori.* P. 136.

Supremus qualibus ante Regni negotiis ac curis irrhetitus.

Rex

The K. of Castile Leon *L.* Dacres *of* Suff. *Sir* Ralph Hastyngs,
Sir John Ascheley, *Count of* Urbin, *L.* Gr. Codenore, *Sir* John Parre,
E. of Northumb. *Lord* Awdley. *Sir* John Huddreston.

The Nomination being over and presented to the King, The Sovereign with the Assent of the Rest, chose out of those who were named, the Count of [o] Urbin *for the Stall of Lord* [p] Montjoy *who was dead a little before, and the Earl of* Northumberland *in Stead of the Earl of* [q] Wylschyre *now also dead.*

In this Year the King made a League with Lewis *of* France *to continue for Life, and one Year afterwards.*

In the fifteenth of the most serene King Edward *the* Fourth, *the twenty third Day of* April, *the Earl* [r] *of* Essex, *with the Power he was first invested with by the King's Deputation, assembled at the solemn Festival of St.* George *with Earl* Douglas, *Lord* Duras *and Sir* John Ascheley.

The Sovereign had been for some Time embarassed with the Business and Cares of the Kingdom.

---

o *This was* Frederick Ubaldi *Count de* Montfeltre, *for his singular and surpassing Valour created Duke of* Urbin, *whose Life may be consulted in* Zazzera Famiglie dell. Italia *p.* 237. Sanfovino delle case illustri d' Italia *p.* 217, *&c.*

Exit *Pell.* 14 *E.* 4. Domino Regi in Cameram suam per manus Ducis de *Urbeyne* de partibus de *Napuls* in pretio unius *Garteri* de liberata Regis sibi liberato recipienti denarios per manus Episcopi *Lincoln.* Cancellarii *Angliæ* cix Sol.

He put so great a Value on this high Honour, that in Return he granted many Privileges to the Englisn, *which they enjoy to this Day.* Heyl. Cosmogr. *p.* 96.

He obtained some Bulls of Indulgences for this Chappel from Pope Sextus, *one dated* 1476 Sexto Kal. *Oct* anno Pontif. Sexto, *the other* 1479. sexto decimo Kal. *Sept.* anno Pontif. octavo. *See Introduct. p.* 49. *note y.*

p Walter Blount *Lord* Montjoy *made his Will* 8 July 1474, *wherein he orders himself to be buried in the* Gray Friers, London, Liber Porthe in Cur. Prærog. *p.* 129 *b, where was an elevated Tomb of Alabaster before the high Altar in the Chappel of the Apostles,* Jacet nobilis vir *Walterus Blount* strenuus Miles cum liberata de *Garterio* & Dom. de *Monjoy,* & magnus Thesaurarius *Angliæ* tempore *Ed.* IV, filius & hæres *Thomæ Blount* nuper Thesaurarii *Normanniæ,* qui *Walterus* obiit primo die *Augusti* 1474. Vitell. *F.* 7. in Bibl. Cotton.

q John Stafford *Earl of* Wiltshire *made his Will* 21 Apr. 1473, *whereby he orders, that a convenient Tomb of Marble playne with an ymage gilt like a Knight of the* Garter, *thereupon should be erected for him in the College of* Plassy. *Geneal. Hist. of* Mordaunt *p.* 203, *and he died* 8 May 13 E. 4. Esc. *n.* 13.

r *The Earls of* Urbin *and* Northumberland *are mentioned as formerly elected, The Stall of the Prince and Lord* Beauchamp *vacat, which with xxiii Companions here named complete the Fraternity.*

The

Rex *Portugaliæ*
Rex *Neopolitanus* } in rebus ſuis domi vigiles.
Comes *Urbini*

Dux *Clarentiæ*
Dux *Northfolciæ*
Dux *Gloceſtriæ*
Dux *Suffolciæ*
Dux *Buckingamiæ*
Comes *Ryvers* } authoritate, nutuque Regis abſentiam cauſati
Dominus *Haſtyngs* ſunt.
Dom. *Scroop* de *Bolton*
Dominus *Hæward*
Dominus *Ferrers*
Dominus *Gul. Parre*

Comes *Arundelliæ*
Dominus *Mautravers* } citra receptam excuſationem abſentes.

Dominus *Dudeley* cauſam gravis infirmitatis habuit.

Comes *Urbini* electus ad eam, quæ fuit Domini *Montjoy*, Comes autem *Northumbriæ* ad eam, quæ fuerat Comitis *Wylſchiriæ*.

Sua

The King of Poland
King of Naples } *were attending on their Affairs at Home.*
Count of Urbin

The Duke of Clarence
Duke of Northfolk
Duke of Gloceſter
Duke of Southfolk
Duke of Buckyngam
Earl Ryvers } *excuſed their Abſence by the Authority and Conſent of the King.*
Lord Haſtyngs
L. Scroop *of* Bolton
Lord Haward
Lord Ferrers
Sir William Parre

The Earl of Arundel
Lord Mautravers } *were abſent without any Excuſe received for them.*

Lord Dudeley *had the Excuſe of a ſevere Illneſs.*

The Count of Urbin *was elected to the Stall which was Lord* Montjoy's, *and the Earl of* Northumberland *to that which was the Earl of* Wylſchire's.

His

Sua quoque ſedes *Principi* reſervata. Vacabat item una per mortem Domini *Beauchamp.*

Prælatus & *Abbates* abſentiæ inſimulati.

Comes hic *Arundelliæ* condemnatus eſt Octoginta Marcis in pœnam continuæ abſentiæ.

Dominus vero *Mautravers* ob Annum primum Abſentiæ ſuæ citra excuſamen, Viginti. P. 137.

Ejuſdem anni quinto decimo die *Maii,* Supremus in Cubiculo Stellato *Weſtmonaſterii* perfecit Electionem novorum Equitum, cum quo qui tunc erant hujus Ordinis inſigniti, ad hunc modum

Nominabant

	Principem *Angliæ,*	Dom. *Stanley,*	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh,*
Dux *Buckyngamiæ,*	Ducem *Eboraci,*	Dom. *Stourton,*	Dom. *Tho. Mongomery,*
	Ducem *Britanniæ.*	Dom. *Awdley.*	Dom. *Joh. Parre.*
	Principem *Angliæ,*	Dom. *Stanley,*	Dom. *Tho. Mongomery,*
Comes *Eſſexiæ,*	Ducem *Britanniæ,*	Dom. *Awdley,*	Dom. *Jo. Parre,*
	Marchionem *Dorſett.*	Dom. *Burgaveny.*	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh.*
	Principem *Angliæ,*	Dom. *Stanley,*	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh,*
Dominus *Haſtyngs,*	Ducem *Britanniæ,*	Dom. *Awdley,*	Dom. *Tho. Mongomery,*
	Ducem *Eboraci.*	Do. *Grey Codenore.*	Dom. *Jo. Parre.*

Dominus

His Stall was alſo reſerved for the Prince. There was one alſo vacant by the Death of Lord Beauchamp.

The Prelate *and* Abbots *were charged with Abſence.*

Here the Earl of Arundel *was fined eighty Marks, as a Penalty for continual Abſence.*

But Lord Mautravers *for his firſt Year of Abſence without Excuſe was fined Twenty.*

On the fifteenth Day of May *the ſame Year, the Sovereign made an Election of new Knights in the Star-chamber at* Weſtminſter, *and the Knights of the Order then with him, did after this Manner*

Name

	The Pr. of England,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
The D. of Buckyngam,	*Duke of* York,	*Lord* Stourton,	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery,
	Duke of Britany.	*Lord* Awdley.	*Sir* John Parre.
	The Pr. of England,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Th. Mongomery,
The Earl of Eſſex,	*Duke of* Britany,	*Lord* Awdley,	*Sir* John Parre,
	Marqueſs Dorſet.	*Lord* Bergaveny.	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh.
	The Pr. of England,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
Lord Haſtyngs,	*Duke of* Britany,	*Lord* Awdley,	*Sir* Th. Mongomery,
	Duke of York.	*L.* Gr. Codenore.	*Sir* John Parre.

Dominus *Haward*,	Principem *Angliæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,
	Ducem *Eboraci*,	Dom. *Awdley*,	D. *Tho. Mongomery*,
	Ducem *Britanniæ*.	D. *Grey Codenore*.	Dom. *Joh. Parre*.
Dominus *Ferrers*,	Principem *Angliæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom. *Rad. Haſtyngs*,
	Ducem *Eboraci*,	Dom. *Awdley*,	Dom *Joh. Parre*,
	Comitem *Penbrochiæ*.	Dom. *Dakars*.	D. *Tho. Mongomery*.
Dominus *Duras*,	Principem *Angliæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	D. *Tho. Mongomery*,
	Ducem *Eboraci*,	Dom. *Awdley*,	Dom. *Joh. Parre*,
	Ducem *Britanniæ*.	D. *Grey Codenore*.	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*.
Dom. *Jo. Aſcheley*,	Principem *Angliæ*,	Dom. *Awdley*,	Dom. *Joh. Parre*,
	Ducem *Eboraci*,	Dom. *Grayſtook*,	D. *Tho. Mongomery*,
	Marchionem *Dorſet*.	D. *Grey Codenore*.	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*.

P. 138. Poſt hanc nominationem ad manus Regias reverenter allatam: Ipſe ſtatim unanimi totius præſentiæ conſenſu, *Principem* ad ſedem jam ante conſervatam, *Eboraci* vero Ducem ad ſedem Domini *Beauchamp* elegit, & introducendos, uti dignitas efflagitabat, curatum ivit. Neque tunc amplius quid eſt inibi confectum. Cæterum paulo ſ mox ad aliam itum eſt electionem, in quâ cum Supremo præſentes

Nominabant

Dux *Clarentiæ*,	Marchionem *Dorſett*,	Dom. *Grey*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,
	Comitem *Penbrochiæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	D. *Tho. Mongomery*,
	D. *Ric.* filium Regis.	Dom. *Awdley*.	Dom. *Ra. Haſtyngs*.

Dux

Lord Haward,	*The Pr. of* England,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Tho. Bourgh,
	Duke of York,	*Lord* Awdley,	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery,
	Duke of Britany.	L. Gr. Codenore.	*Sir* John Parre.
Lord Ferrers,	*The Pr. of* England,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Ralph Haſtyngs,
	Duke of York,	*Lord* Awdley,	*Sir* John Parre,
	E. of Pembroke.	*Lord* Dakars.	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery.
Lord Duras,	*The Pr. of* England,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery,
	Duke of York,	*Lord* Awdley,	*Sir* John Parre,
	Duke of Britany.	L. Gr. Codenore.	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh.
Sir John Aſcheley,	*The Pr. of* England,	*Lord* Awdley,	*Sir* John Parre,
	Duke of York,	*Lord* Greyſtook,	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery,
	Marqueſs Dorſett.	L. Gr. Codenore.	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh.

After this Nomination reverently brought to the Kings Hands, he immediately with the unanimous Conſent of the whole Preſence, choſe the Prince to the Stall that was ſome Time before reſerved for him, and the Duke of York *to Lord* Beauchamp's *Stall, and took Care to have them introduced as their Dignity required. Nor was there any Thing more done at that Time and Place; But ſoon ſ after they proceeded to another Election, in which thoſe who were preſent with the Sovereign*

Named

The Duke of Clarence,	*The Marqueſs* Dorſett,	*Lord* Grey,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
	Earl of Pembroke,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery,
	Rich. *the Queen's Son.*	*Lord* Awdley.	*Sir* Ralph Haſtyngs.

ſ *This Chapter muſt have been ſeveral Months after the former, and after the Inſtallation of the Duke of* York, *who is here one of the Scrutiners, and has been held after the* Tueſday *following* Twelfth *Day when the Duke of* Norfolk *died.*

The

Dux *Eboraci*,	Marchion. *Dorset*,	Dom. *Grey*,	Dom. *Tho. Mongomery*,	
	Com. *Penbrochiæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom. *Radul. Hastyngs*,	
	Com. *Westmerlandiæ*.	Dom. *Awdley*.	Dom. *Tho. Boarg*.	
Dux *Suffolciæ*,	Ducem *Britanniæ*,	Dom. *Awdley*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,	
	Marchion. *Dorset*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom *Tho. Mongomery*,	
	Com. *Westmerlandiæ*.	Dom. *Grey*.	Dom. *Rad. Hastyngs*.	
Comes *Essexiæ*,	Regem *Hispaniæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,	
	Marchion. *Dorset*,	Dom. *Denham*,	Dom. *Rad. Hastyngs*,	
	Com. *Penbrochiæ*.	Dom. *Dakars*.	Dom. *Tho. Mongomery*.	
Comes *Douglas*,	Ducem *Britanniæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom *Tho. Bourgh*,	
	Marchionem *Dorset*,	Dom. *Awdley*,	Dom. *Laur. Amford*,	
	Comitem *Penbrochiæ*.	Dom. *Denham*.	Dom. *Tho. Mongomery*.	
Dominus *Hastyngs*,	Marchionem *Dorset*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,	
	Comitem *Penbrochiæ*,	Dom. *Awdley*,	Dom. *Tho. Mongomery*,	
	D. *Ric.* filium Regis.	Dom. *Grey*.	D. *Humfr. Talbothum*.	
Dominus *Dudeley*,	Marchionem *Dorset*,	Dom. *Denham*,	Dom. *Tho. Mongomery*,	
	Comitem *Penbrochiæ*,	Dom. *Awdley*,	Dom. *Ric. Thunstall*,	P. 139.
	Com. *Westmerlandiæ*.	Dom. *Stourton*.	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*.	
Dominus *Ferrers*,	Marchionem *Dorset*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom. *Tho. Mongomery*,	
	Comitem *Penbrochiæ*,	Dom. *Dakars*,	Dom. *Rad. Hastyngs*,	
	Comitem *Canciæ*.	Dom. *Grey*.	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*.	

Dominus

The Duke of York,	*The Marques's* Dorset,	*Lord* Grey,	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery,
	E. of Pembroke,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Ralph Hastyngs,
	E. of Westmerland	*Lord* Awdley.	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh.
The Duke of Suffolk,	*The D. of* Britany,	*Lord* Awdley,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
	Marques's Dorset,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery,
	E. of Westmerl.	*Lord* Grey.	*Sir* Ralph Hastyngs.
The Earl of Essex,	*The King of* Spain,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
	Marques's Dorset,	*Lord* Denham,	*Sir* Ralph Hastyngs,
	E. of Pembroke.	*Lord* Dakars.	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery.
Earl Douglas,	*The D. of* Britany,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Tho. Bourgh,
	Marques's Dorset,	*Lord* Awdley,	*Sir* Laur. Amford,
	E. of Pembroke.	*Lord* Denham.	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery.
Lord Hastyngs,	*The Marques's* Dorset,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
	E. of Pembroke,	*Lord* Awdley,	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery,
	Rich. *the Queen's Son*.	*Lord* Grey.	*Sir* Humfrey Talboth.
Lord Dudeley,	*The Marques's* Dorset,	*Lord* Denham,	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery,
	E. of Pembroke,	*Lord* Awdley.	*Sir* Ric. Thunstall,
	E. of Westmerl.	*Lord* Stourton.	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh.
Lord Ferrers,	*The Marques's* Dorset,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery,
	E. of Pembroke,	*Lord* Dakars,	*Sir* Ralph Hastyngs,
	Earl of Kent.	*Lord* Grey.	*Sir* Tho. Bourgh.

Lord

Dominus *Duras*,	Marchion. *Dorsett*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,
	Com. *Penbrochiæ*,	Dom. *Grey*,	D. *Tho. Mongomery*,
	Comitem *Canciæ*.	Dom *Awdley*.	Dom. *Gul. Norse*.
Dom. *Gul. Parre*,	Ducem *Britanniæ*,	Dom. *Grey*,	Dom. *Joh. Donne*,
	Marchion. *Dorset*,	Dom. *Dakars*,	Dom. *Ric. Thunstall*,
	Com. *Penbrochiæ*.	Dom. *Stanley*.	Dom. *Joh. Mydleton*.

Peractâ nominatione Regique traditâ, de consensu præsentium ipse delegit ad sedem Ducis *Northfolciæ* jam vacantem, Marchionem *Dorset*, quo facto, secuta est dimissio.

Anno invictissimi Regis *Edoardi Quarti sexto decimo*, post ea quæ [t] Celebritas annua requirebat, *Aprilis* vicesimo secundo *Wyndesori* solenniter impleta, quarto dein *Novembris* Rex intra Palacium suum *Westmonasterii* se recepit in Cubiculum, ubi cum eo præsentes hujus Ordinis insignes in hanc formam

Nominabant

Dux *Gloceſtriæ*,	Regem *Hispaniæ*,	Dom. *Denham*,	D. *Tho. Mongomery*,
	Ducem *Britanniæ*,	D. *Grey Codenore*,	Dom. *Jac. Haryngton*,
	Ducem *Ferrariæ*.	Dom. *Stanley*.	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*.

Lord Duras,	*The Marques* Dorset,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
	E. of Pembroke,	*Lord* Grey,	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery,
	Earl of Kent.	*Lord* Awdley.	*Sir* William Norse.
Sir Will. Parre,	*The D. of* Britany,	*Lord* Grey,	*Sir* John Donne,
	Marques Dorset,	*Lord* Dakars,	*Sir* Rich. Thunstall,
	E. of Pembroke.	*Lord* Stanley.	*Sir* John Mydleton.

The Nomination being made and delivered to the King, he with the Consent chose the Marques Dorset *to the Duke of* Norfolk's *Stall now vacant, which being done, the Chapter broke up.*

In the sixteenth Year of the most invincible King Edward *the* Fourth, *after the solemn* [t] *Performance of such Things as the annual Feast required on the twenty second of* April *at* Wyndesor, *the King on the fourth of* November *following, within his Palace at* Westminster *retired into his Bed-chamber, where the Knights of this Order who were present with him, after this Manner*

Named

The D. of Glocester,	*The King of* Spain,	*Lord* Denham,	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery,
	Duke of Britany,	L. Gr. Codenore,	*Sir* James Haryngton,
	Duke of Ferrara.	*Lord* Stanley.	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh.

[t] *It cannot be improper to insert the following Instrument at length.*

" In the Yeare of our Lorde Miiii^{c}Lxxvi one " the xxvii daye of the Monthe of *Februarye* in " the xvi Yere of the regne of *Ed.* IV beinge *Saterday* at the howre of *Tierce* before none appered in the Chapter-house in the Castle of " *Windsoire* with the Soveraigne of the Order accordinge to the Statutes.

" *Thomas* Marques of *Dorsett*,
" *William* Erle of *Arundell*,
" *Henry* Erle of *Essex*,
" *Thomas* Lorde *Maltrevers*,
" *Johne* Lord *Dudleye*,

" Which Chapter was contynued untill afternoone, because all such other Knyghts comyne " to the feaste sholde not fall in the peine.

" And at even songe tyme the Soveraigne was " accompanied all one horsebacke in their Habittes, that is to saye, their blew Mantles, with " these Knyghts that ensewe

" *Richard* Duke of *York*,
" *George* Duke of *Clarence*,

Thomas

" *Thomas* Marques *Dorsett*,
" *William* Erle of *Arundell*,
" *Henry* Erle of *Essex*,
" *Thomas* Lord *Maltravers*,
" —— Erle of *Douglas*,
" *John* Lord *Dudleye*,
" *Walter* Lord *Ferrers* of *Charteley*,
" *Johne* Lord *Howard*,
" Sir *John Astelye* Knyghte,
" The Bishop of *Winchester* Prelate of the Order,
" *Richard Beauchamp* Bishop of *Sarum* Chancellor of the Order,
" The Deane,
" The Regyster,

" Entred into the Chapter-house with the Soveraign and Knyghts of the Order; And thro the Chapter-house into the quier to evensonge, whiche donne they rode uppe to the Castle againe in their Habitts accordinge to the Statutes and there hadde voyde of Espices *&c.*

" The *Sonday* next day followinge, of whiche daye was kept the honorable feaste of St. *George*, the Kinge accompanied with the Knyghts before sayed roade to Mattins, whiche donne, they entred into the Chapter-house, where they tarried not, but wente into the Deanes Place, and breake theire faste; which done they went to the Quier to the High-masse, every manne to hys owne Stalle, to the whiche Masse the *Queen* came one horseback in a Murrey Gowne of Garters,
" *Item* the Ladye *Elizabeth* the King's eldest Daughter in a gowne of the same Lyverye,
" *Item* the King's Sister the Ducheste of *Suffolke* in a gowne of the same Lyverye,
" The Ladye Merques *Montacute* in a gowne of Silke,
" The Ladye Merques *Dorsett* sans Liverye,

" Dame *Anne Hastyngs* feme Monseur *Rich. Hastyngs*, all one Horseback, and all the foresayd Ladyes satt in the roade lofte, and in lykewisse came they to the second Evensonge; the Kinge dyned in the great Chamber, at whose ryght hande satte the Bysshoppe of *Sarum* Chancellor of the Order *&c.* And on his left hande the Duke of *Clarence* and the Duke of *Suffolk*. And at a side in the same Chamber satte the Marquesse of *Dorsett*, the Earles of *Arundell*, *Northumberland*, and *Essex*, the Lord *Maltravers*, the Erle of *Douglas*, the Lordes *Dudley*, *Ferrers*, and *Howard* and Sir *John Asteleye* all one one Side. And at a table one the other side the same Chamber satt Mr. *Dudley* Deane of St. *George's* Chappell, with him all one one Side the Chanons of the same Chappell in their Murrey Mantle with a roundelet of St. *George*: At the tyme accustomed they hadden Largesse of the King only, for they cryed *&c.* And on the *Monday* followinge, the Kinge came with all his into the Chapter-house, where they had a short communycatione, from whence they wente into the quier, where every Knyght of the Order stoode withoute before their Stalles, untill the Kinge had offred a riche sute of Vestements and certenne Coopes of the same, which were received by the Deane that Day, the Kinge went to his owne Stalle, and after that every Knyght went to his owne Stalle, where they abode till the Offertory, at whiche tyme the Marquess of *Dorset* and the Duke of *Suffolk* offerred the Sworde of *Johne* late Duke of *Norffolke*, and the Lord *Maltravers* and the Lorde *Howard* his Helme, that donne all the Knyghts of the Order did theire Obeysance to Seint *George*, and to the *Soferaine*, and went downe into the quier before the Stalles, where they stood, whilst the Kinge had offred, and abode in tyme they had offied themselves. Every one offred after his Stalle,

" After the Kinge, his Brother the Duke of *Clarence*,
" The Marquis of *Dorset*, and the Duke of *York*,
" The Erle of *Arundell*,
" The Erle of *Essex*, and the Duke of *Suffolke*,
" The Erle of *Northumberland*,
" The Erle *Douglass*,
" The Lord *Maltravers*, and the Lord *Howard*,
" The Lord *Dudley*,
" The Lord *Ferrers*,
" Sir *John Asteleye*.

" And when they had offred in Order as before, every manne did his obeysance to Seint *George*, and the Soveraigne; And then wente to his Stalle against the Masse donne and *de profundis* sayd they went into the Chapter-house againe, where they tarried a greate Space.

" The King of *Cecill*,
" The King of *Portugall*
" The Duke of *Burgondye*
" The Duke of *Urbyne* } absent *ultra mare*.
" The Earl of *Ryvers*
" The Lord *Scrope*
" The Lord *Duras*

" My Lord *Prince*
" The Duke of *Gloucester*
" The Duke of *Bokingham* } absent *infra pariam*.
" The Lord *Hastings*
" Sir *William a Parr*

This is copied from a Transcript in the Handwriting of *Francis Thynne*, formerly *Lancaster* Herald now remaining in the Collector's Custody B. 2. p. 292 *b*. This worthy Officer had with great Judgement and Diligence, long studied the Antiquities of this Kingdom, which he prosecuted with Honour, and was an admirable Antiquary, as Mr. *Camden* informs us in several Parts of his *Britannia*. Mr. *Stow* in his Annals p. 429, gives the Substance of this Feast, omitting only the Month and the Day of it, wherein it was held, though he concurrs in specifying the same Day of the Week, and places it under the sixteenth Year of *Ed.* IV. Mr. *Ashm.* in his Hist. p. 218, refers to a Manuscript, which mentions the Livery of this Order given to Ladies at the Feast of St. *George* held on *Sunday* after 27 *Febr.* in this same Year, and in p. 549, he quotes another Manuscript which describes this same Feast. There must be an Error in some of these Numerals of this Transcript, For 27 *Febr.* in 16 *E.* IV, happened to be on *Thursday*; and during the Reign of that King, the 27 of *Febr.* fell upon *Saturday*, only in his first, twelfth, and eighteenth Years.

This Instrument could not relate to the first Year of *Ed.* IV, because the Queen, Prince, *Richard* Duke of *York*, *Elizabeth* the Queen's Daughter are herein named, and from several other Characteristicks, nor doth it belong to the twelfth Year, because the Duke of *Buckingham*, the Lord *Mautravers*, the Duke of *Urbin*, Earl of *Northumberland*, and Sir *William Parr* were not Companions so early, and *William Dudley* herein named was not Dean of *Windsor* till the fourth of *Dec.* 13 *Ed.* IV, neither can it relate to the eighteenth Year, not only because the Lord *Duras* herein named had been deposed from this Order before that Time, but also that this *Dudley* had been consecrated long before that Time Bishop of *Durham*.

'Tis evident the true Date thereof must be subsequent to the Death of the Duke of *Norfolk*, whose Hatchments are here mentioned to have been offered. and he died upon *Tuesday* after *Twelfth*-day 15 *E.* IV, into whose Stall this *Black-book* saith this Marques of *Dorset* was elected after the tenth of *May* in that Year. Now if any certain Inference might be drawn from the inserting the Name of

	Marchio *Dorset*,	Regem *Hispaniæ*,	Dom. *Denham*,	Dom. *Tho. Mongomery*,
		Ducem *Ferrariæ*,	D. *Grey Codnore*,	Dom. *Jac. Haryngton*,
		Ducem *Britanniæ*.	D. *Dacres Boreal.*	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh.*
P. 140.	Comes *Essexiæ*,	Regem *Hispaniæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom. *Tho. Mongomery*,
		Ducem *Britanniæ*,	Dom. *Denham*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,
		Comitem *Penbrochiæ*.	Dom. *Dacres.*	Dom. *Rad. Hastyngs.*
	Comes *u Northfolciæ*,	Regem *Hispaniæ*,	Dom. *Denham*,	Dom. *Tho. Mongomery*,
		Comitem *Penbrochiæ*,	Dom. *Awdley*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,
		D. *Ri.* filium Regis.	Dom. *Stanley.*	Dom. *Rad. Hastyngs.*

Dominus

Marquess Dorset,	*The King of* Spain,	*Lord* Denham,	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery,
	D. of Ferrara,	*L.* Gr. Codenore,	*Sir* Jam. Haryngton,
	D. of Britany.	*L.* Dacres North.	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh.
The Earl of Essex,	*The King of* Spain,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery,
	D. of Britany,	*Lord* Denham,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
	E. of Pembroke.	*Lord* Dacres.	*Sir* Ralph Hastyngs.
The E. of u Northfolk,	*The King of* Spain,	*Lord* Denham,	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery,
	E. of Pembroke,	*Lord* Awdley,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
	Richard *Queen's Son.*	*Lord* Stanley.	*Sir* Ralph Hastyngs.

the Duke of *Burgundy* in this Instrument among the actual subsisting Companions of this Order, as its true Æra must have been after the Death of the Duke of *Norfolk*, so it must have been before the News of the Duke of *Burgundy's* Death in the Battle of *Nancy*, on 5 *January* 16 *E.* IV, had reached into this Kingdom; but no Weight can be laid on this latter Particular, because this *Black-book* ranges this Duke among the Knights, even so low as on the 10 *May* in the 17th Year, when his Death must have been known throughout *Europe*, but the Insertion of his Name might indeeed be done in Pursuance of an old Rule of the Order, in Regard his Heirs or Executors had neglected to certify the Sovereign in form of the Time of his Death.

This Black book acquaints us with a Feast held on 22 *Apr.* in this sixteenth Year, without informing us with the Particulars of any Transactions therein, and in all Probability this Instrument supplies us with that Omission, if it may be supposed the Transcriber of it put the 27th of *February* for 27 *April*, and that the Compiler of this Register placed *secundo* instead of *septimo*, the whole will be easily reconciled, for it is scarce credible there should be any Error committed in the Days of the Week, which are repeated in the Vigil, Feast and the Morrow after. The 27 of *Apr.* in this Year was on a *Saturday*.

It is plain this Feast was observed before the Deposal of the Lord *Duras* which was on 4 *Novemb.* 16 *E.* IV, when Sir *Thomas Mongomery* succeeded in his Stall.

The Authority of this Instrument in its substantial Parts, seems to be well supported by comparing the Narrative of the Method of the Offerings related therein with a Scheme of the Stalls, as they were filled in this sixteenth Year, which is collected from the *Windsor*-Tables and other Vouchers; by which we shall see that these Offerings were made according to strict Rules, that is not only according to the Superiority and Series of the Stalls, beginning with those nearest to the Sovereign, but that also every Knight did offer by himself singly, when his Companion in the opposite Stall was absent, and that those who were Companions that is were placed in opposite Stalls offered jointly, or went up to the Altar in Breast, where they offered together at the same Time. For Distinctions Sake therefore the Names of the Knights then absent, are printed in *Italick* Characters in this Disposition of the Stalls.

1 Sovereign	1 *Prince of Wales*
2 *King of Portugal*	2 Duke of Clarence
3 *D. of Burgundy* [dead]	3 *K. of Sicily* or *Naples*
4 Marquess Dorset	4 Rich. Duke of York
5 *Duke of Gloucester*	5 *Lord Hastings*
6 Earl of Arundell	6 *Duke of Buckingham*
7 Earl of Essex	7 Duke of Suffolk
8 *Earl Ryvers*	8 E. of Northumberland
9 *Lord Scroope*	9 Earl Douglas
10 Lord Mautravers	10 Lord Howard
11 Lord Dudley	11 *Sir William Par*
12 *Duke of Urbin*	12 Lord Ferrers
13 Sir John Asteley	13 *Lord Duras*

From this Instrument we farther learn, that the Hour of Tierce *was observed according to the Church computation of the Canonical Hours before the Decree for that Purpose entred hereafter under the seventeenth Year, when Sir* Thomas Mongomery *was one of the Companions, who succeeded the Lord* Duras *here mentioned.*

u Here must be some Mistake, The King's second Son Rich. *Duke of* York, *was not created Duke of* Norfolk *till the 7th of* February *following.*

Lord

	Regem *Hispaniæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom. *Tho. Mongomery*,
Dom. *Hastyngs*,	Comitem *Penbrochiæ*,	Dom. *Grey*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,
	D. *Ric.* filium Regis.	Dom. *Awdeley.*	Dom. *Hen. Talbothum.*
	Ducem *Britanniæ*,	Dom. *Denham.*	Dom. *Tho. Mongomery*,
Do. *Mautravers*,	Ducem *Ferrariæ*,	Dominum *Awdeley*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,
	D. *Ric.* filium Regis.	Dominum *Stanley.*	Dom. *Jac. Haryngton.*
	Regem *Hispaniæ*,	Dominum *Stanley*,	Dom. *Tho. Mongomery*,
Dom. *Haward*,	Ducem *Britanniæ*,	Dominum *Denham*,	Dom *Tho. Bourgh*,
	Com. *Penbrochiæ.*	D. *Dacres Australem.*	Dom. *Joan. Doone.*
	Regem *Hispaniæ*,	Dominum *Grey*,	Dom. *Tho. Mongomery*,
Dom. *Dudeley*,	Com. *Westmerlandiæ*,	Dominum *Stanley*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,
	Com. *Penbrochiæ.*	Dominum *Denham.*	Dom. *Jac. Harygnton.*

Ab hâc denominatione Rex omnibus abunde riteq; pensatis, amoto Domino *Duras*, qui tanquam [x] vespertilio transfugiens in partes Regis *Francorum*, se deserto, jurarat illiq; se submiserat, illico legendum in vicem ejus pronunciavit Dominum *Thomam Mongomery*, peregregium Equitem. Quod & tum communi assensu receptum, & postea cum non indebitâ solennitate peractum est.

Eodem tempore constitutum est, quod licet in antiquis Statutis habebatur, quod commune sigillum illustrissimi Ordinis ab uno ejusdem Societatis, qui præsens apud Supremum assit, custodiri debeat: tamen ob P. 141.
certas

	The King of Spain,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery,
Lord Hastyngs,	*E. of* Pembroke,	*Lord* Grey,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
	Richard *Queen's Son.*	*Lord* Awdley.	*Sir* Henry Talboth.
	The D. of Britany,	*Lord* Denham,	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery,
L. Mautravers,	*Duke of* Ferrara,	*Lord* Awdley,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
	Richard *Queen's Son.*	*Lord* Stanley.	*Sir* Jam. Haryngton.
	The King of Spain,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery,
Lord Haward,	*D. of* Britany,	*Lord* Denham,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
	E. of Pembroke.	*L.* Dacres *of the* South	*Sir* John Doone.
	The King of Spain,	*Lord* Grey,	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery,
Lord Dudeley,	*E. of* Westmerl.	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
	E. of Pembroke.	*Lord* Denham.	*Sir* Jam. Haryngton.

After this Nomination the King having fully and duly considered all Things, and degraded the Lord Duras, *for that he having deserted him, flying like a Bat* [x] *over to the Side of the King of* France, *had sworn Obedience to him, decreed that Sir* Thomas Mongomery, *a singular good Knight should be chose out of Hand in his Stead; Which was immediately agreed to by a general Consent, and was afterwards done with no unbecoming Solemnity.*

At the same Time it was enacted, that though it is required by the ancient Statutes, that the Common-Seal of the most illustrious Order should be kept by one of the same Society, who should be attending on the Sovereign's Person;

x *See Introduction p.* 201, 202.

yet

certas modo cauſas reverendus Pater *Sarisburienſis* Epiſcopus illud ipſum, quamdiu *Regiæ y Celſitudini* complaceret, in ſua cuſtodia ſervaret, Cancellarius præclariſſimi Ordinis ob id appellitandus.

Præcellentiſſimi Regis *Edoardi* Quarti Anno *decimo ſeptimo*, *Maii* vero die *decimo*, celebratum eſt *Wyndeſori* ſolenne Concilium, ubi cum Supremo [z] præſentes erant

Princeps *Gualliæ*,
Dux *Clarentiæ*,
Dux *Eboraci*,
Marchio *Dorſet*,
Comes *Arundelliæ*,
Comes *Eſſexiæ*,
Comes *Ryvers*,
Comes *Douglas*,
Dominus *Scroop*,
Dominus *Mautravers*,
Dominus *Haward*,
Dominus *Dudeley*,
Dominus *Ferrers*,
Dominus *Gul. Parre*,
Dominus *Jo. Aſcheley*.
Dominus *Tho. Mongomery*.

Rex *Portugaliæ*
Rex *Neopolitanus*
Dux *Burgundiæ*
Comes *Urbini*
} abſentes in dominiis ſuis.

Dux

yet for divers Reaſons, the reverend Father Biſhop of Salisbury *ſhould now, as long as it pleaſed the King's y Highneſs, keep it in his Cuſtody, and therefore be ſtiled Chancellor of the moſt noble Order.*

In the ſeventeenth Year of the moſt excellent King Edward *the Fourth, and on the tenth Day of* May, *a ſolemn Chapter was held at* Wyndeſor, *where were [z] preſent with the Sovereign*

The Prince of Wales,
Duke of Clarence,
Duke of York,
Marqueſs Dorſet,
Earl of Arundel,
Earl of Eſſex,
Earl Ryvers,
Earl Douglas,
Lord Scroop,
Lord Mautravers,
Lord Haward,
Lord Dudeley,
Lord Ferrers,
Sir William Parre,
Sir John Aſcheley.
Sir Thomas Mongomery.

The King of Portugal
King of Naples
Duke of Burgundy
Count of Urbin
} *were abſent in their own Dominions.*

y Richard Beauchamp *Biſhop of* Salisbury *had been before this Time conſtituted Chancellor of the Order of the* Garter *for the Term of his own Life, and that after his Death his Succeſſors, Biſhops of that Place ſhould have the ſame for ever &c. Pat.* 15 E. 4, *p.* 3. *m.* 18. 10 Oct. *printed in Mr.* Aſhm. *Appen. n.* 4.

z *The whole Number of this Society is here named, though this Martial Duke of* Burgundy *had been ſlain on* 5th January 1477 *preceeding this Chapter.*

Mr. Aſhm. *p.* 507 *acquaints us, that the* Regiſtr. Chartac. *is more particular in ſpecifying which of theſe Companions were preſent in the Morning, and which of them came afterwards in the Evening.*

The

Dux *Gloceſtriæ*
Dux *Buckyngamiæ*
Dux *Suffolciæ*
Comes *Northumbriæ*
} à Rege ſunt excuſati.

Dominus *Haſtyngs* Regia *Caliſii* negotia curabat.

Antiſtes *Wintonienſis* Prælatus, Epiſcopus *Sarisburienſis* Cancellarius, & Abbas ſeu Prior *Medemenam* Epiſtolarius aderant, Abbas *Towyrhill* notatus eſt abſentiæ.

Ibidem quidam Scrupulus in Statutis, qui poterat offendiculo eſſe, gravitate ſententiæ remotus eſt. Statuitur, quod omnes Commilitones ſeu fratres ad Celebritatem condictam adventuri, pridie hora *Tertiarum* illic adeſſe oporteat, ad domum in qua de more Concilium adunari ſolet: Hic ſubdubitari cœptum eſt, quænam hora *Tertiarum* eſſet, illane poſt meridiem *tertia*, an quæ Eccleſiaſtico Ritu poſt *primam* ita nominatur; Et quia Statuto, Statutique rationi, & pœnæ ibidem injunctæ mage conſonum eſtimabatur, ut pro illa poſt Primam ante Meridiem acciperetur[a]: Definitum eſt, ut ita deinceps inviolabiliter obſervaretur, Supremo P. 142.

The Duke of Gloceſter,
Duke of Buckyngham
Duke of Southfolk
E. of Northumberland
} *were excuſed by the King.*

Lord Haſtyngs *was taking Care of the King's Affairs at* Calais.

The Biſhop of Wincheſter *Prelate, the Biſhop of* Salisbury *Chancellor, and the Abbot or Prior* Medemenam *the Epiſtoler were there. The Abbot* Towyrhyll *was marked down for Abſence.*

A certain Ambiguity in the Statutes which might be miſinterpreted, was there removed by the Authority of a Sentence. 'Tis required, That all the Knights Companions or Brethren coming to the appointed Feaſt, ſhould be there the Day before at the Hour of Tierce, *at the Houſe in which the Chapter is of Cuſtom uſed to meet, here aroſe a Doubt which was this third Hour, whether that which was the third after Noon, or that which by eccleſiaſtical Uſage is ſo called after* Prime. *And becauſe it ſeemed more agreeable to the Statute, the Reaſon of the Statute, and the Penalty therein enjoined to have it* [a] *taken for that after* Prime *before Noon: It was decreed, That it ſhould from that Time be ſo obſerved*

---

[a] *In the abovementioned Manuſcript of Mr.* Thynne *there is entred without any Deſignation of Time the following Inſtruments.*

Orders for the Garter.

" At a Chapter of the Knyghts of the Order, " it was agreed by the Soveraigne and all the Bre- " thren of the ſame, they beinge preſent, that " where it is ſaid in theire Statuts, that they ſhall " come at the *Vigil* of Seint *George* to the Chap- " ter-houſe within the College of our *Ladye* and " Seint *George* within the Caſtle of *Windſore* at the " houre of *Tierce*; that there by the houre of " *Tierce* is underſtoode, the houre immediate af- " ter *Prime*, by the Ordinance of the Churche, " which is nine of the Clock before noone.

" *Item* it is agreed that as for certyfycatione to " be made to the Soveraigne of the deceaſe of " anye of the Brethren of the ſayd Order, that " the Principall King of Arms, that is called *Gar-* " *ter* ſhall aſſoone, as he ſhall have Knowledge of

Supremo sententiam ferente, cui nemo aliorum tunc præsentium, quos jam ante recensuimus, non applausit.

Anno quam magnificentissimi Regis *Edoardi Quarti* decimo octavo, *Aprilis* [b] vicesimo sexto die, Dominus *Dudley* virtute Regiæ commissionis assignatus ad observandam annuam Divi *Georgii* celebritatem, cæteraque ex consuetudine prestanda, cum Domino *Ferrers* & Domino *Joanne Ascheley Wyndesori* convenit.

Rex

observed inviolably. The Sovereign giving Judgement, and there was not one of the others then present, whom we have before reckoned up, but greatly approved it.

In the eighteenth Year of the most magnificent King Edward *the* Fourth, *the twenty* [b] *sixth Day of* April, *the Lord* Dudeley *in Virtue of the King's Commission deputed to observe the annual Festival of St.* George, *and to perform what else was customary, assembled with Lord* Ferrers *and Sir* John Aschley *at* Wyndesor.

" the Decease of anye of the Brethren, dwellinge " within this lande goo to the heyres or Execu- " tors of hym or them that is or bee so disseased, " and require of them the Statutes of the said " Order, and thereuppon in as goadly haste as he " canne, to assertayne the *Soveraigne* of his or their " Decease ; And to deliver the said Statutes, yf " they may be hadde, to the Deane of the College " of Seint *George*, or else to the Register of the " said Order : And if so bee that anye Stranger " Brother of the sayd Order decease withoute this " Land, of which decease no certyfycatione is " made by his heires or Executors to the Sove- " raigne of the same by the space of six Months " after the Commone Rumour and noyse of the " said Decease, that then the said Kinge of Arms, " or his Deputy shall at the Costs and Expences of " the sayd Soveraigne go unto the Heires and Exe- " tors of the said Brother, and bring a Certificate of " his Decease with the Statutes of the sayed Order, " yf they may be hadde And thereuppon to asser- " teyne the saide Sovereigne to th'entente that he " may thenne accordinge to the Statutes of the " sayd Order call a newe Electione. *B.* 2. penes me " *p.* 285 *b.*

These are inserted as if they were Decrees of the same Chapter, the later is an Addition and Enforcement of the original Statutes, whereby the Executors were obliged to return within a limited Time the authentick Copies, which their Testators had received of the Statutes, and 'tis not improbable this Explication might be made at this Time, because no proper Signification had been sent of the Death of the Duke of Burgundy.

The Difficulty explained here in the first Decree arose from the distinct Methods of computing the Hora tertia, *or* Tertiarum, *which Terms are used in the Statutes ; these Words, as well as* nona *have different Meanings in the civil Computation, and in the ecclesiastical Services ; in the former they are taken for three of the Clock.* post nonam *or in the Afternoon, but in the ecclesiastical Rules or Division of canonical Hours of Prayer, they signifie nine* ante nonam, *or in the Forenoon, and thence Clergymen in their Histories of temporal Affairs have followed the Calculation of the Church. Thus* Froiss. *vol.* 2. *p.* 152, *mentions a Meeting* environ heure de Tierce, *and then acquaints us, that after a long Consultation a Message was sent to the Earl of* Cambridge ainsi qu'il devoit aller *disner, and many other Instances might be given. Mr.* Ashm. *p.* 507, 508, *hath observed, that this Decree is altered by the Statutes of* Hen. VIII, *which fix the Time to three in the Afternoon, and this seems not dissonant to the Intention of the old Statutes. The Companions were obliged to observe yearly the Feast of St.* George, *which doubtless was to be solempnized by them according to the ecclesiastical Rites, by which the Festival begins at the first Vespers, that is at six of the Clock on the Eve, by the 6th Article 'tis enjoyned* apud Solemnitatem Festivitatis Sancti *Georgii* capitulum tenebitur hora tertiarum, *and in the ninth* In Vigilia Sancti *Georgii* fit una congregatio Consociorum, & ibidem debent apud servitium Ecclesiasticum interesse, *and in the tenth,* quod conveniant in dictum locum in vigilia Sancti *Georgii* hora *tertia*, & si non veniant— non intrabunt ad Capitulum illa vice — Et si qui ad vesperas ante principium non veniant, sua stalla nullatenus tunc intrabunt *&c. at the* Hora Tertia *a Chapter was to be held, which was before the Commencement of the Festival. and as soon as the Vespers came, that ecclesiastical Service of St.* George *was to be attended, allowing therefore that the* Hora tertia *here meant three in the Afternoon, there was the Space of three Hours allotted for the Transactions of the Business in Chapter, now if the Companions had been convened to a Chapter at the ecclesiastical* Tierce, *that is nine in the Morning, some canonical Hours of Prayer must have intervened between that Time and the Vespers, as the* Nones *and* Sixt, *which had no Relation to the Festival of St.* George, *and which the Companions are not by any Part of the Statutes commanded to observe, and which is material, there is no Provision in these Statutes for any Dinner, or Refreshment which might have been necessary after a Journey, if the Companions had been obliged to attend at Nine in the Morning, but sufficient Care is taken for a Supper.*

b Here are 23 *Companions and two vacant Stalls which complete the Society.*

Priv. Sig. 7 Juil 18 E. 4. *to deliver to the Tresorer of the King's Household upon the making of Saint* Georges *Fest* x l.

The

Rex gravibus alioquin Regni negotiis impeditus erat.

Rex *Portugaliæ*
Rex *Neopolitanus* } ad suas res attenti foris.
Comes *Urbini*

Princeps
Dux *Eboraci*
Dux *Gloceſtriæ*
Marchio *Dorſet*
Comes *Eſſexiæ* } litteris Regiis excusati.
Comes *Ryvers*
Dominus *Haſtyngs*
Dominus *Gul. Parre*
Dom. *Tho. Mongomery*

Comes *Buckingamiæ*
Dux *Southfolciæ*
Comes *Arundelliæ*
Comes *Northumbriæ* } minus excusati.
Comes *Douglas*
Dominus *Mautravers*
Dominus *Haward*

Dominus

The King was hindred by the weighty Affairs of the Kingdom.

The King of Poland
King of Naples } *were minding their own Affairs beyond Sea.*
Count of Urbin

The Prince
Duke of York
Duke of Gloceſter
Marqueſs Dorſet
Earl of Eſſex } *were excuſed by the King's Letters.*
Earl Ryvers
Lord Haſtyngs
Sir William Parre
Sir Tho. Mongomery

The Earl of Buckyngam
Duke of Southfolk
Earl of Arundell
Earl of Northumb. } *were not excuſed.*
Lord Douglas
Lord Mautravers
Lord Haward

Lord

P. 143.

Dominus *Scroop* Divum *Jacobum* peregre viſebat.

Prælatus & *Abbates* aberant, aderat autem *Cancellarius.*

Caroli Ducis *Burgundiæ*, & [c] *Georgii* Ducis *Clarentiæ* mortis interventu, ſedes jam vacabant.

Illuſtriſſimi Regis *Edoardi Quarti* Anno *decimo nono*, *Maii* ſexto decimo, peracta eſt *Wyndeſori Georgiana* [d] ſolennitas per Dominum *Dudeley*, velut ante deputatum; cui conjuncti tum ſodales erant Comes *Douglas*, Dominus *Ferrers*, Dominus *Gulielmus Parre*, & Dominus *Joannes Aſcheley.*

Supremus ob varias nec eaſdem Regni ſui parvas cauſas iſtinc aberat.

Princeps
Dux *Eboraci*
Dux *Gloceſtriæ*
Marchio *Dorſet*
Comes *Northumbriæ*
Comes *Eſſexiæ*
Comes *Rivers*
Dominus *Haſtyngs*
} authoritate Regiæ Majeſtatis excuſati.

Rex

Lord Scroop *was gone to St.* James [*of* Compoſtella *in Pilgrimage.*]

The Prelate *and* Abbots *were abſent: But the* Chancellor *was there.*

The Stalls of Charles *Duke of* Burgundy, *and* [c] George *Duke of* Clarence *were now vacant by their Deaths.*

In the nineteenth Year of the moſt illuſtrious King Edward *the* Fourth, *the ſixteenth of* May *the* [d] *Feaſt of St.* George *was obſerved at* Wyndeſor *by the Lord* Dudeley, *deputed as before, who had then aſſembled with him of the Companions Earl* Douglas, *Lord* Ferrers, *Sir* William Parre, *and Sir* John Aſcheley.

The Sovereign was abſent through various, and thoſe not inconſiderable Affairs of the Kingdom.

The Prince
Duke of York
Duke of Gloceſter
Marqueſs Dorſet
Earl of Northumb.
Earl of Eſſex
Earl Ryvers
Lord Haſtings
} *were excuſed by the King's Authority.*

---

c *Though he was attainted by Parliament* 15 Januarij 17 E. 4, *yet his Plate ſtill remains in the ſecond Stall on the Princes Side.*

d *The xxii Companions here named with Sir* Tho. Mongomery, *who is omitted, and the two Vacancies anſwer the Number of the Stalls.*

Exit Pell. Paſch. 19 *E.* 4, *Garter* Regi Armorum, & ſociis ſuis Regibus Armorum de regardo eis per Dom. Regem appunctuato erga feſtum S. *Georgii* hoc anno per manus *Norroy* Regis Armorum C. ſol. *In the ſame Roll is another Entry which doubtleſs refers to the* Largeſſe *proclaimed at St.* George's *Feaſt in the preceeding Year. Gartero* Regi Armorum, & aliis ſociis ſuis Regibus Armorum & Heraldis in denariis eis liberatis per manus *Norroy* Regis Armorum de regardo ſpeciali dictis *Garter* & aliis appunctuato pro *Largez* ab eis proclamatis in ſolennitate feſti S. *Georgii* ultimo apud *Wyndeſore* C *s.*

The

Rex *Portugaliæ*
Rex *Neopolitanus* } ut supra domui suæ prospicientes.
Comes *Urbini*

Dux *Buckyngamiæ*
Dux *Southfolciæ*
Comes *Arundelliæ* } non citra reprehensionis notam abfuerunt.
Dominus *Mautravers*
Dominus *Haward*

Dominus *Scroop* peregrinatus est ad Divum *Jacobum.*

Prælatus, & Abbates *Towrhyll* & *Medemenam* absentiæ notam incurrerunt. P. 144.

Cancellarius autem Episcopus *Sarisburiensis* suam diligenter præsentiam interposuit.

Caroli Burgundiæ Ducis, & *Georgii* Ducis *Clarentiæ* sedes adhuc vacuæ.

Quotquot hinc abfuerunt litteris ad id consignatis & Armorum nomine datis absentiæ suæ causam inferebant.

Decimo

The King of Portugal
King of Naples } *were minding their own Affairs as above.*
Count of Urbin

The Duke of Buckyngam
Duke of Southfolk
Earl of Arundell } *were absent and mark'd out for Censure.*
Lord Mautravers
Lord Haward

Lord Scroop *was gone abroad* (*on Pilgrimage*) *to St.* James.

The Prelate, *and Abbots* Towyrhyll *and* Medemenam *incurred the Mark of Absence.*

But the Chancellor *the Bishop of* Salisbury *carefully afforded his Presence.*

The Stalls of Charles *Duke of* Burgundy, *and* George *Duke of* Clarence *were still vacant.*

Those who were absent, did by Letters signed and sealed with their Arms, set forth the Cause of their Absence.

Decimo die *Februarii* ejusdem Anni subsecuta est electio novorum Equitum ad hunc præclarissimum Ordinem, quæ facta *Londini* fuit in Cubiculo Regis Garderob. in hunc modum

Nominabant

Dux *Gloceſtriæ*,	Regem *Hiſpaniæ*,	Dom. *Grey*,	Dom. *Tho. Haryngton*,
	Regem *Hungariæ*,	Dom. *Denham*,	Dom *Gul. Stanley*,
	Ducem *Ferrariæ*.	D. *Beauchamp*.	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*.
Dux *Southfolciæ*,	Regem *Hiſpaniæ*,	Dom. *Grey*,	Dom. *Ed. Woodvyle*,
	Regem *Hungariæ*,	Dom. *Denham*,	Dom *Tho. Bourgh*,
	Ducem *Ferrariæ*.	Dom. *Welles*.	Dom. *Gul. Stanley*.
Marchio *Dorſet*,	Regem *Hiſpaniæ*,	D. *Ric.* fil. Regis,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,
	Regem *Hungariæ*,	D. *Grey Codenore*,	Dom. *Gul. Stanley*,
	Ducem *Ferrariæ*.	Dom. *Denham*.	Dom. *Tho. Sellinger*.
Comes *Eſſexiæ*,	Regem *Hiſpaniæ*,	Dom. *Grey*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,
	Regem *Hungariæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom. *Gul. Stanley*,
	Ducem *Ferrariæ*.	Dom. *Denham*.	Dom. *Jac. Haryngton*.
P. 145. Comes *Rivers*,	Regem *Hiſpaniæ*,	Dom. *Grey*,	Dom. *Tho. Sellynger*,
	Regem *Hungariæ*,	Dom. *Denham*,	Dom. *Gul. Stanley*,
	Ducem *Ferrariæ*.	Dom. *Stanley*.	Dom. *Jac. Haryngton*.
Comes *Douglas*,	Regem *Hiſpaniæ*,	Dom. *Grey*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,
	Regem *Hungariæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom. *Gul. Stanley*,
	Ducem *Ferrariæ*.	Dom. *Denham*.	Dom. *Jac. Haryngton*.

Dominus

On the tenth Day of February *the ſame Year, came on an Election of new Knights for this moſt noble Order, which was made in the King's Bed-chamber, within the Wardrobe after this Manner*

Named

The D. of Gloceſter,	*The King of* Spain,	*Lord* Grey,	*Sir* Tho. Haryngton,
	King of Hungary,	*Lord* Denham,	*Sir* William Stanley,
	Duke of Ferrara.	*L.* Beauchamp.	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh.
The D. of Southfolk,	*The King of* Spain,	*Lord* Grey,	*Sir* Edw. Woodvyle,
	King of Hungary,	*Lord* Denham,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
	Duke of Ferrara.	*Lord* Wells.	*Sir* William Stanley.
Marquis Dorſet,	*The King of* Spain,	Ric. *Queen's Son*,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
	King of Hungary,	*L.* Gr. Codenore,	*Sir* William Stanley,
	Duke of Ferrara.	*Lord* Denham.	*Sir* James Haryngton.
The Earl of Eſſex,	*The King of* Spain,	*Lord* Grey,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
	King of Hungary,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* William Stanley,
	Duke of Ferrara.	*Lord* Denham.	*Sir* Jam. Haryngton.
Earl Ryvers,	*The King of* Spain,	*Lord* Grey,	*Sir* Tho. Sellynger,
	King of Hungary,	*Lord* Denham,	*Sir* William Stanley,
	Duke of Ferrara.	*Lord* Stanley.	*Sir* Jam. Haryngton.
Earl Douglas,	*The King of* Spain,	*Lord* Grey,	*Sir* Tho. Bourgh,
	King of Hungary,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* William Stanley,
	Duke of Ferrara.	*Lord* Denham.	*Sir* Jam. Haryngton.

Lord

	Regem *Hiſpaniæ*,	Dom. *Grey*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,
Dominus *Haſtyngs*,	Regem *Hungariæ*,	Dom. *Dakars*,	Dom. *Gul. Stanley*,
	Ducem *Ferrariæ*.	Dom. *Denham*.	Dom. *Joh. Donne*.
	Regem *Hiſpaniæ*,	*Rich.* Dom. *Grey*,	Dom *Tho. Bourgh*,
Dominus *Haward*,	Regem *Hungariæ*,	Dom. *Denham*,	Dom. *Gul. Stanley*,
	Ducem *Ferrariæ*.	Dom. *Stanley*.	Dom. *Tho. Sellynger*.
	Regem *Hiſpaniæ*,	*Rich.* Dom. *Grey*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,
Dominus *Dudeley*,	Regem *Hungariæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom *Tho. Sellynger*,
	Ducem *Ferrariæ*.	Dom. *Denham*.	Dom. *Jac. Haryngton*.
	Regem *Hiſpaniæ*,	Dom. *Grey*,	Dom. *Gul. Stanley*,
Dominus *Ferrers*,	Regem *Hungariæ*,	Dom. *Denham*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,
	Ducem *Ferrariæ*.	Dom. *Dakars*.	Dom. *Jac. Haryngton*.
	Regem *Hiſpaniæ*,	Dom. *Grey*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,
Dom. *Jo. Aſcheley*,	Regem *Hungariæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	D. *Joh. Huddelenſton*,
	Ducem *Ferrariæ*.	Dom. *Dakars*.	Dom. *Laur. Raynsford*.
	Regem *Hiſpaniæ*,	*Rich.* Dom. *Grey*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,
Dom. *Tho. Mongomery*,	Regem *Hungariæ*,	Dom. *Denham*,	Dom. *Gul. Stanley*,
	Ducem *Ferrariæ*.	D. *Beauchamp*.	Dom. *Jac. Haryngton*.

Ab iſtâ nominatione ſibi præſentatâ ſuæq; ſententiæ derelictâ, Rex ad Ducis [e] *Clarentiæ* ſedem elegit Regem [f] *Hiſpaniæ*, *Ferrariæ* vero Ducem in ſedem Regis *Neopolitani*, quem eundem *Neopolitanum* Regem ad ſedem Ducis *Burgundiæ* Supremus tranſtulit. P. 146.

Eodem

	The King of Spain,	*Lord* Grey,	*Sir* Tho. Bourgh,
Lord Haſtyngs,	*King of* Hungary,	*Lord* Dakars,	*Sir* William Stanley,
	Duke of Ferrara.	*Lord* Denham.	*Sir* John Donne.
	The King of Spain,	Rich. *L.* Grey,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
Lord Haward,	*King of* Hungary,	*Lord* Denham,	*Sir* William Stanley,
	Duke of Ferrara.	*Lord* Stanley.	*Sir* Tho. Sellynger.
	The King of Spain,	Rich. *L.* Grey,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
Lord Dudeley,	*King of* Hungary,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Tho. Sellynger,
	Duke of Ferrara.	*Lord* Denham.	*Sir* Jam. Haryngton.
	The King of Spain,	*Lord* Grey,	*Sir* William Stanley,
Lord Ferrers,	*King of* Hungary,	*Lord* Denham,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
	Duke of Ferrara.	*Lord* Dakars.	*Sir* Jam. Haryngton.
	The King of Spain,	*Lord* Grey,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
Sir John Aſcheley,	*King of* Hungary,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Jo. Huddelenſton,
	Duke of Ferrara.	*Lord* Dakars.	*Sir* Laur. Raynsford.
	The King of Spain,	Rich. *L.* Grey,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
Sir Th. Mongomery,	*King of* Hungary,	*Lord* Denham,	*Sir* William Stanley,
	Duke of Ferrara.	*L.* Beauchamp.	*Sir* Jam. Haryngton.

After this Nomination had been preſented to him and left to his Judgement, the King choſe the King of [f] Spain *to the Duke of* [e] Clarence's *Stall, and the Duke of* Ferrara *to the Stall of the King of* Naples, *which King of* Naples *the Sovereign removed to the Stall of the Duke of* Burgundy.

[e] *Hereafter in the* 22 *Year of this King, 'tis entred that the King of* Portugal *was elected into the Place of this Duke of* Clarence, *of which ſee Introd. p.* 188. 189.

[f] *See Introduction p.* 189.

At

Eodem ibi tempore sancitum est uno atque eodem consensu confratrum omnium, ut Statutum novum conderetur, quo singuli Commilitones & nunc superstites & postea futuri, vincirentur ad præstandum [g] juramentum, quod pro virili juvarent, supportarent, & defenderent Regium Sancti *Georgii* Collegium infra Castrum *Wyndesori*, tam in possessionibus, quam rebus aliis quibuscunque, jam per excellentissimum & Supremum Dominum nostrum Regem *Edoardum Quartum*, aut alium quemvis vel antea datis, vel postea donandis. Juramentum autem illud suscipi debere à singulis imposterum creandis ante corporalem sedis suæ possessionem decretum erat.

Anno Excellentissimi Regis *Edoardi Quarti vicesimo*, tertio & vicesimo *Maii*, transacta est Divi *Georgii* [b] solennitas *Wyndesori* per Comitem *Douglas* ad id Regiæ Commissionis authoritate deputatum, cui dati sunt in ejus rei societatem Dominus *Haward*, Dominus *Dudeley*, & Dominus *Joan. Ascheley*.

Supremus, quibus ante negotiis implicatus, aberat.

Rex *Portugaliæ*
Rex *Neopolitanus*
Dux *Ferrariæ*
Comes *Urbini*
} eam, quam ante, causam habebant absentiæ.

Princeps

At the same Time it was enacted by the unanimous Consent of the whole Fraternity, That a new Statute should be made, whereby every of the Knights Companions, as well such as are now in being, or hereafter shall be, should be obliged to make [g] *Oath, that he would to the utmost of his Power, aid, support, and defend the Royal College of St.* George *within the Castle of* Wyndesor, *as well in its Possessions, as in other Things whatsoever, by our most Excellent and Sovereign Lord King* Edward *the* Fourth, *or any other Person, either already given, or hereafter to be given. It was also decreed that this Oath should be taken by every of the Knights hereafter to be created, before they have bodily Possession of their Stalls.*

In the twentieth Year of the most excellent King Edward *the* Fourth, *the twenty third of* May, *the* [b] *Feast of St.* George *was kept at* Wyndesor, *by Earl* Douglas *deputed thereto by Authority of the King's Commission, and there were attending on him in that Affair Lord* Haward, *Lord* Dudeley, *and Sir* John Astheley.

The Sovereign was absent, being involved in Business, as before.

The King of Portugal
King of Naples
Duke of Ferrara
Count of Urbin
} *had the same Reason of Absence as before.*

---

[g] *See* Ashm. *Hist. p.* 356.
[b] *Here is the List of the whole Society, the Names of the King of* Naples, *Duke of* Ferrara, *and Earl of* Urbin *being by Mistake repeated.*

The

Princeps *Gualliæ*
Dux *Eboraci*
Dux *Gloceſtriæ*
Marchio *Dorſet*
Comes *Eſſexiæ*
Comes *Ryvers*
Dominus *Haſtyngs*
Dominus *Ferrars*
Dominus *Gul. Parre*
Dom. *Tho. Mongomery*
} permiſſu ac placito Regis abfuerunt.

P. 147.

Dux *Buckyngamiæ*
Dux *Southfolciæ*
Comes *Northumbriæ*
Comes *Arundelliæ*
Dominus *Scroop*
Dominus *Mautravers*
} abſentiæ culpati.

Prælatus & *Abbates* abſentiæ pariter inſimulati ſunt.

Octobris viceſimo ſexto ſequente Dux inclytus *Ferrariæ* Dominus *Hercules*, per Procuratorem ſuum Dominum *Franciſcum* Equitem intemerati nominis *Windeſori* fuit in ſedem ſuam introductus, Comitibus *Ryvers*

The Prince of Wales
Duke of York
Duke of Gloceſter
Marqueſs Dorſet
Earl of Eſſex
Earl Ryvers
Lord Haſtyngs
Lord Ferrers
Sir William Parre
Sir Tho. Mongomery
} *were abſent by the King's Leave and Pleaſure.*

The D. of Buckyngam
Duke of Southfolk
E. of Northumberl.
Earl of Arundel
Lord Scroop
Lord Mautravers
} *were condemn'd for their Abſence.*

The Prelate *and* Abbots *were alſo charged with Abſence.*

On the twenty ſixth of October *following, The renowned Duke of* Ferrara *Lord* Hercules *by his Proxy Sir* Francis *a Knight of unta inted Reputation, was inſtalled at* Wyndeſor; *The Earls* Ryvers *and* Douglas *with*

Ryvers ac *Douglas* cum Domino *Joanne Ascheley* quod eo spectabat honoris, officiose perimplentibus.

Anno *vicesimo primo* serenissimi Regis *Edoardi Quarti*, die *Maii* vicesimo *Wyndesori* est observata[1] solennitas à Comite *Arundelliæ* per Supremi Commissionem ad id designato, cum *Essexiæ* Comite, Domino *Mautravers*, Domino *Dudeley* & Domino *Joanne Ascheley*.

Rex permagnis regni curis intentus abfuit.

Exteri ut prius aberant.

Princeps *Gualliæ*	Comes *Douglas*	A Rege Litteris ad id datis excusati.
Dux *Eboraci*	Dominus *Hastyngs*	
Dux *Gloucestriæ*	Dominus *Scroop*	
Dux *Buckyngamiæ*	Dominus *Haward*	
P. 148. Dux *Southfolciæ*	Dominus *Ferrars*	
Comes *Ryvers*	Dominus *Gul. Parre*	
Comes *Northumbriæ*	Dom. *Tho. Mongomery*	

Prælatus

---

with Sir John Astheley, *according to their Duties performing all the Honours relating thereto.*

In the twenty first Year of the most serene King Edward *the* Fourth, *the twentieth Day of* May *the* [1] *Solemnity was kept at* Wyndesor, *by the Earl of* Arundel *deputed for that End by the Sovereign's Commission, with the Earl of* Essex, *Lord* Mautravers, *Lord* Dudely *and Sir* John Ascheley.

The King was absent, taken up with the very great Cares of the Kingdom.

The Foreigners were absent, as before.

The Prince of Wales	*Earl* Douglas	*were excused by the King's Letters.*
Duke of York	*Lord* Hastyngs	
Duke of Gloucester	*Lord* Scroop	
D. of Buckyngam	*Lord* Haward	
Duke of Southfolk	*Lord* Ferrers	
Earl Ryvers	*Sir* William Parre	
E. of Northumberl.	*Sir* Tho. Mongomery	

[1] Priv. Sig. 6 Juyn 21 E. 4, *and signed at the Top by the King with his Monogram.* [*part of it is mouldered, where the Chasms are*] Edward &c. *To the reverend fadre in God the Bisshop of* ..... Wode *our undertresourer of* England, *and to* Richard Sholden *and* John Clerk *Auditours of our Eschequier greting; We wol and charge you that* ..... *servant* Piers Curteys, *whom we have assigned by our Commaundement to rule, governe, and kepe our grete Warderobe* &c. *That ye duely accompte with the said* Piers Curteys, *as wel of all sumes* &c. *And of all manner of fees, robes, weges, and rewards, as well for himself, as all other officers* &c. *And also of the lyveries of the noble Ordre and right worchipful fraternitee and brotherhood of Saint* George, *and of the* Garter, *as well for our owne Person as* ..... *beloved wyf the* Quene, *oure derest Son the* Prince, *oure right dere and welbeloved children oure Son the Duke of* Yorke, *and the Ladies* Elezabeth, Cecile, *and* Mary *oure Daughters* ..... *and knyghts of the same fraternite and broderhode of Saint* George, *and of the* Gartier, *the Bisshop of* Wincheſter *Chapelleyn to the same fraternite and broderhode,* ..... *of* Salisbury ..... *of the same, and maistre* Thomas Dam *Registre of the same fraternite and broderhode yerely, ayenst the fest of Saint* George *for the tyme aforesaid.*

The

Prælatus & *Abbates* absentiæ criminati.

Cancellarius autem & Custos Sigilli diligenter interfuit.

Regis illustrissimi *Edoardi Quarti* Anno *vicesimo secundo*, Aprilis *vicesimo nono* servata est *Wyndesori* Celebritas annua per Dominum [k] *Mautravers*, cui Supremus eam modo potestatem commiserat, secum ibidem habituro Dominum *Dudeley* & Dominum *Ferrars*.

Cæterorum ut ante absentia litteris est Regiis excusata, quam excusationem qui minus habuit absentiæ notam incurrit.

Septembris quinto decimo post, intra Cubiculum suum in Arce *Londinensi* Supremus ad electionem novam se accinxit, cum quo præsentes illic

Nominabant

	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*.	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*.
Marchio *Dorset*,	Ducem *Britanniæ*,	Dom. *Powes*,	Dom. *Jac. Haryngton*,
	Ri. Grey filium Regis.	D. *Grey Codnore*,	Dom. *Ed. Widvyle*.

Dominus

The Prelate *and* Abbots *were accused of Absence.*

But the Chancellor *and Keeper of the Seal was diligently there.*

In the twenty second Year of the most illustrious King Edward *the* Fourth, *the twenty ninth of* April *the annual Feast was kept at* Wyndesor *by Lord* [k] Mautravers, *to whom the Sovereign had committed that Power, having with him there Lord* Dudeley *and Lord* Ferrars.

The Absence of the Rest was, as before, excused by the King's Letters; but if any had not this Excuse, he was marked down for Absence.

On the fifteenth of September *following, in his Bed-chamber in the* Tower *of* London, *the Sovereign prepared himself for a new Election; and those who were present with him*

Named

	The King of Portugal,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
Marques Dorset,	*D. of* Britany,	*Lord* Powes,	*Sir* Jam. Haryngton,
	Richard *Queen's Son.*	*L.* Gr. Codenore.	*Sir* Edw. Widvyle.

Lord

k B. 2. penes me p. 277 b. being the Hand-writing of Mr. Thynne Lancaster *Herald.*

" The Feaste one Seint *George's* Day.

" And when the Kinge was comen into his Stall, " he proceded before the high Aulter, where " *Lossey* Cognyzance of the Popes Cubiculars pre- " sented to his highnes a Lettre from the *Pope*, " with a Sword and a Cap of maintenance, and " the Archbishoppe of *Yorke* chancellor of *Eng- " lande*, redde the Lettre, and declared the ef- " feste of the same, and then girte the Sworde " about the Kinge, and sette the Cappe on the " Kinges hedde, and forthwith toke it off ageyne, " and so proceded to the Procession, and the fore- " said Cappe was borne one the pointe of the " said Sworde by the Lorde *Standley*; present the " reverende fathers in Godde the Cardinall of *Can- " terbury*, and the Bishoppe of *Durhame*, *Norwiche*, " *Lincolne*, *Winchester*, *Ely*, *Rochester*, and *Lundarfe*, " at what tyme the Bishoppe of *London* sang the " Masse.

" And the *Sonday* next followinge, there was " one other greate feaste kept at *Windsore*, the " Lord *Maltravers* beinge president, and there " with him the Lord *Dudley*, and the Lord *Fer- " rers*, and at this Feast there was offied no Sworde " ne Tymbre, thoughe the Kinge of *Portugale* were " dedde in certenne, because the Kinge was not " as yet certifyed of his dethe, by his Heyres or " Executers.

This Instrument follows immediately the Narrative of the Kings keeping Christmas *in* 1481 *in his* 21 *Year, and*

	Comes *Douglas*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	D. *R.* fil. *Grey* R.	Dom. *Ed. Widvyle*,
		Regem *Hungariæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,
		Ducem *Ostrichiæ*.	Dom *Lovell.*	Dom. *Gul. Stanley.*
	Dominus *Dudeley*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Lovell*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,
		Dom. *Rich. Grey*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom. *Tho. Sellynger*,
		Ducem *Ostrichiæ*.	Dom. *Denham.*	Dom. *Gul. Stanley.*
P. 149.	Dominus *Ferrars*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	D. *Rich. Grey*,	Dom. *Jac. Haryngton*,
		Ducem *Ostrichiæ*,	Dom. *Denham*,	Dom. *Rad. Hastyngs*,
		Ducem *Britanniæ*.	Dom. *Wells.*	Dom. *Ed. Widvyle.*
	Dominus *Jo. Ascheley*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Denham*,	Dom. *Lau. Raynsford*,
		Ducem *Ostrichiæ*,	Dom. *Dakars*,	D. *Joh. Hudlenston*,
		Dom. *Rich. Grey.*	D. *Grey Codenore.*	Dom. *Ed. Widvyle.*
	Dom. *Tho. Mongomery*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	D. *Rich. Grey*,	Dom. *Ed. Widvyle*,
		Ducem *Ostrichiæ*,	Dom. *Denham*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,
		Ducem *Britanniæ*.	D. *Grey Codenore.*	Dom. *Jac. Haryngton.*

Nominatione peractâ Regique, quo decuit cum honore contraditâ, ipse è vestigio de consensu præsentium elegit in locum Ducis [l] *Clarentiæ*, cujus jampridem vacarat sedes, clarissimum [m] *Portugaliæ* Regem, res ipsa, quemadmodum oportuit, suo est tempore significata.

Anno

Earl Douglas,	*The K. of* Portugal,	Ric. *Queen's Son*,	*Sir* Edw. Widvyle,
	K. of Hungary,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
	Duke of Austria.	*Lord* Lovell.	*Sir* Will. Stanley.
Lord Dudeley,	*The K. of* Portugal,	*Lord* Lovell,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
	Sir Richard Grey,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Tho. Sellynger,
	Duke of Austria.	*Lord* Denham.	*Sir* William Stanley.
Lord Ferrers,	*The K. of* Portugal,	*Sir* Rich. Grey,	*Sir* Jam. Haryngton,
	Duke of Austria,	*Lord* Denham,	*Sir* Ralph Hastyngs,
	D. of Britany.	*Lord* Wells.	*Sir* Edw. Widvyle.
Sir John Ascheley,	*The K. of* Portugal,	*Lord* Denham,	*Sir* Laur. Raynsford,
	Duke of Austria,	*Lord* Dakars,	*Sir* John Huddleston,
	Sir Richard Grey.	*L.* Gr. Codenore.	*Sir* Edw. Widvyle.
Sir Tho. Mongomery,	*The K. of* Portugal,	*Sir* Rich. Grey,	*Sir* Edw. Widvyle,
	Duke of Austria,	*Lord* Denham,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
	D. of Britany.	*L.* Gr. Codenore.	*Sir* Jam. Haryngton.

The Nomination being made and delivered with due Reverence to the King, he immediately with the Consent of those present, chose the most noble King of [m] Portugal *instead of the Duke of* [l] Clarence, *whose Stall had been vacant some time before, and it was notified to him in proper Time as it ought.*

and evidently relates to this Feast, Alfonsus *King of* Portugal *died* 24 Aug. 1481, 21 E. IV, *and* John Rosse *Hist. p.* 211 *saith* Huic [*Edvardo* Quarto] Dominus Papa Sixtus illius nominis quartus misit Gladium & Caleptram regiæ dignitati congruentem, *which Cap this King sometime wore.* E. x. penes me *p.* 86. *Indeed this Register places the Solempnity of the Feast on the* 29 Apr. *which was then upon a* Monday, *and this Instrument places it upon a* Sunday, *but the first means the grand Festival it self, the other refers to the Commencement of the Feast on the Eve.*

[l] *See above in Note e. p.* 207.
[m] *See Introduct. p.* 189.

In

Anno regni sui *vicesimo tertio* Rex hic illustrissimus *Edoardus Quartus* obiit, & *Westmonasterio Windesorum* (quæ postrema voluntas ejus erat) advectus, illic honorificentissime prævilo loco sepultus est, illuc enim legavit corpus ad quietem, ubi requiescebat animus dum vixit. Passionis Dominicæ merito fideq; nixus, non dubium, quin in Domino spem firmam habens ad salutem accessit: at humillime piisslimeque sibi subveritus, qui tam volubili rotatu vitam hanc ancipitem exegerat, aliorum sibi preces, uti potuit, ascivit. Id autem cum alibi, tum *Windesori* potissimum, ubi præter omnem Chorum, qui suppeditatu illius victum habens vitam agit, ut Domino Deo serviat, canat, dicat, supplicet, & precetur, quatenus eos cujus opitulatu sic vivunt æternæ vitæ commendent: duos selectos Sacerdotes instituit, ut pro Animâ suâ singulariter celebrent, jam senes bonos, honestos, doctos, fundatori penitus addictos, circa cujus tumulum mane, vesperi, divina persolvunt, cunctanter illic omnia pieq; factitant, tanquam in procurandam fundatori salutem absorpti, statis temporibus concionantur, & plebem erudite, modeste, pieq; docent; quales in posterum quoq; speratur futuros, ut tam pius Fundator quod hiis conatus est, veraciter obtineat. Collegium quoq; illud, erga quod mirum in modum sic affectus erat unice constabilivit, auxit, dotavit, [n] ornavit. P. 150.

In the twenty third Year of his Reign this most illustrious King Edward *the* Fourth *died, and being carried (such was his last Will) from* Westminster *to* Windsor, *was most honourably buried in a Place he had pitched on before. For there he bequeathed his Body for Rest, where his Mind had Rest whilst he lived; relying on the Merit of Our Lord's Passion, and on Faith therein, there is no doubt, but that having a stedfast Hope in God, he is advanced to Happiness. But with great Humility and Piety fearing for himself, who had passed through this uncertain Life with so doubtful a Rotation of Fortune, he, as he could, called in the Prayers of others to his Aid. And as he did so in other Places, so he did more especially at* Windsor, *where besides the whole Choir, who having their Mantainance from his Provision for them, spend their Lives in serving the Lord God, singing, addressing, interceding, and praying to him, so as to recommend them to eternal Life, by whose Support they thus live; he appointed two select Priests to offer in particular for his Soul, now good old Men, honest, learned, and entirely given up to their Founder, besides whose Tomb they Morning and Evening perform divine Offices, do every Thing there in a solemn leisurely and pious Manner, as if they had nothing to mind, but the procuring of their Founder's Happiness, they preach at stated Times, and instruct the People, teach them with Modesty and Piety; such as hereafter we may also hope there may be, that so pious a Founder may really obtain what he has endeavoured by Means of these: That College also towards which he was wonderfully affected, he of himself established, enlarged, endowed and [n] adorned.*

[n] *Rosse* Hist. *Reg. Angl.* p. 211, who was contemporary, informs us that this King—— "*Ecclesiam collegiatam* Garterii *de* Wyndelzour *sumptuose structura, & personis ampliavit, possessionibus & libertatibus, ac Sanctorum reliquiis, præcipue capite Sancti* Georgii *cum procuratione largissimarum indulgentiarum uberrime ditavit.*" Let us take a Survey of these Particulars in their Order.

He erected the Chapel now remaining, which is a Master piece in Architecture, whereof Mr. *Ashmole* Hist. p. 135, 136. may be consulted, who however seems to be under a Mistake, by intimating that he pulled down the old one built formerly by *Ed.* III. for if Mr. *Leland* in his Notes on *Cygnea Cantio* may be credited, the present Structure was laid on a new Foundation at the *West* End of that erected

erected by *Ed.* III, which was left and remained entire till *Hen.* VII took it down and built a new Chappel in that Place, with an Intention to be buried therein, which was vacant at the Time he wrote, because, as he saith, the King had altered his Resolutions in that particular. "Edwardus "Quartus *ad occidentem templi ab* Edwardo Tertio "*constructi novum erexit priori longe magnificentius*— "*Stabat adhuc vetus templum ab* Ed. *Tertio posi-* "*tum: sed cum* Henricus *Septimus memoria mortis* "*tactus, novum a fundamentis loco eodem construxit,* "*quod & hodie vacat; mutaverat enim de sepulchro* "*sententiam* &c." So that Mr. *Ashmole* was misled probably by some of our later Authors, who assert that this Pile at the *East* End of the present Chappel commonly called the Tomb-house, was raised by Cardinal *Woolsey*, whereas the Pope's Bulls instruct us that *Hen.* VII built it, *Rymer* vol. xii, p. 565, 591, 672. and the Arms of that King are carved on the Out side in the Stone Work.

The several beneficial Grants made by this King to this Chappel, may be seen in *Mon. Angl.* vol. 3. *de Ecclesiis collegiatis* p. 71, *&c.* in one of them he mentions his Design of augmenting the Number of the Ministers of the College. *Ibid.* p. 74.

It was formerly believed that several Relicks of St. *George* were preserved in this Chappel. Part of his Arm is said to lie on the High Altar, in an Inventory dated 8 *Rich.* II. *Mon. Angl.* vol. 3. p. 83, and therein a Bone of him is mentioned, but 'tis not expressed, whether this was the same, which *Thomas* Earl of *Lancaster* gave to the Earl of *Warwick* at his Christning, and which that Earl in his Will 43 *Ed.* III gave to his own Son. *Dugd.* Bar. 1 Vol. P. 234. The Heart of St. *George* was bestowed on this College by the Emperor *Sigismond.* See Introd. p. 29, note *b.* whereof there are some Accounts in this Book p. 40, 155, and somewhat more will be said in the Appendix, in the Tract stiled *modus obviam eundi Regi.* His Right Leg was presented to *Hen.* VII, *Ashm.* p. 562, mentioned hereafter under 20 *H.* VII. But the Collector hath not yet met with any other Notice of this valuable Head of St. *George* save in this Author, who hath not entertained us with its History, or whence *Ed.* IV procured it.

May it be allowable to interpose a Conjecture, that this King might bring it with him from his Interview with *Lewis* XI at *Pequigny*, near *Amiens*, for we shall find that it was believed the Head of this Saint was in that Place, at least this will give an Opportunity to give the Extract of a Book wrote by Monsieur *Du Fresne Sieur de Cange*, a Person of incredible Erudition in the most hidden Points of Antiquity.

It should be premised as to these Relicks in general, that Monsieur *Baillet* hath justly observed that all the Narratives of their Translations can have no sure Foundation, till we are ascertained of the Manner of his Martyrdom, and the Place where he suffered and was buried. But the Editor desires not to be misunderstood by the following Paragraphs on his Relicks, in any Manner to discredit the Existence or Reality of this Saint, whose Memory hath been observed in the Church from the Days of *Constantine*, see Dr. *Heylin* in his Hist. of St. *George*, Mr. *Seldens* Titles of Honour, and Theoph. Raynaudi *Sanctus* Georgius *Cappadox Megalo Martyr personalis & Symbolicus.*

But principally *Acta Sanctorum* Aprilis *ab* Henschenio & Papebrochio, wherein Arguments are produced from Chronology, (the true Touchstone of History,) to prove that the Patron of our Order was the first Martyr under the tenth Persecution, who pulled down the Edict of the Emperors mentioned in *Eusеb. Eccl.* Hist. l. 8. c. v. and thence the Epithets of *Megalo-Martyr*, *Martyrici agminis Coryphæus in Niceph. Calist.* l. 7. c. xv, and other Titles attributed to him, receive a natural and easy Explication. The Collector hath not had the Fortune to meet with the Book published by *Laurence Finicchiari* the Jesuit in *Italian* 1658 upon this Subject.

Monsieur Du Fresne published *Traite Historique du Chef de S.* Jean Baptiste &c. *a Paris* 1665 *en* 4*to*, wherein he seriously endeavours to prove, that St. *John Baptist's* Head kept at *Amiens* is the real one, which according to his Narrative was found at the same Time and Place with the Head of St. *George*. To omit whatever is contained in this Tract that doth not immediately refer to the latter, he tells us, that *Constantinople* being taken by Storm on 12 *Apr.* 1204, the Churches were pillaged of their Relicks and Ornaments, that *Walon de Sarton* a Native of *Doullens* near *Amiens*, being advanced to a Canonry in the then Collegiate Church of St. *George de Mangonia*, so denominated from its Vicinity to the Arsenal, found in the Rubbish of the Palace *Manganorum* adjoining to that Church, two Cases which contained the Finger and Arm of St. *George*, and that renewing his Search the next Day, he discovered two other Cases with *Greek* Inscriptions on them, importing that the one contained the Head of St. *John Baptist*, and the other that of our St. *George*, from whence this *Walon* brought these Relicks to *Amiens* in *Dec.* 1206, see *Walsingham. Ypod. Neustriæ*, where this true Head of the *Baptist* now remains, and gave the Arm of St. *George* to the Church of St. *Martin de Pequigny* still preserved there. He then proceeds to observe, that *Robert* Earl of *Flanders* brought from *Jerusalem* an Arm of St. *George*, and gave it to the Abbey *d'Anchim. Alberic.* A. D. 1100. *Rob. de Monte access. ad Sigebert in dicto anno*, which was removed to *Hesdin*, *Malbanq.* l. 9. c. xxviii. *Spondan.* 1205. That the Chronicle of *Andrew Dandolo* Doge of *Venice* relates, that he sent to that City an Arm of St. *George*, that his Arm is likewise said to be in the Church of the *Augustins* in *Padoua. Portenari della felicita di Padoua* l. 9. c. xxvi. That the Emperor *Lothair* gave his Arm to the Abbey of *Prum Brouw.* l. 8 Annal. *Trevir.* all which he thinks easily reconciled by the Supposition, that those Relicks are not entire Arms in those several Churches, but only some Parts of his Arms in each Church. But then as to the Head of St. *George*, he saith that *Viseur* writes *Sarton* left it in the Abbey of *Marmoutier* in his Journey to *Amiens*, which he conceives to be a wrong Translation, because that Monastery had the Head of St. *Gorgon*, and that *Touraine*, where this Abbey is situated, is out of the Road from *Italy* to *Amiens*, and therefore he conjectures, that he mistook is for *Marmoutier* in *Touraine*, some Distance from *Mondidier*, which House was almost deserted; and therefore as to himself, he remained under no Doubt, but *Sarton* brought this Head also to *Amiens*, since he there founded an yearly Distribution to the Canons who should assist at Masse on St. *George's* Festival, where he also erected a Chappel in Honour of both these Saints.

This is the Substance of what he hath published touching the Relicks of St. *George*, to which several Instances might have been added of other Places, which claim his Arm, and of as great a Number that assert their Possession of his true Head: The Editor omitts them with this only Reflection that Our Saint is reputed to be of *Cappadocia*, in which Country even before the Settlement of Christianity, there were warm Disputes and Competitions touching the real Statue of *Diana*, and the venerable Knife of *Iphigenia.*

The next Article is of Indulgences, which are not meant of those procured by *Frederick* Duke of *Urbin*, mentioned in the Introd. p. 49. note *y.* but of others, One bearing Date A. D. 1479 is of the following Tenour, *Dum ad illam fidei constantiam, eximiæq; devotionis affectum, quibus carissimus in Christo filius*

filius noſter Edvardus *Rex* Angliæ *illuſtris erga nos & ſedem Apoſtolicam clarere dignoſcitur noſtræ diriginus conſiderationis intuitum, digne ducimus eum, & ejus conſideratione univerſas perſonas Collegii* Garetherii, *cui Rex ipſe præeſſe dignoſcitur, & in illius capella in honorem & ſub invocatione Dei Genitricis, & Sanctorum* Georgii *Martyris, ac* Edvardi Confeſſoris *infra Caſtrum Regium de* Wyndeſore Salisberienſis *Dioceſis per ipſius* Edvardi *Predeceſſores* Angliæ *Reges fundata, &c. Ordinamus, quod Confeſſor Ydoneus Presbyter ſecularis, vel cujuſvis ordinis religioſus, quem præfatus* " Edvardus, *& pro tempore exiſtens* Angliæ *Rex di-* " *cto Collegio Præſidens, ac perſonæ, Milites ſeu Con-* " *fratres ipſius Collegii, necnon Decanus, ſubdecanus,* " *& illorum locum tenentes, Canonici, Vicarii, Capellani* " *ni & Cantores, alii Miniſtri dictæ Capellæ &c. ſit* " *eligendus, videlicet quilibet pro ſe quem duxerit &c.* It would be too tedious to ſpecify the ſeveral Images, Veſtments, and Ornaments preſented by this King, for which the Payments are entred in the Iſſues of the *Pell-Office*.

The Authors differ very much in the Age of this King at the Time of his Demiſe, Sir *Thomas More* is a Perſon of great Authority, and he commences his Hiſtory of *Rich.* III, with the Appearance of great Accuracy in this Particular " Edvar- " dus *Rex ejus nominis Quartus, aëtis vitæ annis* " *quinquaginta tribus, menſibus ſeptem, diebus ſex &c.*" By which Computation he ſhould have been born in 1429, for 'tis certain he died on the ninth of *April* 1483. The Collector ſubmits to Conſideration, whether the Number of Poor who received Gowns and Shoes at his *Maundy*, may not tend to the ſettling this Matter, at leaſt in ſome tolerable Degree: *Maundy Thurſday* in the eighth Year of his Reign fell on the 14 *Apr.* 1468, and then 28 poor Men received the uſual Allowances, whence we may ſuppoſe that he was in his 28th Year current, and that he did not enter into his 29th Year till the 27, 28, or 29 of that Month, for Authors have varied on which of theſe three Days he was born at *Roan* in *Normandy*, and there is ſome Preſumption that this is a right Method of Calculation, in that againſt *Maundy Thurſday* in his next Year, which then happened on 30 *March*, there were 29 poor Men fed. The Inſtruments follow.

Exit Pell P. 8. E 4. *Domino Regi pro togis xxviii pauperum de eleemoſyna Regis data xv* l. *iij* s. *iv* d. *pro paribus ſotularium datis dictis pauperibus tempore Cœnæ Domini xvi* s. *iv* d.

And there is a privy Seal remaining wherein the Parcels for the King's *Maundy* now laſt paſt *anno* ix are thus enumerated.

Cv Yards of dim. of Ruſſet for xxix gownes and hodes of Almeſmen the yerd ii *s.* vi *d.* xiii *l.* iii *s.* ix *d.*

4 Yards of Murrey engreyned for the King's Gowne price 48 *s.*

Paid for CC ſable wombes price the pece xiiii *d.*

C ſable bakks price the pece 4 *s.* ii hool Sables for the Colere and Sleves price the pece vi *s.* viii *d.* to furre the ſaid gowne.

For iiii elles dim. of fyne flemyſſhe cloth and iiii elles of Canvas, xxix pair ſhone for poor men at the ſame *Maundy* xvi *s.* xi *d.*

Delivered upon *Sheteurſday* for xxix poor Men, every poor Man ii *s.* vi *d.*

This Computation doth not agree with the Entry of his Nativity in Domit. A. 9 in bibl. *Cotton.* xxvii *Apr.* A. D. MCCCCXLII *poſt meridiem hora xiv. & minut. xliii*, nor with that in the Duke of *Norf.* MS in *Heralds Office* n. 48. 1442, *natus eſt* Edvardus *filius ſecundus* Richardi *Ducis* Eborum 28 *Apr. hora ſecunda poſt mediam noctem in mane diei* Lunæ *apud* Rothomagum. But 'tis evident there muſt be a Miſtake, becauſe 28 *Apr.* in that Year was not upon a *Munday*, and this ſame Book in another Place, places his Birth 27 *Aprilis poſt meridiem hora xiv minut. xiv.*

This Sovereign was the moſt handſome Perſon and of the moſt majeſtick Preſence that ever *Philip de Comines* beheld, l. 3. c. v. l. 4. c. x. and 'tis remarkable that though the Commons in Parliament in their Recognition of his Title take notice of the " *beaute of the Perſon which it had pleaſed Al-* " *mighty God to ſend him*," which Gracefulneſs had by his Gallantry been very ſerviceable to his Intereſt in ſeveral Reſpects. *Ibid.* l. 3. c. vii, yet 'tis as remarkable that after his Death, the ſame was uſed as an Argument of his Illegitimacy by mercenary *Shaw* in his infamous Sermon, who harangues his Auditory, acquainting them that he was not ſurprized " Edvardum *nihil habuiſſe penſi, legitimæne* " *an ſpurios relinqueret, quippe nec ipſum, nec fra-* " *trem ejus* Clarentiæ *Ducem ſatis certo natos patre,* " *ut qui natos quoſdam homines e familiaribus* Edvardi " *Ducis magis oris ſpetie referrent quam ipſum Ducem,* " *cæterum Protectorem* [Rich. III.] *non vita modo* " *ſed vultu quoque ipſo patrem referre.*" *Mori vita* Ric. III. to which the Duke of *Buckingham* points— " *tum aliam ob cauſam, quam ut ille* [Shaus.] *ſigni-* " *ficavit potius quam explanavit, ita & ego intactam* " *modo prætereo, adductus pudore ac reverentia Pro-* " *tectoris, adeo in matrem etiam talem retinentis pieta-* " *tem, ut gravatim in eam ſiniſtra quicquam ferat etiam* " *cum bono publico dici. Ibid. Olivier de la Marche*, who had been ſent Embaſſador to him. *Rot. Fran.* 9 E. IV, *m.* 5 & 6 & 10 E. IV, *m.* 2, deſcribes him in the Year 1466, " *veſtu de pourpre, la* Jartiere *en* " *la jambe, & un gros baſton en la main.*" Hiſt. p. 489.

ANNO

P. 155.

ANNO [a] *primo* Regis *Edoardi Quinti*, Juvenis indole vere regiâ, die *Maii* vicesimo quarto, Dominus *Dudeley* Regiæ Sublimitatis ac Commissionis authoritate communitus, solennitatem assuetam *Wyndesori* tenuit, sibi copulatum habens Dominum *Joannem Ascheley*.

Supremus Coronationis suæ solennibus & cæteris Regni seriis negotiis intentus, isthinc abfuit.

Reliqui, præstantissimi hujus Ordinis vel protectione Regiâ tuti, vel aliis rebus probabiliter impediti, non intererant.

Hic autem quando jam jam adolescere cœperat, clarissimo Patri preclarus juvenis succedere debuit, & successurus jam nunc miro populi desiderio petebatur: cum (nescio qua) Patrui damnosa proditio Principem innoxium, immo jure Regem, curarat e medio tollendum: postquam duos [b] Menses, & dies undecim a morte Patris, ad debitum sibi Regnum aspirasset.

IN the [a] *First Year of King* Edward *the* Fifth, *a Youth of a Disposition truly Royal, on the twenty fourth Day of* May, *Lord* Dudeley *empowered by the Authority of the King's Highness and Commission, held the accustomed Solemnity at* Wyndesor, *having Sir* John Astheley *to join with him.*

The Sovereign was absent, being intent on the Solemnity of his Coronation and other weighty Affairs of the Kingdom.

The other Knights of this most excellent Order were not there, being either secured by the King's Protection, or probably hindered by other Affairs.

But when he was even growing up, and the Youth should have succeeded his most noble Father, and being on the Point of Succession, was already courted with a wonderful Affection of the People, then I know not how the destructive Treason of his Uncle managed to have this harmless Prince, yea this rightful King made away, after he had for two [b] *Months and eleven Days from his Father's Death, endeavoured to attain the Kingdom which was his Due.*

---

a The Prince of Wales *had for some Time resided at* Ludlow *to restrain the* Welchmen *by the Authority of his Presence, where he received the News of the Demise of his Father* Ed. IV, *which happened on the ninth of* April: *In this Place he observed the Feast of St.* George *according to* John Rosse, *who was his Contemporary. Hist.* Reg. *Angl.* p. 22. "Crastino Sancti Georgii completo solempniter apud *Ludlow* "eiusdem Sancti Martyris, ut more *Anglorum* solet "militum *Garterii* solito servitio cum splendido "convivio dictus Juvenis Rex removit se abhinc "versus *Londonias*.

b Hadrian. Junius libro Fastorum apud *Grav.* Antiqu. Rom. *placed this Murther on* 24 May, Wever fun. Mon. *p.* 521 *in* July, *and according to the Computation in this Book, if the Months here mentioned are by the Kalendar ones then it was on the first of that Month, if the last Day in this reckoning be exclusive.* Rosse *p.* 215, *saith of* Rich. III, "*Edvardum* "Quintum blandiendo cum amplexibus & osculis "recepit, & infra circiter tres menses vel parum ultra "cum fratre suo interfecit," *'tis no Wonder that the exact Time of perpetrating so horrid a Villany was for some time concealed.*

RICHARDUS

RICHARDUS *Tertius*, de quo prosequi non tam libet quam incumbet, ut qui per proditionem & miserandam cedem occupavit aut invasit potius quam jure recepit imperium *Anglicanum*, & duos tamen [a] Annos, duos Menses, totidemq; dies utcunque tenuit, non sine mirâ anxietate usurpatæ Potestatis, atque odio, illorum etiam qui fuerant ei prius amicissimi: Regnare occœpit Anno Domini millesimo, quadringentesimo, octogesimo tertio, Mensis *Junii* vicesimo: sexto post die *Julii* coronam induens. P. 159.

Hujus anno [b] *primo*, *Westmonasterii* infra Palatium, agitari cœptum est de [c] electione: quando præsentes cum eo

Nominabant

Dux *Northfolciæ*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom *Tho. Bourgh*,
	Ducem *Ostrichiæ*,	Dom. *Lyell*,	Dom. *Ri. Tunstall*,
	Comitem *Lincolniæ*.	D. *Grey Codenore*.	Dom. *Jac. Haryngton*.
Dux *Southfolciæ*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Lyel*,	Dom. *Ric. Tunstall*,
	Ducem *Ostrichiæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	D. *Hen. Wentworth*,
	Comitem *Lincolniæ*.	D. *Grey Codenore*.	Dom. *Jac. Tyrrell*.

Comes

RICHARD *the* Third, *of whom it is not so much out of Inclination as out of Duty to treat, as having by Treason and lamentable Murders seized on, and invaded rather than rightly received the Kingdom of* England, *and yet enjoyed it after a Sort for two* [a] *Years, two Months, and as many Days, not without the excessive Anxiety of usurped Power, and Hatred, even of those who had formerly been his greatest Friends; He began his Reign* A. D. 1483, *the twentieth of* June, *being Crowned the sixth Day of* July *following.*

In his first [b] *Year, within the Palace of* Westminster, *a Scrutiny was begun about an* [c] *Election, when those who were present with him*

Named

The D. of Northfolk,	*The K. of* Portugal,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
	D. of Austria,	*Lord* Lyel,	*Sir* Rich. Tunstall,
	E. of Lincoln.	*L.* Gr. Codenore.	*Sir* Jam. Haryngton.
The D. of Southfolk,	*The K. of* Portugal,	*Lord* Lyel,	*Sir* Rich. Tunstall,
	D. of Austria,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Hen. Wentworth,
	E. of Lincoln.	*L.* Gr. Codenore.	*Sir* James Tyrell.

a The Writers vary in the Day of the Commencement of his Reign.

b There is a Warrant dated on 24 Apr. 1 R. III, *to* Piers Curtis *to provide the Livere of the Garter* 39 B. 18. *p.* 171. *Bibl.* Harley.

c If this Scrutiny was in the first Year, it must have been towards the End of it, for the Duke of Norfolk *and the Earl of* Surry, *two of the Scrutiners here named, were not advanced to those Titles 'till on* 28 June *in this first Year.*

	Comes *Arundelliæ*,	Regem *Portugalliæ*,	D. *Grey Codenore*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,
		Ducem *Oſtrichiæ*,	Dom. *Scroop*,	Dom. *Jac. Tyrell*,
		Comitem *Lincolniæ*.	Dom. *Fytzhugh*.	Dom. *Rich. Tunſtall*.
P. 160.	Comes *Northumbriæ*,	Ducem *Oſtrichiæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom. *Joh. Bourgh*,
		Comitem *Lincolniæ*,	Dom. *Grey*,	Dom. *Jac. Haryngton*,
		Com. *Huntyngdoniæ*.	Dom. *Strange*.	Dom. *Rich. Tunſtall*.
	Comes *Surreyæ*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Lyell*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,
		Ducem *Oſtrichiæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom. *Rich. Tunſtall*,
		Com. *Lincolniæ*.	Dom. *Grey*.	Dom. *Jac. Haryngton*.
	Comes *Douglas*,	Regem *Hiſpaniæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom. *Jac. Haryngton*,
		Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Lyell*,	Dom. *Rich. Tunſtall*,
		Ducem *Oſtrichiæ*.	D. *Dacres Boreal*.	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*.
	Dominus *Lovell*,	Ducem *Oſtrichiæ*,	Dom. *Grey*,	Dom. *Jac. Tyrrell*,
		Comitem *Lincolniæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom. *Rich. Tunſtall*,
		Com. *Huntyngdoniæ*.	Dom. *Laware*.	Dom. *Jac. Haryngton*.
	Dominus *Scroop*,	Regem *Caſteliæ*,	Dom. *Lyell*,	Dom. *Jac. Haryngton*,
		Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Dakars*,	Dom. *Rich. Tunſtall*,
		Ducem *Oſtrichiæ*.	Dom. *Stanley*.	Dom. *Jac. Tyrrell*.
	Dom. *Mautravers*,	Ducem *Oſtrichiæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom. *Jac. Tyrrell*,
		Comitem *Lincolniæ*,	Dom. *Grey*,	Dom. *Rich. Tunſtall*,
		Com. *Huntyngdoniæ*.	Dom. *Lyell*.	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*.

Dominus

The E. of Arundell,	*The K. of* Portugal,	*L.* Gr. Codenore,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
	Duke of Auſtria,	*Lord* Scroop,	*Sir* James Tyrrell,
	E. of Lincoln.	*Lord* Fytzhugh.	*Sir* Richard Tunſtall.
E. of Northumberl.,	*The Duke of* Auſtria,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* John Bourgh,
	Earl of Lincoln,	*Lord* Grey,	*Sir* Jam. Haryngton,
	E. of Huntyngdon	*Lord* Strange.	*Sir* Rich. Tunſtall.
Earl of Surrey,	*The K. of* Portugal,	*Lord* Lyell,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
	Duke of Auſtria,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Rich. Tunſtall,
	Earl of Lincoln.	*Lord* Grey.	*Sir* Jam. Haryngton.
Earl Douglas,	*The King of* Spain,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Jam. Haryngton,
	King of Portugal,	*Lord* Lyell,	*Sir* Rich. Tunſtall,
	Duke of Auſtria.	*L.* Dacres, North	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh.
Lord Lovell,	*The Duke of* Auſtria,	*Lord* Grey,	*Sir* James Tyrrell,
	Earl of Lincoln,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Rich. Tunſtall,
	E. of Huntyngdon	*Lord* Laware.	*Sir* James Haryngton.
Lord Scroop,	*The King of* Caſtile,	*Lord* Lyell,	*Sir* Jam. Haryngton,
	King of Portugal,	*Lord* Dakars,	*Sir* Rich. Tunſtall,
	Duke of Auſtria.	*Lord* Stanley.	*Sir* James Tyrrell.
Lord Mautravers,	*The Duke of* Auſtria,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* James Tyrrell,
	Earl of Lincoln,	*Lord* Grey,	*Sir* Rich. Tunſtall,
	E. of Huntyngdon	*Lord* Lyell.	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh.

Lord

Dominus *Dudeley*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom. *Jac. Tyrrell*,
	Comitem *Lincolniæ*,	D *Grey Codenore*,	Dom. *Rich. Tunſtall*,
	Com. *Huntyngdoniæ*.	D. *Dacres Boreal.*	Dom. *Jac. Haryngton.*
Dominus *Ferrers*,	Regem *Hiſpaniæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom. *Jac. Haryngton*,
	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Grey*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,
	Ducem *Oſtrichiæ*.	Dom. *Dakars.*	Dom. *Rad. Haſtyngs.*
Dom. *Rich. Radclyff*,	Ducem *Oſtrichiæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom. *Jac. Haryngton*,
	Com. *Huntyngdoniæ*,	Dom. *Grey*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,
	Comitem *Lincolniæ*.	Dom. *Laware.*	Dom. *Rich. Tunſtall.*
Dom. [d] *Gul. Stanley*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Lyell*,	Dom. *Jac. Tyrrell*,
	Ducem *Oſtrichiæ*,	Dom. *Grey*,	Dom *Tho. Bourgh*,
	Comitem *Lincolniæ*.	Dom. *Stanley.*	Dom. *Rich. Tunſtall.*

P. 161.

Dom.

Lord Dudeley,	*The K. of* Portugal,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* James Tyrrell,
	Earl of Lincoln,	L. Gr. Codenore,	*Sir* Rich. Tunſtall,
	E. *of* Huntyngdon	L. Dacres, North	*Sir* Jam. Haryngton.
Lord Ferrers,	*The King of* Spain,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Jam. Haryngton,
	King of Portugal,	*Lord* Grey,	*Sir* Tho. Bourgh,
	Duke of Auſtria.	*Lord* Dakars.	*Sir* Ralph Haſtyngs.
Sir Rich. Radclyff,	*The Duke of* Auſtria,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Jam. Haryngton,
	E. *of* Huntyngdon	*Lord* Grey,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
	Earl of Lincoln.	*Lord* Laware.	*Sir* Rich. Tunſtall.
Sir [d] Will. Stanley,	*The K. of* Portugal,	*Lord* Lyell,	*Sir* James Tyrrell,
	Duke of Auſtria,	*Lord* Grey,	*Sir* Tho. Bourgh,
	Earl of Lincoln.	*Lord* Stanley.	*Sir* Rich. Tunſtall.

Sir

[d] *Sir* William Stanley *was younger Brother to* Thomas *then Lord* Stanley, *on which Perſons the Uſurper conferred ſeveral Lands and Offices, to ſecure them to his Intereſt. If this Book be not in an Error, the younger Brother muſt have preceeded the elder in this Order, becauſe in the Scrutiny here aſcribed to him he gives his Suffrage for the Lord* Stanley. *But this Particular is not ſupported by any other Authority that hath appeared to the Collector, and is contrary to all the Catalogues, which place the Election of this Sir* William *under the Reign of* Hen. VII; *There is no Vacancy for him in the following Scheme of the Stalls, unleſs we ſuppoſe he was ſettled in that of the Prince, or of the late Duke of* York. *The Publiſher therefore at preſent, believes this is a Negligence of the Compiler or the Scribe, who miſtook Sir* William Stanley *for Sir* Will. Par, *for though he hath not yet diſcovered the exact Day of the Death of the latter, yet 'tis evident he ſurvived* Ed. IV, *for in the Ceremonial of his Funeral on* 19 Apr. 1483, *we find that a Knight of this Order, Sir* William Par *was (as 'tis termed) the Man of Arms, that is the Perſon who then rode in compleat Harneſs or Armour, on the Courſer trapped with the Arms of* England, *preſented to the Church as the Heriot, Mortuary or* Principal. " *Gloceſtre & Buckingam* heraulx emenerent Monſieur *Wilhem Apar* chevalier de la *Garetiere*, & " Controleur de l'oſtel du Roy, le quel vient monte juques aux portes de l'Egliſe, tout arme en un " bon arnais blanc, & une riche ſalade ſur la teſte, " monte ſur ung bon courſier couvert d'une belle " huchure de veloux noir & quatre Eſcuchons des " armes du Roy mys ſur les coſtes, en portant une " Ache en la main, a la point au bas, & ainſy deſ- " ſendit, & fut mene alant par les deux devant ditz " heraulz, & la offriet la hache. Et le dit archeveſque la tourna de la pointe en ſus, & la rendit auls dicts heraulx, & les dicts heraulx la prindrent, & le rendirent au dict Chevalier a la " main de la pointe en hault, & conduiſſerent " le dict Chevalier a la Saint..... Et la " le dict Chevalier ſe des-arma, Apres vindrent les " Pourſuivans, aſſavoir *Rougecrois*, *Blanche Roſe*, " *Guines*, *Calez*, *Barewic* & *Harington*, les quels preſenterent le cheval, que le Chevalier avoit chevauchiet au Doyen de l'egliſe. Recueil de certains choſes de *Richmont Clarenceux* inter Cod. " Duc. *Norf.* in Off. Arm. *Hence probably it is that the Mortuary is termed* Cors preſent *in the Statute* 21 H. 8. c. vi. Du Freſne *in his* Gloſſ voce heritum *hath ſeveral curious Particulars about this Point. Some Inſtances of Knights of this Order may not impertinently be added*, Henry *Duke of* Lancaſter *by his Will* 15 May 1360, *deviſes to the Curates of the Church of* Leiceſter, *where he was buried* " noſtre meillour Cheval, ou le " prys en nom de *Principal*——— q'il ny eit choſe " veine & bobaunte comme des hommes armez, " ne des chevals covertz *&c.*" Reg. Ginewell Ep. *Linc. But the black Prince in his Direction of the whole Ceremonies for his own Funeral, in his Will was of a quite different Reſolution* " que deux Deſtriers covertes de noz armez, & deux hommez armez & " en noz heaumez voient devant noſtre dit corps; " ceſt aſſavoir, l'un pur la guerre de noz armez entiers quartillez, & l'autre pur la paix de noz bages de plumes d' Oſtruce oue quatre baners de " meſme la ſute, & que cheſcun de ceux, que porteront les ditz baners ait ſur ſa teſte un Chapeu de noz armes, & que celi que ſera armez

" pur

	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Stanley*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,
Dom. *Tho. Mongomery*,	Ducem *Oſtrichiæ*,	Dom. *Scroop*,	Dom. *Rich. Tunſtall*,
	Comitem *Lincolniæ*.	Dom. *Cobham.*	D. *Laur. Raynsforth.*
	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Fytzhugh*,	Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,
Dominus *Jo. Aſcheley*,	Ducem *Oſtrichiæ*,	Dom. *Scroop*,	Dom. *Jac. Tyrrell*,
	Comitem *Lincolniæ*.	Dom. *Cobham.*	D. *Laur. Raynsforth.*

Sedula quidem nominatio, ſed quam (quæ habetur) nulla ſubſecuta eſt electio [e].

	The K. of Portugal,	*Lord* Stanley,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
Sir Tho. Mongomery,	*Duke of* Auſtria,	*Lord* Scroop,	*Sir* Rich. Tunſtall,
	Earl of Lincoln.	*Lord* Cobham.	*Sir* Laur. Raynsford.
	The K. of Portugal,	*Lord* Fytzhugh,	*Sir* Thomas Bourgh,
Sir John Aſcheley,	*Duke of* Auſtria,	*Lord* Scroop,	*Sir* James Tyrrell,
	Earl of Lincoln.	*Lord* Cobham.	*Sir* Law. Raynsforth.

A careful Nomination indeed, but no [e] *Election (as far as we have Account thereof) followed it.*

" pur la guerre eit un homme armez portant apres " li un penon de noir ove plumes d'Oſtruce. Regiſtr. Sudbury *p. 90 b. At the Funeral of the royal Founder himſelf* " *Waltero Thorp* militi nuper Equi- " tanti ſuper dextrarium oblatum pro anima Dom. " *Ed.* Tertii nuper Regis *Angliæ* in Eccleſia beati " *Weſtmonaſt.* in die exequiarum ejuſdem Regis in " denariis de eleemoſyna Regis in ſubſidium " ſuſtentationis ſuæ vi *s.* viii *d.*" Exit. Pell, *Mich.* 1 R. II. *See Introduction* p. 176, n. *d, and it was an Indication of Poverty where ſuch a Rite was omitted, Hence* Roger de la Warre *in his Will* " volo " quod melior equus meus ſit meum *principale* mo- " do pauperum ſine armata, vel homine armato." Regiſtr. *Bekyngham* Ep. *Lincoln.*

[e] *On* 22d Apr. 2 R. III, *a Commiſſion iſſued under the privy Seal to the Lord* Mautravers *for keeping St.* George's *Feaſt* 36 B. 18, *p.* 213. in Bibl. *Harley.*

The Catalogues preſent us with the Names of ſeven Companions elected, during the Reign of this wicked Prince, in this Method of Succeſſion or Seniority, Sir *John Coniers*, the Earl of *Surry*, Viſcount *Lovell*, Sir *Richard Ratcliff*, Sir *Thomas Burgh*, Lord *Stanley* and Sir *Richard Tunſtall.* Let us then reckon the Number of Stalls vacant at the Time that *Rich* III invaded the Throne: ſix will be found to be actually empty, and two others void in the Language of the Statutes. The Duke of *Urbin* died in *Sept.* 22 *E.* IV, the Prince's Stall became empty by the Acceſſion of *Ed.* V to the Throne. the Earl *Rivers* and Lord *Haſtings* were beheaded at different Places on the ſame Day, while *Ed.* V enjoyed the royal Title, *Richard* Duke of *York* Brother of that King, was barbarouſly murthered by this his unnatural Uncle, whoſe own Stall which he poſſeſſed as Duke of *Gloceſter*, became likewiſe empty upon his Uſurpation of the Sovereignty, theſe are evident, and the Stalls of *Ferdinand* King of *Caſtile*, and *John* King of *Portugal*, were eſteemed vacant for their Omiſſions of Inſtallations within the limited Time, for which Reaſon their Names are found in this Scrutiny; ſome Hints touching theſe latter Princes have already been given in the Introd. p. 188 *&c.*

But it will ſoon appear that the Election of the former under *Ed.* IV, was now abſolutely annulled, in that his Stall was filled in this firſt Year, let us therefore examine into what Stalls the four Knights then elected were placed, Sir *John Coniers* is mentioned in the *Windſor*-Tables to be Succeſſor to the Earl *Rivers*; the Earl of *Surry* came in the Room of the Lord *Haſtings.* MS in Muſ. *Aſhm.* n. 1135, which Earl being attainted 1 *H.* VII was depoſed from this Order, and therefore this his Election is not referred to in the *Windſor*-Tables, though his Re-election is there named in the eighth Stall on the Sovereign's Side. The Viſcount *Lovel* is ſaid to have ſucceeded in the eighth of the Prince's Side to the Duke of *Suffolk*, who was removed to the third of the Sovereign's, in the Place of the King of *Naples*, *Vinc.* MS n. 417. This Viſcount was attainted in 1 *H.* VII, but his Name ſtill remains in the *Windſor*-Tables in this Stall, though his Plate continues in the next on this ſame Side, being afterward removed hither during this Reign, Sir *Richard Ratcliff* was placed in the Vacancy of the Duke of *Urbin* according to *Vinc.* MS n. 417. But he being ſlain at *Boſworth* on the Part of this Uſurper, *Pol. Virg.* p. 564, his Name occurrs not in the *Windſor*-Tables. Hence we learn that the Stalls of the Prince, of *Richard* Duke of *York*, and that held by *Rich.* III before his Uſurpation, continued for ſome time unfilled; that of the Prince of *Wales*, being doubtleſs reſerved for the Son of this *Rich.* III, who was ſoon advanced to that Title, but died before his Father without any Election into this Order, and the King of *Portugal* was continued, though he was not inſtalled till the next Reign. In this Scrutiny the Earl of *Surry*, Viſcount *Lovel* and Sir *Rich. Ratcliff* give their Suffrages for Sir *Tho. Burgh*, Lord *Stanley* and Sir *Richard Tunſtall*, the Times of whoſe Elections are not recorded in this Book, and therefore till ſome farther Inſtruments ſhall be found, it is impoſſible to be certain whether theſe three were elected together, eſpecially ſince the firſt of them was choſen into the tenth Stall of the Prince's Side after the Duke of *Norfolk*, *Windſ.* Tab. who was removed to the fifth of the other Side, vacant upon this Duke of *Gloceſters* ſeizing the Crown. *Vinc.* MS. n. 417, and conſequently here was Room for his Election from the very Commencement of this Reign; but the Lord

Lord *Stanley* could not be elected till after the beheading the Duke of *Bucks*, in whose Seat he was placed; and Sir *Richard Tunstall* was elected after the Death of Sir *William Par*. It may not be improper to give a Scheme of the Stalls as they are supposed to have been filled in the End of this Reign.

1 Sovereign.
2 *Ferdinand* King of *Naples* removed from the third on this Side.
3 *John* Duke of *Suffolk* from the eighth of the other Side.
4 *Thomas* Marquis *Dorset* was indeed attainted 1 *R.* III, but from the Circumstances it appears this Stall was not filled by any Election during this Reign.
5 *John* Duke of *Norfolk* removed from x of the other Side, to this Stall which had been the Duke of *Gloucesters* before his usurping the Sovereignty.
6 *William* Earl of *Arundell*.
7 *Henry* Earl of *Essex*.
8 Sir *John Coniers*.
9 *John* Lord *Scrope*.
10 *Thomas* Lord *Mautravers*.
11 *John* Lord *Dudley*.
12 Sir *Richard Ratcliff*.
13 Sir *John Asteley*.

1 Prince's Stall vacant.
2 *John* King of *Portugal*, removed to 2 of the other Side and there installed.
3 *Hercules* Duke of *Ferrara*.
4 Void by Murther of *Richard* Duke of *York*.
5 *Thomas* Earl of *Surry*.
6 *Thomas* Lord *Stanley* succeeded the Duke of *Bucks*.
7 *Henry* Earl of *Northumberland* by Removal.
8 *Francis* Viscount *Lovel* upon Removal of the Duke of *Suffolk* to the third of the other Side.
9 *James* Earl *Douglas*.
10 Sir *Thomas Burgh* upon Removal of Duke of *Norfolk* to the fifth of the other Side.
11 Sir *Richard Tunstall*.
12 *Walter* Lord *Ferrers*.
13 Sir *Thomas Mongomery*.

P. 164. EXcellentissimus ac sapientissimus Princeps, Rex *Henricus Septimus*, Comitis *Rychmondiæ* filius, genus habens recti stemmatis ab [a] *Henrico* ejus Nominis *Quarto*, *Anglorum* Rege, justissime ac quam fæliciſsime Regnum suum inchoavit Anno Domini millesimo quadringentesimo octogesimo quinto, Mensis *Augusti* die vicesimo secundo: Et *Octobris* proximi *tricesimo* Regium *Westmonasterii* Diadema, quâ oportuit honorificentiâ, recepit. At memoratu digniſsimum, quam hic pium ac fauſtum regnandi jecit fundamentum, cui superstrui non potuit nisi prosper Succeſsus, & fæliciſsimus eventus. Post longam enim nobilium invitationem, ut *Edoardi Quarti* primogenitam accipiens, hæreditati suæ ditioniq; prospiceret, jam ingressurus, in appulsu primo procubuit in terram, & piam divinamq; mentem in Omnipotente Deo fixam habens, cujus est terra & plenitudo ejus, orbis terrarum, & omnia quæ habitant in eo, tanquam [b] magnam Matrem osculatus est eam; & veluti *Deucalion* alter hunc Orbis angulum reparaturus, divinum cernuus imploravit auxilium, quo nunc unice subnixus & fæliciter ipse procederet in jus suum, & hostilem impietatem facile domitaret: sæpius è præcordiis illud Psalmi pronuntians, *Judica me Deus, & discerne causam meam, ab homine iniquo & doloso eripe me.* Et mox tanquam insiliente spiritu timorem penitus abjiciens, atque in nomine Dei, Divique subinde *Georgii* suos ad fortiter agendum animans, omnia

THE most excellent and most wise Prince, King Henry *the* Seventh, *Son of the Earl of* Rychmond, *deriving his Lineage in a right Pedigree from* [a] Henry *the* Fourth *of that Name, King of the* Engliſh, *most justly and happily began his Reign* A. D. 1485, *the twenty second Day of* August, *and was on the thirtieth of* October *following crowned at* Weſtminſter, *with all due Expreſſion of Honour. But it is worthy to be remark'd how he laid such a pious and fortunate Foundation of his Reign, as that prosperous Succeſs and a most happy Event could not fail. For after repeated Invitations of the Nobility that marrying the eldeſt Daughter of* Edward *the* Fourth, *he would provide for his Inheritance and Government, he being on the Point of entring thereon, did immediately upon his Landing throw himself upon the Ground, and fixing his pious and divine Mind upon Almighty God,* whoſe is the Earth and the Fulneſs thereof, the round World and all that dwell therein, *he kiſſed it, as the great* [b] *Mother. And like another* Deucalion, *being to repair this Corner of the World, lying groveling on the Earth he implored the divine Aſſiſtance, in which his Confidence being only placed, he might both ſucceſsfully attain to his Right, and eaſily ſubdue the Impiety of his Enemies; often from his Heart breaking out into that of the Pſalmiſt,* Judge me O Lord, and examine my Cauſe, Deliver me from the wicked and deceitful Man. *And preſently after as by the Impulſe of the Spirit, throwing off all Fear, and encouraging his Men in the Name of God and St.* George, *to behave themſelves*

[a] *The Deſcent of* Hen. VII *is ſo well known, that it will not be inſer'ed in this Place.*

[b] *A very quick Tranſition from the Pſalms to the Heathen Mythology, wherein the Earth was reckoned the Great Mother even of the Gods.*

omnia (Deo Duce) facillime pervaſit, ſibiq; recepit, & recepta dexterrime, prudentiſſime, preſtantiſſimeq; compoſuit [c].

Anno

ſelves gallantly, he (by the Guidance of God) paſſed thro all Places with Eaſe, took Poſſeſſion of them to himſelf, and having poſſeſs'd them, ſettled them with the utmoſt Dexterity, Prudence, and Policy [c].

In

c This great valiant and politick Prince ſurnamed le Doyen des Rois, *l.* 2, *in* Offic. Arm. *p.* 41, *who received the Honour of Knighthood from the Earl of* Arundell. Menen. Deliciæ Ord. Equeſtr. *p.* 19. *was not a Companion of this Order before his Acceſſion to the Throne, but he ſoon aſſumed his Stall as Sovereign, and paid* Garter *King of Arms his accuſtomed Fee, that is, the Gown he wore immediately before his Inveſtiture, being black Velvet lined with Cloth of Gold full of red Roſes* [*the Badge of the Houſe of* Lancaſter] Aſhm. *Hiſt. p.* 460, *and it is intimated that he then took an Oath for the Obſervation of the Statutes of this Order, Introd. p.* 66, *note m.*

There will be found ſeveral perplexing Difficulties relating to the Chronology of the Elections of the Companions in the former Part of this Reign, and their Succeſſions, occaſioned by ſeveral Tranſlations or Removals from one Stall to another, whereof many are ſpecified in Vinc. *MS. n.* 417 *in* Off. Arm. *but which is much to be lamented, no Dates are there affixed to them, being only by way of a continued Diſcourſe, after the Names of theſe Knights without producing any Scheme of the whole Stalls at once, and which is another Misfortune this Regiſter it ſelf hath not enumerated the Companions till in the eighteenth Year.*

It is entirely ſilent in the Tranſactions of the firſt and ſecond Year, which Defect may in ſome Meaſure be ſupplied from Fragments.

Jul. *B.* 12. in bib. *Cotton* p. 6 *b.* " Progreſs of " *Hen.* VII after his Coronation—— to the *North* " Parties—— At *Lincoln* he kept the Feaſt of " *Eaſter*—— on *Sherethurſday* he had in the Bi- " ſhopps Hall xxix poore Men, to whom he humly " and criſtenly for Chriſtez loue with his noble " handes did weſſhe ther fete —— on *Good-friday* " after all his offerins and obſewances of halowing " of his *Rings*——— At *York*— On the *Saturday* " next folowing, whiche was Seint *Georges* even, " the King harde his Evenſong in the Mynſter " Chirche, having a blew mantel above his Sir- " cote, and on his hede his cap of maintenance, " for he was corowned, on the morn having tha- " bite of the *Garters* aboue al other robes of eſtate, " Therle of *Oxinforde* bare his Trayne, alſo in the " morne the trayne of the mayntell of the *Gar-* " *ters* coverede the trayne of the mantell of Aſtate, " and the furre of the Aſtate ſufficiently ſhewed, " The king kept his Eſtate in the Biſhops great " hall, Therle of *Oxinforde* yave attendance upon " the Coronn, having alſo thabet of the *Garter* " aboue thabite of his Eſtate, and *Anthony Browne* " ſewed that day, and the Lorde *Scrop* of *Bolton*, " bycauſe he was a knyght of the *Garter* in both " his habites ſerved the King of Water—— In " the forſaide hall were vi Tables, that is to ſay, " ii in the middez of the ſaide hall, and in every " lle ii. At the furſt Table in the myddez of the " ſatt my Lorde *Chaunceller*, my Lorde Privy Seale, " Thabbot of Seynt *Mary* Abbey, Thabbot of " *Founteyns* Tharchebiſhops Suffragan with other " prelats, and the kings Chapeleyns. *Item* at the " iide Table ſatt Therles of *Lincoln*, of *Shrewsbury* " *Ryvers*, and of *Wiltſhir* Baronez knyghts and Eſ- " quiers for the body *&c.* *Item* at the furſt Table " on the right Ile of the forſaide hall ſatt the " Lorde *Scroope*, Sir *Thomas* of *Burgh*, and Sir *John* " *Cheyne* Knyghts of the *Garter* all on one Side— " At the Kings Tables end ther was ordeignede a " Stage for his Officers of Armes, whiche at the " tyme accuſtumede cryede his Largeſſe iii tymes " *&c.*——After dyner was ther the *voide*, and then " the King and the Lordez did of ther Robez, ex- " cepte thabbite of the *Garter*, wherein knyghts " of the ſame according to ther Statutz roode to " Evenſong; and on the morne to the maſſe of " *Requiem*, whiche was ſongen by the Suffragan " mytrede, and the knyghts of the *Garter* went " to the Chapter-houſe, and ther helde his Chap- " ter of the *Garter*. It is to bee remembrede that " on Saynt *Georges* day, Thabbot of Seint *Mary* " Abbey redde the Goſpell, Thabbot *Fountenz* the " piſtill, the Suffrager was croyſer and bar tharch- " biſhops Croſſe."

Before any Inferences be made from this Inſtrument touching the Tranſactions in this Order, it may not be amiſs to take Notice of the Kings Age at this Time, which appears from the Number of the Poor in this his *Mandy*, for he was 15 Weeks old at his Fathers Death in 1456. *Eſch.* 35 *H.* VI, and the Inſcription on his Monument acquaints us that he died in the 53 Year of his Age.

And it may not be unintertaining to the Reader to explain this Rite of hallowing Rings, thought to be a Remedy for the Cramp, which were conſecrated by a particular Office, or divine Service, publiſhed by Dr. *Burnet* in his App. to his 2 Vol. Hiſt. of Reform. p. 295. See MS vol. 3. of Ceremonies in *Off. Arm.* p. 161. The Prayer in the Benediction of them *ut omnes qui eos geſtabunt*—— *nec eos infeſtet vel nervorum contractio, vel comitialis morbi periculum* &c. And the King to impart this ſalutary Vertue to theſe Rings, rubbed them between his Hands with this Invocation—— *manuum noſtrarum confricatione, quas olei ſacri infuſione externa ſanctificare dignatus es pro miniſterii noſtri modo, conſecra* &c. This Office was annually performed on *Good-friday*, when according to the *Sarum* Miſſal the Croſs was to be adored. To give ſome few antient Inſtances, the laſt Chapter of the Conſtitutions of the Houſehold ſettled in the Reign of *Ed.* II. *Item le Roi doit offrer de certein le jour de grant Vendredi a crouce* v *s. queux il eſt acuſtumez receivre devers lui a la mene le Chapelein afair ent* anulx *a doner pur* medicine *az divers gentz*, &c. *E.* 24 MS. *penes me* p. 351. In the Account of *John de Ipre* Comptroller in 44 *Ed.* III, in Cuſtody of the King's Remembrancer " *In oblationibus Regis factis adorando* " *crucem in capella ſua infra caſtrum ſuum de* Wyn- " deſore *die* Paraſceues *in pretio trium nobilium auri* " *& quinq; ſolidorum ſterling xxv* s. *In denariis ſolutis* " *pro eiſdem oblationibus reaſſumptis pro* annulis me- " dicinalibus *inde faciendis ibidem eodem die xxv* s." The very ſame Entry is verbatim in 7 & 8 *H.* IV. See 37 C. 22. p. 39, in Bibl. *Harley*. In *Exit Pell. Paſch.* 8 E. IV, *pro eleemoſyna in die* Paraſſeue *c marc. & pro* annulis *de auro & argento pro eleemoſyna Regis eodem die* &c. And a Privy Seal in the next Year among other Particulars " *Item* paid for the Kings

" *Good-*

P. 165. Anno Regni sui [d] *secundo*, Rex inclytissimus, Illustrissimam *Elizabetham Edoardi Quarti* primogenitam, & ejus generis unice [e] relictam duxit uxorem.

In the [d] second Year of his Reign, the most renowned King married the most illustrious Elizabeth, *eldest Daughter of* Edward *the* Fourth, *and the [e] only One*

" *Good-fryday* Rings of Gold and Silver xxxiii *l.* " vi *s.* viii *d. Comp. Contrarotul.* 20 Hen. VII, *In* " *adorando ad Crucem Christi in die* Parasceues, *&* " *pro* annulis medicinalibus *in auro & argento* &c." These Rings were sent into distant Parts of *Europe*, as infallible Cures and Preservatives. See a Letter from *Saragosa* in 1518, 37 B. 14 in Bibl. *Harley.* and some latter Instances in Dr. *Burnet.* *Choppin* one of the most celebrated Civilians of *France*, who died on 30 *January* 1606 takes Notice " *Promptum est ex* Angliæ *Chronicis Regium* annulum *cu-* " *fodiri in Archivis* Westmonasterienſis *templi, Co-* " *mitiali morbo laborantibus mirifice salutarem : &* " *hunc natum, ut* Angliæ *Reges quotannis* annulos " *maxima ceremonia sacratos populo erogarent contracta* " *membra divina virtute dissolventes.*" Doman. Gallic p. 223. This Subject only an Incident, and beyond the Extent of this Work will be dismissed with an extraordinary Argument of Chancellour *Fortescue*, which shews the Practice of the Age wherein he wrote, and that this sanative Vertue was thought, as in the abovementioned Ritual of the Consecration, to be derived from the anointing the Kings Hands at his Coronation. In his Defence of the House of *Lancaster*. " *Item Regibus* " Angliæ *regali ipso officio plura incumbunt, quæ naturæ* " *muliebri adversantur*— then after setting forth the Cure of the Kings Evil he proceeds—— *Item aurum & argentum sacris unctis manibus Regum* Angliæ *in die* Paschæ [it should have been *Parasceves*] *divinorum tempore, quemadmodum Reges* Angliæ *annuatim facere solent, tactum devote & oblatum, spasmaticos & caducos curant, quemadmodum per* annulos *ex dicto auro seu argento factos, & digitis hujusmodi morbidorum impositis, multis in mundi partibus crebro usu expertum est. Quæ gratia Reginis non confertur, cum ipsæ in manibus non ungantur* &c. His reasoning is very feeble, because though Queens Consorts were to be anointed on the Head and Stomack only, and in no other Place to intimate their want of supreme Authority, *Menin. du sacre des Rois p.* 402, and even the Unction on their Heads for the same Reason, different from that of the Kings their Husbands. *Leibnitz. Cod. Jur. Gent. Diplom.* vol. 2. p. 68, yet Sovereign Queens of this Realm, (whereof there had been none in his Time) ought to be crowned with the same Ceremonies as far as they are consistent with their Sex, as Kings themselves. The *Roman* Pontifical orders Kings to be anointed on the right Thumb, which is to be omitted to Queens. *Polydor Virgil* Hist. *Angl.* p. 143 relates a Tradition that *Edw.* the *Confessor* gave a Ring to a poor Man, who asked an Alms of him upon the Motive of the Love he bore to St *John Baptist*, which was afterwards brought back to him by Persons returning from *Jerusalem*, and this being interpreted as a Presage of his Death which soon followed, he was buried in *Westminster* Abbey where this Ring was long kept with great Veneration, " *quod salutaris esset membris stupentibus, valeretq;* " *adversus Comitialem morbum, cum tangeretur ab* " *illis qui ejusmodi tentarentur morbis. Hinc natum,* " *ut Reges postea* Angliæ *consueverint in die paras-* " *cenes multa cerimonia sacrare annulos, quos qui in-* " *duunt, hisce in morbis nunquam sunt.*

There were several Stalls vacant in this first Year. In the Battle of *Bosworth* were slain the Duke of *Norfolk*, *Walter Deverenx* Lord *Ferrers* and Sir *Richard Ratcliff*, and at the same Place the Earl of *Surry* was taken Prisoner, and *Francis* Viscount *Lovel* fled from thence and took Sanctuary at *Colchester*; These five Companions of this Order were attainted of High Treason in the first Parliament of this King, so that their Stalls became void; and it is also probable that the Stall formerly enjoyed by *Richard* Duke of *York* Son of *Ed.* IV, was not filled during the Usurpation of *Rich.* III.

It may be difficult to find the exact Time, when all these Vacancies were supplied: However 'tis evident from this Instrument, that the Earl of *Oxford* and Sir *John Cheney* had been installed before St. *Georges* Day in this first Year, the former succeeded to the Duke of *Norfolk*, and the latter to the Lord *Ferrers*, and it may be reasonably supposed that some of these other empty Stalls, might have been filled in the same Chapter when these two were elected, as the Lord *Denham* might then be elected to the Stall of Sir *Richard Ratcliffe* &c.

Here we have a new Proof of the Proposition laid down in the Introduction p. 39 that the Catalogues do not marshall the Knights according to the Seniority of their Elections, for this Sir *John Cheney* is placed as the twelfth Companion elected under the Reign of this King, and in them follows after the Earl of *Shrewsbury*, Viscount *Wells*, Maximilian afterwards Emperor *&c.*

Jasper Earl of *Pembroke* ranged among the Companions of this Order in 37 *Hen.* VI, was attainted by *Ed.* IV, and again by *Rich.* III, which Acts being both repealed in this first Year, when he had been created Duke of *Bedford*, there can be no question, but that he was restored to this Order, and the Stall of the Marquess *Dorset* seems to have continued empty from the Time of his Attainder in the first of *Rich.* III.

And here it is to be remarked that though the Sovereign observed this Feast with the Knights, who attended him in his Progress on St. *George's* Day in the Cathedral of *York*, yet the Festival was according to the Purport of the Statutes celebrated at *Windesor* on *May* following.

There is a Signet dated in this first Year to pay for the mending the King's *Garter* and of his Diamond that he werith ii *s.* vi *d.* and an Instrument signed for Discharge of several Parcels delivered to his Good Grace byfore *Christmas. Imprimis* v *Gartes* of Gold weyng xi oz. xviii *d.* weight *dim.* the oz. xl *s.* xxiii *l.* xvii *s.* whence one should be ready to inferr that so many new Knights were elected about that time.

c This Marriage was certainly in the first Year of his Reign, according to a Manuscript in die Sanctæ *Prisæ* die *Mercurii, St.* Prise's *Festival was always held on the* 18 *of* January, *which in the Year* 1485-6 *was upon a* Wednesday, *and Prince* Arthur *was born in the second Year*, littera Dominicalis A. xx *Sept.* in festo Sancti *Eustachii* in Vigilia S. *Matthei* die *Mercurii* circa horam primam post mediam noctem. Vinc. *MS. in* Off. Arm. *n.* 501, *p.* 110. *See Lord* Herberts *Hist. of* H. VIII *p.* 271.

e 'Tis hard to guess what the Compiler meant by this Expression.

left

uxorem, quæ tertio poſt Anno Diadema Reginale ſuſcepit *Weſtmonaſterii* cum omnifaria veterum ſolennitatum ceremonia *f*.

Eodem *& tertio Windeſori* Rex ſolennitatem *Paſchalem* ſolenniſſime peregit: ubi cum *Regina* ac *Matre* ejus præſentes erant Comes *Derbiæ*, Comes *Eſſexiæ*, Dominus

left of his Race, who in the third Year following, was crowned Queen at Weſtminſter *with all Manner of Ceremonies uſed in ſuch old Solemnities* [f].

In the ſame third [g] *Year, the King kept the Feaſt of* Eaſter *very ſolemnly at* Wyndeſor; *together with his* Queen *and* Mother, *there were preſent the Earl of*

f We have a Signet under the uſual Monogram of Hen. VII, *placed in a Bundle of Inſtruments marked in the ſecond Year.*

By the King.

RIGHT truſty and welbeloved, we grete you wel: And foraſmuche as we appointed a certain day for the feſt of St. George, *to have been ſolempnely holden at our Caſtel of* Wyndeſor, *according to the good and antient Cuſtome of this our Royaume; at the which day there was no Proviſion in default of money, that ye ought to have delivered (as it is ſaid) by the occaſion whereof Our Couſin the Duc of* Suffolk, *then being ther refuſed to be at the ſaid feſt; And foraſmoche alſo as aftre that day, ye delivered money according for the ſaid feſt, to have been obſerved at another tyme lymyted, when ther cam neither the Duc of* Suffolk *aboueſaid, the Lord* Maltrevars, *nor noon other therunto appointed, We therfore remembring, that the feſt of Saint* George the Patron of this our Royaume, *hath yerly and contynuelly been honoured and obſerved:* AND WHEN IT SO HATH BEEN, GOOD GRACE AND HONNOUR HATH BEEN TO OUR SAID ROYAUME: *Praye you in our affectueux wiſe, that unto our ſervant* John Saxby *oon of the Clerks of our Greenecloth, ye wol deliver, aſmoche money as may conveniently ſerve for the feſt of St.* George *to be kept on* Sonday *come Sevenight, wheras the ſaid Duc of* Suffolk, *the Lord* Maltravers, *and othre ſhall be by vertu of our Comandement geven unto theym in our behalve: And in caas ye might be ther in your perſon, ye ſhold honnor God, and your ſelf, and ſingulierly plaiſe us. Yeven under our Signet at our Caſtell of* Kenelworth *the* 14 *day of* May.

To our Right Truſty and welbeloved Counſeiller the Lord Dynham *our Treſorer of* England.

It may be conjectured this Lord *Dinham* was then a Companion, becauſe he is requeſted to attend this Feaſt in Perſon, it will ſoon appear he certainly had that Honour before the Feaſt in the third Year. This Signet bears Date at *Kenilworth* the fourteenth of *May*, and we are informed from *Julius* B. 12. in Bibl. *Cotton.* p. 23 *b.* that "on "St. *George*'s Even the King came to *Coventrye*— "wher he kelpt his feſt of St. *George*.——and that "yere ordeyned the Duc of *Suffolk* to bee his de- "pute at *Wyndeſor* for the feſt ther, whiche was "accompanyed with the Lord *Maltravers*, the "Lorde *Dodely*, and other." Then follows the Narrative of the Battle of *Stoke*, which we know was in *June* following.

g There is the like Signet dated in the third Year.

Henri *&c. To the right truſty and welbeloved the Lord* Dynham *our Treſorer of* England *greting: Foraſmoche as we entende, that the* Feſt of St. George *ſhall be worſhipfully ſolempnyſed. and kept in our propre Perſon at this our Caſtle of* Wyndeſor *the xxvii Day of this preſent moneth of* Aprill, *which to our honour cannot be doon without redy money be had for proviſions of victailles ayenſt the ſaid tyme: We therefore woll and charge you to deliver the ſumme of* CC. *markes &c.* 9 Ap. 3 H. VII.

And the Copy of the Privy Seal, which iſſued hereon, is entred in a Book in the Pelle Office, "tins "Officiario hoſpitii Domini Regis CC marcas pro "proviſione feſti Sancti *Georgii*."

Mr. *Aſhm.* p 518, 519, 594, hath given us an Abſtract from a Manuſcript touching this Feaſt. In the *Cotton* Library is a larger Narrative, which though it be long, is here inſerted, becauſe it contains ſome material Particulars omitted in this Regiſter, and by Mr. *Aſhmole*; the firſt is the Inſtallation of the Lord *Wideville*, that is of *Edward* a younger Son of the Earl *Rivers*, which is left out by our Compiler, who, as it may be conjectured, induced himſelf to make this Omiſſion by a falſe Criticiſm on the Words, *whoſe Soul God pardon* immediately following the mentioning of his Name, which Addition probably might be alſo in *French*, in the Original, which our Compiler tranſlated and abridged, ſince though he hath omitted this Knight among the Companions ſitting at the Table, yet he hath inſerted him as one, who aſſiſted in the Offerings of the Hatchments. This Sir *Edward* lived 'till the Battle of St. *Aubin* in *Bretagne* which was on the twenty ſeventh of *July* following, and it is evident from the *Windſor*-Tables in the eighth Stall on the Prince's Side, and from his Plate inſcribed *Lord Wodſy'd Schiveller*, in the ninth Stall that he received the Honour of an Inſtallation: So that theſe Words which denote a Perſon to be deceaſed, muſt be attributed to him by the Copier, who tranſcribed this Ceremonial after he was apprized of the Death of our Knight, or otherwiſe this Ritual might not have been originally drawn up into this regular Form till after the Time he was ſlain. This Inſtrument is much more diſtinct than this Regiſter, for it ſhews us that the Eve of this Feaſt was held upon *Saturday*, when the Inſtallations were performed, and explains the Robes of the Queen and the King's Mother, and particularizes the Solempnity obſerved by the Sovereign on the Day of St. *George*.

Julius 12 p. 46. Md. that in the iiide yere of this kings Reigne he ſolempnyſed the Feſt of *Eſter* at

Dominus *Edmundus Southfolciæ*, Dominus *Nevill*, Dominus *Morley*, Dominus *Latymer* & Dominus *Barnesse*.

Reverendus

of Derby, *Earl of* Essex, *Lord* Edmund *of* Southfolk, *Lord* Nevill, *Lord* Morley, *Lord* Latymer, *and Lord* Barnesse.

The

Wyndesore, and the quens and my lady the kings moder compvnyede with therle of *Derbye*, Therle of *Essex*, The Lorde *Edmonde* of *Suffolk*, The Lorde *Nevill*, the Lorde *Morley*, the Lorde *Latymer*, the Lorde *Barnesse*, and yave his largesse to his Officers of Armes; And the Reverende fader in God the Bisshop of *Exeter* did the dyvyne servyce, and as touchyng his *Maundie*, and other almesse as of old tyme accustumed——

And hys Grace kept his dyvyne servyce the day of Sent *George* in his ounne Chapell above the Castell, bycause he had differrede the feste of the *sonday* then next folowing; At the furst evensong of Seint *Georg's* even, The King nor nover other Lorde of *Garter* ther beyng present, ware no gowne of the lyverey, but other gownes of silke under the mantellys *&c.* And ther was upon the Right side of the king Therle of *Oxinforde*, and the Lorde *Dawbeney*, And on the lifte Therle of *Derby* and the Lord *Dynham*, and thus the King kepte the Quere, and on the morne was at matins, And the *quene, my lady the kings moder wer in gownys of the garter* of the same, as the kyng and the Lordes wer in. And at *Te Deum*, and *Benedictus* sensede next after the king, And byfor the knyghts, but noon kissede the gospel nor pax save the king, And the quene: Therle of *Oxinforde* bare the trayne of the kings mantell that season *&c.* The king, and the quene, and my Lady the kings moder also went a procession aboute the cloyster, and the king both dynede and sowped in his onne corner glasid Chaumber, And the foresaid iiii Lords satt at his borde, And on the morne the kyng and the Lords harde ther masse of *Requiem* in his onne Chapell, and offerd *&c.* And so did the quene, and my Lady the kings moder.

On the *sonday* next folowing, the king kept a great and noble feste at *Wyndesore* aforsaide in manner and forme as ensuethe, furst on Seint *Georgs* even ther wer assembled great nomber of Estats of this realme, and in especiall of the kings Counseill, as tharchebisshop of *Canterbury*, tharchebisshop of *York*, the bisshop of *Lincoln*, the bisshopp of *Exceester*, the cheef Jugg of the kings benche, for at season arryved many Ambassadors of dyvers Countreys, as of the king of *Romayns*, and his sonne the *Dus*, Also from the king of *Scotts*, And from the Duc of *Bretagne*; for whiche great maters the king differred the Chapiter unto afternoone, and commaunde the Lord *Dynham*, and Sir *Thomas* of *Brough* to enstalle in his Name Therle of *Shrewsbury*, And the Reverende fader in god the bisshop of *Wynchester* prelate of the order present, at his charge: And also the Lorde *Wodvile*, whose soule god pardon: And this was a solempne masse of our ladye songen by theym of the College, wherfor the saide erle yave to the Singers of the quere a great rewarde, And at after noone the king accumpanyd with his brethren of the *garter* in ther mantells, and in the gownes of the lyvery of the last yer, roode from the quadraunt on hakneyes to the college, And went to ther Chapiter, and helde ther Chapiter a great tract of tyme, and from thens went to evensonge; The Quene, and my lady the kings moder being in like gowne of the lyverey riding in a riche chare coverede with riche cloth of golde, xi coursers in that same chare, harnest with that same clothe of golde, Also xxi ladyes and gentilwomen folowing the quene, cledde al in Cremesyne velvett gownes, and riding upon white palfereys, ther sadells of cloth of golde, the harnesse of golde smythes work with white roses demy trapper wise, *Item* Sir *Roger Cooton* maister of the quenes hors riding upon a courser trapped with golde smythes werk, leding the quenes hors of Astate in his hande, with a sadull of cloth of golde, And therupon iii Coronnes of silver gilt with sambres of that same cloth of golde, hanging unto the knees of the hors of bothe sids, The horse harnest in golde smithes worke demy trapper wise, And at that evensonge the king, and the knyghts of the *garter* wer sensede, And nother the quene, nor my lady the kings moder: That the king fastede, and therfor the voyde was incontynent after he came into the great Chamber, And after that the knyghts sowped alon oon side, and satt after ther estats, on the morne al the knyghts of the *Garter* reasemblede in the lyverey of the newe yer, that is to say of white clothe with *Garters* al over horsback with riche horse harnesse, And the kings courser trapped with a trapper of Seint *George* of white clothe of golde, And the Lorde *Barnesse* bar the kings swerde, his Courser trappede with a riche trapper of Seint *Edwards* Armys, and thus in Order, and as ner after ther Stalls as they might roode downe to the Chapell, and so straite to the Chapter, And then to matens, The quene, and my lady the kings moder in lik astate as byfor came to matens, And bode the masse, but they had nother sensing, nor pax, nor they offrede nott, and also they came to the iide evonsonge: And when matens wer doon, Therls, and the lords went the next way to the Denes place to brekfast, and from thens to the Chapiter ayenne, and after to processsion, and to the high Masse, and after to dyner, and the king kepe his estate in the hall in manner and forme as ensueth,

The day of the feste the king kepte his estate in the hall, the bisshop of *Winchester* on his right hande, and that day no nether estate sat the kings table, *Item* ther was in the hall iii Table, at the table on the right hande satt all the knyghts of the *Garter*, that wer present al on oon side, and after ther estats, that is to say, first the Duc of *Suffolk*, Therle of *Arondell*, Therle of *Oxinforde*, Therle of *Derbye*, Therle of *Shrewesbury*, the Lorde *Dynham*, the Lorde *Wodevile*, the Lorde *Dawbeney*, and Sir *Thomas Borough*, and a litill byneath theym, satt on both seds the table the Dean, the Chanoignes, and the por knyghts of the College, in ther mantells, and byneth theym the residеu of that quere: *Item* at the borde in the medell of the hall satt the Lorde *Boithvaile* embassator of the king of *Scotts*, and the Lorde *Edmonde* of *Suffolk*, the Lorde *Gray*, the Lorde *Morley*, the Lorde *Latymer*, the Lorde *Delaware*, and the Lorde *Barnesse*, And a litill byneath theym sat the kings Chapell, *Item* at the table on the lifte side of the hall, sart the president of *Russhemborough* with other Ambassadors of the king of the *Romayns*, and his sonnes the yonge duc: Also after yenste

theyme,

Reverendus autem Pater *Exonienſis* Epiſcopus divina perſolvit in Cœnâ Domini, *Paraſcheve*, vigiliâ ac die feſto Paſchatis.

Feſtivum Divi *Georgii* diem Rex ibidem in arcis ſuæ ſacello tenuit, quia celebritatem annuam in *Dominicam ſequentem* ante diſtulerat: ſecum habens eo tempore Comitem *Oxoniæ*, Comitem *Derbiæ*, Dominum *Dawbney*, & Dominum *Denham*, Regina vero & Domina Mater Regis, *veſtibus etiam Ordini Militari* congruentibus tunc induebantur: quæ ſimul ibi quoque procedebant, & in craſtinâ pro *defunctis* Miſsâ offerebant.

Dominicâ ſequente celebritatem ſingularem Rex ſolenniter exhibuit, ſecum habens, præter eos qui ordinis hujus erant, Archiepiſcopos *Cantuarienſem* & *Eboracenſem*, Epiſcopos *Lincolnienſem* atque *Exonienſem*, & Regiæ ſedis Juſtitiarum cum aliis nonnullis: ob id præcipue, quod è variis P. 166.

The Reverend Father the Biſhop of Exeter *performed divine Service on the Day before* Good-Friday, *on* Good-Friday, *on the Eve, and on* Eaſter-*Day.*

The King kept the Feaſt of St. George *there, in the Chappel of his Caſtle, becauſe he had before put off the annual Solemnity to the* Sunday *following*; *having with him at that Time, the Earls of* Oxford, *and of* Derby, *the Lords* Dawbney *and* Denham. *The Queen and the King's Mother were then alſo cloathed with Robes proper to this military Order*; *and there alſo walk'd in State together, and offered at the Maſs for the deceaſed on the next Day.*

On the Sunday *following, the King held a ſolemn Aſſembly of an extraordinary Nature, having beſides thoſe of the Order with him, the Archbiſhops of* Canterbury *and* York, *the Biſhops of* Lincoln *and* Exeter, *and Lord chief Juſtice of the King's Bench with ſome others: The chief End of it, That where-*

theyme, the Lorde *Malparteus* Ambaſſator of the duc of *Bretayne* and the Lorde *Hauſey* chiff Juſtice of the king's benche, and al that ſide ſatt furnyſſhede with knyghts and Eſquiers, and that day the hall was marvelouſly orderde, and ſervede, knyghts of the *Garter* ſervede the king of water, Sir *Davy Owen* kerved, Sir *Charles* of *Somerſet* was Cupberer, Sir *William Vampage* Sewer, and *Edward Beaupe* Marſhal drew the Surnapes, and alſo incontynent after the king hath waſſhede, the knyghts of the *Garter* ſerved the king of the *voyde*, and other gentillmen the plate: And then wer ſerved knyghts of the *Garter*, and from theins the king, and the lordes went to the kings chaumber, and after a traſt of tyme toke ther horſe, and roode to the college, and after theym the quene, and my lady the kings moder, with ladies and gentilmen, richely beſene as afor reherſede; And the king and his brether of the *Garter* entrede the Chapiter houſ, and with theym the Prelate of the order, the Dean, and mayſter *Olyver king* then Regeſter, and *Garter* king of Armes and noo moo, And the *blak rode* kept the door withoute fourth, and the king with the other of the order of the *garter* had holde ther Chapiter, they went unto Evenſong, and after evenſonge roode up ageyne, the quene, and my lady the kings moder folowede as afor, and then the king ſouped in his great chamber, the Prelate at his borde; and the remenant at a ſide table in the preſence, after ſouper was had the iiide *voyde*, brought in by knyghts, and other the kings ſervants, and delyverede to the knyghts of the *Garter*, and then the king went to his Chamber, and at this feſt was accompliſhede by day light, the ordynances wer ſo well kept; The names of parte of the ladies, and gentilwomen, that awaytede on the quene, and my lady the kings moder: at this feſt my lady *Anne* ſiſter unto the quenes grace, the Counteſſe of *Ryvers*, the lady *Margaret* of *Clarens* wiff of Sir *Rich. Poole*, dame *Katherin Grey*, my lady *Bray*, my lady *Longevile*, maſtris *Paſton*, maſtreſſe ..... maiſtris Seynt *John*, maiſtres *Naſant*, maiſtres *Blount*, maiſtres *Croſte*, maiſtres *Scrope*, maiſtres *Lacy*, and maiſtres ..... On the morne the *Monday*, the king and the knights of the *Garter* toke above in the quadraunt her kakneyes, ſome in gownes of blak cloth, and ſome in gounes of velvet, and ſo roode to the college doore, wher they did on ther mantells, and ſo proceded to the Chapter and after that to the maſſe of *Requiem*, and byfor the offering of mony, the Duc of *Suffolk*, and the Erle of *Aroundell* offerde the ſwerde of the lorde *William* late Erle of *Aroundell*, Therle of *Oxinforde*, and therle of *Derbye* his helme and creſt, therle of *Shewsbury*, and the lord *Dynham* the ſwerde of the lorde *Dodeley*; The lorde *Dawbeney*, ahd the lorde *Wodvyle* his helme and creſt; whiche ſwerds and helmys wer delyvered to the forſaide lords by *garter* king of Armes, and then the king offerde, and after him every knyght after his eſtate, and whan Maſſe was doon, and *de profundis* ſaide the feſt was accompliſhede.

as

riis tum regnis ad cordatissimum Regem Oratores sedùli adventabant, præsertim à Rege *Romanorum*, ejusque filio *Duce*, a Duce *Britanniæ* & *Scotorum* Rege: quos ut pro dignitate mittentium magnifice ac regaliter exciperet, spectaculo futuræ jam [b] celebritas interesse voluit. Et propter horum præsentiam, rerumq; quas attulerant tractatum, concilium assuetum Ordinis distulit in [i] *meridiem*, jubens tamen ut interim Dominus *Denham* & Dominus *Bourgh Salopiæ* Comitem in sedem suam introducerent, & reverendum in Christo Patrem [k] *Wintonienſem* Episcopum in Ordinis Prælatum admitterent. Id quod in Missa *Mariana* suavissime decantata, solenniter est adimpletum: Ut Comes dulcore cantus attractus Cantores largo munusculo donaret.

Hora meridei præstitutâ Supremus cum Commilitonibus ad Collegium descendentes in loco suo concilium inierunt, post quod prælongo tractatu perfinitum, itum est quanto cum honore fieri potuit ad solennitatem Vesperarum. Ad quas *Regina* quoque & *Mater* Regis illustri tam Dominarum quam alioqui servientium numero stipatæ, vestitæ secundum Equestre decus, & equis, Ephippiis, Phaleris, cæterisq; rebus omnibus ornatissime condescendebant.

Ad matutinas crastinas, & secundas Vesperas pari splendore, immo magis glorioso descensum, ac concessum est. At Thurificatio cum reliquis

as Embassadors were come to the most prudent King (dispatched) from various Kingdoms, particularly from the Emperor, and the Duke his Son, from the Duke of Britany, *and King of* Scotland, *that he might entertain them according to the Dignity of their Constituents in a magnificent and royal Manner, he would have them present to have a Sight of the ensuing Solemnity. And by Reason of their Presence, and the Treating of the Affairs they were charged with, he deferr'd the usual Chapter of the Order 'till* [i] Noon, *requiring nevertheless, that in the mean time the Lord* Denham *and Lord* Bourgh *should install the Earl of* Shrewsbury, *and should admit the reverend Father in Christ the Bishop of* [k] Winchester *as Prelate of the Order; which was accordingly done with Solemnity, whilst the Mass of the Virgin* Mary *was sung in the sweetest Manner, insomuch that the Earl of* Shrewsbury *charmed with the Sweetness of the Musick, rewarded the Singers with a very generous Present.*

At the appointed Hour of Noon, the Sovereign coming down with the Knights Companions to the College, took their Places in the Chapter, which being ended after very long Discourses, they went with all possible Marks of Honour to the Solemnity of Vespers; to which the Queen and the King's Mother descended likewise, surrounded with an illustrious Number, as well of Ladies as of other Attendants, robed with the Ornaments of the Order, and having their Horses, Furniture, Trappings, and every thing else exceeding beautiful.

At the next Days Matins, and second Vespers they went down and returned with an Equal, nay even with a greater Splendor. But the Incensing with

b Thus in the Original.

i The Hour of Terce *was then to be observed according to the Interpretation made on* 10 May 17 E. 4. *see above p.* 201.

[k] Peter Courtenay *Bishop of* Winchester, *elected by the Monks before they had Notice of his Translation from* Exeter *by the Pope's Bull dated* 29 January 1487.

the

liquis Ceremoniis post Altaria, soli Supremo, & consociis eo tempore fiebat.

Finitis sacris sub meridiem, Supremus in Aulæ summâ mensâ splendide sedens epulabatur, cui à dextris in fine mensæ solus Prælatus Ordinis assidebat, in mensa dexteri lateris considebant Equites illustrissimi hujus Ordinis, Dux *Southfolciæ*, Comes *Arundelliæ*, Comes *Oxoniæ*, Comes *Derbiæ*, Comes *Salopiæ*, Dominus *Denham*, Dominus *Woodvyle*, Dominus *Dawbney*, Dominus *Bourgh* omnes ex una, ulteriore videlicet parte mensæ: quos paulum infra Decanus, Ordinis Scriba, Canonici, Chorus, & Pauperculi Milites ex utrâque parte sedebant. P. 167.

In mensâ aulæ mediâ Dominus *Bothvyle* Orator Regis *Scotiæ*, cum Domino *Edmundo Southfolciæ*, Domino *Grey*, Domino *Morley*, Domino *Latymer*, Domino *Laware*, & Domino *Barnesse*; infra quos paululum, Chorus Sacelli Regii.

In mensa vero sinistri lateris Præses *Kussemborough* cum Oratoribus Regis *Romanorum* & Ducis filii ejus, quibus ex altera parte respondebant Dominus *Malpartens* Orator Ducis *Britanniæ*, Dominus *Housey* aliique soli nobiles.

Inter hæc cum omni magnificentia tam in suppellectilibus atque ornamentis, quam in Cibis ac Ministeriis perimpleta, Rex ab epulo se recepit in Cubiculum, ut post quietem rediret ad cætera, non absimili cum decore finienda.

Taceo

---

the other Ceremonies behind the Altars, was done only by the Prince and Knights Companions at that Time.

Divine Service being over by Noon, the Sovereign sate down to an Entertainment in a splendid Manner, at the high Table of the Hall, at whose right Hand at the End of the Table the Prelate of the Order only sate alone. At the Table on the left Side sat the Knights of this most illustrious Order, the Duke of Southfolk, *Earl of* Arundel, *Earl of* Oxford, *Earl of* Derby, *Earl of* Shrewsbury, *Lord* Denham, *Lord* Woodvyle, *Lord* Dawbney, *Lord* Bourgh *all on one,* i. e. *the further Side of the Table; and a little below them sat the Dean, the Register, the Canons, the Choir and poor Knights on both Sides of it.*

At the middle Table of the Hall was Lord Bothvyle *Embassador of the King of* Scotland, *with Lord* Edmund *of* Southfolk, *Lord* Grey, *Lord* Morley, *Lord* Latymer, *Lord* Laware, *and Lord* Barnesse; *and a little below them, the Choir of the King's Chappel.*

On the Table of the left Side were the President Kussemborough *with the Embassadors of the Emperor and of the Duke his Son, and over against them on the other Side, sat the Lord* Malpartens *Embassador of the Duke of* Britany, *Lord* Housey *and others, yet none but Noblemen.*

Whilst these Things were done with all kind of Magnificence, as well in the Household Stuff and Ornaments, as in the Meat and Services, the King retired from the Entertainment to his Bed-chamber, that after resting he might return to dispatch what remained with the like Decorum.

Taceo de Cantilenis, [l] verſiculis, Rythmis, in laudem Regis & gaudia regni ſub tali Principe hic & ibi pronunciatis, Taceo de multis aliis quæ viſa magis afficiunt quam narrata. Certum ſit hoc unum, nihil honoris illic omiſſum.

Poſtridie in miſſa pro *defunctis* oblata ſunt, quam pio aſſolet cum honore per Ducem *Southfolciæ* & *Arundelliæ* [m] Comitem, enſis Domini *Gulielmi* nuper Comitis *Arundelliæ*, & per Comites *Oxoniæ* ac *Derbiæ* Galea ejuſdem cum Appendicibus: Gladius autem Domini *Dudeley* per Comitem *Salopiæ* & Dominum *Denham*, Galea vero per Dominum *Dawbney*, & Dominum *Woodvyle*. Et ſic ubi debito ſolennitatis omni miniſterio perfuncti ſunt, Rex cum gratiis Comitatum celebrem honorifice dimiſit.

P. 168. Inter cætera hujus concilii hæc Statuta ſunt, primum ut Ephymerides atq; annales cujuſq; Regis exſcriberentur, in quibus Electorum Equitum, cum defunctorum nominibus appoſite conſcripta forent, ad perpetuam utrorumque memoriam, Alterum non multo aliud quàm quod ante decretum eſt, videlicet originalis ut Statutorum atque inſtitutionum Libellus, pervenuſte deſcriptus, in Collegio Divi *Georgii* tanquam dormitaret.

Tertium ut Ordinis illuſtriſſimi Scriba, Statutorum libellum communi Ordinis ſigillo ſignatum habeat: quem eundem unicuique in Equitatus ipſius Ordinem eligendo tradat, ſolidos ob id viginti recipiens.

Supra

I ſay nothing of the Songs, the [l] *Sonnets, and Rhimes, publiſhed every where in Praiſe of the King, and on the Happineſs of the Kingdom under ſuch a Prince; I ſay nothing of many other Things, the Sight whereof is more affecting than the Narration; this only be aſſured of that no kind of Magnificence was here omitted.*

The Day following at the Maſs for the Dead, were offered with the ſame pious Honour as uſual, the Sword of Lord William *late* [m] *Earl of* Arundel, *by the Duke of* Southfolk *and Earl of* Arundel, *and his Helmet with the Appurtenances by the Earls of* Oxford *and* Derby; *the Sword alſo of Lord* Dudeley *by the Earl of* Shrewsbury *and Lord* Denham, *and his Helmet by Lord* Dawbney *and Lord* Woodvyle. *And thus when they had duely performed every Office of the Solemnity, the King with Acknowledgements honourably diſmiſſed his noble Attendance.*

Among other Statutes of this Chapter are theſe; the firſt That Journals and Annals of every King ſhall be tranſcribed, and in them the Names of Knights elected, as well as of thoſe that died, ſhall be duly regiſtered, for a perpetual Memorial of both; the ſecond is not much different from what was formerly ordered, viz. *That the original Book of the Statutes and Inſtitutions fairly copied ſhould be lock'd up, as it were in the College of St.* George.

The third is, That the Regiſter of the moſt illuſtrious Order ſhall have a Book of the Statutes, ſealed with the Common Seal of the Order, to deliver to every Perſon who ſhall be choſe into this Order of Knighthood, and is to receive for it twenty Shillings.

---

[l] *The Verſes of* Skelton *are in* Aſhm. *p.* 594.

[m] Thomas Fitz-Allan *then Earl of* Arundell *after the Death of his Father* William, *which* Thomas *had been elected into this Order in* 13 E. 4. *ſee Introd. p.* 35.

It

Supra patuit, quemadmodum Comes *Arundelliæ* & Baro *Dudeley* diem clauſerant extremum: in quorum locos aſſumpti ſunt Rex [n] *Portugaliæ*, & Comes [o] *Salopiæ*.

Dominus [p] *Wells* quoniam electus intra annum ad ſedem non introierat: conſultus eſt Supremus, quid inde factum oportuerat.

Abſentes Regio jam ore ſunt excuſati.

Hoc eodem Anno nobiliſſima Regina *Elizabetha*, Diadema Reginale *Weſtmonaſterii* ſuſcepit, cum omni debita veterum ſolennitatum ceremonia.

Anno Regni ſui *Quarto*, *ſexto decimo* die *Novembris* Supremus hic metuendiſſimus intra Palatium ſuum *Weſtmonaſterii* proceſſit ad electionem: ubi præſentes cum eo

Nominabant

	Regem *Hiſpaniæ*,	Dom. *Brooke*,	Dom. *Joh. Savadge*,
Dux *Bedfordiæ*,	Regem *Romanorum*,	Dom. *Powes*,	Dom. *Ric. Eggecomb*,
	Comitem *Devoniæ*.	Dom. *Fytzwater*.	Dom. *Gilb. Talbott*.

Comes

It has been ſhewn above, that the Earl of Arundel *and Baron* Dudeley *were dead; in whoſe Places were choſe the King of* [n] Portugal, *and Earl of* [o] Shrewsbury.

Lord [p] Wells *having been elected and not inſtalled within a Year afterwards, the Sovereign was conſulted what ſhould be done therein.*

The Abſent were excuſed by the King's Mouth.

In this ſame Year the moſt noble Queen Elizabeth *was crowned Queen at* Weſtminſter, *with all the Ceremonies requiſite in ſuch Solemnities of old.*

In the fourth Year of his Reign, the ſixteenth of November, *this dread Sovereign proceeded to an Election within his Palace at* Weſtminſter, *where thoſe who were preſent with him*

Named

	The King of Spain,	*Lord* Brooke,	*Sir* John Savadge,
The D. of Bedford,	*K. of the* Romans,	*Lord* Powes,	*Sir* Rich. Eggecomb,
	E. of Devonſhire.	*Lord* Fyztwater.	*Sir* Gilbert Talbot.

n Of the ſeveral Elections of this King of Portugal, *and the ſending the Garter to him in this Year, See Introd. p.* 186 *to* 190.

o The Chapter wherein this Earl of Shrewsbury *was elected is omitted, 'tis ſomewhat remarkable that he was only five Years old at his Father's Death in* July *Eſch.* 13 E. 4, *n.* 52, *and therefore about ſixteen at this time of this Inſtallation, but he had diſtinguiſhed his Courage in the Battle of* Stoke.

p Dr. Heylin *took Notice from the* Windſor-*Tables, that the Viſcount* Wells *ſucceeded the Lord* Widville, *and from him the ſame was inſerted in the Introduction p.* 37, *as an Inſtance of a Miſtake in the marſhalling the Companions according to their Seniorities of Elections. Herewith* Vinc. *MS. n.* 417 *agrees, which places this Viſcount in the eighth Stall of the Princes Side after the Death of Sir* Edw. Widevylle, *now if this Viſcount was originally elected hereto, then there is an evident Miſtake in this Entry, which bears Date* 27 Apr. *whereas Sir* Edward *lived to* 27 July *following. So that in Caſe this Regiſter be true, and this Viſcount had been elected in the life-time of Sir* Edward, *it muſt have been to ſome other Stall. This ſeems to be countenanced in that the abovementioned MS relates, that Sir* Edward *was firſt ſettled in the ninth of the Prince's Side, and was afterwards tranſlated to the eighth, void by Removal of the Viſcount* Lovell, *which if it be fact, this Viſcount* Wells *might firſt be elected to the Stall which became empty by the Tranſlation of this Knight, and delaying his Inſtallation till after the Death of this Knight, might then be placed in the 8th Stall, which concurrs with the* Windſor-*Tables; though at this Time, the Plate of Sir* Edward *remains in the ninth Stall, and that of the Viſcount in the eighth; So as the Plate of one of them ſeems to be affixed to a wrong Stall. Anciently theſe Plates were not ſet up till after the Deaths of the Knights according to the Tenour of the Statutes, but before this Time it became cuſtomary to fix them at the Time of Inſtallation, and it may be gueſſed, that after this Feaſt held on* 27 Apr. *the Sovereign might direct that Sir* Edward *ſhould be tranſlated to this Stall, but that he never actually took Poſſeſſion thereof, becauſe of his Death ſo ſoon after it, and therefore no Care was taken to remove his Plate, for 'tis not credible that the Plate of this Viſcount, who enjoyed this Stall for a long time, ſhould be continued in a wrong Seat.*

The

P. 169.

Comes *Oxoniæ*,	Regem *Hispaniæ*,	Dom. *Brooke*,	Dom. *Joh. Savadge*,
	Regem *Romanorum*,	Dom. *Fyztwater*,	Dom. *Ed. Poynyngs*,
	Comitem *Devoniæ*.	Dom. *Lysle*.	Dom. *Gilb. Talbot*.
Comes *Northumbriæ*,	Regem *Hispaniæ*,	Dom. *Powes*,	Dom. *Edo. Poynyngs*,
	Comitem *Devoniæ*,	Dom. *Brooke*,	Dom. *Gilb. Talbot*,
	Com. *Notyngamiæ*.	Dom. *Fyztwater*.	Dom. *Ric. Goulford*.
Comes *Arundelliæ*,	Regem *Hispaniæ*,	Dom. *Lysle*,	Dom. *Gilb. Talbot*,
	Regem *Romanorum*,	Dom. *Fyztwater*,	Dom. *David. Owen*,
	Comitem *Devoniæ*.	Dom. *Grey*.	Dom. *Joh. Savadge*.
Comes *Salopiæ*,	Regem *Hispaniæ*,	Dom. *Brooke*,	Dom. *Gilb. Talbot*,
	Regem *Romanorum*,	Dom. *Lysle*,	Dom. *Ed. Poynyngs*,
	Comitem *Devoniæ*.	Dom. *Hastyngs*.	Dom. *Ric. Goulford*.
Dom. [9] *Cubicularius*,	Regem *Hispaniæ*,	Dom. *Brooke*,	Dom. *Gilb. Talbot*,
	Regem *Romanorum*,	Dom. *Lysle*,	Dom. *Joh. Savadge*,
	Comitem *Devoniæ*.	Dom. *Grey*.	Dom. *Ric. Eggecomb*.
Dominus *Dawbney*,	Regem *Hispaniæ*,	Dom. *Grey*,	Dom. *Joh. Savadge*,
	Regem *Romanorum*,	Dom. *Lysle*,	Dom. *Edo. Poynyngs*,
	Comitem *Devoniæ*.	Dom. *Brooke*.	Dom. *Ric. Eggecomb*.
Dominus *Denham*,	Regem *Hispaniæ*,	Dom. *Brooke*,	Dom. *Joh. Savadge*,
	Regem *Romanorum*,	Dom. *Hastyngs*,	Dom. *Ric. Eggecomb*,
	Comitem *Devoniæ*.	Dom. *Lysle*.	Dom. *Gilb. Talbot*.

Dominus

The Earl of Oxford,	*The King of* Spain,	*Lord* Brooke,	*Sir* John Savadge,
	K. of the Romans,	*L.* Fyztwater,	*Sir* Edw. Poynyngs,
	E. of Devonshire.	*Lord* Lysle.	*Sir* Gilbert Talbott.
E. of Northumberl.	*The King of* Spain,	*Lord* Powes,	*Sir* Edw. Poynyngs,
	E. of Devonshire,	*Lord* Brooke,	*Sir* Gilbert Talbot,
	E. of Notingham.	*L.* Fyztwater.	*Sir* Rich. Guilford.
The E. of Arundell,	*The King of* Spain,	*Lord* Lysle,	*Sir* Gilbert Talbot,
	K. of the Romans,	*L.* Fyztwater,	*Sir* David Owen,
	E. of Devonshire.	*Lord* Grey.	*Sir* John Savadge.
Earl of Shrewsbury,	*The King of* Spain,	*Lord* Brooke,	*Sir* Gilbert Talbot,
	K. of Romans,	*Lord* Lysle,	*Sir* Edw. Poynyngs,
	E. of Devonshire.	*Lord* Hastyngs.	*Sir* Rich. Guilford.
Lord [9] Chamberlain,	*The King of* Spain,	*Lord* Brooke,	*Sir* Gilbert Talbott,
	K. of the Romans,	*Lord* Lysle,	*Sir* John Savadge,
	E. of Devonshire.	*Lord* Grey.	*Sir* Rich. Eggecomb.
Lord Dawbney,	*The King of* Spain,	*Lord* Grey,	*Sir* John Savadge,
	K. of the Romans,	*Lord* Lyslee,	*Sir* Edw. Poynyngs,
	E. of Devonshire.	*Lord* Brooke.	*Sir* Rich. Eggecomb.
Lord Denham,	*The King of* Spain,	*Lord* Brooke,	*Sir* John Savadge,
	K. of the Romans,	*Lord* Hastyngs,	*Sir* Rich. Eggecomb,
	E. of Devonshire.	*Lord* Lyslee.	*Sir* Gilbert Talbott.

[9] *Sir* Will. Stanley *was then Lord Chamberlain, whose Election into this Order is omitted out of this Register.*

Sir

	Regem *Hiſpaniæ*,	Dom. *Haſtyngs*,	Dom. *Edo. Poynyngs*,	
Dom. *Ric. Thunſtall*,	Comitem *Devoniæ*,	Dom. *Brooke*,	Dom. *Gilb. Talbot*,	
	Comitem *Wylſchiriæ*.	Dom. *Lyſlee*.	Dom. *Joh Savadge*.	
	Regem *Hiſpaniæ*,	Dom. *Grey*,	Dom *Gilb. Talbot*,	
Dom. *Tho. Bourgh*,	Regem *Romanorum*,	Dom. *Powes*,	Dom. *Joh. Savadge*,	P. 170.
	Comitem *Devoniæ*.	Dom. *Brooke*.	Dom. *Edo. Poynyngs*.	
	Regem *Hiſpaniæ*,	Dom. *Brooke*,	Dom. *Edo. Poynyngs*,	
Dom. *Joan. Cheyny*,	Regem *Romanorum*,	Dom. *Lyſlee*,	Dom. *Gilb. Talbot*,	
	Comitem *Devoniæ*.	Dom. *Clyfford*.	Dom. *Joh. Savadge*.	
	Regem *Hiſpaniæ*,	Dom. *Lyſlee*,	Dom. *Edo. Poynyngs*,	
Dom. *Tho. Mongomery*,	Regem *Romanorum*,	D. *Fyztwater*,	Dom. *Gilb. Talbot*,	
	Comitem *Devoniæ*.	Dom. *Brooke*.	Dom. *Joh. Savadge*.	

Conſummatâ hâc nominatione, Supremoque in manus traditâ, ipſe mox eorum conſenſu jam habito, delegit in ſocietatem illuſtrimi Ordinis, Dominum [r] *Joannem Savadge*.

Ab hoc *Quarto* [ſ] geſta hujus illuſtriſſimi Ordinis uſque *Octavum* Annum minus extant. At *ſeptimo* Rex invictiſſimus paratus omnibus iter iniit *Galliam*

	The King of Spain,	*Lord* Haſtyngs,	*Sir* Edw. Poynyngs,
Sir Rich. Tunſtall,	*E. of* Devonſhire,	*Lord* Brooke,	*Sir* Gilbert Talbot,
	E. of Wylſchire.	*Lord* Lyſlee.	*Sir* John Savadge.
	The King of Spain,	*Lord* Grey,	*Sir* Gilbert Talbot,
Sir Thomas Bourgh,	*K. of the* Romans,	*Lord* Powes,	*Sir* John Savadge,
	E. of Devonſhire.	*Lord* Brooke.	*Sir* Edw. Poynyngs.
	The King of Spain,	*Lord* Brooke,	*Sir* Edw. Poynyngs,
Sir John Cheyny,	*K. of the* Romans,	*Lord* Lyſlee,	*Sir* Gilbert Talbot,
	E. of Devonſhire.	*Lord* Clyfford.	*Sir* John Savadge.
	The King of Spain,	*Lord* Lyſlee,	*Sir* Edw. Poynyngs,
Sir Tho. Mongomery,	*K. of the* Romans,	*Lord* Fyztwater,	*Sir* Gilbert Talbot,
	E. of Devonſhire.	*Lord* Brooke.	*Sir* John Savadge.

This Nomination being ended and delivered into the Sovereign's Hands, he immediately having their Conſent, choſe Sir [r] John Savadge *to be a Companion of the moſt illuſtrious Order.*

From this [ſ] *fourth Year to the eighth, the Acts of this moſt noble Order are not extant: But in his ſeventh Year the moſt invincible King having prepared all Things*

[r] *This Sir* John *is in the Catalogue placed as* junior *by Election to* Maximilian *then King of the* Romans, *which appears from this Scrutiny to be a Miſtake, and we ſhall ſoon find that King was not elected till* 16 Oct, *in the following Year.*

[ſ] *Here is a long Chaſm, the Feaſts in the* 4, 5, 6, & 7 *Years, and all the Chapters held during that Time being omitted. In the fourth Year there is a Privy Seal in the Book in the* Pelle Office " Coferario Regis " pro feſto Sancti *Georgii* apud *Windeſore* L *l. and the Feaſt was firſt appointed to have been held on* Sunday May *the* 17. Lib. Comp. Paſch. 4 *H.* VII, *Johanni Saxilby* ſuper proviſione pro feſto S. *Georgii* Martyris infra caſtrum de *Windſore* die Dominica accidente xvii die *Maii* proxime futuri tenendo 46. 13. 4. *But it ſeems it was thence prorogued to the* 19 *of* July.

Julius in Bibl. *Cotton* B 12, p. 51, 4 *H.* VII, " The king kept his *Eſter* at *Herſord*, whier at " that ſeaſon the reverent fadir in god the lord " *Ric. Foxe* dide the divine ſervice, And on Saint " *Georges* day alſo, and on the morne he ſonge the

Galliam versus, ad jus suum ibi vendicandum. Sed anno immediate sequente fœdus oportunum est utrinque susceptum.

Serenissimi Regis *Henrici Septimi* Anno [t] *octavo*, Aprilis *vicesimo* [u] *quarto*, qui festivus Divi *Georgii* dies erat, eadem annua festivitas *Wyndesori* fuit obser-

Things, enter'd upon an Expedition against France *for asserting his Right there, but in the Year immediately following, a convenient League was made on both Sides.*

In the [t] *eighth Year of the most serene King* Henry *the* Seventh, *the twenty fourth of* [u] April, *being the festival Day of St.* George, *the same annual Feast*

" mas of *requiem*; and of the brethern of the " *Gartier* ther was therll off *Derby*, the lord *Scrope*, " and sir *richart Tunstall*.

" *Ibid* p. 55, This yer the feste off Saint *George* " was deferred unto the xix day off *July*, and " thenne it was honnourably kept be the Erle of " *Arundell* then lieutenant, alsoo at that same " tyme on the *Saterday* evene of the feste, ther was " enstalled by the Lord *Scrop*, and by the Lord " *Dynham*, the Vicounte *Wellis John*, and sir *John* " *Sauuage* baneret, the whiche v knights kept ful- " well and honnourably, in al thinges apperteyn- " yng the said noble feste; and on the morne af- " ter the feste, at the mas off *requiem*, ther ware " offred the Swerdes, helmes, and crestis of therle " off *Northumberland*, and off Sir *Edward Wideville*, " during this seasón the king went an hunting in " *envillechase*.

" The Parlament was contynaued into the xvi " of *October*, and that day the lordes entred the " parlement house, withoute ony mas or oudir So- " lempnitie, but as it had bene still, at the whiche " seasón the king kepit a Chappitre off the *Gar-* " *tier* at *Westminster*, whier the *king* of *Romans* was " choysen knight of the *Gartier*."

Of this King of the Romans *see Introduct. p.* 84, *where it was doubted, if he received any Installation upon this Election, Mr.* Ashm. *Hist. p.* 438 *saith that the Marquis of* Brandenburg *was his Proctor in the sixth Year of this King, which implies that he might then be installed. This Prince bore no lesse Regard than his Father to the most glorious Martyr St.* George, *by whose Assistance he relates, that he had obtained signal Victories over his Enemies. See* Bollandi acta Sanctorum sub 23 *Apr. p.* 157.

Of the Ensign of this Order sent to the King of Portugal *in this Year, and his Investiture, see Introd. p.* 187, 188.

On 24 Apr. *in this fourth Year the Earl of* Northumberland *was slain by the Rabble,* Stows *Ann. p.* 473, *and the Earl of* Surry *being not long before released out of the* Tower, *was sent against the* Northern *Rebels.* Ibid. p. 474, *but the precise Time hath not hitherto appeared to the Editor when he was re-elected or reinstated into this Order.*

In the fifth Year the Feast was prorogued to the Anniversary of the Kings Accession to the Throne.

Henry &c, *To the Treforer &c, Forasmoche as we have appointed the fest of St.* George *to be holden withinne oure Castell of* Windesore *the xxii day of this present moneth, and have assigned the some of fyfty pounds for the charge thereof &c. Yeven undre our pry-ve Seel at our manoir of* Eltham *the xi of* Aug. *the fyft yer of our reigne.*

Horwod.

Johanni Saxilby super provisione per ipsum pro festo Sancti *Georgii* apud *Windesor* die Dominica accidente xxii die *Augusti* tenendo fienda in partem solutionis 50 *l.* sibi causa præmissa appunctuatarum x *l. Pasch.* 5 *H.* VII, in Off. Pell.

Priv. Sigill. in libro in *Offic. Pell.* Coferario Regis pro festo Sancti *Georgii* apud *Windesore* 50 *l.*

We have likewise the following Signet 3 Dec. le cinquiesme an de nostre *reign directed to the Bishop of* Exeter *keeper of the privy Seal.*

Henri *&c.* Au Treforer & Barons de nostre Eschiquier *&c.* quæ vous acountez duement ovec nostre bien ame *Pierres Courteys* Escuier gardein de nostre grande Garderobe pur liverees coustages *&c.* ——Et aussi vous faciez alouer au dit *Pierres* les livrees de la *Farture*, deliurees, ou a delivrer pour. le temps dessusdit a tous les Seigneurs de la fraternite dicelle, encountre les festes de Saint *George* &c.

That Prince Arthur *was enstalled on* 8 May *in the 6th Year on the Eve of the Feast, see Introd. p.* 40 *n. b. There are two Privy Seals entred in a Book in the* Pelle Office *under this Year. Johanni Saxilby* pro provisione festi Sancti *Georgii* C marc. Eidem pro diversis necessariis expenditis ad festum Sancti *Georgii* ix *l.* iii *s.* iiii *d.*

We have likewise Entries that the Feast in the seventh Year was to be observed on 13 May. Lib. Comp. Pasch. 7 *H.* VII. *Johanni Saxilby* super provisione pro festo Sancti *Georgii* infra castrum *Wyndesore* xiii die *Maii* proxime futuri tenendo L *l. and a privy Seal*, in libro in Offic. Pell. Eidem causa præparandi victualia & alia opportuna erga festum Sancti *Georgii* in castello de *Wyndesor* v *l.*

[t] *In this Year on the* 5 *of* March *the Ensigns of this Order were sent to the Duke of* Calabre, *see Introduct. p.* 40 *note i.*

[u] *The Compiler means the Morning after the Feast, when the Hatchments of the deceased Knights were to be offered, for the Festival was held this Year on* Tuesday *being St.* George's *Day.*

Lib. Priv. Sigill. in Off. Pell. Pasch. 8 *H.* VII, *Joh. Saxilby* causa præparandi necessaria pro festo Sancti *Georgii* 50 *l.* de præstito & unum dolium vini.

Lib. Comput. P. 8 *H.* VII, *Johanni Saxilby* super provisione pro festo Sancti *Georgii* infra castrum de *Wyndesor* die Martis accidente xxiii die *Aprilis* hoc termino tenendo fienda 50 *l.*

Eidem pro necessariis pro dicto festo 50 *l.* de præstito, & unum dolium vini.

obſervata, per *Johannem* Dominum *Denham Angliæ* Theſaurarium, ibi Præſidem: & *Johannem* Dominum *Scroop* de *Bolton*, ei tunc ſolummodo conjunctum: qui domicilium conſultationis ingreſſi, cum cæteris ibidem oſtendebant in ſcriptis rite conſignatis, quemadmodum pro [x] *defunctis* illius Anni jam præteriti juſta perſolverant in Miſſis, quas ex Statuto concelebrari fecerant.

Equites autem alii, qui non aderant, neque literas item ſuas debite ſignatas eo miſerant: quibus officii juxta Statutum perimpleti certitudinem præſentibus apperirent, eaſdem manibus Scribæ relicturi.

Annotatum eſt itaq; quod pleraq; pars hujus inclyti Commilitii [y] Statutum illud violarat, quo decernitur quod omnes Socii in ipſo Divi *Georgii* feſtivo die deberent intereſſe, ſi non intra quindecim dies a *Paſchate* contingeret, aut ipſi abſentes excuſationis Regiæ munimen haberent. Talis etenim excuſatio pro hiis ſolis, *Principe* videlicet, *Thoma* Marchione *Dorſett*, *Thoma* Comite *Arundelliæ*, Domino *Gulielmo Stanley*, & Domino *Thoma Mongomery*, pro nullis autem aliis illata fuit. P. 171.

Et ubi decedentium inſignia in exequiarum Miſſa debuerant offerri, prorogata fuit oblatio, quod minor adeſſet numerus, quam qui per [z] Statatum id perimplere poterat.

Hinc

---

was kept at Wyndeſor, *by* John *Lord* Denham *Treaſurer of* England, *who was there Preſident, and* John *Lord* Scroop *of* Bolton, *the only Perſon then joined with him: who entring the Chapter-houſe, did produce Inſtruments in Writing duly ſigned, ſhewing how they had performed the* [x] *Obſequies of thoſe who died the Year before, by the Maſſes which they cauſed to be celebrated according to the Statute.*

But there were ſeveral Knights who were abſent, that had not ſent their Letters duly ſigned, to certify thereby thoſe who were preſent of the Diſcharge of their Duty according to the Statute, to be left in the Hands of the Regiſter.

It was therefore remark'd, that the greateſt Part of this renowned Society of Knights had violated the [y] *Statute, wherein it is ordered, That all the Knights Companions be preſent on the very Feaſt Day of St.* George, *if it does not happen within fiveteen Days after* Eaſter, *or if they are abſent, have the King's Excuſe to warrant them. For ſuch Excuſe was brought only for thoſe,* viz. *The* Prince, Thomas *Marqueſs* Dorſet, Thomas *Earl of* Arundel, *Sir* William Stanley, *and Sir* Thomas Mongomery, *but for none of the Reſt.*

But whereas the Hatchments of the deceaſed were to be offered at the funeral Maſs, the Oblation was prorogued, becauſe there was too ſmall a Number to do it according to the [z] *Statute.*

---

[x] *The Names of the Knights who died in this Year are omitted.*

Sir John Savage *was ſlain at the Siege of* Bulloign *which laſted from* Oct. *to* 8 Nov. Stows *Ann. p.* 488. Polyd. Virg. *p.* 587.

Sir Richard Tunſtall *died in* 7 H VII. Vinc. *MS* in Off. Arm. *n.* 417.

[y] 9 *Art. of Statutes of* Ed. III.

[z] *This Statute will not be eaſily found, poſſibly ſuch a Decree might have been made in ſome Chapter, which is not entred, but in* 1 E. IV *we find two Companions offered the Hatchments of ſix deceaſed Knights &c.*

From

Hinc Annum usque [a] *Quartum decimum* siletur, nisi quod anno *nono* per-magna vereq; Regia celebritas est in Aulâ *Westmonasteriali* solenniter acta, &

From hence to the [a] fourteenth *Year there is a perfect Silence, only in his* ninth *Year there was a very great and truly royal Assembly held with Solemnity in*

a We have several Instruments relating to the Feasts held in this Interval.

In the ninth Year is this Signet.

By the King.

H. R. [The Kings' Monogram]

RIGHT trusty and welbeloved, we grete you wele, And wol and charge you that of oure tresour remaignyng in youre warde, ye paie and deliver by wey of prest, unto the hands of oure trusty and welbeloved servant John Saxilby, *oon of the Clerks of oure grene clothe, the sume of fyfty and seven pounds, to be employed for and about the solemnizing and keping of the fest of Saint* George, *whiche we have appointed to be holden upon his propre day next to come. Faille ye not herof, as ye tender oure honour and pleasur; And we shall provide and see that amongs othre things, ye shall have due allowance of the said summe: Yeven undre our Signet at our manoir of* Shene *the third day of* Aprill *the ixth yere of oure Reigne.*

To our Right Trusty and welbeloved Counsoullair the Lord Dynham *oure Tresourer of* England.

Liber Comp. P. 9 *H.* VII, in Off. Pell. *Johanni Saxilby* pro provisione & expensis pro festo Sancti *Georgii* apud *Windesore* tenendo lvii *l.* Et eidem super provisione victualium & aliorum necessariorum pro festo Sancti *Georgii* tenendo apud *Windesore* xxx libr. Et eidem in persolutionem *l.* librarum pro missis & expensis pro festo Sancti *Georgii* infra castrum de *Windesore* die *Mercurii* accidente xxiii die *Aprilis* hoc termino tenendo.

We have likewise the following Privy Seal.

Henry *&c. To the Tresorer &c. Forsomoche as by Statutes of our noble* Ordre of the Garter, *We be bounden at thinstallation of every King strangier unto the same Ordre, to geue the summe of twenty pounds sterling to the dean and Chanons of our College of our Lady and St.* George *within the Castell of* Windesor ——*We therfor woll, that furthwith upon the sight of thies our lettres, ye deliver the summe of* 20 *l. by us appointed for the said Dean and Chanons unto our trusty and welbeloved servant* Garter *oon of our Kings at Armes. Yeven undre our prive Seal at our Palais of* Westminster 18 May 9 H. VII.

This Payment was doubtless for the Installation of *Alphonsus*, Duke of *Calabria* at the Time of his Election, who became King of *Naples* upon the Death of his Father *Ferdinand* on the 25 of *January* then last past, as appears from a Privy Seal entred in a Book in the *Pelle Office*. See Introd. p. 41, n. *k*.

We have likewise the following Privy Seal of the next Year.

H. R.

Henry *&c. Whereas we have appointed the Fest of Saint* George *solempny to be kepte within our Castel of* Windesor *the xviiith day of this present month, we charge you—— to pay to* John Saxilby *oon of the Clerks of our Grenecloth the sume of* C *marcs &c. Yeven under our prive Seal ivth day of* May *in the tenth yere of our reigne.*

Lib. Comp. Pasch. 10 H. VII, Johanni Saxilby *super provisione pro festo Sancti* Georgii *Martyris infra castrum de* Windesor *die Dominica accidente xvii die* Maii *proxime futuri tenendo* 46, 13, 4, there are afterwards other Payments entred for the same Purpose.

At this Feast the Duke of *York* was enstalled, see Introd. p. 41, note *m*. and there being more Money expended then was at first issued, there was a privy Seal dated the 6 *June* for the Delivery thereof.

As to the Entry in this Register in this tenth Year of the Cavalcade on the Lord Mayor's Day that was 28 *Oct.* this Prince being then only three Years three Kalendar Months and 21 Days old, who was not created Duke of *York* till three Days afterwards by Patent, and received a solemn Creation or Investiture on *All Saints* Day in Parliament, wherein the Lord Mayor assisted.

In the eleventh Year there is a privy Seal bearing Date the 24 *Apr.* to pay 50 *l.* for St. *Georges* Feast to be held at *Windsor* on 8 of *May*.

Lib. Comp. Pasch. 11 H. VII, Johanni Saxilby *super provisione pro Festo Sancti* Georgii *Martyris infra castrum de* Windesor *die Dominica accidente viii die* Maii *hoc termino tenendo fienda* xxx *l.*

The King of *Portugal* died on the 25 of *October* this Year, so there might be an Election to his Stall at this Feast.

Alfonsus King of *Naples* abdicated on the 23d of *January* following in favour of his Son, and retired into *Sicily*, where he took the Habit of a Monk, and died soon afterwards.

In the 12th Year there is also a Signet.

By the King.

TRusty and right welbeloved, We grete you wele; and wheras we of late addressed unto you our Lettres of warrant for the deliverance of 50 l. Sterling, to be employed for the charges of the fest of Saint George, *We understande by the relation of our full trusty Consaillour and knight for our body Sir* Rich. Guldeford, *Comptroller of oure houshold, that the said some is nat in oure Treasourye; wherfor we wol, that of the Money, being in your hands concernyng the werres, ye borrow and deliver to this bearer the said 50 l. for the said fest, and restore the same of the furst money comyng unto our said Treasourye, and nat to fail herof, as we verily trust you: Yeven under our Signet at our manoir of* Grenewiche *the xxiii day of* Aprill [12 H. VI.]

To oure trusty and right welbeloved Counsaillor Sir Robert Lytton *Tresorer of our Werres.*

Lib. Priv. Sigill. in Off. Pell. Pasch. 12 *H.* VII, pro expensis pro festo Sancti *Georgii* apud *Windesore* tenendo 50 *l.*

Lib.

& anno *decimo* cum Prætor urbis commiſſam ſibi curam aſſumeret, ſub meridiem prænobilis tum *Eboraci* Dux inclytus adhuc puer quatuor plus minus Annorum, pertranſiit vicos *Londinenſes Weſtmonaſterium* verſus, ſedens in ſublimi ſonipede & multis interea Nobilibus ac Generoſis comitatus, ubi tunc eodem Anno *Paliamenti* ſolennis conſeſſus erat.

Iſto *quarto decimo* celebratum eſt *Wyndeſori* concilium, ipſo Divi [b] *Georgii*: ubi poſt alia recte conſultoq; peracta, cum Regia Majeſtate præſentes hujus electiſſimi Ordinis Equites

Nominabant

Princeps,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Burgauniæ*,	Dom. *Rich. Poole*,
	Regem *Neopolitanum*,	Dom. *Laware*,	Dom. *Riſe ap Thomas*,
	Ducem *Burgundiæ*.	Dom. *Dudeley*.	Dom. *Gual. Hereberd.*
Dux *Buckyngamiæ*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Haſtyngs*,	Dom. *Ric. Poole*,
	Comitem *Kyldare*,	Dom. *Barneſſe*,	Dom. *Ric. Goulford*,
	Comitem *Cantiæ*.	Dom. *Dudeley*.	Dom. *Nich. Vauſſe*.

Comes

in Weſtminſter *Hall, and in his* tenth *Year, when the Lord Mayor of the City was entring upon his Office, at Noon the moſt noble Duke of* York *a fine Child then about four Years of Age, paſſed through the Streets of* London *to* Weſtminſter, *ſitting on a graceful Steed, and attended in the Way by many of the Nobility and Gentry*; *where at that Time in the ſaid Year a Seſſions of* Parliament *was held.*

In that fourteenth *Year a Chapter was held at* Wyndeſor *on St.* [b] George's *Day, where after other Things duly and deliberately done, the Knights of this moſt diſtinguiſhed Order who were preſent with the King*

Named

The Prince,	*The K. of* Portugal,	*L.* Burgavenny,	*Sir* Rich. Poole,
	K. of Naples,	*Lord* Laware,	*Sir* Ryſe ap Thomas,
	D. of Burgundy.	*Lord* Dudeley.	*Sir* Walter Hereberd.
The D. of Buckyngam,	*The K. of* Portugal,	*Lord* Haſtyngs,	*Sir* Richard Poole,
	Earl of Kyldare,	*Lord* Barneſſe,	*Sir* Rich. Goulford,
	Earl of Kent.	*Lord* Dudeley.	*Sir* Nich. Vauſſe.

Lib. Comp. Paſch. 12 *H.* VII, ſervienti Pulletriæ ſuper expenſis Sancti *Georgii* Martyris infra caſtrum de *Wyndeſore* die Dominica accidente ultimo die *Aprilis* ultra quinquaginta libras ſolutas iiii *l.*

We have likewiſe the following Memorials of the thirteenth Year.

Henry *&c. Ye deliver to our truſty and welbeloved ſervant* William Atclif, *oon of the Clerks of our grene Cloth* 50 *l. for the mayntenance of the coſts and charges of Saynt* Georges *feſt &c. Yeven undre our Signet* 16 April. [13 H. VII.]

Henry *&c. Foraſmoche as we underſtande, that our truſty ſervant* Anthony Iegh *oon of the Clerks of the kechen, expended* 48 *ſhillings upon the proviſion for the feſt of Saint* George *late holden at* Wyndeſore, *over and aboue ſyſty pounds appointed for the expenſes of the ſame feſt &c. Yeven undre our prive ſeel the* 24 *of* July *in the xiii yere of our Reigne.*

[b] Priv. Sigill. 8 *Apr.* 14 *H.* VII, *Ye deliver unto oon of the Officers of our houſehold the bringer of theſe oure lettres* 50 *l. for ſuch expences as ſhal be donn and ſuſteigned at the feſt of Saint* George *next comyng, which we entend to keep in our owne perſon &c.*

P. 172.

Comes *Derbiæ*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Haſtyngs*,	Dom. *Ric. Poole*,
	Comitem *Cantiæ*,	Dom. *Laware*,	Dom *Ric. Goulford*,
	Comitem *Kyldare*.	Dom. *Burgauniæ*.	Dom. *Nich. Vauſſe*.
Comes [c] *Southfolciæ*,	Regem *Neopolitanum*,	Dom. *Ormound*,	Dom. *Tho. Lovell*,
	Comitem *Cantiæ*,	Dom. *Burgauniæ*,	Dom. *Ric. Goulford*,
	Comitem *Kyldare*.	Dom. *Barneſſe*.	Dom. *Ric. Poole*.
Comes *Arundelliæ*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Burgauniæ*,	Dom. *Tho. Lovell*,
	Regem *Neopolitanum*,	Dom. *Ormound*,	Dom. *Ric. Goulford*,
	Comitem *Cantiæ*.	Dom. *Barneſſe*.	Dom. *Ric. Croft*.
Comes *Eſſexiæ*,	Regem *Hiſpaniæ*,	Dom. *Burgauniæ*,	Dom. *Gual. Hereberd*,
	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Ormound*,	D. *Gual. Hungerford*,
	Ducem *Burgundiæ*.	D. *Ryſe ap Thomas*	Dom. *Tho. Lovell*.
Comes *Northumbriæ*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Haſtyngs*,	Dom. *Tho. Lovell*,
	Regem *Neopolitanum*,	Dom. *Burgauniæ*,	Dom. *Ric. Poole*,
	Comitem *Cantiæ*.	Dom. *Laware*.	Dom. *Gual. Hereberd*.
Comes *Salopiæ*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Haſtyngs*,	Dom. *Gual. Hereberd*,
	Regem *Neopolitanum*,	Dom. *Burgauniæ*,	Dom. *Ric. Poole*,
	Ducem *Burgundiæ*.	Dom. *Laware*.	Dom. *Ryſe ap Thomas*.

Dominus

The Earl of Derby,	*The K. of* Portugal,	*Lord* Haſtyngs,	*Sir* Richard Poole,
	Earl of Kent,	*Lord* Laware,	*Sir* Rich. Goulford,
	E. of Kyldare.	*L. of* Burgaveny.	*Sir* Nicholas Vauſſe.
Earl of [c] Southfolk,	*The King of* Naples,	*Lord* Ormound,	*Sir* Thomas Lovell,
	Earl of Kent,	*L. of* Burgaveny,	*Sir* Rich. Goulford,
	E. of Kyldare.	*Lord* Barneſs.	*Sir* Richard Poole.
Earl of Arundell,	*The K. of* Portugal,	*L. of* Burgaveny,	*Sir* Thomas Lovell,
	King of Naples,	*Lord* Ormound,	*Sir* Rich. Goulford,
	Earl of Kent.	*Lord* Barneſſe.	*Sir* Richard Croft.
Earl of Eſſex,	*The King of* Spain,	*L. of* Burgaveny,	*Sir* Walter Hereberd,
	King of Portugal,	*Lord* Ormound,	*Sir* Wal. Hungerford,
	D. of Burgundy.	*Sir* Ryſe ap Tho.	*Sir* Thomas Lovell.
E. of Northumberl.	*The K. of* Portugal,	*Lord* Haſtyngs,	*Sir* Thomas Lovell,
	K. of Naples,	*L. of* Burgaveny,	*Sir* Richard Poole,
	Earl of Kent.	*Lord* Laware.	*Sir* Walter Hereberd.
Earl of Shrewsbury,	*The K. of* Portugal,	*Lord* Haſtyngs,	*Sir* Walter Hereberd,
	K. of Naples,	*L. of* Burgaveny,	*Sir* Richard Poole,
	D. of Burgundy.	*Lord* Laware.	*Sir* Ryſe ap Thomas.

[c] *This was* Edmund de la Pole *placed in the tenth Stall on the Prince's Side after the Death of Sir* Thomas Bourgh, Vinc. *MS n.* 417. *in* Off. Arm, *who died on or after the* 18 *of* February 1495-6 *when he made his Will, and before the* 19 *of* May *following, when it was proved.* Dugd. 2 *Vol. Baron. p.* 288, *and therefore this Earl ſhould have been higher in the Catalogue, where he ſtands numbered* 252, *as* junior *by Election to Sir* Charles Somerſet *n.* 243, *whereas that Manuſcript acquaints us, this Sir* Charles *was ſeated in this Stall after the degrading of this Earl, but it appears from theſe Scrutinies, that they were both Nominators in this Chapter, ſo that Sir* Charles *muſt have been firſt elected to ſome other vacant Stall. The Name of this Earl occurrs not in the* Windſor-*Tables becauſe of his Degradation, for on the* 16 *of* Auguſt *this Year he fled out of* England, *and was pardoned for it upon his Return on* 19 Oct. *following, but about the Feaſt of the bleſſed Virgin* 16 Hen. VII, *he again fled into* Flanders. *Collect.* Roberti Wotton.

Lord

Dominus *Denham*,	Regem *Hiſpaniæ*,	Dom. *Burgauniæ*,	Dom. *Ric. Goulford*,	
	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Haſtyngs*,	Dom. *Ric. Poole*,	
	Regem *Neopolitanum*.	Dom. *Laware*.	Dom. *Gual. Hereberd.*	
Dominus *Brooke*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Haſtyngs*,	Dom. *Ric. Poole*,	
	Archidu. *Burgundiæ*,	Dom. *Tho. Lovell*,	D. *Gual. Hungerford*,	
	Comitem *Kyldare*.	D. *Ric. Goulford*.	Dom. *Ryſe ap Thomas*.	
Dominus *Dawbney*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Burgauniæ*,	Dom. *Ric. Poole*,	
	Regem *Neopolitanum*,	Dom. *Laware*,	D. *Gualt. Hereberd*,	P. 173.
	Archiduc. *Burgundiæ*.	Dom. *Dudeley*.	Dom. *Ryſe ap Thomas*.	
Dom. *Caro. Somerſet*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Burgauniæ*,	Dom. *Ric. Poole*,	
	Archiduc. *Burgundiæ*,	Dom. *Haſtyngs*,	D. *Gual. Hungerford*,	
	Comitem *Kyldare*.	D. *Ric. Goulford*.	Dom. *Gul. Sandys*.	
Dom. *Ed. Poynyngs*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Haſtyngs*,	Dom *Ric. Poole*,	
	Regem *Hiſpaniæ*,	Dom. *Burgauniæ*,	D. *Gual. Hereberd*,	
	Archiduc. *Burgundiæ*.	D. *Ric. Goulford*.	Dom. *Ryſe ap Thomas*.	
Dom. *Gil. Talbot*,	Regem *Hiſpaniæ*,	Dom. *Haſtyngs*,	Dom. *Ric. Poole*,	
	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Burgauniæ*,	Dom. *David. Owen*,	
	Comitem *Kyldare*.	D. *Reginald Bray*.	D. *Gualt. Hungerford*.	

Poſt hanc denominationem Regi, quam reverenter oportuit, exhibitam, ipſe unanimi omnium Aſſenſu, Dominum *Richardum Poole* ad hanc præclariſſimam ſocietatem eligendum definivit.

Anno

Lord Denham,	*The King of* Spain,	*L. of* Burgaveny,	*Sir* Rich. Goulford,	
	King of Portugal,	*Lord* Haltyngs,	*Sir* Richard Poole,	
	K. of Naples.	*Lord* Laware.	*Sir* Walt. Hereberd.	
Lord Brooke,	*The K. of* Portugal,	*Lord* Haſtyngs,	*Sir* Richard Poole,	
	Arch. of Burgundy,	*Sir* Tho. Lovell,	*Sir* Wal. Hungerford,	
	E. of Kyldare.	*Sir* Ri. Goulford.	*Sir* Ryſe ap Thomas.	
Lord Dawbney,	*The K. of* Portugal,	*L. of* Burgaveny,	*Sir* Richard Poole,	
	King of Naples,	*Lord* Laware,	*Sir* Walter Hereberd,	
	Arch. of Burgundy.	*Lord* Dudeley.	*Sir* Ryſe ap Thomas.	
Sir Charles Somerſet,	*The K. of* Portugal,	*L. of* Burgaveny,	*Sir* Richard Poole,	
	Arch. of Burgundy,	*Lord* Haſtyngs,	*Sir* Wal. Hungerford,	
	Earl of Kyldare.	*Sir* Ri. Goulford.	*Sir* William Sandys.	
Sir Ed. Poynyngs,	*The K. of* Portugal,	*Lord* Haſtyngs,	*Sir* Richard Poole,	
	Arch. of Burgundy,	*L. of* Burgaveny,	*Sir* Walter Hereberd,	
	E. of Kyldare.	*Sir* Ri. Goulford.	*Sir* Ryſe ap Thomas.	
Sir Gilbert Talbot,	*The King of* Spain,	*Lord* Haſtyngs,	*Sir* Richard Poole,	
	K. of Portugal,	*L. of* Burgaveny,	*Sir* David Owen,	
	E. of Kyldare.	*Sir* Reg. Bray.	*Sir* Wal. Hungerford.	

After this Nomination deliver'd to the King with all becoming Reverence, he with the unanimous Conſent of all, declared Sir Richard Poole *to be elected into this moſt noble Society.*

In

Anno *quinto decimo* illuſtriſſimi Regis *Henrici Septimi*, præter ea quæ [d] Rex ipſe cum ſuis debita ratione modoque conſueto ſervanda curavit; *Princeps* inclytiſſimus juxta formam Statutorum omnia, quæ feſtivitas expoſcebat, ubi erat, expreſſiſſime perfecit. In *Herfordiæ* Palatio manens eo die, quo *Georgiana* feſtivitas agenda fuit, & ſecum habens Cubicularium ſuum Dominum *Richardum Poole* ejuſdem Ordinis Equitem meritiſſimum, nihil in Miſsâ, primis aut ſecundis veſperis intermiſit, quod ut fieret ſolennis aſſuetudo volebat. Incedendo, thurificando, procedendo, offerendo tam ipſe quam Commilito ſuus omnia quam appoſitiſſime præſtitit & ſuſcepit. Nec eſt prætereundum, quod Gladius *Principis* ante ſedile ſuum continue tenebatur, & [e] *Caduceator* ejus diligens præſtabat obſequium.
P. 174. *Caduceator* autem *Regius* ſedili Regio diligenter aſtabat: Cui ne debitum minuerent honorem, ſi recta introiſſent in ſedes ſuas, inferius aſcenderunt tam *Princeps*, quam Eques coaſſiſtens, cui Viator Principis operam dabat.

Poſt

In the Fifteenth *Year of the moſt illuſtrious King* Henry *the* Seventh, *beſides thoſe Things which the* [d] *King himſelf with his Companions, cauſed to be obſerved in due Reſpect and the accuſtomed Manner, the moſt renowned Prince performed every Thing that the Feaſt required, in the Place he was in the moſt exact Manner according to the Form of the Statutes. Being in his Palace of* Hertford *the Day that the Feaſt of St.* George *was to be kept, and having with him his Chamberlain Sir* Richard Poole *a moſt deſerving Knight of the ſame Order, he omitted nothing at the Maſs, the firſt or ſecond Veſpers, which ſolemn Uſage required to be done. In walking, in Incenſing, in making Proceſſion, in offering, as well he, as his Knight Companion performed and did all Things exceeding properly: Nor muſt it paſs unobſerv'd That the Prince's Sword was all the while held before his Stall and his* [e] Herald *was diligent in doing his Duty. But the King's* Herald *ſtood duly at the King's Stall, from whoſe due Honour that they might not detract, if they enter'd directly into their Stalls, they went into them by a lower Way, both the Prince and his Aſſiſtant Knight, on whom the Prince's Uſher attended.*

[d] Priv. Sig. 23 *Apr.* 15 H. VII, *Foraſmoch as we have appointed the feſt of Saint* George *to be ſhortly kept at oure Caſtel of* Wyndeſore, *and alſo have appointed the ſumme of* 50 *l. to be emploide and expended upon the ſame; Ye deliver unto our truſty ſervants* John Basket *Clerc of oure grene cloth and* John Shirley *cheif Clerc of our Kitchyn the ſaid ſumme* &c.

Lib. Comput. Mich. 15 *H.* VII, *Johanni Basket* Clerico viridis panni hoſpitii Regis & *Johanni Shirley* Clerico coquinæ dicti hoſpitii ſuper proviſione & expenſis feſti Sancti *Georgii* Martyris infra caſtrum de *Windſore* jam noviter tenendi 50 libr.

[e] *Sir* Henry Spelman *in his* Gloſſ. voce heraldus & *Mills de* Nobil. Polit. & Civili p. 166 *acquaint us, that the Princes of* Wales *had* Cheſter Herald, *and* Faucon *Purſevant; and there can be no Doubt but* Cheſter *is the Officer here deſigned, for there is a Signet dated* 7 Dec. 11 H. VII *reciting, that* "Whereas "our truſty and welbeloved *Cheſtre* herald unto "our dereſt ſon the Prince muſt neds haſtily goo "and yeve his Attendance this *Chriſtmas* next com-"yng upon our ſaid ſon, and he hath ſhewed un-"to us that he is behind unpaid of ſuch fee as he "hath graunte by our lettres patents *&c.* Ye pay "the ſame *&c.* And that ye ne faile herof, ſoo "that he be not retarded of yevyng his attendance "upon our ſaid ſon *&c.*" *This ſame Prince had alſo* Wallingford *Purſevant, as may be ſeen in the Life of Sir* Thomas Wriotheſley *Garter, who enjoyed that Office. And at the Funeral of this Prince, His Officer of Arms* "ſore weeping toke of his Cote of "Armes, and caſt it along over the Cheſt right "lamentably *&c.*" *f. xi in* Off. Arm. *And it may be preſumed that ſeveral of the Heralds who had the Titles of* Cornwall, Wales, Cheſter, *and* Ich Dien *were in their reſpective Times Officers to the Princes of* Wales. *At the Tranſlation of the Body of* Richard *Duke of* York, *we find* Ich Dien *attended, (as 'tis entred in a Ceremonial) for the Prince.*

Our Hiſtorians inform us, that James Gower *Sword-bearer to the Prince Son of* Hen. VI, *was taken at the Battle of* Tewksbury *and beheaded.*

After

Poſt interrogata quædam, ibi determinatum eſt ſedem Regis quamquam abſentis, omni Ornatu ſuo decorandam.

Thurificandi poſt altaria, ſoli Equites illuſtriſſimi Ordinis.

Epiſcopo divina celebranti ſua ſedes concedenda, quamquam prima habeatur, quod ſit & Altari proxima.

Socius Ordinis non porriget nummum offerenti, ſed alter nobiliſſimus, qui præſens fuerit extra Ordinem.

De *decimo ſexto* ac *ſeptimo* ſiletur.

Anno ſereniſſimi Regis *Henrici Septimi decimo octavo*, *Maii* vero die[f] ſeptimo, vir inclytus *Thomas* Comes *Derbiæ* Regiæ Commiſſionis Authoritate Concilium *Wyndeſori* celebravit: ſecum ibi præſentes habens

Comitem *Surreyæ*,
Dominum *Strandge*,
Dominum *Edoardum Poynyngs*,
Dominum *Richardum Poole*.

Supremus, uti ſibi viſum erat, abſens, litteras eo miſit, quorundam etiam abſentium excuſationi futuras: quæ ſubſcribuntur.

Supremus

After ſome Queries it was then determined That the King's Stall, tho' he was abſent, ſhould be ſet out with all its Ornaments.

None but the Knights of the moſt illuſtrious Order ſhould be cenſed behind the Altars.

The Biſhop celebrating divine Service ſhould be allowed his Seat, tho' it was eſteemed the firſt, becauſe it was next the Altar.

A Knight of the Order ſhould not deliver the Money to him that offers it, but ſome other Perſon of great Nobility who is preſent, not of the Order.

Of his ſixteenth *and* ſeventeenth *Year nothing is ſaid.*

In the eighteenth *Year of the moſt ſerene King* Henry *the* Seventh, *the*[f] *ſeventh Day of* May *the renowned* Thomas *Earl of* Derby *held by Authority of the King's Commiſſion a Chapter at* Wyndeſor; *having there preſent with him*

The Earl of Surreye,
Lord Strange,
Sir Edward Poynyngs,
Sir Richard Poole.

The Sovereign (*ſo he thought fit*) *was abſent, and ſent Letters thither to excuſe the Abſence of ſome others, which are underwritten.*

f On the 26 Apr. 18 H. VII, *there is a privy Seal in the uſual Form for iſſuing Money for St.* George's *Feaſt to be kept within the Caſtle of* Windſor, *on the* vii *Day of* May *then next coming.*

Here are twenty four Companions enumerated, who with the vacant Stall here mentioned complete the Society.

Of ſeveral Intercourſes between Hen. VII *and the Emperor* Maximilian *here named, ſee Introduct. p.* 84, 85, *and of his firſt Election when King of the* Romans, *ſee above p.* 234. *in the Notes. His Diſcontinuance of the wearing the Garter could not be owing to his want of Devotion for St.* George *the Patron of this Order, for to his Suffrage he imputes the ſeveral Victories he had obtained over his Enemies in an Inſtrument executed by him on* 17 Sept. 1493. Bollandi Acta Sanctorum *vol.* 3. *p.* 157.

P. 175.

Supremus honorando ac prævenerando Patri suo *Thomæ* Comiti *Derbiæ* salvere ac bene valere; Quoniam ob multa variaq; negotia, quæ nostri Oneris sunt, prædilectus Cognatus noster Comes *Salopiæ*, & fideles ac bene meriti nobis à consiliis Dominus *Reginaldus Bray*, Dominus *Thomas Lovell*, Dominus *Carolus Somerset*, Dominus *Richardus Goulford*, & Dominus *Gilbertus Talbot*, Socii clarissimi nostri Ordinis non possunt ipsi in festo Divi *Georgii septimo Maii* celebrando interesse, sed veniâ nostra donandi sunt arduis illisce rebus impediti; Nos igitur hiis nostris scriptis certiorem tuam nobilitatem facimus, ut has excusationes rationi consonas acceptes, de nulla Statutorum vi dubitaturus, & si contra detonare videatur, cum penes nos sit ut ipsæmet leges jure regantur. *Rychmoundiæ 29 Aprilis.*

Rex *Romanorum*, Dux *Ferrariæ* } Exteri, & suis rebus addicti.

Rex *Daciæ*, Archidux *Ostrichiæ* } electi, sed in sedes adhuc suas haud introducti.

Domini

The Sovereign to his honoured and highly reverend Father Thomas *Earl of* Derby *greeting and good Health. Forasmuch as by Reason of many and various Affairs pressing on Us, Our welbeloved Cousin the Earl of* Shrewsbury, *and our faithful and well deserving Counsellors Sir* Reginald Bray, *Sir* Thomas Lovell, *Sir* Charles Somerset, *Sir* Richard Goulford, *and Sir* Gilbert Talbot *Knights of our most noble Order, cannot be in Person present at the Celebration of the Feast of St.* George *on the seventh of* May, *but must have the Grant of our Royal Leave, being hindered by these arduous Affairs; We therefore by these our Writings certify your Nobleness thereof, that you may accept of these reasonable Excuses, without any Doubt as to the Force of the Statutes, even tho' you be of Opinion they should declare to the contrary, since it is in our Power to restrain even the Laws themselves by Equity. At* Rychmond *the twenty ninth of* April.

The Emperor, *Duke of* Ferrara } *Foreigners, and taken up with their own Affairs.*

The King of Denmark, *ArchDuke of* Austria } *were elected, but not yet installed.*

The

Domini Principis
Ducis *Buckyngamiæ*
Marchionis *Dorſett*
Comitis *Arundelliæ*
Comitis *Northumbriæ*
Comitis *Devoniæ*
Domini *Dawbney*

} nulla eſt oſtenſa excuſatio, ſed expectata eſt oſtendenda.

Eſſexiæ Comitis abſentia remiſſa eſt ad Regiam indulgentiam.

Comitis *Oxoniæ* recepta eſt excuſatio, quod eandem Regi ſui corporis imbecillitatem interpoſuerat.

Poſtridie cum Miſſa pro *defunctis* haberetur, vexillum Domini [g] *Brooke* jam defuncti per Dominum *Edoardum Poynyngs* & Dominum *Richardum Poole*, Enſis per Comitem *Surreyiæ*, & Dominum *Strandge*, Galea vero per

The Prince
Duke of Buckyngam
Marqueſs Dorſet
Earl of Arundel
E. of Northumberl.
Earl of Devonſhire
Lord Dawbney

} *pleaded no Excuſe, but ſome was expected to be pleaded.*

The Earl of Eſſex's *Abſence was referr'd to the King's Indulgence.*

The Earl of Oxford's *Excuſe was allowed, he having repreſented the Weakneſs of his Body to the King.*

The next Day when the Maſs was celebrated for the Dead, the Banner of Lord [g] Brooke *lately dead, was ſolemnly offer'd by Sir* Edward Poynyngs *and Sir* Richard Poole, *his Sword by the Earl of* Surrey *and Lord* Strandge,

g Rob. Willoughby *Lord* Broke *by his Will made* 19 Aug. *and proved* 25 Dec. 1502, *appoints his Burial in the Church of that Pariſh, where he ſhould happen to die.* Dugd. 2 *Vol. Bar.* p. 87, *and there remains in the Chappel of the Borough of* Callington *in* Cornwall *a raiſed Altar Monument with his Effigies thereon, having the Collar of this Order with the* George *appendant thereto, which ought be exhibited in Sculpture with a Deſcription, when the Memoirs of his Life ſhall be publiſhed.*

In this Year at the Petition of Sir Reginald Bray *a Knight Companion, the Pope renewed his Indulgences.*

Alexander Epiſcopus ſervus ſervorum Dei *&c.* Sane pro parte dilectorum filiorum moderni Decani & Capituli Eccleſiæ Sanctæ & individuæ Trinitatis, beatæ *Mariæ*, ac Sanctorum *Georgii* Martiris & *Edvardi* Regis & Confeſſoris Caſtri *Windeſore Sarum* Dioc. & Nobilis viri *Reginald Bray* Militis incliti regni *Angliæ* petitio continebat, quod olim diverſi *Romani* Pontifices prædeceſſores noſtri, & apoſtolicæ ſedis legati conceſſerunt diverſas indulgentias *&c.* dictæ Eccleſiæ per Reges *Angliæ* olim ſub dictis invocationibus fundatæ, & in qua quidam *ſalutiferæ Crucis*, necnon multæ Sanctorum reliquiæ honorifice conſervantur, inibiq; Ordo *Garterii* per Reges *Angliæ* pro tempore exiſtentes nonnullis Regibus, Ducibus, Marchionibus, & quampluribus aliis Nobilibus, & illuſtribus dari ſolitus obſervatur, & manutenetur; quorum aliqui *galeas, ſcuta, & alia militaria inſignia* honorifice collocari fecerunt; Ipſique Decanus & Capitulum pro majori commoditate & divinorum celebratione in dicto Caſtro unam aliam Eccleſiam conſtrui facere inceperunt, pro cujus complemento primodictæ Eccleſiæ, ſui illius menſæ Capitularis non ſuppetunt facultates, ſed Chriſti fidelium Suffragia fore noſcuntur plurimum oportuna: Quare pro parte Decani & Capituli ac *Reginaldi* prædictorum aſſerentium eundem *Reginaldum* cariſſimi in Chriſto filii noſtri *Henrici Angliæ* Regis illuſtris intimum Conſiliarium eſſe, & ad primodictam Eccleſiam ſingularem devotionis affectum gerere, nobis fuit ſupplicatum ut indulgentias *&c.* innovare *&c.* Dat. *Romæ* apud Sanctum *Petrum* Anno Incarnationis Dominicæ millimo quingenteſimo tertio. Pridie nonas *Aprilis* Pontificatus noſtri anno undecimo.

Ex Orig. in Ærario Collegii de *Windſor.*

and

P. 176. per eoſdem Dominos *Edoardum Poynyngs* & *Richardum Poole* ſunt ſolenniter oblata, quâ ratione remanſit ibi una ſedes vacua.

[b] *Chriſtianiſſimi* Regis *Henrici Septimi* anno *decimo nono*, quinto die *Maii*, præclarus Dominus *Thomas* Marchio *Dorſett*, Regiæ Commiſſionis litteris, quæ

and his Helmet by the ſaid Sir Edward Poynyngs *and Sir* Richard Poole; *On which Account there remained one Stall vacant.*

In the nineteenth Year of the moſt [b] *Chriſtian King* Henry *the* Seventh, *the fifth Day of* May, *the noble Sir* Thomas *Marqueſs* Dorſet *warranted by the King's*

b The Title of moſt Chriſtian King is here given to *Hen.* VII, as it had been to ſeveral of his Predeceſſors, ſee a note in Dr. *Fiddes*'s Life of Cardinal *Wolſey*.

In this Year we have a Payment for this Feaſt. *Lib. Comp. Paſch.* 19 H. VII, Willimo Coope *Coferario hoſpitii Regis pro feſto Sancti* Georgii *Martyris apud* Windeſor *quinto* Maii *hoc termino tenendo* 50 *l.*

The xxiv Companions here named with the Vacancy equal the Number of this Fraternity.

We ſhall find by comparing the Names of theſe Companions with thoſe of the former Year, that the Lord *Strange* and Sir *Reginald Bray* had died in this Interval, and that here are only two new Knights named, the Duke of *Urbin*, and the Earl of *Kildare*, for Sir *Charles Somerſet* mentioned in the former, was the ſame Perſon here deſigned by the Title of Lord *Herbert*. The Chapter or Chapters wherein theſe two Knights were elected are omitted. The Earl of *Kildare* was elected into the Stall of the Lord *Broke*, from whence he was afterwards removed to that which became void by the Death of Sir *Thomas Brandon Vinc.* MS. n. 417. It doth not appear into which of the Vacancies this Duke of *Urbin* was firſt elected, but upon the Death of the Duke of *Ferrara*, he was inſtalled in his Seat *Vinc.* MS. n. 417. This Duke of *Urbin* was elected before the 22d *February* in this nineteenth Year, on which Day a Privy Seal was directed to all Princes, deſiring a ſafe Conduct for the Embaſſadors that were ſent to him with the Enſigns of this Order, whoſe Inſtructions bear Date two Days before Introd. p. 214. The laſt Article of them is, that Sir *Gilbert Talbot* ſhall put about this Duke's Neck the Image of St. *George*, during which Time the Abbot of *Glaſtonbury* is to read an Admontion, *Imaginem Glorioſiſſimi Martyris* Georgii *hujus Ordinis Patroni in collo tuo deferes* &c. *P.* 19 *penes me p.* 115 *b.* Of his Introduction by his Proctor ſee hereafter under the 22d Year.

This Duke was *Guy Ubalde de Montfeltre* Son of *Frederick* Duke of *Urbin*, who had been a Companion likewiſe of this Order, famous not only for his Learning and extenſive Knowledge in ſeveral Sciences, his Encouragement to Men of Deſerts, which made his Court the moſt Polite of that Age, being the Rendezvous of the fineſt Wits and the moſt accompliſhed Gentlemen, and even the School of Vertue and Honour, but alſo renowned for his Valour and Conduct of Armies from his Infancy, whereof ſome Account may be found in *Sanſovini Caſe illuſtri d'Italia* p. 219, *Zazzera della Nobilità d'Italia* p. 238, and principally in the Dialogues compoſed by *Bembus*, Entituled, "*De Guido Ubaldo Feretrio, deq; Elizabetha Gonzaga Urbini Ducibus*", which Book Monſieur *Bayle* probably did not conſult in the Article *Gonzaga*, where he tranſcribes from *Hilarion de Coſte* only, who hath copied from theſe Dialogues without any conſiderable Additions. This Lady is the Subject of Wonder for her Chaſtity, a ſhort Narrative whereof will not be entirely foreign, ſince we ſhall thereby learn the Time of the Death of our Knight, and whether he was married to this Lady before he was ſeized with the Gout; He was a Perſon of a moſt amiable Countenance and of a beautiful regular Shape "*facie ea fuit, ut jurares illos Veneris pueros Amores, quos Poetæ aiunt matri præſto eſſe & adludere, aliam oris formam, genarum, oculorum non habere —— nemo fere Italorum pulchrior, nemo ſpecioſior*;" in his Youth he performed all ſorts of the initiatory martial Exerciſes with the greateſt Agility and Vigour, and when only ten Years old appeared a General at the Head of a Confederate Army, but at the Age of one and twenty was ſeized with the Gout, which continued to attack him by Intervals, and at length returned by quicker and more violent Fits, and he laboured under it for fourteen Years till the Time of his Death, "*Pedum dolore Dux quatuor atque decem annos, leviter quidem primo, ut fit, ac per intervalla longi temporis, fortius mox ac crebrius, acriter frequenterq; poſtremo laboraverat*" and died on the third of the Ides of *Apr.* in the xxxvith Year of his Age. To this Diſtemper Monſieur *Bayle* ſeems to aſcribe his Impotency, as far as he believes it, and therefore aſſerts the Eſpouſals were before that Period when the Gout firſt ſeized him, for which he produces no Voucher, though that Fact appears otherwiſe from the following Extract which acquaints us, that this Lady lived with the Duke ſixteen Years, ſo that his Marriage was one Year prior to the Time when he firſt had the Gout, but this Imbecillity is not laid on that Diſtemper, but either to a natural Defect in his Body, the malignant Influences on his Birth, or rather to the magical Arts of his Uncle *Octavian*. Let us hear the Words in *Bembus* about this Lady.

"*Illa viro ſuo eum pudorem præſtitit, quem præſtari neq; leges, neque mos, neq; conſuetudo ulla jubet.* "——Guidum Ubaldum *conſtat, ſive corporis & naturæ vitio, ſeu quod vulgo creditum eſt, artibus magicis ab* Octaviano *patruo propter regni cupiditatem impeditum*, &c. *nulla cum fœmina coire unquam in tota vita potuiſſe, nunquam fuiſſe ad rem uxoriam idoneum —— ducit uxorem domum, uno in lectulo cubant annos duos, cum ille interea quid plane poſſet, experiretur: Itaque tandem cum ſe fruſtra periculum facere animadvertit, mœrens dolensq; uxori aperit, putare ſe magicis impediri, quo minus virum*

quæ lectæ sunt in consessu munitus, Celebritatis *Georgianæ Windesori* solennitatem observavit, ubi cum eo consultaturi celebraturiq; convenerant

Comes *Essexiæ*,
Dominus *Tho. Lovell*,
Dominus *Richardus Goulford*,
Dominus *Edoardus Poynyngs*,
Dominus *Richardus Poole*.

Supremus aliis rebus intentus, aberat.

Rex *Romanorum*, Dux *Ferrariæ* } quod externi essent, ut alias semper, excusati.

Princeps, Comes *Surreyiæ*, Comes *Salopiæ*, Dominus *Dawbney* } regio sunt ore non litteris excusati, quod assidui jam essent in ejus obsequio.

Comitis

King's Commission which was read in the Chapter, kept the Solemnity of St. George's *Feast at* Wyndesor, *where were convened with him to consult and celebrate it*

The Earl of Essex,
Sir Thomas Lovell,
Sir Richard Goulford,
Sir Edward Poynyngs,
Sir Richard Poole.

The Sovereign *was absent being engaged in other Affairs.*

The Emperor, *Duke of* Ferrara } *were, as always before, excused for being Foreigners.*

The Prince, *Earl of* Surrey, E. *of* Shrewsbury, *Lord* Dawbney } *were excused by the King, not by Letters, but by Word of Mouth, because they were now constantly employ'd in his Service.*

" *virum illi ostendere possit &c. Mulier &c. nihil apud* " *virum questa unquam fuerit, nullum ulli mortalium* " *verbum ea de re fecerat, tum illum solata hilari vultu* " *orat, sustineat, feratque fortiter fortunæ injuriam—* " *Quod ad se attinet, bono animo jubet esse, nihil sese* " *minus eum amare, aut in posterum amaturam affir-* " *mat: quem quidem domo pudicitiæ suæ florem ad* " *illum attulerit, eum se usq; ad rogum perlaturam—* " *Itaq; quatuor atq; decem amplius annos una vivunt.* " *hæc mulier in mariti domo, in splendore conventuq;* " *hominum, in jocis, in licentia, in libertate maritali,* " *in audiendis iis quæ virginibus reticentur, nuptis ac* " *virum expertis non ita, in ipsi viri thalamo atque* " *lecto, in ejus deniq; sinu vivebat, amore delitescebat,* " *complexu, qualiscunque is esset, consovebatur &c.*

Castil. de Aulico p. 4. saith indeed the Gout seized him at twenty. " *Cum vicesimum ætatis annum vix* " *jam attigisset, in podagram adeo vehementem incide-* " *rit, ut membris morbi crudelitate undique rigescenti-* " *bus, neque manus neque pedes satis officium suum fa-* " *cerent.*

Comitis *Arundelliæ* } Rex item ore ſuo vices ſuas gerenti, excuſationem
Comitis *Devoniæ* } interpoſuit.

Comes *Oxoniæ*
Comes *Derbiæ* } ſuam cauſantes infirmitatem, exauditi ſunt.
Dominus *Herbert*

Dominus *Gilbertus Talbot*, foris in negotio Regis erat.

P. 177. Dux *Buckyngamiæ*
Comes *Northumbriæ* } nihil cur abeſſent ſignificatum ibant.

Rex *Daciæ*
Dux *Oſtrichiæ*
Dux *Urbinas* } electi, ſed nondum in ſedes introducti.
Comes *Kyldare*

In craſtina Miſſa pro *defunctis Georgii* Domini [i] *Strandge* jam ante mortui vexillum Dominus *Edoardus Poynyngs* & Dominus *Richardus Poole*, Enſem Comes *Eſſexiæ* & Dominus *Richardus Goulford*, Galeam autem Dominus *Thomas Lovell* & Dominus *Edoardus Poynyngs* obtulerunt: & poſt eadem honorifica ferie Dominus *Richardus Goulford* & Dominus *Richardus*

The Earl of Arundel
E. of Devonſhire } *had their Excuſe alſo made to the Deputy by the King's own Mouth.*

The Earl of Oxford
Earl of Derby
Lord Herbert } *pleading their Infirmities, were excuſed.*

Sir Gilbert Talbot *was abroad on the King's Buſineſs.*

The Duke of Buckyngham
Earl of Northumberl. } *ſignified no Reaſon of their Abſence.*

The King of Denmark
Duke of Auſtria
Duke of Urbin
Earl of Kyldare } *were elected, but not yet inſtalled.*

At the next Days Maſs for the Dead, Sir Edward Poynyngs, *and Sir* Richard Poole *offered the Banner of* George *Lord* [i] Strandge *who died a little before, the Earl of* Eſſex *and Sir* Richard Goulford *his Sword, Sir* Thomas Lovell *and Sir* Edward Poynyngs *his Helmet; and afterwards in the ſame honourable Order Sir* Richard Goulford *and Sir* Richard Poole *offered*

---

i *This* George *Lord* Stanley *died on* 4 Dec. *preceeding this Feaſt.* Stows *Annals p.* 484, *in the Lifetime of the Earl of* Derby *his Father, being poiſoned at a Banket* Wev. *fun. Mon. p.* 533, *and was buried at St.* James's Garlith-heath. Ibm. *p.* 407, *where there is a Miſtake in the Figures of the Year of his Death.*

the

dus Poole vexillum Domini [k] *Reginaldi Bray,* Dominus *Thomas Lovell* & Dominus *Edoardus Poynyngs* Ensem ejus, Galeam vero denique cum appendicibus Dominus item *Richardus Goulford* & Dominus *Richardus Poole.*

Sedes adhuc una permansit vacua.

Anno regni sui *vicesimo,* Rex illustrissimus solenniter in æde Divi *Pauli* processit [l], die Sancti *Georgii,* ubi monstratum est interim [m] os alterius tybiæ ejusdem Divi, nuper ad eundem illustrissimum destinatum.

Ejus-

the Banner of Sir [k] Reginald Bray, *Sir* Thomas Lovell *and Sir* Edward Poynyngs *his Sword, and lastly Sir* Richard Goulford *and Sir* Richard Poole *his Helmet with the Appurtenances.*

There was one Stall there still continuing vacant.

In the twentieth *Year of his Reign, the most illustrious King went in a* [l] *solemn Manner to St.* Paul's *Church on St.* George's *Day, where was shewn at that Time the* [m] *Bone of one of the Legs of that Saint, which had been lately presented to the said most illustrious Person.*

k Sir *Reginald Bray* hath this ample Character by *Pol. Virg.* Hist. p. 612 "*vere Pater Patriæ homo* "*severus, ac ita recti amator, ut si quid interdum pec-* "*catum esset, illud acriter in* Henrico [*Rege*] *repre-* "*henderet.*" He died as *Stow* in his Ann. p. 484, in 1503 on 5th *August* next preceding this Feast, 'tis more probable that it was on the fourth of that Month, because his Anniversary was observed upon that Day at *Windsor. Ashm.* Hist. p. 151, for 'tis scarce conceivable the exact Day should be mistaken by that Church, to which he had been a generous Benefactor, and had devised Legacies in his Will, bearing indeed Date on that Day. This is registred in *Blamir* in the Prerog. Office, and from it the Reader may the better understand the Point that must thereon arise in Law, between the Lord *Sandes* who had married his Niece and *Bray* his Nephew, the Point of which Controversy is mistaken by *Leland* in his Itin. vol. 4, p. 6 edit. *Hearne.* The Clauses relating to the Church of *Windsor* follow —— ℣ Sir *Reynold Bray* Knight to be buried in the Church of the College of our *Lady* and St. *George* within the Castle of *Windsor* at the *West* ende and *South* side of the same Church in the Chappell there new made by me for the same entent also in the honour of Almighty God, oure Saviour, oure Lady St. *Mary,* and of alle the Saints in heven, and for the helthe of my Soule, and for the Soules of them, that I am mooste bounde to doo and praye fore, and for all Christian Soules, I will that myn Executours imediatly after my decease indevoyre themself with alle diligence with my goodes and thisshes and Profits of my seid lands and tenements by them to be received and had to make and perfourme, and cause to be made and perfourmed *the werk of the newe Works of the Body of the Church of the College of our Lady and St.* George *within the Castell of* Windesore, and the same works by theym hooly and thurghly to be performed and finished, accordyng and after the fourme and entent of the foundation therof, as well in Stone-work, tymbre, ledde, Iron, glasse, and alle other things necessary and requisite for the utter Perfourmance of the same. Also I will that my Executors undrewritten imediately after my decesse shall cause a convenient tombe to be made in the said Chapell upon my grave in alle goodly haste after decesse as may be if it be not made in my lif. That myn Executors shall cause as much of my lands as shall amount to the yerely value of xl *marks* above all charges to be graunted and amortised to the Dean and Chanons of the said College of *Windesore,* and their Successors for evermore, so that the same Dean and Chapter and Chanons, and their Successors shall be bound for the same, in suche maner and fourme as shall be thought by myn Executors to be sure, perpetually whiles the world shall endure, at the dore of the said Chapell, where my body shall be buried to xiii poor men or women xiii *l.* that is to say to every of ym. i *l.* &c.

l *In a contemporary Manuscript 'tis remembred that* Richard Grey *Earl of* Kent, *Sir* Henry Stafford, *afterwards Earl of* Wiltshire, *and Sir* Rys ap Thomas fitz Urian *were chosen on* 22 Apr. *in this Year.* H. 7. penes me *p.* 3 *b. which Knights we find are in this Book said to be present at the Feast in the following Year.*

Comp. *Willmi Coope* Coferarii ab ultimo *Sept.* 20 *H.* VII, ad ultimum *Sept.* prox. festum Sancti *Georgii* die Mercuri xxiii *Aprilis* apud *Baynards Castle* & *Greenwich.*

Of the Observation of the Eve of this Feast by a Procession on Horseback, see Ashm. *Hist. p.* 558.

Stow *in his Ann. p.* 484 *treating of this Year,* "On "St. *Georges* Even on 21 of *April* [it should be 22] "*Henry* with an honorable Company of Knights "of the Order of the *Garter,* all in their Habits "rode through the City from the *Tower* of *Lon-* "*don* unto *Paul's* Church, and there heard Even- "song, his Chappell being there and having rule "of the queere, and after Evensong the King and "those Knights rode unto *Bainard* Castell, and "there lodged that night, and upon the morrow "in the same habits again to the said Church of "Saint *Paul,* and went on Procession, and after "the divine service and offering being done, re-"turned.

m *This pretious Relick had been honourably received on the* 27 *of* Mar. *in the* 19 *Year.* Ashm. *Hist. p.* 562.

On

Ejusdem anni, [n] *quarto* die *Maii*, solennitas annua Divi *Georgii* cum debita consultatione *Wyndesori* est celebrata per inclytum *Arundelliæ* Comitem, ab illustrissimo Rege ad id deputatum; cui coannexi sunt nobiles & præclari hujus Ordinis

Comes *Devoniæ*,
Comes *Essexiæ*,
Dominus *Richardus Goulford*,
Dominus *Edoardus Poynyngs*.

P. 178. *Supremus* rebus aliis advigilabat.

Regi *Romanorum* sua domi cura incubuit.

Princeps		
Dux *Buckyngamiæ*	Comes *Northumbriæ*	abfuturi, [o] excusabantur a Supremo.
Marchio *Dorsett*	Dominus *Dawbney*	
Comes *Oxoniæ*	Dominus *Herebert*	
Comes *Surreyiæ*	Dom. *Gul. Talbot*	
Comes *Salopiæ*	Dom. *Tho. Lovell*	

Rex

On the fourth *of* May *the same* [n] *Year, the annual Feast of St.* George *was held at* Wyndesor *with the Chapter required, by the Earl of* Arundel, *who was deputed by the most illustrious King for that Purpose; who had assisting him the noble and renowned Knights of the Order*

The Earl of Devonshire,
Earl of Essex,
Sir Richard Goulford,
Sir Edward Poynyngs.

The Sovereign *was minding other Affairs.*

The Emperor *was engaged in Business at home.*

The Prince		
Duke of Buckyngam	*E. of* Northumberl.	*being to be absent,* [o] *were excused by the Sovereign.*
Marques Dorset	*Lord* Dawbney	
Earl of Oxford	*Lord* Herebert	
Earl of Surrey	*Sir* Gilbert Talbot	
Earl of Shrewsbury	*Sir* Thomas Lovell	

[n] *Though the Festival of St.* George *was observed by the Sovereign and the Companions that attended on him with great Ceremony on the Feast Day, yet it was afterward solempnized at* Windsor *on this fourth of* May, *as appears from a Privy Seal dated* 28 Apr. 20 H. VII, *in the usual Form for that Purpose.*

Here are xxiii Companions named, to whome the Duke of Austria *mentioned in the foregoing Year, and in the following one by the Title of King of* Castile *must be added, who with the Duke of* Ferrara *said here to be dead, make up the Complement of this Society. Though the Hatchments of the Earl of* Derby *and Sir* Richard Pool *were now offered, yet their Stalls were full, the former by the Lord* Henry Stafford, *and the later by Sir* Rys ap Thomas, *who are remembred here, as not installed at this Time.*

[o] *In* H. VII *p.* 4, *'tis entred that these were absent within the realme, and as yet non Excuse, and then follows,* " At whiche Chapitre the Knyghts beseech-
" eth the Souverain, that a comyssion myght be
" made with a antedate, and a lettre myssive for
" to excuse them, that his Grace hathe licensed,
" wiche schall remaine in the College.

The

Rex [p] *Daciæ* jam gratam atque acceptam ſui electionem habuit, ſed ſedem non adhuc poſſidendam curarat.

Dux *Urbinas*
Comes *Cantiæ*
[q] *Henricus Staffordiæ* } nondum in ſedes illocati, quamquam electi.
Dom. *Ryſe ap Thomas*

In Miſſa ſuprema Dominus *Kyldare* in ſedem ſuam eſt introductus, per procuratorem ſuum Dominum *Joannem Guyliams*; qui liberaliter [r] Officialibus impendit.

Poſtridie dum celebraretur Miſſa pro defunctis, vexillum præclari Comitis [ſ] *Derbiæ* Comites *Eſſexiæ* ac *Devoniæ*, Enſem Dominus *Richardus Goulford* & Dominus *Edoardus Poynyngs*, Galeam autem Comes *Devoniæ* & Dominus *Edoardus Poynyngs* obtulerunt: Et pari modo Comes *Eſſexiæ* & Dominus *Richardus Goulford* vexillum Domini *Richardi Poole*, Enſem Comes

---

The King of [p] Denmark *had now accepted, being pleaſed with his Election, but had not yet taken Care to have Poſſeſſion taken of his Stall.*

The Duke of Urbin
Earl of Kent
[q] Henry *of* Stafford } *were not yet inſtalled, though elected.*
Sir Ryſe ap Thomas

At the Maſs the Earl of Kyldare *was inſtalled by his Proxy Sir* John Wyliams, *who was very liberal to the* [r] *Officers.*

The next Day when Maſs was celebrated for the Dead, the Earls of Eſſex *and* Devonſhire *offered the Banner of the noble Earl of* [ſ] Derby, *Sir* Richard Goulford *and Sir* Edward Poynyngs *his Sword, and the Earl of* Devonſhire *and Sir* Edward Poynyngs *his Helmet*; *and in like Manner the Earl of* Eſſex, *and Sir* Richard Goulford *offered the Banner of Sir* Richard Poole, *the Earl of*

---

p *The King of* Denmark *hathe accept but is not ſtalled.* Ibid.

q *His Plate is inſcribed* Hen. *of* Stafford, *Son to* Hen. *late Duke of* Buckyngham 1505, *which confirms the Hint given in p.* 131. *note p. that Plates were ſet up at the Times of Inſtallation, for he was created Earl of* Wiltſhire *in* 1 H. 8.

r " Therll of *Kyldare* was inſtalled by Sir *John* " *Williams* knyght hys Procurer at high Maſſe tyme, " wiche gave to thofficiers of Armes v *marks*, and " his gown to *Garter* [King of Arms] *Ibid.*

ſ *In the Cuſtody of the Right Honourable the Earl of* Shrewsbury *is the following Inſtrument under the Seal of this Order.*

H. R. [The Kings Monogram]

TRuſty and right welbeloved, We grete you wele. And whereas it hath pleaſed Almighty god to calle unto his infinite Mercy the late Erle of Derby *and Sir* Richard Pole *Knight Companyons of the moſt noble Ordre of the* Gartier: *We advertiſe you therof to thentente that ye ſhal cauſe ſuche ſuffrage and oriſons to bee doon and ſaied for the eternall weale of their Soules, as by thaunceant Statuts and Ordenances of the ſaid noble Ordre ye bee bounde in that behalf. Yeven undre our Seale of the ſaid Gartier at oure manour of* Grenewiche *the xxth of* February.

To our truſty and right welbeloved Counſaillour and knight for our body Sir Gilbert Talbot.

Comes *Devoniæ* & Dominus *Poynyngs*, Galeam vero Dominus *Richardus Goulford* & Dominus *Edoardus Poynyngs*.

Domini Ducis *Ferrariæ*, quem [t] fama pro mortuo ferebat, inſignia depoſita non ſunt aut oblata, quoniam ea mors *Supremo* nondum ſignificata fuit.

P. 179. *Viceſimo primo* [u] invictiſſimi Regis *Henrici Septimi* [x] Anno, tertio ac [y] viceſimo die *Maii* ſtata Divi *Georgii* celebritas cum debitis ceremoniis & ſolitæ conſultationis articulis, *Wyndeſori* fuit oſtenſa per Dominum *Thomam* [z] *Arundelliæ* Comitem, a Supremo ad id deſignatum, eo tempore ſecum ibidem habiturum

Georgium Comitem *Salopiæ*,
Henricum Eſſexiæ Comitem,
Dominum *Edoardum Poynyngs*.

Supremus aliis, ut ante, rebus attentus.

Rex *Romanorum* } in Regnis ſuis erant.
Rex *Caſteliæ* }

Rex

Devonſhire *and Sir* Poynyngs *his Sword, and Sir* Richard Goulford *and Sir* Edward Poynyngs *his Helmet.*

The Hatchments of the Duke of Ferrara, *who was* [t] *reported to be dead, were not taken down nor offered, becauſe his Death was not yet notified to the Sovereign.*

In the twenty firſt *Year of the moſt* [u] *invincible King* Henry *the* [x] Seventh, *the* [y] *twenty third Day of* May *the ſtated Feaſt of St.* George, *with the requiſite Ceremonies and uſual Articles of the Chapter, was held publickly at* Wyndeſor *by Sir* Thomas *Earl of* [z] Arundel *deputed by the Sovereign for that Purpoſe, and having with him at that time*

George *Earl of* Shrewsbury,
Henry *Earl of* Eſſex,
Sir Edward Poynyngs.

The Sovereign was minding other Affairs as before.

The Emperor
King of Caſtile } *were in their own Kingdoms.*

[t] "The Duc of *Ferrar*, wiche by vulgare and "of trewth was ded, but bicauſe the Soverain had "noo certificat, his baner, ſwerde, helme with "creſt was not offryd. *H.* 7. *penes me* p. 4.

[u] *According to the Method of Chronology, the Inſtallation of the King of* Caſtile *ſhould have been inſerted in this Place before this Feaſt, which is poſtponed to the* 22 *Year, and there entred by way of Recital.*

[x] *Mr* Aſhm. *Hiſt. p.* 558, *gives us the Ceremonial of the Sovereign's ſolemnizing the Feaſt in Kings College in* Cambridge.

[y] *This was on the Eve, for the Feſtival was obſerved on the* 24 *of* May, *for which there is a privy Seal remaining dated on* 27 Apr. 21 H. 7.

[z] Aſhm. *in his App. n.* 159 *muſt refer to this Lieutenant, ſee his Hiſt. p.* 476, *and 'tis ſaid in the Commiſſion that this Feaſt was prorogued, becauſe St.* George's *Day was within* 15 *Days after* Eaſter, *which Feſtival in that Year fell on* 18 Apr.

Here are xxiii *Companions which with the Prince here omitted complete the Fraternity, there being then a Vacancy in the Stall of the Duke of* Ferrara.

The

Rex *Daciæ* } nondum introducti in ſedes ſuas.
Dux *Urbinas* }

Dux *Buckyngamiæ*
Marchio *Dorſett*
Comes *Surreyiæ*
Dominus *Dawbney* } de abſentia [a] litteris ſunt Regiis excuſati.
Dominus *Herebert*
Dominus *Tho. Lovell*
Dominus *Ryſe ap Thomas*

Comes *Northumbriæ*
Comes *Oxoniæ*
Comes *Devoniæ* } quoniam cauſam abſentiæ ſuæ non illuc oſten-
Comes *Cantiæ* } derant, derelicti ſunt [b] Regis indulgentiæ.
Dominus *Stafford*

Dominus *Kyldare*
Dom. *Gilb. Talbott* } [c] foris permiſſu ſeu juſſu potius Regis ſtabant.
Dom. *Ric. Goulford*

Prælatus,

The King of Denmark } *were not yet inſtalled.*
Duke of Urbin }

The Duke of Buckyngham
Marqueſs Dorſet
Earl of Surrey
Lord Dawbney } *were excuſed for Abſence by the King's* [a] *Letters.*
Lord Herebert
Sir Thomas Lovell
Sir Ryſe ap Thomas

The Earl of Northumberl.
Earl of Oxford
Earl of Devonſhire } *becauſe they had not there ſhewn their Cauſe of*
Earl of Kent } *Abſence, were left to the* [b] *King's Indulgence.*
Lord Stafford

Lord Kyldare
Sir Gilbert Talbot } *were abiding* [c] *abroad by the Leave or rather Com-*
Sir Richard Goulford } *mand of the King.*

a The ſix firſt " were named in oon Lettre, and by " anoder lettre was Sir *Rice ap Thomas* beyng aloon " named in that lettre pardoned and excuſed of " his Abſence. *H. 7. penes me* p. 5 *b.*

b " Theſe beyng within the realme nat excuſed, " but their Abſence remytted to the Souuerain " pleſir *Ibid.*
c Ultra mare. Ibid.

The

P. 180.

Prælatus, Abbas *Towrhyll* & Prior *Medmenam*, de abſentia notati.

In Miſſa poſtridiana, Ducis *Ferrariæ* ſunt de more oblata inſignia, quia jam mors illius certo relata fuerat.

Anno Regni ſui *viceſimo ſecundo* Rex ſapientiſſimus atque optimus ex innata ſibi bonitate ac miſericordia, quotquot Carcer obæratos detinuit, ſi ſumma quadraginta ſolidos non excederet, libertate donavit.

Cujus ipſius anni [d] *decimo* die *Maii*, *Georgiana Windeſori* ſolennitas obſervata fuit per eundem qui & ſuperioris anni a Rege deſignatum, ſibi coaſſignatos illic habentem

Northumbriæ Comitem,
Comitem *Salopiæ*,
Comitem *Devoniæ*,
Dominum *Edoar. Poynyngs*.

Rex

The Prelate, *Abbot* Towyrhyll, *and Prior* Medemenam *were mark'd down for Abſence.*

At the next Days Maſs the Hatchments of the Duke of Ferrara *were offered as uſual, becauſe there was now a certain Account come of his Death.*

In the twenty ſecond *Year of his Reign the exceeding wiſe and good King, did, out of his innate Goodneſs and Compaſſion, ſet at Liberty all that were detained in Priſon for Debt, if the Sum did not exceed forty Shillings:*

On the [d] tenth *of* May *of which Year, the Feaſt of St.* George *was obſerved at* Wyndeſor *by the ſame Perſon who was deputed laſt Year by the King, having then appointed together with him*

The Earl of Northumberl.
Earl of Shrewsbury,
Earl of Devonſhire,
Sir Edward Poynyngs.

---

d *In the Collector's Cuſtody is the former Part of the Ceremonial of this Feaſt, drawn by the then* Garter *which hath this Title* "The Chapitre holden the "ix and x day of *May*, the 22 yere of our Souve- "rain Lord King *Henry* the viith *H.* 7. p. 7. Therl "of *Arundel* Deputee by the kyngs Commyſſion." *And in Truth the Feſtival was held on* Sunday *the tenth of* May, *as appears from the following Privy Seal printed by*

Rymer Tom. XIII. *p.* 167.

Super Feſto Sancti *Georgii* de Expenſis.
An. 22. *H.* 7. Brev. *H.* 7. an. 22. *n.* 41.

HENRY *by the Grace of God, King of* England *and of* Fraunce, *and Lord of* Ireland, *to the Treſourer and Chamberlains of oure Eſchequier, Greting.*

Foraſmoche as we have appointed the Feſt of Saint George *Patron of the noble Ordre of the* Garter *to be kept within our Caſtel of* Windeſore *on* Sonday *next comyng,*

We therfore wol and commaunde you that, of oure Treſoure and Money reſting in youre handes, ye doo pay and delyvere incontinently unto oure Truſty and Welbeloved Servaunt William Coope *Coferer of our Houſhold the Somme of Fifty Pounds Sterlings for the Expenſes and Charges of the ſaid Feſt, without any Preſt or other Charge to be ſette upon hym for the ſame;*

And thiſe our Letters ſhall be unto you ſufficiaunt Warrant and Diſcharge in that behalf.

Yeven undre Prive Seal at our Manor of Richemont *the Thirde Day of* May *the xxii Yere of our Reigne.*

R. Kylt.

The

Rex in aliis Regni negotiis pervigil.

Exteri de more condonati sunt

Dux *Buckyngamiæ*
Marchio *Dorsett*
Comes *Oxoniæ*
Comes *Surreyiæ*
Henricus Dom. *Stafford*
Dominus *Dawbney*
Dominus *Herebert*
Dominus *Tho. Lovell*
Dom. *Ryse ap Thomas*
} Regiis ad Deputatum litteris, excusati sunt.

Comes *Essexiæ*
Comes *Canciæ*
} quia causam absentiæ non ostenderant, arbitrio Supremi relicti sunt.

Wintonienſis, Prælatus Ordinis, *Sarisburienſis* Cancellarius, Abbates *Towerhyll* & *Medemenam* omnes de Absentiâ notati.

Fuit eodem die, Dominus *Thomas Brandon* in sedem per electionem congruam jam ante sibi concessam, juxta quod rei dignitas exigebat, introductus. Litteras autem factæ Commissionis eo destinatas, legit in congressu P. 181.

The King was intent on other Affairs of the Kingdom.

The Foreigners were pardoned as usual.

The Duke of Buckyngham
Marquess Dorset
Earl of Oxford
Earl of Surrey
Henry *Lord* Stafford
Lord Dawbney
Lord Herebert
Sir Thomas Lovell
Sir Ryse ap Thomas
} *were excused by the Kings Letters to the Deputy.*

The Earl of Essex
Earl of Kent
} *because they did not shew their Cause of Absence, were left to the Pleasure of the Sovereign.*

The Bishop of Whinchester *Prelate of the Order, the Bishop of* Salisbury *Chancellor, and the Abbots* Towyrhyll *and* Medemenam *were all noted down for Absence.*

On the same Day Sir Thomas Brandon *was, as the Dignity of that Affair required, introduced into the Stall heretofore granted him by a proper Election. The Sovereign's Herald read in that Chapter the Commission for that Purpose,*

greſſu *Caduciator* [e] *Regius*, quia *Scriba* ad quem id pertinuerat, modo defuit, ut & aliquantiſper antea.

Statutum eſt ibidem Regiam Majeſtatem exorandam, ut novum [f] *Scribam* inſtitueret, juraturum ad officium illud bene fideliter ac diligenter exercendum.

Decretum ulterius, ut *Supremus* admoneatur de indice, ſeu *Nigro libello* ordinis, quem innovatum modo oporteat.

Poſtridie dum pro defunctis Miſſa fieret, *Philippi Caſtiliæ* Regis illuſtriſſimi & Archiducis *Burgundiæ*, qui nuper è vivis exceſſerat, vexillum Comites *Northumbriæ* ac *Salopiæ*, Enſem Comites *Salopiæ* ac *Devoniæ*, Galeam vero qui initio vexillum obtulerunt [g].

Hic

becauſe the Regiſter, to whom that appertained, was then as ſometime before, abſent.

It was there ordained that the King's Majeſty ſhould be petitioned to appoint a new [f] Regiſter, *who ſhould take an Oath well faithfully and diligently to exerciſe that Office.*

It was farther decreed that the Sovereign ſhould give Admonition touching the Regiſter or Black-book *of the Order, which ought forthwith to be renewed.*

On the Morrow while Maſs was held for the deceaſed, the Earls of Northumberland *and* Shrewsbury *offered the Banner of the moſt illuſtrious* Philip *King of* Caſtile, *and Archduke of* Burgundy *lately deceaſed, the Earls of* Shrewsbury *and* Devonſhire *his Sword, but thoſe who in the Beginning offered his Banner* [g], *offered his Helmet.*

This

e *Garter King of Arms* H. 7. *p.* 7.

f " Md. allſoo that hit maye pleſe the Souve-
" rain to appoint a Regiſtre, and to be ſworne
" truly and diligently to execute all ſuche things
" as to his Office apperteyneth, and that the Re-
" geſtre book may be renued. *H.* 7. *p.* 7.

g *In another Hand is added after the Offering of the Banner of the King of* Caſtile *and Sir* Richard Goldford. H. 7. *p.* 7. *And in* Vinc. *Mſ. n.* 417 *Sir* Thomas Brandon *is ſaid to ſucceed after the Death of Sir* Richard Guldeford.

Here are ſixteen Companions named, and one inſtalled, and thereto muſt be added the Emperor, *King of* Denmark, *Duke of* Urbin, *Earl of* Kildare, *the* Prince, *and Sir* Gilbert Talbot, *and if the Stalls of the King of* Caſtile *and the Duke of* Ferrara *continued empty, the Number is compleat.*

'Tis ſtrange that Mr. Aſhmole *ſhould place the Inſtallation of this King under the* 22 *Year, in his Hiſt. p.* 337, 345, 348, 350, 351, 352, 355, 359, 365, 449, 559. *He muſt overlook the Introduction of the Ceremonial, which here follows the Narrative of the Offering of this Kings Hatchments after his Death.*

That Author in p. 559 *hath tranſcribed the former Part of it, but omitting that which relates principally to this Order, the ſame though ſomewhat long, may be inſerted from* Veſpaſian *C.* 12. *in* Bibl. Cotton, *which was doubtleſs copied from an Original, drawn by the then* Garter *now in the Collectors Cuſtody, which appears by the Raſures Collections and Blanks left in it to be the firſt Draught.*

Veſpaſian C. 12. in bibl. *Cotton.*

Philip king of *Caſtile* landed at *Melcomb Friday* 17 *Janry* 21 *H.* 7.—— On *Saterday* 31 *Janry* 1505 came to *Windſor*—— On *Thurſday* the v of *February* in the Morning, the Statutes which wer ſealed with the ſeall of the *Gartere* weare ſent to the Kyng of *Caſteele*, *Garter* kynge of Armes bare them to his preſence, and theare delyvered them to the lord *Herberte*, which preſented them to the kynge of *Caſteele* to the intent he ſhold overſe and viſſyte them.— On *Monday* 9 of *Febr.* bothe kynges mete ſecretly together, and ſo came forthe to the kynges dininge Chamber, wher ſtood redy all the knyghts of the Order of the *Gartere* in their gounes of the Order, which is crimſone velvete lyned with white, havinge one their Collores, and hoods one their Sholderes, wheare weare alſo all the other lords, the kynge and my lord Prince wearinge alſo the gounes of the Order, and the kynge of *Caſtelle* was in a gowne of clothe of gold, which was very longe and large, and ſo wante downe to the nedere gallery, and at the Stayres foote both kynges, and the Prince tooke their horſes, havinge before them *Garter* kynge of Armes of that ordere, and *Thoyſon d'Or* kynge of Armes of the Order of the *Thoyſonne*, they only bering the Coats of Armes of their lords, and ridinge nexte before the Sword, and before them the Embaſſadore of *Spayne*, the Archebuſhope of *Canterbury*, and the buſhope of *Wincheſtre* Prelate of the Ordere, befor them the knyghts of the Order, bearinge company with ſome of the knyghts of the ordere of the *Thoyſone d'Or*, and before them all other lords and knights after their Eſtate and degrees, which all lyghted at the myddle dore of the boddy of the Chorche, and ſo wente ſtyll in their gounes, withoute enteryng the

the quire, tyll they came to the Chapter dore wheare all the knights did one their mantles, and so proceeded into the Chapter-house, which was honestly hangede, all the greate board covered with clothe of golde, and the foarmes covered with Bodkyne, and at the end by the kyng theare was layd a Cushene of clothe of gold, whearupon was layd the *very Crost*, and the Evangelist turned to the Cannone of the masse, which laye upon it, havinge ii taperes brennyng in the honore of the very crosse, and at thende on the righte hande theare was ordayned a chair for the kinge the Soveraigne of the order, with paulle and Cushenes of clothe of gold, and by it a Stoole with lyke garneshinge one the lefte hande of the kynge, and after every body was settlede, the kinge standinge begane to shewe the kynge of *Casteele*, howe there weare certein Ceremonyes belonginge to the said ordere, and that it was acustomede, that no persone mighte receaue any habillemente appertaininge to the said ordere, tylle he had made solempe Oathe to keepe, and observe the Statuts, and ordenaunces of the said Order, and to understand, whether it was his pleasure so to doe or not, who answered, that in all things he wold righte willingly doe that to the sayd, order was appoynted, and then *Garter* kinge of Armes delyvered the Statuts, which weare sealed with the sealle of the *Gartere*, and colationed by the Regestere of the said ordere, unto the Bushope of *Winchester* Prelate of the ordere, which delyvered to the Soveraigne, and weare layd under the Masse booke, the one halfe of the booke of the Statuts, so that one myghte se the other halfe, for the booke laye oppene, and the kyng of *Casteele* layd his hand one the Cannone of the Masse, and himselfe rede and made this oathe followinge in *Frenche* " Nous *Philipp* par la Grace de Dieu Roy " de *Castille* de *Lyon* de *Grenade*, Archedncq; de *Au-* " *striche*, Duc de *Bourgoine* &c. Promettons & ju- " rons sur nostre foy & honneur & sur les sanctez " Evangiles & Canon de la Misse par nous nouvel- " lement touchez & sur le feust de la vraye Croix " que icy est present devant nous que nous accom- " plions & entretiendrons loialement a nostre pou- " voir tous les estatuz points & ordonnances de " ceste noble ordre de la jartiere de point en point " selon quil est contenu & declare dedeins le liure " qui nous a este baille quel avons accepte & accep- " tons aussy bien que sy nous les lisions tout au " long a ceste heure presente chascun article, les " quelz promettons dereschef les tenir & entiere- " ment gardir sanz enfreindre ainsy nous ayde " Dieu & touts les Saintes.

The Exceptyone that the kynge of *Casteele* made and that the Soveraigne did dispence with him was only for ii causes the one was that he mighte weare the Collore when it pleased him and not be bounde to weare it as the Statute wille but at his pleasure. The second not to apper personally at the feaste or Chapteres and when the Oathe was done the kyng of *Casteele* kyssed the Booke and the very Crosse and then the Bushope of *Winchester* Prelate of the Order delyvered to the kynge of *Casteele* a pen with Inke which kyng of *Casteele* signed the Oathe that he had made with his owne hande and with his owne hand delyvered to the kynge Soveraigne of the said noble Order, That done the Earlle of *Surrey* Tresorere of *England* presented the Gartere to the kynge of *Casteele* sayenge the words in *Frence* to the presentation of garter belonginge that is to say, Sir the Soveraigne and amyable Companye of the order of the Gartere haue receaved you to *&c.* and theare the kynge put the Garter about his legge and my lord Prince buckeled and made it faste that done he wente in to a lytle house which is at the Chapter house ende who theare did offe his gowne of Clothe of gold and immediatly gave it to Gartere kinge of Armes of the ordere and thear did one the goune of the Ordere, of the which the said Garter kynge of Armes had the charge of delyvery bothe of the goune mantle and hoode and assoone as the kynge of *Casteeles* goune was dressed about him he came foarthe to the Soveraigne and there the kynge soveraigne put the Collore of the order about his necke upon his goune sayeng thes words followinge *Mon fils* &c.

And neare to the kynge stood Garter kynge of Armes which held one his Arme the Mantle and Hood and incontynente as the Collor was about his necke my lord *Herbert* put the mantle upon him, the kynge settynge to his hands, and then the Hude aftere. And then shortlye Gartere did one the goune that the kyng of *Casteele* had gevene him and came to the kynge his Soveraigne lord and humbly besoughte his grace to geve thanks to the kynge of *Castele* his sonne, which for his sacke had gevene him that goune and theare the kynge of his grace gave him thanks and so proceeded to the Stall which was nexte to the kyngs Stalle and thear the kynge lede him by the hande and put him in his Stall and so to his oune firste sayeng thes words followinge *Mon.* &c.

And then wente all the other knights to their Stalles aftere the due ordere and then begane the Masse sonne by the Bushope of *Cheechestere* and aftere the Gospelle the Archebushope of *Canterbury* broughte the booke of the Evangelistes to the kynge and after the kynge had kyssed it, the kynge of *Casteele* kiste and at the offeringe tyme the kynge of *Casteele* wente to have stood before his Stalle lyke as the other knyghts dyde but the kynge hasted him so muche that he stood no whill and as the kyng was goinge to the offeringe the kynge of *Casteele* wold have gone after the kynge but the kynge wold not but desyred the kynge of *Casteele* to come forthe with him and then the kyng of *Casteele* desyred him that he wold lycence him to doe his dutye lyke a knighte and Brother of the ordere ought to doe to the Soveraigne but in no wise the kinge wold not soffer him but tooke him with him one his left hand and so offered bothe together, my lord Prince gave the kynge his offeringe and the kynge of *Casteeles* Chamberlene gave his lord his offeringe the kyngs Trayne was borne by a Chanone of the Colledge which was also Deane of the kyngs Chappelle, and the kinge of *Castelles* trayne was borne by his Chamberleine havinge the Offyceres of Armes and other Offycers attendinge as it appertaynethe And so retornede to theire Stalles agayne then wente my lord Prince and offered alone havinge some offyceres befor him and after he had offered and returned to his Stalle and returned to his Stall all other knights offered ii and ii together tyll they had all offerede and medyately as Masse was done theare came to the kinge sittynge in his Stalle the Archebushop of *Canterbury* then Chauncelore of *England* the Bushope of *Winchestere* then Prive Seale Doctor *Weste* and some other of the kyngs Counsell which ther presented the kinge the draughte of the Ametye of peace with diveres newn Arrycles and confirmations of the said Amety sealed with the great seale and privie sealles and in lyke maner the lord Sainte *Py* the Presedente of *Flaunders* and some other of the kinge of *Casteeles* counselle presented him the articles of the ametye and confirmatione of the same also sittyng in his Stall which weare also sealed with his greate sealle and privie sealles and ther syttynge in their Stalles every eiche Kinge signed with his owne handes the sayd writyngs and that the kinge hade signed he delivered to the kinge of *Casteele* and thos that the kynge of *Casteele* had signed he delivered to the kyngs hande every eiche interchangeably to other, which Articles are *Henricus* &c.

And these Arricles signed and delivered as before Doctore *Routhalle* the kings Secretary stood uppon a forme in the mydeste of the Quire and theare made a goodly proposition in a very adorned

Latin.

Lattin. The Effecte of the whiche was to expound the said Amety openlye and the propositione done bothe kyngs came forthe of their Stalles and wente up to the Hughe Altere and theare sware uppon the Holly Evaungelists Cannon of the Masse by them manually touched and by the Feust of the very Crosse to keepe and observe all the poynts and articles contayned in the sayd Amety from poynte to poynte and so kysſed the book and aftere the Holly Crosse and every king rede his oathe openlye his owne selfe.

And the Oathe done bothe kings wente to their Stales againe and the Bushope of *Cheecheſter* beganne *Te Deum laudamus* And after *Te Deum* was ſonge the Trumpets that stood in the roode lefte blue, and they blewe continually till the kinge and the kynge of *Casteele* my lord Prince the knights of the Ordere with other noblemen and Officeres were entered the Chapiter doare and when the kynge was in his place the kynge of *Casteele* and my lord Prince fyrste doinge their obbeysance wente into the Reveſtry at the Chapter-house ende and theare the kinge of *Casteelle* and my lord Prince did of their Habbit of the Gartere and the kynge of *Casteele* did one the Mantle of the Thoysone and my lord Prince did one a riche goune of clothe of gold and Tyssue furrede and the king of *Casteell* stoode one the lyfte hande of the kynge and my lord Prince at the cornere of the board and nexte the kinge of *Casteelle* and after a lyttle communycation or adverteſmente my lord Prince made his Oathe and rede it himſelf in *Frence* and theare promyſed to keepe and obſerue the Statuts of the Thoſone d'or, the Oathe was lyke in all things to the Oathe the kinge of *Casteelle* made changinge the Name of the Prince and of the Ordore and after my lord Prince had made this Othe, he returned into the ſame lytle houſe and thear Thoysone d'or delyvered my lord Prince the Gowne and Mantle of the Ordor of the Thoysone d'ore and my lord Prince imedyatly gaue and delyvered his goune that was ſo riche a clothe of gold to *Thoysone d'or* kyng of Armes and ſo came foarthe agaene and then the kynge of *Casteelle* put the Collore of the Toysone about my lord Prince his necke and then the kinge of *Casteelle* kyſſed him and then all the other knights kiſſed him beeing of the ſaid ordere of the Thoysone in ſigne of fraternall Ioue and after that the kynge of *Casteele* wente into the lytle rome againe and ther did of the mantle of the Thoysone and did on againe the mantle of the Order of the Gartere and ſo in the habbyte of the Ordere of the Garter wente with the kynge and my lord Prince went in the Habbyte of the Thoysone and ſo in lyke order wente foarthe of the Cherche and rode to the kyngs lodgings as they came to the Chercewarde Gartere and *Thoysone d'or* kings of Armes ridinge and wearing the gounes of Clothe of Gold that the twoe princes had gevene them and there Coats of Armes uppon them and after the ii princes weare come to the upper gallery the kinge wold haue convayede the kynge of *Castell* to his lodginge but he wold not in no wiſe the kinge ſhold take the paynes and fynally hee convayed the kinge to his lodginge and then departed to his. And within a whill aftere the kinge went to dynnere to the king of *Casteeles* owne lodginge and that daye the kinges dyned bothe together in the kinge of *Casteeles* ſecrete chamber and the kinge of *Casteelle* ſent Garter a reward and a righte honorable Larges to the Officers of Armes and in lyke maner my lord Prince ſent *Thoysone de or* a reward for himſelfe and alſo largeſs to the ſaid Offyceres of Armes which Princes weare cried at the kings Chamber dore, great Chamber and Halle in mannere as followethe *Largesse iii du treſhault treſpuiſſant treſexcellent Prince le Roy de* Caſtell *de* Lion *& de* Granada *Archeduc de* Auſtriche *Duc de* Bourgoyne *&c. & Chevalier de la tres noble Ordre de la Jarretier* which was cried by Garter kinge of Armes of the Order of the Gartere And then after *Thoysone de or* cried larges of my lord Prince in this mannere *Largeſs iii du tres hault tres puiſſant tres excellent Prince* Henry *par la Grace de Dieu Prince de* Gales *Duc de* Cornwall *& Counte de* Cheſter *Chevalier* Frere *& Compaynion de la* Thoysone de or *Largeſs* &c. And after the ſaid offycers of Armes wente to the Halle and thear accompliſhed their divere And as that daye weare ſerved before knights bycauſe of the Straungeres which ſervice was righte honorable and ſumptyous and after diner bothe kings remayned a great whill in communycatione togethere and almoſte as none entered that ſecrete chambere excepte knights of the Ordere and certain offyceres knights which all that daye throroughe weare their gounes hoods and Collores of the Gartere except my Lord Prince which that daye ware the goune hood and Collore of the *Thoysone d'or* &c.

Some Particulars in this Ritual may be explained. *Eraſmus* ſends to *Hen.* VIII his Panegyrick on this *Philip* King of *Caſtile*, by an Epiſtle dated 9 *Sept.* 1517, on this Inducement "*quippe quem olim* "*puer juvenem* Fratris *vice dilexeris, quemq; optimus* "*Parens tuus non titulo tantum in* filium *adoptaret,*" The Treaty entred into at this Time is an inconteſtable Proof, where the Titles given are *Frater, Conſanguineus, & filius noſter cariſſimus,* and *Frater, Conſanguineus & Pater noſter cariſſimus.* Rymer *vol.* 13. *p.* 123, &c.

In this Ceremonial we ſee with what awful Solemnity the Oath for the Obſervation of the Statutes of this Order was taken, to omit the Promiſe made upon the Royal Honour, the Evangeliſts and the Canon of the Maſſe, it may not be foreign to ſay ſomewhat upon the other two Articles, that of his Faith, and the other upon Part of the true Croſs, ſince the former related to the Faith of Knighthood, the latter to a Relick then ſuppoſed to be kept in the Chappel of *Windſor.* As to the firſt Part 'tis well known that in antient Times Knights gave their Teſtimonies *en loialte de Chevalerie, par la foy de Chevalerie, per militiam & ſub fide militari,* It would be ſomewhat too foreign to give the Proofs, and probably the Proteſtation upon Honour by the Peers might hence have its Original, there is an Inſtrument wherein the Perſon ſwears in *veritate, qua Deus eſt, & per baptiſma, quo baptizatus ſum, & per militiam qua indutus ſum. Vinc.* MS. in *Off. Arm.* n. 408. p. 36. See *Du Tillet* p. 432, &c.

This pretious Relick of Part of the true Croſs is mentioned in the Pope's Bull of 18 *Hen.* VII, to be kept here, and was known by the Name of *Croſſe Neyth. John Roſſe* Hiſt. *Reg. Angl.* p. 202, gives this Tradition of it, that according to *Trivet Ed.* I, in the Year 1283 received it as a Gift from the Secretary of the Prince of *Wales*, that it was called *Neit*, becauſe *Neotus* a Native of that Principality brought it from the holy Land, and then he proceeds to inform us from *Mat. Paris* that an Hermit told *Rich.* I, then in *Paleſtine* that he ſhould not conquer *Jeruſalem*, and then preſented him with a Portion of the holy Croſs "*quæ uſq; hodie* "*habetur apud* Windzour *&* Cros de Neit *a vulgo* "*dicitur.*" *Matth. Paris* under the Year 1192 tells us that an Hermit made ſuch a Preſent, but mentions not the Name of it, or the Place where it was kept in his Time. *Textor.* Hiſt. MS. *A. D.* 1283 *Portio magna Dominicæ Crucis, quæ lingua* Wallenſi *dicebatur* Croixeneth Edvardo *Regi* Angliæ *cum famoſis reliquiis tradebatur*, and *Walſingham* under the following Year writes that one *Neotus* gave this Croſs to this King. *Leland* in Collect. vol. 1. p. 356 *b.* places it in the next Year. The black Book of *Peterburg* p. 109, acquaints us *hoc anno Dom. Rex victoria optenta rediit a* Wallia, *& die Sanctæ Crucis quæ ceciderat in feſto Aſcenſionis Domini venit* London. *& in craſtino adorata Sancta Cruce quam a* Wall-

[b] Hic autem inclytissimus *Philippus* anni superioris die *Januarii decimo sexto*, casu mirando, nempe furioso ventorum impetu, qui dies undecim immane spirabant: compulsus in *Angliam*, ibiq; regaliter acceptus, retentus, invitatus, & obiter in hunc *Ordinem* admissus erat.

Si-

[b] *This most renowned* Philip *on the* sixteenth Day *of* January *in the former Year by a wonderful Chance, that is by a furious Tempest of Winds, which blew outraigiously for eleven Days, was driven into* England, *where he was royally received, detained, treated, and by the Way was admitted into this Order.*

For

a Wallensibus *acquisivit facta processione* &c. Our Records confirm the Substance, *Rot. Wall.* 11 *E.* I. m. 1. recite that this King at *Aberconwey* received from *Avian ap Inor*, and other *Welchmen* there named "*illam pretiosissimam ligni crucis partem, quæ a* Wallensibus Crosseneyht *vocatur, & quam* Lewelinus "*filius* Griffin *nuper Princeps* Walliæ *& Antecessores* "*sui habuerunt.*" The Person who brought it had Robes yearly allowed him. *Comp. Hospitii* 18 E. I, *in Turre.* Hugoni ap Ythel *Clerico* Walliæ, *qui portavit ad Regem crucem* Neyth *ad unam robam sibi emendam pro anno præsenti* xx *s.* This holy Relick was at first carried in the Progresses which the King made, *Liber Cotidian.* 25 E. I. *in Offic. Remem. Regis* 3° Maii *in oblationibus Regis ad crucem de* Gneyth *in capella sua infra Prioratum de* Plympton v *s. & ad spinam Coronæ Christi* &c. And in the 28th Year we find the Bishop of *Glascow* swearing his Fidelity to this King *sur le cors nostre Seigneur, & la* Croys Neyt, *& la blake rode d'Escosse. Rymer* vol. 2. p. 867. This was kept with the greatest Care. *Jocalia recepta de custode Garderobæ. Memorandum de cruce* Gneyt *recepta in uno cofro cum pede de Thesaurario Regis in Turre* London &c. Nero C. viii. p. 259 in *Bibl. Cotton*, in which Book we have likewise the following Entries p. 50. *pro oblationibus ad crucem* Gneyth *in Ecclesia fratrum minorum* Eborum *die Parasceves* p. 43. 8 Ed. III. *In oblationibus Domini Regis ad crucem de* Gneyth *in die parasceves in capella sua infra manerium de* Clipston *in pretio duorum* Florenorum *de* Florentia vi *s.* viii *d.* p. 49. 10 E. III. *In oblationibus Domini Regis ad crucem* Gneyth *in capella sua infra palatium* Westmonasterense *die Inventionis Sanctæ crucis* 3 Maii v *s.* p. 52. 11 E. III. *In oblationibus Domini Regis ad crucem* Gneyth *in capella sua de* Wyndesore *in die Parasceves* v *s. & in diem Paschæ.*

About this Time it is probable that *Edw.* III. might give this Relick to this Church of *Windsor*, for in the Account of the Cofferer of Queen *Philippa* 25 E. III. in *Bibl. Cotton. In oblationibus Dominæ Reginæ factis in capella Sancti* Georgii *in castro de* Wyndesor *ad crucem vocatam* Crosneyt *in die exaltationis ejusdem ibidem* 2 Sept. v *s.* and it is inventoried among the Relicks in this Church 8 *R.* II. *Mon. Angl.* vol. 3. p. 82. *de Ecclesiis Collegiatis.*

b In H. VII. penes me *p.* 17 *b. is a Narrative of the Duke of* Urbin's *sending his Proctor.*

"The xx of *Octobre* the xxii yere of our sou-"verain lord king *Henry* the VIIth ther landed at "*Dover* a noble Ambassadeur sent from the Duc "of *Urbin*, called Sir *Balthasar de Castilione*, wiche "came to bee installed in his lords Name. wiche "Duc had receyved before by thabbot of *Glastonbury* and Sir *Gilbert Talbott* beyng the kings Com-"myssionaris the *Garetier* &c. to thordre apper-"teynyng, and to mete with the said Ambassadeur "was sent Sir *Thomas Brandon* havyng a goodly "companye with hym of his owne servantz al "verely well horsed unto the See seyde, wiche af-"tir they met togedre kept contynnually compag-"nie with hym and when they approched nere to "*Dertford*, ther met with the foresaid Ambassadeur "by the kings comandement the Lord *Thomas Do-"kara* lord of St. *John's* and *Thomas Writhesley* alias "*Gartier* princypall king of Armes, wiche lord of "St. *John's* had in his compaignie xxx of his ser-"vauntz all in a lyvery new well horsed, every of "his gentlemen beryng a Javelayn in his hand, "and every Yeman havyng his bowe and a Sheffe "of arrowes, and soo convoyed hym to his log-"ging, and on the morrow unto *London*, and by "the waye ther met with the said Ambassadeur dy-"vers *Italyens*, as the Popys Vicecollector *Paulus de "Gygeles* with dyvers and soo conveyed hym to the "Popis Vicecollectors hows, wer he was logged.

The Residue of this Ceremonial is wanting. He lodged doubtlesse with the Popes Officer, because his Master the Duke of Urbin *was made* Confalonere di Sancta Chiesa *upon the Accession of* Julius *the second to the Pontificate* Castil. de Aulico *p.* 4.

Polydor Virgil *Hist. p.* 615, *who was a Native of* Urbin, *gives the following Narrative of this Installation.*

"Non multo post Rex *Henricus* (vii) cooptan-"dum curavit in Collegium Equitum *Garteris* Or-"dinis *Guidonem Ubaldum, Urbini* Ducem, virum "in Militari arte probatum, ac latinis græcisque "literis juxta doctissime eruditum. Petivit id de-"cus *Guido*, ut *Frederici* Patris longe post hominum "memoriam principis clarissimi, qui per *Edoardum* "Regem in illum ordinem antea venerat, hono-"rum omnium particeps esset. Et quia fama di-"vulgarat *Julium secundum* hominem *Ligurem Pio* "successisse, Rex suam legationem ad eum misit, "& per illam, vestitum insignem *Guidoni* traden-"dum. *Guido* accepto amictu, haud multo post "*Baldesarem Castillionem Mantuanum* Equitem ho-"nestum & nobilem, legatum ad *Henricum* misit, "per quem Equites ei possessionem *Garterii* ordi-"nis tradiderunt."

It may be supposed that this Embassador was the Count Balthasar de Castilione, *who among his other Works in Verse and Prose hath in a particular Treatise described the Politeness of the Court of* Urbin, *during the Regency of this Duke, with the most gentile Air and a Style answerable to the Dignity of his Subject, which he published under the Title of* il Cortegiano.

For Paulus Jovius *informs us, that this Author was a Native of* Mantua, *which corresponds with* Polydor's *Narrative*; *and* Sadolet *acquaints us, that he was as famous for his military Vertues, as for his eminent Learning*; *so his Qualifications for this Employment came up to the Strictness of the Statutes*; *but this Conjecture seems to be fully supported in that this elegant Writer introduces the Scene of these Dialogues to have*

Siquidem Regnorum in *Hispania* jus suum vendicare dum in animo haberet, & miro cum tripudio *Calisium* pretervectus e *Zelandia*, ad destinatos fines abiret: ecce abortam repente tempestatem, quæ naves dispulit, & absorpsit homines, ut omne gaudium verteretur in mœrorem. Navim enim quâ vehebatur ipse cum Regina, solam ad portum *Anglicæ* telluris *Weymouth* nomine, tempestas appulit, ubi *Miltoniæ* cœpit hospitari. Cæteros ter mille (quod fama narrat) vel procella devorarat, vel dispersérat. Quanquam è suis quidam obstabant, ad mare respirantes: prudentia cum periculo persuadebat, ut pedem ibi figens, rem totam clementissimo *Regi* denunciaret. Denunciatum id Rex quam lætissimus accepit, & tam fæliciter evasum gratulabatur: utque sese visere dignaretur exorans, missis illuc omnibus quæ defuerant, quanto excogitare potuit cum honore & ad se perducendum curavit, & venientem accepit in Arcem suam *Windesori: triceſimo primo Januarii*, ubi nec a cubiculis & locis aliis Ornamenta, nec ab ornamentis precium aberat. Omnia culta, splendida, pretiosa. Princeps cum ornatissimo comitatu bonam itineris ejus partem cum eo confecit: cui Rex etiam mille passibus extra urbem obviam accessit, cum omni

P. 182.

For as much as while he intended to assert his Right to the Realms in Spain, *and from* Zeland *had passed by* Calais *with marvellous Dancing sailing towards the End of his designed Voyage, a Tempest suddenly arose, which dispersed his Ships and swallowed up his Men, that all Joy was turned into Sadness. The Violence of the Winds drove that Ship, on-board whereof he was with his Queen, singly by it self into an* English *Harbour called* Weymouth, *and he was entertained at* Milton, *Three thousand other Persons (as it is reported) were either devoured or dispersed by this Storm. Prudence upon Consideration of the Danger persuaded him, that staying there he should send Notice of this Accident to the most gracious Prince, though some of his* [Train] *opposed it, breathing after the Voyage, The King received this News most joyfully, and congratulated him upon his happy Escape, earnestly intreating him that he would be pleased to make him a Visit, and having sent all such Things as were wanting in that Place, he took Care to have him conducted to his Presence, with as great Honour as could be devised, and received him in his Castle of* Windsor *on the* Thirty first *of* January, *where no Ornaments were omitted in the Bed-chambers and other Places, and no Price was stuck at for these Ornaments. All Things were garnished, splendid and costly. The Prince* [of Wales] *with a most honourable Retinue performed a good Part of the Journey with him, and the King himself met him at a Miles Distance from* Windsor, *bringing him to that*

passed in the Court of Urbin *in the Year* 1506, *while he himself was in* England " Quibus etsi non interfueram, forte fortuna profectus in *Angliam* &c. *p.* 7. *p.* 264, *which agrees exactly in the Chronology of this Instrument, and it may be added that in p.* 165, *he proposes the knowlege of military Orders as the proper Studies for Courtiers.* " Constitueram equidem de " Ordinibus quibusdam Equestribus dicere insignium varietate celeberrimis. Ut est illud de " Sancto *Michaele* apud *Gallos*, de aurea *Periscelide* " nomine Sancti *Georgii* apud *Anglos*, de *Aureo Vellere* apud *Burgundos*. Istuc etiam putabam adjicere, quibus modis istæ dignitates conferuntur, " quibus etiam male meritis auferuntur, quibus " initiis sunt ortæ, qui illarum authores fuerint, " deniq, in quem finem sunt institutæ, quoniam " eas homines in omnibus aulis illustrioribus per- " magni fieri videmus &c." *This Author was afterwards upon his Embassy from Pope* Clement VII *to the Emperor* Charles V *advanced to the Bishoprick of* Avila, *but this Proxy for the Duke of* Urbin *was long before his Entry into Orders, and probably while he was Husband to the celebrated* Hyppolyte Taurella.

Castle

omni honore ac magnificentia ſic in arcem adducturus. Ibi jocundi vultus, ſuavia colloquia, geſtus amici, pares amplexus. Omnia dulciter, amene, regaliter omnia facta. Rex illum tam ſublimem & tam fauſti acceſsûs advenam, ſibi ſiniſtrum accipiens, perordinatiſſime hic, iſtic, illhic, in agris, plateis, veſtibulis & in cubiculis diſpoſitos optimeq; conſtitutos, nihil honoris aut gratiæ pro viribus omittentes, ſuperioribus autem pro dignitate priorem ubique locum occupantibus, ingreſſus eſt arcem: ubi ſingula quo diximus apparatu choruſcantia mirifice Regem externum affecerunt. Is qui cum iſtis, tum compluribus aliis è cauſis, tam grato immo tam magnifico Hoſpiti ſæpiſſime deferre voluit. Sed ipſe tam ſæpe prohibens, equaliter obtulit. Magis enim venienti ad ſe honorem exhibere velle, quam admittere videri voluit. Cumque poſt alia quæque paſſim in hominibus, equis, ornamentis, harmoniis, armis, cæteriſque regaliter oſtenſa, tria jam cubicula ditiſſime ſplendidiſſimeque parata, & officioſiſſime conſtipata tranſiiſſent, & jam inſtaret quartum multo ditius atq; ornatius ut introirent: ſiſtebat ibi gradum Rex *Philippus*, & Patrem (ſic enim eum jam nuper appellare cœperat) omnibus modis orabat atq; obteſtabatur ne velit ultra progredi; neu ad cubiculum ſibi preparatum (quod ſe minus addecere dixit) elaboraret. Ille ſuaviter intuens, & ſe familiariter in filium rejiciens (eo namq; jam nomine congaudebat) hæc ei tota parari dicebat, nec fore ut in ipſo Genitore plus amoris paternive deſiderii ſuſpiceret. Ex ejus nutu familiam, & quæ illhic erant omnia, pendere.

Caſtle with all Honour and Magnificence, Their Countenances were pleaſant, their Diſcourſes courteous, their Behaviours friendly, and their Embraces equal. All Things were ſweetly, delicately, royally done. The King receiving this High-born Stranger, who ſo happily arrived hither, upon his left Hand, entred the Caſtle through Companies of Perſons placed here and there in the Fields, in the Streets, at the Doors, and in the Bed-chambers in the greateſt Order and beſt Appointments, who to their uttermoſt ſhewed all Honour and Gracefulneſs, and in this Eſtabliſhment, thoſe who were ſuperior in Dignity were in the higher Places, where all Things being thus ſhining with ſuch Furniture as we have deſcribed, this foreign King was wonderfully pleaſed, and for thoſe and other Cauſes he would frequently ſubmit to ſo kind and magnificent an Entertainer, which the other as often prohibited, and therefore offered an Equality, for he was rather willing that Honour ſhould be exhibited to the Gueſt who came to him, than to admit it to be paid to himſelf, and after theſe royal Shews here and there in the Perſons, Horſes, Ornaments, Muſick, Arms, and other Things, they paſſed through three Bed-chambers moſt richly and ſplendidly furniſhed and guarded, and came to the Entry into the fourth which was richer and more adorned, King Philip *ſtopt there and by all Methods prayed and beſeeched his Father (for ſo he had lately called our King) that he would not proceed further, and not take the Pain to conduct him to the Bed-chamber prepared for him, which he ſaid did in no Manner become him. But the King looking pleaſantly on him, and caſting himſelf familiarly upon his Son, for he was pleaſed with that Appellation, anſwered that all theſe Chambers were wholly provided for him, and that he ſhould not find more paternal Love and Affection in his own Father [than in him] That the whole Houſehold and all Things there were*

at

P. 183.

pendere. Se paterne facturum omnia erga talem filium. Ipſe dum cerneret in Adventus ſui gratulationem iſta parari, tanto magis ad inclinationem vere filialem ſe compoſiturus erat: niſi Pater etiam eo diligentius id inhibuiſſet. At id a Patre demum obtinuit, ne ſic ſe dimitteret, quin cum eo ad cubiculum ipſius inde ſimul abiret. Unde regreſſus, in conclavi pro voto ſuo ſe repoſuit: Nobilibus antea decentiſſime ſalutatis manuque deprenſis. Itum eſt tunc ad prandium. Stata namque jejunii dies erat & ab utroque rite obſervata. Rex illi ſua concedens, ſibi Reginæ cubicula retinuerat. A prandio & deinceps per certas ſingulorum dierum horas, itus ac reditus hinc inde frequentes utrorumque Regum, cum ſecreti tum manifeſti alterius ad alterum, ſalutationes, colloquia, convivia, choreæ, tripudia, venationes, luſus, quibus præſtruebantur omnia, quæ ſpectarent ad perpetuo jungendam amicitiam. Nec ita jocis tamen ac ſolatiis inſtabant, ut feria præterirent, utriuſque conſilia ſuas horas & ſeorſum & inſimul habebant. Inter hæc ſolenne *Marianæ Purificationis*, per omnes ritus ac ceremonias ab utroque ſplendidiſſime celebratum eſt; Sex ita dies acti peracti ſunt. *Quarto Februarii*, mittuntur ibidem ad *Caſtiliæ* Regem militaris Ordinis à ſubligaculo nominati Statuta, ut perlegeret ac pervideret, hiis nè inducere poſſit in animum ut obſtringi velit, & deinceps in [i] ſocietatem *eligi*. Tulit *Caduceator* Regius, ſed ſummus Cubicularius Regis tradidit. *Quinto* die poſt, ubi libens & cum

at his Command, that he would do all Things towards ſuch a Son that belonged to a Father. He when he ſaw thoſe Things prepared to congratulate his Arrival, ſo much the more was inclining himſelf to ſhew a true filial Duty, if his Father had not with the greater Diligence prohibited it. At laſt however he obtained this Requeſt from his Father, that he ſhould not thus take his Leave, but that he would go with the King to his Bed-chamber, and being thence returned, he repoſed himſelf according to his Deſire in a Cloſet, having before moſt decently ſaluted the Noblemen and taken them by their Hands. Then Dinner was had; for then it was an appointed Faſt Day, and was obſerved by both Kings according to Cuſtom. The King granted him his own lodging Room, and uſed himſelf the Queens. After Dinner, and from thenceforth on certain Hours of every Day, theſe Kings viſited each other frequently in private and publick, Salutations, Diſcourſes, Banquets, Balls, Dances, Huntings, Gamings were prepared, and all Things provided, that could contribute to cement a perpetual Friendſhip. They did not however indulge themſelves ſo far in thoſe Pleaſures and Recreations as to omit their ſerious Affairs, the Councils of each King both ſeparately and together ſat at their Hours. The Solemnity of the Purification *of the* Virgin Mary, *was ſplendidly celebrated by both Kings with all Rites and Ceremonies; thus ſix Days paſſed over. On the fourth of* February, *the Statutes of the military Order denominated from the Garter, were then ſent to the King of* Caſtile *that he might read them over, and determine, whether he purpoſed to oblige himſelf to the Obſervation of them, and conſequently* be [i] elected into this Society. *The Kings* Herald *carried them, but the Kings chief Chamberlain deliverd them. On the* fifth *Day following, when he had*

i *He had been elected in the 18th Year. See Introd. p. 86. and here above p. 242.*

not

cum gratiis ingentibus acceptarat, nedum oblatis assenserat: magna celebritas est instituta qua, quanto oportuerat cum honore, susciperetur in Ordinem. Illustri tum utriusque Ordinis, inquam subligaculi atque *Aurei Velleris* nobilium serie præmissâ, quâ bini, nostrates hinc, inde externi sociati sunt: Post Oratores *Hispaniæ*, quibus Archiepiscopus *Cantuariensis* & *Wintoniensis* Antistes Prælatus Ordiñis, adjuncti sunt: sequuntur unà duo clarissimi Reges, ad concilium ineundum in loco suo descensuri. Domum ad id dicatam ibi trabeis induti nostri subeunt, jam vero vel aureis vel alioqui preciosis ornamentis resplendentem. Posita in medio super pulvinar aureum Crux veneranda, cum Evangeliorum libro, loco Canonis aperto, cereis ex utrâque parte collucentibus. E vestigio *Nominatione* factâ, & Supremo sub aureo tegmine, pulvinis similibus appositis, sedenti cum quali decuit honore traditâ. *Philippus* Rex *Castiliæ* ultroneo ac unanimi consensu ad insignem hanc Societatem *electus* est. Tum *Supremus* assurgens, Electum informat de Ceremoniis & Statutis Ordinis, ad quæ nisi quis ante se volens astrinxerit & jurarit, ad Insignia sumenda nequaquam possit admitti. Interrogatus, omnia se promisit observaturum, & ad suscipiendum juramentum se paratum esse dicens, manu super Canonem (supposito libro Statutorum, quem *Prælatus* à *Scriba* sumens ibi collocârat) positâ, jus illud jurandum præstitit in hunc modum.

NOS

---

not only given his Assent to these Statutes offered to him, but willingly had accepted them with great Thanks, a great Solemnity was appointed, wherein he should be admitted into the Order with as great Honour as was required. Both these Kings together proceeded to the Place where the Chapter was to be held, being preceeded by an illustrious Series of Noblemen of both Orders, that is of the Garter, and of the Golden Fleece, *who went two together, on this Side our Country-men, on the other the Foreigners, after whom the Embassador of* Spain, *to whom the Archbishop of* Canterbury *and the Bishop of* Winchester *Prelate of the Order were adjoined. Ours in their Mantles enter the Room appointed for this Service, which at this Time shined with Gold or other precious Ornaments. The Cross to be worshipped was placed in the middle upon a Gold Cushion, with the Book of the Gospel, the Place of the Canon being open, and wax Candles burning on both Sides. The Nomination being immediately made and delivered with due Reverence to the Sovereign, sitting under a Gold Canopy with the like Cushions, the King of* Castile *with a free and unanimous Consent was elected to this famous Order. Then the Sovereign arising, informed the Elect of the Ceremonies and Statutes of the Order, and that no one could be permitted to take the Ensigns, unless he first willingly bound himself and took an Oath for the Observation of the Statutes. Who being asked, said that he promised to observe all Things, and was ready to take the Oath, and putting his Hand upon the* Canon, *placed upon the Book of Statutes which the Prelate receiving it from the Register had laid there, took his Oath in the following Manner.*

NOS *Philippus* Dei gratiâ Rex *Caſtiliæ*, *Legionum*, & *Granado*, Archidux *Oſtrichiæ* & *Burgundiæ*, promittimus & ſub fide noſtra, ac honore Regio, per hæc Sancta Evangelia Dei, Canonem Miſſæ, & *hanc veram Dominicæ Crucis portionem*, quæ coram hic Statuuntur, & manibus hiſce noſtris modo tangimus, juramus; quod omnia præſentis Ordinis Statuta, juxta quod continetur in Libello nuper ad nos miſſo atque a nobis accepto, perinde ac ſi quiſquis articulorum hic nobis recitaretur; obſervabimus & de articulo in articulum adimplebimus, tam fideliter ac promptè quam Nos Dei ipſius & ſanctorum ejus auxilium exoptamus.

Duo tantum ex omnibus quæ continebantur in Statutis, Rex *Philippus* ſibi relaxari petiit; quorum prius erat ut *Torquis uſus* atque aliorum Inſignium arbitrio ſuo permitteretur, alterum ut futuris ipſemet conciliis non arctaretur intereſſe, quæ Supremi diſpenſatio plenè contulit. Mox oſculatis omnibus per quæ jurarat, acceptâque pennâ à Prælato, Juramentum quod præſtiterat, ipſe ſua Syngrapha conſignavit, & conſignatum *Supremo* reddidit. *Supremus* acceptum à *Caduceatore* ſubligar ſiniſtræ ejus tibiæ induxit, & *Princeps* affixit. Inde Togam exuens, quam habebat auream, in poſtico vicino, propriam Ordinis *Togam*, *Trabeam*, *Humerale*, ac *Collare* ſtatim induit, & ſic indutus ad ſocietatem ſe adjunxit, cum quâ cætera ſe parabat ut impleret. *Supremus* in ſedem ſuam eum ſolenniter introduxit, & ad locum inde ſuum ſeſe recepit, quem Equites alii

WE Philip *by the Grace of God King of* Caſtile, Leon, *and* Granada, *Archduke of* Auſtria *and* Burgundy, *do promiſe and by our Faith and royal Honour, by theſe holy Goſpels of God, by the Canon of the Maſs, and* this true Piece of our Lord's Croſs, *which are here placed and touched with theſe our Hands do ſwear, that we will obſerve, and from Article to Article ſhall fulfill as faithfully and readily, as we heartily wiſh the Help of God himſelf and his Saints, all the Statutes of this preſent Order, as contained in a Book lately ſent to us and accepted by us, in the ſame Manner and as if every of the Articles had been here recited to us.*

King Philip *deſired to be releaſed only in two Particulars out of all that were contained in the Statutes. Of which the firſt was that the Uſe of the Collar and of the other Enſigns ſhould be left to his own Pleaſure, the other was, that he ſhould not be forced to be himſelf preſent in future Chapters, which the Sovereign fully diſpenſed with. Then kiſſing thoſe Things on which he had made his Oath, and taking a Pen from the Prelate with his own writing ſigned that Oath which he had took, and thus ſigned delivered it to the* Sovereign. *The* Sovereign *receiving a Garter from the* Herald *put it about the Kings left Leg, which the* Prince [*of* Wales] *affixed or buckled, and then in a back Room putting off the Gold Gown which he wore, he inveſted himſelf with the* Surcoat, Mantle, Hood *and* Collar, *and thus inveſted adjoined himſelf into the Society, and prepared himſelf to fulfill all other Matters required. The* Sovereign *ſolemnly introduced him into his Stall, who then placed himſelf in his own, and all the Companions followed him by entring* their

alii ad sedem quisque suam sequuti sunt. Missam *Cicestrensis* Episcopus celebravit, in qua scilicet Reges obtulerunt, quantillum vix apparuit, *Supremo* precedente: quamquam jam *Electus* pro virili serie suâ subsequi peæoptârat. Cæteri postmodum ordine quisque suo simile sacrificium peregerunt. Sub finem Missæ, venerunt ad *Supremum* Archiepiscopus *Cantuariensis*, magnus Cancellarius, Episcopus *Wintoniensis* Prælatus, Secretiq; sigilli Custos, & Doctor *West* cum aliis quibusdam à secretis Regi, ferentes secum articulorum Codicillos, qui fuerant excogitati de firmandâ quæ nunc tam clare cœperat amicitiâ inter maximos & potentissimos hosce Principes. Nec absimili modo Dominus *Sayntpye* Præses *Flandriæ* cum aliis Regis *Castiliæ* consultis, Codicillos suos ad eum attulerunt. Sigillis utrinq; firmati sunt, & Regum Syngraphis utiq; cummuniti. Suos inde *Supremus* Regi *Castiliæ*, & ipse contra *Supremo* reddidit: ut in ipsius amicitiæ firmitudinem perpetuo durarent. Postea paratus ad id, orationem habuit, laudis & gaudii plenam. Quâ finitâ in Ara sublimi juratum est iterum ab utroq; per Evangelia, Canonem, & *veram* Crucem Domini in singulos articulos hujus fœderis. Hiis actis, Rex *Castiliæ* cum *Principe*, *Supremo* præsalutato, rediit in sacrarium, seu concilii locum: ubi quod ipse gesserat in sumendo clarissimi subligaris Ordine, idem nobilissimo *Principi* præstitit in *Aurei Velleris* Ordine capiendo [k].

P. 185.

Anno

their Stalls. The Bishop of Chicheſter *celebrated the Mass, in which these Kings offered, but it did not appear how much; The* Sovereign *preceeding, although the* Elect *rather wished to his utmost to have followed him in his Turn. The others afterwards in their proper Order performed the like Sacrifice. Towards the End of the Mass the Archbishop of* Canterbury, *the Great Chancellour, the Bishop of* Winchester *Prelate, the Keeper of the Privy Seal, and Doctor* West *with others of the Privy* [*Council*] *came to the* Sovereign, *bringing the Articles of the Treaties which were agreed upon to confirm that Amity between these most powerful Princes which was now so manifestly begun, and in the same Manner the Lord* Sayntpye *President of* Flanders, *with other Councellors of the King of* Castile, *brought their Articles to him. These were established on both Sides by the Seals, and confirmed with the Sign Manuals of the Kings. And the* Sovereign *delivered his to the King of* Castile, *who delivered his to the* Sovereign, *that they might remain perpetually as the Firmness of this Amity, and he being prepared made a Speech full of Praise and Joy, which being ended each King again took his Oath at the high Altar upon the Gospels, the Canon, and the true Cross of our Saviour to every Article of this Treaty. Which done, the King of* Castile *having first saluted the* Sovereign, *returned with the Prince* [*of* Wales] *to the Chapter-house or Place of Consultation, where what he had formerly done in taking the most renowned Order of the* Garter, *was likewise performed to this most noble Prince in receiving the Order of the* Golden Fleece [k].

The

[k] James IV *King of* Scotland *on* 2 Id. Mart. 1505 *writes to this King of* Castile. Litteras abs te, *Richemondæ* datas, hic tuus armifer quarto Idus *Martii* nobis reddidit, Princeps illustris: quibus me certiorem facere gestis, quonam modo ad tuum Castellæ regnum dudum properans, in altum evectus Oceanum navigabas, longiusq; domo profectus jam æquora percurreras; cum suborta maris tempestas dura pelagi discrimina intulit, quo turbine undis jactatus, & cursu dejectus in *Britanniam* retro durius excuteris. Cætera tuorum classis fœdius disjecta, alii alios experti casus non unum insulæ portum

Anno præpotentissimi Regis *Henrici Septimi* [1] *vicesimo tertio*, septimo die *Maii*, *Georgius* Comes *Salopiæ*, Regias ibi vices adimplens, *Windesori*, Divi *Georgii* celebritatem observavit; sibi consociatos habens, *Henricum* Dominum *Stafford*, *Carolum* Dominum *Herbert*, Dominum *Thomam Lovell*, Dominum *Edoardum Poynyngs*, & Dominum *Thomam Brandon*.

Supremus arduis regni negotiis impeditus, aberat.

Exteri, quemadmodum antea semper, excusati.

P. 186.

Dux *Buckyngamiæ*
Comes *Arundelliæ*
Comes *Oxoniæ*
Comes *Surreyiæ*
Comes *Cantiæ*
Comes *Devoniæ*
Comes *Northumbriæ*
Dominus *Dawbney*
Dominus *Ryse ap Thomas*
} excusati sunt Regiis litteris.

Commissio

The twenty [1] third *Year of the most powerful King* Henry *the* Seventh, *on the seventh of* May, George *Earl of* Shrewsbury *supplying the royal Offices, observed the Solemnity of St.* George *at* Windsor, *having Companions with him,* Henry *Lord* Stafford, Charles *Lord* Herbert, *Sir* Thomas Lovell, *Sir* Edward Poynyngs, *and Sir* Thomas Brandon.

The Sovereign, *being hindred by the weighty Affairs of the Kingdom, was absent.*

The Foreigners as always heretofore were excused.

The Duke of Buckyngham
Earl of Arundel
Earl of Oxford
Earl of Surrey
Earl of Kent
Earl of Devon
E. of Northumberl.
Lord Dawbney
Sir Ryse ap Thomas
} *were excused by the Sovereigns Letters.*

The

---

rum subeunt. Sed hanc procellæ rabiem Dei opt. max. providentiæ imponis, quo invictissimi Regis Soceri nostri studium in te clarius foret; quem liberali animo te tuamq; gentem, tantaq; humanitate excepisse prædicas, ut nec *filio* quidem suo pluris quicquam optandum fuerit: cum illius tu meritis contra responsurus, vetus amicitiæ pignus novo fœdere renovaveris, renovatumq;, susceptoq; Regii *Garterii* Ordinis decoramento, volens firmaveris: utq; vicissim illustrem nobis Fratrem *Vallia* Principem celebratissimo opulenti *Velleris* ordine initiaveris: quo itidem munere sacratissimum tibi Principem *Romanorum* Regem semper Augustum, Serenissimum item nobis *Socerum* multo antea donaveras——— Placent & illa novi fœderis vincula, susceptaq; & data utrinq; Ordinum insignia, quibus alter alterum ingenti gloria afficitis, & ex amicis amicissimos obstringitis; cum tanto summorum Principum utriusq; Ordinis testimonio amborum fœdus celebrare voluistis. Vellem, ut scribis, Princeps optime, affuissem, & dextram junxissem &c. Epist. Jac. iv. v. & Mar. Regum *Scotorum* p. 6.

[1] *A Privy Seal dated at* Greenwich *on* 25 Apr. 23 H. 7, *to pay* Edward Cheseman *Cofferer of the Household* 50 *l. for the Expences of the Fest of the glorious*

Commiſſio facta tenenti Locum Supremi, *ſic habebat.*

HENRICUS Dei gratia Rex *Angliæ* & *Franciæ*, Dominus *Hiberniæ* & *Supremus* illuſtriſſimi Ordinis Militaris in *Anglia*, Omnibus ejus Conſortibus nunc ex præſcripto *Windeſori* congregantibus *octavo* ſequentis *Maii*, ſalutem. Certiores vos facimus, quod ob graves cauſas quibus impulſi ſumus, elegimus & virtute præſentium litterarum aſſignavimus, fidum ac bene dilectum Nobis cognatum noſtrum *Salopiæ* Comitem, & familiæ noſtræ OEconomum haud immeritum, ad ſolitam celebritatis illius obſervationem, tam in conſultando quam cætera quæque præſtando in honorem noſtri atque Ordinis ipſius. Quare vobis imperamus, ut interim ei tamquam noſtræ Majeſtati pareatis, in omnibus quæ ſpectant ad decus Ordinis & noſtrum; ſicut gratiam vos ipſi noſtram expectabitis. *Grenewychiæ* viceſimo nono *Aprilis*.

Sub [m] initio *viceſimi quarti* ſequentis, hic feliciſſimus Rex, quod naturæ debuit, exolvit. De quo multo ſatius eſt tacere, quam pauca dicere. Adeo

The Commiſſiom made to the *Sovereign's* Lieutenant was thus.

HENRY *by the Grace of God King of* England *and* France, *Lord of* Ireland *and* Sovereign *of the moſt illuſtrious military Order in* England, *To all the Companions thereof now by a Decree to be aſſembled at* Windſor *on the* eighth *Day of* May *following, Greeting. We certify you, that for weighty Cauſes by which we are moved, we have elected and by Virtue of theſe preſent Letters have aſſigned our truſty and welbeloved Kinſman the Earl of* Shrewsbury, *the worthy* Steward *of our Houſehold, for the uſual Obſervance of that Solemnity, as well by conſulting, as by performing other Matters for the Honour of us and of our Order. Wherefore we command you that in the mean Time ye obey him, as you would our own Majeſty, in all Things which belong to the Honour of the Order and of us, as you would expect our Favour. At* Greenwych *the twenty ninth of* April.

In the Beginning of his following twenty [m] fourth *Year, this moſt happy Prince paid the Debt which he owed to Nature, of whom, tis better to be ſilent,*

glorious Martir St. George *now ſhortly to be kept for this preſent Yeare within the Caſtel of* Wyndeſore.

Here are only ſixeteen Companions, all the Foreigners without naming them are omitted, The Duke of Urbin *died on the xi of the preceeding Month, and if the* Prince, *the Emperor* Maximilian, *King of* Denmark, *Marqueſs of* Dorſet, *Earls of* Eſſex *and* Kildare, *the Lord* Henry Stafford *and Sir* Gilbert Talbot *be added, the Society will be completed, the Stall of the King of* Spain *being empty.*

[m] Charles *Archduke of* Auſtria *was choſen into this Order on* 20 Dec. 24 H. 7. *See Introduct. p.* 87, *n. t. being at that Time under ten Years of Age.*

The Lord Herbert *in his Hiſtory in the* 14*th Year of* Hen. VIII, *p.* 114. *relates that this Prince being then Emperor, arrived in this Kingdom, and that one Motive of this Journey was to be* inſtalled *perſonally of the Order of the Garter at* Windſor, *while our King who was to ſit as Chief there, took for a ſingular Honour, that ſo brave and great an Emperor ſhould in ſo buſy and difficult Times undertake a Voyage to be admitted into that moſt noble Fellowſhip, and after a Narrative of his magnificent Reception, that noble Hiſtorian "for "the Rarity cannot omit that on* June *the* 19 *this Em-"peror wearing the Robes of the Order, and ſitting "in his Stall at* Windſor *accompanied the other Knights "in all Ceremonies and Rites uſual at that Time.*

Adeo laus ejus exuberat, & benefactorum fama memoriaque redundat. De dotibus animi narrare ſi velis, eſt ut artis prius aut loquelæ quam materiæ copia deficiat. Eâ ſapientiâ præditum intelleximus, prudentiâ, ſolertiâ: quâ tam ſuos in tranquillitate quam foraneos in debita ſub-
P. 187. jectione fortius continuit, quam ſi cruentis atque immanibus armis rem agitaſſet. Ea juſtitia ut quoſque ſubditos tam virtutis amore quam formidine pœnæ ſibi deditiſſimos haberet: & exteros quoque plurimum ad ſe diligendum alliciens, Principes imprimis ad ineundam ſecum amicitiam, affinitateque jungendum ſanguinem excitaret. Et quia tam hiis quam virtutibus aliis, veluti mira temperantia, inſigni continentia, præſtanti facundia, immota patientia, nativa miſericordia, magnificentia, pietate, cæteris ſui temporis antecelluit, quaſi conſona totius *Chriſtianiſmi* voce tum præcipuus Eccleſiæ fideique Chriſti *defenſor* eſt habitus: cujus prærogativæ candidiſſimum titulum illuſtriſſimus Hæres ejus meritiſſime recepit, & receptum, ita percolit, ut quod Pater egregie cœpit, filius abſolutiſſime perficiat. Ejus inſuper ſi præclara facta numerarem, ſi ſtructuras elegantiſſimas, numeroſas reædificationes, cum alibi tum *Weſtmonaſterii* ſumptus præclariſſime factos, ſi cætera quæ peregit inferrem: videor affirmare poſſe neminem anteceſſorum a Conquiſita terra,

ſilent, than to ſay a few Things, ſo abundant is his Praiſe, and ſo overflowing is the Fame and Memory of his good Deeds. If you ſhould attempt to declare the Endowments of his Mind, you would find a Deficiency in the Terms of Art and Speech, rather than in the Copiouſneſs of that Subject. We experienced him fraught with that Wiſdom, Prudence, and Subtilty of Reach, that by them he more firmly contained his Subjects in Tranquillity, and Foreigners in their due Subjection, than if he had managed by cruel and dreadful Arms. He was of that Juſtice, that all his Subjects became addicted to him, as well upon the Love of Vertue as the Fear of Puniſhment, and thereby he allured the Foreigners likewiſe to love him, eſpecially he thereby excited the Princes to enter into Leagues and Affinities with him. And becauſe he excelled his Contemporaries as well in theſe as other Vertues, as by a wonderful Temperance, a remarkable Continence, by an excelling Eloquence, unmoved Patience, a native Compaſſion, Magnificence and Piety, he was by the unanimous Voice of all Chriſtendom *then eſteemed the principal Defendor of the Church and of the Faith, the bright Title of which Prerogative his moſt illuſtrious Heir moſt deſervedly received, and adorned it, that what his Father had thus excellently begun, he his Son moſt abſolutely finiſhed it. Further if I ſhould enumerate his moſt renowned Actions, if I ſhould caſt in his moſt elegant Structures, his numerous Repairs, the great Charges laid out at* Weſtminſter *and other Places, methinks it might be affirmed that none of his Predeceſſors from the Time of*

This later Part is Fact, Hall *who might remember it, writes that on* Corpus Chriſti *Day, theſe Princes with great Triumph rode to the College of* Windſor, *where the Emperor wore his Mantle of the* Garter, *and ſate in his own Stall, and gave to the Heralds* CC crounes *Hiſt. p. 99. But it doth not hence follow that the Emperor was then enſtalled, according to the Acceptation of that Word in the Rules of this Order, for we not only find that he had before this Time obſerved the Feſtival of this Order in* 1518. *Introd. p. 87. note u. but his Plate remaining in the Princes Stall at* Windſor *is inſcribed* Charles Archiduc d'Auſtrich, Prince des Eſpaignes, *&c. which implies he was inſtalled by his Proctor even before the Title of King of* Spain *deſcended to him.*

the

terra, non huic postponendum. Nec moratur publica vox hunc alterum *Solamonem* appellare qui potentia, sapientia, divitiis sic excelluit. Inter omnia tamen vel hoc unum arridet omnibus, quod filium adeo sui similem id est omni modo præstantissimum Nobis reliquerit, cujus hic subduntur annales ad hunc saltem Ordinem attinentes.

the Conqueſt, ought to be preferred before him. Common Fame made no Difficulty in denominating him another Solomon, *who like him excelled in Power, Wiſdom, and Riches; above all this was acceptable to every one, that he left us a Son ſo like himſelf that is every Way excelling, whoſe Annals, relating at leaſt to this Order, here do follow.*

This King in his Will dated the laſt Day of March 1509, *deviſes the following Legacy.* " Alſo we give " and bequethe to Almighty God, Our Lady, his " bleſſed Moder, and Sainte *George* within oure " College of *Windeſore*, and to the Dean and Cha- " nons of the ſame College that nowe be and " that hereafter ſhall be, for a perpetuall Memorie " there to remaigne, while the World ſhall en- " dure, And to be ſet upon the high Aulter of " the ſaid College at the daies of ſolempne feſts, " and ſuche other tymes, as the Deane and Cha- " nons of our ſaid College ſhall thinke convenient " and honerable a grete Ymage of Saint *George* of " Gold, poyſing cclx unces garniſhhed with Ru- " bies, Perles, Saphires, Diamonds, and other " Stones, the which Ymage is now in our Juell " houſe.

ERANT

P. 196.

ERANT [a] hii ſimul Equites Anno invictiſſimi Regis [b] *Henrici Octavi viceſimo Sexto*; verum hic ſub initio Regni ejus poſiti ſunt, ut quoniam pulcherrima ſplendidiſſimi hujus Ordinis facies vel ſemel aperienda fuit: ſaltem ibi fieret ubi Supremorum meritiſſimus, & in quo precedentium omnium virtutes apprimè relucerent, inciperet. Cujus magnificentiſſimum quidem animum erga Dei gloriam & decus Equeſtre, *Wyndeſori*, maxime conſpicuum, ſingulariter affectum nihil addubitabit, quiſquis Annales hic ſequentes ordinatè continueque digeſtos (quod aliis vix contigiſſe videtur) bene conſiderabit. Quique ut Regaliſſimi pectoris, & erga Collegium militare pluſquam benevoli, nihil omiſſum indicaret, Statuta quoque clariſſimi Ordinis, rogatu nobiliſſimorum Equitum ejuſdem, quod in hiis quædam abſtruſiora atque intellectu difficilia videbantur, exactiſſime caſtigavit, & aperte declarans atque interpretatus intellectui lucidiſſimo veræq; perfectioni reddidit: ubi res poſcebat adampliavit, ubi contra ferebat utique contraxit, & ubiq; clarum lumen addidit: Et rebus tam

THESE *were Knights* [a] *at the ſame Time, in the* twenty ſixth *Year of the moſt invincible King* [b] Henry *the* Eighth, *but they are placed here in the Beginning of his Reign, That ſince the moſt beautiful Appearance of this moſt noble Order was to be at leaſt once placed in a View, it ſhould be done there where the moſt deſerving of Sovereigns, in whom the Vertues of all the former ſhone forth in an extraordinary Manner, began: Whoſe moſt magnificent Mind, ſingularly affected to the Glory of God, and the Honour of Knighthood, which appears in its greateſt Luſtre at* Wyndeſor, *none will call in Queſtion that ſhall duly conſider the Annals here following, which are digeſted in an orderly and uninterrupted Manner, (which can hardly be thought the Caſe of the reſt) and who being of a moſt princely Soul, and more than ordinary well affected towards the military College, to ſhew no Omiſſion on his Part, did alſo in the exacteſt Manner reform the Statutes of the moſt noble Order, at the Requeſt of the moſt noble Knights thereof, becauſe ſome Things ſeemed therein too abſtruſe and hard to be underſtood, and explaining and interpreting them clearly, reſtored them to their moſt evident Senſe and true Perfection; where the Matter required it he inlarged, where the contrary was feaſable he contracted them, and in all Places he gave a new Light to them, and having ſettled Matters as well at home as abroad in*

a In the Original is fairly limned the Repreſentation of the Sovereign with the Knights Companions at a Chapter, as alſo of their Proceſſion to the Altar, which will be deſcribed under the twenty ſixth Year, to which it relates.

b This King was a Companion of ſeveral foreign Orders, he was inveſted with the Toiſon d'or *while he was Prince of* Wales, *ſee above p. 263. after he became King he made a Proxy on* 19 May 1516, *to appear in the Chapter of that Order, ſee Introd. p. 87, and on* 24 Apr. 1518. *The King of* Caſtile *deſires him to nominate ſuch Men, as were by him inſerted in a Letter to be Companions, and that he would be pleaſed under his Seal to appoint ſome Knight of that Order to be his Procurator in the next Chapter. Coll.* Tho. Ma-ter in bibl. Coll. Jeſu Oxon.

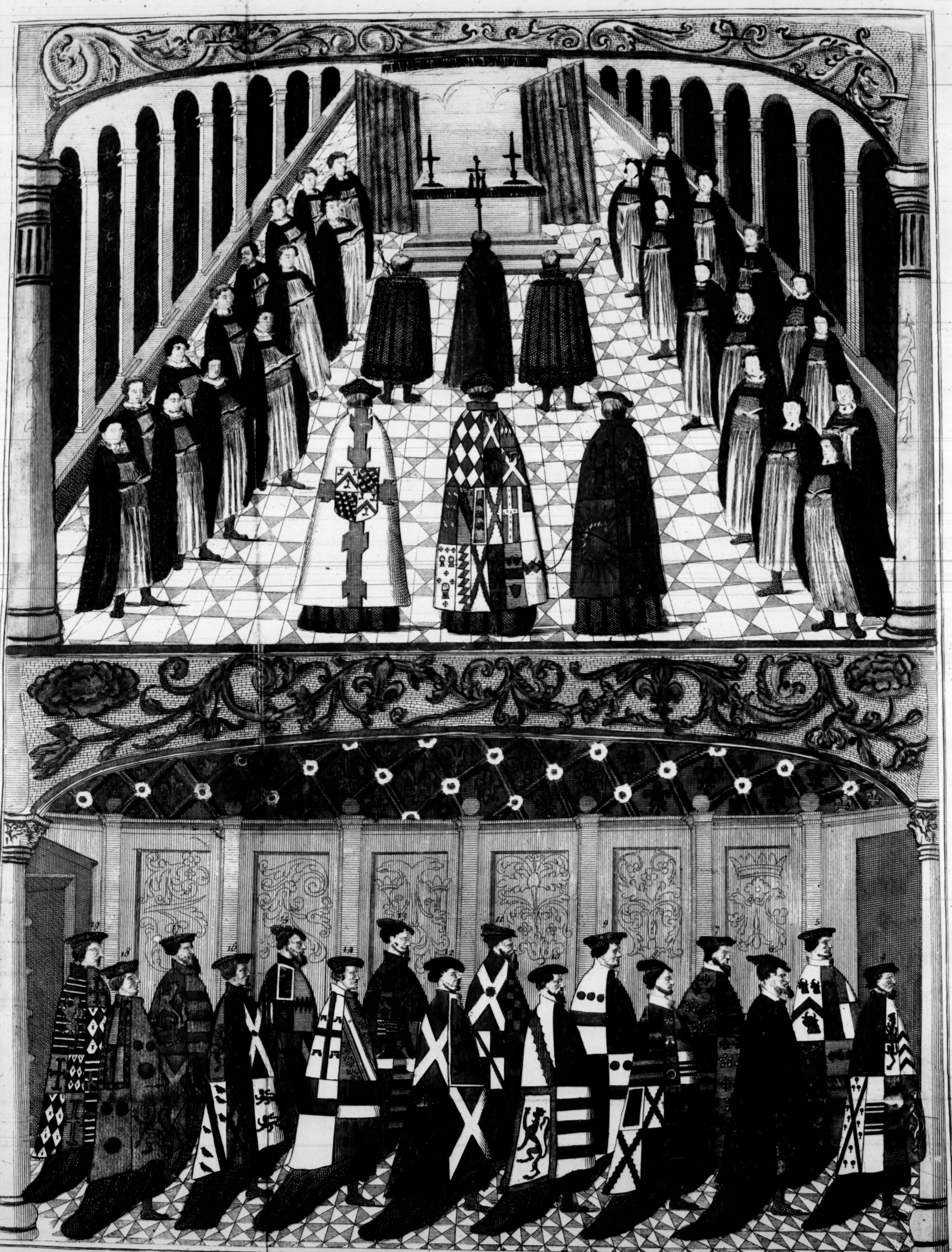
Upon his Admiſſion into the Order of St. Michael, *he in his Oath made a Reſervation for the Obſervance of the Statutes of the Orders formerly received by him.*

Mr. Aſhm. *p.* 120 *writes, that he was alſo Knight of the Order of the* Elephant *in* Denmark, *and he is ſo placed in* Bircherod de Ordine Elephant. *p.* 32, 95. *But if he was of this Order, he doubtleſs received it while he was Prince of* Wales, *or very ſoon after his Acceſſion to the Throne, during the Life of* John *King of* Denmark, *who had been elected into the Garter, in or before* 18 H. 7, *for 'tis improbable he ſhould receive the* Elephant *without giving the* Garter, *which no other King of* Denmark *had during his Reign, and this King* John *died* 20 Febr. 1513.

the



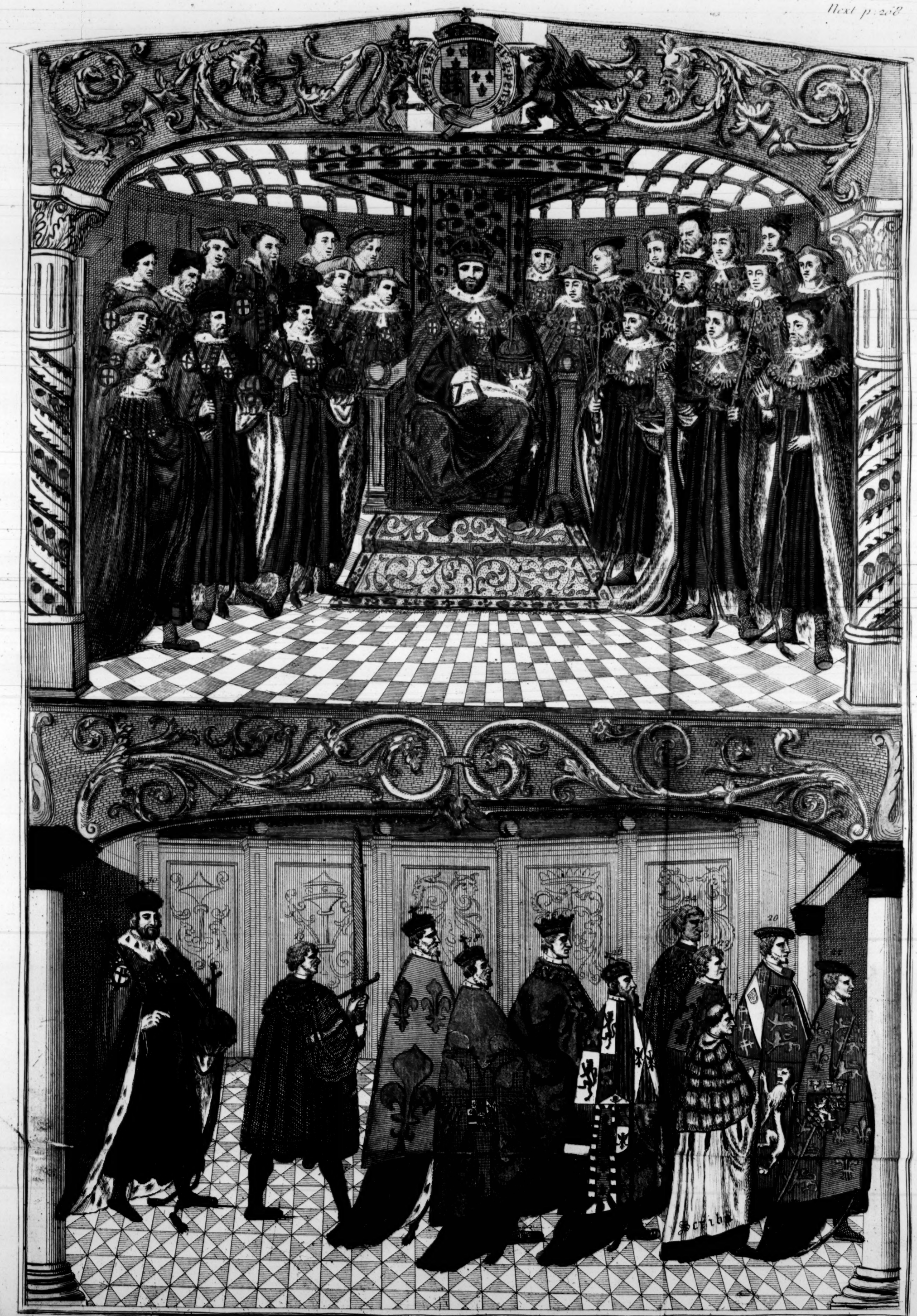
Next p. 208



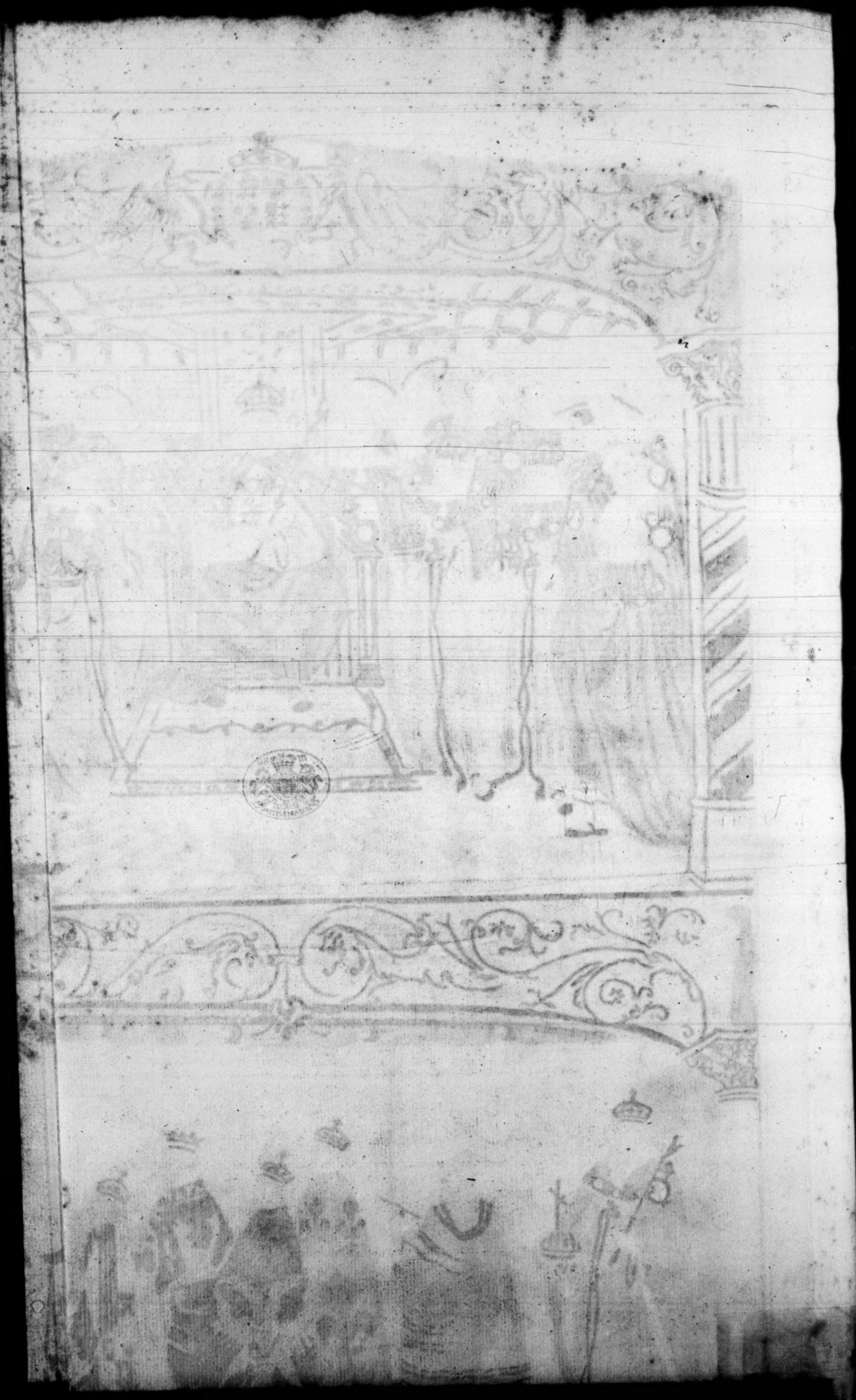
3 Willimus Dominus Sandys.
2 Willimus fitz-Williams miles, postea comes Southampton.
1 Philippus Chabot comes Nevblance, Admirallus Galliæ.
4 Johannes Verè comes Oxoniæ.
5 Thomas Bullen comes Wilteshiriæ.
6 Anne de Montmorency comes Beaumont, magnus Galliæ Magister.
7 Thomas Dominus Darcy.
8 Thomas Manners comes Rutlandiæ.
9 Walterus Devereux Dominus Ferrers.
10 Robertus Ratcliff comes Sussex.
11 Georgius Nevil Dominus Bergavenniæ.
12 Radulfus Nevil comes Westmerlandiæ.
13 Arthurus Plantagenet Vicecomes Lisle.
14 Henricus Bourgchier comes Essex.
15 Henricus Percy comes Northumbriæ.
16 Georgius Talbot comes Salopiæ.
17 Willimus Fitz-Alan comes Arundeliæ.
18 Henricus Courtenay Marchio Exoniæ.
19 Carolus Brandon Dux Suffolchiæ.

I. Simpson Sculp.

Next p: 268



21. Henricus Fitz Roy Dux Richmondiæ.
20. Thomas Howard Dux Norfolchiæ.
22. Garter Armorum Rex Primarius, Paludamento indutus, inter.
23. Scribam sive Registrarium Ordinis ad dextram, et
24. Ostiarium Nigræ Virgæ Latorem.
25. Jacobus V Scotorum Rex.
26. Ferdinandus Rex Romanorum.
27. Franciscus I Rex Franciæ.
28. Carolus V Imperator.
29. Partitor Gladij Regij in vaginâ reconditi.
30. Henricus Octavus Ordinis Supremus.



tam domi quam foris optimè fæliciſſimeque compoſitis, celebritatum Divi ſui tutelaris *Georgii*, ritus ac ceremonias ſuis deinde loco ac tempore vel ipſe quotannis exegit, vel aliis exactiſſime ſuâ vice præſtanda curavit, Concilia nuſquam non oportune tenuit, & quæ finienda forent optime conſultiſſimeque definivit, velut infra ſuo loco patebit. Ea ſane Statutorum elucidatio cœpta eſt nobiliſſimi Principis undecimo, ſed anno quarto decimo conſummata: ubi (prout Ordo deposcit) *Latino* deſcribetur eloquio: Illud autem ipſum *Gallico* vel *Anglico* Sermone à *Caduceatore Regio*, cuja id interierit, requiretur. Jam verò deinceps Annales illos hujus invictiſſimi Principis attente proſequemur, ſedulo precaturi, ut præterea quam numeroſiſſimos impleat, tenacique momoriæ derelinquat.

Sereniſſimus hic regnare cœpit *viceſimo ſecundo Aprilis*, anno Domini *milleſimo quingenteſimo nono*: Diademate vero cum omni debitâ celebritate & decore inſignitus *Junii viceſimo quarto*; cui ſit perpetuus honor & æterna fælicitas.

Excellentiſſimi atque invictiſſimi hujus *Henrici Octavi* anno [c] *primo*, *Maii decimo octavo*, *Grenewychiæ* ſolenne Concilium hujus Ordinis inſtitui celebrarique cœptum eſt; ubi cum Regia Majeſtate convenientes Dux *Buckyngamiæ*, Comites *Oxoniæ*, *Cantiæ*, *Arundelliæ*, *Surreyæ*, *Northumbriæ*, *Salopiæ*,

the beſt and moſt ſucceſsful Manner, he either himſelf every Year obſerved the Feaſt of their Tutelary St. George, *the Rites and Ceremonies thereof in their proper Time and Place, or took Care they ſhould be moſt exactly obſerved by others in his Stead, he always held Chapters in Seaſon, and whatever was to be concluded on, he determined in the beſt and moſt conſiderate Manner, as will appear hereafter in its Place. This explaining of the Statutes was indeed begun in the eleventh of this moſt noble Prince, but was finiſhed in his fourteenth Year, where (as the Order requires) it will be wrote in the* Latin *Tongue. But it will be required of the* King's Herald, *to whom it belongs to turn it into the* French *or* Engliſh *Tongue*; *but now let us diligently go on with the Annals of this moſt invincible Prince, praying earneſtly that he may live many Years to be had in laſting Remembrance.*

This moſt ſerene Prince began to reign the twenty ſecond *of* April, *A. D.* 1509, *and was crowned with all due Solemnity and Honour the* twenty fourth *of* June; *to whom be everlaſting Honour and eternal Happineſs.*

In the [c] firſt *Year of this moſt invincible King* Henry *the* Eighth, *the* eighteenth *of* May, *a ſolemn Chapter of this Order began to be held and obſerved at* Grenewych; *where the Duke of* Buckyngham, *the Earls of* Oxford, Kent, Arundel, Surrey, Northumberland, Shrewsbury, Eſſex, *and*

c *See Act of Parl.* 1 H. 8. c. 7. 13. *about the Habits of this Order.*

Salopiæ, Eſſexiæ, Devoniæ, Dominus *Herbert* Cubicularius Regis, Dominus *Thomas Lovell,* & Dominus *Edoardus Poynyngs* ad ſedes Equeſtres *Wyndeſori* tum vacuas

Nominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Dux *Buckyngamiæ,*	Regem *Arragoniæ,* Ducem *Urbini,* Comitem *Derbyæ.*	Dom. *Haward,* Dom. *Matrevers,* Dom. *Darcy.*	Dom. *Hen. Marney,* Dom. *Nich. Vaux,* Dom. *Hen. Verney.*
Comes *Oxoniæ,*	Regem *Arragoniæ,* Ducem *Urbini,* Comitem *Derbyæ.*	Dom. *Dudley,* Dom. *Darcy,* Dom. *Latymer.*	Dom. *Hen. Marney,* Dom. *David. Owen,* D. *Hen. Wylloughby.*
Comes *Cantiæ,*	Regem *Arragoniæ,* Ducem *Urbini,* Comitem *Derbyæ.*	Dom. *Haward,* Dom. *Dudley,* Dom. *Darcy.*	Dom. *Hen. Marney,* Dom. *Edo. Stanley,* D. *Hen. Wylloughby.*
Comes *Arundelliæ,*	Regem *Arragoniæ,* Ducem *Urbini,* Comitem *Derbyæ.*	Dom. *Barneſſe,* Dom. *Dudley,* Dom. *Darcy.*	Dom. *Edo. Stanley,* Dom. *Hen. Marney,* Dom. *Nich. Vaux.*
Comes *Surreyæ,*	Regem *Arragoniæ,* Ducem *Urbini,* Comitem *Derbyæ.*	Dom. *Darcy,* Dom. *Dudley,* Dom. *Latymer.*	D. *Marma. Conſtable,* Dom. *David. Owen,* Dom. *Hen. Marney.*
Comes *Eſſexiæ,*	Regem *Arragoniæ,* Regem *Hungariæ,* Ducem *Urbini.*	Com. *Derbyæ,* Dom. *Dudley,* Dom. *Darcy.*	D. *Hen. Wylloughby,* Dom. *Hen. Marney,* Dom. *Nich. Vaux.*

Com-

Devonſhire, *Lord* Herbert *the King's Chamberlain, Sir* Thomas Lovell, *and Sir* Edward Poynyngs *aſſembling with the King's Majeſty, did for the Knights Stalls then vacant at* Wyndeſor

Name

	Princes,	*Barons,*	*Knights,*
The D. of Buckyngham,	*The K. of* Arragon, *Duke of* Urbin, *Earl of* Derby.	*Lord* Haward, *Lord* Matrevers, *Lord of* Darcy.	*Sir* Hen. Marney, *Sir* Nicholas Vaux, *Sir* Hen. Verney.
The E. of Oxford,	*The K. of* Arragon, *Duke of* Urbin, *Earl of* Derby.	*Lord* Dudley, *Lord* Darcy, *Lord* Latymer.	*Sir* Hen. Marney, *Sir* David Owen, *Sir* Hen. Wylloughby.
Earl of Kent,	*The K. of* Arragon, *Duke of* Urbin, *Earl of* Derby.	*Lord* Haward, *Lord* Dudley, *Lord* Darcy.	*Sir* Hen. Marney, *Sir* Edward Stanley, *Sir* H. Wylloughby.
Earl of Arundel,	*The K. of* Arragon, *Duke of* Urbin, *Earl of* Derby.	*Lord* Barneſſe, *Lord* Dudley, *Lord* Darcy.	*Sir* Edward Stanley, *Sir* Hen. Marney, *Sir* Nicholas Vaux.
Earl of Surrey,	*The K. of* Arragon, *Duke of* Urbin, *Earl of* Derby.	*Lord* Darcy, *Lord* Dudley, *Lord* Latymer.	*Sir* Marm. Conſtable, *Sir* David Owen, *Sir* Hen. Marney.
Earl of Eſſex,	*The K. of* Arragon, *K. of* Hungary, *Duke of* Urbin.	*Earl of* Derby, *Lord* Dudley, *Lord* Darcy.	*Sir* H. Wylloughby, *Sir* Hen. Marney, *Sir* Nicholas Vaux.

The

Comes *Northumbriæ*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*, Regem *Hungariæ*, Ducem *Urbini.*	Com. *Derbyæ*, Dom. *Dudley*, Dom. *Darcy.*	Dom. *Nich. Vaux*, Dom. *Hen. Marney*, D. *Tho. Hungerford.*	P. 198.
Comes *Salopiæ*,	Regem *Arragoniæ*, Ducem *Urbini*, Comitem *Derbyæ.*	Com. *Derbyæ*, Dom. *Dudley*, Dom. *Darcy.*	Dom. *Nich. Vaux*, Dom. *Hen. Marney*, D. *Tho. Hungerford.*	
Comes *Devoniæ*,	Regem *Arragoniæ*, Ducem *Urbini*, Comitem *Derbyæ.*	Dom. *Haward*, Dom. *Dudley*, Dom. *Darcy.*	Dom. *David Owen*, Dom. *Hen. Marney*, D. *Hen. Wylloughby.*	
Dom. *Herbert*, Cubic.	Regem *Hungariæ*, Ducem *Urbini*, Comitem *Derbyæ.*	Dom. *Haward*, Dom. *Dudley*, Dom. *Darcy.*	Dom. *Hen. Marney*, Dom. *Hen. Verney*, Dom. *Nich. Vaux.*	
Dom. *Tho. Lovell*,	Regem *Arragoniæ*, Regem *Hungariæ*, Ducem *Urbini.*	Dom. *Haward*, Dom. *Dudley*, Dom. *Darcy.*	D. *Hen. Wylloughby*, Dom. *Hen. Marney*, Dom. *Nich. Vaux.*	
Dom. *Tho.* * *Brandon*,	Regem *Arragoniæ*, Ducem *Urbini*, Comitem *Derbyæ.*	Dom. *Darcy*, Dom. *Dudley*, Dom. *Haſtyngs.*	Dom. *Hen. Marney*, Dom. *Nich. Vaux*, Dom. *Rich. Maners.*	
Dom. *Ed. Poynyngs*,	Regem *Arragoniæ*, Regem *Hungariæ*, Ducem *Urbini.*	Dom. *Dudley*, Dom. *Darcy*, Dom. *Haſtyngs.*	Dom. *Hen. Marney*, D. *Tho. Hungerford*, Dom. *Gul. Sandys.*	

Hâc

The E. of Northumb.	*The K. of* Portugal, *K. of* Hungary, *Duke of* Urbin.	*Earl of* Derby, *Lord* Dudley, *Lord* Darcy.	*Sir* Nicholas Vaux, *Sir* Hen. Marney, *Sir* Tho. Hungerford.
Earl of Shrewsbury,	*The K. of* Arragon, *Duke of* Urbin, *Earl of* Derby.	*Earl of* Derby, *Lord* Dudley, *Lord* Darcy.	*Sir* Nicholas Vaux, *Sir* Hen. Marney, *Sir* Tho. Hungerford.
Earl of Devonſhire,	*The K. of* Arragon, *Duke of* Urbin, *Earl of* Derby.	*Lord* Haward, *Lord* Dudley, *Lord* Darcy.	*Sir* David Owen, *Sir* Hen. Marney, *Sir* H. Wylloughby.
Lord Herbert *Chamb.*	*The K. of* Hungary, *Duke of* Urbin, *Earl of* Derby.	*Lord* Haward, *Lord* Dudley, *Lord* Darcy.	*Sir* Hen. Marney, *Sir* Hen Verney, *Sir* Nicholas Vaux.
Sir Thomas Lovell,	*The K. of* Arragon, *K. of* Hungary, *Duke of* Urbin.	*Lord* Haward, *Lord* Dudley, *Lord* Darcy.	*Sir* H. Wylloughby, *Sir* Hen. Marney, *Sir* Nicholas Vaux.
Sir Tho. * Brandon,	*The K. of* Arragon, *Duke of* Urbin, *Earl of* Derby.	*Lord* Darcy, *Lord* Dudley, *Lord* Haſtyngs.	*Sir* Hen. Marney, *Sir* Nicholas Vaux, *Sir* Richard Maners.
Sir Edw. Poynyngs,	*The K. of* Arragon, *K. of* Hungary, *Duke of* Urbin.	*Lord* Dudley, *Lord* Darcy, *Lord* Haſtyngs.	*Sir* Hen. Marney, *Sir* Tho. Hungerford, *Sir* William Sandys,

* *His Name is omitted in the Beginning of this Chapter, he died on 29th of* January *following.*

This

Hâc denominatione completâ, Supremus oportune certior inde factus consensu sociorum præsentium jam præmisso, viros illustres [d] Dominum *Darcy* & Dominum [e] *Dudley* eligendos & cooptandos in societatem expressit.

Iidem *vicesimo primo Maii* sub commissione debita, *Wyndesori* sunt in sedes introducti.

P. 199. Anno *secundo* serenissimi Regis *Henrici Octavi*, initum est *Grenewychiæ* concilium, ubi cum Regiâ sublimitate Dux *Buckyngamiæ*, Marchio *Dorsett*, Comites *Oxoniæ*, *Northumbriæ*, *Arundelliæ*, *Surreyæ*, *Essexiæ*, *Salopiæ*, *Wylschiriæ*, Dominus *Herbert*, Dominus *Thomas Lovell*, & Dominus *Edoardus Poynyngs* tum præsentes erant. In secundis autem vesperis, Supremo adhuc in sede sua, pariter & Commilitonibus aliis residentibus, facta est ad sedes tum vacantes nominatio, quæ suscepta est à Domino *Thoma Ruthallo Dunelmensi* tum Episcopo, ut qui, quoniam novus nondum electus erat, Scribæ adhuc exercuit officium. Unde Supremus consilio cæterorum Equitum è vestigio delegit ad id officium Eleemosynarium suum Magistrum *Thomam Wulseyum*, ut deinceps eo fungeretur.

Nominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Burgaveny*,	Dom. *Hen. Marney*,
Dux *Buckyngamiæ*,	Regem *Arragoniæ*,	Dom. *Fyztwater*,	Dom. *Nicho. Vaux*,
	Comitem *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Latymer*.	Dom. *Tho. Knyvet*.

Marchio

This Nomination being over, the Sovereign duly certified thereby, did with the previous Consent of the Knights present, declare the illustrious Persons [d] *Lord* Darcy *and Lord* [e] Dudley *to be chose and admitted into the Society.*

The same were on the twenty first *of* May *by a proper Commission installed at* Wyndesor.

In the second *Year of the most serene King* Henry *the* Eighth, *a Chapter was held at* Grenewyche, *where the Duke of* Buckyngam, *Marquess* Dorset, *Earls of* Oxford, Northumberland, Arundel, Surrey, Essex, Shrewsbury, Wylschire, *Lord* Herbert, *Sir* Thomas Lovell, *and Sir* Edward Poynyngs *were present with the King's Highness. At the second Vespers also, the Sovereign being in his Stall, and the other Knights also in theirs, a Nomination was made for the Stalls then vacant, which was taken by Sir* Thomas Ruthall *then Bishop of* Durham, *he still, for want of a new One's being chose, continuing to exercise the Office of Registser. Whereupon the Sovereign by Advice of the other Knights immediately chose into that Office, his Almoner Master* Thomas Wulsey, *for the Discharge of it from that Time.*

They named

	Princes,	*Barons,*	*Knights,*
	The K. of Portugal,	*Lord* Burgaveny,	*Sir* Hen. Marney,
The D. of Buckyngham	*K. of* Arragon,	*Lord* Fytzwater,	*Sir* Nicholas Vaux,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Latymer.	*Sir* Tho. Knyvet.

[d] Thomas *Lord* Darcy *in the tenth Stall on the Prince's Side. There is no Plate for him, because he was attainted and executed. The Reflection that he was a mean scarce well born Gentleman in* Speede *Chron. p.* 776 *is answered by* Fuller *in his Church Hist. p.* 323.

[e] Edw. Sutton *Lord* Dudley *in the tenth Stall on the Sovereign's Side.*

Marquess

Marchio *Dorset*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Burgaveny*,	Dom. *Hen. Marney*,	
	Regem *Arragoniæ*,	Dom. *Haward*,	Dom. *Nich. Vaux*,	
	Ducem *Urbini*.	Dom. *Vear*.	Dom. *Tho. Knyvet*.	
Comes *Northumbriæ*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	D. *Da. Greyſtock*,	Dom. *Hen. Marney*,	
	Regem *Arragoniæ*,	Dom. *Vear*,	Dom. *Nich. Vaux*,	
	Comitem *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Burgaveny*.	D. *Tho. Hungerford*.	
Comes *Oxoniæ*,	Regem *Arragoniæ*,	Dom. *Haward*,	Dom. *Edm. Haward*,	
	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Burgaveny*,	Dom. *Hen. Marney*,	
	Dominum *Darcy*.	Dom. *Lawar*.	Dom. *Nich. Vaux*.	
Comes *Surreyæ*,	Regem *Arragoniæ*,	Dom. *Burgaveny*,	Dom. *Edo. Stanley*,	
	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Lawar*,	Dom. *Hen. Marney*,	P. 200.
	Comitem *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Ferrers*.	Dom. *Nich. Vaux*.	
Comes *Arundelliæ*,	Regem *Arragoniæ*,	Dom. *Haward*,	Dom. *Edo. Stanley*,	
	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Burgaveny*,	Dom. *Hen. Marney*,	
	Comitem *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Ferrers*.	Dom. *Nich. Vaux*.	
Comes *Salopiæ*,	Regem *Arragoniæ*,	Dom. *Burgaveny*,	Dom. *Hen. Marney*,	
	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Haward*,	Dom. *Nich. Vaux*,	
	Comitem *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Lawar*.	Dom. *Tho. Knyvet*.	
Comes *Wylſchiriæ*,	Regem *Arragoniæ*,	Dom. *Haward*,	Dom. *Hen. Marney*,	
	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Lawar*,	Dom. *Ed. Haward*,	
	Regem *Hungariæ*.	Dom. *Ferrers*.	Dom. *Tho. Peyche*.	

Dom.

Marqueſs Dorſet,	*The K. of* Portugal,	*Lord* Burgaveny,	*Sir* Hen. Marney,
	K. of Arragon,	*Lord* Haward,	*Sir* Nicholas Vaux,
	Duke of Urbin.	*Lord* Vear.	*Sir* Tho. Knyvet.
The E. of Northumb.	*The K. of* Portugal,	*L.* Da. Greyſtock	*Sir* Hen. Marney,
	K. of Arragon,	*Lord* Vear,	*Sir* Nicholas Vaux,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Burgaveny.	*Sir* Tho. Hungerford.
The E. of Oxford,	*The K. of* Arragon,	*Lord* Haward,	*Sir* Edw. Haward,
	K. of Portugal,	*Lord* Burgaveny,	*Sir* Hen. Verney,
	Lord Darcy.	*Lord* Lawar.	*Sir* Nicholas Vaux.
Earl of Surrey,	*The K. of* Arragon,	*Lord* Burgaveny,	*Sir* Edward Stanley,
	K. of Portugal,	*Lord* Lawar,	*Sir* Hen. Marney,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* Nicholas Vaux.
Earl of Arundel,	*The K. of* Arragon,	*Lord* Haward,	*Sir* Edward Stanley,
	K. of Portugal,	*Lord* Burgaveny,	*Sir* Hen. Marney,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* Nicholas Vaux.
Earl of Shrewsbury,	*The K. of* Arragon,	*Lord* Burgaveny,	*Sir* Hen. Marney,
	K. of Portugal,	*Lord* Haward,	*Sir* Nicholas Vaux,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Lawar.	*Sir* Tho. Knyvet.
Earl of Wylſchire,	*The K. of* Arragon,	*Lord* Haward,	*Sir* Hen. Marney,
	K. of Portugal,	*Lord* Lawar,	*Sir* Edw. Haward,
	K. of Hungary.	*Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* Tho. Peyche.

	Regem *Arragoniæ*,	Dom. *Burgaveny*,	Dom. *Geor. Maners*,
Dom. *Herbert*, Cubic	Regem *Hungariæ*,	Dom. *La War*,	Dom. *Hen. Marney*,
	Regem *Portugaliæ*.	Dom. *Ferrers*.	Dom. *Nicho. Vaux*.
	Regem *Arragoniæ*,	Dom. *Burgaveny*,	Dom. *Hen. Marney*,
Dom. *Edo. Poynyngs*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *La War*,	Dom. *Gul. Sandys*,
	Regem *Naveræ*.	Dom. *Ferrers*.	D. *Tho. Hungerford*.

Postridie peracta jam missa pro Defunctis, Rex Chorum exiens introivit in sacrum Conclave, ubi de Consensu reliquorum Equitum elegit in hunc clarissimum Ordinem, illustrissimum [f] *Portugaliæ* Regem, Dominum [g] *Haward*, Dominum [h] *La Ware*, & Dominum *Henricum* [i] *Marney*. Quorum Dominus *Haward* & *Henricus Marney* tum præsentes in aulâ (jubente Rege) per *Garterum* Regem Armorum illico de suis electionibus facti certiores, in Conclave vocati sunt ad Regis præsentiam: & Rex ibidem duo subligacula tradidit, alterum Duci *Buckyngamiæ*, tibiæ Domini

	The K. of Arragon,	*Lord* Burgaveny,	*Sir* George Maners,
Lord Herbert *Chamb.*	*K. of* Hungary,	*Lord* La War,	*Sir* Hen. Marney,
	K. of Portugal.	*Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* Nicholas Vaux.
	The K. of Arragon,	*Lord* Burgaveny,	*Sir* Hen. Marney,
Sir Edw. Poynyngs,	*K. of* Portugal,	*Lord* La War,	*Sir* William Sandys,
	K. of Navarre.	*Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* Tho. Hungerford.

The next Day upon finishing the Mass for the Dead, the King going out the Choir went into the Chapter-house, where by Consent of the Knights, he chose the most illustrious King of [f] Portugal, *the Lord* [g] Haward, *Lord* [h] Laware *and Sir* Henry [i] Marney *into this most noble Order; of which Lord* Haward *and Sir* Henry Marney *being then present in the Hall, and (the King so ordering) being made acquainted with their Elections immediately by* Garter *King of Arms, were called into the Chapter-house to the Kings Presence; and the King there delivered two Garters, one to the Duke of* Buckyngam *to be put about Lord* Haward's *Leg, and the other to the Marques* Dorset *for him*

[f] Emanuel *King of* Portugal *elect to the third Stall of the Sovereign's Side, belonging to* Henry *Prince of* Wales *before his Accession to the Throne.* Osorius *in his Life* p. 226. Eodem anno *Henricus Britanniæ* Rex legatos in Lusitaniam misit: legatio nihil aliud continebat, quam singularis amicitiæ signum & fœderis antiqui sacramentorum cognationis & affinitatis memoria renovatum. *He was never installed.*

[g] Thomas *eldest Son of* Thomas Haward *then Earl of* Surry, *afterwards Duke of* Norfolk *installed* 27 Apr. 2. H. 8. *in the seventh of the Sovereigns Side, and afterwards translated higher, a Person as Sir* Walter Ralegh *in the Preface to the Hist. of the World describes him, exceeding valiant and advised, whose Deservings* Hen. 8. *knew not how to value, having never omitted any Thing that concerned his own Honour and the King's Service. He had the severe Fortune of being attainted in the End of the Reign of* H. 8. *and was deposed from this Order by* Ed. 6, *restored to it by Queen* Mary. *See* Asthm. *Hist. p.* 622, *under whom his Attainder was reversed by Act of Parliament which recites* "Forasmuch most gracious "Soveraigne Lady, as the offence wherewith your "said Subject and Suppliant *Thomas* Duke of *Norfolk* was charged and whereof he was endited "was for bearing of Arms, which he and his Ancestors heretofore of long time and continuance "had borne as well within this realme as without, "and as well also in the Presence of the said late "King as in the presence of divers of his noble "Progenitors Kings of this Realme of *England*, "and which said Arms your said Suppliant and "Subject and his Aceston might lawfully and "justly beare and give, as by good and substantial "matter of record it may and doth appear &c" Parl. 1 Mar. *n.* 34. *He was Knight also of the Order of St.* Michael. *See* Camden. Britan. ad A. D. 1566.

[h] Tho. West *Lord* Delawar *installed xi* May 2 H. 8. *in xi Princes Side, who in his Will dated* 8 Oct. 17 H. 8. *orders his Collar of Gold of Garter, the Chain he usually wore to be sold, and devises to his Son and Heir, the Chappel as it is adorned with Auter Clothes of white Satin browdered with the Garters and a Bed of Tynsell Satten and Crymsyn Damaske browdered with his Armes and the Garter.* Lib. Porthe in Cur. Prær.

[i] *Sir* Henry Marney *installed* 27 Apr. 2. H. 8. *in the 13th of the Sovereign's Side.*

to

Domini *Haward* circumducendum; alterum vero Marchioni *Dorsett*, ut circum *Henrici Marney* tibiam induceret, congrua verborum formula simul apposita. Deinde scriptæ sunt Literæ ad absentes de sui electione. P. 201.

Tertio posthâc anno, quia (Dei gratia præstante) nullus Illustrium hujus Ordinis ab hâc vita excesserat, neque aliud quicquam adeo memorabile contigerat, ut in gravem ac severam consultationem adductum mora prolixæ finitionis indigeret: concilium tanto facilius est dimissum.

Similiter Anno [k] *quarto* contigit.

Quinto nimirum anno post consultationem sufficienter habitam, & nominationem idoneâ solitâque ratione decursam, electi sunt ad insignissimam hanc societatem Dominus [l] *Burgavenny*, Dominus [m] *Edoardus Haward*, & Dominus [n] *Carolus Brandon*. At quorum *Edoardus* ille prius est ab hac luce raptus, quam fuerat in sedem honori debitam introductus.

Anno

to put about Henry Marney's *Leg, the proper Form of Words being used at the same Time. Then Letters were wrote to those who were absent touching their Elections.*

In the third *Year afterwards, because (through the Grace of God) none of the illustrious Knights of this Order died, nor any Thing else happened remarkable enough to be drawn out into a serious and strict Consultation, and to require the Delay of a tedious Determination; the Chapter was the easier dismiss'd.*

It happened so also the [k] fourth *Year.*

But in the fifth *Year after a Consultation duly had, and a Nomination made in the fitting and usual Manner, there were elected into this most renowned Society, the Lord* [l] Burgaveny, *Sir* [m] Edward Howard, *and Sir* [n] Charles Brandon. *But of these Sir* Edward *departed this Life, before he was installed.*

k The Earl of Oxford *died* 10 March 4 H. 8.

l George Nevil *Lord* Abergavenny *installed* 7 May 5 H. 8. *in* 8*th of the Princes Side.*

m He was second Son to Thomas *created this Year Duke of* Norfolk, *and was designed to the ninth Stall of the Prince's Side, but being constituted Admiral of* England, Wales, Ireland, Normandy, Gascoigne, *and* Aquitain *for Life, was unhappily killed in the Harbour of* Brest *on* 25 Apr. *this same Year before he could have any Notice of this Honour conferred upon him. Of the Whistle, the Badge of this Office, given by his Will see Introd. p.* 121. *note t. which the Lord* Herbert *saith he threw into the Sea; The King of* Scotts *writes a Letter to* Hen. 8. *bearing Date* May 24, 1513. *in these Words,* "*And surely deerest Brother, we think more Losse is to you of the late Admiral, who decessed to his great Honour, than the Advantage might have bin of winning all the* French *Galleyes* "—*which valiant Knight and others that perished had bin better imploy'd on the Enemyes of Christen Religion. Collect.* Tho. Master in bibl. Coll. Jesu Oxon.

n Sir Charles Brandon *after Duke of* Suffolk, *installed* 7 May 5 H. 8. *in the fifth of the Prince's Side who in his Will ordered a Cup of Gold to be made out of his Collar of the Garter, and to be given to the King.* Dugd. 2 *vol. Bar. p.* 299. *His Plate in the fourth Stall of the Prince's Side (to which he was removed,) gives him the Stiles of Lord* Willoughby *of* Eresby, Waterton *and* Grimesby, *which shews it was placed there after his Marriage with* Catherine *the only Daughter and Heir of* William *Lord* Willoughby *of* Eresby. *He was Knight of the Order of St.* Michael. Camd. Eliz. A. D. 1566.

In

Anno *sexto* præstantissimi Principis *Henrici Octavi*, Mensis *Aprilis* vicesimo tertio die, *Grenewychiæ* intra *Canciæ* Comitatum celebratum est concilium, in quo præsentes cum Majestate Regia Duces *Northfolciæ* ac *Southfolciæ*, Marchio *Dorset*, Comites *Surreyæ* ac *Wygorniæ*, Dominus *Thomas Lovell*, atque Dominus *Henricus Marney* ad sedes Equestres tunc vacantes

Nominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Dux *Northfolciæ*,	Regem *Daciæ*, *Julianum Medicem*, Comitem *Derbyæ*.	D. *Dakre Greystock* Dom. *Barnesse*, Dom. *Fytzwater*.	Dom. *Ed. Stanley*, Dom. *Nich. Vaux*, Dom. *Mau. Barkley*.
P. 202. Dux *Southfolciæ*,	Regem *Hungariæ*, *Julianum Medicem*, Comitem *Derbyæ*.	D. *Da. Greystock*, Dom. *Ferrers*, Dom. *Fytzwater*.	Dom. *Ed. Stanley*, Dom. *Nich. Vaux*, Dom. *Maur. Barkley*.
Comes *Surreyæ*,	Regem *Daciæ*, *Julianum Medicem*, Comitem *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Dakre*, Dom. *Fytzwater*, Dom. *Ferrers*.	Dom. *Ed. Stanley*, Dom. *Nich. Vaux*, Dom. *Tho. Par*.
Comes *Wygorniæ*,	Regem *Hungariæ*, Regem *Daciæ*, *Julianum Medicem*.	Com. *Derbyæ*, D. *Da. Greystock*, Dom. *Ferrers*.	Dom. *Edo. Stanley*, Dom. *Nicho. Vaux*, Dom. *Tho. Par*.
Dom. *Tho. Lovell*,	Regem *Hungariæ*, Regem *Daciæ*, *Julianum Medicem*.	Com. *Derbyæ*, D. *Da. Greystock*, Dom. *Hastyngs*.	Dom. *Ed. Stanley*, Dom. *Tho. Par*, Dom. *Maur. Barkley*.

Dom.

In the sixth *Year of the most excellent Prince* Henry *the* Eighth, *the twenty third Day of* April, *a Chapter was held at* Grenewych, *in the County of* Kent, *in which the Dukes of* Northfolk *and* Southfolk, *Marques* Dorset, *the Earls of* Surrey *and* Worcester, *Sir* Thomas Lovell, *and Sir* Henry Marney *being present with the King's Majesty did to the Knights Stalls then vacant*

Name

	Princes,	*Barons*,	*Knights*,
The D. of Northfolk,	*The K. of* Denmark, Jul. de Medicis, *Earl of* Derby.	*L.* Da. Greystock, *Lord* Barnesse, *Lord* Fytzwater.	*Sir* Edw. Stanley, *Sir* Nicho. Vaux, *Sir* Mau. Barkley.
Duke of Southfolk,	*The K. of* Hungary, Julian Medicis, *Earl of* Derby.	*L.* Da. Greystock *Lord* Ferrers, *Lord* Fytzwater.	*Sir* Edw. Stanley, *Sir* Nicho. Vaux, *Sir* Mau. Barkley.
Earl of Surrey,	*The K. of* Denmark, Julian Medicis, *Earl of* Derby.	*Lord* Dacre, *Lord* Fytzwater, *Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* Edw. Stanley, *Sir* Nicho. Vaux, *Sir* Thomas Parr.
Earl of Worcester,	*The K. of* Hungary, *K. of* Denmark, Julian Medicis.	*Earl of* Derby, *L.* Da. Greystock *Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* Edw. Stanley, *Sir* Nich. Vaux, *Sir* Thomas Par.
Sir Thomas Lovell,	*The K. of* Hungary, *K. of* Denmark, Julian Medicis.	*Earl of* Derby, *L.* Da. Greystock, *Lord* Hastyngs.	*Sir* Edw. Stanley, *Sir* Thomas Par, *Sir* Maur. Barkley.

Sir

Regem *Hungariæ*, D. *Da. Greyſtock*, Dom. *Ed. Stanley*,
Dom. *Henry Marney*, Regem *Daciæ*, Dom. *Marneſſe*, Dom. *Maur. Barkley*,
Julianum Medicem. Dom. *Montjoy.* Dom. *Gul. Sandys.*

Poſt finem factum, & nominationem hanc Regiæ Majeſtati præſentatam, è celſitudine Regia, concilio nominantium eorundem, electi ſunt ad hunc Ordinem frater *Romani* Pontificis [o] *Julianus Medices*, & Dominus *Edoardus* [p] *Stanley* Comitis *Derbyæ* ſecundus filius [q].

Illuſtriſſimi Regis *Henrici Octavi* Anno *ſeptimo*, ſimiliter ut in tertio ac quarto res accidit.

Regni potentiſſimi hujus Regis *Henrici Octavi* anno *octavo*, quam clariſſimi Ordinis Militaris ab illuſtri ſubligaculo nomen adepti [r], concilio apud *Eltamum* inito: poſt ſignificatam & certo acceptam mortem nobilis viri *Juliani Medicæ*, fratris *Romani* tum Pontificis, *Leonis* decimi: cum Regia Majeſtate eodem tempore præſentes Equites pro ſurrogando in locum ejus altero Commilitone, ſeriatim ex more ſequentium nomina ſubſcripſerunt, ſuam quiſque vicem ex ordine nobiliter adimplentes P. 203.

Nomina-

The K. of Hungary, *L.* Da. Greyſtock *Sir* Edward Stanley,
Sir Henry Marney, *K. of* Denmark, *Lord* Marneſſe, *Sir* Maur. Barkley,
Julian Medicis. *Lord* Montjoy. *Sir* William Sandys.

After it was over, and this Nomination preſented to the King's Majeſty, by his Royal Highneſs, there were by the Advice of the ſaid Nominators elected into this Order, [o] Julian Medicis *Brother to the then Pope of* Rome, *and Sir* Edward [p] Stanley, *ſecond Son to the Earl of* Derby [q].

In the ſeventh *Year of the moſt illuſtrious King* Henry *the* Eighth, *the like happened, as in his* third *and* fourth.

In the eighth *Year of the moſt potent King* Henry *the* Eighth, *a Chapter of the moſt noble Order of the Garter* [r] *being held at* Eltham, *after the Notification and certain Account of the Death of the noble* Julian Medicis, *Brother to the then Pope of* Rome, Leo *the tenth, the Knights then preſent with the King for the ſubſtituting another Knight Companion in his Stead, ſubſcribed in their Turns as uſual, the following Names, every of them diſcharging his Part according to Cuſtom.*

---

o Julian de Medicis *Brother to Pope* Leo *the tenth was a Perſon of great Merit, and ſurnamed the Magnificent,* Gonſalonier *and Lieutenant General of the Armies of the Church, Duke of* Nemours, *and elected to the ninth Stall of the Sovereign's Side, but died on* 17 March 1516 *before Inſtallation. Mr.* Aſhm. *Hiſt. p.* 209, *miſtakes in Writing that* Ed. IV. *ſent him a Mantle of blew Velvet. ſee his App. n.* ci.

p *Sir* Edward Stanley *ſecond Son of* Thomas *firſt Earl of* Derby *created Lord* Monteagle *in this Year, was inſtalled* 8 May *in the ninth of the Prince's Side, who in his Will dated* 5 Apr. 1524, *directs* "that "his Executors cauſe his funeralls to be ordered "and doon after in like manner and fourme as "other Barons of *England* being of the order of "the Garter have been uſed and accuſtumed to be "buried and deviſes to the Lord *Darcy* his collar "of Garters and his beſt *George* perteynyng to the "ſame." *Lib. Bodſyld in Cur. Prær.*

q *See Acts of Parliament* 6 H. 8. *c. i.* 7 H. 8. *c. vii about the Habits of this Order.*

r *On St.* George's *Day.* Aſhm. *Hiſt. p.* 478.

Nominabant autem

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Dux *Buckyngamiæ*,	Ducem *Barryæ*, Comitem *Galaciæ*, Comitem *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Dakars Aquilon.* Dom. *Barneſſe*, Dom. *Fytzwater.*	Dom. *Nich. Vaux*, Dom. *Tho. Pare*, Dom. *David. Owen.*
Dux *Southfolciæ*,	Ducem *Barryæ*, Comitem *Galaciæ*, Comitem *Derbyæ.*	Dom. *Dakars Aquilon.* Dom. *Ferrers*, Dom. *Fytzwater.*	Dom. *Maur. Barkley*, Dom. *Nicho. Vaux*, Dom. *Gul. Sandys.*
Com. *Surrey*,	Ducem *Barryæ*, Comitem *Galaciæ*, Comitem *Derbyæ.*	Dom. *Fytzwater*, Dom. *Dakars Aquilon.* Dom. *Ferrers.*	Dom. *Nicho. Vaux*, Dom. *Tho. Par*, Dom. *Joh. Peyche.*
Com. *Wygorniæ*,	Ducem *Barryæ*, Comitem *Galaciæ*, Comitem *Derbyæ.*	Dom. *Dakars Aquilon.* Dom. *Ferrers*, Dom *Fytzwater.*	Dom. *David. Owen*, Dom. *Nicho. Vaux*, Dom. *Tho. Par.*
Dom. *Burgaveny*,	Ducem *Barryæ*, Comitem *Galaciæ*, Comitem *Derbyæ.*	Dom. *Matrevers*, Dom. *Montagu*, Dom. *Dakars Aquilon.*	Dom. *Nich. Vaux*, Dom. *Gul. Sandys*, Dom. *Tho. Par.*
Dom. *Darcy*,	Ducem *Barryæ*, Comitem *Devoniæ*, Comitem *Galaciæ.*	Dom. *Joh. Marqeſh.* Dom. *Ferrers*, Dom. *Montagu.*	Dom. *Gul. Sandys*, D. *Marma. Conſtable*, Dom. *Joh. Peyche.*
P. 205. Dom. *Tho Lovell*,	Regem *Hungariæ*, Regem *Daciæ*, Regem *Portugaliæ.*	Comitem *Barryæ*, Comitem *Galaciæ*, Comitem *Devoniæ.*	Dom. *Nicho. Vaux*, Dom. *Tho. Par*, Dom. *Maur. Barkley.*

Dom.

Named

	Princes,	*Barons*,	*Knights*,
D. of Buckyngam	*The Duke of* Barr, *Count of* Galacia, *Earl of* Derby.	*L.* Dakars *of the* North *Lord* Barnes, *Lord* Fytzwater.	*Sir* Nicho. Vaux, *Sir* Thomas Par, *Sir* David Owen.
D. of Southfolk,	*The Duke of* Barr, *Count of* Galacia, *Earl of* Derby.	*L.* Dak. *of the* North, *Lord* Ferrers, *Lord* Fitzwater.	*Sir* Mau. Barkley, *Sir* Nicholas Vaux, *Sir* William Sandys.
Earl of Surrey,	*The Duke of* Barr, *Count of* Galacia, *Earl of* Derby.	*Lord* Fitzwater, *L.* Dak. *of the* North, *Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* Nicholas Vaux, *Sir* Thomas Pare, *Sir* John Peyche.
E. of Worceſter,	*The Duke of* Barr, *Count of* Galacia, *Earl of* Derby.	*L.* Dak. *of the* North, *Lord* Ferrers, *Lord* Fitzwater.	*Sir* David Owen, *Sir* Nicholas Vaux, *Sir* Thomas Par.
Lord Burgaveny,	*The Duke of* Barr, *Count of* Galacia, *Earl of Derby.*	*Lord* Matrevers, *Lord* Montagu, *L.* Dak. *of the* North.	*Sir* Nicholas Vaux, *Sir* William Sandys, *Sir* Thomas Par.
Lord Darcy,	*The Duke of* Barr, *E. of* Devonſhire, *Count of* Galacia.	*Sir* John Marqeſh, *Lord* Ferrers, *Lord* Montagu.	*Sir* William Sandys, *Sir* Marm. Conſtable, *Sir* John Peyche.
Sir Tho. Lovell,	*The K. of* Hungary, *K. of* Denmark, *K. of* Portugal.	*The Count of* Barr, *Count of* Galacia, *E. of* Devonſhire.	*Sir* Thomas Par, *Sir* Nicholas Vaux, *Sir* Maurice Barkley.

Sir

Ducem *Barryæ*, Dom. *Dakars Aquilon.* Dom. *Tho. Parr*,
Do. *Hen. Marney*, Comitem *Galaciæ*, Dom. *Barnes*, Dom. *Maur. Barkley*,
Comitem *Devoniæ*. Dom. *Fytzwater*. Dom. *Joh. Peyche*.

Poſt ſufficientem deliberationem tunc ibidem habitam, definitum eſt celebritatem Divi *Georgii* conſuetam, illhoc anno *Wyndeſori viceſimo quinto Maii* (quæ eadem proxima tum à feſto ſuperſanctæ Trinitatis *Dominica* fuit) obſervandam. Utque vir potens ac magnificus, Marchio *Dorſet* ibi locum tunc Regiæ Majeſtatis impleret, *Eſſexiæ* Comite, Domino *Lavers*, Domino *Moyntegle*, & Domino *Thoma Lovell* adjunctis: Verum illuſtriſſimo poſt Regi placuit, ut Dominus *Poynyngs* loco Comitis *Eſſexiæ* ſtatueretur.

In conciliis *viceſimo quinto* ac *ſexto Maii* eodem Anno *Wyndeſori* concelebratis, illuſtri *Marchione* (de quo diximus) ibi Præſidente, lectis ante literis Regiis, quibus id innotuit, & in quibus etiam abſentium per clementiſſimum Principem excuſatio facta fuit, nempe Ducis *Southfolciæ*, Comitis *Arundelliæ*, Comitis *Northumbriæ*, Comitis *Salopiæ*, Comitis *Eſſexiæ*, Comitis *Wylſchyriæ*, Comitis *Surreyæ*, Comitis *Cantiæ*, Comitis *Wygorniæ*, Domini *Burgayniæ*, Domini *Dudley*, Domini *Darcy*, *Ryce ap Thomas Fytzurian*, *Henrici Marney*, & *Gilberti Talboti* Equitum: inibi de quatuor maxime rebus agi cœpit, in quibus & Regia Majeſtas conſulenda foret. Primum ut ſtatueretur, Lites, ſi quæ forſan emergerent inter Equites hujus Ordinis, audiri finirique debere per alios ejuſdem Ordinis, modo id con-

The Duke of Barr, *L.* Dakars *of the* North *Sir* Thomas Par,
Sir H. Marney, *E. of* Galacia, *Lord* Barnes, *Sir* Maur. Barkley,
E. of Devonſhire. *Lord* Fitzwater. *Sir* John Peyche.

After a ſufficient Deliberation then and there had, it was determined that the uſual Feaſt of St. George *ſhould be that Year obſerved at* Wyndeſor, *on the* twenty fifth *of* May, *which was the next* Sunday *after the Feaſt of the Holy Trinity*; *and that the potent and magnificent Marqueſs* Dorſet *ſhould be the King's Deputy there, having the Earl of* Eſſex, *Lord* Lawarr, *Lord* Monteagle, *and Sir* Thomas Lovell *joined with him. But the King was afterwards pleaſed to appoint Lord* Poynyngs *in Stead of the Earl of* Eſſex.

In the Chapter held that Year at Wyndeſor, *on the* twenty fifth *and* twenty ſixth *of* May, *the illuſtrious* Marquis (*aforeſaid*) *preſiding there, the Kings Letters being firſt read in which it was notified, and in which alſo Excuſes were by the moſt gracious Prince made for the Abſent*, viz. *The Duke of* Suffolk, *Earl of* Arundel, *Earl of* Northumberland, *Earl of* Shrewsbury, *Earl of* Eſſex, *Earl of* Wilſchire, *Earl of* Surrey, *Earl of* Kent, *Earl of* Worceſter, *Lord* Burgavenny, *Lord* Dudley, *Lord* Darcy, Ryſe ap Thomas Fytzurian, Henry Marney *and* Gilbert Talbot *Knights, four Things were there chiefly treated on, in which alſo the King was to be conſulted*; *Firſt, That it ſhould be enacted, That Differences, if any ſhould by Chance ariſe between the Knights of this Order, ſhould be heard and determined by others of the*

confore posset. Deinde quatenus Equites hoc insigni subligaculo decorati, si præclari Statûs obliti, minus honeste viverent, excluderentur ab hâc honorandâ societate, nisi commoniti propere resipuerint. Tertio oportere putabant, ut memoratu dignissimi Regis *Edoardi Quarti* tumulus, si Rex saltem ita vellet, ubi jam splendide sepelitur, fieret: juxta summum
P. 205. Altare sacræ ædis, quam & ipse primus erexit. Causas autem Regiæ Majestati declarandas, ob quas sibi visum erat, nobile corpus illud haud inde submovendum, ubi Sepultura prælecta fuit. Postremo, quod Equites jam facti, posteaque futuri quiddam impenderent pro dignitate gradus ac conditionis, ad consummationem Ecclesiæ jam cœptæ exedificari: pulpiti presertim à quo Crucifixus eminet, & vitrei superne spectri, quod Laternam vocant.

Illustrissimi Regis *Henrici Octavi* anno *nono*, concilium hujus honorificentissimæ societatis, initum est *Grenewichiæ*, *vicesimo tertio* die Mensis *Aprilis*.

Decretum ibi fuit, ut hæc annua Sancti *Georgii* celebritas, *decima* post die *Maii Windesori* servaretur: quæ & proxima *Dominica* post solenne inventionis sanctæ crucis erat. Quodq; vir inclytus Comes *Arundelliæ* Regiæ Majestatis locum ibi teneret: Domino *Lavers*, Domino *Moyntegle*, & gravissimis Equitibus, *Thoma Lovell*, & *Henrico Marney* concomitantibus.

Eodem

---

the same Order, if it could be done. Secondly, That Knights honoured with the noble Garter, if forgetting their exalted Dignity they lived dishonourably, should be excluded from this honourable Society, if they did not upon Admonition forthwith repent. Thirdly, They thought it fitting, that the Tomb of King Edward *the* Fourth *of most glorious Memory, if the King so pleased, should be erected, where he is now splendidly buried, near the high Altar of the sacred Church, which he himself first erected, and the Causes declared to the King, why they thought it best not to remove that noble Corps from the Place where its Interment was before pitched on. Lastly, That the Knights already made, and hereafter to be made, should give something according to the Dignity of their Rank and Condition, towards finishing the Church already begun to be built, especially of the Pulpit, where the excellent Picture of Christ on the Cross is [the Rood Loft] and of the glass Figure on the Top which is called the Lanthorn.*

In the ninth *Year of the most illustrious King* Henry *the* Eighth, *a Chapter of this most honourable Society was held at* Grenewich *on the* twenty third *Day of* April.

It was there ordered, That this annual Feast of St. George, *should be observed the* tenth *Day of* May *following at* Wyndesor, *which was also the first* Sunday *after the Feast of the finding of the holy Cross, and That the renowned Earl of* Arundel *should there preside in the Kings Stead, the Lord* Lawar, *Lord* Montegle, *and the most discreet Knights* Thomas Lovell, *and* Henry Marney *accompanying him.*

At

Eodem tempore Majeſtas ibi Regia pronunciavit, omnes Commilitones hujus Ordinis fideliter ac ſerio commonendos, ut anno ſequente dum eadem ſolennitas ageretur, hoc eſt Regni ſui decimo: *Windeſori* ſimul ſecum intereſſent: ad agitanda pertractandaque negotia quædam, quæ ſpectarent ad hujus ordinis vel amovendum incommodum, & (ſi quod immineret) dehoneſtamentum: vel augendum & promovendum commodum, ac honorem.

Eiiſdem loco ac tempore, Ducibus *Northfolciæ* & *Southfolciæ*, Marchione *Dorſet*, Comitibus *Salopiæ* ac *Surreyæ*, Domino *Burgayniæ*, *Tho. Lovell* Equite cum Majeſtate Regia præſentibus, poſt conſultationem oportune præmiſſam, decretum eſt: quod pulpitum, e quo Crucifixus reſpicit & vitrea ſuperne ſpecula in ſacello Regio *Windeſori*, curarentur appoſite perficienda: utque tota ſocietas inſimul ad id tanto citius ac facilius confi- P. 206.
ciendum manus porrigeret adjutrices. Summæ vero tum impoſitæ fuerunt; ut Dux *Southfolciæ* quadraginta libras annumeraret, Comes *Arundelliæ* totidem, Comes *Sureyæ* triginta, Dominus *Burgaunyæ* viginti, atq; Dominus *Dudley*, Dominus *Laware*, Dominus *Moyntegle*, Dominus *Darcy*, Eques *Henricus Marney* ſuas quiſque viginti libras pariter impenderent. Nobilis itaque Comes *Salopiæ*, qui portionem ſuam ante contribuerat ad ædificationem Sacelli hujus, ſupra decem libras quas ſic ante donatas aſſeverabat, ultro ſe triginta jam alias ad hanc ſtructuram adjicere velle promiſit: quo factum eſt, ut ſumma in id ipſum hoc anno ab hiis illuſtriſſimis

---

At the ſame Time the King there declared, That all the Knights of this Order ſhould be faithfully and ſeriouſly admoniſhed to be preſent together with him at Wyndeſor *the following Year, being the tenth of his Reign, when that Feaſt was to be obſerved; for the debating and treating of ſome Matters, which concerned either the preventing of any Diſadvantage, or (if there was Danger thereof) any Diſhonour to the Order, or the Encreaſe and promoting of its Intereſt and Honour.*

At the ſame Time and Place the Dukes of Northfolk *and* Southfolk, *the Marqueſs* Dorſet, *Earls of* Shrewsbury *and* Surrey, *Lord* Burgavenny, Thomas Lovell, *Knight, being preſent with the King, it was after a previous and due Conſultation decreed, That the Pulpit where is the Picture of our Saviour on the Croſs, and the Glaſs Lanthorn at the Top in the King's Chappel ſhould be taken Care to be duly finiſhed, and That the whole Society ſhould for the doing thereof with the greater Expedition and Eaſe, join in lending their helping Hands. The Sums alſo then impoſed were, that the Duke of* Southfolk *ſhould pay forty Pounds, the Earl of* Arundel *as much, the Earl of* Surrey *thirty, Lord* Burgavenny *twenty, and that Lord* Dudley, *Lord* Laware, *Lord* Mountegle, *Lord* Darcy, *Sir* Henry Marney *ſhould likewiſe each of them pay twenty Pounds; The noble Earl of* Shrewsbury *therefore, who had before contributed his Share towards the building of this Chappel, did over and above ten Pounds, which he aſſerted he had before given for this Purpoſe, voluntarily promiſe that he would add thirty Pounds more towards this Structure; by which it came about, that the Sum to be collected for that Work this Year*

mis Commilitonibus colligenda, ducentas ſexaginta libras plene redderet.

Ibidem potentiſſima ſed & pientiſſima quoque Majeſtas Regia, memor ſ avitæ paternæque virtutis ac pietatis ſpiritu (non dubium) ſancto pectus illud vere Regium excitante, piam Celſitudinis ſuæ voluntatem coram excellentiſſimis illiſce viris ac fidiſſimis Commilitonibus adaperuit. Nempe quod cum altiſſimus Dominus ſe vocaret ab hâc luce, corpus omnino ſuum t *Wyndeſori* velit, & non alibi, terræ commendari.

Denique poſt has res egregie definitas, cum illuſtris Comes *Arundelliæ* prius ad celebritatem obſervandam electus, nec id ſe bene poſſe putans, corporis infirmitatem & alioquin impotentiam ſuppliciter opponeret: Regia Celſitudo prolatam excuſationem benigniter admittens, ſubrogavit ei clarum Marchionem *Dorſet*.

Idem illuſtris *Marchio* quicquid alma Majeſtas injungeret haud illibenter obiturus, præfixo Menſis *Maii die decimo*, ſolita id nobilitate perimplevit; una præſentibus antea deſignatis Dominis *Moyntegle*, *de Lawars* & claris Equitibus *Lovell*, & *Marney*.

Ubi de more facto conventu, decretum erat mittendas ad *Arundelliæ* Comitem literas, quibus admoneretur, uti quadraginta libras quibus obvinctus erat, ad *Baptiſtæ* & *Michaelis* proximum, perſolveret. Dominus autem *de la Wars*, Dominus *Moyntegle*, & *Marney* ſe, quod debebant, proximo *Omnium Sanctorum* ſoluturos ſunt polliciti. P. 207.

Ibidem

---

from theſe moſt illuſtrious Knights Companions, amounted to full two hundred and ſixty Pounds.

There alſo the moſt potent as well as moſt pious King, calling to Mind his ſ *Grandfathers and Fathers Virtue and Piety, the holy Spirit (doubtleſs) ſtirring up his truly royal Heart, declared his Highneſs's pious Will to theſe moſt excellent Men, and moſt faithful Knights Companions,* viz. *That when the moſt high God called him out of this World, he would have his Corps interred at* t Wyndeſor, *and no where elſe.*

Laſtly after theſe Things ſo well determined, when the illuſtrious Earl of Arundel *being firſt choſe for keeping the Feaſt, but thinking himſelf not able enough for it, humbly urged the Infirmity of his Body, and his Inability otherwiſe, the King's Highneſs graciouſly allowing the Excuſe he made, ſubſtituted the noble Marqueſs* Dorſet *in his Stead.*

The ſaid illuſtrious Marqueſs *cheerfully obſerving whatever his gracious Majeſty enjoined, did on the prefixed* tenth Day *of* May *celebrate it with the uſual Magnificence, the Lords* Mountegle, de la War, *and the noble Knights* Lovell *and* Marney *who were before appointed, being preſent with him.*

Where a Chapter being held as uſual, It was reſolved to ſend Letters to the Earl of Arundel, *to admoniſh him to pay the forty Pounds due from him at the next* Midſummer *and* Michaelmas. *But the Lord* Dela War, *Lord* Mountegle *and* Marney, *promiſed to pay what they owed, at the next* Allhollontide.

ſ *Of* Ed. IV *here buried.*

t *By his laſt Will he ordains his "Body to be buried "in the Quere of the College of* Windeſour *midway "between the Statte and the high Autare, and directs that an honourable Tombe be ſette up, which was then well onward and almoſt ready, (which hath never been performed) and ordered Lands to the yearly Value of ſix hundred Pounds to be given to the College for the Purpoſes therein mentioned.*

There

Ibidem deliberatum eſt, referendum ad Majeſtatem Regiam, quo pridie celebritatis Divi *Georgii*, ſolennes Exequiæ pro defunctis Equitibus haberentur.

Anno nobiliſſimi Regis *Henrici Octavi decimo*, cum eodem illuſtriſſimo Rege, clariſſimorum hujus Ordinis Equitum, Ducis *Buckyngamiæ*, *Southfolciæ*, Marchionis *Dorſet*, Comitis *Salopiæ*, Comitis *Surreyæ*, Domini *Lovell*, Domini *Poyns*, & Domini *Marney* factus eſt conventus *Woodeſtockiæ* non procul ab *Oxonia*. Inter quos ibi definitum eſt, ſolitam Divi *Georgii* celebritatem *Wyndeſori* proxima a Crucis [u] Inventione, *Dominica*, quæ & *decima ſexta dies* erat Menſis *Maii*, tenendam, Comitem *Wigorniæ* fore Præſidem, Dominis *Burgaunyæ*, *de la Wars*, *Thoma Lovell* & *Marney* in ſocietatem adhibitis.

Præfati Duces, Comites, Barones, & Equites illic eodem tempore, in *Gilberti Talbothi*, ſtrenui nimirum Equitis, tunc demortui locum

Nominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
	Regem *Hungariæ*,	Dom. *Fytzwater*,	Dom. *Nich. Vaux*,
Dux *Buckyngamiæ*,	Duc. *de Sorachevers*,	Dom. *Barneſſe*,	D. *Ri. Carew Caliſiæ*,
	Comitem *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Ferrers*.	Dom. *Tho. Vear*.

Dux

There it was debated, to be referred to the King, that the Day before the Feaſt of St. George, *ſolemn Obſequies ſhould be celebrated for the deceaſed Knights.*

In the tenth *Year of the moſt noble King* Henry *the* Eighth, *there was with the ſaid moſt illuſtrious Prince, a Convention of the moſt noble Knights of this Order, the Duke of* Buckyngham, Southfolk, *Marqueſs* Dorſet, *Earl of* Shrewsbury, *Earl of* Surrey, *Lord* Lovell, *Lord* Poinings, *and Lord* Marney *at* Woodſtock *not far from* Oxford. *Among whom it was there determined, that the uſual Feaſt of St.* George *ſhould be held at* Wyndeſor *the next* Sunday *after the* [u] Invention *of the holy Croſs, being the* ſixteenth Day *of* May; *that the Earl of* Worceſter *ſhould be Preſident, the Lords* Burgavenny, de Lawar, Thomas Lovell *and* Marney *being his Aſſociates.*

The aforeſaid Dukes, Earls, Barons, and Knights did there at that Time in the Stead of Gilbert Talbot *a gallant Knight then deceaſed*

Name

	Princes,	*Barons,*	*Knights,*
	The K. of Hungary,	*Lord* Fytzwater,	*Sir* Nicholas Vaux,
The D. of Buckyngham,	*D. of* Sorachevers,	*Lord* Barneſſe,	*Sir* Ri. Carew Calis,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* Tho. Vear.

[u] *The ſixteenth of* May *was then upon a* Sunday, *but the Feaſt of the Invention of the holy Croſs was yearly held on the third of* May, *which in the Year* 1518 *was on* Munday *and the* Sunday *next following that Feaſt was the ninth of that Month.*

D. of

	Dux *Southfolciæ*,	Regem *Hungariæ*, Marchion. *Mantuæ*, Comitem *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Dakars Aquilon.* Dom *Fytzwater*, Dom. *Ferrers.*	Dom. *Nich. Vaux*, Dom. *Gul. Sandys*, Dom. *Hen. Goulford.*
P. 208.	Marchio *Dorſet*,	Regem *Hungariæ*, Duc. de *Sorachevers*, Comitem *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Dakars Aquilon.* Dom. *Montagu*, Dom. *Ferrers.*	Dom. *Maur. Barkley*, Dom. *Gul. Sandys*, Dom. *Ed. Beltknap.*
	Comes *Salopiæ*,	Regem *Hungariæ*, Marchion *Mantuæ*, Comitem *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Dakars Aquilon.* Dom. *Haſtyngs*, Dom. *Ferrers.*	Dom. *Nicho. Vaux*, Dom. *Gul. Sandys*, Dom. *Griffith Ryze.*
	Com. *Surreyæ*,	Regem *Hungariæ*, Duc. de *Sorachevers*, Comitem *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Dakars Aquilon.* Dom. *Fyztwater*, Dom. *Haſtyngs.*	Dom. *Nicho. Vaux*, Dom. *Griffith Ryze*, Dom. *Joh. Pechye.*
	Dom. *Tho Lovell*,	Regem *Hungariæ*, Duc. de *Sorachevers*, Comitem *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Dakars Aquilon.* Dom. *Fytzwater*, Dom. *Ferrers.*	Dom. *Maur. Barkley*, Dom. *Gul. Sandys*, Dom. *Pet. Eggecombe.*
	Dom. *Poyns*,	Regem *Hungariæ*, Comitem *Devoniæ*, Comitem *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Dakars Aquilon.* Dom. *Fytzwater*, Dom. *Ferrers.*	Dom. *Maur. Barkley*, Dom. *Gul. Sandys*, Dom. *Nicho. Vaux.*
	Do. *Hen. Marney*,	Marchion. *Mantuæ*, Duc. de *Sorachevers*, Comitem *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Dakars Aquilon.* Dom. *Fytzwater*, Dom. *Ferrers.*	Dom. *Nich. Vaux*, Dom. *Gul. Sandys*, Dom. *Joh. Pechye.*

Regia

D. of Southfolk,	*The K. of* Hungary, *Marq. of* Mantua, *Earl of* Derby.	*L.* Dakars *of the* North *Lord* Fitzwater, *Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* Nicho. Vaux, *Sir* William Sandys, *Sir* Henry Goulford.
Marqueſs Dorſet,	*The K. of* Hungary, *D. of* Sorachevers, *Earl of* Derby.	*L.* Dak. *of the* North, *Lord* Montagu, *Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* Mau. Barkley, *Sir* Nicholas Vaux, *Sir* Ed. Belknap.
E. of Shrewsbury,	*The K. of* Hungary, *Marq. of* Mantua, *Earl of* Derby.	*L.* Dak. *of the* North, *Lord* Haſtyngs, *Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* Nicholas Vaux, *Sir* William Sandys, *Sir* Griffith Rize.
Earl of Surrey,	*The K. of* Hungary, *D. of* Sorachevers, *Earl of* Derby.	*L.* Dak. *of the* North, *Lord* Fitzwater, *Lord* Haſtyngs.	*Sir* Nicholas Vaux, *Sir* Griffith Rize, *Sir* John Pechye.
Sir Tho. Lovell,	*The K. of* Hungary, *D. of* Sorachevers, *Earl of* Derby.	*L.* Dak. *of the* North, *Lord* Fytzwater, *Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* Maurice Barkley, *Sir* William Sands, *Sir* Peter Eggecomb.
Lord Poinings,	*The K. of* Hungary, *E. of* Devonſhire, *Earl of* Derby.	*L.* Dak. *of the* North, *Lord* Fitzwater, *Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* Maurice Barkley, *Sir* William Sandys, *Sir* Nicholas Vaux.
Sir H. Marney,	*The Marq. of* Mantua, *D. of* Sorachevers, *Earl of* Derby.	*L.* Dak. *of the* North, *Lord* Fitzwater, *Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* Nicholas Vaux, *Sir* William Sandys, *Sir* John Pechye.

The

Regia vero Majestas ibidem *vicesimo quarto* mensis *Aprilis* ejusdem anni, Consilio supramemoratorum Nobilium præintellecto, nominavit atque elegit ad sedes tum vacuas, Dominum [x] *Dakars Aquilonarem*, & clarum Equitem Dominum [y] *Gulielmum Sandys*; mandans ad eos litteras, ut istam sui certo scirent electionem.

Undecimo magnificentissimi Regis *Henrici Octavi* Anno, [z] quia festa dies Divi *Georgii* Paschatis in [a] vigiliâ contigit, excellentissima Majestas Regia præmonuit concilium Cœna Domini quæ præcessit, *Rychmoundiæ*, ubi tunc erat, rite celebrandum. P. 209.

Eodem *undecimo* serenissimi Principis *Henrici* hujus nominis *Octavi* anno: *Rychmoundiæ*, ubi tunc suscepta est consultatio, convenit supremæ Majestati cæterisque sub se Commilitonibus: ut propter obscuritates & sensus ambiguos qui suboriri possent, undecimus Statutorum articulus, in quo de Trabearum usu traditur, ad luculentam declarationem revocaretur. Rex itaque consentientibus cunctis hujus Ordinis Equitibus ibidem eo tempore præsentibus, nempe *Thoma Northfolciæ* Duce, *Carolo* Duce *Southfolciæ*, *Thoma* Marchione *Dorsett*, *Thoma* Comite *Surreyæ*, *Richardo* Comite *Canciæ*, *Carolo* Comite *Wigorniæ*, *Georgio* [a a] Comite *Burgaunyæ*, Domino *Thoma Darcy*, Barone

---

The Kings Majesty there on the twenty fourth *of* April *the same Year, having known the Advice of the before-mentioned noble Persons, did there-name and chose into the Stalls then vacant, the Lord* [x] Dacre *of the* North, *and the noble Knight Sir* [y] William Sandys, *ordering Letters to them to certify them of their Election.*

In the eleventh *Year of the most magnificent King* Henry *the* Eighth, [z] *because the Feast Day of St.* George *happened on* Easter [a] *Eve, the Kings most excellent Majesty summoned a Chapter to be held on the* Maundy Thursday *before at* Rychmond, *where he then was.*

In the same eleventh *Year of the most serene Prince* Henry *the* Eighth *of this Name, at* Rychmond, *where the Chapter was then held, the Sovereign and the other Knights Companions with him agreed, that by Reason of Obscurities and ambiguous Senses which might arise, the eleventh Article of the Statutes, in which the Usage of the Robes is treated of, should be brought to a clear Explanation. The King therefore with the Consent of all the Knights of the Order there present at that Time,* viz. Thomas *Duke of* Northfolk, Charles *Duke of* Southfolk, Thomas *Marques* Dorset, Thomas *Earl of* Surrey, Richard *Earl of* Kent, Charles *Earl of* Worcester, George [a a] *Earl of* Bur-

---

x Thomas *Lord* Dacres *of* Gillesland *was installed on* 16 May 10 H. 8. *in the ninth of the Sovereign's Side, to which* Julian de Medicis *then dead had been elected.*

y *Sir* William Sandes *after Lord* Sandes *installed at the same Time in the thirteenth on the Prince's Side after the Death of Sir* Gilbert Talbot, *from which Stall he was afterwards translated.*

z *Mr.* Ashm. *Hist.* p. 476 *inferrs from this Word, that the Feast was certainly prorogued according to the Statutes, there was no Occasion for this reasoning since in other Parts of his Book, he informs us from good Authorities, that the King rode from* Richmond *on* 27 May *to* Windsor, *where he and nineteen Knights made their Offerings,* p. 560. *and that on the next Day at three in the Afternoon they proceeded in the Habit of the Order to the Chappel,* p. 519, 522. *and referrs again to this Feast* p. 591.

a Easter-Day *in* 1519, *was upon the* 24 *Day of* March, *which saving two Days is the earliest that it can possibly happen.*

a a *It should be Lord.*

Barone *Thoma Lovell*, *Edoardo Poynyngs* Barone, & *Henrico Marney* Equite, atque Officialibus dicti ordinis: declarat atque interpretatur illum Articulum undecimum ad hunc modum. Primum, ut quiſquis hujus Ordinis Eques extiterit, ubicunq; locorum, modo liber & ſolutus, omni Vigiliâ Sancti *Georgii*, qui & viceſimus ſecundus eſt menſis *Aprilis*, ſive intra Paſchalem ſive extra ſolennitatem illam contigerit, quamquam nulla tum divinorum celebratio *Georgio* propria ab Eccleſia jam ante conſtituta habeatur, integro utetur habitu, quo ſocietas eſt inſignita: Hoc eſt *Tega*, *Pallio*, *Torque*, ab hora primarum veſperarum poſt meridiem uſque dum eædem veſperæ terminentur, ſcilicet in veſperis diei cæteriſque divinis, prandii & toto cœnæ tempore, ni ſit illa jejunio vetita: cumque fuerit ſtata jejunii dies, donec ea Collatio (quam vocant) ex animo capienda finiatur: Quod ſi cum Supremo fuerit horum aliquis, ex ejus nutu finitioneque pendeat. Hoc obſervandum & perimplendum eſſe, Supremus ait, decernimus, niſi forſan bellum ingruat, ægritudo prohibeat, via longior impediat, aut aliud juſtum quodvis impedimentum intercurrat. Tunc enim fore ſatis, ut ſubligari ſolo cum iconio Divi *Georgii* de Cathenulâ aureâ ſericáve fibulâ prominente quiſq; ſocius Ordinis hujus utatur [b].

Anno ſereniſſimi Regis *Henrici Octavi duodecimo*, nulla accidit electio: ſed nec res altera quidem adeo memoriæ commendanda.

Anno

---

gavenny, *Lord* Thomas Darcy, *Baron* Thomas Lovell, Edward Poynyngs *Baron, and* Henry Marney *Knight, and the Officers of the ſaid Order, declares and interprets that eleventh Article after this Manner. Firſt, That whoever was a Knight of this Order, whereſoever he was, provided he was free and at Liberty, ſhould on every St.* George's *Eve, being the twenty ſecond of* April, *whether it happened within the Feſtival of* Eaſter *or out of it, though there were no divine Service proper to St.* George *before appointed by the Church, wear the whole Habit of the Order, that is, the Gown, the Mantle, the Collar, from the Hour of the firſt Veſpers after Noon till the End of the ſame Veſpers,* viz. *on the Veſpers of the Day, and the reſt of divine Offices, all the Time of Dinner and Supper, unleſs this laſt be forbidden by a Faſt, and when it is a ſtated Faſt-Day, till the* Void *(as they call it) of Sweetmeats, whereof they may eat as they pleaſe, is ended. But if any one of them be with the Sovereign, it ſhall depend on the Sovereign's Pleaſure and Determination. This ſays the Sovereign, we decree to be obſerved and fulfilled, unleſs by Chance a ſudden War breaks out, Sickneſs prevents, the Length of the Journey hinders, or any other juſt Impediment intervene. For then it ſhall be enough, that every Knight Companion of the Order uſe the Garter alone, with the Image of St.* George *hanging down by a golden Chain or ſilken Button* [b].

In the twelfth *Year of the moſt ſerene King* Henry *the* Eighth, *there happened no Election, nor indeed any Thing elſe that deſerved to be remember'd.*

---

* *b Tis ſomewhat ſtrange, that no Narrative is here given of the Feaſt, held this Year at* Windſor *on 29* May, *which* Stow *p. 507 acquaints us, was kept with as great Solemnity, as if it had been the Feaſt of a Coronation, there being preſent all the Knights of the Order then within the Realme. This Defect may in ſome Meaſure be ſupplied from Manuſcripts, which being too long to be inſerted here, will be cited in an App. n. 2. with the Statutes then made.*

In

Anno *decimo tertio Henrici Octavi,* Regis invictissimi, initum est *Grenewichiæ* Concilium ante secundas *Georgii* vesperas, in quo sublimitati Regiæ servientes, *Northfolciæ,* ac *Southfolciæ* Duces, Comites *Salopiæ, Essexiæ, Canciæ,* & *Wigorniæ,* Dominus *Burgaunyæ,* Dominus *Thomas Lovell,* & Dominus *Henricus Marney* ad sedes tum vacuè factas ex ordine P. 210.

Nominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Dux *Northfolciæ,*	Ducem *Ferrariæ,*	Dom. *Barnesse,*	Dom. *Maur. Barkley,*
	Comitem *Devoniæ,*	Dom. *Montjoy,*	Dom. *Jo. Peyche,*
	Comitem *Derbyæ.*	D. *Edm. Haward.*	Dom. *Rich. Wyngfeild.*
Dux *Southfolciæ,*	Dom. *Ferdinandum,*	Dom. *Barnesse,*	Dom. *Maur. Barkley,*
	Comitem *Devoniæ,*	D. *Dak. Australem,*	Dom. *Nich. Vaux,*
	Comitem *Derbyæ.*	Dom. *Conyers.*	Dom. *Joh. Peyche.*
Comes *Salopiæ,*	Dom. *Ferdinandum,*	Dom. *Hastyngs,*	Dom. *Maur. Barkley,*
	Comitem *Devoniæ,*	Dom. *Broke,*	Dom. *Nich. Vaux,*
	Comitem *Derbyæ.*	Dom. *Ferrers.*	Dom. *Ric. Sacheverell.*
Comes *Essexiæ,*	Dom. *Ferdinandum,*	D. *Dak. Australem,*	Dom. *Joh. Peyche,*
	Comitem *Devoniæ,*	Dom. *Roos,*	Dom. *Nich. Vaux,*
	Comitem *Derbyæ.*	Dom. *Herbert.*	Dom. *Maur. Barkley.*
Comes *Canciæ,*	Dom. *Ferdinandum,*	Dom. *Montjoy,*	Dom. *Ric. Sacheverell,*
	Comitem *Devoniæ,*	Dom. *Montagu,*	Dom. *Nicho. Vaux,*
	Comitem *Derbyæ.*	Dom. *Roos.*	Dom. *Tho. Boleyne.*

Comes

In the thirteenth *Year of the most invincible King* Henry *the* Eighth, *a Chapter was held at* Grenewyche *before the second Vespers of St.* George, *in which the Dukes of* Northfolk *and* Southfolk, *the Earls of* Shrewsbury, Essex, Kent, *and* Worcester, *Lord* Burgavenny, *Sir* Thomas Lovell, *and Sir* Henry Marney, *attending on the Kings Highness, did for the Stalls then vacant according to Order*

Name

	Princes,	*Barons,*	*Knights,*
The D. of Northfolk,	*The D. of* Ferrara,	*Lord* Barnesse,	*Sir* Mau. Barkley,
	E. of Devonshire,	*Lord* Montjoy,	*Sir* John Peyche,
	Earl of Derby.	*Sir* Ed. Haward.	*Sir* Ri. Wyngfeild.
Duke of Southfolk,	Don Ferdinand,	*Lord* Barnesse,	*Sir* Maur. Barkley,
	The E. of Devonshire,	*L.* Dak. *of* South,	*Sir* Nicho. Vaux,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Conyers.	*Sir* John Peyche.
Earl of Shrewsbury,	Don Ferdinand,	*Lord* Hastyngs,	*Sir* Mau. Barkley,
	The E. of Devonshire,	*Lord* Broke,	*Sir* Nicho. Vaux,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* Ric. Sacheverell.
Earl of Essex,	Don Ferdinand,	*L.* Dak. *of* South,	*Sir* John Peyche,
	The E. of Devonshire,	*Lord* Roos,	*Sir* Nich. Vaux,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Herbert.	*Sir* Maur. Barkley.
Earl of Kent,	Don Ferdinand,	*Lord* Montjoy,	*Sir* Ric. Sacheverell,
	The E. of Devonshire,	*Lord* Mountagu,	*Sir* Nicho. Vaux,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Roos.	*Sir* Tho. Boleyne.

Earl

	Comes *Wigorniæ*,	Dom. *Ferdinandum*, Comitem *Devoniæ*, Comitem *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Roos*, Dom. *Wylloughby*, Dom. *Montjoy*.	Dom. *David. Owen*, Dom. *Nich. Vaux*, Dom. *Maur. Barkley*.
P. 211.	Dom. *Burgaveny*,	Dom. *Ferdinandum*, Comitem *Devoniæ*, Comitem *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Montagu*, Dom. *Montjoy*, Dom. *Barneſſe*.	Dom. *Tho. Boleyne*, Dom. *Maur. Barkley*, Dom. *Nich. Vaux*.
	Dom. *Tho. Lovell*,	Dom. *Ferdinandum*, Regem *Daciæ*, Regem *Hungariæ*.	Com. *Devoniæ*, Dom. *Roos*, Dom. *Barneſſe*.	Dom. *Nich. Vaux*, Dom. *Maur. Barkley*, Dom. *Joh. Eggecomb*.
	Dom. *Hen. Marney*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*, Regem *Hungariæ*, Dom. *Ferdinandum*.	Com. *Devoniæ*, Dom. *Fytzwater*, D. *Dak. Auſtralem*.	Dom. *Tho. Boleyne*, Dom. *Maur. Barkley*, Dom. *Joh. Peyche*.

A Veſperis allatam immediate ſibi Nominationem, Rex in ſinum mittens, eam noctem apud ſeſe tenuit. Mane priuſquam Miſſa pro defunctis inchoaretur, in conſiſtorio, unanimi cæterorum Equitum hortatu, perilluſtrem [c] *Devoniæ* Comitem *Henricum*, in hanc clariſſimam Societatem elegit. Qui quoniam tum præſens in aulâ fuit, per *Garterum* accerſitus, venit ad hoſtium, ubi Rex intus erat; & ibidem *Northfolciæ* ac *Southfolciæ* Duces nobiliter invitatum, ad Celſitudinem Regiam adduxerunt.

Ea

Earl of Worceſter,	Don Ferdinand, *The E. of* Devonſhire, *Earl of* Derby.	*Lord* Roos, *L.* Wylloughby, *Lord* Montjoy.	*Sir* David Owen, *Sir* Nicholas Vaux, *Sir* Maurice Barkley.
Lord Burgaveny,	Don Ferdinand, *The E. of* Devonſhire, *Earl of* Derby.	*Lord* Montagu, *Lord* Montioy, *Lord* Barneſſe.	*Sir* Tho. Boleyne, *Sir* Maurice Barkley, *Sir* Nicholas Vaux.
Sir Thomas Lovell,	Don Ferdinand, *The K. of* Denmark, *K. of* Hungary.	*E. of* Devonſhire, *Lord* Roos, *Lord* Barneſſe.	*Sir* Nicholas Vaux, *Sir* Maurice Barkley, *Sir* John Eggecomb.
Sir Hen. Marney,	*The K. of* Portugal, *K. of* Hungary, Don Ferdinand.	*E. of* Devonſhire, *Lord* Fytzwater, *L.* Dak. *of* South.	*Sir* Tho. Boleyne, *Sir* Maurice Barkley, *Sir* John Peyche.

The Nomination being brought to the King immediately after Veſpers, he put it in his Boſom and kept it with him the Night; in the Morning before Maſs for the deceaſed was begun, he in the Conſiſtory by the unanimous Approbation of the Reſt of the Knights, choſe the moſt illuſtrious Henry *Earl of* [c] Devonſhire *into this moſt noble Society, who being then preſent in the Court was called by* Garter, *and came to the Door of the Room where the King was; and there the Dukes of* Northfolk *and* Southfolk *led him thus nobly invited to the King's Highneſs.*

[c] Henry Courteney *then Earl of* Devon, *advanced to be Marqueſs of* Exeter, *inſtalled* 9 June *in the eighth of the Sovereign's Side. He was afterwards indicted, attainted* 1 *Cro. p.* 124, *and beheaded* 9 January 1538-9. Hollingſh. *p.* 946.

His

Ea ſane Majeſtas fidiſſimi erga ſe juvenis & præſtiti fideliter officii nihil immemor, ob hanc ipſam cauſam ſub ſuaviſſimâ ac gratulatoriæ orationis formâ, hunc à ſe cæteriſque tum præſentibus in hanc præclariſſimam ſocietatem aiebat admiſſum. At eâ tamen ſpe, ut virtus, quæ jam ante clare cœperat, ſubinde creſceret: & in eo magis ac magis indies nobilitas eluceret. Ad hæc ſubligar è manu porrectum juſſit ut tibiæ ſiniſtræ Marchio *Dorſett* circumligaret. Quod dum ipſe faceſſeret, *Northfolciæ* Dux nobilis una juvabat. Rex autem ipſe Torquatum reddidit, imaginem Divi *Georgii* ſimul adjiciens. Tum Comes electus ad facundiam pro virili ſe componens, modo (quo fieri) potuit humillimo, quam plurimas excellentiſſimæ Majeſtati gratias egit, debita poſt ſalute totam præterea ſocietatem impartiens.

Decrevit ibidem Regia Majeſtas, prærequiſito Commilitonum aſſenſu: P. 212. ut quiſquis Equitum hujus Ordinis imaginem Sancti *Georgii* cathenulâ, ſeu [d] fibulâ è pectore demitteret, eandem impoſterum intra nobilitatum ſubligar illocaret: ut horum à cæteris ea velut diſtinctio certa foret.

Celebritas autem Divi *Georgii* ad *nonum Junii* diem eſt dilata, quod [e] *Edoardus Buckyngamiæ* Dux, læſæ Majeſtatis reus actus eſt, & poſtea peractus, in cujus examine ac judicio præſentiâ Nobilium iſtorum opus erat.

Poſt-

His Majeſty in Truth, not forgetting the great Fidelity of that Youth towards him, and the faithful Diſcharge of his Duty, did for that Reaſon in a very engaging Manner, and in the way of a congratulatory Oration tell him, That he was admitted by himſelf and the others then preſent into this moſt noble Society, yet with this Expectation that his Vertue which had already begun with ſuch a Luſtre would encreaſe from that Time, and his Nobility would ſhine out more and more in him every Day. Upon this holding out the Garter, he ordered the Marqueſs Dorſet *to tie it about his left Leg; which whilſt he was doing, the noble Duke of* Northfolk *aſſiſted him. But the King himſelf put on him the Collar, adding alſo the* George. *Then the Earl elect ſetting himſelf to exert his Eloquence to the utmoſt, in the moſt humble Manner poſſible returned Thanks to his moſt excellent Majeſty, afterwards ſaluting alſo the whole Society as became him.*

The King there, having firſt had the Aſſent of the Knights Companions, decreed, That every Knight of this Order ſhould wear the Image of St. George *in a ſmall Chain, or Lace of* [d] *Silk on the Breaſt, and place the ſame for the future within the ennobled Garter, to diſtinguiſh themſelves from others.*

But the Feaſt of St. George *was deferr'd to the* ninth *of* June, *becauſe* [e] Edward *Duke of* Buckyngham *was accuſed, and afterwards convicted of High Treaſon, at whoſe Examination and Trial there was need of the Preſence of thoſe Noblemen.*

d This is one of the Articles decreed in 11 H. 8.

e Mr. Stow *p.* 513 *tells us, that the Degradation of this Duke of* Buckingham *was read and publiſhed by* Garter *King of Arms, at the Feaſt of St.* George *in the Quire of* Windſore *College &c. there being preſent the Lord Marqueſs* Dorſet *Knight of the ſame Order, then being the Kings* Deputy *for the Feaſt, the Earle of* Eſſex, *the Earle of* Wiltſhire, *the Earle of* Kent, *Sir* Thomas Lovel, *and the Lord* Le Ware *Knights of the ſaid Order, with other great Audience aſſembled on the eighth of* June 13 H. 8. *and then gives the Form of the Proclamation. See alſo* Aſhm. *Appen. n.* clxxxiii *and his Hiſt. p.* 621.

Postquam hæc perfecta sunt, Celsitudo Regia, se vertit in Sacellum, ut inibi Missam pro defunctis audiret, [f] Comite electo diligenter obsequente.

Illustrissimi Regis *Henrici Octavi quarto decimo* Anno, *Aprilis vicesimo tertio, Rychmoundiæ* celebratum est Concilium: ubi ad Majestatem Regiam confluentes, inclyti *Northfolciæ* ac *Southfolciæ* Duces, Marchio *Dorset, Devoniæ, Salopiæ, Wylschiriæ, Surreyæ, Cantiæ,* ac *Wygorniæ* Comites; Dominus *Tho. Lovell,* & Dominus *Henricus Marney,* sedibus in collegio *Windesorienſi* vacantibus

Adnominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Dux *Northfolciæ,*	Dom. *Ferdinandum,* Regem *Hungariæ,* Comitem *Oxonienſem.*	Dom. *Fytzwater,* Dom. *Barneſſe,* Dom. *Roos.*	Dom. *Ri. Wynkfeld,* D. *Ric. Jarningham,* Dom. *Tho. Boleyne.*
Dux *Southfolciæ,*	Regem *Hungariæ,* Dom. *Ferdinandum,* Regem *Portugaliæ.*	Dom. *Fytzwater,* Dom. *Haſtyngs,* Dom. *Ferrers.*	Dom. *Nich. Vaux,* Dom. *Maur. Barkley,* Dom. *Ri. Wynkfeld.*
Marchio *Dorſett,*	Dom. *Ferdinandum,* Regem *Hungariæ,* Duc. *Mediolanenſem.*	D. *Willoughby,* Dom. *Ferrers,* Dom. *Montjoy.*	Dom. *Ric. Wynkfeld,* Dom. *Nich. Vaux,* Dom. *Tho. Boleyne.*

Comes

After theſe Things were done, the King's Highneſs turned to the Chappel to hear Maſs for the Dead, the [f] *Earl elect diligently attending on him.*

In the fourteenth *Year of the moſt illuſtrious King* Henry *the* Eighth, *the* twenty third *of* April *a Chapter was held at* Rychmound, *where the renowned Dukes of* Northfolk *and* Southfolk, *Marqueſs* Dorſet, *Earls of* Devonſhire, Shrewsbury, Wylſchire, Surrey, Kent, *and* Worceſter, *Sir* Thomas Lovell, *and Sir* Henry Marney *to the Stalls vacant in the College of* Wyndeſor

Named

	Princes,	*Barons,*	*Knights,*
Duke of Northfolk,	Don Ferdinand, *The K. of* Hungary, *Earl of* Oxford.	*Lord* Fytzwater, *Lord* Barneſſe, *Lord* Roos.	*Sir* Ric. Wynkfeld, *Sir* Ri. Jarnyngham, *Sir* Thomas Boleyne.
Duke of Southfolk,	*The K. of* Hungary, Don Ferdinand, *K. of* Portugal.	*Lord* Fytzwater, *Lord* Haſtyngs, *Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* Nicholas Vaux, *Sir* Maur. Barkley, *Sir* Ric. Wynkfeld.
Marqueſs Dorſet,	Don Ferdinand, *K. of* Hungary, *Duke of* Milan.	*L.* Wylloughby, *Lord* Ferrers, *Lord* Montjoy.	*Sir* Ric. Wynkfeld, *Sir* Nicholas Vaux, *Sir* Tho. Boleyne.

[f] *The Earl of* Devon *is doubtleſs meant. But this Feaſt being thus held by a Deputy, the Entry here which follows the Memorial of the Feaſt held at* Windſore, *that the King himſelf went into the Chappel to hear Maſs for the deceaſed (which according to the Statutes was to be performed in the Morning after the Feaſt) muſt relate to the Solemnity obſerved by him at* Greenwich *on the Morrow after St.* George's *Feaſt.*

Earl

Comes *Devoniæ*,	Dom. *Ferdinandum*, Regem *Portugaliæ*, Regem *Hungariæ*.	Dom. *Roos*, Dom. *Montjoy*, Dom. *Wylloughby*	D. *Arth. Plantagenet*, Dom. *Rich. Wynkfeld*, Dom. *Maur. Barkley*.	P. 213.
Comes *Salopiæ*,	Dom. *Ferdinandum*, Regem *Portugaliæ*, Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*.	Dom. *Fytzwater*, Dom. *Haſtyngs*, Dom. *Roos*.	Dom. *Rich. Wynkfeld*, Dom. *Nicho. Vaux*, Dom. *Ri. Sacheverell*.	
Comes *Wylſchiriæ*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*, Regem *Hungariæ*, Dom. *Ferdinandum*.	Dom. *Fytzwater*, Dom. *Montjoy*, Dom. *Haſtyngs*.	Dom. *Ric. Wynkfeld*, Dom. *Tho. Boleyne*, Dom. *Gul. Compton*.	
Comes *Surreyæ*,	Regem *Hungariæ*, Dom. *Ferdinandum*, Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*.	Dom *Fytzwater*, Dom. *Haſtyngs*, Dom. *Ferrers*.	Dom. *Nico. Vaux*, Dom. *Tho. Boleyne*, Dom. *Ric. Wynkfeld*.	
Comes *Cantiæ*,	Regem *Hungariæ*, Regem *Portugaliæ*, Dom. *Ferdinandum*.	Dom. *Montaugu*, Dom. *Ferrers*, Dom. *Fytzwater*.	Dom. *Tho. Boleyne*, Dom. *Ric. Wynkfeld*, Dom. *Hen. Goulford*.	
Comes *Wigorniæ*,	Regem *Hungariæ*, Dom. *Ferdinandum*, Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*.	Dom. *Roos*, Dom. *Fytzwater*, Dom. *Ferrers*.	Dom. *Ric. Wynkfeld*, Dom. *Maur. Barkley*, Dom. *Tho. Boleyne*.	
Dom. *Tho. Lovell*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*, Dom. *Ferdinandum*, Regem *Daciæ*.	Dom. *Fytzwater*, Dom. *Roos*, Dom. *Ferrers*.	Dom. *Ric. Wynkfeld*, Dom. *Maur. Barkley*, Dom *Tho. Vear*.	

Dom.

E. of Devonſhire,	Don Ferdinand, *King of* Portugal, *K. of* Hungary.	*Lord* Roos, *Lord* Montjoy, *L.* Wylloughby.	*Sir* Arth. Plantagenet. *Sir* Rich. Wynkfeld, *Sir* Maur. Barkley.
Earl of Shrewsbury,	Don Ferdinand, *The K. of* Portugal, *E. of* Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Fytzwater, *Lord* Haſtyngs, *Lord* Roos.	*Sir* Rich. Wynkfeld, *Sir* Nicholas Vaux, *Sir* Rich. Sacheverell.
Earl of Wylſchire,	*The K. of* Portugal, *K. of* Hungary, Don Ferdinand.	*Lord* Fytzwater, *Lord* Montjoy, *Lord* Haſtyngs.	*Sir* Rich. Wynkfeld, *Sir* Tho. Boleyne, *Sir* Will. Compton.
Earl of Surrey,	*The K. of* Hungary, Don Ferdinand, *E. of* Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Fytzwater, *Lord* Haſtyngs, *Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* Nicholas Vaux, *Sir* Tho. Boleyne, *Sir* Rich. Wynkfeld.
Earl of Kent,	*The K. of* Hungary, *K. of* Portugal, Don Ferdinand.	*Lord* Montagu, *Lord* Ferrers, *Lord* Fytzwater.	*Sir* Tho. Boleyne, *Sir* Rich. Wynkfeld, *Sir* Henry Goulford.
Earl of Worceſter,	*The K. of* Hungary, Don Ferdinand, *E. of* Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Roos, *Lord* Fytzwater, *Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* Rich. Wynkfeld, *Sir* Maur. Barkley, *Sir* Tho. Boleyne.
Sir Tho. Lovell,	*The K. of* Portugal, Don Ferdinand, *K. of* Denmark.	*Lord* Fytzwater, *Lord* Roos, *Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* Ric. Wynkfeld, *Sir* Maur. Barkley, *Sir* Thomas Vere.

Sir

Regem *Portugaliæ*, Dom. *Fytzwater*, Dom. *Ric. Wynkfeld*,
Dom. *Hen. Marney*, Dom. *Ferdinandum*, Dom. *Ferrers*, Dom. *Nich. Vaux*,
Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*. D. *Fytzwarrenne*. Dom. *Hen. Goulford*.

Quâ denominatione ſinceriter adimpletâ, Regique porrectâ, Majeſtas
P. 214. ejus Regia, legit in ſplendorem hujus inſigniſſimæ Societatis Dominum [g] *Ferdinandum Caroli* Imperatoris fratrem & Dominum [h] *Richardum Wynkfeld* Equitem auratum.

Declaratio

The K. of Portugal, *Lord* Fytzwater, *Sir* Rich. Wynkfeld,
Sir Henry Marney, Don Ferdinand, *Lord* Ferrers, *Sir* Nicholas Vaux,
E. of Weſtmerl. *L.* Fytzwarren. *Sir* Henry Goulford.

Which Nomination being fully finiſhed and delivered to the King, his Royal Majeſty choſe into the Splendor of this moſt famous Society Don [g] Ferdinand *Brother of* Charles *the Emperor, and Sir* [h] Richard Wingfeild *Knight.*

g Ferdinand *then Archduke of* Auſtria *&c. Knight of the* Golden Fleece, *being elected into the ſecond Stall on the Prince's Side, vacant by the degrading and Attainder of the Duke of* Bucks, *had the Enſigns of the* Garter *ſent him by Vertue of a Commiſſion bearing Date* 17 Auguſt 15 H. 8. *printed in* Aſhm. *App. n.* lxiii. *And he received them at* Nuremberg *on the Feaſt of the Conception of our Lady* Vinc. *MS in* Off. Arm. *n.* 152. *p.* 159, *that is on the* 8*th of* Dec. *when he gave a Certificate of his Acceptance and took his Oath with ſome Modifications* Aſhm. *App. note* cxv cxlii. *the Form of his ſitting at Dinner on that Day in the Mantle of this Order is repreſented in a Limning.* Aſhm. *Hiſt. p.* 404. *and he was at length inſtalled on* 17 July 16 H. 8. Vinc. *MS n.* 417. *by his Proxy* George de Halwyn *Baron of* Gomyns. Aſhm. *Hiſt. p.* 438.

Polyd. Virg. p. 675. *Ferdinandus* Archidux *Auſtriæ*, frater *Caroli* Imperatoris factus eſt Eques *Garterii* Ordinis, qui ſibi magno honori duxit, in id nobile Equitum Collegium aggregari, vir ipſe multo nobiliſſimus, clariſſimuſque.

His Deſire to be admitted into this Order appears from the Inſtructions given to the Embaſſadors, who were ſent to him with the Enſigns of it, which are inſerted in the Appendix at length, becauſe in the Letter of Cardinal Wolſey *annexed to them, it ſeems to be intimated that the then Duke of* Ferrara *had been alſo elected into this Society. Upon the Death of* Hercules *Duke of this Place (who had been in his Time a Companion of this Order) His Son* Alfonſus d'Eſt *ſucceeded in that Dutchy, in the Year* 1505, *and lived till* 31 Oct. 1534, *but there is no Memorial entred in this* Black-book *of his Election, neither is he mentioned in any Catalogue, which the Collector hath ſeen. There being no Liſt of the Companions inſerted in this Book from the Commencement of this Reign, it may not be unacceptable in this Place to give one according to the Seniority of Elections.*

1 Tho. *Earl of* Arundel *elected when Lord* Mautravers 13 E. 4. *died* 25 Oct. 16 H. 8.
2 Thomas Howard *Duke of* Norfolk *elect under* Rich. 3. *depoſed and reſtored, died* 21 May 16 H. 8.
3 George *Earl of* Shrewsbury *died* 26 July 33 H. 8.
4 Thomas Grey *Marqueſs* Dorſet *died* 22 H. 8.
5 Henry *Earl of* Northumberland *died* 18 H. 8.
6 Henry *Earl of* Eſſex *died* 13 March 31 H. 8.
7 *Sir* Charles Somerſet *Earl of* Worceſter *died* 17 H. 8.
8 *Sir* Thomas Lovell *died* 25 May 16 H. 8.
9 Henry Stafford *Earl of* Wiltſhire *died* 6 March 14 H. 8.
10 Rich. Grey *Earl of* Kent *died* 3 Apr. 15 H. 8.
11 *Sir* Rys ap Thomas *made his Will* Feb. 2. *proved* 5 July 1425. 17 H. 8.
12 Charles *the Emperor died* 21 Sept. 1558. 5 & 6 Ph. & M.
13 Thomas *Lord* Darcy *beheaded* 31 June 28 H. 8.
14 Edward Sutton *Lord* Dudeley *died* 23 H. 8.
15 Thomas Howard *Earl of* Surrey *died in* 1 & 2 Ph. & M.
16 Thomas Weſt *Lord* de la War *died before* 12 Feb. 17 H. 8.
17 *Sir* Henry *Lord* Marney *died* 24 May 15 H. 8.
18 George Nevil *Lord* Abergavenny *died* 27 H. 8.
19 *Sir* Charles Brandon *Duke of* Suffolk *died* 21 Auguſt 37 H. 8.
20 Edward Stanley *Lord* Montegle *made his Will* 5 Apr. 1524. *and died two Days after.* Vinc. Bar. *Mſ.*
21 Tho. *Lord* Dacres *died* 24 Oct. 1525. 17 H 8.
22 *Sir* Will. Sandis *made his Will* 8 Dec. 32 H. 8.
23 Henry *Earl of* Devon *beheaded* 30 H. 8.

Theſe with the two Companions now elected Don Ferdinando *and Sir* Richard Wingfeild *complete the Number of this Society, ſo as it ſhould ſeem as if there was no Vacancy for this Duke of* Ferrara *at this Time. The Earl of* Wiltſhire *died on* 6 March 14 H. 8. *and in a Chapter on x* May *in the* 15*th Year Sir* Thomas Bullen *was elected. This Regiſter mentions Stalls to be then void, and we find this Duke of* Ferrara *then nominated in twelve Suffrages, whereof the Lord* Marney *was one of the* Scrutiners, *which Lord died fourteen Days afterwards, and on the* 13 July *following the Lord* Ferrers *was choſen, at whoſe Election the Earl of* Kent *was preſent, who himſelf died on* 3*d of* April *following, but his Death as alſo that of the Lord* Montegle *was ſubſequent to the Date of the Cardinals Letter, being wrote on* 26 Auguſt 15 H. 8. *This is printed by the Reverend Mr.* Strype, *and being very long is placed in the Append. n.* 3.

h *See the Memoirs of his Life in the Introd. p.* 219.

Declaration

DECLARATIO [i] STATUTORUM.

Statuta atq; Ordinationes illuſtriſſimi Ordinis Divi Georgii, *cui Subligaris eſt ab eventu nomen additum: enarrata ac declarata per inclytiſſimum, excellentem ac præpotentem Principem* Henricum *hujus nominis Octavum, dei gratia Regem* Angliæ, *ac* Franciæ, *Defenſorem fidei, Dominum* Hiberniæ, *&c.*

UBI clariſſimus, invictiſſimus, & inter fortunatiſſimos hujus mundi Principes meritiſſimè numeratus, *Edoardus Tertius, Angliæ* Rex & *Franciæ,* Dominus *Hiberniæ,* &c. Ad honorem omnipotentis Dei, beatiſſimæ

Eſtatuz & Ordonnances du treſnoble Ordre de la Jarretiere reformez, explanez, & declairz de nouueau per treſhault, treſexcellent, & treſpuiſſant Prynce Henry *le huytieſme, par la Grace de dieu, Roy d'* Angleterre, *& de* Fraunce, *Deffenſeur de la Foy, & Seigneur d'*Irlande *&c.*

COmme le treſfameulx, treſvictoreulx, & l'un des plus eureulx Princes du Monde *Edouart* le troizieſme de ce nom jadiz Roy d'*Angleterre* & de *France,* Seigneur d'*Irland* &c. Alhonneur de dieu tout puiſſant, la benoiſte

Declaration of the [i] *Statutes.*

Statutes and Ordinances of the moſt illuſtrious Order of St. *George,* to which from the Event the Name of Garter is added, pronounced, and declared by the moſt renowned, excellent, and moſt potent Prince *Henry* of that Name the Eighth, by the Grace of God, King of *England* and *France,* Defendour of the Faith, Lord of *Ireland* &c.

WHen the moſt famous, moſt invincible, and moſt deſervedly to be numbered among the moſt fortunate Princes of this World, Edward *the* Third, *King of* England *and* France, *Lord of* Ireland *&c. to the Honour of* Al-

i The Editor cannot as yet diſcover in what Language this Declaration of the Statutes was made in this Year, for he knows not the Form of the Entry thereof in the Regiſtr. Chartac. *and the Original formerly repoſited in the Archives at* Windſor *is loſt. The Paſſage relating to this Matter inſerted in this Book under the firſt Year of this Reign, may be capable of different Interpretations, and therefore he dares not adventure to give any Conjectures or draw any Inferences from it; the Difficulty therein ariſes, in that Dr.* Aldrydge *the Compiler was not promoted to the Office of Regiſter till the 26th Year. The Statutes now Obligatory on the Knights are in* Engliſh *publiſhed by Mr.* Aſhmole *in black Letters, delivered to them upon their Inſtallations, which are dated on* 23 Apr. 1522, *by Miſtake there ſaid to be the eighth inſtead of the fourteenth of this King, but 'tis evident that Copy is not an exact Tranſcript of the Declaration made at this Time, becauſe there is cited in the 19th Article a Decree made in the 32d Year for turning Maſſes into pecuniary Summs. The preſent Diſquiſition is for the Original in this 14th Year, and tis hoped ſome Library or private Study may furniſh an Exemplar delivered to ſome Companion elected ſoon after this Time, which may enable us to gueſſe, if not to determine, whether theſe Statutes were then declared in the* Engliſh *Language, as thoſe were in the eleventh Year, or in the* French *Tongue, whereof a Copy is here exhibited taken from the Office of the Chamberlains of the* Exchequer, *or in* Latin, *and in that Caſe, whether our Compiler did not take the ſame Liberty, as he did with the Statutes of* Ed. III, *that is turn them into his own Style and Latinity. As in the* Engliſh *Statutes now delivered to the Knights there are ſome Tranſpoſitions and Variations from this* Latin *Exemplar, ſo there are extant other Copies in* Engliſh *with this ſame Date, which vary from both; for ſome of them contain a fourth Point of* Reproach *ſee* Aſhm. p. 289. *This Regiſter was upon his Oath, and if he did tranſlate theſe Statutes, it cannot be conceived that he took any farther Liberty than to dreſs them up in the moſt expreſſive* Latin *he was Maſter of, and ſo far they muſt be of Authority. And ſince there is a Variety between this* Latin *and theſe* Engliſh *Copies though in Matters of ſmall Conſequence, it hath been thought not improper to print a new* Engliſh *Verſion of the* Latin, *which is therefore to be eſteemed of no Weight, and only for the Service of a Reader unacquainted with that Language.*

* Mſ. add. 6288

ſimæ virginis *Mariæ*, præclari Martyris Divi *Georgii*, nobiliſſimi regni *Anglorum* inſigniſſimi Patroni, & Sancti *Edoardi* Confeſſoris, ob ſtabilitatem atque incrementum Catholicæ fidei, bonorum morum augmentum, & omnigenæ virtutis exercitium, intra Caſtrum *Windeſori*, viginti ſex nobilium ac fortium Equitum ſocietatem atque Ordinem inſtituit, quem, à præ-

noiſte Vierge Inmaculée *Marie*, & du glorieulx Martir Sainct *George* Patron du noble Royaulmee d'*Angleterre*, & de Sainct *Edouart* Roy & Confeſſeur, a l'exaltacion de bonnes meurs & vertus, ayt Ordonne, eſtably, cree, & fondé dedens le Chaſteau Royal de *Windeſore* une Compaignie de vingt & ſex Chevaliers, pour eſtre de l'Ordre de Sainct *George*, appellé la *Jarretiere*,

Almighty God, the moſt bleſſed Virgin Mary, *the moſt famous Martyr St.* George *Patron of the moſt noble Kingdom of* Engliſhmen, *and of St.* Edward *the Confeſſor for the Eſtabliſhment and Increaſe of the Catholick Faith, the Increaſe of good Manners, and the Exerciſe of all Manner of Vertue did, within the Caſtle of* Windſor, *inſtitute a Society and Order of twenty ſix noble and valiant Knights*

The Right Reverend Dr. Matthew Wren *Biſhop of* Ely, *while he was Regiſter of this Order, did in* 1631. *write a Comment in* Latin *upon theſe Statutes, which is here inſerted, with his Preface wherein he acquaints us whence he collected his Obſervations.*

STATUTA
Nobiliſſimi Ordinis in *ANGLIA*, Dicti
A
PERISCELIDE:
Adjectis aliquot ad Marginem Notis;
In quibus videre erit,
Quantum Statuta hæc a prioribus diſceſſerint,
Quantum & ab his Statutis receſſum, ex eo tempore ſit,
Qua per Novorum Decretorum acceſſiones,
Qua per Hodiernas Conſuetudines,
Ex collectione & Collatione *M. W:* Decani *Windeſorienſis*, & Scribæ Nobiliſſimi *ORDINIS*.
Anno Domini MDCXXXI.

PROLEGOMENA

Quatuor percenſui Statutorum NOBILISSIMI ORDINIS Exemplaria.

1 Primum & antiquiſſimum habetur in vetuſto libello Decani *WINDESORIENSIS* (una cum fundatione & Statutis Collegii *Windeſorienſis*) quem ante C. annos *Jacobus Denton* Canonicus Collegio contulit. Citatur igitur in his Notis per Literam *D.*

Originalia hæc fuiſſe Statuta atq; in prima Ordinis Inſtitutione confecta, parum dubito. Licet in Cap. decimo de pœna tarde venientium, & Cap. duodecimo, De mulcta non geſtantium ſubligaculum, Additiones ſunt, quæ paulo poſterius Statutis ipſis ſunt inſertæ.

2 Alterum habetur in magno Regiſtro Ordinis, quod Niger Liber (a colore tegumenti) appellatur, manetq; jam in cuſtodia Scribæ.

Atque iſta quidem Statuta ordinata fuiſſe per *R. Ed.* Quartum ſtatim ſub initia ejus Regni, clariſſimis argumentis poterit demonſtrari, citatur per literam *N.*

3 Tertium continetur in Scheda pergamena convoluta, quam Rotulum vulgo vocant; cujus mihi copiam fecit *D. Franciſcus Crane* Cancellarius Ordinis: Gallicano idiomate conſcribitur, & primi exemplaris verba fere recitat, ſed cum adjectionibus tamen nonnullis, quæ ſub R. R. *Hen.* V. & *Hen.* VI. prodiere. Citatur per Literam R.

4 Quartum Statutorum eſt, quæ hic nunc deſcribuntur: De quibus iſtud ſemel monendum eſt, ubi nihil in contrarium notatur ad marginem, ea cum antiquioribus Statutis, re quidem ipſa atque ſententia, ſi non & verbis, omnino conſentire.

Hiſtoria nobiliſſimi Ordinis a *PERISCELIDE*, trium Librorum (ſeu Regiſtrorum) ſerie deſcribitur.

1 Primus ille eſt, quem nigrum Librum vocant. In eo memoria rerum diducitur ab ipſa inchoatione Ordinis, ad exitum *Edw.* VI, ſed hiulca plane, abruptaque, & miſeris ſubinde hiatibus deformi hiſtoria. Nec mirum: nam, ſi recte obſervo, conſcriptus non fuit ante annum *Henr.* Octavi viceſimum ſextum. Erat tum *Robertus Aldridge* (S. S. Theolog. Doctor & Canonicus *Windeſorienſis*) Scriba Ordinis. Ille (forſitan) compilatis undique prioribus ſcriniis, & convaſatis (quæ tum reperire erat) rerum *Georgianarum* monumentis, Hiſtoriam inde hanc (ut potuit) contexuit a prima origine. Dein etiam continuavit (ut vero eſt ſimillimum) uſq; ad initium regni *Mariæ*, quanquam Epiſcopus ipſe interea *Carliolenſis* eſſet per xiii annos. Alium enim ſcribam factum reperio per id temporis neminem.

2 Secundus Liber cæruleo tegumine obducitur, incipitq; ineunte regnum R. *Mariæ*, & definit in R. *Jacobi* annum xviii.

3 Tertius inde ad hæc tempora deſcendit, rubro tegumento involutus, geſtaturq; a Scriba in ſolennibus.

prælustri Subligaculo cognominatum, Divo quoque *Georgio* nuncupavit, & ad tutamen, decus, atque complementum ejusdem laudabiles Ordinationes ac Statuta condidit, à Collegis & coordinatis illis inviolabiliter observanda, in quibus obscura quædam, ambigua, & lucidæ explanationis atque interpretationis egena extiterunt, quædam vero addenda atque amplificanda visa sunt: Potentissimus, invictissimus, atque excellentissimus P. 215.
Princeps *Henricus Octavus*, auspice Deo, Rex *Angliæ* & *Franciæ*, Defensor fidei, Dominus *Hiberniæ*, &c. hujus Ordinis optimo jure Supremus, per eum amorem, quem erga militiæ statum & nunc habet, & semper habebat, cujus splendorem indies auctum iri ardentissime desiderat, & ob frequens Sociorum ejusdem Ordinis desiderium, consilium, & assensum; *vicesimo quarto* die *Aprilis*, Anno gratiæ *millesimo quingentesimo vicesimo secundo*, regni vero sui * *quarto decimo*, obscuritates istas quorundam in quibusdam

tiere, pour l'honnorable continuance, augmentacion, & entretenement de laquelle, les dict tresvictorieulx Roy eust devise & institue divers Honnorables Estatuz, & laudables Ordonnances pour estre observes & gardez par les confreres chevaliers, & compaignons dudict noble Ordre, ausquelz estatuz sont aucuns doubtes, & ambiguites necessaires & expediens estre plus amplement interpretez, extenduz, & explanez: Et aucuns autres choses tresrequises estre adjoustées, mises & amplifices en iceulx, a ceste cause le trespuissant, tresvictorieulz, treshault, & tresexcellent Prynce *Henry le VIII*, par la grace de dieu, Roy d'*Angleterre*, & de *France*, Defenseur de la foy & Seigneur d'*Irlande*, Souverain dudict noble Ordre, pour le tressinguliere amour & perfecte delectacion, que sa Majeste a & porte audict noble Ordre, & a l'estat de Chevalrye, de la quelle par tresgrante desir, bon zele, & ardante Affectyon, il desire l' honneur, accroissement, & augmentacion, & à la requeste, & instant desire des Chevaliers & Compaignons dudict Ordre, & par leur advis & consentement le xxiii jour de *Avrill*, l'an de grace mil cinq cens xxiime, de son Reigne le xiiii, à faict Interpretation &

Knights denominated from the illustrious Garter, *and dedicated to St.* George, *He for the Support, Honour, and compleating the same, made laudable Ordinances and Statutes, to be inviolably observed by the Fellows and Brethren thereof, in which some Things obscure and ambiguous, wanted clear Explanation and Interpretation, others wanted some Additions and Enlargements. The most potent, most invincible, and most excellent Prince* Henry *the* Eighth, *by God's Grace King of* England, *and* France, *Defendour of the Faith, Lord of* Ireland *&c. Sovereign of this Order by full Right, out of the Love that he now hath, and ever hath had to the military State, whose Splendour he most ardently desires to see augmented dayly, and at the frequent Desire of the Companions, and by their Council and Assent on the* 24th *Day of* April, *in the Year of Grace* 1522, *the* * fourteenth *of his Reign, hath explained and interpreted these Obscurities and Ambiguities of some Articles in some of these Statutes, adding*

* Cœpta est hæc Elucidatio (idque rogatu Equitum) anno xi. sed consummata anno xiv. *latine* quidem per Scribam, *Gallice* vel *Anglice* a Caduceatore Regio requiretur. N.

buſdàm è ſtatutis illis articulorum atque ambiguitates interpretatus eſt, & elucidavit, quædam inſuper (ut res ferebat) adjiciens atque amplificans. Quæ profecto Statuta, ordinationes, interpretationes, declarationes, reformationes, & explanationes, cum additamentis, ſecundum verum ac germanum Senſum à Supremo cum Collegis omnibus ejuſdem Ordinis impoſterum obſervari debent, juxta modum qui ſubſequitur.

1 Decretum imprimis eſt, quod Rex, hæredes, & [k] Succeſſores ejus, *Angliæ* poſt eum Reges, erunt imperpetuum præfati Ordinis & amiciſſimæ Societatis Supremi. Ad [l] quos deinceps pro ſuo cujuſcunq; tempore declaratio, interpretatio, deciſio, correctio, ſolutio, & diſpenſatio Statutorum, ſicubi nodus extiterit, aut ambiguitas animos in diverſum traxerit, omnino ſpectabunt [m].

2 Nemo

& declaration des obſcuritez, doubtes, & ambiguitez des articles deſdicts eſtatuz, avec aucunes addicions & amplifications a iceulx adiouſtz; la tenneur des quelz laudables eſtatuz, ordonnances, interpretations, declarations, reformations, explanations, avec les addicions deſſuſdictes apres la vraie intencion d'iceulx ſeront doreſenavant obſervez, gardez, & enſuis par le Souverain & Compaignons du dict Ordre en la fourme & maniere qui enſuit.

1 Premierement il eſt ordonnè, & accordè, que le Roy, & ſes hoires, & Succeſſours, Rois d'*Angleterre* ſeront pour touſjours naiz Soverains de la dicte noble Ordre & amiable Compaignie de Sainct *George*, nommé la *Jarretiere*, au quel Souverain, & a ſes hoires, & ſucceſſours appertiendra la Declaration, Solution, Determination, Interpretation, Reformation, & Diſpenſation de toutes Cauſes concernant & touchant aucune choſe de obſcuritè, ou doubte contenuz es eſtatuz dudict noble Ordre.

2 Item

adding and amplifying as Occaſion offered. Which Statutes, Ordinances, Interpetations, Declarations, Reformations, and Explanations with Additions, according to the true and genuine Senſe ought to be obſerved for the future by the Sovereign and all the Companions of this Order, according to the Form which follows.

1 *Firſt it is decreed, that the King, his Heirs and* [k] *Succeſſors after him, Kings of* England, *ſhall for ever be Sovereigns of the aforeſaid Order and moſt friendly Society. To* [l] *whom hereafter, to every one according to his Time, ſhall* [m] *belong the Declaration, Interpretation, Deciſion, Correction, Solution, and Diſpenſation with the Statutes, when any Difficulty ariſes, or when an Ambiguity cauſes Differences of Opinion.*

2 *No*

k Succeſſores nunc primum adduntur, ſed quanto cautius *Edv.* Quartus, quiſquis in *Anglia* regni ſolio potietur, ordinis Supremus erit.

l Integra hæc periodus nunc additur ab *H.* VIII.

m Reformatio Statutorum (neſcio quæ) poſtulata atq; decreta ſub *Ed.* VIto, Anno tertio, & quarto & quinto, ſed quid factum fuerit, non apparet. *N.* Certe imperatum Cancellario, ut e libris prorſus expungi curaret omnia novitia Statuta, legeſque & conſuetudines nuperas, introductas in tenera R. *Ed.* VIti ætate. *Mar.* Reg. primo. Quin & ſub *Eliz.* Anno primo, Reviſio Statutorum aliquot e Com-

2 Nemo [n] deligetur in ſocium hujus Ordinis, [o] niſi qui nomine, armis, ac ſanguine generoſus, & [p] Eques irreprehenſus exiſtat. Nec aliquis Collega hujus Ordinis ab hinc eum (dum electio ſuſcipitur) nominabit, quem ex animo notâ non vacare [q] judicat. [r] Generoſus autem nomine, Armis, & Sanguine is intelligitur, qui, præter Patrem ac Matrem, Avos & Proavos quoque generoſi ſanguinis habuerit. Irreprehenſus & ſine notâ judicatur, qui nullum ex tribus hiis ſequentibus incurriſſe probatur. Prima nempe ſpecies eſt, ſi quis Eques condemnatus hæreticâ pravitate fuerit, minus catholicè ſenſerit, aut publicam eo nomine pœnam dederit. P. 216.

Altera,

2 Item il eſt accordé, que nul ne ſera eſleu ne choiſi Compaignon dudict ordre, s'il n'eſt Gentilhomme de ſang, & Chevalier ſans reproche: Et que nul Chevalier dudict ordre nommera en ſon election aucune perſonne pour eſtre Compaignon d'icelluy Ordre, lequel en ſa conſcience il penſe, ou eſtime avoir en luy tache de Reproche, Gentilhomme de ſang eſt icy apres declairé de trois deſcentes de nobleſſe, ceſtaſſavoir de Nom & d'Armes depar ſon pere & depar ſa mere: & touchant ſi aucun Chevalier ait eſte accuſé ou noté de Reproche, & pource qu'i'l y a pluſi'eurs & diverſe Pointis de Reproche, icy ſeront declarez trois pointz tant ſeullement en la fourme qui s'enſuit. Le premier pointe de Reproache eſt, que ſi aucun Chevalier, que dieu deffende, fuit convanicu ou attainct de

2 *No One* [n] *ſhall be choſen a Companion of this Order,* [o] *unleſs he be a Gentleman of Name, Arms, and Blood, and an irreprochable* [p] *Knight, neither ſhall any Companion of this Order henceforth, when an Election is undertaken, name him whom he doth not in his Conſcience* [q] *judge void of Reproach. But he is underſtood to be a* [r] *Gentleman of Name, Arms, and Blood, who beſides his Father and Mother ſhall have Grandfathers and Great Grandfathers alſo of gentile Blood. He is adjudged irreprehenſible and without Reproach, who is proved not to have incurred any of the three following Caſes. The firſt Sort is, if any Knight ſhould be condemned of heretical Depravity, ſhould have Thoughts leſs orthodox, or had undergone publick Puniſhment on that Account.*

Commilitonibus committitur, ne qua forte pugnent cum religione & legibus Regni. Et quia feciales parum appoſite reſpondebant ad pleraque interrogata, Commiſſio datur ad examinandum regiſtra & omnia Archiva Ordinis, adque illuſtrandum & reconciliandum, ſi quid obſcurum aut contrarium emergat; quo revocentur omnia ad primam inſtitutionem. Sed ſalva tamen poteſtate Supremo, addendi, mutandive, pro honore Ordinis. *Jacob.* Anno nono. Statutum eſt porro, ut hujuſmodi commiſſio ad ordinandum omnes quæſtiones negotiaque ad ordinem ſpectantia, quotannis continuetur: ita tamen ut commiſſionarii rationem omnium reddant in proxime ſequenti capitulo. *Jacobi* Anno viceſimo primo. Decretum inſuper, ut quater in anno conventum agerent commiſſionarii ſuper negotiis Ordinis, *Caroli* VI. Commiſſio denique ampliſſima exiit, pro reformatione rerum omnium quæ ad Ordinem ſpectant *Car.* VI. fœliciter, o!

n Nul ne ſera eſleu Compaignon. R. In ordinem nullus admittetur. D. Nullus in ſocietatem aſcribetur. N.

o Niſi cinctus irreprobatæ Militiæ cingulo, ſanguiniſque generoſitate dotatus ex origine. D. Sil neſt gentilhome de ſang, & Chevalier ſanz reprouche. R. Niſi generis ac militiæ nomine dignus fuerit, ut qui moribus ac fama ſplendidus & Eques ante (ut minimum) Auratus. Ignobiles &. improbi repulſam omnino patientur. N.

p Hinc factum eſt ut electo atque inſtallato Domino *Roos*, cum tamen in craſtino Rex intelligeret, eum nunquam creatum fuiſſe Equitem, convocato concilio Electionem pronunciavit inanem fuiſſe; & inſignia ordinis tolli præcepit. Dein ſtricto gladio, Equitem eum creavit, & tum electus eſt in ordinem denuo idem Dominus *Roos*, recepitque inſignia & inſtallationem denuo. *Hen.* VIII. xvii°

q Hinc factum eſt, ut Comes quidem de *Kendale*, quia non intellexit Dominos & Equites hujus Regni tum nota carere, neminem voluit nominare. *Hen.* VI. xxxviii°

r Cætera quæ in hoc capite ſequuntur, ſingula adduntur per *H.* VIII.

Altera, ſi læſæ ſ Majeſtatis convictus fuerit. Tertia, ſi de bello fugiat, quod Supremus, vel ab eo deſignatus, & authoritatem ejus habens gerit, poſteaquam vexilla protenſa ſunt & pugna occepit iniri. Qui tam turpiter illinc aufugerit, merito reprehendendus exiſtimari debet, nec in præſentem Ordinem eligendus. Et ſi contingat (quod abſit) aliquem antea lectum rem poſthâc tam ignominioſam committere, is, ut commeretur, ab hoc Ordine t deponetur, in proximi Concilii celebratione, ſi ita Supremo ac ſocietati viſum fuerit.

ʒ Quotannis vigiliâ Divi *Georgii*, hoc eſt, *viceſimo ſecundo Aprilis* u, etſi

de hereſie, ou d'erreur contre la foy catholique, ou euſt pource ſuffert paine ou pugnition publique. Le ſecund point de Reproache eſt, que ſi aucun Chevalier avoit eſtre ſurprins, convanicu, ou attainct de hault traiſon. Et le troiſieſme point eſt, que ſi aucun Chevalier departoit ou s'enfuioit de la battaille, ou journee, eſtant avecques ſon Souverain Seigneour, ou ſon lieutenant, deputé, ou altre Capitaine, ayant le povoir & auctorité du Roy, & la, ou les banieres, eſtandartz, ou Penons ont eſte deſploies, & qu'ilz ont commence & procedé juſques a combatre, celluy qui ainſi lachement & quovardement s'enfuit ou departe dillec, doibt eſtre eſtimé & adjugée Chevalier aiant Reproche: Et jamais digne deſtre eſleu Chevalier de la dicte Compaignie. Et ſi par cas de fortune advenoit, que aucun Chevalier de la dicte Compaignie, que dieu ne voille, fit ou commiſt aucun tel reprochable cas, que adoncques il ſera privé & degradé dudict Ordre au premier chapitre enſuyvant, ſi ainſi ſemblera bon au ſoverain & la compaignie.

ʒ Item, que chaſcun an, le jour de la veille Sainct *George*, c'eſtaſſavoir

In the next Place, if he ſhould be convicted of high ſ *Treaſon. Thirdly, if he ſhould fly from Battle, that the Sovereign or any deputed by him, and having his Authority ſhould wage, after the Banners were diſplayed, and the Fight was begun. Whoever ſhould ſo ſhamefully fly from thence, ought deſervedly to be eſteemed reproachable, and not to be choſen into this preſent Order. And if it ſhould chance (which 'tis hoped will not happen) that any heretofore elected, ſhould hereafter commit a Thing ſo ignominious, he, as he deſerves, ſhall be* t *degraded from this Order, in the Chapter to be next held, if to the Sovereign and Society it ſhall ſo ſeem fit.*

ʒ *Yearly on the Eve of St.* George, *that is on the 22d of* April u, *though*

ſ Decretum eſt, quod ſi quis generoſus aut nobilis ex utroque parente, avo & proavo, læſæ Majeſtatis condemnatus, reſtituatur ad familiæ ſuæ dignitatem, capax etiam ſit hujus ordinis, niſi aliter incapax ſit. *Eliz.* I.

t Cum ſolenni Proclamatione facta per Garterum, in medio Chori, (aſtante Oſtiario) dejectione inſignium (ordine) per Fecialium aliquem, ignominioſa amotione eorundem e choro; & calcatione alicujus partis e porta occidentali (N.) ſed non in foſſam publicam *Jacobi* Anno primo. Cæterum quod ad nomina eorum, qui læſæ Majeſtatis perägentur, decretum eſt, non eradi e libris atque regiſtris, ne turpis eſſet macula; ſed paſſim in margine librorum, nominibus illis aſcribi oportere, Vah Proditor! *Hen.* VIII. xxxii°.

u Non obſtant la Prorogacion de le feſte R.

etſi juxta ritum Eccleſiæ divina tum *Georgio* minime celebrentur, omnes Equites hujus Ordinis [x], ubi ubi fuerint, modo ſuâ libertate gaudeant [y], trabeâ, tunicâ, [z] humerali, & torque, debito ſcilicet hujus Ordinis habitu, rite induentur, horâ tertiâ poſt meridiem, donec officia veſpertina cum [a] cœnâ & [b] miſſu poſt cœnam perſoluta fuerint. In matutinis itaque diei ſequentis ſolenni proceſſu, ſummo ſacrificio, ſecundiſque veſperis, immo diem totum uſque dum cœna [c] cum miſſu poſt cœnam finiantur, ſimili modo [d] incedent.

4 [e] Si vero (causâ poſtulante) præfata ſolennitas prorogari debeat, vel Supremus eam prorogandam eſſe cenſeat, ibi Commilitones omnes qui fuerint

voir le xxii[me] jour du moys d'*Avril*, auquel jour jaſoit que nul ſervice de Sainct *George* ne feuſt faict ne celebre, tous les Chevaliers de la dict Compaignie eſtans en lieulx & places en leurs libertez, en quelques lieulx que ſe ſoient, ſeront tenuz porter l'habit du dict Ordre, c'eſtaſſavoir Robe, Mantel, Chapperon, & Colier depuys l'heure des premieres Veſpres a l'heure de tierce, qui eſt a troys Heures apres midy, juſques ad ce que leſdictes Veſpres, & autre divyne Service, Soper, & *Vuidee* ſoit faict & accomplye, & ſemblablement le matin du jour Saincte *George* a matines, proceſſion, meſſe, & ſecondes Veſpres, & tout aulong dudict jour juſques ad ce que leſdictes Souper, & *Vuidee* ſoit faicte comme dit eſt.

4 Item que ſi pour aucunes cauſes, il plaiſoit audict Soverain proroguer la dicte feſte & ſolempnité Sainct *George*, ou que la dicte feſte deuſt eſtre

though according to the Rite of the Church no divine Services are celebrated to St. George, *all the Knights of this* [x] *Order wherever they are, if they enjoy their* [y] *Liberty ſhall be duly apparelled in the Mantle, Surcoat,* [z] *Hood, and Collar, the proper Habit of this Order, at Three of the Clock in the Afternoon, till the Evening Services with the* [a] *Supper and the* [b] Voyd *after Supper be ended. And likewiſe ſhall ſo go in the Morning Services of the following Day, the ſolemn Proceſſion, at high Maſs, at the ſecond Veſpers, and the whole Day even till Supper, with the* [c] *Void after Supper be ended.*

4 [e] *But if (Occaſion requiring it) the ſaid Solempnity ought to be prorogued, or the Sovereign thinks it proper to have it prorogued, there all the Companions*

[x] Ac ſi præſentes forent protunc, cum ſuperiore Ordinis, in loco ad hoc ſpecialiter deſtinato. D. multo autem magis quando adſunt cum ipſo.

[y] Portabunt mantellos de colore blodio D. Manteaulx de bleu du dit Ordre R. Cæruleas trabeas. N.

[z] Si probe obſervo, nuſquam hujus mentio, nec in antiquis, nec in his Statutis occurrit, niſi hic & Capite xx°.

[a] Jam hi qui cœnare decreverint, quam non cœnantes, D. Seu comedentes, ſeu abſtemii N.

[b] Uſque dum ſuperior vel ejus deputatus, ſumptis ſpeciebus & vino, cunctis decreverint valefacere D.

[c] Uſq; dum completa fuerit cœna, & le voyde finita. D. Neque ſe exuent, dum ipſa Supremus, vel ejus deputatus exuerit, exeundive tempus eſſe decreverit. N.

[d] Quum vero veſtimentis Ordinis induti non ſunt, decretum eſt, quod ubicunque fuerint, gerent in ſiniſtra parte penularum & palliorum, ſagulorum etiam, ſive tunicarum, in itineribus Inſignia D. *Georgii*, h. e. Crucem ſanguineam cinctam Periſcelide, ſed nullis gemmis locupletata: quo omnibus pateſcat, quanto ſe honore affici æſtiment, ex illo nobiliſſimo Ordine, viris primariis & Dignitatis principalis deſtinato. R. *Caroli* II°.

[e] Additur de novo & hujus capitis pars maxima per *Henricum* VIII.

fuerint intra regnum, Vigiliâ pariter ac die Sancti *Georgii,* aderunt in obſequium Supremi, quocunque Regni ſui loco manſerit. Ubi tum inſervientes eidem officia Sancti *Georgii,* ſolenniter obſervabunt, modo ritus Eccleſiæ ſanctæ id ita permittat. Quod ſi mos Eccleſiæ aliud judicat, nihilominus eodem tempore Supremo inſervituri aderunt, hiis cum eo divinis interfuturi, quæ tum celebranda ſtatuuntur. Ceremonias item alias ad unam impleturi, tam ut Concilium ineant prædicta vigilia poſt meridiem, ante veſperas, die ſequente poſt matutinas ante miſſam, & eodem meridie ante ſecundas veſperas, quam ut habitu ſuo toto ſolenniter induti in ſuâ quiſque ſede ſe componant, primas veſperas in vigiliâ, & in die matutinas, ac Miſſam cum ſecundis reverenter audituri, & poſtridie Miſſam ſolennem pro defunctis; ad quam venientes trabeis ex more ſupertegentur, ſed togis ſubtus ut libebit. Ante cujus initium ſi quæ electio vel

P. 217.

eſtre prolonguer & proroguer à autre jour, que tous les Chevaliers dudict Ordre, que ſeront dedens le royaulme d'*Angleterre* donneront leur attente ſur la parſonne dudict Souverain, & ſe trouveront en ſa Compaignie en quelque lieu quel ſoit dedens le dict Royaulme d' *Angleterre.* Et eulx ainſi donnant leur attente ſadicte parſonne obſerveront & garderont le Service de Sainct *George,* ſi l'Ordonnance & Commaundement de l'egliſe le ſuffre & permecte & ſi l'Ordonnance de l'Egliſe ne le permecte, en ce cas, il ſeront tenuz de demourer avec le Souverain & ouyr tel ſervice qu'il eſt pour lors limité & ordonné par Saincte egliſe eſtre faict & celebre leſdictes veille & jour Saincte *George,* en obſervant & gardant durant leſdictes jours toutes autres ceremonies, tant d'aller au Chapitre ladicte veille devant Veſpres, apres midy, & le dict jour de Saincte *George,* devant la grant meſſe & apres none devant les dernieres Veſpres, que auſi à porter leur entier habit, & eſtre chaſcun en ſon eſtal en gardant le divin Sevice, depuys le temps des premieres Veſpres la dict veille, juſques aux dernieres Veſpres le dict jour. Et le lendemain enſuyvant devant la meſſe de *Requiem,* prendront leurs manteaux ſur telles Robes, qui leur plaira & entreront au Chapitre

panions that ſhall be within the Kingdom, on the Eve as well as the Day of St. George, *ſhall be preſent to obſerve their Sovereign, in whatever Part of the Kingdom he ſhall remain. Where then ſerving him, they ſhall ſolemnly obſerve the Offices of St.* George, *if the Rites of the holy Church permit it in that Manner. But if the Cuſtom of the Church judges otherwiſe, nevertheleſs at the ſame Time they ſhall be preſent, ready to ſerve the Sovereign, to give their Appearance with him at ſuch divine Offices, as ſhall then be eſtabliſhed to be celebrated, as alſo to perform all other Ceremonies, as well to enter into the Chapter on the ſaid Eve in the Afternoon before Veſpers, on the Day following after Mattins, before Maſs, and at Mid-day before ſecond Veſpers, as being ſolemnly apparelled in the whole Habit, every one may ſeat himſelf in his Stall to hear reverently the firſt Veſpers on the Eve, and Mattins and Maſs with the ſecond Veſpers on the Day* [*it ſelf*] *and the Morrow following ſolemn Maſs for the deceaſed, to which they are to come habited in their Mantles according to Cuſtom, wearing ſuch*

vel res alioquin ardua peragenda tum inſtet, ad Concilium ſe recipient, illic omnia de more facturi, ac ſi *Windeſori* forent. Quod ſi Supremus ad [f] Concilium ingreſſus fuerit, & Commilitonum aliquis cum eo minus affuerit, ob eam negligentiam omne id temporis quo tum Supremus cum aliis intus erit, foris ipſe manebit Si vero quis eorum ad veſperas in vigiliâ, matutinas, miſſam aut veſperas, in die, tardior acceſſerit, is, quoad illud divini officii peractum fuerit, vel ſtabit, vel genua flectet in eo loco quo Choriſtæ ſolent. Sin prædicta vigilia cum die ſequente quivis eorum non advenerit, ut Supremo ſerviat, nec poteſtatem præobtentam, aut juſtam alioquin Abſentiæ cauſam Supremoq; placentem obtendere queat, ille proximo *Georgianæ* ſolennitatis obſervandæ, ſedile ſuum in

pitre devant ladict meſſe de *Requiem*, en uſant des ceremonies ad ce accuſtumez, comme s'ilz eſtoient preſens au dict Chaſteau de *Wyndeſore*, & en cas que le dict Soverain ſoit venu & entré audit chapitre, & que aucuns Compaignons dudict Ordre ne ſoient entrez avecques luy, mais qu'ilz feuſſent demeurez derriere, en ce cas ceulx qui n'auront ainſi faict, ny donne bonne attente ſur luy, demoureront pour leur penitance hors huys dudict Chapitre, & ſans entrer en icelluy durant le temps que le dict Souverain & aultres Chevaliers ſeront audict Chapitre pour celle foys, & ſi aucun deſſudicts Chevaliers vint trop tard aux premiers Veſpres de la dicte veil, ou a Matins, Meſſe, dernieres Veſpres le dict jour de Sainct *George*, il aura pour penitence, que durant le temps & eſpace du tel devin Service, il ſera adgenoullé ou debout devant ſon eſtal en la place des Cueriſtes: Et s'il ne vient donner ſon attente ſur la Perſonne dudict Souverain leſdictes veille & jour Sainct *George*, comme dit eſt, & qu'il n'aiſt aucun congé, licence, au autre excuſe raiſonnable, & qui ſoit audict Souverain acceptable pour ſon abſence, en ce cas le dict chevalier, qui aura ainſi faict, pour ſa penitance ne entrera en ſondict eſtal en la preſence du dict Souverain, ne a ſondict eſtal audit College de *Windeſore*, juſ-

ſuch Undercoats, as they pleaſe. Before the ſame begins, if there ſhould be any Election, or any Thing of Difficulty to be performed, they ſhall enter into Chapter, there to do all Things as though they were preſent at Windſor. *But if the Sovereign ſhould be entred into the Chapter-houſe, and any of the Companions did not enter with him, for that Neglect he ſhall remain without, during all the Time that the Sovereign ſhall be within with the others. But if any one of them ſhall come late to the Veſpers on the Eve, to Mattins, Maſs or Veſpers upon the Day [it ſelf] He, till that Part of the divine Office be performed, ſhall ſtand or kneel in that Place where the Choriſters are. But if upon the ſaid Eve with the Day following, any one ſhall not come that he might ſerve the Sovereign, and can neither alledge Power before obtained, or otherwiſe any juſt Cauſe of Abſence, and ſuch as pleaſes the Sovereign, He on the next [Feaſt] of St.* George's *Solempnity to be obſerved, ſhall not enter his*

f Sed Marchio *Dorſet* excluſus ab Electione facienda, quia tarde venit, viz. non ad primas veſperas *Henrici* VI. xxv.

in præſentiâ Supremi non intrabit, nec id etiam *Windeſori*, & [g] decem præterea libras in ornamenta Collegii dependet.

5 [b] Quicunque Commilitonum ipſorum prædictâ vigiliâ ac die poteſtatem adeptus, aut alioquin abfuerit, domi ſuæ, vel alibi commoratus: intra Eccleſiam aut ſacellum, illic ubi tunc divinis aderit, præcipuum unum ſedile ad honorem Supremi faciet adornari, in quo quidem Ordinis hujus inſignia intra præluſtre Subligaculum illocabit: Deinde ſedem aliam apparabit ab illâ Supremi (quoad conjecturâ pro modo ac forma Templi colligere poteſt) ita diſtantem, ut & *Windeſori* cernitur, ubi propriis inſignibus appenſis ſe pro tempore conſtituet. Integro tum ex more coutetur habitu, divinis (ut prius oſtenſum) interfuturus, quæ ritus Eccleſiæ ſervanda ſignabit. [i] In-

juſques ad ce qu'il ayt paie dix livres pour eſtre convertis & emploiez a l'uſage des Ornamens dudict College.

5. Item, que s'il advenoit, que aucuns des Chevaliers dudict Ordre par congé, licence, ou autrement feuſt en ſa mayſon en hoſtel, ou en quelque autre lieu en ſa liberté & franchese, leſdict veille & jour Sainct *George*, il ſera tenu faire a conſtrer & preparer ung capital eſtal en l'egliſe, ou Chapelle, en la quelle oirra le devin Service, an quel capital eſtal ſeront miſes & eſleves les Armes de l'Ordre, ou dudict Souverain, eſtantz dedens une *Jarretiere*, & ſes propres Armes avec la *Jarretiere* auſſi ſeront miſes en ung eſtal, qui ſera autant diſtant ſelon la proporcion & quantité de la dicte egliſe, ou Chapelle, de l'eſtall dudict Souverayn, que eſt ſon eſtal audict Chaſteau de *Wyndeſore*, & portera ſon dict habit entier, & orra le devin Service, tel que par luy premierement reverence a l'autel enl'honneur de Dieu, & apres a l'eſtal, ou ſont les armes de l'Ordre, ou dudict Souverain affixcez, tant a ſon entree & dep-

his Stall in Preſence of the Sovereign, nor that likewiſe at Windſor, *and ſhall moreover pay* [g] *ten Pounds for Ornaments of the College.*

5. [b] *Whoſoever of the Companions on the ſaid Eve, or Day, having Leave or otherwiſe is abſent, and remaining at his own Houſe or other Place, ſhall cauſe a principal Stall to be adorned in Honour of the Sovereign in the Church or Chappel where he ſhall then be preſent at divine Services, in which he ſhall place the Enſigns of this Order within the moſt ſtately Garter; then he ſhall prepare another Stall, wherein having hung up his own Enſigns, he ſhall place himſelf at that Time, which Stall ſhall be at the ſame Diſtance from the Sovereign's, as according to the Manner and Form of the Church it is conjectured his Stall ſtood at* Windſor. *He ſhall then be covered with the Habit according to Cuſtom, and ſhall be preſent (as hath been before ſhewn) at ſuch divine Offices as the Rites of the Church ſhall direct to be obſerved. And at his entring*

[g] Mulctæ abſentiarum jam omnino exoleſcunt, & nunquam exiguntur.

[b] Etiam & hoc Caput inter additamenta eſt per *Hen.* VIII.

i Ingrediens atque egrediens, & quoties alioqui prætergredietur, tam ſummum Altare, in honorem Dei, quam ſedile Regium, ad honorem Supremi, debitâ genuflectione reverentiaque conſultabit: niſi hic Imperator, Rex, Princeps, aut Elector extiterit, quibus, ut cordi erit, ſedes erigere cæteraque rite peragere licebit.

6. Si [k] vero annua *Georgii* Solennitas haud prorogetur, ſed ipsâ vigiliâ dieq; Divi *Georgii*, prout moris eſt, obſervata fuerit *Windeſori*, neq; Supremo liceat aut ſaltem collibeat illic adeſſe, tum ubi ubi locorum intra Regnum ſuum fuerit; horum Equitum [l] quoſlibet aſſignare poterit ad P. 218.

departement de la dict egliſe ou Chapelle, que autant de foys, qu'il paſſera devant ou aupres diceulx, excepté tõutes foys les Empereurs, Roys, Princes, Ducz, & tous autres Eſtrangers, leſquelz pourront en ce cas tellement ordonner leurs ſieges & eſtalz, que bon leur ſemblera & à leur playſir.

6. Item, & ſi ainſi eſtoit, que ſans aucune Prorogation la dicte feſte & Solempnité Sainct *George* feuſt tenue & celebree leſdict jour & veille Sainct *George* au dict Chaſteau de *Wyndeſore*, & ne feuſt le plaiſir du dit Souverain d'y eſtre preſent, ou que convenablement il n'y peuſt eſtre en ſa Perſonne leſdict jour & feſte a ſondict Chaſteau de *Windeſore*, que en ce cas en quelque place, que ſon bon plaiſir ſera, eſtante dedens ſon Royaulme d'*Angleterre*, ſa Majeſté pourra appoincter & commander aucunes Chevaliers du dict Ordre, telz que bon luy ſempblera, pour l'accom-

tring [i] *and coming out, and as often otherways as he ſhall paſs by, he ſhall with due Kneeling and Reverence make his Obeyſance, as well to the high Altar to the Honour of God, as to the royal Stall in Honour of the Sovereign, unleſs he be an Emperor, King, Prince, or Elector, to whom it ſhall be lawful to erect Stalls, and rightly to perform other Things according to their own Will.*

6. [k] *But if the annual Feſtival of St.* George *ſhall not be prorogued, but ſhall be obſerved at* Windſor *on the Eve and the Day of St.* George *according to Cuſtom, and the Sovereign is not at Liberty, or at leaſt is not pleaſed to be there, then wherever he be within the Realm, he may aſſign* [l] *ſome of the Knights*

i Abſente Supremo, decretum eſt a Commilitonibus in Capitulo, ut in omni ingreſſu ac regreſſu, pariter & deſcenſu graduum, Regi, aut eo abſente, ſedili Regio proni reverentiam impenderent, quo ſignificarent eum eſſe Supremum ſuum, & omnimodam illi ſubjectionem ſe debere *H.* V. VI. Sed Rex reverſus, quum cerneret omiſſum eſſe, quod imprimis factum oportuit, ut Chorum ingreſſi, adq; ſedes ſuas converſi, Deo & Altari reverentiam adhiberent, illico ſignificavit Commilitonibus, (dextra per Decanum, ſiniſtra per Scribam) multo rationabilius & convenientius eſſe, ut primum Regi vere Supremo atque omnipotenti Domino Deo & ejus Altari proni facti debitum impenderent honorem, in modum virorum Eccleſiaſticorum: Et deinde perimplerent id honoris, quod ſibi, ſedilive ſuo oportere crederent. Conſilium illi omnes probant, & ſtatim in egreſſu ita faciunt. *Henr.* V. ix.

k Additum fuit & hoc caput ab *Hen.* VIII.

l Sed non omnes. Cæteri vero *Windeſori* adeſſe tenebantur, utcunque hi excuſabantur, qui cum Supremo aderant, ſed tandem decretum eſt, ſufficere ſi ibi obſervetur ſolemnitas, ubi Supremus fuerit, quo & omnes commilitones confluere tenebuntur. *Eliz.* Anno nono.

ad obſequium ſibi præſtandum, & quicquid eſt ceremoniarum oportune perimplendum, ac ſi *Windeſori* præſentes eſſent; id quod qui rite perfecerint, ab eâ feſtivitate, quæ ſervanda eſt *Windeſori*, veniunt excuſandi.

7. Sique Supremus *Georgianæ* ſolennitati haud queat intereſſe, [m] loco ſui deputabit alterum literis ſuis ad id deſtinatis, qui cum ſibi coaſſiſtentibus vigiliâ concilium inibit, horâ tertiarum, hoc eſt, horâ tertiâ poſt meridiem, & reliquam poſtridie ſolennitatem adimplebit, Regiis duntaxat impenſis, pro tempore ſupra nominato [n]. Novas autem ordinationes haud inſtituet, ſed delicta corriget, & quicquid [o] arbitrio Concilii neceſſarium factu viſum fuerit, ipſe faciet.

8. Quo-

compaignier & donner attente ſur ſa parſonne, & garder toutes & telles Cerimonies, comme s'ilz eſtoient audict Chaſteau de *Wyndeſore*, & eulx faiſants les choſes deſſuſdictes ſeront excuſez pour leur Abſence de la feſte Sainct *George* tenue audict Chaſteau de *Wyndeſore* pour celle annee.

7. Item eſt accordé, que ſi le Souverain ne peult eſtre à la feſte de Sainct *George*, qu'il fera ſon depute par ces Lettres pour tenir le Chapitre la veille de Sainct *George*, a l'houre de terce, qui eſt a trois heures apres midi, & le jour Sainct *George*, pour tenir la dicte feſte aux diſpenſe dudict Souverain pour le temps deſſuſdict, ſans aucune novelle Ordonnance eſtre faict, aiant pouvoir de corriger & redreſſer tous les Poinctz dudict Chapitre, qui pour lors ſeront neceſſaires.

8. Item,

Knights to pay their Duty to him, and to fulfill the other Ceremonies to be performed, as if they had been preſent at Windſor, *and thoſe who ſhall rightly perform this Part, are to be excuſed from* [*their Attendance at*] *the Feaſt then to be kept at* Windſor.

7. *And if the Sovereign cannot be preſent at the Feſtival of St.* George, *he ſhall depute another in his* [m] *Stead by his Letters for that Purpoſe, who with his Coaſſiſtents ſhall enter the Chapter on the Eve, at the Hour of* Tierce, *that is at Three of the Clock in the Afternoon, and on the Day following, ſhall perform the remaining Solempnity at the Kings Expences only* [n]. *But he ſhall not make any new Ordinances, but correct Offences committed, and do whatever is by the* [o] *Advice of the Chapter thought neceſſary to be done.*

8. *Yearly*

[m] *Johannes Salopiæ* Comes deputatus fuit per *Hen.* VI. (Anno 35.) antequam inſtallaretur: Accedens igitur, primo inſtallatur, & ſtatim feſtivitatem loco Regis celebrat. Cæterum *Elizabetha* deputato ſuperiorem ſedem pro tempore aſſignavit, nec ſummam tamen. Anno tertio.

[n] Ita quod interim nulla nova præſumat affirmare Statuta D. nec novos Equites eligat niſi ex mandato Supremi. Adi notata ad Cap. xix. In Electione vero Deputatus non nominat. Jac. Anno xxii.

[o] Hæc ultima clauſula inter additiones eſt per *Hen.* VIII.

8. Quotannis vigilia Divi *Georgii*, hoc [p] eſt, *viceſimo ſecundo* die *Aprilis*, [q] convenient omnes Equites *Georgiani* intra [r] Caſtrum *Windeſori*, ſive in Regno ſeu foris extiterint, modo commode poſſint, divinis *Georgianis* illic interfuturi, & pleno habitu Ordinis induentur, quandiu divina celebrantur, ſeriatim in locis conſidentes. Habebit autem ipſorum quiſque [s] Vexillum & Enſem cum Galea atque Appendicibus ſupra [t] ſedile ſuum confixa, quæ permanebunt illic quoad vixerit, ad honorem ejus & in argumentum quod catholicæ fidei & ſanctæ [u] Eccleſiæ certus propugnator ipſe ſit futurus, uti Equeſtris Ordo depoſcit. Quod ſi feſtivitas illa intra quindecim dies a Paſchate, vel [x] die quo abſtinetur a carnibus, evenerit, quo Supremus

8. Item, que chaſcun an la Vielle de Sainct *George*, ceſtaſſavoyr le xxii Jour d'*Avril*, une aſſemblé ſera fait de tous les Chevaliers de Sainct *George* dedens le Chaſteau de *Windeſore*, ceſtaſſavoir de tous ceulx, qui ſeront dedens le Royaulme, ou dehors, qui pourront bonnement venir, & illec auront le Service de Sainct *George*, & anſſi porteront le habit entier dudict Ordre durant le dict Service, eſtant ordonnement en leurs eſtalz, & chaſcun d'eulx aura ſa baniere, eſpee, avecques ſon heaulme & tymbre pardeſſus ſon eſtal, le quel durant ſa vie demoura en la dicte Chapelle pour ſon Honneur, & enſigne, & congnoiſſance, que icelluy les porte en Deffence de ſaincte Eglize, comme l'Ordre de Chevalerie le requiert. Mais en cas que la dicte feſte de Sainct *George* viengne dedens quinze jours prouchains apres la feſte de Paſques, ou ſur aucun jour maigre,

8. *Yearly on the Eve of St.* George, *that* [p] *is, the* twenty ſecond *Day of* April, *all the Knights of St.* George *ſhall* [q] *meet within the* [r] *Caſtle of* Windſor, *whether they be within the Kingdom or abroad, if they conveniently can do it, to be preſent there at the divine Offices of St.* George, *and ſhall be robed in the full Habit of the Order, and ſitting during the Celebration of the divine Services in their reſpective Stalls. Every one of them ſhall have a* [s] *Banner and Sword with the Helmet and the Apurtenances fixed over his* [t] *Stall, which ſhall remain there as long as he lives, for his Honour, and as a Teſtimony that he will become a certain Defender of the Catholik Faith and of holy* [u] *Church, as the Order of Knighthood requires. But if this Feſtival happen within fifteen Days from* Eaſter, *or upon a* [x] *Day whereon there is to be an Abſtinence from*

[p] *Hen.* VII. (Anno tertio) diſtulit celebritatem annuam in *Dominicam* ſequentem, quam ſingulari pompa tum tenuit. At interea celebravit *Windeſori* ipſum Diem S. *Georgii*, cum proceſſione & miſſa in craſtino, quibus Regina quoque & Mater Regis, veſtibus ordini congruentibus indutæ intererant, procedentes & offerentes. N.

[q] Vetus conſuetudo, ſed per aliquot annos intermiſſi ut frequenti famulitio ſplendide ſtipati incedant, in uſum revocatur, *Jac.* Anno quarto, reſtringitur tamen ad 50. Capita, *Jac.* Anno decimo ſexto. Renovatur denique ſine reſtrictione, R. *Car.* Anno quinto. Omittitur tamen præ metu peſtis *Car.* Anno ſexto.

[r] Feſtivitas S. *Georgii Windeſori* ſemper erat obſervanda. Vide huc notas ad Caput 28. & ſupra ad Caput 6. Donec ſub *Eliz.* Anno nono, decretum eſt, quod ſufficeret ut ibi obſervaretur ubi Supremus tum eſſet, atque ut omnes Commilitones, illuc, & *Windeſorum* nulli confluerent.

[s] Vexilli nulla mentio in prioribus Statutis, nec omnino reperio in his ſacris ante *Hen.* VI. Anno ſecundo pro Rege *Portugaliæ*.

[t] Statutum quod in Vigilia S. *Georgii* in unoquoque Stallo tam abſentium quam præſentium Equitum, Scutum Armorum affigetur ſuis cujuſque ſumptibus *Ed.* VI. tertio.

[u] Ad ornatum Eccleſiæ N. Sed, de defenſione Eccleſiæ; omiſerat.

[x] De Prorogatione propter Diem jejunii, nihil in antiquis Statutis.

Supremus ipſe volet[y], prorogabitur[z], dummodo dies aſſignandus non quartus, quintus, aut ſextus & viceſimus, ſed nec ultimus *Aprilis* fuerit, neque ullus è primis quatuor *Maii*, ne fieret impedimento celebrationi divinorum ab Eccleſia conſtitutæ, in honorem Divi *Marci*, *Philippi*, atq; *Jacobi*, & *Inventionis Sanctæ Crucis*: nec talis item dies quo feſtum *Aſcenſionis*, *Pentheco-*
P. 219. *ſtes*, aut[a] alioqui ſolenniter inſtitutum primis aut ſecundis ſuis veſperis poſſet deſtitui vel interturbari.

9. Quod ſi qui tempeſtive (quomodo præſignatum eſt) non advenerint, neque ſatis idoneam abſentiæ cauſam habeant, quam Supremus aut Deputatus ab eo probabilem eſſe judicabit, vel niſi Supremus abſentiam ejus

---

maigre, ou de poiſſon, ſoit doncques prolongée & prorognee au plaiſir du Souverain, come deſſus eſt dict; pourveu que le jour de la dicte feſte ne ſoit aſſignee ne ordonne ſur le xxiiii, xxv, xxvi, ne le derniere jour d'*Avril*, ne ſur les quatre premiers jours de *May*, à cauſe de l'impediment & empechement du Service devyn ordonne par Sainct Eglize, pour les doubles feſtes de Sainct *Marc*, *Phelippe* & *Jacob*, & de l'Invencion de la Sainct Croix de noſtre Seigneur Jeſu Cryſt, ne a nul tel jour, que viendront ou ſeront les feſtes de l'Aſcencion, & *Pentecoſte*, ou aucune aultre feſte ſolempnelle en ſainct Eglize ordonnee, par quoy les premieres ou ſecundes Veſpres par telles prorogations pourroyent eſtre empechez & deſtourbes.

9. Item, que tous les Chevaliers dudict Ordre viendront Anuellement en la dicte place dudict Chaſteau de *Windeſore*, la Vielle de Sainct *George* a l'heure de Tierce, qui eſt a trois Heures apres Midi, comme il eſt deſſuſdict, & s'ilz ne viennent au temps aſſigné ſans avoir juſte & raiſonable

---

eating Fleſh, it ſhall be [z] *prorogued to what Time the Sovereign* [y] *pleaſes, ſo as the Day to be aſſigned be neither the twenty fourth, fifth, or ſixth, nor the laſt of* April, *nor any of the firſt four Days in* May, *leaſt it ſhould be any Hindrance to the celebrating of the divine Offices appointed by the Church, in Honour of St.* Mark, Philip, *and* James, *and the* Invention of the holy Croſs, *or on any ſuch Day whereon the Feaſt of the* Aſcenſion, Whitſunday, *or* [a] *otherwiſe any Feaſt ſolemnly inſtituted, whoſe firſt or ſecond Veſpers might* [*by ſuch Prorogation*] *be hindred or diſturbed.*

9. *If any* [*Companions*] *come not in Seaſon as is formerly ſignified, neither have a proper Excuſe of Abſence, ſuch as the Sovereign or his Deputy ſhall judge fit, or unleſs the Sovereign ſhall pardon their Abſence at that Time by his*

---

y Prorogetur ad xv dies alios, ut nullus juſte cauſam abſentiæ prætendat nec equitare cogatur, aliquo trium dierum ſolennitati *Paſchatis* annexorum N. D.

z Prorogatio hæc ad placitum, cum exceptione quæ ſequitur, Statuta eſt per *Hen.* V. Anno decimo ſed ille xxvi *Aprilis* non excipit, & deputato cum cætera Societate permittit Prorogationem in abſentia Supremi.

a Aut aliud quodvis duplex Feſtum. *Hen.* V. Anno nono.

ejus temporis illis condonarit, [b] literis ſuis ob id ipſum eo deſtinatis, in quibus eorum nomina cum cauſis abſentiæ contineantur: pœnas ea de re luent arbitrio Præſidis & Concilii tum collecti. Formula ſupplicii talis erit. Non ingredietur quiſquis ita dereliquerit Concilii ſuſcepti locum, ſed in hoſtio foris expectabit, neque ſuffragii in ullâ re conferendi facultatem habebit eo tempore. Sin ad principium Veſperarum non affuerint, ad ſedes ſuas ingredi non licebit, ſed ſubtus ante ſedes ſuas in locis [c] Choriſtarum ſtabunt, donec illæ veſperæ ſunt finitæ. Par pœna manebit hiis, qui ad ſolennem diei miſſam & poſteriores Veſperas tempori non acceſſerint. Si quis autem ſine probabili cauſa a toto feſto abeſſe præſumpſerit, is anno ſequente, dum feſtivitas agetur, a ſede ſua prohibebitur, & ſtabit interim, ut præfatum eſt, dumq; pro-

nable Excuſe, qui ſoit exceptable au dict Souverain, ou a ſon deputé, ou aultrement pardonné par le dict Souverain de leur Abſence par eſpecialles Lettres d'excuſe, aus quelles Lettres leurs noms & cauſes ſeront eſcriptz, auront leur penitence ſelon l'Ordonnance & Accord du dict Chapitre. Et la dicte Ordonnance eſt telle, qu'ilz n'entreront point dedens le Chapitre a celle foys, Mais ſe tiendra dehors à l'huys, & n'auront auchune voix en choſe qui ſoit faicte au dit Chapitre a celle foys tant ſeulement. Et s'ilz ne viennent a Veſpres devant le commencement d'icelles, ilz n'entreront poynt en leurs eſtalz, mais ſe tiendront aubas devant les dictes eſtalz, en la place des curiſtes durant les dictz Veſpres: Et ſemblable penitence eſt accordé pour les non venans par temps a la haulte Meſſe & Veſpres le jour de Sainct *George*, & s'il ya aucun, qui ne viennè a la dicte feſte ſans avoir excuſacion rayſonable au dict Souverain ou à ſon depute exceptable, comme il eſt deſſus declairé, ſa penitence ſera, qu'il n'entrera point dedens ſon eſtal la prouchaine feſte apres, mais ſe tiendra au bas, comme il eſt deſſus dict des premieres Veſpres, & yra a la proceſſion tout devant les

his [b] *Letters for that Purpoſe to be thither ſent, in which their Names with the Cauſes of Abſence ſhall be contained, they ſhall undergo Puniſhment at the Pleaſure of the Preſident and the Chapter then aſſembled. The Form of Puniſhment ſhall be ſuch. Whoever ſo offends he ſhall not enter into the Place where the Chapter ſits, but ſhall ſtay without in the Door, neither ſhall he for that Time have Liberty to give his Vote in any Matter. But if they ſhall not be preſent at the Beginning of the Veſpers, they ſhall not be permitted to enter into their Stalls, but they ſhall ſtand below, before their Seats in the Places of the* [c] *Choriſters, 'till theſe Veſpers are ended. The ſame Puniſhment ſhall attend thoſe who ſhall not come in Time to the ſolemn Maſs on the Day* [of St. George] *and to the latter Veſpers. But if any preſume without probable Cauſe to abſent himſelf from the whole Feſtival, he the next Year when the Feſtival ſhall be kept, ſhall be prohibited from* [entring into] *his Stall, and in the mean while ſhall ſtand as aforeſaid, and when the Choir in the Proceſſion ſhall ſay their Prayers, he ſhall go before the three*

[b] Jam primo cavetur per *Hen.* VIII. ut abſentiæ veniam per literas ſuas expreſſe poſcant.

[c] Ubi Ceroferarii ſtare ſolent. N.

procedens chorus ſupplicabit, tres Cruces, quæ ferentur, [d] antecedet, & ſubtus deinceps, ut antea, perſtabit, uſq; dum ad offerendum Ordo conſcendat, ubi hic poſtremus offeret. Quâ peractâ pœnitentiâ veniet è veſtigio ad Supremi ſedem aut ab eo deſignati, veniam rogaturus. Tumq; Supremus, aut ab eo Deputatus, remittet eum ad ſedem ſuam, ut antiquum jus ibi retineat. Si vero deinceps altero feſto abeſſe non formidarit, manens intra Regnum, nec legitimam alioquin excuſationem habens, per Supremum aut ab eo deſignatum approbandam (uti prænotatum eſt) ad ſedem illam ſuam haud introibit, donec apud Supremum Altare Sancto *Georgio* dicatum monumentum [e] unum argenteum viginti Marcarum [f] obtulerit, & deinceps annuatim idem adgeminabit, uſque dum reconciliari procurarit.

10. Quiſquis Equitum iſtorum palam foris incedens ſubligar ſuum tibiæ

---

les troys Croix, & ſe tiendra au bas, comme il eſt deſſus dict tout le temps de la Meſſe juſques a l'offrende, & offrera le dernier, & apres ſa penitence ainſi faicte incontinent il viendra devant l'eſtal du Souverayn, ou ſon depute & la demandera Pardon: Et apres cela le Souverain, ou ſon deputé luy commandera d'aller en ſon eſtal en ſon premier eſtat: & s'il ne vient a la ſeconde feſte, & ſoit demourant dedens le Royaulme ſans avoir Excuſation alouable au Souverayn ou ſon depute, comme il eſt deſſus dict, il n'entrera en ſon dict eſtal des lors en avant, juſques qu'il aura offert ung joyau a l'autel de Sainct *George* de la velleur de vingt Marcs d'Argent, & des lors enavant il doublera chacun an la payne tant qu'il ſoit reconſeillé.

10. Item eſt accordé, que s'aucun Chevalier de la dicte Compaignie eſt

---

three Croſſes that are to be carried [d], *and afterwards ſhall ſtand below as is aforeſaid, even till the Order aſcends to* [make their] *offering, when he ſhall offer laſt of all. Which Puniſhment being performed, he ſhall come immediately to the Stall of the Sovereign or of his Deputy to ask Pardon. And then the Sovereign or his Deputy ſhall permit him to* [enter] *his Stall, that he may recover his ancient Right there. But if he ſhall afterwards be not afraid to be abſent on another Feſtival, remaining within the Realm, and not having otherwiſe a lawful Excuſe to be approved by the Sovereign or his Deputy, as is before obſerved, he ſhall not enter into that his Stall, till the Time that he hath* [f] *offered* [e] *ſome Memorial in Silver, valued twenty Marks to the high Altar dedicated to St.* George, *and afterwards double the ſame every Year till he ſhall procure himſelf to be reconciled.*

10. *Whoever of theſe Knights going abroad publickly ſhall not tie his* Garter *about*

---

d Et non inter Commilitones.

e Jocale aliquod valoris xx Marcarum. D. Unum Donarium xx Marcarum probatæ in *Anglia* monetæ. N.

f Hoc nomine mulctatus eſt Dominus *Scales*, (per Supremum & Capitulum) xx Marcis Collegio offerendis. *H.* VI. xxxvi°. Sed Comes *Arundellia* pro duobis annis 40 Marcas, & dein anno ſequente, 80 Marcas *Ed.* IV. xiv°.

tybiæ non circumligârit, ubi primum deprehenſus fuerit per quemvis quinque Officialium Ordinis, aut Rectorem Collegii, [g] duos aureos illico monitori dependet: Niſi cum ad equum [b] ocreis indutus ſe accinxerit. Tunc enim ſat erit ſi [i] filum cærulei coloris è ſerico ſubter ocream ad Subligaris indicium habeat: Par omnino ſupplicium infligetur ei qui citra Subligar obvinctum tybiæ [k] Concilii domum introibit. Quiſquis autem Officialium aut [l] Decanus delictum iſtiuſmodi compererit, ad eum ipſum precium pœnæ pertinebit. P. 220.

11. Quoties Equites iſti de more trabeis induentur [m], Supremum bini [n] præcedent, eo ipſo ordine quo è regione conſident. Si quis illinc abfuerit, ſocius qui è regione ſedet, ſolus incedet. Id quod obſervari oportet

---

eſt trouven en apert ſans Jarretiere, qu'il paie tantoſt apres que la chalenge luy aura eſte faicte par aucun des cincq; Officiers de l'Ordre, ou du Gardien du Colliege ung marcq d'Argent, excepte quant il eſt houſé pour Chavaulcier, que doncques il ſouffira de porter ſoubz ſon houſeau ung fil bleu de ſoye, en ſignifiance de la *Jarretiere*, & pourveu auſſi, que nul Chevalier du dict Ordre doireſenavant entre en Chapitre ſans *Jarretiere*, ſur la paine deſſus dict: Et quiconque deſdicts Officiers, ou Gardien fera premier la chalenge, aura la penaulte pour ſon ſalaire.

11. Item il eſt Accordè, que les Chevaliers de l'Ordre de Sainct *George*, toutes & quantes foys, qu'ilz porteront leurs Manteaulx, yront devant le Souverain chacun d'eulx avecque ſon compaignon, qui eſt a l'oppoſite de luy

---

about his Leg, when he ſhall be firſt diſcovered by any of the five Officers of the Order, or the Rector of the College, [g] he ſhall immediately pay two (Aurei) *Nobles to him that puts him in Mind of it, unleſs when he hath [b] Boots on preparing himſelf to mount on Horſeback. For then it will be ſufficient, if he have a [i] Ribband of blue Colour of Silk under his Boot to ſignify the* Garter. *The like Puniſhment in all Reſpects, ſhall be inflicted on him who ſhall enter the [k] Chapter-houſe without the* Garter *tied about his Leg. Whoſoever of the Officers or the [l] Dean ſhall diſcover this Offence, to himſelf ſhall be* [*this*] *Reward of the Penalty.*

11. *When theſe Knights are habited in their [m] Mantles according to Cuſtom, they ſhall two and two* [*in Breaſt*] *[n] precede the Sovereign, in that Order as they ſit oppoſite to each other. But if any one be thence abſent,* [*his*] *Companion who ſits over againſt him ſhall go ſingle. That which ought to be obſerved*

g Firmiter aſtringitur per Statuta ad perſolvendum Cuſtodi & Collegio dimidiam marcam. D. & N. & R.

b Niſi forſan ut equitet ocreis indutus: tum loco illius ſericam ac cæruleam filulam, intra ſiniſtram ocream, ſub poplite geſtabit quo ſiniſtri pedis ligamine non improbe (forte improprie) notatur, ab omni ſiniſtra atq; infælici actione eſſe refrænandum. Additio facta eſt per *Hen.* V. Anno R. nono.

i Ung fil bleu de ſoye. R.

k Le Chapelle R. Senatus conſultum ingreſſurus *Hen.* V. ix°.

l Decanus enim non erat Scriba ante initium Regni *Mariæ*.

m Egrediendo cum Superiore de magna Camera per modum Proceſſionis uſq; ad Capellam aut Domum Capitularem, & eodem ordine revertentes. D.

n Superior in omni Proceſſione fienda poſtremus incedat, cunctos ſubſequendo. D.

tet tam in [o] proceſſu ad ſuplicandum, quam temporibus & locis aliis [p]. At cum ſit offerendum, [q] Supremus aut ab eo [r] deſignatus, primus omnium aſcendet, & [ſ] cæteri deinceps. Officiales autem eundo ordinem ſuum uſualem obſervabunt in omni proceſſu, tam intra ſacellum & Concilium quam in quibuſvis locis aliis. Nimirum Equites cum ſit epulandum, omnes inſimul ex unâ parte menſæ [t] recumbent, eo ordine quem & in templo ſedentes aut ſtantes habent, & non ſecundum natalitiæ dignitatis gradum aut honoris, niſi filii Regum ſint, Regum fratres, Principes, aut Duces externi, qui loca ſortientur ex dignitate ſui præclari ſtatûs. Et conſurgentes eodem ordine conſtabunt, quo & ante ſedebant.

12. Po-

luy ordonnement, comme ilz ſont mys en leurs eſtalz, & s'il advenoit, que aucun d'eulx ne fuſt la preſent, ſon compaignon, qui eſt a l'oppoſite de luy ira à par luy ſeul, le quel Ordre ſera tenu & gardé, auſſi bien en allant en proceſſion, que aillieurs en les aultres places, & auſſi a l'offendre. Et le Souverain, ou ſon Depute iront derrier toute la Compaignie, nulluy entre d'eulx excepte les Officiers ordinaires du dict Ordre, qui yront, comme il a eſté accuſtume, quant aucune proceſſion ſera faicte en la dicte Chapelle, Chapitre, ou aillieurs: Et pour l'Ordre des dictz Chevaliers de eulx ſeoir a table pour prendre refeccion, ſoit a diſner ou a ſouper, ilz ſairont, & ſe tiendront tout au long d'ung coſté ſelon leurs eſtalz, & non pas ſelon leurs eſtatz: excepté enfans & freres des Rois, Princz, & Ducz Eſtrangiers, les quelz tiendront leurs lieux & places ſelon leurs eſtatz, & a la *Wydie* ſe tiendront ordonnement ainſi, qu'ilz ſe ſeent a la Table.

12. Item

ſerved as well in the [o] Proceſſion to Prayer, as at other Times and Places [p]. But when the Offering is to be made, the [q] Sovereign or his [r] Deputy ſhall firſt of all aſcend, and the [ſ] others afterwards. But the Officers in their going ſhall obſerve their uſual Order in all Proceſſions, as well within the Chappel and Chapter, as in all other Places whatſoever. Doubtleſs the Knights when they are to dine, ſhall all ſit [t] down together on one Side of the Table, in that Order as they ſit or ſtand in the Church, and not according to the Degree of their Dignity by Birth or Honour, unleſs they ſhould be the Sons of Kings, the Brothers of Kings, foreign Princes, or Dukes, who ſhall have Places allotted them according to the Dignity of their excellent State. And riſing [from the Table] they ſhall continue in the ſame Order, as wherein they before ſat.

12. *The*

o Brevior ille interdum, præ ægritudine Supremi *Jac.* Anno xxii. non extra ſacellum præ pluvia. *Car.* Anno primo.

p Totum quod in hoc capite ſequitur additum eſt ab *Hen.* VIII.

q Ne Socius Ordinis nummos porrigat Supremo offerente, ſed alter qui adeſt nobiliſſimus *Hen.* VII. xv. At nunc uſuvenit, ut Commilitonum primus id faciat.

r Decretum eſt quod Deputatus peracta per ipſum pro Supremo oblatione, ſtatim ſuam ipſius ſedem capeſcet, ibique permanebit uſq; dum pro ſemetipſo offerendum Ordine ſuo ſit. Solus vero tum deſcendet offeretq; & illuc redibit denique donec completa fuerit tota oblatio. *Eliz.* Anno vii.

ſ Ut Supremi pientiſſimo exemplo, etiam & Commilitones omnes offerentes decumbant in genua, Decretum eſt *Car.* Reg. iv.

t Decretum eſt, quod in Regio epulo, dum Garterus ex inclyta conſuetudine, Supremi Titulos *Latine*, *Gallice*, & *Anglice* pronunciat, omnes Commilitones (exceptis magnis Principibus) ſtantes perſtent atque aperto Capite. *Jac.* Anno xvii.

12. Postridie festivitatis, ad honorem Divi *Georgii Windesori* servatæ, Commilitones, antequam in discessu valedicant, in hostio Concilii trabeas, quibus volent [u], indumentis aliis superinduent, & deinde [x] Missam pro defunctis solenniter in sacello percantandam audient, pro defunctis inquam omnibus Christianis, sed præsertim illis, qui antea fuerant hujus Ordinis. Simul omnes [y] interesse debent, nisi forsan aliquis probabilem absentiæ causam habeat, vel à Supremo aut ab ejus Deputato potestatem abeundi præobtinuerit. Et cum contingat per mortem alicujus ipsorum, ut vexillum, gladius, & galea cum appendicibus veniant offerenda, ante pecuniam offerri debent. Ordo nimirum offerendi talis erit, ut [z] vexillum [a] inprimis a [b] duobus Commilitonibus per Supremum, aut ab eo designatum,

12. Item est Accordé, que chascun an audit Chasteau de *Windesore*, à lendemain de la feste de Sainct *George*, devant le departement de la Compaignie, que les dictz Chevaliers sur telles Robes, qu'il leur plura, a l'huys du Chapitre prendront leurs manteaulx, & entreront dedens le dict Chapitre, & apres yront oyr une Messe de *Requiem*, la quelle sera chantée solemnellement, pour les amez dez Compaignons du dict Ordre, qu'y seront decedez, & trespassees, & pour toutes amez Christiennes, & que toute la Compaignie soit illec presente, si non que aucuns fussent empechiez pour cause raisonnable, ou qu'ilz eussent licence du Souverain ou son depute devant le departement. Et quant il adveient, que pour cause des Vuidances d'aucuns des Compaignons, il y aura aucuns banieres, espees, heaulmes, & tymbres, les quelz doibuent estre offertz, que adoncques devant l'offrende de l'argent, les ditz hachementz soient offertes : premierement la baniere par deux des Compaignons, telz que le Souverain ou son

12. *The next Day after the Festival kept at* Windsor *in the Honour of St.* George, *the Companions before they take their Leaves* [*of each other*] *at their Departure, shall over such* [*under*] *Robes as please them, put on their Mantles at the* [u] *Door of the Chapter-house, and then shall hear* [x] *Mass to be solempnly sung in the Chappel for the deceased, that is for all Christians deceased, but especially those who have formerly been of this Order. All* [*Companions*] *ought to be* [y] *present, unless any of them hath a probable Cause of Absence, or had before obtained Leave from the Sovereign or his Deputy to depart. And if it shall happen by the Death of any of them, that the Banner, Sword, and Helmet with the Appurtenances shall come to be offered, they are to be offered before the* [*Offering of*] *Money. The Manner of the Offering shall certainly be this, that* [a] *first the* [z] *Banner shall be offered by* [b] *two Companions appointed by*

[u] De indumentis nihil in prioribus Statutis.
[x] In qua locum tenens offert pro Suprema absente *Eliz.* Anno xxxix.
[y] Qui præsentes pridie extiterunt. D.
[z] Vexilli oblatio expresse nominatur. *Hen.* VII. Anno xviii & non antea ni fallor. De cæteris cavetur per *Hen.* V. Anno nono.
[a] Pervertitur & hic ordo nonnunquam per supinam Fecialium negligentiam, ut *Jac.* Anno xxii. Vexillum ultimo offerebatur.
[b] Deputatus ipse cum unico Commilitone Insignia sex demortuorum offert *Edw.* IV. primo. Quod tamen Deputatus non fecit *Hen.* VII. VIII. quia minor aderat numerus, quam ex Statuto requirebatur ad illud negotium.

P. 221. tum, [c] aſſignandis offeratur, mox Enſis ſimiliter a duobus aliis, poſtremo galea cum annexis ſimiliter, a duobus. Si quis autem anno præcedente obierat, quotquot Equitum *Windeſori* aderunt, in eâ Miſsâ pro defunctis ſingulatim [d] Cereum unum offerent cum Scutello, in quo pingentur inſignia defuncti. Si plures uno mortui fuerint, ſuum cuiq; ſcutellum affigetur, habens argenteam laminam quatuor denariorum prope lumen appoſitam. Qui quidem cerei cum ſcutellis ſumptu ipſorum Equitum conficientur.

13. Decretum eſt inſuper ut in hoc *Windeſorienſi* [e] Collegio ſit imperpetuum Decanus unus cum duodecim *Canonicis* ſecularibus, quos ſacerdotes oportebit eſſe cum ingrediuntur, vel (ut multum) intra Annum ſequentem.

ſon Depute nommera, & apres cela l'eſpée ſera offerte par deux aultres, & ſembleablement leur heaulme & tymbre par deulx aultres Chevaliers du dict Ordre aſſignés par le dict Souverain, ou ſon Depute, & ſi aucun chevalier du dict Ordre par fortune treſpaſſoit l'année precedente, adoncques ung chaſcun chevalier eſtant en ditz Chaſteau de *Windeſore* a la dicte Meſſe de *Requiem*, offrera ung cierge armoyé avecques ung petit Eſcuſſon des Armes du deffunct: Et s'il y en avoit plus d'ung treſpaſsé, que adoncques pour ung chaſcun ſoit faict ung Eſcuſon d'Armes & ung gros fiché pres de la lumiere ſur la dict ſierge, les quelz Eſcuſons & cierges ſeront faictes aux couſtz & deſpens des chevaliers de l'Ordre.

13. Item il eſt auſſi Ordonné ung Doyen & Gardien, avecque xii Chanoynes ſeculiers, les quelz ſeront preſtres à leur entree, ou dedens le prouchain an apres, & auſſi viii petitz Chanoines, & treize Viccaires auſſi preſtres à leur entree, ou aux prouchaynes Ordres enſuyvantz, ou an pluſtart

---

by the [c] Sovereign, and then the Sword likewiſe by two others, laſtly the Helmet with the Things annexed likewiſe by two. But if any of the Knights died in the preceeding Year, as many of the Knights as are preſent at Windſor, *in that Maſs for the deceaſed every of them ſhall offer a [d] Wax Taper with an Eſcutcheon, wherein the Arms of the deceaſed ſhall be painted. But if more then one are dead, every one ſhall have his Scutcheon affixed, having a thin Piece of Silver worth a Groat ſet up near the Light. Which wax Tapers with the Eſcutcheons ſhall be made at the Coſts of the Knights themſelves.*

13. *It is moreover decreed that in this [e] College of* Windſore, *there ſhall be for ever one Dean with twelve ſecular Canons, whom it ſhall behove to be Prieſts when they enter, or at fartheſt within the Year following. Beſides there ſhall be*

---

c At nunc Commilitones, ordine ſuo quo ſedent præſtare hoc ſolent, non expectata Supremi aſſignatione.

d Exolevit omnino hoc de Scutello, lamina, & Cereo.

e Non quod jam primo inſtituatur Collegium. Cœptum enim ut R. *Ed.* III. per Progenitores ſuos de viii Canonicis. Ipſe plures addit, & dotare Collegium incipit Anno R. xxii. *Hen.* I. autem Arci Sacerdotale Collegium addidit.

quentem. Erunt præterea [f] tredecim ſacerdotes alii, quorum pars una Canonici minores, altera Vicarii vocabuntur. Qui ſi ſacerdotes in ingreſſu non fuerint, citra omnem excuſationem intra annum erunt. Erunt itidem Clerici tredecim, totidemque Choriſtæ, qui cum Canonicis minoribus & Vicariis, de quibus ante diximus, quotidie in Choro miniſtrabunt, canentes & orantes, ut tempus & res ipſa poſtulabunt: Nimirum omnes tam majores quam minores Canonici, Vicarii, Clerici, & Choriſtæ precari tenebuntur, ut Supremus cum cunctis Commilitonibus hujus Ordinis vivat, valeat, & omnia fæliciter agat, utque defunctorum Equitum animæ in pace requieſcant [g]. Præſentatio vero Canonicorum ubi contigerit, ad Supremum ſolummodo ſpectabit. [h] Cumque Commilitonum aliquis *Windeſorum* veniens intra Chorum ad ſedem ſuam ex more ſe receperit, Canonici reliquiſque Chorus ſtabunt in ſuis infra ſedibus, ubi in feſtis Divi *Georgii* ſolent. Dum abſint Equites, bene licebit Canonicis & [i] cæteris è Choro ſacerdotibus, ſuperiores ſedes occupare.

14. Unuſ-

pluſtart dedens ung an apres leur preſentation, auſſi xiii clercz, & xiii choreſtes pour chanter & prier Dieu pour la proſperité & bon eſtat du Souverain & de tous le chevaliers dudict Ordre vivantz, & auſſi pour les amez de tous les chevaliers d'icelluy Ordre treſpaſſes, & toutes amez chriſtiennes; & le preſentation des dictz chanoines demourra tous jours au Souverain du dict Ordre. Les ditz chanoines quant aucun chevalier de l'Ordre eſt preſent dedens le coeur de la dict chapelle ſe tiendront es Sieges d'embas, ou ilz ſoit accouſtumé ſe ſeoir aux feſtes de Sainct *George*, & en abcence deſdicts chevaliers les dits chanoines ſe pouront ſeoir es ſieges de hault prochaines des eſtaulx deſdicts chevaliers.

14. Item

be [f] thirteen other Prieſts, whereof one Part ſhall be called minor Canons, and the other Part Vicars. Who if they are not Prieſts at their Entry, ſhall ſetting all Excuſes aſide be ſo within an Year. There ſhall likewiſe be thirteen Clerks and as many Choriſters, who with the minor Canons and Vicars before mentioned, ſhall officiate every Day in the Quire, ſinging and praying, as Time and Occaſion ſhall require; that is to ſay all, as well the major as the minor Canons, Vicars, Clerks, and Choriſters ſhall be bound to pray, that the Sovereign may live, be healthly, and do all Things proſperouſly, with all the Companions of this Order, and that the Souls of the deceaſed Knights may reſt in Peace [g]. But when the Preſentation of Canons ſhall happen, it ſhall only belong to the Sovereign. [h] And when any one of the Companions coming to Windſor, *ſhall according to Cuſtom betake himſelf to his Stall within the Quire, the Canons and the reſt of the Choir ſhall ſtand in their Seats below, as they uſe to do upon the Feſtivals of St.* George. *When the Knights are abſent, it ſhall be lawful for the Canons and the [i] reſt of the Prieſts belonging to the Quire to poſſeſs the upper Seats.*

14. *Every*

[f] Tot Canonici minores, Vicarii, Clerici, & Choriſtæ non ſunt, nec fuiſſe unquam apparet inſtitutos.

[g] Omittitur vetus Statutum, quod Canonici habebunt Mantellos murrei coloris cum una figura rotunda viz. *Un Roundelette* de Armis S. *Georgii*, D. *leur Manteaux de Moree*. R. Pallia purpurei, ſubrubrive coloris Inſignium D. *Georgii* h. e. Sanguineæ Crucis circulo dextris brachiis ſuperinducto. N.

[h] Additur hoc omne ab *Hen.* VIII.

[i] Præter Decanum atque Canonicos, nulli e Choribi nunc dierum ſedent.

14. Unuſquiſque ſocius hujus Ordinis trabeam unam relinquet [k] intra Collegium *Windeſori*, ob diverſas [l] occaſiones quæ poſſent obvenire, videlicet ut obſervare queant atque adimplere ſi quas Ordinationes præcepta & mandata Supremus excogitarit, & excogitata propoſuerit in concilio: qui [m] conſenſu ſex commilitonum præſentium poterit, quando & ubi libebit, concilium inſtituere in cauſas ſingulas quæ ſibi viſæ fuerint.

P. 222.

15. [n] Quinque Miniſtri Officiales ad hunc Ordinem ſpeciatim attinentes erunt; Prælatus, videlicet, Cancellarius, [o] Scriba, Rex Armorum, cui eſt à Subligari cognomen additum, & hoſtiarius, qui à nigellâ virgâ, quam geſtabit, agnomen habebit; qui cum recipiendi ſint, ſacramento obvincientur, quod, velut à ſecretis fideles ac taciturni erunt in omnibus

---

14. Item eſt accordé, que chaſcun chevalier de la dicte compaignie laiſſera ung Manteau a *Windeſore* pour aucuns ſoudaynes venues, qui pourroyent ſurvenir pour tenir, garder, & obſervir toutes telles Ordonnances, preceptes, & commaundementes, qui peuvent eſtre adviſes en chapitre par le dict Souverain; lequel Souverayn par le dit conſentement & accorde peult en tous temps, & en toutes places & lieulx a ſon plaiſir ſommoner, faire tenir chapitre pour toutes telles cauſes, qu'il plaira audict Souverain de nommer touchant le dict Ordre.

15. Item ſont Ordonnes cinq principaulx Officiers, appertenans audict Ordre, ceſtaſſavoir Prelat, Chancellier, Regiſtreur, & Roy d'Armes nommé *Jarretiere*, & ung huiſſier d'Armes nommé la Verge noire, les quelz ſont

---

14. *Every Companion of this Order ſhall leave one Mantle* [k] *within the College of* Windſor, *by Reaſon of ſeveral* [l] *Occaſions that may happen, that is to ſay, that they may be able to obſerve and fulfill ſuch Ordinances, Precepts, and Mandates as the Sovereign ſhould think on, and having ſo thought ſhould propoſe in Chapter, who with the* [m] *Conſent of ſix Companions preſent may, when and where he pleaſes, inſtitute a Chapter upon any Cauſes he ſhall think fitting.*

15. [n] *There ſhall be five Officers attendant particularly belonging to this Order, to wit, a Prelate, a Chancellour,* [o] *a Regiſter, a King of Arms, to whom the Title of Garter is given, and an Uſher, who ſhall have his Name from the blackiſh Rod he carries, who when they are received, ſhall be bound by Oath, that, being* [admitted] *into the Secrets, they ſhall be faithful and ſilent in all Buſineſſes*

---

k Mantellos & Garteros habebunt ordinatos ad hæc ibidem, (viz. *Windeſori*) D. Trabeas ac Subligaria apud *Windeſorum* habeant in omnem uſum parata. N. Unuſquiſque *Windeſoræ* relinquat, ut paratum ibi habeat. Ibid. At iſtud jam prorſus non fit. Imo nec mortuorum hæredes reddunt, cum tamen alicubi notetur. Quod in Vigilia Celebritatis Sancti *Georgii*, Liberata ordinis, quam Anno ſuperiore habebant, ad veſperas induebantur, ſed ultra illam noctem non ſolebant uti, ſed relinquebant in Uſum Collegii. N. utrumque poſt obitum Collegio reſtitui oportere, declaratur *Car.* Reg. IV.

l Commilitones aliquot notati, quod abſq; Mantello Chorum intrarunt, *Car.* V. Diſpenſatio itaq; exit ut impune id omnes faciant, in ſolemnitate Fœderis icti cum Rege *Gallorum*. Ibid.

m Additur poſtrema hæc clauſula per *Hen.* VIII.

n Prima Statuta mentionem faciunt ſolius Prælati & Regiſtrarii: Cancellarius per *Ed.* IV. Rex Armorum per *Hen.* V. Oſtiarius, per *Hen.* VIII. additi.

o Scriba, ut primo ſemper nominatur, ita ipſi priore loco incedendum eſt. *Eliz.* Anno xxx.

nibus quæ ſpectabunt ad hunc Ordinem negotiis. Horum juramenta requirentur expreſſius in [p] libello, qui Ordinationum inſcribitur.

16. Stabilientur ibidem pauperculi [q] tredecim Equites, qui minus alioquin habent unde vivant, habituri victum competentem & veſtitum. Qui ſolum ad hoc obligabuntur, ut in honorem Dei, beatæ *Mariæ*, Divi *Georgii*, omniumque Sanctorum, & pro ſalute animarum quotidianas ibi preces fundant. [r] Horum impenſæ neceſſariæ cum privilegiis eorum infra [ſ] deſcribentur, poſt prædictas Ordinationes. Sane Electio ipſorum, ut & præfata Canonicorum, omnino referetur ad Supremum. Habebunt Equites ipſi pauperculi [t] colobia coccinea rubrive coloris

ſont receuz & ſerementz d'eſtre du Conſeil du dict Ordre: les ſerementez de quelz avecques leurs Charges & previleigis ſont expreſſement declareez en le liure des Ordonancz deſdictz Officiers.

16. Item il eſt ordonné auſſi xiii poures chevaliers, qui n'ont dequoy vivre, pour avoir en celle place leur vie & ſuſtentation convenable pour leurs bonnes prieres en l'honneur de dieu & de Sainct *George*, des quelz la charge & previleige ſera cy apres declairé, enſuivant les ordonnances de principaulx Officiers: Et de leur eſlection eſt ordonné, comme des preſentementz des chanoynes, ainſi que la dicte eſlection demourera tous jours

Buſineſſes which belong to this Order. Their Oaths will be more expreſsly required in the [p] little Book which is entituled Ordinances.

16. *In the ſame Place ſhall be eſtabliſhed [q] thirteen poor Knights, who ſhall have competent Food and Raiment, having not otherwiſe ſufficient wherewith to live. Who ſhall be only bound to this, that they ſhall pour forth daily Prayers in the Honour of God, the bleſſed Virgin, St.* George, *and of all Saints, and for the Salvation of Souls. [r] Their neceſſary Expences with their Privileges ſhall be hereafter [ſ] deſcribed, after the ſaid Ordinances. The Election of them, as that of the Canons aforeſaid, ſhall be wholly referred to the Sovereign. Theſe poor Knights ſhall wear [t] Gowns of ſcarlet or red Colour with*

[p] Nuſquam jam extat hic Libellus, ſed eorum juramenta pete e notatis ad ipſos in Appendice Statutorum.

[q] Ordinati ſunt xxvi Milites pauperes. D. Clariſſimis Equitibus totidem Veterani Milites egeni ſubſtituentur. N. vint & ſix pauvres Chevaliers R.

[r] At hoc factum non eſt inde a prima Inſtitutione ordinis. Decretum quidem eſt ſub *Maria* R. ut pauperculi Milites quantocyus inſtituerentur, atq; ut Marchio *Winton*, Theſaurarius poſſeſſiones ad hos Milites alendos aſſignatas rite conſtitueret, ne quid ad conſummationem tam pii operis deeſſet. Infecta tamen res remanſit *Mariæ* Anno quinto. Tandem R. *Elizæ.* in confirmatione quarundam terrarum conceſſarum Collegio per *Ed.* VI. (ſicut Pater ipſius. *H.* VIII. teſtamento ſuo caverat, quo ſatisfieret Collegio pro egregiis aliquot fundis quos ipſe abſtulerat) onus alendorum Militum iſtorum iſtis terris imponit, ſub computo per Collegium quotannis reddendo. *Eliz.* Anno primo. Igitur ut hic Computus in ſingulis D. *Georgii* feſtis exhibeatur, ſtatutum eſt *Jac.* Anno xxi.

[ſ] Regulam illis poſuit. R. *Eliz.* & facta ſubinde ſunt decreta aliquot ad iſtorum conditiones & regimen ſpectantia. *Jac.* Anno xv. & Anno xxi. & *Car.* Anno vi.

[t] Suos portabunt Mantellos de colore rubro, cum Scuto de Armis S. *Georgii*, abſque aliquo Gartero in circuitu. D. Palliola rubra habebunt, aſſuto Scuto. D. *Georgii*. N. Manteaulx de Rouge R. *Each of them ſhall have yearly for their Livery a Gowne of red, and a Mantle of blew or purple Cloath, with a Croſs of St.* George *in Scutcheon embroider'd without the Garter, on the left Shoulder of their Mantles* Q. Elizabeth.

coloris cum Scutello Divi *Georgii* ſuper humerum, ſed ſine Subligari quocunque.

17. Si quis Sociorum hujus Ordinis [u] intra duo paſſuum millia caſtello appropinquet, illud ipſum introibit, ad honorem loci, modo poſſit, nec aliud juſtum habeat impedimentum. Introiturus autem Sacellum, induetur ante Trabeâ, ſine quâ non licebit ullo pacto introire. Intro euntem Canonici præſentes excipient, & reverenter in Sacellum adducent. Quod ſi celebrandæ Miſſæ tempus extiterit, eandem ipſe audiet ad honorem Dei, Sanctique *Georgii*, [x] Sin poſt meridiem, aut alias advenerit, chorum (ut præfatum eſt) introibit, ubi Canonici, cum cæteris, Pſalmum pro defunctis abſolvent, dum ipſe offeret, & ad ſedem ſeſe ſuam recipit. Quod ſi quiſquis illorum pertranſeat oppidum, nec ingrediatur, ut

---

jours audict Souverain, & eſt accordé, que les poures chevaliers auront leurs Manteaulx de ſcarlate a ung Eſcuſon des Armes de Sainct *George* ſans *Jarretiere*.

17. Item il eſt accordé, que s'il advenoit, que aucun de la dicte compaignie vienſiſt a deulx milles pres du chaſteau, que il ira dedens, ſi bonnement faire le peult, pour l'honneur de la place, s'il n'eſt empechie par juſte cauſe, & qu'il preigne ſon Manteau, devant qu'il entre dedens la dicte chapelle: Et auſſi qu'il n'entre point, qu'il n'aiſt ſon Manteau ſur luy, & les chanoines la eſtans pour le preſent viendront audevant de luy, & devotement le meneront dedens la dicte chapelle, & ſi ceſt en temps de la Meſſe, il attendra la pour oyr la Meſſe a l'honneur de dieu, & de Sainct *George*: Et ſi ceſt apres midy, ill entrera en la maniere ſuſdicte & la ſera la dict par les chanoines ung *de profundis* pour toutes amez chriſtiennes treſpaſſes, & la offrera, & entrera en ſon eſtal, & ſi aucun deſdictz compaignons chevauche oultre la ville, & ne veult offrer, comme il eſt accordé,

---

with an ſmall Eſcutcheon of St. George *upon their Shoulders, but without any* Garter *whatever.*

17. *If any of the Companions of this Order ſhall come* [u] *within* 2000 *Paces of the Caſtle, he ſhall enter into it, for the Honour of the Place if he poſſibly can, and hath no juſt Impediment. Being to enter the Chappel, he ſhall be firſt robed in his Mantle, without which it ſhall not be lawful for him in any Manner to enter. As he enters the Canons then preſent ſhall receive him, and ſhall reverently conduct him into the Chappel, and if it ſhould be the Time of celebrating Maſs, he ſhall hear the ſame in Honour of God and of St.* George, *but* [x] *if he ſhould come in the Afternoon, or at any other Time, he ſhall enter the Quire, as is beforeſaid, where the Canons with the reſt, ſhall ſing through the Pſalm for the dead, while he offers, and returns himſelf to his Stall. But if any of them ſhall paſs through the*

---

[u] Si itinerando equitaverit per Caſtrum. D. Si iter ingreſſus, Caſtrum forte prætervehatur. N.

[x] Si poſt nonam intraverit, hoc eſt, *after noon.* D.

ut offerat, uti præfixum eſt, tum [y] ſub obedientiæ vinculo, quoties ita deliquerit, à Sacello ad eum locum pedeſter ibit, & [z] Statherem offeret. Diſtantia certè non amplior intelligitur quam duorum duntaxat milliarium, ut oſtenſum antea. P. 223.

18. Ubi primum mors alicujus horum Equitum certo ſignificata fuerit, mox Supremus unum Miſſarum mille animæ defuncti concelebrari efficiet. Rex [a] externus octies centum; [b] Princeps ſepties centum; Dux unuſquiſq; ſexcentas; [c] Marchio quadringentas & quinquaginta; Comes trecentas; Vicecomes ducentas & quinquaginta; ſeu Baro, ſeu Baronettus Ducentas; Bachalaureus Eques centum [d]. Si quis autem, poſt mortem

accorde, que ſur ſon obedience pour chaſcune foys, qu'il fauldra, il yra a pied ung mile de la dicte chapelle juſques au dict lieu en l'honneur de Sainct *George*, & auſſi pour chaſcune foys, qu'il fauldra, il donnera ung gros a l'offrende, la quelle diſtaunce de venire pres dudit Chaſteau eſt de deux millez tant ſeulement, & non plus.

18. Item eſt accordé, que auſſi toſt, que la mort ſera cognue & certifſié d'aucune des dictz chevaliers dudict Ordre, de quelque eſtat, qu'il ſoit, que adonques le Souverain fera chanter pour celluy, qui eſt treſpaſſe mille Meſſes, ung Roy Eſtrangier viii cens Meſſes, le Prince vii cens Meſſes, chaſcun Duc vi cens Meſſes, chaſcun Marquis iiii cens l. Meſſes, chaſcun Conte iii cens Meſſes, chaſcun Viſconte ii cens l Meſſes, chaſcun Baron & Baneret ii cens Meſſes, & chaſcun chevalier Bachelier cent Meſſes:

the Town and not enter, that he may offer, as is before determined, then [y] *under the Tye of his Obedience, as often as he thus offends, he ſhall go on Foot from the Chappel to that Place, and ſhall offer a* [z] Stather. *The Diſtance is to be underſtood no farther, than two Miles only, as is ſhewn before.*

18. *As ſoon as the Death of any one of theſe Knights ſhall be certainly ſignified, forthwith the Sovereign ſhall cauſe to be celebrated one thouſand Maſſes for the Soul of the deceaſed, a foreign* [a] *King eight hundred, the* [b] *Prince ſeven hundred, each Duke ſix hundred, a* [c] *Marqueſs four hundred and fifty, an Earl three hundred, a Viſcount two hundred and fifty, a Baron or Baronet two hundred, a Batchelour Knight one hundred* [d]. *But if any one after ſuch Death*

y Sub pœna ſuæ obedientiæ firmiter aſtringitur ad proficiſcendum peregre & pedeſter unum milliare, de caſtro uſq; ad Capellam. D. *dimie liene a pie.* R.

z Offerre tenetur unum Denarium. D.

a Supremus cum Societatis aſſenſu definivit, ut onus exteris impoſitum, de Miſſarum celebratione poſt obitum alicujus Equitis, ipſi Supremo deinceps incumberet. *Hen.* VI. Anno xiii°.

b *Walliæ* N. le Prince R.

c Additur hoc de Marchionibus & Vicecomitibus in N. & R. De Baronetis hîc primo. *Chaſcun Banneret.* R.

d Statutum eſt, quod in poſterum, loco harum Miſſarum Supremus dependet. 8 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d.* Rex externus 6 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *s.* Princeps *Walliæ* 5 *l.* 16 *s.* 8 *d.* Dux 5 *l.* Marchio 3 *l.* 15 *s.* Comes 2 *l.* 10 *s.* Vicecomes 2 *l.* 1 *s.* 8 *d.* Baro 1 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.* Eques 16 *s.* 8 *d.* Et quod Scriba Ordinis vel Decanus *Windeſorienſis* immediate poſt denunciatam cujuſvis Commilitonis mortem, eaſdem ſummas recipiet inq; opera pia diſtribuet, ut in publicas vias, vere pauperes & hujuſmodi. Quod ſi quiſquam Commilitonum poſtulatam ſummam non dependat, hanc mulctam ſubibit; quod ſummæ perſolvendæ alteram

tem eandem Regiis literis indicatam, ante tres Menſes exactos non id ipſum perfici curarit; quartam partem prædictæ ſummæ geminabit; ſi non ante medium anni præteritum, Miſſas adduplicabit; ſicque deinceps in finem anni. Quod ſi intra annum minus abſolverit, in hanc formam annos adgeminabit.

19. Ubiq; primum Supremus, aut ab eo Deſignatus, certior factus fuerit de morte iſtiuſmodi, [e] illico literas emittet ad Commilitones omnes hujus Ordinis, qui fuerint [f] intra Regnum *Angliæ*, ut omnino ſecum aſſint in loco congruo ſibique viſo, ante ſex hebdomadas poſt ſignificationem

ſes: & s'il ne le faict dedens ung quartier d' an apres, que le treſpas luy ſera certiffié par Lettres envoyes de par le Souverain, comme il eſt accuſtumé, que adoncques il doublera le quartier de l'entier. Et s'il eſt demy an deriere, adoncques il doublera les Meſſes, come il eſt deſſus dict, & ainſi de temps en temps juſques a la fyn de l'an, & s'il ne le faict dedens l'an, adoncques il ſera tenu de doubler les annees.

19. Item eſt accordé, que ſi aucun de la dicte compaignie moeurt; que le Souverain ou ſon Deputé, apres qu'ilz auront certificacion de ſa mort, ſeront tenus de mander & donner a cognoiſtre par leurs Lettres, a tous les compaignons du dict Ordre eſtans en *Angleterre*, de eulx trouver & eſtre avecques le dict Souverain ou ſon Depute, en quelq; place que ce ſoyt, ou luy plaira aſſigner place convenable dedens vi ſepmaines apres la

intimated by the Kings Letters ſhall not, before three Months expired, take care to have this Matter performed, he ſhall double the fourth Part of the whole, if not before the middle of the Year be paſt, he ſhall double the Maſſes, and ſo afterwards to the End of the Year. And if he doth not perform them within leſs than the Year, he ſhall double the Years in this Manner.

19. *Whenever the Sovereign, or his Deputy, ſhall be firſt certifyed of the Death of ſuch a Companion, he ſhall immediately [e] iſſue Letters to all the Companions of this Order, which ſhall be [f] within the Realm of* England, *that they be all together preſent with him in a convenient Place, which ſeems fitting to him before [the end of] ſix Weeks after this Signification ſo made. Who being thus*

all

ram tertiam adjiciet, & ſic de anno in annum quamdiu non dependat. Quod ſi Decanus aut Scriba defecerint in ratiocinio quotannis reddendo ſupremæ Majeſtati de receptis atque erogatis nomine pœnæ x libras exolvet ſimiliter diſtribuendas. *Henr.* VIII. Anno xxxij°. Confirmatur hoc *Edw.* VI. v. addito, quod Pauperes deſumentur de Villa *Windeſori* & Oppidis adjacentibus. Confirmatur denuo ſub *Maria* R. Anno primo. & aſſignantur duo Commilitones qui computum audiant *M.* R. Anno quinto. Quin & *Eliz.* Anno ſecundo. imperatum eſt novo Scribæ, ut iniret rationem accepti & dati, cum nupero Scriba de pecuniis ipſi per Ordinem creditis.

[e] Statutum eſt, ut audito, aliquem Commilitonum ſuo fato functum eſſe, reliqui qui in Aula Regia adſunt, ſciſcitabuntur Supremum, An literas illico mitti ad cæteros abſentes velit, ut ſtato die adſint, an expectari ad proximum D. *Georgii* feſtum. ut id ſignificetur. *Jac.* Anno xxi.

[f] Statutum eſt quod Supremus, ubicunque terrarum fuerit, modo juſtum Commilitonum numerum ſecum habeat, eligere poſſit. Efficiet tamen ut Deputatus ea de re certior fiat. Multo magis Deputatus curabit, ut Vacationes Sedium, Supremo, etiam peregre agenti, certificentur. Quod ſi juſtus numerus non adſit cum Supremo, ſignificet, quos aptiores exiſtimat & Deputatus eligat. *Hen.* V. nono.

tionem hanc ad ſe factam. Qui quidem omnes ita congregati, [g] vel (ut minimum) [b] ſex eorum, cum Supremo, aut ipſius Deputato, ordine quiſque ſuo, nominabunt novem é digniſſimis atque electiſſimis [i] Equitibus, qui Supremo fuerint ſubditi, vel ei nullatenus adverſarii: tres videlicet primos, [k] Duces, Marchiones, aut Comites, vel hiis conditione ſuperiores; tres alios Barones aut Banerettos; tres ſane poſtremos Bachalaureos [l] Equites. Nomenclaturas haſce ſummus [m] Prælatus, Epiſcopus ſcilicet *Wintonienſis*, ſi præſens fuerit: Sin abfuerit, *Cancellarius*, Decanus, Scriba, vel maxime ſenex è reſidentibus [n] conſcribet: & conſcriptas Supremo, vel ejus gerenti vices, quâ oportet reverentiâ, commonſtrabit. Is vero deinceps illum pronunciabit electum, qui pluribus ſuffragiis adnitatur,

la certification de la mort ou treſpaſſement deſſuſdict, leſquelz tous ainſi aſſemblés, ou au moins ſix avecques le Souverain, ou ſon Depute deſſus dict, chaſcun d'eulx, qui la ſera preſent venu a l'eſlection nommera neuf des plus dignes & ſouffiſans chevaliers ſans reproche, qu'il congnoiſtra, ſubjectz du dict Souverain, ou aultres, pourveu qu'ilz ne tiennent parti contraire & adverſe contre luy, ceſtaſſavoir, trois Ducz, Marquis, Contes, ou depluſgrant eſtat, trois Barons ou Banerez, & trois Bacheliers, les quelz denominations le chief Prelat du dict Ordre eſcripra, ceſtaſſavoir l'eveſque de *Wyncheſtre*, qui pour lors & temps eſtant ſera, ou en ſon abſence le Chancellier, ou le Doyen, ou Regiſtreur, ou les plus ancien Reſidencier du dict colliege en leur abſence, & la denominacion ainſi faicte par tous ou ſix par le moyns, par icelluy, qui laura eſcript ſera monſtrée

all aſſembled together, or [g] *at the leaſt* [b] *ſix of them, with the Sovereign, or his Deputy ſhall every one in his Order nominate nine of the moſt worthy and moſt* ſufficient [i] *Knights, either Subjects to the Soverign, or no ways* [*in a Party*] *contrary to him, to wit, firſt three* [k] *Dukes, Marqueſs's, or Earls, or Superiors to them in* Eſtate, *three other Barons or Bannerets, and laſtly three Batchelor* [l] *Knights. Which Nominations the High* [m] *Prelate, that is the Biſhop of* Wincheſter, *if he be preſent, but if he be abſent, the* Chancellour, *Dean, Regiſter, or the eldeſt of the Reſidentiaries ſhall* [n] *tranſcribe, and being ſo wrote out ſhall with the Reverence that is due, ſhow to the Sovereign or his Vicegerent. And he then ſhall pronounce him elected, who is ſupported by the moſt Votes,*

[g] Sed Mantellis Ordinis induti. Quo nomine *Carolus* Princeps & Comes *Mongomeriæ* excluſi ſunt ab Electione. *Jac.* Anno xxii.

[b] Igitur *Hen.* VI. Anno xxxi. cum tres tantum Commilitones ſecum haberet *Windeſori* in Vigilia S. *Georgii*, electionem differre coactus eſt. At *Hen.* VIII. xxvi cum v. tantum Commilitones adeſſent, Diſpenſatio ſolenniter habita eſt, antequam eligerent.

[i] Novem militaris ordinis perſonas nominabunt. D. Neuf les plus ſouffiſans Chevaliers. R.

[k] Tres Comites ſeu alios majoris Dignitatis, tres Barones & tres Milites D. & tres Bacchalaureos Equites. N. Trois Bannerez & trois Bacheliers. R.

[l] De Bacchalaureis iſtis decretum eſt, quod locum in inferiore domo Parliamenti ante omnes alios Regni Equites obtinebunt, exceptis Theſaurario & Controlario Hoſpitii Regii. *Eliz.* Anno xiii°.

[m] In Epiſcopi abſentia Cuſtos Collegii, ſeu Regiſtrarius, vel in eorundem abſentia, ſenior Reſidentiarius. D. & N. & R.

Quin & a Scriba perſæpe olim factum eſt. At nunc dierum ſolus Cancellarius (ſi adſit) id muneris ſibi vendicat.

[n] Aut viva voce, abſq; ſcrutinio votorum, aut nominatione novem Equitum, electio aliquando habita eſt. *Jacobi* Anno primo. & Anno viceſimo.

P. 224.

nitatur, [o] ſeu quem Supremus ipſe digniorem, honorabiliorem, utiliorem, regnoque ſuo & coronæ magis idoneum eſſe judicabit. Si quis autem Equitum hujus Ordinis admonitus haud affuerit, niſi juſtam abſentiæ cauſam habeat, quam & ſub ſigillo inſignium ſuorum ſignificatum iverit, adeo juſtam, inquam, & rationabilem, ut Supremus eam, vel ab eo Deſignatus, approbarit, & talem eſſe judicarit, ut approbari debeat, pœnas dabit. Nam ſi minus juſtam aut idoneam eſſe cauſam, Supremus aut Deputatus exiſtimabit, [p] Decano ac Collegio perſolvet viginti ſolidos legalis monetæ, quos in celebrationes pro defuncto oportebit impendi. Itaq; cum proxime venerit ad Concilium, [q] ibidem in medio cœtu coram Supremo procumbet, donec per *Supremum* aut Deputatum, & reliquum omne ſodalitium reconciliatus fuerit.

20. Quando

monſtrée audict Souverain, ou à ſon Depute, qui adonques choyſera de ceulx, qui ſeront nommez, celluy, qui aura les plus des voix : Et auſſi celluy que le Souverain eſtimera eſtre plus honourable, au dict Ordre, & plus profitable à ſa coronne, & à ſon Royaulme, & s'il ia aucun chevalier dudict Ordre, qui defaillet de venir a la dict eſlection, s'il n'eſt deſturbe par juſte cauſe, & que la dicte cauſe de ſon excuſe monſtre ſoubz ſon ſeau d'Armes, eſt trouvée par le Souverain ou ſon Depute d'eſtre juſte, & rayſonable, ſoit adoncques ſon excuſe acceptable, & allove, & ſi ſa dicte cauſe n'eſt juſte, & qu'il ne vienne aux ceremonies deſſuſdictz, il eſt accordé, qu'il paiera au Gardien du colleige, pour chanter pour icelluy, qui eſt treſpaſſes vingt ſolz eſterlingz : & à ſa prouchaine venue audict chapitre, il ſera devant le Souverain, ou ſon Depute, & la compaignie, & s'agenoullera ſur la terre, au millieu du Chapitre, juſques à tant, qu'il ſoit reconſeille par le Souverain, ou ſon Depute, & la dicte Compaignie.

20. Item

Votes, or [o] *whom the Sovereign himſelf ſhall judge more worthy, more honourable, more uſeful, and more fit for his Kingdom and Crown. But if any Knights of this Order being admoniſhed ſhould not be preſent, unleſs he hath a juſt Cauſe of Abſence, and which he ſhall ſignify under his Seal of Arms, ſo juſt an one, I ſay, and reaſonable, that the Sovereign or his Deputy ſhall approve, and judge to be ſuch, as it ought to be approved, he ſhall be puniſhed. For if the Sovereign or his Deputy ſhall not eſteem that Cauſe to be juſt or fit, he ſhall pay to the* [p] *Dean and College twenty Shillings of lawful Money, which ought to be expended in Celebrations for the dead; therefore when he comes next to the Chapter, he* [q] *ſhall there in the middle of the Aſſembly* kneel *before the Sovereign, till he be reconciled by the Sovereign, or his Deputy, and all the reſt of the Society.*

20. *When*

[o] Et quem honorabiliorem judicabit, ſibique & Regno aptiorem. D. & N. & R. Ita Rex *Poloniæ* electus eſt *Hen.* VI. xxviii. licet ab unico de ſex electoribus nominatus fuerat.

[p] Solvet Cuſtodi & Collegio unam Marcam, ad effectum quod ipſi orent pro anima defuncti. D. & R. uſus non exprimitur. N.

[q] Expectabit ſuper terram in medio Capituli. D. ſuper terram (inito proximo concilio) in medio ſedebit. N.

20. Quando poſt mortem alicujus iſtorum Equitum alter in defuncti locum ſurrogatur, è veſtigio [r] qui eligitur ornatu Subfibuli decorabitur, in planum Argumentum quod dehinc illius Ordinis Equeſtris ſit unus habendus [ſ]. Deinde cum ad id facta [t] commiſſio in concilio *Windeſori* lecta fuerit, coram Supremo, vel ipſius vicem gerente, cæteriſq; eâ de causâ congregatis, [u] Trabea *cum humerali* inferetur [x]. Mox ipſe deducetur [y] medius duobus Equitibus aliis ejuſdem Ordinis, quos Officiales antecedent, & alii nobiles atque obſequioſi ſtipabunt. Trabeam autem geſtabit ante eum Commilitonum unus, vel *Garterus* Rex Armorum, donec veniat ad locum ſedis occupandæ. Infra quam accepto juramento, [z] indutus trabeâ revertetur [a] ad *Concilium*, ubi de manu Supremi, vel ejus Deputati, Torque

20. Item il eſt accordé, que ſi aucun Chevalier de la dict Compaignie alloit de vie à treſpas, & ung aultre eſt choiſi & eſleu, il aura tantoſt apres l'eſlection la *Jarretiere*, en ſignifiance qu'il eſt ung des Chevaliers & Compaignons de l'Ordre de la *Jarretiere*, & ſa Robe, & Chaperon luy ſeront delivrez, en la maiſon du Chapitre incontinent apres que ſa commiſſion aura eſté leue devant le Souverain, ou ſes Deputez à la compaignie, & apres ſera mené par deulx Chevaliers de l'Ordre accompaigniez des aultres nobles hommes, & les Officiers de l'Ordre ſeront auſſi preſens, & ſon manteau ſera porte devant luy par ung des Chevaliers de l'Ordre, ou par le Roy d'Armes de l'Ordre, le quel manteau luy ſera delivre pour ſon habit, apres qu'il aura faict ſon ſerment devant ſon

20. *When after the Death of any one of theſe Knights another is ſubſtituted in the Room of the deceaſed, immediately he* [r] *who is elected ſhall be adorned with the Ornament of the Garter, as a full Proof, that from thenceforward he is to be accounted one of this knightly Order* [ſ]. *After when the* [t] *Commiſſion made for that Purpoſe ſhall be read in the Chapter at* Windſor, *before the Sovereign or his Vicegerent, and the reſt aſſembled for that Reaſon, the* [u] *Mantle ſhall be brought* with the Hood [x]. *And forthwith he ſhall be introduced* [z] *in the* [y] *middle between two other Knights of this ſame Order, before whom the Officers ſhall go, and other Nobles and Friends ſhall accompany: But one of the Companions, or* Garter *King of Arms ſhall carry the Mantle before him, till he comes to the Place of his Stall which he is to poſſeſs. Below which, having taken his Oath, being* [z] *robed in the Mantle, he ſhall return to the* [a] Chapter, *where he ſhall be adorned with the Collar by the Hand of the Sovereign*

r Sic electo tranſmittetur Garterus, in ſignum, quod ipſe eſt unus de conſortio ordinis. D.

ſ Statutum eſt, ut ſtatim poſt electionem Commilitonis, dies Inſtallationis *Windeſor.* deſignetur per Commiſſionarios, niſi ex ſpeciali cauſa differatur ad Feſtum S. *Georgii*. *Jac.* Anno xxi°.

t Quaſi nemo (ne Supremo præſente) inſtallandus ſine Commiſſione in ſcriptis. Manebat enim interea Supremus vel Deputatus in Capitulo, donec Inſtallatum reducerent, ut Torque ornaretur, & dein pariter ad Veſpertinas procedebant.

u Tum primo & non ante recipiet Mantellum Ordinis. D. le Mantel lui ſera liverez pour ſon habit, & non devant. R.

x Totum hoc de modo inſtallandi, additur per *Hen.* VIII.

y Sed in procedendo ex Aula ad Capellam ante cæteros Commilitones incedunt.

z Mantellum electi habent ex donatione Supremi per literas ſuas ad Cuſtodem magni Veſtiarii. *H.* VIII. Anno xiv. & R. *Car.* IV. Sed Collegio poſt obitum, reddendum.

a At nunc & Torquem de manu delucentium, & in Choro accipit, non de Supremi, in Capitulo. Ideoq; una cum Mantello Garterus nunc & Torquem & librum Statutorum ante electum geſtare ſolet.

Torque coornabitur. Sicque pleno insignitus habitu cum cæteris incedet, sedebit, stabit. Cæterum magni Principes externi bene poterunt (uti jam ante consueverunt, compendii causa) amictum integrum intra Concilium indui. Quod si quis ante moriatur quàm habitum hunc acceperit, minimè Fundatorum unus denominabitur, eo quod plenam Statûs sui possessionem haud obtinuerat. Habebit autem missarum medietatem, quia Subligaris ornamentum ante susceperat, & nihil supra. Electus vero, subligaculoq; donatus (quod in se est) festinabit ad locum, ut in sedem sibi debitam introducatur. Si intra annum minus advenerit, & in regno manserit, nec excusationem aliquam condignam, & a Supremo, vel ejus Deputato, probandam habuerit: ejus Electio prædicta non valebit, sed irrita manebit; & Supremus aut ab eo Designatus cum reliquo Commi-
P. 225. litonum cœtu novam Electionem inchoabit. Quapropter vexillum, Ensis, & Galea, cum appendicibus ejus, ut prius electi, non appendentur sedili

son estal, & non devant, & ce faict retournera en la mayson du Chapitre, la ou il recepuera par le Souverain, ou ses Deputes le collier, & ainsi aura la playne possession de son habit entierement: excepté les grands Princes Estrangiers, les quelz pouvent recevoir leur habit entier dedens la maison du chapitre, comme il à este usé & accustume du temps passé, pour le abregement du temps: & s'il moeurt devant qu'il ait receu son habit, il ne sera point nommé ung des fondeurs, puis qu'il default d'avoir plaine possession de son estat, mais il aura la moictie des messes dessus nommez, pour la Deliverance de la *Jarretiere*, & non aultre chose au dessus, & si celluy ainsi choisi ne vient en toute bonne diligence apres la reception de la *Jarretiere* en la dicte place pour estre estallé, & especiallement dedens l'an de son esslection, s'il est Chevalier demourant dedens le Royaulme, & a nulle excusation allouable & acceptable audict Souverain, ou son Depute, & la Compaignie, yront faire aultre nouvelle esslection, & ne sera la baniere, l'espee, ne le heaulme, & tymbre de

or his Deputy. And being thus ensigned with the full Habit he shall walk, sit, and stand with the Rest. But great foreign Princes may be well allowed to be robed with the whole Habit within the Chapter, as heretofore for Sake of Dispatch they were wont to be. But if any one happen to die before he hath received this Habit, he shall not be named one of the Founders, because he hath not obtained the full Possession of his State. But he shall have half of the Masses, because he had before received the Ornament of the Garter, and nothing more. But being elected and having received the Garter he (as much as lies in his Power) shall hasten to the Place, that he may be introduced into the Stall due to him. If he comes not within less than the Year, and should remain in the Kingdom, nor have any sufficient Excuse that may be approved by the Sovereign, or his Deputy, his aforesaid Election shall not be valid, but shall remain void. And the Sovereign or his Deputy together with the Assembly of the rest of the Companions shall begin a new Election. Wherefore the Banner, the Sword, and Helmet with its Appurtenances of the elected Knight, as aforesaid

dili ſuo intra Caſtellum, uſq; dum eo venerit, eapropter quod ſi non advenerit, ornamenta prædicta tanquam non citra dedecus haud deponantur, ſed extra Chorum honeſtè deponantur, [b] ad utilitatem ac emolumentum Ordinis & Collegii remanſura.

21. [c] Exteri quique, ad præclaram hanc Societatem admiſſi, certiores inde fieri debent per Supremi Literas, quæ feſtinanter ad eos dirigentur, cum [d] ſtatutis ſub ſigillo communi Ordinis, Supremi nimirum impenſis, ut multum intra quatuor menſes ab Electione certi fient, ut iidem Principes perlectis illiſce literis deliberare queant, Ordinem illum necne ſuſcipere libeat, aut expediat, [e] niſi forſan idem Supremus, interea temporis,

de celluy ainſi choiſi mys ſur ſon eſtal dedens le Chaſteau devant ſa venue, affin que s'il ne vient, comme il eſt deſſus dict, ſes dictz hachementis, comme baniere, eſpee, & heaulme ne ſoient abatuz, ne devalez, mais honeſtement mys hors du cueur, & les quelz demourront a l'uſage & proffit dudict Ordre.

21. Item eſt accordé, que tous eſtrangiers, qui ſeront eſleuz Compaignons dudict Ordre, ſeront certifiez par Lettres du Souverain de leur eſlection, les quelles Lettres de certification, enſemble les eſtatutz dudict Ordre ſoubz le commun Seel leurs ſeront envoyes, aux couſtz & deſpens dudit Souverain, en toute diligence & au plus tart ſeront de ce certifiez dedens quatre moys apres la dicte Eleccion, affin que les dictz Eſleuz ſe puiſſent adviſer par les dictz eſtatuz, s'ilz veuillent recepvoir les dict Ordre

ſaid ſhall not be affixed to his Stall within the Caſtle, until he come thither, to the End that if he ſhould not come, the aforeſaid Ornaments might not be taken down, which could not be without ſome Diſgrace, but be decently depoſited out of the Quire to remain to the [b] Profit and Advantage of the Order and the College.

21. [c] *All the Foreigners admitted to this moſt famous Society, ought to be certified thereof by the Letters of the Sovereign, which ſhall be ſpeedily directed to them with the [d] Statutes under the Common Seal of the Order, to wit at the Expences of the Sovereign, at the fartheſt they ſhall be certified within four Months after their Election, that theſe ſame Princes having peruſed theſe ſame Letters may deliberate, whether they are willing or not to receive this Order, or it be expedient for them, [e] unleſs perhaps the ſaid Sovereign in the mean Time*

b Authoritate Supremi, per Commilitones decretum eſt, quod inſignia quavis de cauſa e Choro ſublata verterentur in commodum Collegii Sancti *Georgii*, non minus quam mortuorum Inſignia. Quanquam aliqui contra poſcebant. *Eliz.* IV.

c De Exteris intelligendum eſt, quorum nominationem ſeu propoſitionem ut eligantur, ad ſe ſolum ſpectare Supremus aſſerit. *Car.* Anno tertio & quarto.

d Minus caute priora Statuta D. N. & R. quæ (cum Statutis) & Garterum atque Mantellum mittenda decernunt, priuſquam conſter, Extraneus Princeps Electionem acceptet, necne.

e Igitur ad *Fredericum* Regem *Daniæ* nemo mittitur ante biennium poſt ejus electionem. *Eliz.* Anno xxiiii. nec ad Ducem *Wittenbergiæ*, niſi poſt ſextum annum. *Jacob.* Anno primo.

ris, per res alioqui graves atque arduas impedimentum habeat. Tunc enim poterit iſtam electionis hujus ſignificationem in aliud tempus ex ſententiâ prorogare. At ubi ſignificatio certò facta, & ei ad quem miſſa fuerit grata atque accepta intelligitur; ibi Supremus, per [j] Oratores ſuos, amictum integrum cum Subligari & Torque deſtinabit ad eundem. Ipſi verò ſic electi & donati, cujuſcunque conditionis Statûs aut honoris extiterint, intra [g] ſeptem Menſes quàm præfata ſuſceperint Inſignia, & illud ipſum quod agitur ſibi perquam gratum fore ſignificatum iverint, Procuratorem remittent idoneum, Majeſtati ſive honori ſui Domini bene reſpondentem ut debitam eidem ſuo Domino ſedem præoccupet, eiq; poſſidere incipiat. Præfixum eſt ſane ut [b] Eques omnino ſit irreprehenſus, nec illaudatus, qui [i] Trabeam ſecum afferet oſtream [k] Cærulei coloris a Domino ſuo, cum Vexillo, Enſe, Galeâ, & Appendicibus,

Ordre ou non, ſi non qui pour bien grans & haulx affaires le dict Souverain euſt empechement, que adoncques il pourra differer la certificacion, ou la dicte eſlection a ſon bon plaiſir, juſques a temps oportune & convenable, apres la quelle certification, & que le Souverain ſera certifie, que le dict Eſleu veult recevoyr le dit Ordre, adoncques le Souverain envoyera audict Eſleu ſon habit entier, enſemble la *Jarretiere*, & Collier, & que tous telz Eſtrangiers de quelque eſtat, dignite, ou condicion qu'ilz ſoyent, envoyeront dedens un moys apres la reception deſdict collier, & habit, & qu'il aura certiffie le Souverain avoir receu iceulx, ung procureur, ou attornay ſouffiſant, ſelon l'eſtat de ſon Seigneur & Maiſtre, pourveu qu'il ſoit Chevalier ſans reprouche, pour eſtre eſtallé en ſa place, lequel apportera avecques luy ung Manteau de velours bleu de l'Ordre, de par celluy, qui l'envoiera, & auſſi portera ſa baniere, eſpee, heaulme, & timbre

Time be hinder'd by ſome important and difficult Buſineſs. For then he may at his Will prorogue the Signification of this Election to another Time. But when Signification is certainly made, and the ſame is underſtood to be grateful and accepted by him to whom it is ſent, the Sovereign by his [j] Embaſſadors ſhall ſend to him the whole Habit with the Garter and Collar. And thoſe who are thus elected, and being thus preſented with theſe Enſigns, *of whatever Condition, Degree, or Honour they are, within [g] ſeven Months after they have received theſe Enſigns, and have ſignified that what had been done was moſt grateful to them, ſhall remitt a fit Proctor, anſwerable to the Majeſty or Honour of his Maſter, that ſhall firſt enter and begin to poſſeſs the Stall due to his Maſter. It is decreed that he be a [b] Knight irreproachable, and not to be diſpraiſed, who ſhall bring with him a* Velvet [i] *Mantle of [k] blue Colour from his Maſter with a Ban-*

[j] Inter quos unum Eccleſiaſticum Virum eſſe volebant Ordinationes *Hen.* VIII. ut per eum quædam ſolennes verborum formulæ, in Subligaculo, Toga, Mantello, & Torque induendis pronunciarentur. N.

[g] Infra viii Menſes. D. dedans ſept mois. R.

[b] Regis *Daniæ* procurator Eques non erat: Nec creari a Supremo voluit, quia Equeſtris gradus apud ſuos in uſu non eſt. Diſpenſatione itaque Supremus ea in parte utitur. *Jac.* Anno tertio.

[i] Eandem ſcilicet quam Supremus ipſi antea miſerat, aut aliam pro ſuo libitu.

[k] Secum adducet unum Mantellum ſericum de blodio colore Ordinis. D. Cæruleam e ſerico trabeam N. Ung. Mantel de drap de ſoye bleu de l'ordre. R.

pendicibus, ut ſuis in locis intra Collegium quamdiu Dominus ille ſuus ſuperſtes fuerit, honorificè remaneant. Trabea vero ſic allata, quando vice Domini ſui in ſedem illius eſt introducendus, per Supremum aut ab eo Deſignatum, in brachium illi dexterum imponetur; inde per duos Equites ejuſdem Ordinis ab hoſtio Concilii [l] deducetur, ad ſedile Domini, infra quod perſiſtens, nomine præfati ſui Domini, Sacramento vincietur & paulo mox in ſedem illam introducetur, in quâ [m] ſedens, ſtans, aut procumbens quanto tempore divina celebrantur, trabeam illam ſuper eâdem dexterâ geſtabit. Quam [n] nunquam geſtare debet, nec ullum in Concilio ſuffragium conferet, aut abſente Domino ſuo illuc introibit. Sin autem intra [o] ſeptem hos Menſes Procuratorem ſuum non miſerit (ut præfinitum eſt) neque ſufficientem excuſationem Supremo, illiuſve P. 226.

timbre pour eſtre & demourer dedens le dict Colliege ſa vie durant. Et lequel Manteau au temps, que le dit procureur ou attornay ſera eſtallé, ſera par le dit Souverain, ou ſon Depute ou Deputez mis ſur ſon bras dextre, pour icelluy Manteau tenir ſur ſon dict bras; Et ſera convoye & mene par deulx des Chevaliers de l'Ordre, de l'huys dudict Chapitre juſques devant l'eſtal, & la eſtant, fera le ſerement, & ſera eſtallé pour & au nom de ſon dict Seigneur, & maiſtre. Et le dict manteau deſſuſdict portera le dit procureur ou attournay ſur ſon dict bras, durant le divin Service, eſtant aſſis en l'eſtal de ſon dit Seigneur & maiſtre, ſans jamais le porter en aucuns temps apres, & ſans avoir aucune voix en Chapitre, ou y entrer dedens en l'abſence de celluy, qui l'aura envoye, & s'il n'envoye ſon dict procureur dedens les vii moys deſſuſdictz, ſans avoir excuſe raiſonnable, & au Souverain ou a ſon Depute acceptable, ſoit l'Election

a Banner, Sword, Helmet, and Appurtenances, that they may honourably remain in the [proper] Places within the College ſo long as his Maſter ſhall be living. But the Mantle thus brought when he is to be introduced into the Stall inſtead of his Maſter, ſhall be put upon his right Arm by the Sovereign or his Deputy; then he ſhall be brought by two Knights of this ſame Order from the Door of the [l] Chapter-houſe, to his Maſter's Stall, where remaining below it, he ſhall be bound by an Oath in the Name of his ſaid Maſter, and ſoon afterwards he ſhall be introduced into the Stall, wherein [m] ſitting, ſtanding or kneeling as long Time as the divine Services are celebrated, he ſhall bear that Mantle upon his right Hand. Which he ought [n] never to wear [afterwards] neither ſhall he give any Vote in Chapter, or ſhall enter there in the Abſence of his Maſter. But if within theſe [o] ſeven Months he ſhall not ſend his Proctor as is decreed, nor have a ſufficient Excuſe acceptable enough to the Sovereign

l Additur hæc clauſula de Deductione per *Hen.* VIII.

m Pro ratione divinorum quæ peraguntur. [At nunc ni fallor Procurator ſedere prohibetur] in Miſſa primus offeret. Sed finita Miſſa ſoli Commilitones cæteri offerent D. *Georgio*, Procuratore interim in ſede Domini ſui remanente. *Hen.* VIII. Anno xiv.

n Ita quod poſterius ipſum nunquam geſtabit. D. Procurator tamen & Trabeam & Torquem in humero geſtavit, non ſolum in Veſpertinis cum inſtallaretur, ſed & die ſequente in Proceſſione, oblatione, & cum equitarent in Caſtellum. R. *Eliz.* Anno quinto.

o Additur & hæc clauſula de tempore moræ, per *Hen.* VIII.

illiuſve Deputato, ſatis acceptabilem habeat: tunc illius electio præmiſſa evacuabitur; niſi forſan Eques ille præmagnis arduiſq; rebus aliis irretitus eſſe comprobetur. In hoc enim articulo, intra unum adhuc menſem poſt, ad Supremum, aut ab eo Deſignatum, excuſationem emittere licebit. Sin itaque talia cauſari poſſet impedimenta, quæ Supremus aut ab eo Deputatus honeſta, laudabilia, neceſſariave judicabit, quatuor ultra menſium mora concedi poterit. Intra quos ſi minus advenerit, [p] ejus vicis electio omnino vacabit. Cæterum hic eſt animadvertendum quod iſte favor eſt extraneis exhibendus, qui non poſſunt ipſi adventare, ſed neceſſe habent Procuratores ſuos mittere, ut ſedes ipſorum vice poſſideant. Idque imprimis eſt eâ de causâ conſtitutum, ut Miſſarum & Orationum aliarum, quæ defunctis ordinantur, plenè participes evadant. Mediâ namque parte privarentur, ſi non ante mortem ſuam in ſuas ſedes introducti forent. Sed nec Extranei ſolùm eo privilegio congaudebunt, verum [q] illi etiam

ction vuyde de luy, excepté que s'il eſt ainſi, que le dicte Chevalier habitue ſoit pour bien grandes Affaires enpeiſchie, adonques il pourra envoir ſon excuſe audict Souverain ou a ſon Depute dedens ung moys apres, & ſi ſon excuſe eſt tele, que le dit Souverain ou ſon Depute vouldroient allouer ou accepter, que adoncques le dict Souverain ou ſon Depute l'huy pouroyent donner quattre moys de avantaige, & s'il ne venoit ou envoyt ſondict Procureur devant, que le dict temps de quattre moys fut fray, que en ce cas l'election ſera dia tout widee de luy pour celle foys: Et eſt aſſavoir, que celle faveur eſt faict, & monſtrer aux Eſtrangiers, les quelz ne pourront bonnement venir en leur propres Perſonnes, qu'ilz puiſſent eſtre Eſtallez par procureurs, affin qu'ilz ſoyent participans des Meſſes & Prieres entieres dudict Ordre: Car ilz failleroyent droit a la moitee, s'ilz n'eſtoient eſtallz devant leur morte. Et ſemblablement eſt ordonne

or to his Deputy, then his aforeſaid Election ſhall be vacated, unleſs perhaps that Knight ſhall be proved to be involved in moſt important and difficult Affairs: For in this Point it ſhall be lawful to ſend his Excuſe within one Month afterward to the Sovereign or his Deputy. But if he can alledge ſuch Impediments as the Sovereign or his Deputy ſhall judge fair, laudable, or neceſſary, a Delay of four Months longer may be granted, within which if he ſhall not come, the [p] Election ſhall in Courſe be altogether void. But here it is to be remarked, that this Favour is to be exhibited to Foreigners, who cannot come themſelves, but are under a Neceſſity to ſend ther Proctors, that they may in their Stead poſſeſs their Stalls. And this was chiefly conſtituted for this Reaſon, that they might fully participate in the Maſſes and other Prayers, that are appointed for the deceaſed: For they would be deprived of one half Part, if they were not introduced into their Stalls before their Death. But neither ſhall Foreigners only enjoy that Privilege, but [q] thoſe alſo, who while they are elected ſhould be

p Sed *Alphonſus* Rex *Portugaliæ* electus *Hen.* VI. xxv. inſtallatus non eſt ante ejuſdem *H.* vi. xxxiv. Nec *Henricus* R. *Galliæ* IV. ante quartum ab electione ejus annum. *Eliz.* Anno xlii.

q Addita autem hæc clauſula, de ſubditis abſentibus in Regni negotiis primo fuit per *Hen.* V. Anno nono.

etiam qui dum eliguntur extra Regnum ſunt Regis juſſu belligerantes, aliiſve negotiis intenti : hii quantum ad ſedis ſuæ poſſeſſionem captandam, ſimile cum Extraneis privilegium vendicabunt.

22. Si quis [r] Ducum, Marchionum, Comitum, Vicecomitum, Baronum, Barerettorum, aut Bachalaureorum hujus Ordinis, obierit: qui ſuccedet ei, cujuſvis harum conditionum extiterit, eam duntaxat ſedem obtinebit, quam [ſ] predeceſſor ſuus ante poſſederat, nec demutabit illam citra peculiarem Supremi conceſſionem, niſi forſan Imperatorum aut Regum aliquis, vel [t] Princeps Regni fuerit, quorum unuſquiſque juxta ſublimitatem ſuam, ſedem Supremo proximam accipiet. Quo pacto Dux aut Comes interim in ſedem Bachalaurei reponi poterit, atque è diverſo : ad Argumentum manifeſtum formæ per primores ibi fundatores inchoatæ ſinceriter obſervatæ. 23. Et

ordonné, pour ceulx dudict Ordre nouvellement choiſiz & eſleuz, eſtantz es guerres du Roy, ou ailleurs, par ſon commandement a injoyer du benefice deſdictz eſtatuz, en ce que appertiendra ſeulement à leur Eſtallacion.

22. Item eſt accordé, que ſi aucun des Ducz, Marquis, Contes, Viſcontes, Barons, Banaretz, ou Bacheliers moeurt, que celluy qui viendra apres, & ſuccedera en ſon lieu & place, ſoit il Duc, Marquis, Conte, Viſconte, Baron, Baneret, Bachelier, ou aucun des eſtatz deſſuſdictz nomez, il tiendra le meiſme eſtal, que ſon predeceſſeur tenoit, & ne le changera point, ſinon qu'il euſt eſpecialle Licence, ou garrant dudict Souverain : Touteffois tous Empereurs, Roys, & le Prince ſont exceptes, les quelz tiendront leurs eſtalz, ſelon leur eſtat, & au plus pres du Souverain : Et doncques par ce moyen ung Duc tiendra l'eſtal d'ung Bachelier, & le Bachelier l'eſtal d'ung Duc, en ſigne & cognoiſſance des primiers Foundeurs. 23. Item

be out of the Kingdom by the Sovereign's Command, engaged in War, or employed in other Buſineſſes: Thoſe as to the taking Poſſeſſion of their Stalls, ſhall challenge the ſame Privilege with Foreigners.

22. *If any of the* [r] *Dukes, Marqueſſes, Earls, Viſcounts, Barons, Banneretts, or* [Knights] *Batchelors of this Order ſhall die, who ſucceeds to him, of which ever of theſe Degrees he ſhall be, ſhall obtain that Stall only, which his* [ſ] *Predeceſſor before poſſeſſed, neither ſhall he change it without the peculiar Conceſſion of the Sovereign, unleſs perhaps he be an Emperor, or ſome King, or the* [t] *Prince of* [this] *Realm, every one of whom ſhall receive a Stall next to the Sovereign according to his Excellency. By which Means a Duke or Earl may be placed in the Stall of a Batchelor, and ſo on the Reverſe, in manifeſt Sign of the ſincere Obſervance of the Method begun by the firſt Founders there.*

23. *And*

r Si quis Comes, Baro, aut Miles deceſſerit. D. & N. & R.

ſ At nunc aliter fit : In defuncti ſedem Eques proximus aſcendit, & in illius proximus, donec promotis ordine ſingulis ima ſedes vacet recenter electo. Idq; fit ex Statuto facto R. *Eliz.* Anno vii.

t De ſolo Principe cavebant Statuta D. De uno *Wallie* Principe N. Qui Stallum primum obtinebit ex oppoſito Superioris D.

P. 227.

23. " Et quando ſedes ulla vacârit, Supremus bene poterit ad eam quemlibet horum Equitum ex arbitrio promovere, ſuperior autem eſſe debet eâ ſede, quam ante tenuerat. Nimirum ſemel in vitâ ſuâ poterit Supremus generalem omnium ſedium tranſlationem ex ſententiâ perficere: ſolis *Cæſarum*, Regum, Principum, & Ducum ſedibus exceptis, quæ permanebunt immutabiles; niſi fortaſſe ſuperius ulli ſedile contingat. In eâ profecto tranſlatione generali, longitudo durationis in hoc ordine, decus ac claritudo geſtorum, laus Equitum, & præſtantia meritorum perpendi & conſiderari debet, ut honos virtuti reſpondeat. Omnes autem Equites iſti quoties trabeis ornati ſedebunt, ſtabunt, aut ſimul incedent, ordinem illum obſervabunt, quem per ſedes ſuas in Choro tenent, neque tamen generis aut nobilitatis rationem ullam habebunt, niſi quatenus ante monſtratum eſt.

24. Equites

23. Item, s'il ia aucune place, ou eſtal wide, le Souverain à ſon plaiſiir peult avancer & tranſlater, par ſon eſpecialle Licence, aucun Chevalier de la dicte Compaignie ou dict eſtal, par ainſy qu'il ſoit plus hault, que l'eſtal qu'il tenoit ou gardoit paravant: Auſſi le Souverayn une foys en ſa vie pourra faire, s'il luy pleuſt generalle tranſlation de tous les eſtalz a ſon plaiſir; excepte des Empereurs, Roys, Princes, & Ducz, les quelz garderont & demoureront tous jours en leurs eſtalz, ſi non qu'ilz fuſſent tranſlatez en plus hault lieu ou eſtal, en la quelle tranſlation la longue continuance en l'Ordre, & les louenges, vaillances, & merites des Chevaliers doit eſtre conſidere, & remembre, les quelz Chevaliers doi-reſenavant en allant & ſeant, & toutes les foys qu'ilz portent leurs Manteaulz, garderont leurs places, ſelon l'Ordre de leurs eſtallz, & non pas ſelon leurs eſtatz, comme il eſt devant ditz.

24. Item,

23, " *And when any Stall ſhall be void, the Sovereign may well at his own Pleaſure promote any one of theſe Knights to it. But it ought to be to a Stall higher to that, which he formerly held. And indeed the Sovereign may once in his Life, according to his own Mind make a general Tranſlation of all the Stalls, the Stalls of the Emperors, Kings, Princes, and Dukes excepted, which ſhall remain unchangeable, unleſs by Chance a ſuperior Stall ſhall fall to any of them. In ſuch a general Tranſlation doubtleſs, the long Continuance in this Order, the Commendation and Luſtre of Atchievements, the Praiſe of the Knights, the Excellency of their Merits ought to be weighed and conſidered, that the Honour [given them] may be anſwerable to their Vertue. But all theſe Knights as often as they ſit, ſtand, or walk together, robed in their Mantles, ſhall obſerve that Order, which they hold by their Stalls in the Quire, nor ſhall they have any Regard to their Birth or Nobility, unleſs as is before ſhewn.*

24. *All*

" Totum hoc Caput additum fuit ab *Hen.* VIII. atque ex eo tempore denuo exolevit, excepta ultima Clauſula, qua de ſupra cavetur, Cap. xi.

24. Equites ſinguli, [x] quando ad Ordinem hunc illuſtrem admittentur, certam pecuniæ ſummam Collegio numerabunt, in uſum Canonicorum Deo ſervientium & pauperculorum Militum, ibi commorantium; Supremus certè quadraginta Marcas legalis monetæ *Angliæ*, Rex externus, viginti Libras; Princeps, viginti Marcas; Dux decem Libras; [y] Marchio, octo Libras, ſex ſolidos, & octo denarios; Comes, decem Marcas; Vicecomes, quinq; Libras, ſedecim Solidos, & octo denarios; [z] Baro, ſeu Baronettus, quinq; libras; Bachalaureus Eques, quinque Marcas. Eleemoſinæ vero hujus Statutum eſto perpetuum, Vexilla ſane, Enſes, & Galeæ, cum annexis non ante propendebuntur in locis ſuis, quàm præfixas, ſuam quiſque pro Statûs honore, ſummas perſolverint. [a] Quod ad Externos attinet,

24. Item, eſt accordé, que tous les Compaignons deſſuſdictz à leur premiere entree donneront, chaſcun d'eulx, une certayne Summe ſelon leur eſtat, pour l'entretenement & manutenance des Chanoynes, & pour Chevaliers demourantz en la dicte Place, & des Almoſnes, qui ſont perpetuellement ordonnez, ceſtaſſavoir le Souverayn quarante marcs, ung Roy Eſtrangier vingt livres, le Prince vingt marcs, chaſcun Duc dix livres, chaſcun Marquys huit livres ſix ſoulz viii *d.* chaſcun Conte dix marcs, chaſcun Viſconte cinq; livres xvi ſolz viii *d.* chaſcun Baron & Baneret cent ſolz, & chaſcun Bachelier cinq marcs: Et ne ſeront leurs Banieres, Heaulmes, Tymbres, & Eſpees miſes deſſus leurs eſtalz, juſques à tant, qu'ilz ayent paye a leur entree les ſommes deſſuſdictz, chaſcun ſelon l'eſtat de dont il ſera, & eſt aſſavoir, que le Souverain ſera tenu de paier pour l'entree de

24. *All the Knights* [x] *when they ſhall be admitted into this illuſtrious Order, ſhall pay a certain Sum of Money to the College for the Uſe of the Canons, attending the Service of God, and of the poor Knights there reſiding. The Sovereign certainly forty Marks of lawful Money of* England, *a foreign King twenty Pounds, the Prince twenty Marks, a Duke ten Pounds, a* [y] *Marqueſs eight Pounds ſix Shillings and eight pence, an Earl ten Marks, a Viſcount five Pounds ſixteen Shillings and eight pence, a* [z] *Baron or Banneret five Pounds, a Batchelour Knight five Marks. Let this Statute of this Alms be perpetual. The Banners, Swords, and Helmets with the Appurtenances ſhall not be hung up in their Places, till they have paid the prefixed Sums, every one his own according to the Honour of his Degree.* [a] *What reſpects Foreigners, for thoſe the Sove-*

[x] Piiſſimo decretò Statutum eſt, ut tam qui nunc de ordine ſunt, quam admittendi poſtea quiſque dent vaſa valoris ad minimum xx *l.* in uſum altaris Capellæ. *Jac.* Anno xvi. Quin & hoc ipſum, primum erat quod in primo ſuo Capitulo decrevit ſacratiſſimus Supremus *Carolus* Anno primo. Quod & repetitur *Car.* Anno quarto. Et Commiſſio exit pro collectione ejuſdem. *Car.* vi. Et in ſanctiſſimum reliquorum exemplum, Supremus ipſe centum libras contulit. Sed iſtorum Anathematum Hiſtoriam petere erit e libello ei rei deſtinato, (σὺν θεῷ)

[y] Ex unanimi Sociorum aſſenſu Supremus legem tulit, quòd quia Marchio Comite ſublimior eſt, & Duci velut intermedius, ſolveret plus quam Comes 33 *s.* & 4 *d.* ſimiliter de Vicecomite & Barone, ut Baronis ſummæ (5 *l.*) Vicecomes 16 *s.* 8 *d.* adderet. *Hen.* VI. Anno xxiii.

[z] Sed Anno *Car.* VI. ſummus *Angliæ* Theſaurarius (licet Baro tantum erat.) ſolvit (ex officii ſui honore) quantum & Comites.

[a] Pro quo ſciendum quod ſuperior ordinis tenetur ad ſatisfaciendum in his pro quolibet extraneo. D. & N. In Capitulo decernitur, ut Feoda conſueta tam pro Regis ipſius ingreſſu, quam Regis etiam *Daniæ* Regiis impenſis, ex vi ſtatutorum Collegio penderentur. *Hen.* VI. primo.

tinet, pro hiis Supremus reſpondere conſtituit. Et hæc munera atque Eleemoſinæ propter id ita conceduntur, ut Eques unuſquiſque qui deveniet in hunc Ordinem tanto dignior inveniatur, ut qui titulo, nomine, ac privilegio Fundatorum hujus Ordinis exornetur.

25. Eques unuſquiſque iſtius Ordinis, intra annum primum [b] ſedis acceptæ, faciet poſt tergum ubi ſedem habet, laminam cujus voluerit metalli, in quâ cum Scuto ac cæteris annexis ſua compingentur Inſignia: Et omnes deinceps [c] ſucceſſuri ſimiliter efficient, niſi quod ſua lamina curtior & minutior eſſe debet, quam quæ primorum Fundatorum; [d] Exte-
P. 228. rorum laminis cum rebus aliis iſtiuſmodi duntaxat exceptis, quæ, quales, ac quantæ voluerint, fieri poterunt.

26. Nullus

---

de chaſcun Eſtrangier, qui ſera eſleu, & choiſi, quant il ſera eſtallé en ſa propre perſonne, ou per procureur, ou attournay, & ces, dons ſont octroyes & donnees a intention, que chaſcun de ceulx, qui entrera en l'Ordre, ſoit plus digne avoir le nom, tiltre, & priveleige de ung des Fondeurs dudict Ordre.

25. Item, eſt accordé, que chaſcun Chevalier dedens l'an de ſon Eſtallacion fera faire ung Eſcuſon des ſes Armes, & Hachementz en une plate de metel, cel qu'il luy plaira, & qu'il ſoit mys ferme ſur le doz de ſon eſtal: & les aultres qui viendront apres auront leurs eſcuſſons, & hachementz en ſemblable maniere, mais leurs plates de metal, ne leurs hachementz ne ſeront pas ſi larges, ne ſi grans, comme ceulx des Premiers Fondeurs, excepte Eſtrangiers, les quelz pouront uſer leurs plates & façons à leurs plaiſirs.

26. Item,

---

reign had determined to anſwer. And theſe Rewards and Alms are therefore thus granted for this Reaſon, that every Knight, who ſhall become of this Order be found more worthy, as one that is adorned with the Title, Name, and Priviledge of the Founders of this Order.

25. *Every Knight of this Order, within the firſt Year after his* [b] *Inſtallation ſhall behind his Back, where he hath his Stall, make a Plate of what Metal he pleaſes, in which his Arms ſhall be painted, with the Eſcutcheon and other Things annexed. And all that* [c] *ſucceed afterwards ſhall do the like, unleſs that their Plate ſhall be ſhorter, and leſs then thoſe of the firſt Founders, excepting only the Plates of the* [d] *Foreigners with other Things of the like Nature, which may be made of any Quality or Bigneſs as they pleaſe.*

26. *None*

---

b Sed figentur ſub Scutis primorum Fundatorum D. & N. & R.

c Quia tractu temporis laminarum pars magna de Stallis periere, juſſit Supremus, ut in Libro (cuſtodiendo a Canonicis) deſcriberentur, utq; Garterus in poſterum de iis reddat rationem. *Car.* Anno quarto.

d Additur hæc clauſula de laminis Exterorum per *Hen.* VIII.

26. Nullus horum Sodalium per Procuratorem eſt admittendus atque in ſedem introducendus, niſi duntaxat Extraneus, qui nequit ipſe intereſſe, vel [e] qui negotiis Regiis occupatus ac retentus fuerit, aut cui denique Supremus id vel præceperit vel [f] permiſerit, uti prætactum eſt.

27. Unuſquiſque in [g] ingreſſu ſuo fideliter & ſub juramento promittet ſe velle conſervare hos articulos qui ſequuntur. Primum, jurabit quod quamdiu vixerit, & iſtius Ordinis unus eſſe perduraverit, pro viribus [h] adjuvabit Supremum, & ſuſtentabit honorem, jura tuebitur, & quærelas ejus omnino defendet & proſequetur. Deinde quod omni Conatu hunc Ordinem, in quem aſcitus eſt, juvare, augere, atque ornare parabit. Siq; aliquid contra tentatum, aut excogitatum iri ſenſerit, pro virili

26. Item, eſt accordé, que nul Chevalier choiſi, & eſleu pour eſtre Compaignon dudict Ordre, ne ſera inſtallé par procureur ou attourney, s'il neſt eſtrangier, qui bonnement ne puiſſe venir en ſa propre perſonne, pour y eſtre eſtalle, ou aultre que eſt empeiſchie de hors de Royaulme, pour les affaires du Souverain, ou par ſon commandement & licence comme il eſt deſſus declairé.

27. Item, chaſcun Chevalier entrant audict Ordre promectera & jurera de loyaument obſerver & garder les pointz & articles qui s'enſuivent, ceſtaſſavoir, que a ſon loyaul povoir, il aidera durant ſa vie, & durant le temps, qu'il ſera Compaignon dudict Ordre de garder, deffendre, & ſouſtenir les Honneurs, Quarelles, Droitz, & Seigneuries du Souverayn dudict Ordre. Item, que de tout ſon povoir, il s'efforcera, & mectra paine de honnorablement entretenir, & augmenter le dit Ordre: Et ſi luy ſurvient congnoiſſance d'aucune choſe, qui feuſt imaginee, ou procuree au contraire, a la deffenſe & reſiſtence de ce a tout ſon loyal povoir il ſe

26. *None of theſe Companions is to be admitted or introduced into his Stall by a Proctor, unleſs a Foreigner only who cannot himſelf be preſent, or* [e] *who was employed and detained in the King's Buſineſs, or laſtly, ſuch to whom the Sovereign commanded or* [f] *permitted it, as is touched before.*

27. *Every one upon his* [g] *Entrance ſhall promiſe faithfully, and upon his Oath that he is willing to preſerve theſe Points that follow. Firſt he ſhall ſwear, that as long as he lives, and continues to be one of this Order, he will* [h] *aſſiſt the Sovereign to the utmoſt of his Strength, and will ſupport his Honour, maintain his Rights, defend and entirely proſecute his* Quarrels, *and farther with all his Might he will be ready to aſſiſt, augment, and adorn this Order, into which he is admitted, and if he ſhall perceive any Thing attempted or thought*

e In antiquioribus Statutis ſoli Exteri excipiuntur. Vide hiuc Cap. xxi.

f Comiti *Dorſetio* ægrotanti permiſſum eſt. *Car.* I

g Mutavit hic mos aliquantulum. Juramentum enim nunc non præſtatur, ante Inſtallationem. Subligaculum vero induitur ſtatim poſt Electionem in prima admiſſione.

h Additur & iſtud de defenſione Supremi, & ordinis, per *Hen.* VIII.

rili reſiſtet & defendet [i]. Præterea ſingula [k] Statuta, & Statutorum articulos fideliter adimplebit. Pro hiis inquam omnibus ſinceriter explendis generale juramentum in admiſſione ſuâ præſtabit, per ſacroſancta Evangelia, Supremo vel ejus gerenti vicem, quod etiam tam bene ſit obſervaturus quam ſi punctim atque articulatim tum ſibi perlegerentur, à juramento quidem tanget, atque [l] exoſculabitur oblatam ſibi Crucem. Quo facto in hunc modum electus Eques prænobile ſubligar perquam reverenter accipiet, quod in ſiniſtram ejus tybiam *Supremus*, aut ab eo deſignatus inducet, [m] iſta verba dicens, [n] Domine, amiciſſimi Socii hujus Ordinis à ſubligaculo nominati te nunc in amicum ſibi fratrem, ac collegam, admiſerunt. In cujus rei fidele ſignaculum, hoc & tibi Subligar impartiunt

ſe mectra en ſon plus grandt debuoir. Item, que bien, loyaulment il accomplira, & entretiendra tous les eſtatuz, pointz, & ordonnances dudit Ordre, & de tout ce fera general ſerement, tout & ainſi comme ce luy eſtoit leu ou monſtré de point en point, & de article en article: & fera le dit ſerement au Souverain dudict Ordre, ou a ſon commys, en jurant & promectant ſur Sainctes Evangieles les tenir & entierement garder ſans enfrandre, & ſur ce il touchera & baiſera la Croix. Et ce faict, le dict Chevalier eſleu, avecques deue Reverence recevera la *Jarretiere*, laquelle le Souverain, ou ſon Depute luy mectra autour de la jambe ſeneſtre, en diſant ces parolles; Sire l'amiable Compaignie de la *Jarretiere* vous ont receu à leur amy, frere, & Compaignon, & en ſigne & cognoiſſance de ce, vous donnent & preſentent ceſte preſente *Jarretiere*, la quelle

thought on againſt it, ſhall withſtand and oppoſe it to the utmoſt [i]. *Moreover he ſhall faithfully fullfil all the* [k] *Statutes, and the Articles of the Statutes. I ſay he ſhall in his Admiſſion take a general Oath, for the ſincere performing all theſe Things upon the moſt holy Goſpels,* [*to be made*] *to the Sovereign or his Vicegerent, that he ſhall obſerve* [*them*] *ſo well as if theſe Things were read to him Point by Point, and Article by Article, and upon his Oath he ſhall touch and* [l] *kiſs the Croſs offered to him. Which being done in this Manner, the elected Knight ſhall with greateſt Reverence receive the moſt noble* Garter, *which the* Sovereign, *or one appointed by him, ſhall put upon his left Leg, ſaying* [m] *theſe Words,* [n] *Sir, the moſt friendly Companions of this Order denominated from the Garter, have now admitted you their Friend, Brother, and Companion, in faithful Teſtimony of which, they impart and give you the* Garter, *which God grant that you deſervedly*

i Uno omnium Commilitonum conſenſu ſancitum eſt, ut Statutum novum conderetur, quo & ſinguli Commilitones, tum in vivis & poſtea futuri omnes, tenerentur jurare. Quod pro virili juvarent, ſupportarent, & defenderent Regium S. *Georgii* Collegium intra Caſtrum *Windeſori*, tam in Poſſeſſionibus quam rebus aliis quibuſcunque jam datis per Supremum, aut quemvis alium, vel antea datis vel poſtea dandis. *Ed.* IV. xix. Omitti autem hanc clauſulam in his Statutis *Hen.* VIII. non eſt mirandum, niſi quod additur, (utcunque) in formis juramentorum ſub ipſo ordinatis, in hæc verba; Nec non Collegii in quo ordo fundatur, libertates & Jura tuebor.

k Anno *Eliz.* primo jurarunt, ſe eo modo Statuta obſervaturos, quo a Suprema & ſociis in proximo Concilio ſtatuerentur: Jurare enim in verba uſitata non poterant, mutatis jam Rei divinæ ritibus.

l Sanctos Codices nunc exoſculantur.

m Formam verborum opinor nunc non obſervari.

n Decretum eſt, quod nulla erit differentia in Inveſtituris, ſed quod ſubditi iiſdem verbis & cæremoniis admittentur quibus & Exteri. *Mar.* Anno ſecundo.

tiunt ac condonant, quod det Deus ut merito ſuſcipiens, tite coūtaris ad Dei gloriam, ad honorem præclari hujus Ordinis, & tui.

28. Quod ſi Supremus Regnum exierit, aut aliâ de causâ nequeat intereſſe, quatenus hoc ipſum ipſe perficiat, [o] duos aut eo [p] plures hujus Ordinis Equites ſufficere bene poterit: [q] quibus plenam in iſtiuſmodi [r] introductione ſui poteſtatem atque authoritatem committat, ut eam ſuo nomine [ſ] exerceant. P. 229.

29. Commune [t] Sigillum pariter ac [u] ſignaculum Ordinis inſignibus exornata fieri debent, & in cuſtodia Cancellarii Ordinis, vel ejus [x] Equitis ac

---

quelle Dieu doint, que recevez & portez doireſenavant, a ſa louenge & plaiſir, & a l'Exaltation & honneur dudict noble Ordre & de vous.

28. Item, il eſt accordé, que en cas, que le Souverain ſera hors du pais, ou qu'il ne pourra & en propre parſonne faire ce qu'il appertiendra à l'Inſtallacion, il pourra donner povoir & auctorite par ſes lectres de Commiſſion, a deux des Compaignons, ou à pluſieurs de ce faire en ſon Nom.

29. Item, eſt accordé, que ung comun Seel, & ung Signet de Armes de l'Ordre ſoit faictz, les quelz demourront en la garde du Chancelier

---

ſervedly receiving it, may rightly wear and uſe to the Glory of God, the Honour of the moſt famous Order, and of your own.

28. *But if the Sovereign ſhould be gone out of the Kingdom, or cannot for any other Reaſon be preſent, ſo as to perform this himſelf, he may well depute* [o] *two or* [p] *more Knights of this Order, to* [q] *whom he may commit his full Power and Authority in ſuch* [r] *Introduction, that they may* [ſ] *exerciſe the ſame in his Name.*

29. *A Common* [t] *Seal and alſo a* [u] *Signet ought to be made adorned with the Enſigns of the Order, which ſhall remain in the Cuſtody of the Chancellour of the Order, or of ſuch* [x] *Knight and Companion, whom the Sovereign ſhall be*

---

o Vices ſuas poterit committere cuicunque voluert Socio. D. & N.

p Decretum eſt, quod Equites uno Anno ad obſervandum D. *Georgii Windeſori* Celebritatem electi, non vincientur ad ipſum anno ſequente, niſi Supremus ipſe forſan adeſſe dignabitur *Hen.* VIII. decimo nono.

q Sed tum Deputatus offerebat pro ipſo Rege, porrigente ei quod offerendum erat, altero Comite. N. vide Cap. xii.

r Decretum eſt, quod electi Equites inſtallati per Commiſſionem poſſint ſi velint, abſque epulo. *Ed.* VI. iii.

ſ Ante Commiſſionarios in inſtallatione præcedunt officiario ordinis, veſtitu ordinis induti, *Eliz.* Anno xxxi. Quo de tamen magna quæſtio orta eſt præ inſcitia Fecialium. *Car.* R. Anno quinto.

t Ordini pertinebit unum commune Sigillum, in præſentia ſuperioris permanſurum, vel in cuſtodia illius, quemcunque ad hoc duxerit limitandum. D. Illius, quem Supremus aſſignaverit cuſtodiæ commendabitur. N. & R.

u Quia Supremus Regno egreſſurus erat, omnium aſſenſu decretum eſt, ut fieret parvum Sigillum (a tergo communis ordinis Sigilli appenſum) quod ſecum Rex ubiq; vehi faceret ad acta ordinis digerenda, ne Deputatus interim careret Sigillo. R. *Hen.* V. ix.

x Sigillum commune permanere ſtatuitur penes aliquem de Ordine, quem ad hoc ſuperior aſſignaverit. Quod ſi ille recedat de præſentia ſuperioris, ſigillum relinquet poſt ſe, cum alio, quem ſuperior limitaverit. D.

ac Commilitonis, quem Supremus nominare voluerit, remanebunt. Si vero qui [y] Custos est assignatus viginti milliaria vel eo amplius abierit à Supremo quâcunque de causâ, sigilla Supremo tradet ante recessum vel ejusmodi Commilitoni aliive personæ, quam Supremus ad id eodem tempore designabit; eam ob rem certe, quo sigilla prædicta [z] minus absint à Supremo, quandiu manet intra Regnum. Sin [a] foris esse contigerit, signaculum solum [b] sufficiet interim ad acta quæque consignanda & digerenda quæ spectabunt ad hunc Ordinem.

30. Commilitones hujus Ordinis semper imposterum apud se [c] Statuta retinebunt, [d] collata prius cum originali per Scribam Ordinis, & communi

celier de l'Ordre, ou de tel Chevalier, & Compaignon dudict Ordre, qu'il plaira au Souverain de nommer, ou assigner: Et si celluy, qui aura le seau en garde, ou custode departoit pour aucune cause xx Miles loing du Souverain, adoncques il delivrera les dict Seaulx au Souverayn ou a tel Chevalier de l'Ordre, ou autre Personne, qu'il plaira audict Souverain ordonner, & appointer; affin que en nul temps les dictz seaux soyent hors de la presence dudict Souverain, luy estant en son Royaulme, & s'il est hors dudict Royaulme, le Signet souffira pour seiller tous, & telz actes, & escripturez, touchant le dict Ordre, qui la pourront estre faiz & concludz.

30. Item, il est accordé, que chascun Compaignon dudict Ordre, doiresenavant aura les Estatuz dudict Ordre, premierement collationnez par le

pleased to nominate. But if he who is assigned the [y] *Keeper shall upon any Occasion be absent from the Sovereign twenty Miles or more, he shall before his Departure deliver the Seals to the Sovereign, or to such Companion or other Person whom the Sovereign at that Time shall appoint for that Purpose. To the End most certainly that the said Seals* [z] *may not be absent from the Sovereign, so long as he remains within the Kingdom. But* [a] *if he happens to be abroad, the Signet alone shall in the mean time be* [b] *sufficient to sign, and put into Method whatever Acts shall belong to this Order.*

30. *The Companions of this Order shall always for the future keep these* [c] *Statutes by them, first* [d] *compared with the Originals by the Register of the Order,*

y Statutum est, quod licet ex antiquis Statutis Sigillum Ordinis custodiendum sit a Commilitone aliquo apud Supremum præsente, tamen ob certas modo causas R. P. *Sarisburiensis* Episcopus illud ipsum quamdiu Regi placeret, custodiret, Cancellarius Ordinis ob id appellandus. *Ed.* IV. Anno xxvi. Episcopus iste erat *Richardus Beauchamp*, qui & intra v septimanas post, constitutus est Decanus quoq; *Windesorienſis*.

z Non extra suam præsentiam. D. & N. & R.

a Sed in absentia superioris, Sigillum communecum ejus deputato similiter manebit. D.

b Ipsi Supremo.

c Non multo aliud quam quod ante decretum est, ut originalis Statutorum atque Institutionum Libellus pervenuste descriptus, in Collegio D. *Georgii* tanquam dormitaret. Item ut illustrissimi Ordinis Scriba haberet Libellum Statutorum communi Sigillo signatum, & unicuique in ordinem electo traderet solidos ob id xx recipiens. *Hen.* VII. iii.

d Clausula hæc de Collatione facienda per scribam additur ab *Hen.* VIII. Sed jam evanuit; nam Scriba nunquam consulitur. Ei rei occasionem dedit illa altera additio de Rege Armorum: Inde enim fit, quod ille solus libros istos Statutorum parat, & in Installationibus exhibeat.

ni Sigillo ſignata. Si vero quis eorum inſignia quævis appingi diſponique voluerit in eo libello, Regi Armorum reddetur, ut is quod ſua intereſt apte riteque perficiat. [e] Originale quoque in Ærario Collegii perpetuo remanſurum ſigillo communi conſignabitur.

31. Poſt obitum cujuſque Sociorum hujus Ordinis, [f] hæredes ex aſſe (quos & Executores appellant) obligabuntur ad reportanda intra tres menſes Statuta præſentis Ordinis, quæ donata ſunt ei per Supremum aut ipſius impendio. Reportabuntur autem ad Decanum Collegii vel Scribam, aut alioqui præcipuum ejus loci officialem.

32. Nullus

---

le Regiſtreur, & apres ſeelles du comun Seel devant dict, & ſi le Chevalier veult avoir aucunes Armes, deviſes, ou cognoiſſances faictes dedens le livre, adoncques ſera le dict livre baillé au Roy d'Armes de l'Ordre pour veritablement en ordonner, ainſi qu'il apertiendra, & que l'Original ſoit ſemblablement ſigné, & ſeellé, le quel demourra en la treſorie dudict Colliege pour tous jours mais.

* Item & apres la mort de chacun Compaignon du dit Ordre ſes Executeurs ſeront tenuz de renvoyer les ditz eſtatutz de l'Ordre au dit Colliege, & les delivrer au gardien d'icellui pur le temps eſtant. † Item il eſt accorde, que apres la mort de chacun des Chevaliers ſes executours ſeront tenuz de renvoyer, & delivrer eſtatuz dudict ordre dedans trois mois apres, s'il eſt ainſi, que les dicts eſtatus luy aient eſté baillez par le Souverain, ou par ſon commaundement: leſquels eſtatus ſeront redelivrez au gardean, ou regiſtreur dudict colledge, ou a un des principaux officiers dudict Ordre.

* *'Tis very probable the Copier omitted to tranſcribe one Article in this Place, touching the reſtoring the Book of the Statutes, the ſame being enjoined by the Statutes of the Founder, and by* Hen. V. *which therefore is here ſupplied from an authentick Copy atteſted on* 5 Jan. 1508. *by* Tho. Rowthale *then Regiſter. Mſ. in* Off. Arm. in pergam.

† *In a Tranſcript of the Statutes for* Charles *the* IX, *is this Article.*

32. Item,

---

der, and ſigned under the publick Seal. But if any one of them is willing that their Arms ſhall be painted and placed in the ſaid Book, it ſhall be delivered to the King of Arms, that he as it belongs to him, may apply and rightly finiſh the ſame. The [e] Original alſo ſhall be ſealed with the Common Seal, to remain for ever in the Treaſury of the College.

31. *After the Death of every Companion of this Order, [f] his Heirs, whom they call alſo Executors, ſhall be obliged within three Months to carry back the Statutes of the preſent Order, which were given him by the Sovereign, or at his Expence. They ſhall be brought to the Dean of the College, or to the Regiſter, or otherwiſe to the Principal Officer of that Place.*

32. *No*

---

e Nullum originale per multos jam annos illic reperitur.

f Executores ejus firmiter aſtringuntur ad remittendum. D. R. [ſed nihil de trium menſium tempore] Iſtud vero omnino non fit. Imo tam longe abſunt a reportando, aut remittendo, ut petentibus non reddantur.

P. 230.

32. Nullus Eques hujus Ordinis Divo *Georgio* dedicati Supremi ſui regnum, terram, aut Dominium exibit, niſi prius exeundi impetratâ copiâ. Quapropter unanimi conſenſu decretum eſt, quod ſi gerendarum rerum illuſtrium [g] iter ullum appetat, unde Militaris honor & Equeſtris gloria ſperari poſſit, Supremus ex ſuâ gratiâ ſingularique favore quem erga Commilitones hujus Ordinis in pectore ſemper habebit, illos in iſtiuſmodi ſtratagematis honorificiſque negotiis aliis viris omnibus anteponet.

33. Horum Equitum nemo contra ullum ſuum Commilitonem Arma induet, [b] niſi fortaſſe propugnandum Supremi jus impendeat, aut ipſius alioqui juſtam cauſam defendi oporteat. Sin autem acciderit aliquem hujus Ordinis à quoquam Principe ſeu Duce teneri, & Adverſarius illius alium ejuſdem Ordinis ad parem ſui defenſionem habere poſtea deſyderet: is

---

32. Item, il eſt accordé, que nul des Chevaliers de Sainct *George* de la dicte Compaignie de la *Jarretiere* ne yra hors du pais, ne Domminion du Souverain, ſans avoir congé & Licence dudit Souverain, & pource il eſt auſſi accorde, que s'aucun Voiaige eſt faict, ou quelque aultre noble acte appertenant a honneur de Chevalerie, le dit Souverain de ſa Grace pour la grant Amour, Faveur, & Confidence, que il porte aux Chevaliers dudit Ordre, prefera, avancera, preſentera les dictes Chevaliers & Compaignons de l'Ordre de Sainct *George* devant tous aultres.

33. Item, que nul des Chevaliers dudit ordre ne s'armera l'ung contre l'autre, ſi non es guerres de ſon Souverain Seigneur en ſon droit & juſte quarelle. Et s'il advenoit, que aucun dudict ordre feuſt retenu avecques aucun Seigneur & tenant ſon parti & querelle, & la partie adverſe deſire auſſy

---

32. *No Knight of this Order dedicated to St.* George *ſhall go out of the Kingdom, Land, or Dominion of his Sovereign, unleſs Leave for going out be firſt obtained. Wherefore it is decreed with an unanimous Conſent, that if any* [g] *Voyage for performing illuſtrious Actions be attempted, wherein military Honour and knightly Glory may be expected, the Sovereign out of his Grace and the ſingular Favour, which he will always have in his Breaſt towards the Companions of this Order, he ſhall prefer them before all other Men, in all Policies of War and honourable Buſineſſes.*

33. *No one of theſe Knights ſhall bear Arms againſt any of his Companions,* [b] *unleſs that the Right of the Sovereign happens to be contended for in Fight, or that otherwiſe it behoves to maintain his juſt Cauſe. But if it ſhould ſo fall out, that any one of this Order ſhould be retained by any Prince or Duke, and his Adverſary ſhould afterwards deſire another of this ſame Order,*

---

[g] Si aliquid militare Viagium, aut aliud quid honorificum per Superiorem fieri diſponatur. D.

[b] Niſi in caſu, quo a ſuis ſuperioribus Dominis id, & ex juſſu legitimo facere arceatur, ſeu in propria cauſa juſſa. D.

is qui posterior exoptatur, omnino sic retineri detrectabit, nec aliam excusationem obtendet, quàm quòd Collega suus ante retentus in adversâ parte depugnet. Horum etiam unusquisque quando incipit ab aliquo teneri, hâc solummodo conditione se teneri velle promittet, si nullus Commilitonum antea retentus in adversariâ parte fuerit, alioqui se in eo vinculo minimè permansurum. Sin antea retentus fuerit quam impedimentum hujusmodi resciverit, postea tamen ubi primùm intellexerit, unum aut alterum è Sociis suis in adversa parte militare, & ad militandum ibi prius obvinctum, proponet excusationem suam apud eum Dominum qui se conduxerat, quod ultrà ipsi militare non potuerit, ejusve causam defendere.

34. Omnes facultates Equitibus concessæ ut Regnum exeant, ad inquirendum honorem, & gloriam procurandam, omnes Literæ, mandata, cæte-

---

aussy d'avoir ung aultre compaignon du dict Ordre avecques luy, en ce cas tel chevalier & compaignon ne sera point retenu, mais sera tenu soy excuser du tout, pource que son compaignon est armé de l'autre costé, & fut retenu devant luy, & chascun chevalier du dit Ordre sera tenu de excepter, quant il sera la retenue, qu'il puisse estre entierement dischargè de son service de guerre, si aucun des compaignons soit retenu devant luy, ou tenant parti contraire, & si celluy qui est retenu secondement, ne congneust, que premierement aucun de ses compaignons soit retenu devant luy, & armé avecques sa partie adverse, doncques a la premiere congnoissance, qu'il en aura, sera tenu soy excuser envers son Maistre, & laissier icelle querelle.

34. Item, que toutes les Licences données aux Chevaliers dudict Ordre, qui vont hors du Royaulme, pour sercher & acquerir honneur, & toutes certificacions, ou mandementz, lectres, & escriptures concernant le

---

der to give the like Defence to him; he who is last desired, shall utterly refuse to be so retained, neither shall pretend any other Excuse, than that his Companion before retained Fights on the adverse Party. Every of these Knights also, when he is first retained by any one, shall promise that he is willing to retain himself upon this Condition only, that none of his Companions was formerly retained in the adverse Party, otherwise he will not remain under that Tye. But if he was first retained before he knew this Impediment, yet afterwards as soon as he shall understand, that one or other of his Companions is in Warfare on the adverse Party, and was first engaged in that Warfare, he shall propose his Excuse to that Lord, who hired him, that he could not serve him farther in War or defend his Cause.

34. *All Licences granted to the Knights that they may go out of the Kingdom to seek Honour, and procure Glory, all Letters, Mandates, and other*

cæteraque [i] ſcripta ad hunc Ordinem attinentia, altero [k] ſigillorum imperpetuum conſignari debent.

35. Si quis horum Commilitonum, pietate ac religione permotus, ſedem ſibi deligere volet [l] intra Caſtellum *Windeſori*, domus in quâ poterit immorari ſignabitur a Supremo, Victus autem illius ſuis ſumptibus atque impenſis propriis providebitur.

P. 231. 36. Si [m] quiſquam Eques alius quàm qui ſit hujus Ordinis causâ devotionis animum habuerit ibi commorandi, ſedes ex arbitrio Supremi eidem aſſignabitur, conſenſu Commilitonum antecedente.

37. Si quis horum Equitum, aut alius quiſquam [n] terras, hæreditates,

le dit ordre doireſenavant ſeront ſeellez avecques ung des ſeaulx dudict ordre.

35. Item, eſt accordé que ſi aucun Chevalier dudict ordre pour ſa devocion veult demourer dedens le dicte chaſteau continuellement, il luy ſera ordonne pour ſa demourance, logis & place convenient par l'aſſignement du Souverayn, & luy de ſes propres biens & a ſes deſpens & charge pourvoyera pour ſon Vivre.

36. Item, ſi aucun aultre Chevalier non eſtant dudict ordre, a vouloir de demourer illec, pour ſa Devotion, il ſera ordonné Place, pour ſa demourance, ſelon le vouloir, & plaiſir du dict Souverain, & avecques le conſentement de la dicte compaignie.

37. Item, eſt ordonné, que ſi aucun chevalier, ou aultre perſonne veult

other [i] *Writings belonging to this Order, ought always to be ſigned with one of the* [k] *Seals.*

35. *If any of theſe Companions, moved by Piety and Religion, will chuſe to reſide* [l] *within the Caſtle of* Windſor, *an Houſe wherein he may tarry ſhall be appointed by the Sovereign. But his Diet ſhall be provided at his own Coſt and Charges.*

36. *If* [m] *any other Knight, than one who is of this Order, for the Sake of Devotion hath a Mind to reſide there, a Lodging ſhall be aſſigned him at the Pleaſure of the Sovereign, with the preceeding Conſent of the Companions.*

37. *If any of theſe Knights, or any other Perſon is willing* [n] *to grant or give*

[i] Decretum eſt, ut omnia ad Ordinem quoquo modo ſpectantia exeant tantum ſub ſigillo ordinis *Fac.* Anno xx. Regius itaque attornatus conſulatur, quo valida ſint, quæ ſub Sigillo exeunt. *Fac.* Anno xxi.

[k] Communi Sigillo Ordinis. D.

[l] Infra Collegium prædictum. D. Apud Arcem *Windeſorienſem.* N. En la dite Maiſon. R.

[m] Omittitur omnino in N. hoc Statutum.

[n] Ad Annuum reditum x *l.* vel magis D.

tes, redditus, aut proventus impartire, donareve volet, ut precum illarum, quæ dicuntur ibidem particeps habeatur; ejus nomen in Regiſtrum aſcribetur, & Canonici cæteriq; miniſtri cum Militibus paupercu-lis, ſemper in futurum pro eo deprecabuntur. [o] Decanus autem aut Cuſtos & Canonici nunquam collegio novum pondus aut curam imponent, citra Supremi conſenſum, aut ab ipſo deſignati, & cæterorum Commilitonum in ſuſcepto tentoque manifeſtè Concilio.

38. [p] Denique, [q] quo diſcrimen Equitum hujus Ordinis, a cæteris qui non ſunt ejuſdem, tanto clariùs eluceat: Supremus, ex conſenſu Commilitonum omnium vult, ordinat, & inſtituit, ut abhinc imperpetuum, quicunque fuerit Eques iſtius Ordinis circa cervicem utatur aureo Torque triginta unciarum Trojani ponderis, nihil ſupra. Conficietur autem

---

veult donner aucuns Terres, Heretaiges, ou Rentes, pour eſtre participans de toutes les bonnes oraiſons & prieres, qui ſeront faictes en la dicte place, ſon nom ſera en Regiſtre ou entre, & les Chanoines & povres Chevaliers prieront perpetullement à dieu pour luy: Et auſſi le dict doien, gardien, & chanoines dudict' colliege doireſenavant ne prenderont aucune charge ſur icelluy Colliege ſans l'advis & conſentement du dict Souverain, ou de ſon Deputé, & des Compaignons dudict Ordre, & de par eulx conſente & octroy en plain chapitre.

38. Item, pour avoir meillieure cognoiſſance des chevaliers, qui ſeront dudict Ordre, le Souverain d'icelluy veult & ordonne, par le vouloir & conſentement de toute la compaignie, que doireſenavant chaſcun chevalier d'icelle aura & portera en apert, & ouvertement, ung collier d'or autour de ſon colle, peſant trente onces du poix de Troie, & non oultre, le

---

give Lands, Inheritances, Rents, or Incomes, to the End that he may participate of the Prayers which are there ſaid, his Name ſhall be ſet down in the Regiſter, and the Canons and other Miniſters with the poor Knights, ſhall for the future pray always for him. But the [o] Dean, or Warden, and Canons ſhall never impoſe any new Burthen or Care upon the College, without the Conſent of the Sovereign, or his Deputy, and the Reſt of the Companions in a Chapter to be openly begun and held.

38. [p] *Laſtly,* [q] *that the Diſtinction of the Knights of this Order, from others who are not of it, may more clearly appear, the Sovereign, with the Conſent of all the Companions, Wills, ordains, and inſtitutes that from henceforth for ever, whoever ſhall be a Knight of this Order, ſhall uſe about his Neck a gold Collar of thirty Ounces Troy weight and no more. This Collar ſhall be made of Plates*

---

[o] Hæc ultima Clauſula additur ab *Hen.* V. Anno ix.

[p] Omittitur omnino hic caput, quod Cuſtos Collegii ſignificabit Supremo, quando Canonicus quis mortuus fuerit. D. & P. ſi Supremus intra Regnum non ſit. N.

[q] Totum hoc Caput aſſuitur de novo ex inſtitutione *Hen.* VIII.

tem ille Torques è laminis in formam ſubligaris, una laminarum duas intus Roſas habebit, alteram rubram, ſuperiorem albam, altera inferiorem albam, & ſuperiorem rubram. In fine vero Torquis illius pendebit imago Divi *Georgii.* Quo Supremus & omnes Ordinis hujus Equites uti tenebuntur, [r] præſertim in maximis & præcipuis anni ſolemnitatibus. Aliis autem diebus Cathenula utentur aurea, quæ Divi *Georgii* geſtabit [ſ] imaginem in fine: niſi geratur bellum, aut gerendum ingruat, ægritudo urgeat, aut longum iter ineundum ſit. Tunc etenim ſufficiat [t] uti fibulâ ſericâ, quæ Divi *Georgii* duntaxat imaginem in fine pendulam habebit. Si vero Torques reſarciendus ſit, tradi poteri aurifici, ut emen-
P. 232. detur. Nec debet ille Torquis ſtipari gemmis aut ditari, niſi forſan id imagini fiat, quæ bene poterit, ex arbitratu illius Equitis, gemmis aut aliter exornari. Cavendum autem ne Torques hujuſmodi vendatur, mutuo

le quel collier ſera fait par pieces en facon de *Jarretieres*, au millieu des quelles *Jarretieres* aura une double Roſe, l'une Roſe de rouge, & l'autre deſſus blanche, & a l'autre une Roſe blanche, & la Roſe rouge par deſſus: Et auboute du dict collier ſera miſe & attache l'imaige de Sainct *George*, le quel collier le dict Souverain, ſes Succeſſeurs, & aimable compaignie dudict Ordre, & chaſcun d'eulx ſeront tenuz de porter, & en eſpecialle aux principalles & ſolempnelles feſtes de l'an, & aulx aultres jours de l'an ſera tenu de porter une petit cheine d'or a l'Imaige de Sainct *George* dependant au boute de la dict cheine: Excepte en temps de guerre, maladie, long voiaige, que adoncques il ſouffira de porter ſeulement ung las de ſoye, avecques le dict Imaige de Sainct *George*. Et ſi le dict collier a meſtier de reparation, il poura eſtre mys es mains de l'orfevre, & enurier, juſques a ce qu'il ſoit repare, le quel collier auſſi ne poura eſtre enrichi,

Plates in Form of the Garter, *one of the Plates ſhall have within it two Roſes, the one red, the uppermoſt white, and another Plate ſhall have the lowermoſt white and the upper one red. In the End of this Collar ſhall hang the Image of St.* George. *Which Collar the Sovereign and all the Knights of this Order ſhall be bound to uſe, [r] chiefly in the greateſt and principal Solempnities of the Year. On other Days, they ſhall uſe a little gold Chain, which ſhall bear at the End the [ſ] Image of St.* George, *unleſs War is carried on, or is beginning, Sickneſs urges, or a long Journey is to be undertaken, for then it ſhall be ſufficient to wear [t] a ſilk Lace, which ſhall have only the Image of St.* George *hanging at its End. But if the Collar is to be mended, it may be delivered to the Goldſmith for that Purpoſe. Neither ought this Collar to be enriched or filled up with Jewels, unleſs that be done to the Image, which at the Pleaſure of the Knight may be well adorned with Gemms or otherwiſe. But Care is to be taken that*

[r] Statutum eſt ut Torquibus iſtis utantur in ſolennibus quibuſque Feſtis jure *Angliæ* celebrandis, nec non in quibuſcunque Commemorationibus Apoſtolorum atque Evangeliſtarum. *Eliz.* Anno iv.

[ſ] Intra Nobilitatum Subligar locatam, ad horum a cæteris diſtinctionem. Item decretum eſt *Hen.* VIII xiii, A°. ſcilicet antequam hæc Statuta exibant.

[t] At alia quam ſerica fibula nunc non utuntur omnino, niſi cum torques induant: Statutum igitur eſt, ut color hujus vittæ, quia ita ex longo uſu obtinuit, cæruleus ſit & non alius, nec mutetur tempore luctus, ſed in aperto geratur, etiam cum lugubribus. *Jac.* Anno xx.

tuo tradatur, aut alienetur ullo modo, ſeu donetur, ex ulla cauſa vel neceſſitudine, ſed ad cohoneſtamentum Ordinis & Equitis ordinati conſervari debet.

---

richi, avecques pierrie, ou aultre choſe, reſervé le dict Imaige, la quelle pourra eſtre garni, & enrichi au plaiſir dudict chevalier, auſſi le dict collier ne pourra eſtre vendu, aliené, ne donné pour aucun beſoign, ou neceſſité que ce ſoit.

---

that this Collar be not ſold, lent, or any Manner alienated, or given for any Cauſe or Neceſſity, but ought to be preſerved for the Honour of the Order and the Knight.

The Editor conceives himſelf under an Obligation to repeat that this Engliſh *Tranſlation is of no Authority, and that 'tis made directly from the* Latin *in a verbal Manner, and without any Regard to the* French *Copy here inſerted, which he takes to be more expreſſive and determinate, and is as yet induced to believe the Declaration was made in that Language, wherein formerly the Statutes of the Founder, and the Explanations of them by* Hen. V. *were wrote, and in which Idiom the Tranſactions of this Order were entred.* Aſhm. *Hiſt. p.* 198. *And the Statutes in Force on* 5 January 1508. *were certainly in* French, *for at the End of a very fair Velome Book containing the Statutes in that Tongue, heretofore in the Library of the Earl of* Angleſea, *and now in the College of Arms is this Atteſtation* " Ces " preſens Statuts ont eſte collacionnez aux Origi- " naulx par moy Regiſtreur du dit Ordre le Vme. " jour de *Janvier* l'an mil cinque cens & huit." *Signed* Th. Rowthale, *who was afterwards Biſhop of* Durrham. *It hath Silk Laces which run through the inner Margin, to which the Seal of the Order was doubtleſs affixed in Teſtimony of its Veracity. Mr.* Aſhm. *p.* 222 *had ſeen this Book, and it may not be amiſs to correct a Miſtake he runs into about it, though 'tis of no Concern to the preſent Point; he aſſerts this Exemplar was ſent to the Emperor* Maximilian, *(though its Date no ways agrees with the Times of either of the two Embaſſies to him,) with the Enſigns of this Order, ſee Introd. p.* 83. 84. *It ſeems to have been deſigned for his Grandſon* Charles, *who was elected into the* Garter *in* Dec. 1508. 24 Hen. VII, *ſome few Days before the Date of this Atteſtation, being according to the* Engliſh *Style, immediately after he had by Proxy affianced the Lady* Mary *ſecond Daughter of* Hen. VII. *ſee Introd. p.* 87. *Which Conjecture is ſupported; in that among the Ornaments in this Book there is painted an arched Crown over the Arms of* Hen. VII. *the Sovereign, and an unarched one over the Arms of the Knight, for whoſe Uſe theſe Statutes were thus collated, who too bears the Coats of* Caſtile *and* Leon *in the firſt Quarter, and which ſeems a full Proof, the Arms of* England *are empaled with them on the ſiniſter Side. Indeed the* Fuſil, *the Badge of the Houſe of* Burgundy, *as well as an Emblem of the* Golden Fleece, *is wrought within the initial Letter of theſe Statutes, but leaſt that ſhould be eſteemed only a Complement of* Hen. VII, *who was a Companion of that Order, the ſame is again painted at the Bottom of the Page, ſurmounted only with a Coronet of five Fleurons unarched, while the Roſe the Badge of that King hath an arched Crown over it. But the Queſtion is, whether this Declaration entred in this preſent Regiſter is a Tranſcript in Terms of the Original, which received its Sanction in this Chapter from the Sovereign. It is left to the Judgement of the Reader, whether there doth not appear a Tincture of Dr.* Aldrydge's *Latinity, throughout this whole Inſtrument, which Dreſs the Collector no ways admires in Matters of the* Garter. *To give ſome Inſtances. The Sum of a pecuniary Penalty ought to be obvious and intelligible to thoſe who may incurr it, and can it be ſuppoſed the Knights ſhould be tied by the Obligation of an Oath to offer a Stather, Art.* 17. Statherem offeret, *for their Neglect, a Word whoſe Signification is ſo indeterminate, that probably it ſcarce can be ſettled without Recourſe to St.* Jerom's *Authority, who indeed ſaith it is the ſame with a Sicle [of the Sanctuary too] and contained four* Drachms, [*and thoſe too refer to* Attick *ones*] Ezek. c. xlv. *Then again this* Latin *in ſome Places omits ſome material Points that are contained in the* French; *thus in the* 3d *Article of the Conſtitutions, the* French *ſpecifies the* Right *Shoulder, wherein the* Latin *is ſilent, as alſo of the* Liveries *to the Chancellour. Then on the other Hand, there are ſeveral Additions made to the* French, *which ſeem rather to give an Ornament and ſmoother Turn to the Periods, and to contain Arguments rather then to expreſs the authoritative Style of Statutes; and with Regard to his own Office of Regiſter, he inſerts the Words* Et Habitum *in ſuch a Manner, as may be conſtrued to imply that it was a Fee due to him, from a Knight upon his Inſtallation, but not to go through the Variations, between theſe Copies which are obvious, this Subject ſhall be diſmiſſed with taking Notice of Part of the* Latin *Title, given to the following Conſtitutions* " quos *Sanctus* Supremus per horum " unumquemq; fieri voluerit, *which ſeems to be an haſty wretched Tranſlation of the Word* Charges *in the* French *Copy, where that Term evidently meant the Charges, Duties, or Functions, incumbent on theſe reſpective Officers. The Publiſher ſhall readily retract his Opinion when he ſhall be better informed. But in what Language ſoever this Declaration was made, the Statutes now obligatory (as hath been beefore hinted) are thoſe in* Engliſh, *printed by Mr.* Aſhmole *in black Characters, whereof an Exemplar is deliver'd to each Subject Knight in the Solempnity of his Inſtallation, who takes an Oath for the Obſervance of them, as far as the ſame are agreeable, and not repugnant to the Laws of Almighty God, and the Laws of this Realm. The Editor intended to have given a Comment, wherein he deſigned likewiſe to have conſidered the Correſpondency with the Laws and Cuſtoms of other Orders; but it was thought proper to preſent theſe Notes of Dr.* Wren *entire by themſelves, wherein however there are ſome Miſtakes thus in his Note on this laſt Article of the Statutes, touching the Collar, which he ſaith was wholly added by* Hen. VIII, *whereas it is contained in that Exemplar, ſigned by* Rowthale *the Regiſter in* 24 Hen. VII. *Then again upon the* 15*th Article, which refers to the Book of Ordinances, for the Oaths of the five Officers, he thought that Book was not now extant, whereas 'tis evident that the following Treatiſe, which in this* Latin *Copy begins with the Term* Conſtitutiones, *is the Book meant. For the* French *Copy in that* 15*th Article, ſtiles the Book* le Livre des Ordonnances des dictz Officiers, *and the Title here given it in the* French *Exemplar is* Ordonnances pour les Officiers.

Sequuntur Conſtitutiones ad Officiales hujus Ordinis peculiariter attinentes; qui ſunt [a] *quinque*, Prælatus, Cancellarius, Scriba, Rex Armorum *a Subligari nuncupatus*, & Hoſtiarius, *hoc eſt nigræ Virgæ vel clavæ geſtator. Ubi manifeſtatur quos ſumptus Supremus per horum unumquemque fieri voluerit; & quæ debeant horum eſſe* [b] *privilegia, quæ veſtes, qualia ſtipendia, dum adminiſtrant hæc officia. Adjicientes etiam Libertates ac privilegia, quæ concedenda ſunt pauperculis Militibus.*

1. HORUM primus erit *Prælatus* Ordinis. Quiſquis autem Præſul *Wintonienſis* ac [c] *Southamptoniæ* Comes *&c.* eo tempore fuerit, is & Prælatus eſſe debet. Qui cum præſens ſit, [d] denominationes electionum Equeſtrium appoſite conſcribet, & [e] quod reliquum fuerit, ibi defungetur

---

Ordonances pour les Officiers de l'Ordre, ceſtaſſavoir de Prelat, Chauncellier, Regiſtreur, Roy d'Armes *nomme* Jarretiere, *& ung* Huiſſier, *& Sergeant d'Armes nomme la* Vierge noire, *declarant les Charges, que le Souverain veult & entende eſtre faictis par ung chaſcun d'iceulx Officiers, & de leurs previleiges, habitz, gaiges, & livrees, qui ſeront ordonnees pour l'entretenement des dictes Officiers, & auſſi des libertiez, franchiſes, & privileigis octrois & donnez aux* povres Chevaliers.

1. LE premier Officier ſera le *Prelat* du dict Ordre, ceſtaſſavoir le Eveſque de *Wincheſtre* Conte de *Southampton* &c. qui pour lors ſera; le quel Prelat prendra, & eſcripura les Denominations des eſlections

---

The Conſtitutions follow belonging particularly to the Officers of this Order, who are [a] five, the *Prelate*, the *Chancellour*, the *Regiſter*, the *King of Arms* named from the *Garter*, and the *Uſher*, that is the Bearer of the black Rod or Mace, wherein is ſhewn what *Charges* the Sovereign wills ſhall be done by each of them, and what ought to be their [b] Privileges, what their Habits, what their Wages, while they execute thoſe Offices, and the Liberties and Privileges which are to be granted to the poor Knights are added.

1. *THE firſt of theſe Officers ſhall be the* Prelate *of the Order. Whoever for the Time being ſhall be Biſhop of* Wincheſter *and Earl of* [c] Southampton *&c. he ought to be this Prelate, who when preſent ſhall aptly write the* [d] *Denominations of the Elections of the Knights, and ſhall* [e] *execute* what-

---

a Solus Prælatus & Regiſtrarius ex prima ordinis Inſtitutione, Garterum addidit *Hen.* V. Cancellarium *Ed.* IV. Oſtiarium *Hen.* VIII.

b Statutum eſt, ut Jura, Feoda, Domus & alia quæ Commiſſionarii ordinis decernent; reſtituantur, atque confirmentur officiariis. *Fac.* Anno xxi.

c Abiit hic Titulus, abiit & officium excipendi vota Eligentium, Cancellarius id nunc agit.

d Utcunque Cancellarius Denominationes nunc ſoleat accipere, tamen *Eliz.* Anno xxvii expreſſe notatur, quod ſit officium Prælati; vide huc Caput xix Statutorum.

e Viz. Supremo exhibebit.

fungetur officio. Id quod illo abſente Cancellarius, [f] Decanus, aut [g] Scriba (quemadmodum eſt præoſtenſum) explebit.

2. Quoties Supremo ipſi viſum fuerit ſolennitatem Divi *Georgii* ſervare *Windeſori*, tenebitur & Prælatus ſimul adeſſe, ut [b] divina celebret. [i] Quod ſi volens prætermiſerit, viginti Marcas eâ de causâ Collegio perſolvet, niſi rationabilem & juſtam abſentiam, & Supremo ac ſodalitio bene probabilem cauſari poſſit, quæ conferentur ad reparationes inibi faciendas. P. 233.

3. Idem Prælatus habitum ſuperinduet, cujus exterior facies ſubrubri coloris è ſerico villoſo, interiori autem albi ſerici, quod Taffetay vocant, cif-

ons des Chevaliers de l'Ordre, s'il eſt preſent, & en ſon abſence le *Chancellier* ou *Regiſtreur*, comme il eſt deſſus declairé.

2. Item, que à chaſcune fois qu'il plaira au dit Souverain de garder la feſte de Sainct *George* en ſa propre perſonne en ſon Chaſtel de *Windeſore*; adoncques le Prelat ſera tenu d'eſtre là preſent, pour faire & celebrer le devin Service, ſur paine de vingt marcs d'argent, & la dicte penalté eſtre emploie a l'uſage des Edefices & Reparacions dudict Colliege de noſtre Dame, & Sainct *George*: Si non qu'il euſt raiſonnable excuſe, & au Souverain & a la compaignie acceptable.

3. Item, le dict Prelat aura, & portera pour ſon habit ung Manteau de velours cramoiſi doublé de Taphetas blanc, richement bordé, avecques

whatever remains [*farther to be done*] *which in his Abſence, the Chancellour,* [f] *Dean, or* [g] *Regiſter ſhall finiſh, as is before ſet forth.*

2. *As often as it ſhall pleaſe the Sovereign to keep the Feſtival of St.* George *at* Windſor, *the Prelate ſhall be bound to be preſent, that he may celebrate the* [b] *divine Services.* [i] *Which if he ſhall willingly pretermit, he ſhall pay twenty Marks for that Reaſon to the College, unleſs he can alledge ſome reaſonable and juſt Cauſe of his Abſence, which ſhall be approved by the Sovereign and the Society, which ſhall be laid out for Reparations there to be made.*

3. *The ſame Prelate ſhall wear an Habit, whoſe Outſide ſhall be* Velvet *of* Crimſon *Colour, the Inſide of white Silk called Taffeta,* guarded *with ſumptuous*

[f] Decanus ſcilicet, etſi ſcribæ officio non fungebatur, intererat tamen omnibus Solennitatibus, Capitulis, aliiſque Ceremoniis, idemque juramentum præſtabat, quod Prælatus, Cancellarius & Scriba. N.

[g] A *Dunelmenſi* Epiſcopo factum eſt, qui Scribæ officium exercuit, donec Mr. *Wulſcius* ſuffectus eſt Scriba, idem tum Regis Elemoſynarius. *H.* VIII. ii.

[b] Ante *Hen.* VIII non tenebatur ex Statuto, divina celebrare, ſolebat quidem prius id facere. Quanquam & mentio de ea re nulla eſt (quantum unquam vidi) ante *Hen.* VI. xxxi. ſed hinc factum eſt, ut (honoris cauſa) Oblationes Supremi atque Principis, non per Præcentorem Collegii (qui pariter ſtat ad Altare, Oblationeſque ex Statuto recipit) ſed per Prælatum reciperentur. Tandem eo devenit, ut non Supremi modo, ſed & Commilitonum omnium Oblationes reciperet, Denique ut bolum hunc Collegio (contra jus faſque) eriperet, & ſibi reſervaret, Hinc orta lis inter Prælatum & Canonicos. *Fac.* Anno xxi. Quæ adhuc ſub Judicibus Commiſſionariis hæret.

[i] Anno *Hen.* VI. xxxi. Abbas de *Towerhill* abſens mulctatur, quia illius erat Evangelium legere & Miſſam poſtea celebrare pro defunctis. Similiter & Prior de *Medmenam*, quia illius erat Epiſtolam legere. Eorundem paſſim mentio hujuſmodi fit, uſque ad *Hen.* VIII. xix. Sed tum penitus evanuit.

circumpoſitis (ut Supremo videbitur) ſumptuoſis inſignibus & Scuto ſuper humerum, quod Ordinis intra præluſtre ſubligar habebit inſignia. Fibula veſtimenti, quæ de pectore propendebit, partim aurei fili, partim cærulei ſerici debet eſſe. Eodem habitu tenebitur [k] uti ſingulis vigiliis, feſtiviſque diebus Divi *Georgii*, ubi ubi, modo liber extiterit. Alias item, ut dum celebre Concilium, [l] quod & Parliamentum, agitatur, maxime, vel in aliis feſtivitatibus, ad libitum uti poterit. Qui propter honorem & prælationem hujus Ordinis ſummum inter [m] Epiſcopos noſtros ubique locum vendicabit, Archiepiſcopis duntaxat concedens, quibus ſedium ſuarum præeminentia conſtabit: utque tanto magis honoretur, poterit idem Prælatus illuſtre ſubligaculum ſuis ſemper inſignibus circumponere. Et quoties proceditur, poterit habitu prædicto tectus Supremum antecedere, Cancellarium Ordinis ſibi ſiniſtrum habens. Habebit etiam intra Caſtrum noſtrum *Windeſori* ſibi locum deſignatum ad manendum, quoties illuc ac-

ques deviſes & cognoiſſances du Souverain: Et ſur ſon eſpalle droicte ung Eſcuſon des Armes de l'ordre dedens ung *Jarretiere*, & le Las de ſon Manteau ſera de ſoie bleve, entreſmelle d'or, le quel habit le dict Prelat ſera tenu de porter chaſcun an la vigille & jour de Sainct *George*, quelque part qu'il ſoit, par ainſy qu'il ſoit en place a ſa libertie, & aulx aultrez ſolempnelles feſtes comme parlement, ou aultre il portera ledict habit a ſon plaiſir. Item le dict Prelat pour l'honneur du dignité de prelature dudict Ordre aura la preeminence, & ſera en chaſcune place au deſſus de tous les aultres Eveſques de noſtre Subjection, excepte les Archeveſques, les quelz garderont leurs eſtalz ou ſieges ſelon leurs dignitès: le quel prelat pour ſon plus grant honneur peult mectre la *Jarretiere* entour ſes Armes: Et ira en proceſſion en ſon habit devant le Souverain, prenant le Chancellier de l'Ordre avecques luy a ſa main ſeneſtre: Et illec ſera pourveu & ordonné pour luy place & logis convenient dedens noſtre Chaſtel de *Windeſore*:

tuous Badges, *and an Eſcutcheon upon the Shoulder, which ſhall have the Enſigns of the Order within the moſt illuſtrious Garter, and the* Cordons *of this Veſtment which ſhall hang down upon his Breaſt, ſhall be partly of gold Strings partly of blew Silk* [*interwoven.*] *He ſhall be obliged to* [k] *wear the ſaid Habit on all the Eves and Feaſt Days of St.* George, *wherever he be, if he be at Liberty, and otherwiſe, alſo when the celebrated Council,* [l] *which is called the Parliament, ſhall be held, or on other Feſtivals, he may uſe it at his Pleaſure. Who by Reaſon of the Honour and Preference of this Order, ſhall challenge every where the higheſt Place among the* [m] *Biſhops, only giving Way to the Archbiſhops, who ſhall retain the Preeminences of their* Sees. *And that he may be greater honoured, the ſame Prelate may always place the illuſtrious* Garter *round his Arms. And as often as any Proceſſion is made, being covered with this Habit, he ſhall walk before the Sovereign, having the Chancellour of the Order upon his left Hand. He ſhall alſo have within our Caſtle of* Windſor *a Place deſigned for his Reſidence, as often*

[k] Dubito, an hoc nunc dierum præſtetur.
[l] Certe nec hoc (quantum audio.)
[m] Aliter nunc ex lege Municipali cavetur.

acceſſerit. Cumque illuc advenerit vel ad alium quemcunque locum ex juſſu Supremi, ut Divi *Georgii* feſtivitatem obſervet, vel ut acta conſcribat, aliave quæcunque peragat, quæ ſpectabunt ad hunc ordinem, intra atrium noſtrum pro ſe ſibique miniſtrantibus habebit ad victum, quæ per noſtrum præceptum Comites in Aula reſidentes habere ſolent [n].

4. Officium *Cancellarii*, quoniam prænobile eſt ac permagnæ curæ, exigitur in id adminiſtrandum vir præclari nominis, tantoque dignus honore. Quam ob rem Supremus vult & inſtituit, quod nemo provehatur ad id officium, [o] niſi vel Prælatus Eccleſiæ fuerit, velut Archiepiſcopus, Antiſtes, aut notabilis alioqui dignitatis: vel ſi vir laicus, Eques omnino non ignoti ſanguinis, expertus, doctus, & bonâ famâ notus. P. 234.

Ad

Windeſore: Et a chaſcune foys qu'il viendra a la feſte de Sainct *George*, ou aucune aultre place par le commaundement du Souverain, pour tenir ou faire aucun acte appartenant au dict ordre, il aura de noſtre courte livree pour luy, & pour ſes ſerviturs, en ſemblable maniere, comme il eſt appoincte pour les Contes eſtantez reſidentz par noſtre commaundement dedens noſtre dict Court.

4. Premierement touchant l'office de Chancellier du dict ordre, pour autant que l'office eſt treſnoble, & de grande charge, il eſt requis & conveniert d'avoir perſonne honourable, & notable pour exercer icelluy office: Et pource le dict Souverain veult & ordonne, que nul ne ſera pourveu a icelluy office, s'il n'eſt conſtitue en prelature eccleſiaſtic, que comme Archeveſque, Eveſque, ou dignité notable, ou aultre perſonne temporelle ou ſeculier, chevalier noble homme de ſang, apprové de grant ſcience, recommendacion, & experience. Item, le Chancelier aura la charge

often as he ſhall come thither: And when he ſhall come thither, or to any other Place by the Command of the Sovereign, that he may obſerve the Feſtival of St. George, *or to write the Acts, or to perform other Matters, which ſhall appertain to this Order, he ſhall have within our Court for himſelf and his Servants ſuch Diet, which according to our Command, Earls reſiding in our Court are wont to have* [n].

4. *The Office of the* Chancellour, *becauſe it is very noble and of great Care, a Perſon of eminent Fame, and worthy of ſuch Honour is required for the Execution of it. For which Reaſon the Sovereign wills and inſtitutes that no one be promoted to this Office,* [o] *unleſs he be a Prelate of the Church, as an Archbiſhop, Biſhop, or otherwiſe of conſiderable Dignity, or if a Layman, to be a Knight of no* ignoble *Blood, expert, learned, and of good Reputation.*

Tttt

To

n Juramentum Prælati, Cancellarii, Decani atq; Scribæ, in præſentia Supremi aut Deputati præſtandum eſt, de præſentia in omnibus Capitulis, modo moneantur, de veritate in rebus omnibus narranda, ſepoſito omni affectu, de Nominationibus fideliter excipiendis exhibendiſque, de fideli Silentio, de promovendo honore Ordinis, de impediendo revelandoque, ſi quid in contrarium. N.

o Epiſcopus *Sarum* oſtenſo Diplomate, fruſtra contendit, hoc munus ad ſe ſpectare. *Jac.* A° vi.

Ad hunc ſpectabit concilii ſuſcipiendi manifeſtatio ac declaratio, ſub eâ formâ quam Supremus & Sodales Ordinis præconceperint, omni tempore quo conveniet aut oportebit, ad honorem, utilitatem, atque incrementum ejuſdem Ordinis. Idem quotannis ſolennitate Divi *Georgii* in Concilio proponet, atq; enarrabit acta egregia laudeque digna ipſorum Equitum hujus Ordinis, quotquot ita meriti ſunt: qui verò contra commeruerunt, & illorum quoque probra, ſi quæ fuerint, recenſebit, ut Scriba tanto faciliùs ea ſub ſcriptis redigat in memoriam nunquam deſituram. Habebit hic itaque ſcilicet cum Prælato intra Caſtrum noſtrum *Windeſori* manſionem, ſcilicet [p] habitum, & omnino ſimilem victûs aſſignationem [q].

5. *Cancellarius* apud ſe commune Sigillum Ordinis, cum ſignaculo, ſer-

charge de propoſeir & declairer le chapitre dudict ordre, de telles matieres, qui ſera deviſe par le Souverain & les Chevaliers de l'ordre pour l'honneur, proffit, & augmentacion du dict noble Ordre a tout temps a ce requis convenient & neceſſaire; & le dit Chancellier chaſcun an à la feſte de Sainct *George*, en plain chapitre monſtrera & propoſera les nobles faictz dignes de l'ovenge, & en priſant ou l'ouvant les dictz chevaliers dudict ordre pour leurs bons merites: Et auſſi en reprouchant & remonſtrant les faultes & vices, ſi aucuns en y a, doncques des dictes chevaliers a l'intencion, que les Regiſtreur dudict Ordre le puiſſe meƈtre en Regiſtre, pour memoire perpetuelle; & le dict Chancellier aura ſemblable logis pour luy ordonné & appointé dedens noſtre Chaſteau de *Windeſore*, & ſemblable habit comme le Prelat; & en noſtre court telle & ſemblable maniere & livere, comme le Prelat de l'ordre aura.

5. Item, le dict Chancellier aura en garde le commun Seel & Signet dudict

To him ſhall belong the declaring [*the Reaſons*] *of holding the Chapter, in that Manner, as the Sovereign and the Companions of the Order had before thought fit, at all Times when it ſhall or ought to be convened, to the Honour, Profit, and Encreaſe of the ſaid Order. He ſhall every Year on the Feſtival of St.* George *in the Chapter propoſe, and declare the famous and laudable Actions of the Knights of this Order, who have in that Manner merited, and if any on the contrary have demerited, he ſhall alſo recount their* reproachful *Actions, if there be any ſuch, that the Regiſter may with more Eaſe reduce them into Writing for a perpetual Memorial. He ſhall alſo have within our Caſtle of* Windſor *a Place of Reſidence, an* [p] *Habit and the like* [q] *Aſſignment of Diet as the Prelate.*

5. *The* Chancellour *ſhall keep by him the common Seal of the Order, with the*

[p] Decretum eſt, quod Cancellarius Roſam auream Subligari ordinis circumcinƈtam de collo ſemper pendulam geſtabit. *Mar.* R. Anno ii.

[q] Decretum eſt quod de jure loci ſui cenſebitur, & collocabitur proxime poſt Equites qui ſunt a Sanƈtioribus Conciliis, atq; ante Cancellarium Scaccarii (modo pares alioqui gradu ſint) utq; hoc decretum inſcribatur in officio Armorum *Car.* R. A° v.

ſervabit, ad Statuta, commiſſiones, facultates, certificationes, [r] mandata, ſuffragiorum literas, aliaſque cauſas ad prædictum Ordinem attinentes, ſuo quaſque tempore conſignandas. Si verò, legitimam ac rationabilem cauſam habens, ultra decem milliaria receſſerit à Supremo, relinquet interim ea ſigilla, prout Supremus aſſignabit in cuſtodia unius è ſodalibus, qui commorabitur in aulâ cum Supremo. Habebit hic ipſe Cancellarius annuum ſtipendium, officii ſui nomine, centum libras legalis monetæ *Angliæ*, vel in feodis, officiis, aliiſve promotionibus tantundem, [ſ] hiis de quibus ante diximus nihil obſtantibus.

6. Erit inſuper hujus Ordinis unus *Scriba*, qui ſi vir [t] eccleſiaſticus extiterit, literatus erit, & Theologiæ vel alterius juris, Canonici aut Civilis

dudict ordre, pour ſeeller les eſtatutz, commiſſions, licences, certificacions, & mandementis lectres de ſouffraiges, & aultres cauſes concernant ou appertenant audict ordre; & ſi pour aucune cauſe raiſonnable le dict Chancelier departoit au deſſus de x Miles, hors de la preſence du Souverain, que adoncques il laiſſera les dictz ſeaulx en garde & cuſtode de ung des compaignons du dict ordre, eſtant preſent avecques le Souverain & par ſon aſſignement, affin que les dictes ſeaulx ne ſoient en aucun temps hors de la preſence du dict Souverain; & le dict Chancelier aura annuellement dudict Souverain pour raiſon de ſon office de Chancelier de l'ordre, pour ſon fief & gaiges C Livres Eſterlings, ou recompenſe en aultre fieffz, office, ou promocion, juſques a la value des dictes C Livres eſterlings, non obſtant ſes Liverees, comme il eſt deſſus declairé.

6. Item, nous ordonnons ung Regiſtreur dudict ordre, le quel s'il eſt homme d'eſgliſe ſera clerc gradué en Theologie, ou es droitz canon & civil

the Signet to ſign the Statutes, Commiſſions, Licences, Certificates, [r] *Commands, Letters of Suffrages, and other Things appertaining to the ſaid Order in their due Time. But if having a lawful and juſt Cauſe, he ſhall remove ten Miles diſtant from the Sovereign, he ſhall in that mean Time leave thoſe Seals, as the Sovereign ſhall appoint in the keeping of one of the Companions, who ſhall remain at Court with the Sovereign. This ſame Chancellour ſhall, by Reaſon of his Office, have the yearly Salary of one hundred Pounds of lawful Money of* England, *or in Fees, Offices, or other Promotions to that Value,* [ſ] *theſe Things of which we have already ſpoke, notwithſtanding.*

6. *There ſhall be moreover one* Regiſter *of this Order, who if he be an* [t] *Eccleſiaſtick, ſhall be a Perſon learned, and Doctor of Divinity, or of the canon*

[r] Statutum eſt, ut Mandata omnia Supremi, in rebus ad Ordinem ſpectantibus, deferantur ad Cancellarium, per aliquem e Commilitonibus aut Officiariis. *Jac.* Anno xxi.

[ſ] Utcunque Prælatus ſit, forte.

[t] Deputandus eſt per Superiorem & Comitivam, unus Regiſtrarius, qui ſcientior ad hoc erit Canonicorum Reſidentium. D. e Canonicis unus eligetur moribus & ſcientia maxime conveniens. N. Qui ſoit le plus ſachant du dit College. R. Cætera in hoc Capite nova ſunt.

P. 235.

vilis Profeſſor, habens itaque dignitatem aliquam in Eccleſiâ Cathedrali, quem Supremus etiam ad Prebendam intra ſacellum ſuum *Windeſori* curabit ſublimandum, & veluti decebit eo nomine promovebit. Si vero Secularis aut Laicus ipſe fuerit, vir honeſtus atque inſignis erit, & Eques, experientiæ doctrinæque nomine commendatus. Qui [u] ſtipendium habebit annuum quinquaginta Libras monetæ legalis *Angliæ*, vel in feodis, officiis, aut emolumentis aliis tantundem. Quoties item Eques aliquis in hunc Ordinem aſcitus ad ſedem ſuam introducatur, ab eodem Equite, Scriba recipiet tredecim ſolidos cum quatuor denariis & [x] habitum Oportebit autem hunc Scribam [y] duos conficere libellos, ſive indices, aut potius annales è pergameno, in quibus ordinationes & Statuta [z] cæteraq; cauſæ ſpectantes ad ordinem conſcribentur. Quorum [a] alter *Windeſori* reconde-

civil, ou ayant dignité en aucune egliſe Cathedrale, le quel aura prebende dedens le dict colliege, par le promocion du Souverain : & s'il eſt ſeculier, qu'il ſoit perſonne notable, ſouffiſant cherché, de grant Recommendacion, de Experience & Chevalier, le quel aura pour ſes gaiges & fief cinquante livres Eſterling, ou recompence de la dict ſumme par raiſon des offices, ou aultres fiefz, comme il eſt deſſus dict, & lequel Regiſtreur ſera tenu de faire deux livres, ou Regiſtres de parchemign, dedens les quelz ſeront eſcriptz les eſtatuz, & ordonnances, & aultres cauſes appertenans audict Ordre, des quelz deux livres, l'ung d'iceulx demourra tous jours dedens la maiſon du chapitre de *Windeſore*, & l'autre ſera

canon or civil Law, and therefore having ſome Dignity in a Cathedral Church, whom the Sovereign alſo ſhall take Care to promote, and as it is proper ſhall upon this Account promote to a Prebendſhip within his Chappel of Windſor. *But if he be a Secular or Layman, he ſhall be an honeſt illuſtrious Perſon, and a Knight famed for his Experience and Learning. Who ſhall have the yearly* [u] *Stipend of fifty Pounds of lawful Money of* England, *or ſo much in Fees, Offices, or other Emoluments. As often as any Knight admitted into this Order, ſhall be introduced into his Stall, the Regiſter ſhall receive from him thirteen Shillings and four Pence, and the* [x] *Habit. It is incumbent on this Regiſter to make* [y] *two Books, or Indexes, on Parchement, or rather Annals, in which the Ordinances, Statutes, and* [z] *other Cauſes relating to this Order ſhall be wrote. Whereof* [a] *one ſhall be laid up in the Treaſury at* Windſor, *where it ſhall*

[u] Decretum eſt quod *Owinus Oglethorpe* Decanus & Scriba, & poſt eum Scribæ omnes perciperent Feodum 50 *l.* e Fiſco Regio, donec Dignitate aliqua Eccleſiaſtica tanti valoris, Rege conferente potiretur. *Mariæ* Anno ii. Item de *Georgio Carew Eliz.* Anno ii. de aliis denique *Jac.* Anno xvi. & Anno xix.

[x] Statutum eſt, quod Scriba, Rex Armorum, & Oſtiarius, in Feſtis D. *Georgii* & Concilliis ordinis, veſte utantur ſubrubra ſerica dicta Satten, interius vero de albo ſerico dicto Taffatay, cum Inſignibus D. *Georgi* in ſiniſtro humero ſed ſine ſubligaculo, fibulata tamen ut Prælati & Cancellarii *Mar.* Anno v.

[y] Unicus Annalium liber inde a Principio hujus Inſtitutionis jam habetur. Atq; ille pro pudor ! ſub exitum *Hen.* VIII. turpiter raſus, & ſub *Ed.* VI. *Anglicano* Idiomate conſcriptus. Raſuræ autem illæ forſitan factæ ſunt, prætextu decreti ſub *M.* R. ut omnia acta in magno ordinis libro ſparſim inſerta, quæ ſtatutis ordinis, aut Reipublicæ legibus adverſabuntur, abolerentur. *Mar.* i.

[z] Statutum eſt, Cæremoniarum atque Rituum librum parandum eſſe. *Jacobi* Anno xx.

[a] Decretum eſt, ut Regiſtrum ordinis in tuto aliquo loco *Windeſori* ſervetur, quo Commilitones accedere poſſint, utq; Scriba mortuo, tradatur ille liber alicui Commilitonum. *Jac.* Anno xxi. Garterus librum Nigrum ad ſe pertractum jam diu ſuæ cuſtodiæ vendicaverat, ſed poſcente Scriba ipſi ex communi omnium Decreto, reſtituitur *Car.* IV.

condetur in Ærario, ubi perpetuo manebit: alter vero in cuſtodia Scribæ, quem ubilibet Supremo, ſi quando poſcat, ſit oſtenſurus. Prior appellabitur Index *Windeſorienſis*, poſterior Aulæ Regiſtrum.

7. Hujus intererit [b] Electiones factas, & Electorum nomina, ſtratagemmata, res geſtas, & acta notatu fideque digna tam Supremi, quam Commilitonum Ordinis, prout per ſeipſum ſuâque ſcrutandi [c] diligentiâ, vel per induſtriam *Regis* Armorum intelligere poterit & habere comperta, deſcribere & redigere in memoriam. Primitus, ut ſingulis annis accident, annotabit, & ſcriptis commendabit, quæ in eo [d] quod proxime ſuſcipietur concilio legentur Equitibus ibi congregatis, ut ſi quicquam correctionis aut emendationis indigeat, ibi corrigatur, ſimiliter iterum in altero Con-

ſera touſjours, en la garde & cuſtode dudict Regiſtreur, tout preſt d'eſtre monſtrez, toutes & quantes fois, qu'il plaira audict Souverain le demander; & l'ung ſera nommè le Regiſtre de *Wyndeſore*, & l'autre le Regiſtre de la Court.

7. Item le dit Regiſtreur en regiſtra loyaument les Eſlections, & les noms de ceulx, qui ſeront eſleuz, la proeſſe laudable, & honourable faictis du Souverain, & des aultres Chevaliers dudict ordre, comme il pourra avoir cognoiſſance, ou information, auſſi bien par luy meſmes, comme par *Jarretier* Roy d'Armes de l'Ordre, & aultres dignes de credit; & de ce faire mynute, la quelle ſera monſtree & leue au chapitre prouchain enſuivant, affin que s'il eſt beſoign, qu'il puiſſe eſtre corrige; & apres

ſhall remain for ever, but the other ſhall be in the keeping of the Regiſter, which he ſhall ſhew to the Sovereign wherever he requires it, the firſt ſhall be called the Windſor *Regiſter, the other the Regiſter of the* Court.

7. *It is his Duty to deſcribe the* [b] *Elections made, and the Names of the Electors, and to reduce to Remembrance the Deſigns, Exploits, and Atchievements, worthy of Notice and of Credit, as well of the Sovereign, as of the Companions, as he ſhall be able to underſtand of himſelf, and his own* [c] *Diligence in ſearching, or by the Induſtry of the King of Arms, which he ſhall firſt note and reduce into Writing yearly as they happen, which ſhall be read to the Knights aſſembled in the Chapter* [d] *that ſhall be next held, to the End that if any Thing wants to be corrected or amended, it may be there corrected, which ſhall likewiſe be done again in another Chapter, and then he ſhall take Care that*

Uuuu *theſe*

[b] Nominationes pro Electionibus diſerte regiſtratas non reperio ante *Hen.* VI. xxiii. Quin & ex illo tempore, ad *Hen.* VIII. xxiv. Electores ea ſerie notabantur, quam Dignitas perſonarum non quam ſenioritas ordinis ferebat. N. lex tandem lata eſt, quod Nominationes regiſtrabuntur etiamſi nulla fiat Electio. *Eliz.* Anno v. ſed non refertur in acta Nominatio, ex ſpeciali Supremæ mandato. *Eliz.* Anno xl.

[c] In receptione ad officium ſuum, juramentum præſtabit ad fideliter regiſtrandum materias. D. Quod Officium fideliter exequetur. N. ſed juramentum quo nunc aſtringitur, pete e Notatis ad Caput iii hujus Appendicis.

[d] In principio Capituli proxime ſequentis in vigilia S. *Georgii*. D. & N. & R. At quoniam per tempus ſæpe non licet, ſtatutum eſt, ut nihil in acta referat, priuſquam Commiſſionariis, aut aliquot quatuor eorum præmonſtraverit. *Jac.* Anno xx.

Concilio, & deinde venuſtè conſcribenda curabit in prædictis libris aut annalibus ad perpetuam ſui memoriam [e].

8. Hiis accedet *Rex Armorum* unus, qui [f] *Garterus* Rex Armorum *Angliæ* vocitabitur, quem Supremus & Commilitones, ob dignitatem Ordinis, virum generoſi ſanguinis, honeſti nominis, inſignia gerentem, intra Regnum *Angliæ* natum, & cæteris armorum officialibus, qui nobili Coronæ *Angliæ* ſubjecti ſunt, ſuperiorem eſſe volunt. Habebit hic à Supremo ſtipendium annuum quadraginta libras monetæ legalis *Angliæ*, [g] præterea unuſquiſque Sociorum pro ſui Statûs honore ſingulis annis donabit eidem, Dux, quatuor libras; Marchio, quinque marcas; Comes, quatuor

P. 236.

& apres ſera leue derechief au ſecond chapitre prouchain apres, & adoncques eſtre mys ou mect, & regiſtrés dedens les dictz Regiſtres, ou livres devant ditz, pour memoire perpetuelle.

8. Premierement le dict Roy d'Armes de l'Ordre nommé *Jarretiere*, lequel pour la dignité dudict Ordre le Souverain, & la compaignie veult, qu'il ſoit Gentilhomme de nom & d'armes, & natif dedens le Royaulme, lequel ſera Souverain dedens l'Office d'armes deſſus tous les aultres Officiers ſubgectz a la tres noble Couronne d'*Angleterre*, & ſera nommé & appellé *Jarretier* Roy d'armes des *Anglois*, le quel *Jarretier* aura de nous annuellement de penſion xl livres eſterlingz pour ſon fief, & gaiges; & chaſcun chevalier de l'ordre luy donnera annuellement certein penſion ſelon leurs eſtatz, affin qu'il puiſſe mieux maintenir ſon petit eſtat, & plus honourablement vivre a l'honneur dudict noble Ordre, ceſtaſſavoir de chaſcun

theſe be fairly tranſcribed into the aforeſaid Books or Annals for a perpetual Memorial [e].

8. *To theſe is added one* King of Arms, *who ſhall be called* [f] Garter *King of Arms of* England, *whom the Sovereign and Companions, for the Dignity of the Order will have to be a Perſon of gentile Blood, of an honeſt Name, bearing Enſigns, born within the Kingdom of* England, *and to be ſuperior to all the other Officers of Arms, who are ſubject to the noble Crown of* England. *He ſhall have from the Sovereign an annual Stipend of forty Pounds of lawful Money of* England, [g] *moreover every one of the Companions ſhall yearly give him for the Honour of his Degree, a Duke four Pounds, a Marqueſs five Marks,*

e Sed & alteram officii ejus (ſi daretur) particulam legere eſt in notatis hic ad Caput xviii litera *d*.

f Garteri Officium erat abſente Decano, Scribæ juramentum ſuum offerre. N. Sed & eo abſente, Dux *Northfolciæ* ipſe obtulit. N. *Ovino* autem *Ogleiborpo*, Decano & jam Scribæ facto Prælatus ipſe Cancellarius *Angliæ* juramentum adminiſtravit. *Mariæ* Anno primo. Similiter *Johanni Boxall. Mar.* Anno v.

g Decretum eſt quod Gartero ſolvent (uti in primis Statutis continetur) Rex 10 *l.* Princeps 8 *l.* Dux Conſanguineus 6 *l.*

	l.	*s.*	*d.*
Dux alius	4	0	0
Marchio	3	6	8
Comes	2	13	4
Vicecomes	2	6	8
Baron	2	0	0
Miles	1	6	8

Exceptis tantum Exteris *Jac.* Anno xv. ſed minus cohærent hæc. Nam omnis Rex vel exterus eſt vel ipſe Supremus. At ille dat 40 *l.*

quatuor Marcas; Baro, quadraginta Solidos; & Eques Bachalaureus, viginti ſex Solidos atque octo denarios, ut tanto honorificentius ad Decus Ordinis vitam agat, & officium adminiſtret. Quoties autem Creatio Principis, Ducis, Marchionis, Comitis, Vicecomitis, aut Baronis obtinget, idem *Garterus* veſtes ejus vendicabit quibus utetur priuſquam togam illius dignitatis & præclari Statûs accipiat [b].

9. Ad eundem ſpectabit correctio armorum atque inſignium quorumcunque, quæ uſurpantur & geſtantur injuſtè: Authoritas inſuper & poteſtas arma hujuſmodi atque inſignia concedendi talibus qui per acta fortia ac laudabilia, virtuteſque & Status honores merebuntur juxta antiquam conſuetudinem, literaſque patentes ſuper eâ re faciendi. Is ubiq; quando Supremus ſolenniter incedet, enſem ejus proximus antecedet, nemine

chaſcun Dux de l'Ordre quatre livrees, de chaſcun Marquis cinq Marcs, de chaſcun Conte iiii Marcs, de chaſcun Baron xl ſolz, & de chaſcun Chevalier Bachelier frere & compaignon dudict noble Ordre quatre Nobles. Et quant aucune Creacion ſera faicte de aucun Prince, Dux, Marquis, Conte, Viſconte, ou Baron, le dict *Jarretier* Roy d'armes de l'Ordre aura les habillemens, que ledict Seigneur aura ſur luy devant qu'il recoipvera ſes Robes d'eſtat; & s'il eſt faict & creé Baron le dit *Jarretier* aura ſeulement la Robe, qu'il porte le temps qu'il reçoivera l'habit dudict Ordre.

9. Et auſſi le dict *Jarretier* aura la correction des armes, timbres, cognoiſſances, & deviſes injuſtement & illicitement uſez & portez; & aſſi povoir & auctorité par le Souverain de donner armes, tymbres, cognoiſſances, & deviſes à telles perſonez, qui ſont ſouffiſans & dignes par leurs meritez verteux & valliantiſes de les avoir & porter, ſelon l'ancienne couſtume, & de ce fera lectres patentes; auſſi il yra en toutes places prochain

Marks, an Earl four Marks, a Baron forty Shillings, a Knight Batchelour twenty ſix Shillings and eight Pence, that he may live and execute the Office more honourably for the Credit of the Order. As often as the Creation of a Prince, Duke, Marqueſs, Earl, Viſcount, or Baron ſhall happen, the ſame Garter ſhall challenge the Veſtments which he uſes, before he receives the Robe of that Dignity and high Degree [b].

9. *To him ſhall belong the Correction of Arms and all Enſigns whatever, which are uſurped and born unjuſtly; And alſo Authority and Power to grant ſuch Arms and Enſigns to theſe who by their valiant and laudable Actions, their Virtues, and Honours of their Degrees ſhall deſerve them according to ancient Cuſtom, and to make Letters Patents thereon. He in all Places, where the King ſhall walk ſolemnly [in Proceſſion] ſhall go next before the Sword, no one inter-*

b Juramentum Garteri (exigente illud Scriba coram Supremo & Commilitonibus) De obedientia Supremo Commilitonibus & Officiariis, de fideli ſilentio, de ſignificanda morte cujuſque Commilitonis, de fileli opera in Rebus, de perquirendis præclare geſtis Commilitonum & Scribæ ſignificandis, de fideliter exequendo officium. N.

mine intercedente: niſi forſan Conſtabularius & Mareſchallus, qui virgas illas ad officium ſuum attinentes ipſi geſtabunt. Per eum quoque vel ab eo deſignatum juramentum miniſtrabitur omnibus Armorum officialibus Supremo ſubjectis, recepturum ob id quod conſuetum eſt.

10. Habebit itidem [i] habitum Scribæ ſimilem, & Baronis ferculum in aulâ, cui poſt Decanum Sacelli noſtri menſa ponetur, & ferculum inferetur, [k] cæteraque ſui victûs, (ut mos fuit,) & Domum cubandi *Windeſori* intra Caſtrum noſtrum accepturus. Cumque Solennitas Divi *Georgii* celebretur, & Supremus aſſit, idem *Garterus* portabit albam virgam, cujus ambo fines deaurabuntur, & vexillum modicum inſignium Ordinis ſupra. Quando Dominus etiam ingredietur Cubiculum noſtri
P. 237. Parliamenti, ipſe locum ei deſignabit juxta dignitatis & clari Statûs honorem

prochain de noſtre eſpée, & parſonne nully entre d'eux, excepté le conneſtable & mariſchall, quant ilz porteront leurs Baſtons appertenans à leurs Offices. Et par luy, ou ſon Deputé ſera donne le ſerement à tous les Officiers d'Armes de noſtre Subjection, en aiant pour ſon ſalaire, ainſi qu'il eſt accuſtumé.

10. Et aura ſemblable habit comme le Regiſtreur; & Servyce de Baron en noſtre Court, & ſera ſervi le prouchain apres le Doyen de noſtre Chapelle en noſtre Court; & aura telle liverée, comme il a eſte accuſtumé d'anciennete. Et à la feſte dict de Sainct *George*, ſi nous ſommes preſens, le dict *Jarretier* portera une verge blanche, le boutz d'orrez, & ſus icelle une petit baniere des armes de l'Ordre, & auſſi luy ſera appoinctie logis dedens noſtre Chaſtel Roial de *Windeſore*. Et quant aucun Seigneur entrera premierement en noſtre Chambre de parlement, le dict *Jarretier* luy

interpoſing, unleſs perhaps the Conſtable and Marſhal, who themſelves ſhall carry the Rods belonging to theſe their Offices. By him alſo or by one appointed by him, ſhall be adminiſtred the Oath to all the Officers of Arms, Subjects of the Sovereign, receiving for it as hath been uſual.

10. *He ſhall likewiſe have an* [i] *Habit like that of the Regiſter, and Barons* Service *in the Court, for whom a Table ſhall be ſpred after the Dean of our Chappel and his Meſs brought in, and* [k] *other Proviſions of his Diet, as the Cuſtom hath been, and ſhall receive Lodgings within our Caſtle of* Windſor. *And when the Feſtival of St.* George *is ſolemnized and the Sovereign be preſent, he ſhall bear his white Rod, of which the both Ends ſhall be guilt with Gold, and a ſmall Banner of the Enſigns of the Order above* [*at the Top.*] *When alſo any Lord ſhall enter our Parliament-Chamber, he ſhall aſſign him his Place according to*

i Decretum eſt de Gartero, quod geſtabit pendula de Collo Inſignia Regni *Angliæ*, circundata Subligari ordinis & imperiali Diademate coronata. R. *Eliz.* Anno viii.

k Decretum eſt quod Garterus & Caduceatores, quia non haberent ubi cibum caperent in Vigilia Feſti, tenerent eam menſam in Aula, S. *Georgii*, quam in ipſo die Feſti, Cancellarius Scriba, atq; allii Officiarii antehac poſſidebant. *Eliz.* Anno viii.

rem ex antiquo more recepturus, ob id uti Domino illi viſum fuerit. Et quotieſcunque mittetur aut legabitur in Supremi negotiis, quinque equos habens recipiet pro laboribus accipiendis, ſingulis quibuſque diebus decem Solidos.

11. Idem *Garterus*, Rex Armorum diligenter ac ſedulo perquiret acta fortia ac fortunata præclareque geſta tam Supremi, quam Commilitonum hujus Ordinis, quæ fideliter ac vere referet [l] Scribæ, quatenus in ſcripta per eum æternamque memoriam opportune redigi poſſint.

12. Hic *Garterus* etiam perferet, aut curabit perferendas omnes Literas, quæ ſpectabunt ad confratres & ſodales hujus Ordinis: & ſignificatum ibit Supremo vel Scribæ mortem cujuſlibet Equitis iſtius Ordinis, ut literæ

luy aſſignera lieu & place ſelon ſon eſtat & aunchieneté, & de ce aura recompence ſelon le plaiſir dudict Seigneur; & a chaſcune foys, que le dict *Jarretier* eſt envoyè en Ambaſſade, ou Meſſaige, il aura pour ſes gaiges, pour luy & pour ſes ſerviteurs chevauchant a cincq chevaulx, x ſolz eſterlingz par jour.

11. Item, le dit Roy d'Armes nommè *Jarretiere* enquerera diligentement des proueſſes, heaulx, nobles & honourables faictz, & actes dudict Souverain, & des Chevaliers de l'Ordre, deſquelz il fera loial & veritable Raport au Regiſtreur de l'Ordre, qu'il puiſſe eſtre mys en eſcript, & memoire perpetuelle, comme il appertient.

12. Item, le dict Roy d'Armes portera ou fera porter les lectres appertenantz a l'Ordre, aux freres & compaignons d'icelluy Ordre; & fera certification au Souverain, ou au Regiſtreur la mort des Chevaliers dudict Ordre;

to the Honour of his Dignity and noble Degree, for which *he ſhall receive as it ſhall ſeem* [*fit*] *to that Lord. And whenſoever he is ſent, or in Embaſſy upon the Buſineſs of the Sovereign, having five Horſes* [*Servants on Horſeback*] *he ſhall receive daily ten Shillings for his Labours.*

11. *The ſame* Garter *King of Arms ſhall diligently and ſedulouſly enquire for the valiant and ſucceſsful Actions, the noble Exploits, as well of the Sovereign, as of the Companions of this Order, which he ſhall faithfully and truly report to the* [l] *Regiſter, ſo as theſe may be conveniently reduced by him into Writing for perpetual Remembrance.*

12. *This* Garter *ſhall alſo carry or take Care to be carryed all Letters which ſhall relate to the Brethren or Companions of this Order. And ſhall ſignify to the Sovereign or Regiſter the Death of any Knight of this Order, that Letters*

l Atqui Scribam de re quavis, per multos retro annos nullus monuit.

literæ ſuffragiorum conficiantur, ac deportentur, quemadmodum oportet, deferet & deferri faciet Electiones eorum qui nominati fuerint, & ipſorum reſponſa reportabit. Denique faciet, aut fieri procurabit, quicquid ſpectans ad hunc Ordinem Supremus, vel Prælatus, aut Cancellarius (qui præcipui ſunt officiales) faciendum injunxerit.

13. Poſtremo debet eſſe unus *Hoſtiarius*, quem Supremus ac Commilitones volunt eſſe generoſum, armis ac ſanguine clarum, & in ditione ipſius Supremi progenitum, is qui pro dignitate Ordinis atque honore omnium [m] Hoſtiariorum ipſius Regni ſummus erit. Habebit itaque curam & cuſtodiam ac cuſtodiæ præeminentiam penetralium noſtrorum, domûs ubi Concilium agitatur, & omnium hoſtiorum ubi Conſilium inP. 238. ibitur, tam in ſublimi curia, quæ Parliamentum appellitatur, quam in quibuſ-

Ordre; affin que les lectres des ſouffrages puiſſent eſtre faictez, comme il appertient; & portera, ou fera porter toutes les Eſlections de chevaliers eſleuz, & faire raport de leurs Reſponſes; & fera ou fera faire generallement tous les Meſſaiges, & aultres choſes licites, qui ſeront ordonnez par le Souverain, & par les deux Principaux Officiers, comme Prelat & Chancellier dudict Ordre.

13. Premierement, touchant l'Huiſſier d'Armes de l'Ordre, le Souverain & la compaignie veult, qu'il ſoit gentilhomme de nom & d'Armes, & natif dedens la ſubjection dudict Seigneur, le quel pour la dignité dudict Ordre, ſera au deſſus de tous les aultres huiſſiers de la Subjection dudit Souverain; & aura la garde de noſtre privée, & ſecrete Chambre, & de l'huis de la maiſon du chapitre, luy eſtant dedens le dict chapitre; & aura preeminence de garder les huis la, ou ſera aucun conſeil tant en noſtre

ters of Suffrages [for Maſſes] be made and ſent as ought to be; and ſhall carry or cauſe to be carried [Notice of] the Elections of thoſe who ſhall be named, and report their Anſwers. Laſtly he ſhall do, or procure to be done, what the Sovereign, or the Prelate, or Chancellour (who are the principal Officers) ſhall enjoin relating to this Order.

13. *Laſtly there ought to be one* Uſher, *whom the Sovereign and Companions will ſhall be a Gentleman, famous in Arms and Blood, and born within the Dominions of the Sovereign, who for the Dignity and Honour of the Order, ſhall be chief of all the* [m] *Uſhers of this Kingdom. He ſhall have the Care and Cuſtody, and Preeminence of keeping of our ſecret Chambers, of the Houſe where the Chapter is held, and of all the Doors where* Council *ſhall be held, as well in the High Court called the Parliament, as in any other Places, whoſe yearly*

[m] R. *Car.* Anno vi. Supremus non admiſit quod e Commilitonibus nonnulli poſtulabant, ut dehinc hoc officium, quamprimum vacare contigerit, ad Hoſtiariorum Regiorum ordine primum (quaſi de jure ſuo) ſemper ſpectaret. Juſſit tamen Scribæ, ut in acta referret, velle ſe ſemper pro ſuo arbitrio atque delectu munus deinceps iſtud conferre in Hoſtiariorum ſuorum aliquem.

quibuſquē locis aliis: cujus annuum ſtipendium erit triginta Librarum. Quod ſi juſſu Supremi ac Commilitonum, quem hujus Ordinis Equitem nigrâ virgâ tetigerit, & reum egerit ſceleris admiſſi, propter quod ſit abdicandus ab hoc Ordine, quinque Libras eo fācto percipiet: Si levioris offenſæ cauſa quem admonuerit, ex præcepto Regis & Concilii, vendicabit ab eodem eâ de causâ viginti Solidos. Et quandocunq; quis electus in ſedem introducitur, decem Solidos accipiet: intra Caſtrum noſtrum *Windeſori* cubandi locum ſibi ſelectum, ejuſdem Caſtri & duorum ſaltuum coadjacentium cuſtodiam habebit. Habebit etiam [n] habitum Scribæ & Garteri Regis Armorum ſimilem, fercula Baronum & reliquum victum attinentem in Aulâ. Qui ſi non fuerit Eques in ingreſſu, tum [o] fieri debet. Ubicunque vero ſingulis annis Supremus extiterit in feſto Divi *Georgii* die vel feſtivitate ſequente, ante eundem Supremum aut Deputatum,

noſtre hault court de Parlement, comme aultres Places; & aura par chaſcun an de nous pencion de trente livres eſterlingz pour ſon fief, & gaiges; & s'il faict aucune arreſt par le commandement du Souverain & la compaignie avecques la Vierge noire aucun Chevalier qui ait grandement offencé, & pour quoy le Chevalier eſt apres diſgradé, il aura pour ſon dict arreſt cincq livres eſterlingz; & ſi pour aucune aultre menue offenſe, il adjourne aucun Chevalier de comparoir par le commandement deſſuſdict à aucun chapitre, il aura dudict chevalier ainſi adjournè pour ſon ſalaire vingt ſolz eſterlingz; & a chaſcune foys, que aucune chevalier eſt eſtallè, il aura x ſolz eſterlingz, & logis ſera ordonnè pour luy dedens noſtre dict Chaſteau de *Windeſore*, & aura la garde de noſtre dict Chaſteau de *Windeſore*, & deux Parcs joignans d'icellui, & aura ſemblable habit comme le Regiſtreulx & Roy d'Armes, & auſſi aura ſervice de Baron en noſtre Court & liverée à ce apertenant; & s'il n'eſt chevalier à l'entree de ſon office, adoncques il ſera fait chevalier, & chaſcun an quelque part que le

yearly Stipend ſhall be thirty Pounds. If by the Command of the Sovereign and the Companions, he ſhall touch with his black Rod any Knight of this Order, who ſhall be convicted of any Crime, for which he is to be degraded from this Order, he ſhall receive five Pounds for it. If by the Command of the King and Chapter he ſhall admoniſh any [Companion] *of a leſs Offence, he ſhall challenge from him for that Reaſon twenty Shillings, and whenſoever the* [Knight] *elect ſhall be introduced into his Stall, he ſhall receive ten Shillings. He ſhall have a ſelect Lodging within our Caſtle of* Windſor, *he ſhall have the Cuſtody of the ſaid Caſtle and the two Parks adjoining. He ſhall alſo have an* [n] *Habit like that of the Regiſter and Garter King of Arms, the Meſſes of Barons and his other Diet belonging in the Court. Who if he be not a Knight upon his Admiſſion, ought then to* [o] *be made ſo. But wherever the Sovereign ſhall be every Year on the Feaſt of St.* George *or the following Feſtival, he himſelf*

[n] Decretum eſt, quod geſtabit de collo pendulum nodum illum, qui in Torque ordinis cum Roſa rubra conjungitur, Subligaculo Ordinis circundatum. *Eliz.* Anno viii.

[o] Sed nec iſtud ita ſe nunc habet.

tum, [p] virgam nigellam aut [q] ipſe deferet, aut alius ab eo ſufficienter aſſignatus. Et ſupra virgam Leo ſtabit, *Anglorum* inſigne. Virga nimirum loco clavæ geſtabitur, cujus & authoritatem habebit, hiis modo deſerviens qui deliquerint & in Ordinationes ac Statuta peccarint.

Hii tres hujus Ordinis Officiales, *Scriba* videlicet, *Garterus* Rex Armorum, & *Hoſtiarius* ab âtra virgâ nuncupatus, ipſi cum ſuis tam rebus quam miniſtris in ſuis Officiis permanentes, ſub perpetuâ Supremi protectione ac propugnaculo ſecurè durabunt. Unde ſi quævis injuria ſeu violentia ipſis inferatur, vel ab eis qui Supremo ſubjecti ſunt, vel externis, quoties cauſas ſuas arbitrio Supremi ſubmittent, ipſe cum ſodalibus exhibebit eis juſtitiam, aut exhibendam ex æquo & congruo procurabit.

Si

---

le Souverain ſoit le jour & la feſte de Sainct *George*, il portera la dicte Verge devant le Souverain, ou ſon deputé par luy, ou ſon ſouffiſant deputé; & deſſus icelle Verge noire ſera le Lion d'*Angleterre*, la quelle verge eſt portée en lieu d'une Maſſe, & aiant l'auctorite d'icelle, ſervant ſeulement pour ceulx, qui offenſent & font le contraire des eſtatutz, & ordonnances de l'Ordre.

Item les trois Officiers, comme Regiſtreur, Roy d'Armes nommè *Jarretiere*, & huiſſier d'Armes nommè la Verge noire, leurs perſonnes, biens, chevances, leurs Serviteurs, & famuliers ſeront & demouront à cauſe de leur dictes offices, tant qu'ilz vivront, eulx & leurs Succeſſeurs eſdictz offices perpetuellement, en la Protection, Salvegarde, & Defence du Souverain de l'Ordre, & ſi aucun injure, force, ou violence leur eſtoit faicte, par les ſubjectz ou non ſubjectz dudict Souverain de l'ordre, mectant leurs cauſes au jugementz du Souverain de l'Ordre, le dict Souverain & Chevaliers d'icelle ordre ſeront tenuz de les y recepvoir & adminiſtrer

---

ſelf [q] *or another to be by him ſufficiently aſſigned, ſhall carry the* [p] *black Rod before the Sovereign, and upon* [*the End of the*] *Rod ſtall ſtand the Lion the Enſign of the* Engliſh. *The Rod is indeed carried in Lieu of a Mace, whereof he hath the Authority,* [*the ſame*] *ſerving for* [*to arreſt*] *thoſe who do offend, and ſin againſt the Ordinances and Statutes.*

Theſe three Officers of this Order, to wit, the Regiſter, Garter King of Arms, and the Uſher named from the black Rod, they remaining in their Offices, together with their Goods and Servants, ſhall ſecurely remain under the perpetual Protection and Defence of the Sovereign, ſo that if any Injury or Violence be offered to them, either by Subjects to the Sovereign, or by Foreigners, ſo often as they ſhall ſubmit their Cauſes to the Pleaſure of the Sovereign, he with the Companions ſhall do them Juſtice, or ſhall procure it to be done

them

---

[p] Iſtud neſcio cujus culpa non eſt factum. R. *Car.* Anno vi.

[q] Nec uſquam præclari ordinis Concilium eſt ineundum, in quo non oporteat eundem Virgiferum intereſſe. *Hen.* VIII. Anno ix.

Si vero pars adverſa cauſam ſuam Supremo ſubmittere detrectabit, ipſe cum Commilitonibus eum erga officiales hos animum habebit, ut ipſorum cauſam quoad juſtum atque æquum erit cum debito favore tueri velit.

Intra Chorum prædicti ſacelli, dum ſolennia peraguntur, ante ſedem Regiam præterea ſtatuentur ſedilia duo, unum ante alterum, in quorum altero ſedebunt Prælatus & Cancellarius ordinis, in altero Scriba, Rex Armorum & Hoſtiarius [r].

---

niſtrer Juſtice, ſelon droit & raiſon; & ſi la partie adverſe ne veuloit ſoubzmectre leur cauſe au Souverain & aux Chevaliers dudict ordre, en ce cas le Souverain & les Compaignons ſeront tenus de ſupporter, & favorizer les dictz officiers, en tant que faire le pourront, gardant droit & equitè.

Item, dedens le cueur de la dicte Chapelle devant l'eſtal du Souverain, ſeront miſes deux bancs, l'ung devant l'autre, & ſur l'une d'icelles ſe ſoira le Prelat & Chancellier de l'ordre, & ſur l'autre ſe ſerront le Regiſtreur, le Roy d'Armes, & l'Huiſshier de l'Ordre.

---

them according to Equity and Reaſon. But if the adverſe Party ſhall refuſe to ſubmit the Cauſe to the Sovereign, he with the Companions ſhall have that Regard to thoſe Officers, that he ſhall with due Favour defend their Cauſe ſo far as it is juſt and equitable.

Within the Quire of the ſaid Chappel, while the ſolemn [Services] are performed, before the King's Stall ſhall be placed two Seats, one before the other, in one whereof ſhall ſit the Prelate and Chancellour of the Order, the Regiſter, King of Arms. and the Uſher on the other.

---

r *In the 16th Article of the Statutes it is ſaid that the neceſſary Expences, and the Privileges of the poor Knights would be deſcribed after theſe Ordinances, but the ſame are not inſerted in this Regiſter.*

P. 239. [a] Præpotentiſſimi Regis *Henrici Octavi* Anno *quinto decimo, Londini* in hoſpitio fratrum Prædicatorum conventum eſt ab illuſtriſſimâ Majeſtate atq; Equitibus hiis inſignitis, Ducibus videlicet *Northfolciæ*, & *Southfolciæ*, Marchione *Dorſet*, Comitibus *Northumbriæ, Devoniæ, Salopiæ, Eſſexiæ, Canciæ, Wygorniæ*, & Dominis *Burgauniæ, Dudley, Lawars:* Equitibuſq; perſtrenuis, *Lovell, Marney*, ac *Wynkfeld*, & unanimiter approbatum, celebritatem Divi *Georgii decimo* poſt die *Maii* fore *Windeſori.* Ubi tum Comes egregius *Eſſexiæ* primas ageret, ſat idoneis è digniſſima ſocietate ſuo lateri conjunctis.

Hii certe Duces, Marchiones, Comites, Barones, atque Equites ibidem ad [b] ſedes per mortem aliorum Equitum tum vacuas

Nominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
	Duc. *Mediolanenſem*,	Dom. *Fytzwater*,	Dom. *Tho. Boleyne.*
Dux *Northfolciæ*,	Ducem *Ferrariæ*,	Dom. *Barneſſe*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,
	Comitem *Oxonienſem.*	Dom. *Roos.*	D. *Ric. Jarnyngham.*
	Regem *Hungariæ*,	Dom. *Roos*,	Dom. *Maur. Barkley*,
Dux *Southfolciæ*,	Duc. *Mediolanenſem*,	Dom. *Ferrers*,	Dom. *Nich. Vaux*,
	Ducem *Ferrariæ.*	Dom. *Fytzwater.*	Dom. *Tho. Boleyne.*

Comes

In the fifteenth *Year of the moſt* [a] *Potent King* Henry *the* Eighth, *there was at* London *in the Convent of the Preaching Friars* [Bridewell] *a Chapter held by his moſt illuſtrious Majeſty, and theſe* Enſigned *Knights*, viz. *the Dukes of* Northfolk *and* Southfolk, *Marqueſs* Dorſet, *the Earls of* Northumberland, Devonſhire, Shrewsbury, Eſſex, Kent, Worceſter, *and the Lords* Burgavenny, Dudley, Lawar, *and the truly valiant Knights* Lovell, Marney *and* Wyngfeld, *and it was unanimouſly agreed, that the Feaſt of St.* George *ſhould be kept on the* tenth *Day of* May *following at* Windſor, *where the renowned Earl of* Eſſex *was to be the Preſident, having a due Number of the Members of this moſt noble Society attending with him.*

Theſe Dukes, Marqueſſes, Earls, Barons, and Knights did there to the [b] *Stalls then vacant by the Death of other Knights*

Name

	Princes,	*Barons*,	*Knights*,
	The Duke of Milan,	*Lord* Fytzwater,	*Sir* Thomas Boleyne,
Duke of Northfolk,	*Duke of* Ferrara,	*Lord* Barneſſe,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
	Earl of Oxford.	*Lord* Roos.	*Sir* Ri. Jarnyngham.
	The K. of Hungary,	*Lord* Roos,	*Sir* Maur. Barkley,
Duke of Southfolk,	*Duke of* Milan,	*Lord* Ferrers,	*Sir* Nicholas Vaux,
	Duke of Ferrara.	*Lord* Fytzwater.	*Sir* Tho. Boleyne.

a It hath been already noted, that here is an Omiſſion of a Chapter held in the fourteenth Year, wherein the Emperor Charles V *was preſent, but not, as the Hiſtorian by Miſtake informs us, then* inſtalled *according to the Notion of that Word in the Statutes; ſee above p.* 265. *note m.*

b This Nomination appears to have been made at Windſor, *becauſe the Marqueſs* Dorſet, *who is here named to have been preſent in the Chapter held at* Bridewell, *is not one of theſe Scrutiners, and being held on the tenth of* May, *there was then only one Stall void, that of* Henry Stafford *Earl of* Wiltſhire; *indeed the Lord* Marney *who gave his Suffrage in this Chapter, died fourteen Days afterwards.*

Earl

	Duc. *Mediolanensem*,	Dom. *Fyztwater*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,
Comes *Northumbriæ*,	Ducem *Ferrariæ*,	Dom. *Montjoy*,	Dom. *Rob. Dymmocke*,
	Com. *Oxonienſem.*	Dom. *Roos.*	Dom. *Nich. Vaux.*
	Duc. *Mediolanenſem*,	Dom. *Roos*,	D. *Arth. Plantagenet*,
Comes *Devoniæ*,	Com. *Oxonienſem*,	Dom. *Fytzwater*,	Dom. *Maur. Barkley*,
	Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ.*	Dom. *Montjoy.*	Dom. *Ric. Jarnyngham.*
	Ducem *Ferrariæ*,	Dom. *Fytzwater*,	Dom. *Tho. Boleyne*,
Comes *Salopiæ*,	Com. *Oxonienſem*,	Dom. *Haſtyngs*,	Dom *Ri. Sacheverell*,
	Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ.*	Dom. *Roos.*	Dom. *Nich. Vaux.*
	Ducem *Ferrariæ*,	Dom. *Roos*,	D. *Arth. Plantagenet*,
Comes *Eſſexiæ*,	Com. *Oxonienſem*,	Dom. *Fytzwater*,	Dom. *Maur. Barkley*, P. 240.
	Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ.*	Dom. *Ferrers.*	Dom. *Ri. Jarnyngham.*
	Ducem *Ferrariæ*,	Dom. *Fytzwater*,	Dom. *Tho. Boleyne*,
Comes *Cantiæ*,	Duc. *Mediolanenſem*,	Dom. *Ferrers*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulforde*,
	Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ.*	Dom. *Roos.*	Dom. *Ri. Jarnyngham.*
	Ducem *Ferrariæ*,	Dom. *Roos*,	Dom *Tho. Boleyne*,
Comes *Wygorniæ*,	Com. *Oxonienſem*,	Dom. *Fytzwater*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,
	Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ.*	Dom. *Ferrers.*	Dom *Hen. Clyfford.*
	Ducem *Ferrariæ*,	Dom. *Roos*,	Dom. *Nich. Vaux*,
Dom. *Burgaveny*,	Com. *Oxonienſem*,	Dom. *Fytzwater*,	D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*,
	Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ.*	Dom. *Montjoy.*	Dom. *Rob. Dymmocke.*

Dom.

	The D. of Milan,	*Lord* Fitzwater,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
Earl of Northumberl.	*Duke of* Ferrara,	*Lord* Montjoy,	*Sir* Rob. Dymock,
	Earl of Oxford.	*Lord* Roos.	*Sir* Nicho. Vaux.
	The D. of Milan,	*Lord* Roos,	*Sir* Arth. Plantagenet,
E. of Devonſhire,	*Earl of* Oxford,	*Lord* Fitzwater,	*Sir* Mau. Barkley,
	E. of Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Montjoy.	*Sir* Ri. Jarnyngham.
	The D. of Ferrara,	*Lord* Fytzwater,	*Sir* Tho. Boleyne,
Earl of Shrewsbury,	*Earl of* Oxford,	*Lord* Haſtyngs,	*Sir* Ric. Sacheverell,
	E. of Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Roos.	*Sir* Nicho. Vaux.
	The D. of Ferrara,	*Lord* Roos,	*Sir* Arth. Plantagenet,
Earl of Eſſex,	*Earl of* Oxford,	*Lord* Fitzwater,	*Sir* Maur. Barkley,
	E. of Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* Ri. Jarnyngham.
	The D. of Ferrara,	*Lord* Fitzwater,	*Sir* Tho. Boleyne,
Earl of Kent,	*D. of* Milan,	*Lord* Ferrers,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
	E. of Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Roos.	*Sir* Ri. Jarnyngham.
	The D. of Ferrara,	*Lord* Roos,	*Sir* Tho. Boleyne,
Earl of Worceſter,	*E. of* Oxford,	*Lord* Fytzwater,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
	E. of Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* Henry Clyfford.
	The D. of Ferrara,	*Lord* Roos,	*Sir* Nicholas Vaux,
Lord Burgaveny,	*E. of* Oxford,	*Lord* Fytzwater,	*Sir* Will. Fytzwilliam,
	E. of Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Montjoy.	*Sir* Rob. Dymock.

Lord

	Dominus *Dudley*,	Ducem *Ferrariæ*,	Dom. *Herbert*,	Dom. *Tho. Boleyne*,
		Com. *Oxonienſem*,	Dom. *Fytzwater*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,
		Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*.	Dom. *Ferrers*.	Dom. *Ric. Sacheverell.*
	Dominus *Lawars*,	Ducem *Ferrariæ*,	Dom. *Fytzwater*,	Dom. *Tho. Boleyne*,
		Duc. *Mediolanenſem*,	Dom. *Ferrers*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,
		Com. *Oxonienſem*.	Dom. *Fytzwaren*.	Dom. *Art. Plantagenet.*
	Dom. *Lovell*,	Duc. *Mediolanenſem*,	Dom. *Fytzwater*,	Dom. *Nico. Vaux*,
		Com. *Oxonienſem*,	Dom. *Ferrers*,	Dom. *Maur. Barkley*,
		Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*.	Dom. *Roos*.	Dom. *Gul. Compton.*
	Dominus [c] *Marney*,	Ducem *Ferrariæ*,	Dom. *Fytzwater*,	Dom. *Nicho. Vaux*,
		Com. *Oxonienſem*,	Dom. *Fytzwarren*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,
		Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*.	Dom. *Ferrers*.	D. *Arth. Plantagenet.*
P. 241.	Dom. *Ric. Wynkfeld*,	Regem *Hungariæ*,	Dom. *Roos*,	Dom. *Nicho. Vaux*,
		Ducem *Ferrariæ*,	Dom. *Fytzwater*,	Dom. *Tho. Boleyne*,
		Duc. *Mediolanenſem*.	Dom. *Ferrers*.	Dom. *Maur. Barkley.*

Nominatione ſic de more præmiſsâ, Regia ſubinde Majeſtas, horum aſſenſu ad ſedem alteram elegit præclariſſimum Equitem Dominum [cc] *Thomam Bolleyne* tunc Theſaurarium domûs metuendiſſimi Regis.

Deinde

Lord Dudley,	*The D. of* Ferrara,	*Lord* Herbert,	*Sir* Tho. Boleyne,
	E. of Oxford,	*Lord* Fytzwater,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
	E. of Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* Rich. Sacheverell.
Lord Lawar,	*The D. of* Ferrara,	*Lord* Fytzwater,	*Sir* Tho. Boleyne,
	D. of Milan,	*Lord* Ferrers,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
	E. of Oxford.	*L.* Fytzwarren.	*Sir* Arth. Plantagenet.
Sir [Tho.] Lovell,	*The D. of* Milan,	*Lord* Fytzwater,	*Sir* Nicholas Vaux,
	E. of Oxford,	*Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* Maur. Barkley,
	E. of Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Roos.	*Sir* Will. Compton.
Lord [c] Marney,	*The D. of* Ferrara,	*Lord* Fytzwater,	*Sir* Nicholas Vaux,
	E. of Oxford,	*L.* Fyztwarren,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
	E. of Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* Arth. Plantagenet.
Sir Rich. Wynkfeld,	*The K. of* Hungary,	*Lord* Roos,	*Sir* Nicholas Vaux,
	D. of Ferrara,	*Lord* Fytzwater,	*Sir* Tho. Boleyne,
	D. of Milan.	*Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* Maur. Barkley.

The Nomination being thus previouſly made as uſual, the King's Majeſty thereupon, with the Aſſent of theſe [*Knights*] *choſe for the one Stall, the moſt noble Knight Sir* [cc] Thomas Boleyne *then Treaſurer of the King's Houſehold.*

After-

c He was ſummoned in 14 H. VIII, *ſo that it ſeems this Regiſter is miſtaken in the Beginning of this* 15*th Year, by inſerting him as a Knight only.*

cc Sir Thomas Bullen *Treaſurer of the Houſehold was doubtleſs elected to the Vacancy occaſioned by the Death of the Earl of* Wiltſhire, *but the Lord* Marney, *who gave his Suffrage at the Time of his Election dying ſoon afterwards, he was inſtalled in the Seat of the latter, being* 13*th on the Sovereign's Side, and died himſelf poſſeſſed of the eighth Stall on that Side, where his Plate remains inſcribed* Thomas Comes Wiltſhire, *with the ſingle Coat of* Ormond, *which ſhews the ſame was ſet up after he was created to theſe Earldoms, to which probably his Motto thereon* Now Thus *may relate, for upon his Inſtallation a Plate was affixed, having the Arms of* Bullen *quartering* Ormond, Hoo, Rochford, *and* Scintomer, *ſee M.* 7 *in* Officio Arm. *His Mother was one of the Daughters and Coheirs of* Thomas Butler *Earl of* Ormond, *who by the Name and Title of Sir* Thomas Ormond Knight Erle of Ormond *made his Will on the laſt of* July, 1515, *wherein is this memorable Deviſe.*

" Whet

Deinde *tertio decimo* menſis *Auguſti*, commiſſa res eſt illuſtriſſimis viris Comiti *Canciæ* & Domino *Richardo Wynkfelde*, ut ſupra nominatum atq; electum Dominum *Thomam Bolleyne* virum hoc inſigniſſimo Ordine quam digniſſimum, in ſuam *Windeſori* ſedem ſolenniter introducerent. Id quod *decimo quinto* poſt die ejuſdem menſis, virtute Commiſſionis ſibi factæ, diligenter ipſi perfecerunt.

Tertio decimo die *Julii* ejuſdem Anni celebratum eſt Concilium *Grenewychiæ*, ubi tunc cum Regia Majeſtate præſentes, Dux *Northfolciæ*, Dux *Southfolciæ*, Marchio *Dorſet*, Comites *Devoniæ*, *Northumbriæ*, *Salopiæ*, *Eſſexiæ*, *Surreyæ*, *Wygorniæ*; Dominus *Burgaunie* & Dominus *Richardus Wynkfeld* ad ſedem alteram adhuc vacantem,

Nominabant

Afterwards on the thirteenth *of* Auguſt, *the moſt illuſtrious Perſons the Earl of* Kent *and Sir* Richard Wynkfeld *were empowered to inſtall the abovementioned and elected Sir* Thomas Boleyne, *a Man every Way worthy of this moſt renowned Order, with Solemnity at* Wyndeſor. *Which they, on the* fifteenth *Day following of the ſame Month, duly performed purſuant to the Commiſſion given them.*

On the thirteenth *Day of* July *the ſame Year a Chapter was held at* Grenewych, *where the Duke of* Northfolk, *Duke of* Southfolk, *Marqueſs* Dorſet, *Earls of* Devonſhire, Northumberland, Shrewsbury, Eſſex, Surrey, Worceſter, *Lord* Burgaveny *and Sir* Richard Wynkfeld *being then preſent with the King did for one of the Stalls then vacant*

" Wher my Lorde my father (whoſe Soule God aſſoile) left and delivered unto me a lytle white *horne* of Ivory garnyſhed at both thendes with Gold and corſe thereunto of whyte Sylke barred with barres of Gold and a tyret of Gold thereupon, which was myn Auncetours at fyrſt time they were called to Honour, and hath ſythen continually remained in the ſame blode, for wych cauſe ſeid Lord and Father commaunded me upon his Bleſſing, that I ſhuld doo my devour to cauſe it to contynew ſtyll in my blode, as far furth as yt myght lye in me ſoo to be done, to the honor of the ſame blode. Therfore for thaccompliſment of my ſeid Father's Will, as ferr as it is in me to execute the ſame, I wooll that my Executors delyver unto Sir *Thomas Bolcyn* Knight Son and heir apparent of my ſaid Daughter *Margaret*, the ſaid lytle white *Horne* and corſe He to kepe the ſame to the uſe of thiſſue Male of his body lawfully begotten, and for lack of ſuch iſſue the ſeid horne to remayne and be delyvered to Sir *George Seyntleger* Knight Son of my ſaid Daughter *Anne* and to thiſſue male, which ſucceſſively ſhall come of the body of the ſaid *George*, and ſo to contynew in the iſſue male of the bodies of the ſame Dame *Margaret* and Dame *Anne*, as long as ſhall mowe fortune any ſuch Iſſue male of their bodies to be, and ells for defaulte of iſſue male of the body of eny of my ſaid Daughters, the ſaid horne to remaine and to be delivered to the next iſſue male of my ſaid Auncetors, ſo that it may continew ſtyll in my blode hereafter as long as it ſhall pleaſe God, lyke as it hath doone hytherto to the honour of the ſame blode."

It is eaſy, if it was pardonable, to give ſeveral Inſtances of Tenures of Eſtates by Horns, but this Clauſe of the Will is inſerted, becauſe this Sir Thomas Bullen *was created to be Earl of* Wiltſhire, *which had been in* James Butler *elder Brother of this* Thomas, *who omitts his Surname of* Butler, *and uſes that of his Title for his Surname. which was cuſtomary for the younger Sons of the Earls, thus in* Clauſ. 20 H. 6. *m.* 23 *d. Johan. Shardelowe* relaxat *Johanni Ormond* Armigero filio *Jacobi* Comitis *Ormond*, *Thomæ Ormond* Armigero & *Jacobo Ormond* Armigero Militi fratribus prædicti *Johannis Ormond*, Clauſ. 29 *H.* 6. m. 19 d pro deliberatione *Jacobi Ormond* Armigeri extra priſonam *Johannis* Baſtardi de *Orleance. And this ſame Perſon in Parliament* 1 Hen. VII *n.* 27 *petitions for a Reſtitution by the Name of* Thomas Ormond *Knight* alias Thomas Botiller *ſhewing that he was attainted in* 1 Ed. IV. *with* James Ormond *late Earl of* Wiltſhire, John Ormond *otherwiſe called* John Botiller *Knight, which are deceaſed without Iſſue of their Bodies, and your Suppliant is Brother and Heir. This Sir* Thomas Bullen *being firſt created Viſcount* Rochford *and then Earl of* Wiltſhire, *therefore his Daughter* Anne *is in the Patent ſurnamed* Rocheford, *one of the Daughters of* Thomas *Earl of* Wiltſhire *and* Ormond *when ſhe was created Marchioneſs of* Pembroke, *ſee* Mills de Nobilit. *p.* 78.

Nominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Dux *Southfolciæ*,	Duc. *Mediolanensem*,	Dom. *Roos*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,
	Comitem *Derbyæ*,	Dom. *Ferrers*,	Dom. *Ri. Jarnyngham*,
	Com. *Oxonienſem.*	Dom. *Fyztwater.*	Dom. *Joan. Vear.*
Marchio *Dorſet*,	Duc. *Mediolanenſem*,	Dom. *Lyzle*,	D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*,
	Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*,	Dom. *Fytzwater*,	D. *Andr. Wyndeſor*,
	Comitem *Derbyæ.*	Dom. *Ferrers.*	D. *Hen. Wylloughby.*
P. 242. Comes *Devoniæ*,	Com. *Oxonienſem*,	Dom. *Roos*,	Dom. *Ri. Jarnyngham*,
	Duc. *Mediolanenſem*,	Dom. *Ferrers*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,
	Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ.*	Dom. *Fytzwater.*	Dom. *Tho. Weſt.*
Comes *Northumbriæ*,	Regem *Hungariæ*,	Dom. *Fytzwater*,	Dom. *Tho. Weſt*,
	Comitem *Derbyæ*,	Dom. *Montjoy*,	Dom. *Rob. Dymmocke*,
	Comitem *Oxonienſem.*	Dom. *Ferrers.*	Dom. *Gul. Paſton.*
Comes *Salopiæ*,	Duc. *Mediolanenſem*,	Dom. *Haſtyngs*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,
	Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*,	Dom. *Fytzwater*,	Dom. *Ri. Sacheverell*,
	Comitem *Derbyæ.*	Dom. *Ferrers.*	Dom. *Gul. Compton.*
Comes *Eſſexiæ*,	Duc. *Mediolanenſem*,	Dom. *Roos.*	Dom. *Leon. Gray*,
	Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*,	Dom. *Fytzwater*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,
	Comitem *Derbyæ.*	Dom. *Ferrers.*	Dom. *Ed. Goulford.*
Comes *Cantiæ*,	Duc. *Mediolanenſem*,	Dom. *Ferrers*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,
	Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*,	Dom. *Fytzwater*,	Dom. *Ri. Jarnyngham*,
	Comitem *Derbyæ.*	Dom. *Roos.*	Dom. *Ri. Sacheverell.*

Dom.

Name

	Princes,	*Barons*,	*Knights*,
The D. of Southfolk,	*The Duke of* Milan,	*Lord* Roos,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
	Earl of Derby,	*Lord* Ferrers,	*Sir* Ri. Jarnyngham,
	Earl of Oxford.	*Lord* Fytzwater.	*Sir* John Vear.
Marqueſs Dorſet,	*The D. of* Milan,	*Lord* Lyſle,	*Sir* Will. Fytzwilliam,
	E. of Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Fytzwater,	*Sir* And. Wyndeſor,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* H. Wylloughby.
E. of Devonſhire,	*The Earl of* Oxford,	*Lord* Roos,	*Sir* Ri. Jarnyngham,
	D. of Milan,	*Lord* Ferrers,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
	E. of Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Fytzwater.	*Sir* Tho. Paſton.
Earl of Northumberl.	*The K. of* Hungary,	*Lord* Fytzwater,	*Sir* Tho. Weſt,
	Earl of Derby,	*Lord* Montjoy,	*Sir* Rob. Dymock,
	Earl of Oxford.	*Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* William Paſton.
Earl of Shrewsbury,	*The Duke of* Milan,	*Lord* Haſtyngs,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
	E. of Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Fytzwater,	*Sir* Ric. Sacheverell,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* Will. Compton.
Earl of Eſſex,	*The D. of* Milan,	*Lord* Roos,	*Sir* Leonard Grey,
	E. of Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Fytzwater,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Ferrers.	*Sir* Edw. Goulford.
Earl of Kent,	*The Duke of* Milan,	*Lord* Ferrers,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
	E. of Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Fytzwater,	*Sir* Ri. Jarnyngham,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Roos.	*Sir* Ri. Sacheverell.

Lord

	Com. *Oxonienſem*,	Dom. *Ferrers*,	Dom. *Po. Dymmocke*,
Dom. *Burgaveny*,	Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*,	Dom. *Roos*,	D. *Gul. Fytzwilliam*,
	Comitem *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Montjoy*.	Dom. *Gul. Compton*.
	Duc. *Mediolanenſem*,	Dom. *Haward*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,
Dom. *Dudley*,	Com. *Oxonienſem*,	Dom. *Ferrers*,	Dom. *Ro. Wynkfeld*,
	Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*.	Dom. *Fytzwater*.	Dom. *Gul. Compton*.
	Duc. *Mediolanenſem*,	Dom. *Ferrers*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,
Dom. *Lawar*,	Com. *Oxonienſem*,	Dom. *Fytzwater*,	D. *Ric. Jarnyngham*,
	Com *Weſtmerlandiæ*.	Dom. *Fytzwarren*.	Dom. *Gul. Compton*.
	Regem *Hungariæ*,	Dom. *Roos*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,
Dom. *Ric. Wynkfeld*,	Duc. *Mediolanenſem*,	Dom. *Ferrers*,	D. *Ric. Jarnyngham*,
	Comitem *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Fytzwater*.	Dom. *Joh. Vear*.

P. 243.

Ubi vero Scriba, quod debuit, altero die Regiæ Majeſtati nominationem factam oſtenderat: ipſa excellentiſſima Majeſtas conſenſu præfatorum nobilium inſuper adhibito, elegit in ſocium hujus Ordinis, virum ſtrenuum [d] *Gaulterum Devereux* Dominum *Ferrers*. Et eodem eſt tempore concluſum, ut idem electus per egregios Marchionem *Dorſet*, Comites *Devoniæ*, & *Cantiæ* in ſuam *Wyndeſori* ſedem ſtatueretur, debita eiſdem per Regis literas commiſſione facta, cujus hic formula ſubjicitur.

HENRICUS *Octavus* Dei gratia Rex *Angliæ*, & *Franciæ*, [e] Princeps *Gualliæ*, & Dominus *Hiberniæ*, fidei Defenſor, ac nobiliſſimi Ordinis

	The Earl of Oxford,	*Lord* Ferrers,	*Sir* Ro. Dymock,
Lord Burgaveny,	*E. of* Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Roos,	*Sir* W. Fytzwylliam,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Montjoy.	*Sir* Will. Compton.
	The Duke of Milan,	*Lord* Haward,	*Sir* Hen. Goulford,
Lord Dudley,	*Earl of* Oxford,	*Lord* Ferrers,	*Sir* Rob. Wynkfeld,
	E. of Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Fytzwater.	*Sir* Will. Compton.
	The Duke of Milan,	*Lord* Ferrers,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
Lord Lawar,	*Earl of* Oxford,	*Lord* Fytzwater,	*Sir* Ri. Jarnyngham,
	E. of Weſtmerl.	*L.* Fytzwarren.	*Sir* Will. Compton.
	The K. of Hungary,	*Lord* Roos,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
Sir Ric. Wynkfeld,	*Duke of* Milan,	*Lord* Ferrers,	*Sir* Ri. Jarnyngham,
	Earl of Derby.	*L.* Fytzwater.	*Sir* John Vear.

Now when the Regiſter, as in Duty bound, had the next Day ſhewed the King the Nomination that was made, his moſt excellent Majeſty having alſo the Conſent of the noble Perſons aforeſaid, choſe for Knight of this Order, the brave [d] Walter Devereux *Lord* Ferrers; *and it was at the ſame Time reſolved that the ſaid Elect ſhould by the renowned Marqueſs* Dorſet, *Earls of* Devonſhire *and* Kent *be placed in his Stall at* Wyndeſor, *the neceſſary Commiſſion being given them by the King's Letter, a Form of which is here ſubjoined.*

HENRY *the* Eighth, *by the Grace of God, King of* England, *and of* France, *Defender of the Faith, and Lord of* Irland, *Souverain of*

[d] *Placed in ninth Stall of the Princes Side void by the Death of the Lord* Montegle.

[e] *The Title of Prince of* Wales *was inſerted by the Compiler of this Regiſter, for the Original Commiſſion being in* Engliſh, *is publiſhed by Mr.* Aſhmole. *App. n.* xxvi *taken from* Regiſt. Chart. *and was as here printed.*

our

dinis a prænobili Subligaculo nominati Supremus: fidelibus ac prædilectis nobis, Cognatis nostris primum Marchioni *Dorset*, & quam chariſſimis item nostris, Comitibus *Devoniæ*, & *Canciæ*, Sociis illiuſce nostri Ordinis, ſalutem, ac fœlicitatem: Et quoniam nos una vobiſcum ac cæteris illius ordinis Equitibus & Sociis congredientes apud Manſionem noſtram *Grenewichienſem decimo tertio Julii*, nominavimus atque elegimus iſthunc *Gaulterum Devereux* Dominum *Ferrers*, ut unus ſit ejuſdem inclytæ ſocietatis, volumus & præſentium authoritate literarum poteſtatem vobis facimus, illum non admittendi modo, ſacramento debito vinciendi, & honorifice in ſedem conſtituendi: verum etiam alia quæque faciendi, quæ veſtra propter honorem Ordinis intererunt, & quæ Statuta probatæque conſuetudines laudabiliter expoſcunt. Sic bene facientibus hæ noſtræ literæ tutelares erunt. Ab Arce noſtrâ, *Windeſori*, ſub hoc ipſo clari Subligaris Sigillo, *Auguſti* viceſimo primo, & regni noſtri quinto decimo.

Magnificentiſſimi Principis *Henrici Octavi* Anno *ſexto decimo*, viceſimo tertio *Aprilis* cœptum eſt Concilium [f] *Beauleuye*: quando præſentes cum
P. 244. Celſitudine Regia Dux *Southfolciæ*, Marchio *Dorſet*, Comites *Devoniæ*, *Northumbriæ*, *Salopiæ*, *Eſſexiæ*, *Surreyæ*, & *Wygorniæ*, Dominus *Burgaunia* & Eques *Richardus Wynkfeld* ad ſedes tunc vacuè factas,

Nominabant

our noble Ordre of the Gartier. To our right truſty, and right entirely beloved Couſin, the Marqueſs Dorſet; *and alſo to our right truſty, and right well-beloved Couſins, th'Erle of* Devon, *and th'Erle of* Kent, *Companions of our ſaid noble Ordre, Greeting. Foraſmoche as we with you, and other Knights and Companions of our ſaid noble Ordre aſſembled at the Chapitre at our Manoir of* Grenewich, *the* thirteenth *Day of* July *laſt paſſed, have elected and choſen* Walter Devereux, *Lord* Ferrers, *to be Knight and Companion of the ſaid Ordre: We therefore will, and, by Virtue of theſe Preſents, auctoriſe you not only t'accepte and admit the ſaid* Walter Devereux, *Lord* Ferrers, *into the ſaid Ordre, and receive his Othe, and inſtall him, but alſo further to do therein as to the Statutes and laudable Uſages of the ſaid noble Order it appertaineth. And theſe our Letters ſhall be your ſufficient Warrant and Diſcharge in that Behalf. Yeven undre our Seale of our ſaid Gartier, at our Caſtell of* Windeſore, *the twenty firſt Day of* Auguſt, *the fifteenth Year of our Reign.*

In the ſixteenth *Year of the moſt magnificent Prince* Henry *the* Eighth, *the twenty third of* April *was held a Chapter at* [f] Beauleuye, *when the Duke of* Southfolk, *Marqueſs* Dorſet, *Earls of* Devonſhire, Northumberland, Shrewsbury, Eſſex, Surrey, *and* Worceſter, *the Lord* Burgaveny *and Sir* Richard Wynkfeld *being preſent with the Kings Highneſs did, to the Stalls then vacant,*

[f] *That is* Newhall *in* Eſſex, *where* Grafton *writes this Feaſt was held.* Camd. Brit. p. 322. *Newhall*—— ædes olim ad *Butleros Ormondiæ* Comites ſpectarunt, deinde ad *Thomam Bollen* Comitem *Wiltoniæ*, a quo permutatione facta Rex *Henricus* VIII accepit, maximis impenſis adauxit, novoq; nomine *Beauliex* appellavit, quod nunquam tamen apud populum invaluit, *ſee* Leland Cygnea Cantio. voce Bellus locus.

Name

Nominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,	
Dux *Southfolciæ*,	Com. *Oxonienſem*,	Dom. *Lyzle*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,	
	Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*,	Dom. *Roos*,	D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*,	
	Comitem *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Fyztwater*.	Dom. *Ri. Jarnyngham*.	
Marchio *Dorſet*,	Duc. *Mediolanenſem*,	Dom. *Lyzle*,	D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*,	
	Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*,	Dom. *Fytzwater*,	D. *Andr. Wyndeſore*,	
	Comitem *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Montjoy*.	D. *Hen. Wylloughby*.	
Comes *Devoniæ*,	Comitem *Oxonienſem*,	Dom. *Lyzle*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,	
	Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*,	Dom. *Fytzwater*,	D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*,	
	Comitem *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Montjoy*.	Dom. *Ri. Jarnyngham*.	
Comes *Northumbriæ*,	Com. *Oxonienſem*,	Dom. *Clyfford*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,	
	Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*,	Dom. *Fytzwater*,	D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*,	
	Comitem *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Moutjoy*.	Dom. *Ro. Dymmocke*.	
Comes *Salopiæ*,	Com. *Oxonienſem*,	Dom. *Fytzwater*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,	
	Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*,	Dom. *Sancti Joh.*	Dom. *Ri. Sacheverell*,	
	Comitem *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Haſtyngs*.	Dom. *Gul. Compton*.	
Comes *Eſſexiæ*,	Com. *Oxonienſem*,	Dom. *Talbot*,	D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*,	
	Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*,	Dom. *Roos*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,	
	Comitem *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Fytzwater*.	Dom. *Gul. Compton*.	
Comes *Surreyæ*,	Com. *Oxonienſem*,	Dom. *Lyzle*,	D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*,	
	Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*,	Dom. *Fytzwater*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,	P. 245.
	Comitem *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Clyfford*.	Dom. *Gul. Compton*.	

Com.

Name

	Princes,	*Barons*,	*Knights*,
The D. of Suffolk,	*The Earl of* Oxford,	*Lord* Lyſle,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
	E. of Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Roos,	*Sir* W. Fytzwylliam,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Fytzwater.	*Sir* Ri. Jarnyngham.
Marqueſs Dorſet,	*The Duke of* Milan,	*Lord* Lyſle,	*Sir* Wi Fytzwylliam,
	E. of Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Fytzwater,	*Sir* And. Wyndeſor,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Montjoy.	*Sir* H. Wylloughby.
E. of Devonſhire,	*The Earl of* Oxford.	*Lord* Lyſle,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
	E. of Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Fytzwater,	*Sir* W. Fytzwilliam,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Montjoy.	*Sir* Ro. Jarnyngham.
Earl of Northumberl.	*The E. of* Oxford,	*Lord* Clyfford,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
	E. of Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Fytzwater,	*Sir* W. Fytzwylliam,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Montjoy.	*Sir* Ro. Dymock.
Earl of Shrewsbury,	*The Earl of* Oxford,	*Lord* Fytzwater,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
	E. of Weſtmerl.	*Lord St.* John,	*Sir* Ric. Sacheverell,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Haſtyngs.	*Sir* Will. Compton.
Earl of Eſſex,	*The Earl of* Oxford,	*Lord* Talbot,	*Sir* W. Fytzwylliam,
	E. of Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Roos,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Fytzwater.	*Sir* Will. Compton.
Earl of Surrey,	*The E. of* Oxford,	*Lord* Lyſle,	*Sir* W. Fytzwylliam,
	E. of Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Fytzwater,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
	E. of Derby.	*Lord* Clyfford.	*Sir* Will. Compton.

Comes *Wygorniæ*,	Com. *Oxonienſem*,	Dom. *Lyzle*,	D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*,
	Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*,	Dom. *Fytzwater*,	Dom. *Hen Goulford*,
	Com. *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Montjoy*.	Dom. *Gul. Compton*.
Dom. *Burgaveny*,	Com. *Oxonienſem*,	Dom. *Lyzle*,	D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*,
	Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*,	Dom. *Mountaugu*,	Dom. *Gul. Compton*,
	Com. *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Fytzwater*.	Dom. *Joh. Vear*.
Dom. *Ric. Wynkfeld*,	Regem *Hungariæ*,	Dom. *Lyzle*,	D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*,
	Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*,	Dom. *Fytzwater*,	Dom. *Ri. Jarnyngham*,
	Com. *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Roos*.	Dom. *Tho. Weſt*.

Ubi vero tum Scriba *Richardus Sydnor* prænominata ſuffragia regiæ ſublimitati commonſtrarat, ipſe de conſenſu præfatorum Nobilium elegit Vicecomitem [g] *Lyzle* & Dominum [b] *Fytzwater* in loca defunctorum, edicens ut in ſolennitate Divi *Georgii octavo* die *Maii* futura, prout moris erat, in ſedes ſibi *Windeſori* conceſſas introducerentur. Solennitati nimirum tunc obſervandæ cum ſocietatis aſſenſu præeſſe juſſit Marchionem *Dorſet*, habiturum quos eo tempore oporteret, cohærentes [i].

Miſſis ad eum litteris poſtea Regiis excuſata eſt abſentia Ducum *Northfolciæ*, ac *Southfolciæ*, Comitum *Devoniæ*, *Northumbriæ*, *Salopiæ*, *Eſſexiæ*, *Surreyæ*, *Wygorniæ*, Dominorum *Ferrers*, *Dudley*, *Lawars*, *Darcy*, *Sandys*, Domini

Earl of Worceſter,	*The Earl of* Oxford,	*Lord* Liſle,	*Sir* W. Fytzwilliam,
	E. of Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Fytzwater,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Montjoy.	*Sir* Will. Compton.
Lord Burgaveny,	*The Earl of* Oxford,	*Lord* Liſle,	*Sir* W. Fytzwylliam,
	E. of Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Mountagu,	*Sir* Will. Compton,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Fytzwater.	*Sir* John Vear.
Sir Ri. Wynkfeld,	*The K. of* Hungary,	*Lord* Liſle,	*Sir* W. Fytzwilliam,
	E. of Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Fytzwater,	*Sir* Ri. Jarnyngham,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Roos.	*Sir* Thomas Weſt.

Now when the Regiſter Richard Sydnor *ſhewed the Suffrages aforenamed to the King's Highneſs, he with the Conſent of the aforeſaid noble Perſons, choſe Viſcount* [g] Liſle *and Lord* [b] Fytzwater *in Stead of the Deceaſed, declaring that they ſhould be inſtalled, as uſual, at the Feaſt of St.* George *to be held on the* eighth *of* May, *and with the Aſſent of the Society appointed the Marqueſs* Dorſet *to preſide at the Solemnity then to be obſerved, having with him ſuch Perſons as at that Time ſhould be obliged to aſſiſt him.*

By the Kings Letters afterwards ſent to him the Abſence of the Dukes of Northfolk, *and* Suffolk, *of the Earls of* Devonſhire, Northumberland, Shrewsbury, Eſſex, Surrey, Worceſter, *of the Lords* Ferrers, Dudley,

[g] Arthur Plantagenet *Viſcount* Lyſle *natural Son of* Ed. IV. *by* Eliz. *the Daughter of* Thomas Waite *of* Hampſhire, *the Widow of* Lucy *in the ſeventh Stall on the Princes Side after the Death of the Earl of* Kent.

[b] Robert Ratcliffe *then Lord* Fitzwater *afterwards Viſcount, and then Earl of* Suſſex *was placed in the eighth Stall of the Sovereign's Side, void by Tranſlation of the Earl of* Worceſter.

[i] *A Decree made in this 16th Year, is entred in this* Black-book *p.* 318, *which the Reader may conſult in that Page, according to the Figures in the Margin.*

Lawars,

Domini *Tho. Lovell* & Domini *Richardi Wynkfelde.* Cætera potestas integre commissa literis eisdem innotuit, quarum hic tenor extitit.

HENRICUS *Octavus* Dei gratia Rex *Angliæ*, & *Franciæ*, Princeps [k] *Gualliæ*, & Dominus *Hiberniæ*, fidei defensor, atque Ordinis militaris Divo *Georgio* nuncupati vere Supremus fidissimo atque intimo Cognato nostro Marchioni *Dorset*, salutem. Quia nos ipsi tam multis & variis causis impedimur, quominus solennibus Divi *Georgii*, certissimi quidem nostri Ordinis Patroni, die *octavo Maii* celebrandis, minime possumus interesse: tuam ideo nobilitatem nominamus, constituimus, & in locum ibi nostrum ponimus: eandem tibi potestatem atque authoritatem concedentes, quam & vicem nostram gerens jam ante consuevit habere, & jure vendicare potuit, jubentes etiam ut omnes Sodales atque Officiales ordinis tibi nostram isthic authoritatem prosequenti, pareant, & quod addecebit, diligenter attendant. Apud Mansionem nostram *Beauleuyæ* vicesimo quinto *Aprilis* & decimo sexto Regni nostri. P. 246.

Anno metuendissimi Regis *Henrici* Octavi *decimo septimo, vicesimo tertio Aprilis Grenewychiæ* cum regia Celsitudine præsentes Dux *Northfolciæ*, Comes *Essexiæ*, Domini *Burgaveny*, *Fytzwater*, & *Dakars*, atque nobilis Eques

---

Lawars, Darcy, Sandys, *Sir* Thomas Lovell, *and Sir* Richard Wynkfeld *were excused. The rest of the Power which was committed entirely to him, was express'd in the same Letters, of which this was the Tenour.*

HENRY *the* Eighth, *by the Grace of God, King of* England, *and of* France, *Defensour of the Faith, and Lord of* Irland, *To our right trusty and right entirely beloved Cousin, the Marques* Dorcet, *Greeting. Forasmoch as we for divers gret and urgent causes, may not be present at the Fest of the glorious Martyr St.* George, *Patrone of our noble Ordre of the Gartier, to be holdyn, solempnised and kept in our Castell of* Windesore, *the* eighth *Day of* May *next commyng. We therefore by these Presents name, constitute, appoint, and ordayne you to be our Lieutenant at the said Fest, Giving unto you full power and auctorite to do and accomplische every thing at the same, which to our Lieutenant there in such case belongith, and hath been accustumed; Willing and Commanding by the tenour hereof all and every the Companions and Officers of the said Ordre, to be to you in the executing of this our auctorite obeying and attending as schall apperteyne. Yeven under the Seal of our sayd Garter at our Manoir of* Beaulieu, *the xxv day of* Aprill, *the xvi Yere of our Reigne.*

In the seventeenth *Year of the dread King* Henry *the* Eighth, *the* twenty third *of* April *at* Grenewych, *the Duke of* Northfolk, *Earl of* Essex, *Lords* Burgaveny, Fytzwater, *and* Dakars, *and the noble Knight Sir* Thomas Bolayne

---

k Inserted by the Compiler, for the Original was in English *as 'tis here printed from* Ashm. *Appendix* n. clxxvii *taken from the* Regist. Chartaceum.

being

Eques Dominus *Tho. Bolayne*, Concilium ineuntes ad duo tum vacantia sedilia,

Nominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Dux *Southfolciæ*,	Com. *Arundelliæ*,	Dom. *Roos*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,
	Com. *Westmerlandiæ*,	Dom. *Clyfford*,	D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*,
	Comitem *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Wylloughby*.	Dom. *And. Wyndesor*.
Dux *Northfolciæ*,	Com. *Arundelliæ*,	Dom. *Roos*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,
	Com. *Westmerlandiæ*,	Dom. *Clyfford*,	D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*,
	Comitem *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Wylloughby*.	Dom. *And. Wyndesor*.
Comes *Essexiæ*,	Com. *Arundelliæ*,	Dom. *Roos*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,
	Com *Westmerlandiæ*,	Dom. *Fytzwaren*,	D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*,
	Comitem *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Montjoy*.	Dom. *Gul. Compton*.
P. 247. Dom. *Burgaveny*,	Com. *Arundelliæ*,	Dom. *Roos*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,
	Com. *Westmerlandiæ*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*,
	Comitem *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Montjoy*.	Dom. *Gul. Compton*.
Dom. *Dakers*,	Com. *Arundelliæ*,	Dom. *Roos*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,
	Com. *Westmerlandiæ*,	Dom. *Clyfford*,	Dom. *Gul. Compton*,
	Com. *Kyldare*.	Dom. *Barners*.	Dom. *Joh. Hussy*.
Dom. *Fytzwater*,	Com. *Arundelliæ*,	Dom. *Roos*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,
	Com. *Westmerlandiæ*,	Dom. *Hastyngs*,	D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*,
	Comitem *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Montjoy*.	Dom. *Gul. Compton*.

Dom.

being present with the King's Highness, and entering the Chapter did for the two Stalls then vacant,

Name

	Princes,	*Barons*,	*Knights*,
The D. of Suffolk,	*The E. of* Arundel,	*Lord* Roos,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
	E. of Westmerl.	*Lord* Clyfford,	*Sir* W. Fytzwylliam,
	Earl of Derby.	*L.* Wylloughby.	*Sir* And. Wyndesor.
Duke of Northfolk,	*The E. of* Arundel,	*Lord* Roos,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
	E. of Westmerl.	*Lord* Clyfford,	*Sir* W. Fytzwylliam,
	Earl of Derby.	*L.* Wylloughby.	*Sir* And. Wyndesor.
Earl of Essex,	*The E. of* Arundel,	*Lord* Roos,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
	E. of Westmerl.	*Lord* Fytzwaren,	*Sir* W. Fytzwylliam,
	E. of Derby.	*Lord* Montjoy.	*Sir* Will. Compton.
Lord Burgaveny,	*The E. of* Arundel,	*Lord* Roos,	*Sir* Hen. Goulford,
	E. of Westmerl.	*Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* W. Fytzwylliam,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Montjoy.	*Sir* Will. Compton.
Lord Dakars,	*The E. of* Arundel,	*Lord* Roos.	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
	E. of Westmerl.	*Lord* Clyfford,	*Sir* Will. Compton,
	E. of Kyldare.	*Lord* Berners.	*Sir* John Hussy.
Lord Fytzwater,	*The E. of* Arundel,	*Lord* Roos,	*Sir* Hen. Goulford,
	E. of Westmerl.	*Lord* Hastyngs,	*Sir* W. Fytzwylliam,
	E. of Derby.	*Lord* Montjoy.	*Sir* Will. Compton.

Sir

	Com. *Arundelliæ*,	Dom. *Roos*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,
Dom *Tho. Boleyne*,	Com. *Westmerlandiæ*,	Dom. *Montjoy*,	Dom. *Gul. Fytzwilliam*,
	Marchion. *Piscaræ*.	Dom. *Barners*.	Dom. *Joh. Vear*.

Majestas autem Regia post solutum id Concilium & actionem ad se relatam, hiis consentientibus, elegit Comitem [l] *Arundelliæ* & Dominum [m] *Roos*, pronuncians eos suo tempore in illas sedes introducendos. Postea tamen quum intellexit, dum exequiarum Missa de more celebraretur, eundem Dominum *Roos* non fuisse militari cinctu coornatum, uti Statuta clarissimi Ordinis efflagitant, ut quisquis foret in eo Socius, Eques (ut minimum) Auratus esset, è vestigio post divina completa revocavit eos ad Concilium, asserens electionem illam Domini *Roos*, ob causam, quam diximus, inanem extitisse. Quare præcepit insignia nobilissimi Ordinis ab eo tolli. Hiis hoc dicto sublatis, benignissima Majestas inibi, stricto gladio, creavit illum Equitem, illico procedens cum hiis nobilibus, quos supra memoravimus, ad electionem novam, in qua statim unanimiter electus est denuo prior ille Dominus *Roos* in Socium hujus Ordinis, & talis ore Regio pronunciatus. Quo jubente reddita sunt ei quævis insignia ad Ordinem pertinentia, per inclytissimos *Northfolciæ* Ducem & *Southfolciæ*. Hunc postmodum in sedem sibi datam Dominus *Fytzwater* & *Burgauniæ*, quatenus ipsis injunctum erat, introduxerunt.

Junii

	The E. of Arundel,	*Lord* Roos,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
Sir Tho. Boleyne,	*E. of* Westmerl.	*Lord* Montjoy,	*Sir* W. Fytzwylliam,
	Marqu. of Piscara.	*Lord* Barners.	*Sir* John Vear.

But the King's Majesty after the breaking up of that Chapter, and an Account given him of what was done in it, did with their Consent choose the Earl of [l] Arundel *and Lord* [m] Roos, *ordering that they should be installed in due Time. But afterward when he understood during the Celebration of the funeral Mass as usual, That the said Lord* Roos *had never been Knighted, whereas the Statutes of the most noble Order require, that whoever is to be a Companion in it, should (at least) be a Knight Batchelor, he immediately after divine Service was over, called them back to the Chapter, declaring that Election of Lord* Roos *to be void for the Cause we have mentioned, and therefore ordered the Badges of the most noble Order to be taken from him. They being upon this Declaration taken away, his most gracious Majesty did there with his drawn Sword create him a Knight, proceeding immediately with the noble Persons abovementioned to a new Election, in which the aforesaid Lord* Roos *was presently again unanimously elected a Companion of this Order, and declared so by the King's Mouth. Who commanding it, all the Badges belonging to the Order were restored to him by the most renowned Dukes of* Northfolk *and* Southfolk; *afterwards the Lords* Fytzwater *and* Burgaveny *introduced him, as they were ordered, into the Stall appointed him.*

[l] William Fitzalan *Earl of* Arundel *installed in the sixth of the Princes Side.* Vinc. *Ms. n.* 417, *on the* 25 *of* June *in this Year, at the Feast of St.* George. Vinc. *Ms. n.* 152, *p.* 159, *together with the Duke of* Richmond, *and the Earls of* Westmerland *and* Rutland, *for which the Commission is printed in* Ashm. *App. n.* xxiv.

[m] Thomas Mannors *Lord* Roos *created Earl of* Rutland *on* 18*th* June *following, was certified of his Election at the Chapter-house Door on* 24 Apr. *M.* 7. *in* Off. Arm. *and seated in the twelfth Stall of the Sovereign's Side void by the Death of Sir* Rice ap Thomas.

P. 248. *Junii* die *septimo* ejusdem Anni cum Regia Majestate coeuntes in Castro *Windesorienſi* Duces *Northfolciæ* ac *Southfolciæ*, Marchio *Dorſet*, Comes *Salopiæ*, Domini *Burgauniæ*, *Ferrers*, *Fytzwater* & nobilis *Thomas Boleyne* ad egregias ſedes *Thomæ* Ducis *Northfolciæ* & Comitis *Arundelliæ* jam defunctorum

Nominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Dux *Northfolciæ*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Fytzroy*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,
	Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*,	Dom. *Clyfford*,	Dom. *And. Windeſor*,
	Com. *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Barneſſe*.	D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*.
Dux *Southfolciæ*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Fytzroy*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,
	Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*,	Dom. *Clyfford*,	D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*,
	Com. *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Barneſſe*.	Dom. *And. Windeſor*.
Marchio *Dorſet*,	Marchion. *Piſcaræ*,	Dom. *Fytzroy*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,
	Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*,
	Com. *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Montjoy*.	Dom. *And. Windeſore*.
Comes *Salopiæ*,	Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*,	Dom. *Fytzroy*,	Dom *Hen. Goulford*,
	Com. *Derbyæ*,	Dom. *Haſtyngs*,	Dom. *Ric. Sacheverell*,
	Com. *Oxonienſem*.	Dom. *Clyfford*.	D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*.
Dom. *Burgaveny*,	Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*,	Dom. *Fytzroy*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,
	Com. *Derbyæ*,	Dom. *Clyfford*,	D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*,
	Com. *Oxonienſem*.	Dom. *Montaugu*.	Dom. *And. Windeſor*.

Dom.

On the ſeventh *of* June *the ſame Year, the Dukes of* Northfolk *and* Southfolk, *Marqueſs* Dorſet, *Earl of* Shrewsbury, *Lords* Burgaveny, Ferrers, Fytzwater, *and the noble* Thomas Boleyne *being aſſembled with his Royal Majeſty at* Wyndeſor *Caſtle, did to the ſingular Stalls of* Thomas *Duke of* Northfolk *and the Earl of* Arundel *lately dead,*

Name

	Princes,	*Barons,*	*Knights,*
The D. of Northfolk,	*The K. of* Portugal,	*Lord* Fytzroy,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
	E. of Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Clyfford,	*Sir* And. Wyndeſor,
	E. of Derby.	*Lord* Barneſſe.	*Sir* W. Fytzwylliam.
The D. of Southfolk,	*The K. of* Portugal,	*Lord* Fytzroy,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
	E. of Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Clyfford,	*Sir* W. Fytzwylliam,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Barneſſe.	*Sir* And. Wyndeſor.
Marqueſs Dorſet,	*The Marq. of* Piſcara,	*Lord* Fytzroy,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
	E. of Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* W. Fytzwylliam,
	E. of Derby.	*Lord* Montjoy.	*Sir* And. Wyndeſor.
Earl of Shrewsbury,	*The E. of* Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Fytzroy,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
	E. of Derby,	*Lord* Haſtyngs,	*Sir* Rich. Sacheverell,
	E. of Oxford.	*Lord* Clyfford.	*Sir* W. Fytzwylliam,
Lord Burgaveny,	*The E. of* Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Fytzroy,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
	Earl of Derby,	*Lord* Clyfford,	*Sir* W. Fytzwylliam,
	E. of Oxford.	*Lord* Montaugu.	*Sir* And. Wyndeſor.

Lord

	Com. *Oxonienſem*,	Dom. *Fytzroy*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,	
Dom. *Ferrers*,	Com. *Weſtmerland.*	Dom. *Clyfford*,	D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*,	
	Com. *Derbyæ.*	Dom. *Montaugu.*	Dom. *And. Wyndeſor.*	
	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Fytzroy*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,	
Dom. *Fytzwater*,	Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*,	Dom. *Haſtyngs*,	Dom. *And. Windeſor*,	P. 249.
	Com. *Derbyæ.*	Dom. *Montaugu.*	Dom. *Joh. Vear.*	
	Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*,	Dom. *Fytzroy*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,	
Dom. *Tho. Boleyne*,	Com. *Derbyæ*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*,	
	Com. *Kyldare.*	Dom. *Haſtyngs.*	Dom. *Joh. Vear.*	

Hâc nominatione in choro peractâ, Rex ipſe poſt Miſſæ ſolennia rediit in Concilium, & eorundem accedente conſenſu legit in ornatiſſimam hanc Societatem Dominum *Henricum* [n] *Fytzroy*, & [o] Dominum *Weſtmerlandiæ.*

Ibidem eſt itaque condictum, celebritatem Divi *Georgii* in hoc ipſo Collegio *Windeſorienſi* poſtridie *Joannis Baptiſtæ*, hoc eſt *viceſimo quinto Junii* tenendam.

Eodem anno dieque præfixo locum metuendiſſimi Principis in obſervandâ Divi *Georgii* celebritate *Windeſori* ſupplevit *Northfolciæ* Dux nobiliſſimus.

	The Earl of Oxford,	*Lord* Fytzroy,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
Lord Ferrers,	*E. of* Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Clyfford,	*Sir* W. Fytzwylliam,
	E. of Derby.	*Lord* Montaugu.	*Sir* And. Wyndeſor.
	The K. of Portugal,	*Lord* Fytzroy,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
Lord Fytzwater,	*E. of* Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Haſtyngs,	*Sir* And. Wyndeſor,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Montaugu.	*Sir* John Vear.
	The E. of Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Fytzroy,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
Sir Tho. Boleyne,	*Earl of* Derby,	*Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* W. Fytzwylliam,
	E. of Kyldare.	*Lord* Haſtyngs.	*Sir* John Vear.

This Nomination being made in the Choir, the King after the Solemnity of Maſs returned to the Chapter, and with the Conſent of the ſaid Perſons choſe into this moſt illuſtrious Society, Sir Henry [n] Fytzroy, *and the* [o] *Lord of* Weſtmerland.

It was there likewiſe ordered, That the Feaſt of St. George *ſhould be held in the College of* Wyndeſor *the Day after St.* John Baptiſt, *i. e. on the* twenty fifth *of* June.

In the ſame Year, and on the Day prefixed the moſt noble Duke of Northfolk *ſupplied the Place of the dread Prince at the Obſervation of the Feaſt of*

[n] Henry Fytzroy *was the natural Son of the Sovereign by* Eliz. *Daughter of Sir* John Blonnt, *Widow of Sir* Gilbert Talbois, *born in the Priory of* Blackamore *in* Eſſex 1518. Howes *Chron. p.* 526. *See* Sanders de *Schiſm.* Angl. *p.* 6, *and being ſomewhat above ſix Years old, was elected into the ſecond Stall on the Sovereign's Side, being on the* 18*th of* June *created Earl of* Nottingham, *Duke of* Richmond *and* Somerſet *with Precedency before all Dukes, ſave the lawful Children of the King, his Heirs and Succeſſors.*

[o] Ralf Nevil *Earl of* Weſtmerland *in the xi of the Sovereigns Side after the Death of Sir* Tho. Lovel.

St.

lissimus. In cujus præsentiâ cum cæteris lateri suo conjunctis, lecta est epistola sereniſſimi Regis, in quâ credita Duci potestas ostensa fuit: Illa nimirum sic habebat.

HENRICUS Dei gratia Rex *Angliæ*, & *Franciæ*, Princeps *Gualliæ* & Dominus *Hiberniæ* fidei Defensor, atque illustrissimi hujus Ordinis ipse Supremus, unice nobis dilecto, fide probatissimo, & officio erga nos suo jam undique notissimo Cognato nostro Duci *Northfolciæ* salutem, & fælicitatem. Nunc quoniam permulta, charissime, nos istinc negotia distinent, ut (quod optamus) glorioſissimi Martyris Patroni nostri festivitatem præsentiâ nostrâ non possumus honorare: tuam propterea nobilitatem ad illud ipsum nomine nostro præstandum nominamus atq; instituimus, eam tibi dantes authoritatem quæ supplenti vices nostras unquam alias assuevit, jubentes itidem ut Sociorum quisque atque Officialium tibi, dum mandatum hoc nostrum facessis, obediant, & quantum
P. 250. res ipsa postulabit, ex nutu tuo jussuque pendeat. *Windesori* sub Ordinis Sigillo, *undecimo Junii*, & nostri Regni *decimo septimo*.

Eodem tempore lecta est Commissionis hujus altera quidem Epistola, cujus hæc formula fuit. *Henricus* Dei Gratia *&c.* [p] Cæteris cum præclaro Duce *Northfolciæ* Præside peramatis cognatis nostris Marchioni *Dorset*, Marchioni *Exonienſi*, Comiti *Northumbriæ*, Vicecomiti *Lyzle*, Vicecomiti *Fytzwater*,

---

St. George, *in whose Presence as well as of the rest joined with him was read the King's Letter, in which the Authority committed to the Duke was set forth. It was in this Form.*

HENRY *by the Grace of God King of* England, *and* France, *Prince of* Wales, *and Lord of* Ireland, *Defender of the Faith, and Sovereign of this most illustrious Order, to our best beloved, of most approved Fidelity and Duty towards us, manifested already on all Occasions, our Cousin the Duke of* Northfolk, *Health and Felicity. Now forasmuch, dearest* (Cousin) *as various Affairs take us up so, that we cannot* (as we wish) *honour with our Presence the Festival of the most glorious Martyr our Patron, we do therefore nominate and appoint you to do it in our Name, giving you the same Authority, as our Deputy has ever else been used to have, enjoining also every of the Companions and Officers to obey you in the Execution of this our Commission, and as far as is requisite, follow entirely your Directions and Orders. At* Wyndesor *under the Seal of the Order, the* eleventh *of* June, *and* seventeenth *of our Reign.*

At the same Time was read another Letter of Commission; of which this was the Form. Henry *by the Grace of God* &c. *To the noble Duke of* Northfolk *President, and the Rest with him, our well beloved Cousins the Marques's* Dorset, *Marques's of* Exeter, *Earl of* Northumberland, *Viscount*

---

[p] *The Original was in* English *as 'tis here printed from* Ashm. *App. n. xxiv taken from the* Regist. Chart.

Lysle,

water, Vicecomiti *Rochfordiæ,* Dominis *Burgauniæ, Ferrers,* & *Dakars,* ſalutem. Quandoquidem nos & reliqui Commilitones noſtri coelegimus *Henricum Rychmoundiæ* ac *Somerſetſiæ* Ducem, *Nottinghamiæque* Comitem, filium noſtrum quam chariſſimum, Comitem item *Arundelliæ,* Comitem *Weſtmerlandiæ,* & Comitem *Rutlandiæ* in ſodalicium noſtrum apprime colendum: Ideo, te chariſſime Præſes, in eam authoritatem plene vocamus, ut non ſolum cum reliquis tibi junctis, hos qui prænominati ſunt, illuſtres ac nobis prædilectos in Societatem hanc honorabiliter admittas, ſacramento vincias, & in ſedes ſuas, prout res ipſa ritu laudabili depoſcit, cures introducendos, verum etiam cætera quæque ad eandem authoritatem, ut Statuta docent, pertinere ſolita, rite perficias. Iſtæ revera literæ noſtræ, ſi quid forſan objici contingat, in hâc ipſa re te tutum ſatis efficient. *Brydwelliæ,* ſub Sigillo Ordinis communi *decimo octavo Junii,* regnique noſtri *decimo ſeptimo.*

Hiis omni cum honore debito præteritis, in iſtorum Nobilium ſequenti conſeſſu præfinitum eſt, ut cuncti ſodales, qui certis ſe ſummis obligarant in Laternæ ac Pulpiti ſtructuram, (velut e ſcedulâ quâdam inde confectâ manifeſtius erat,) ante purificationis proximum, vel tertiam partem exolverent, ſic annuatim facturi, donec perſolutum eſſet.

Anno ſereniſſimi Regis *Henrici Octavi decimo octavo, Aprilis viceſimo quarto,* captum eſt Concilium *Grenewychiæ,* ubi [q] Dux *Southfolciæ,* Marchiones

Lyſle, *Viſcount* Fytzwater, *Viſcount* Rochford, *Lords* Burgaveny, Ferrers, *and* Dakars *greeting. Since we and the reſt of our Knights Companions have jointly elected* Henry *Duke of* Rychmond *and* Somerſet, *and Earl of* Nottingham *our deareſt Son, and the Earl of* Arundel, *Earl of* Weſtmerland, *and Earl of* Rutland *into our moſt honourable Order, we do therefore fully veſt you, deareſt Preſident, with Authority not only together with the reſt who are joined with you to admit the illuſtrious, and by us well beloved Perſonages before-named into this honourable Society, give them the Oath, and take care for their Inſtallment, as is requiſite with due Solemnity: But alſo to perform duly all other Matters, that according to the Statutes uſe to be annexed to the ſaid Authority. And theſe our Letters, if any Thing happens to be objected to the contrary, ſhall be your Warrant in this Point. At* Brydewell *under the Common Seal of the Order the* eighteenth *of* June, *and* ſeventeenth *of our Reign.*

Theſe Things being performed with all requiſite Honour, it was in the following Chapter of theſe noble Perſons determined, That all the Knights Companions, who had obliged themſelves in certain Sums for building the Lantern and Pulpit (as appears more plainly from the Schedule made thereof) ſhould pay in a third Part thereof before next Candlemas, *and do the ſame annually.*

In the eighteenth *Year of the moſt ſerene King* Henry *the* Eighth, *the* twenty fourth *of* April *a Chapter was held at* Grenewych, *when the Duke*

[q] *The Duke of* Norfolk *one of the Scrutiners here omitted.*

chiones *Dorset* & Traditor Exonienſis, Comites *Salopiæ*, *Weſtmerlandiæ* & *Rutlandiæ*, Vicecomites *Lyzle*, *Fytzwater* & *Rochford*, Dominique *Burgauniæ*, & *Ferrers* ad ſedes tum vacantes,

P. 251.

Nominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Dux *Northfolciæ*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*,
	Marchion. *Mantuæ*,	Dom. *Montjoy*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,
	Com. *Cumberlandiæ*.	Dom. *Haſtyngs*.	Dom. *Joh. Vear*.
Dux *Southfolciæ*,	Marchion. *Mantuæ*,	Dom. *Barners*,	D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*,
	Com. *Wygorniæ*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,
	Com. *Cumberlandiæ*.	Dom. *Montjoy*.	Dom. *And. Wyndeſor*.
Marchio *Dorſet*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Montjoy*,	D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*,
	Com. *Wygorniæ*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,
	Com. *Kyldare*.	Dom. *Berners*.	Dom. *Joh. Vear*.
Marchio *Exonienſis*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*,
	Com. *Cumberlandiæ*,	Dom. *Laware*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,
	Com. *Kyldare*.	D. *Dakars Aquilo*.	Dom. *And. Wyndeſor*.
Comes *Salopiæ*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Haſtyngs*,	D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*,
	Com. *Wygorniæ*,	Dom. *Montjoy*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,
	Com. *Cumberlandiæ*.	D. *Dakars Aquil.*	Dom. *Ri. Sacheverell*.

Dom.

---

of Southfolk, *the Marqueſſes of* Dorſet *and* Traitor Exeter, *the Earls of* Shrewsbury, Weſtmerland, *and* Rutland, *the Viſcounts* Lyſle, Fytzwater, *and* Rochford, *and the Lords* Burgaveny *and* Ferrers, *did to the Stalls then vacant*

Name

	Princes,	*Barons*,	*Knights*,
Duke of Northfolk,	*The K. of* Portugal,	*Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* W. Fytzwylliam,
	Marq. of Mantua,	*Lord* Montjoy,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
	E. of Cumberl.	*Lord* Haſtyngs.	*Sir* John Vear.
The D. of Southfolk,	*The Marq. of* Mantua,	*Lord* Berners,	*Sir* W. Fytzwylliam,
	E. of Worceſter,	*Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
	E. of Cumberl.	*Lord* Montjoy.	*Sir* And. Wyndeſor.
Marqueſs Dorſet,	*The K. of* Portugal,	*Lord* Montjoy,	*Sir* W. Fytzwylliam,
	E. of Worceſter,	*Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
	E. of Kyldare.	*Lord* Berners.	*Sir* John Vear.
Marqueſs of Exeter,	*The K. of* Portugal,	*Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* W. Fytzwylliam,
	E. of Cumberl.	*Lord* Lawar,	*Sir* Hen. Goulford,
	E. of Kyldare.	*L.* Dak. *of* North	*Sir* And. Wyndeſor.
Earl of Shrewsbury,	*The K. of* Portugal,	*Lord* Haſtyngs,	*Sir* W. Fytzwylliam,
	E. of Worceſter,	*Lord* Montjoy,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
	E. of Cumberl.	*L.* Dak. *of* North	*Sir* Ric. Sacheverell.

Lord

	Com. *Wygorniæ*,	Dom. *Montjoy*,	D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*,	
Dom. *Lyzle*,	Com. *Cumberlandiæ*,	Dom. *Laware*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,	
	Com. *Kyldare*.	D. *Dakers Auſtra.*	D. *Andr. Wyndeſore*.	
	Com. *Cumberlandiæ*,	Dom. *Percy*,	D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*,	
Dom. *Fytzwater*,	Com. *Wygorniæ*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,	
	Com. *Kyldare*.	Dom. *Montjoy*.	Dom. *And. Wyndeſor*.	
	Com. *Cumberlandiæ*,	Dom. *Percy*,	D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*,	
Dom. *Burgaveny*,	Com. *Wygorniæ*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,	P. 252.
	Com. *Kyldare*.	Dom. *Montjoy*.	Dom. *And. Wyndeſor*.	
	Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*,	Dom. *Percy*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,	
Dom. *Ferrers*,	Com. *Wygorniæ*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*,	
	Com. *Kyldare*.	Dom. *Montjoy*.	Dom. *Rad. Egerton*.	
	Com. *Wygorniæ*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,	
Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*,	Com. *Cumberlandiæ*,	Dom. *Montjoy*,	D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*,	
	Com. *Kyldare*.	Dom. *Haſtyngs*.	Dom. *And. Wyndeſor*.	
	Com. *Cumberlandiæ*,	Dom. *Montjoy*,	D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*,	
Com. *Rutlandiæ*,	Com. *Wygorniæ*,	Dom. *Barners*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,	
	Com. *Kyldare*.	Dom. *Laware*.	Dom. *Joh. Vear*.	
	Com. *Cumberlandiæ*,	Dom. *Montjoy*,	Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,	
Dom. *Rochford*,	Com. *Wygorniæ*,	Dom. *Haſtyngs*,	D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*,	
	Com. *Kyldare*.	Dom. *Laware*.	Dom. *Joh. Vear*.	

Hiis

	The E. of Worceſter,	*Lord* Montjoy,	*Sir* W. Fytzwylliam,
Lord Lyſle,	*E. of* Cumberl.	*Lord* Lawar,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
	E. of Kyldare.	*L.* Dak. *of* South.	*Sir* And. Wyndeſor.
	The E. of Cumberl.	*Lord* Percy,	*Sir* Wi. Fytzwylliam,
Lord Fytzwater,	*E. of* Worceſter,	*Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
	E. of Kyldare.	*Lord* Montjoy.	*Sir* And. Wyndeſor.
	The E. of Cumberl.	*Lord* Percy,	*Sir* W. Fytzwilliam,
Lord Burgaveny,	*E. of* Worceſter,	*Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
	E. of Kyldare.	*Lord* Montjoy.	*Sir* And. Wyndeſor.
	The E. of Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Percy,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
Lord Ferrers,	*E. of* Worceſter,	*Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* W. Fytzwylliam,
	E. of Kyldare.	*Lord* Montjoy.	*Sir* Ralph Eggerton.
	The E. of Worceſter,	*Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
E. of Weſtmerland,	*E. of* Cumberl.	*Lord* Montjoy,	*Sir* W. Fytzwylliam,
	E. of Kyldare.	*Lord* Haſtyngs.	*Sir* And. Wyndeſor.
	The E. of Cumberl.	*Lord* Montjoy,	*Sir* W. Fytzwylliam,
Earl of Rutland,	*E. of* Worceſter,	*Lord* Barners,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
	E. of Kyldare.	*Lord* Lawar.	*Sir* John Vear.
	The E. of Cumberl.	*Lord* Montjoy,	*Sir* Henry Goulford,
Lord Rochford,	*E. of* Worceſter,	*Lord* Haſtyngs,	*Sir* W. Fytzwylliam,
	E. of Kyldare.	*Lord* Lawar.	*Sir* John Vear.

Theſe

Hiis denominationibus ritè peractis, & per Scribam ad Majestatem Regiam diligenter adductis; Rex è vestigio in præsentia præfatorum nominantium elegit Dominum [r] *Montjoy*, & selectos Equites [s] *Gulielmum Fytzwylliam* Thesaurarium, atque [t] *Henricum Goulford* in Socios hujus Ordinis: Dominum *Montjoy*, qui per Vicecomitem *Lyzle* & *Fytzwater* introduci jussus est, quemque Dux *Southfolciæ* Subligari, præcepto Regis, induit, aureo Torque Rex ipse coornavit; Mox *Gulielmum Fytzwylliam* per Vicecomitem *Rochford* & Dominum *Ferrers* introductum, tam Regia Majestas quam cæteri, quemadmodum ante Dominum *Montjoy* celebriter admiserunt. Demum & *Henricus Goulford*, ducentibus eisdem Dominis, accedens: similiter est insignitus.

P. 253. Definitum est ibidem solennitatem Divi *Georgii septimo* abhinc die *Maii*, *Windesori* celebrandam: in quâ Comes *Arundelliæ* Regium locum adimpleret: Comitibus *Westmerlandiæ* & *Rutlandiæ*; Vicecomite *Fytzwater* & Domino

These Nominations being duly made, and diligently brought by the Register to the King's Majesty, the King immediately in the Presence of the aforesaid Persons who made them, chose the Lord [r] Montjoy, *and the choice Knights* [s] William Fytzwylliam *Treasurer, and* [t] Henry Goulford *Companions of this Order. The Lord* Montjoy, *who was ordered to be introduced by the Viscounts* Lysle *and* Fytzwater, *and had by the Kings Directions the Garter put on by the Duke of* Southfolk, *the King himself honoured with putting on the Golden Collar. Then* William Fytzwylliam *being introduced by Viscount* Rochford *and Lord* Ferrers, *the King as well as the rest admitted him with Solemnity, as they had before Lord* Montjoy. *And lastly* Henry Goulford *coming led by the same Lords, was likewise invested with the Badges of the Order.*

It was there determined, That the Feast of St. George *should be kept on the* seventh *of* May *following at* Wyndesor, *at which the Earl of* Arundel *supplied the King's Place: The Earls of* Westmerland *and* Rutland, *the Vis-*

[r] William Blount *Lord* Montjoy, *placed in the xii Stall on the Sovereign's Side, upon the Translation of the Earl of* Rutland *to the ninth, void by the Death of the Lord* Dacres. *He was Son of* John *Lord* Montjoy, *who in his Will dated* 6 Oct. 1485, *mentions his Sons and hath this Request in it* " praying them " to leve right wisly, and never to take the State " of Baron upon them, if they may leve it from " them, nor to desire to be grete abowte Princes, " for it is dangerous. *Lib. Logge in Cur. Prærog.* f. 210. Erasmus *was his Tutor, to whom he gave an annual Pension of one hundred Crowns: after his Death* Erasmus *writes a Consolation to his Son* " Mortem il- " lius hoc moderatius ferre decet, quod decessit " ætate justa, fama illibata, rebus omnibus forti- " ter atque ex animi sententia compositis." *And in a Letter dated* 1531, *he writes to the Son touching his Studies* " Quanquam hic nolim te parentis " nimium esse similem: solet enim ille singulis " diebus a cœna ad mediam usq; noctem incum- " bere libris, non sine uxoris ac pedissequarum tæ- " dio, magnoque famulorum murmure." *And in a Letter to the Duke of* Saxony *in* 1522, *touching the Kings Book against* Luther " Ego nunquam dubitavi, " quin ille libellus sereniſſimi Regis *Angliæ* non " nisi causa abs te laudatus, ipsius cujus habet ti- " tulum ingenio marteque quod aiunt sit elabora- " tus——Quod si stylus habet aliquid non abhor- " rens a meo, nihil mirum aut novum, quum ille " puer studiose volverit meas lucubrationes, huc " provocante clarissimo viro *Gul. Montjoio*, dis- " cipulo quondam meo, quo tum ille sodali studio- " rum utebatur." *See Epist.* Erasmi. *In his Will dated* 13 Oct. 1534, *he orders a convenient Tomb by Reason the King had called him to the Order of the* Garter.

[s] *Sir* William Fytzwylliams *Treasurer of the Household, afterwards Earl of* Southampton *placed in the 13th of the Sovereigns Side upon Translation of Sir* Tho. Bullen, *Viscount* Rochford *to the xi of the Prince's Side void by the Death of the Lord* Delawar. *His Plate remains in the sixth of the Sovereigns Side, inscribed* William Fytzwilliams *Counte de* Southampton 8 May 18 H. VIII, *which shews that Plate was renewed after* 18 Oct. 29 H. VIII. *when he was advanced to that Earldom. In his Will dated* 10 Sept. 34 H. VIII, *he devises to the King his Collar of the* Garter *with his best* George *beset with Diamonds.*

[t] *See Introduction p.* 235.

count

Domino *Burgauniæ* conjunctis. Quibus præter alia mandatum erat, ut jam ante coelectos Equites in ſedilia *Wyndeſori* ſua, quo inſuevit honore, curarent introducendos.

Ab hoc celebri congreſſu, cæteri quique non præſentes, Regiis ſunt Litteris excuſati: præter unum Epiſcopum *Wintonienſem*, Abbatem *Towrehill*, & Abbatem *Medmenham*, qui tenebantur adeſſe, decretumque inibi eſt, dandas ad Epiſcopum litteras, quibus admoneretur, ut centum libras à ſe promiſſas, ad inſtantem laternæ fabricam perſolveret.

Decretum eſt inſuper, quod reverendiſſimus tum Cardinalis, quoniam & magnus totius *Angliæ* Cancellarius, intra annum ſubſequentem, id regale Collegium inviſeret: cauſam pauperum ibi Militum tanquam diſcuſſioni propoſitam, auditurus. Sed jumento (quod aiunt) ſuo ſibi malum accerſierunt imperiti Milites, dum ultroneis & beneficis animis indebitum onus imponere volentes, ſed pravæ machinationis iniquo jaculo fruſtrati, non ſine magno ſuo merito impoſterum alieniores à ſe fecerunt.

Quinto [u] die *Maii* poſt, ejuſdem anni, ille Comes *Arundelliæ* cæterique ſupra deſignati, *Wyndeſori* convenerunt, ubi coràm in Concilio lectæ ſunt binæ Regiæ Literæ, Quarum alteris Commiſſio Comiti facta, patuit; alteris vero, quæ ſit ſimul omnibus injuncta: præſertim, ut Dominum *Montjoy*, *Gulielmum Fytzwylliam*, & *Henricum Goulford* ſedibus ibi ſuis donarent;

count Fytzwater *and Lord* Burgaveny *being joined with him. To whom beſides other Things it was given in Charge, to take Care for inſtalling the before elected Knights at* Wyndeſor, *with the uſual Solemnity.*

At this notable Chapter, all that were not preſent were excuſed by the Kings Letters, except only the Biſhop of Wincheſter, *the Abbot* Towrehill, *and Abbot* Medemenham *who were obliged to be there; and it was there alſo ordered, that Letters ſhould be wrote to the Biſhop, wherein he ſhould be admoniſhed to pay inſtantly the hundred Pounds, promiſed by him for building of the Lantern.*

It was determined alſo, That the moſt reverend the Cardinal, becauſe he was alſo high Chancellour of all England, *ſhould within the following Year viſit that royal College, to hear the Cauſe of the poor Knights there, as being then propoſed to be argued. But the imprudent Knights made (as they ſay) a Rod for their own Backs, whilſt deſirous to lay a Burden no ways due upon willing and generous Minds, but deceived of their unjuſt Aim, they as they highly deſerved, rendered them for the future more averſe to them.*

On the [u] fifth *of* May *following, the ſame Year, this Earl of* Arundel *and the reſt above-mentioned convened at* Wyndeſor, *where before them in Council were read two Letters of the King, in the one of which was the King's Commiſſion given to the Earl, and in the other were the Things enjoined them all together, particularly that they ſhould then inſtall the Lord* Montjoy, *Sir* William Fytzwylliam, *and Sir* Henry Goulford. *The Letters therefore being read, by the Earls Di-*

[u] *The Feaſt was ordered to be held on the ſeventh, and though the Lieutenant might begin his Journey for* Windſor *on the fifth, yet the Day after the Feaſt could not be the tenth, as 'tis expreſſed in this Book. There is a particular Account of the Ceremonies of the Elections and Inſtallations of theſe Knights in a Manuſcript belonging to Sir* Edward Dering *Baronet.* L. 5. 3, *which will be placed in the Appendix n.* iv.

narent; Literis itaque perlectis, juſſu Comitis, idem Dominus *Montjoy* per *Weſtmerlandiæ*, *Rutlandiæque* Comites eſt in ſedem ſuam introductus, Dominus *Gulielmus Fytzwylliam* per eoſdem, & Dominus *Henricus Goulford* per Vicecomitem *Fytzwater*, & Dominum *Burgauniæ*: Qui ſibi delatum à Scriba juramentum, reverenter acceperunt; & in ſenatuſconſultum revertentes, ibique Torquibus atque Ornamentis aliis induti, unà proceſſerunt ad ſolennia veſpertina.

P. 254. Poſtridie totius celebritatis, hoc eſt *decimo* præfati *Menſis*, in Miſsâ pro *defunctis* habitâ, Comites *Weſtmerlandiæ* & *Rutlandiæ* vexilla Comitis *Wygorniæ*, Dominorum *Dakars*, *Lawars*, & *Wynkfeld* obtulêrunt; Vicecomes autem *Fytzwater* & Dominus *Burgauniæ* Enſes eorundem: Dominus *Montjoy* & Dominus *Gulielmus Fytzwylliam* galeas Comitis *Wygorniæ* & Domini *Lawars*, idem Dominus *Montjoy* & Dominus *Henricus Gouldford* ſimiliter galeas Domini *Dakars* ac *Wynkfeld*.

In eodem conſeſſu pollicitus eſt Dominus *Montjoyus* ſe daturum in impenſas conſtruendæ Laternæ viginti libras, ad tres futuras Purificationis feſtivitates, æquis portionibus ſolvendas, Dominus *Gulielmus Fytzwylliam* & Dominus *Henricus Goulford* ſuas uterque viginti Marcas: è quibus viginti ſex ſolidos atque octo denarios illico dinumerabant, reſiduam ſummam addituri prædictis ſubinde feſtivitatibus.

Illic etiam Scriba Concilii complurium religioſorum cœtuum ſingraphas debite ſignatas intulit, quibus conſtabat pro defunctis jampridem Dominis Miſſas eſſe dictas, mille videlicet impenſis Regiis propter horum unum-

---

rections the ſaid Lord Montjoy *was introduced to his Stall by the Earls of* Weſtmerland *and* Rutland, *Sir* William Fytzwylliam *by the ſame, and Sir* Henry Goulford *by Viſcount* Fytzwater *and Lord* Burgaveny; *who reverently took the Oath adminiſter'd to them by the Regiſter, and returning into the Chapter Houſe, and there dreſs'd with the Collar and other Ornaments, went together in Proceſſion at the Evening Service.*

The Day after the Feaſt i. e. *the* tenth *of the ſaid Month, at the Maſs for the Dead, the Earls of* Weſtmerland *and* Rutland *offered the Banners of the Earl of* Worceſter, *Lords* Dakars, Lawars, *and* Wynkfeld; *as the Viſcount* Fytzwater *and Lord* Burgaveny *did their Swords*; *Lord* Montjoy *and Sir* William Fytzwylliam *the Helmets of the Earl of* Worceſter, *and Lord* Lawars, *and the ſaid Lord* Montjoy *and Sir* Henry Goulford *did in like Manner the Helmets of Lord* Dakars *and* Wynkfeld.

At this Chapter Lord Montjoy *promiſed to give twenty Pounds towards the Charge of Building the Lantern, to be paid at the three next Feaſts of the Purification by equal Portions*; *Sir* William Fytzwylliam *and Sir* Henry Goulford *both of them promiſed their twenty Marks, of which they paid down immediately twenty ſix Shillings and eight Pence, being to pay the Remainder at the Feaſts beforementioned.*

There alſo the Regiſter of the Chapter produced the Writings of many religious Bodies duly ſigned, by which it appeared that Maſſes had been ſaid for the Lords that died ſome Time before, viz. *a thouſand at the King's Expence for every one of them. The like Signification of the Earls of* Arundel, Shrewſ-

bury,

unumquemque. Similis Comitum *Arundelliæ, Salopiæ, Eſſexiæ, Rutlandiæ,* Vicecomitis *Fytzwater,* & Domini *Burgauniæ* pro partibus ſuis, ut oportuit, ſignificatio ſub communibus ſigillis illata fuit.

Anno ſereniſſimi Regis *Henrici Octavi decimo nono,* & *Aprilis* die [x] *decimo,* celebratum eſt Concilium hujus ordinis *Grenewychiæ:* ubi tunc præſentibus cum Regiâ Celſitudine nobilibus Duce *Northfolciæ,* Duce *Southfolciæ;* Marchionibus *Dorſet* & *Exonienſi:* Comitibus *Arundelliæ, Salopiæ,* & *Rutlandiæ:* Vicecomitibus *Fytzwater, Lyzle,* atque *Rochford:* Baronibus Domino *Burgauniæ,* Domino *Darcy,* ac Domino *Montjoy:* & Domino *Gulielmo Fytzwylliam* atq; Domino *Henrico Goulford:* conſenſum eſt, quod celebritas aſſueta Divi *Georgii* ſequente *Maii nono decimo Wyndeſori* foret: in qua præſideret *Arundelliæ* Comes, habiturus ſecum *Rutlandiæ* Comitem, Dominum *Burgauniæ,* Dominum *Montjoy* & Dominum *Gulielmum Fytzwylliam.* Cæterorum abſentia pro jam excuſata Rex decrevit habendam, qui & ſingulariter illos excuſatos haberi voluit, qui de ſuo mandato jam tunc aberant. P. 255.

Illic eodem eſt tempore ſtatutum, quod lator Nigellæ Virgæ, qui & [y] *Hoſtiarius,* virgam geſtaret eandem coram Supremo, vel vicem ejus gerente,

---

bury, Eſſex, Rutland, *Viſcount* Fytzwater *and Lord* Burgaveny *for their Parts, as was requiſite, was produced alſo uuder their Common Seals.*

In the nineteenth Year *of the moſt ſerene King* Henry *the* Eighth, *and* [x] tenth *of* April *was held a Chapter of this Order at* Grenewych, *where theſe noble Perſons being preſent with the King, the Duke of* Northfolk, *Duke of* Suffolk, *Marqueſſes of* Dorſet *and* Exeter, *Earls of* Arundel, Shrewsbury, *and* Rutland; *the Viſcounts* Fytzwater, Lyſle, *and* Rochford, *the Barons Lord* Burgaveny, *Lord* Darcy, *Lord* Montjoy, *and Sir* William Fytzwylliam *and Sir* Henry Goulford, *It was agreed, That the uſual Feaſt of St.* George *ſhould be held on the* nineteenth *of* May *following at* Wyndeſor; *in which the Earl of* Arundel *ſhould preſide, and have with him the Earl of* Rutland, *Lord* Burgaveny, *Lord* Montjoy *and Sir* William Fytzwylliam. *The King ordered the Abſence of the reſt to be excuſed, who would alſo have thoſe particularly excuſed, who were then abſent by his Orders.*

There it was ordained at the ſame Time, That the Bearer of the black Rod, that is, the [y] *Uſher ſhould carry the ſaid Rod before the Sovereign or his Depu-*

---

[x] Hen. VIII *commences his Reign on the* 22 *of* April, *and 'tis remembred that in the* 18*th Year a Chapter was held* 24 Apr. *and the Feaſt kept on ſeventh of* May; *ſo that this Chapter here entred to be held on* 10 Apr. *in this* 19*th Year, muſt have been held after the* 22 Apr. *and the Manuſcript is doubtleſs right which places it on* 23 *of that Month.*

M. 17. *in* Off. Arm. *p.* 33 *b.*

Memorandum That the Souverayn of th'ordre Kyng *Henry* the VIIIth our Souverayn lord by the advice of the Knyghts of the ſaid Ordre the xix yer of his moſt noble raign, by vertu of a Chapitre holden at his mannor of *Grenewych* the xxiii daie of *Aprill,* ordeynid and enacted by acte of Chapitre, that all ſuche Knyghts of the Ordre from thenſeforth whiche ſhould be appoynted by hys hyghneſſe to be hys Lieutenant or Depute at the feſt of Saint *George* kepte at his Caſtell of *Wyndeſore,* and alſo ſuche other Knyghts as was to the ſaid lieutenant attendant and aſſiſtant at that tyme, ſhould for the nexte yere enſuyng be clerly dyſcharged and excuſid for their attendance at the ſaid caſtel, onleſſe any Knyght of thordre upon hys own devotion wold be at the ſaid feſte of St. *George* at *Wyndeſore,* then he to be there at hys Pleaſure, wiche ordonance for his lieutenant was enlarged afterwards the xxiii and xxiiii yere of his moſt noble Rayne unto ſpace of thre yeres thenne next enſuyng.

[y] *He formerly ſtood out-ſide the Door of the Chapter-houſe. ſee ſome of the Ceremonials inſerted before in theſe Notes.*

ty

rente, omni Divi *Georgii* feſto, & in ſingulis quibuſq; Divi *Georgii* celebritatibus *Wyndeſori* tenendis; nec uſquam præclari Ordinis Concilium ineundum, in quo non oporteat eundem Virgiferum intereſſe.

Decretum eſt etiam, quod Equites uno anno ad obſervandam Divi *Georgii Wyndeſori* Celebritatem electi, non vincientur ad id ipſum anno ſequente, niſi Supremus forſan adeſſe dignabitur.

Eodem anno, *viceſimo primo Octobris* poſt obitum Comitis *Wygorniæ*, ac *Northumbriæ* certo cognitum, in præſentiâ Supremi, tum præſentes Equites hujus Ordinis ad ſedes eorum,

	Nominabant		
	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Dux *Northfolciæ*,	Regem *Gallorum*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	Dom. *And. Wyndeſor.*
	Com. *Oxonienſem*,	Dom. *Barners*,	Dom. *Rob. Wynkfeld*,
	Com. *Northumbriæ.*	Dom. *Laware.*	Dom. *Rob. Dymmocke.*
Dux *Southfolciæ*,	Regem *Gallorum*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	Dom. *And. Wyndeſor*,
	Comitem *Oxonienſem*,	Dom. *Barners*,	Dom. *Rob. Dymmocke*,
	Com. *Northumbriæ.*	Dom. *Laware.*	Dom. *Rob. Wynkfeld.*
Marchio *Exonienſis*,	Regem *Gallorum*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	Dom. *And. Wyndeſor*,
	Com. *Oxonienſem*,	Dom. *Laware*,	Dom. *Nich. Carow*,
	Com. *Northumbriæ.*	Dom. *Morley.*	Dom. *Tho. Cheny.*

Comes

---

ty every St. George's *Day, and on each Feſtival of St.* George *to be held at* Wyndeſor, *and that no Chapter of the noble Order ſhould be held in which the ſaid Uſher is not obliged to be preſent.*

It was alſo ordained, that the Knights elected one Year for keeping the Feaſt of St. George *at* Wyndeſor, *ſhall not be obliged to it the Year following, unleſs the Sovereign ſhall vouchſafe his Preſence there.*

On the twenty firſt *of* October *the ſame Year, after a certain Account of the Death of the Earls of* Worceſter *and* Northumberland, *in the Sovereign's Preſence, the Knights of the Order then preſent, did to their Stalls*

	Name		
	Princes,	*Barons,*	*Knights,*
The D. of Northfolk,	*The K. of* France,	*Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* And. Wyndeſor,
	Earl of Oxford,	*Lord* Barners,	*Sir* Rob. Wynkfeld,
	E. of Northumb.	*Lord* Laware.	*Sir* Rob. Dymmock.
The D. of Suffolk,	*The K. of* France,	*Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* And. Wyndeſor,
	Earl of Oxford,	*Lord* Barners,	*Sir* Rob. Dymmock,
	E. of Northumb.	*Lord* Laware.	*Sir* Rob. Wynkfeld.
Marqueſs of Exeter,	*The K. of* France,	*Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* And. Wyndeſor,
	E. of Oxford,	*Lord* Laware,	*Sir* Nicholas Carew,
	E. of Northumb.	*Lord* Morley.	*Sir* Tho. Cheney.

Earl

Comes *Essexiæ*,	Regem *Gallorum*, Com. *Oxonienſem*, Com. *Northumbriæ*.	Dom. *Montaugu*, Dom. *Haſtyngs*, Dom. *Laware*.	Dom. *Ri. Sacheverell*, Dom. *Edw. Darell*, Dom. *Will. Kyngſton*.	P. 256.
Com. *Arundelliæ*,	Regem *Gallorum*, Com. *Oxonienſem*, Com. *Northumbriæ*.	Dom. *Montaugu*, Dom. *Laware*, Dom. *Haſtyngs*.	Dom. *Nich. Carow*, Dom. *And. Windeſore*, Dom. *Rob. Dymmocke*.	
Dom. *Lyzle*,	Regem *Gallorum*, Com. *Oxonienſem*, Com. *Northumbriæ*.	Dom. *Laware*, Dom. *Haſtyngs*, D. *Dakars Auſtra*.	Dom. *And. Wyndeſor*, Dom. *Rob. Dymmocke*, Dom. *Gul. Kyngſton*.	
Dom. *Burgauniæ*,	Regem *Gallorum*, Com. *Oxonienſem*, Com. *Northumbriæ*.	Dom. *Montaugu*, Dom. *Haſtyngs*, D. *Dakars Aquil*.	Dom. *And. Wyndeſor*, Dom. *Tho. Cheyny*, Dom. *Gul. Compton*.	
Com. *Rutlandiæ*,	Regem *Gallorum*, Com. *Oxonienſem*, Com. *Wygorniæ*.	Dom. *Laware*, Dom. *Fytzwarren*, Dom. *Morley*.	Dom. *Ri. Sacheverell*, Dom. *Nicho. Carow*, Dom. *Gul. Courtney*.	
Dom. *Darcy*,	Regem *Gallorum*, Com. *Oxonienſem*, Com. *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Montaugu*, D. *Dakars Auſtra*. D. *Leon. Grey*.	Dom *Rob. Conſtable*, Dom. *Gul. Compton*, Dom. *Ed. Darell*.	
Dom. *Rochford*,	Regem *Gallorum*, Com. *Oxonienſem*, Com. *Northumbriæ*.	Dom. *Laware*, Dom. *Barneſſe*, D. *Dakars Auſtra*.	Dom. *And. Wyndeſor*, Dom. *Rob. Wynkfeld*, Dom. *Ed. Goulford*.	

Dom.

Earl of Eſſex,	*The K. of* France, *E. of* Oxford, *E. of* Northumb.	*Lord* Montaugu, *Lord* Haſtyngs, *Lord* Lawar.	*Sir* Ric. Sacheverell, *Sir* Edward Darell, *Sir* Will. Kyngſton.
Earl of Arundel,	*The K. of* France, *E. of* Oxford, *E. of* Northumb.	*Lord* Montaugu, *Lord* Laware, *Lord* Haſtyngs.	*Sir* Nicholas Carew, *Sir* And. Wyndeſor, *Sir* Rob. Dymmock.
Viſcount Lyſle,	*The K. of* France, *E. of* Oxford, *E. of* Northumb.	*Lord* Laware, *Lord* Haſtyngs, *L.* Dak. *of* South.	*Sir* And. Wyndeſor, *Sir* Rob. Dymmock, *Sir* Will. Kyngſton.
Lord Burgaveny,	*The K. of* France, *E. of* Oxford, *E. of* Northumb.	*Lord* Montaugu, *Lord* Haſtyngs, *L.* Dak. *of* North.	*Sir* And. Wyndeſor, *Sir* Tho. Cheyny, *Sir* Will. Compton.
Earl of Rutland,	*The K. of* France, *E. of* Oxford, *E. of* Worceſter.	*Lord* Laware, *L.* Fytzwarren, *Lord* Morley.	*Sir* Ri. Sacheverell, *Sir* Nocholas Carew, *Sir* Will. Courtney.
Lord Darcy,	*The K. of* France, *E. of* Oxford, *E. of* Derby.	*Lord* Montaugu, *L.* Dak. *of* South, [*Lord*] Leo. Grey.	*Sir* Rob. Conſtable, *Sir* Will. Compton, *Sir* Edward Darell.
Lord Rochford,	*The K. of* France, *E. of* Oxford, *E. of* Northumb.	*Lord* Laware, *Lord* Barneſſe, *L.* Dak. *of* South.	*Sir* And. Wyndeſor, *Sir* Rob. Wynkfeld, *Sir* Edw. Goulford.

	Regem *Gallorum*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	Dom. *Rob. Dymmocke*,
Dom. *Montjoy*,	Com. *Oxonienſem*,	Dom. *Barneſſe*,	Dom. *And. Windeſor*,
	Com. *Northumbriæ*.	Dom. *Morley*.	Dom. *Nich. Carow*.
	Regem *Gallorum*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	Dom. *Nich. Carow*,
P. 257. Dominus *Sandys*,	Com. *Oxonienſem*,	D. *Dakars Auſtra.*	Dom. *Tho. Cheny*,
	Com. *Comberlandiæ*.	Dom. *Laware*.	Dom. *Joh. Ruſſell*.
	Regem *Gallorum*,	Dom. *Laware*,	Dom. *Rob. Wynkfeld*,
D. *Gul. Fytzwylliam*,	Com. *Oxonienſem*,	Dom. *Barneſſe*,	Dom. *And. Windeſor*,
	Com. *Comberlandiæ*.	D. *Dakars Auſtral.*	Dom. *Gul. Kyngſton*.
	Regem *Gallorum*,	Dom. *Laware*,	Dom. *And. Windeſor*,
Dom. *Hen. Goulford*,	Com. *Oxonienſem*,	Dom. *Barneſſe*,	Dom. *Nich. Carow*,
	Com. *Northumbriæ*.	D. *Dakars Auſtral.*	Dom. *Tho. Cheyny*.

Poſt Nominationem factam, &, quo decuit honore, Supremo præſentatam, ipſe ſtatim illuſtriſſimum Principem [z] *Gallorum* Regem, & clarum virum Dominnm *Joannem* [a] *Vear Oxoniæ* Comitem, elegit in hanc Societatem præclariſſimam. Quorum alteri tum præſenti debita contulit inſignia. Ad abſentem autem Principem inclytiſſimum, miſit per Oratores ſuos, Vicecomitem *Lyzle*, Doctorem *Tayler* [b] Vicecancellarium, & *Garterum*

	The K. of France,	*Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* Rob. Dymmock,
Lord Montjoy,	*E. of* Oxford,	*Lord* Barneſſe,	*Sir* And. Wyndeſor,
	E. of Northumb.	*Lord* Morley.	*Sir* Nich. Carew.
	The K. of France,	*Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* Nicholas Carew,
Lord Sandys,	*Earl of* Oxford,	*L.* Dak. *of* South,	*Sir* Tho. Cheyny,
	E. of Cumberl.	*Lord* Laware.	*Sir* John Ruſſell.
	The K. of France,	*Lord* Laware,	*Sir* Rob. Wynkfeld,
Sir W. Fytzwylliam,	*Earl of* Oxford,	*Lord* Barneſſe,	*Sir* And. Wyndeſor,
	E. of Cumberl.	*L.* Dak. *of* South.	*Sir* Will. Kyngſton.
	The K. of France,	*Lord* Laware,	*Sir* And. Wyndeſor,
Sir Henry Goulford,	*Earl of* Oxford,	*Lord* Barneſſe,	*Sir* Nicholas Carew,
	E. of Northumb.	*L.* Dak. *of* South.	*Sir* Tho. Cheyny.

After this Nomination was made, and with all becoming Reverence preſented to the Sovereign, he preſently choſe the moſt illuſtrious Prince the King of [z] France, *and the noble Sir* John [a] Vear *Earl of* Oxford, *into this moſt noble Society; upon the one of which being then preſent, he conferred the proper Badges, but to the abſent moſt renowned Prince, he ſent them by his Embaſſadors the Viſcount* Lyſle, *Dr.* Taylor *the* [b] *Vice-chancellor, and* Garter,

z *There hath been a great deal ſaid in the Introduction p.* 88, *of the mutual Acceptance of the Orders of the* Garter, *and of St.* Michael, *by the Kings of* England *and* France; *but there is a Miſtake in the Print, by placing the xi inſtead of x of* November *being on a* Sunday. *It was at the Inſtance of the* French *King, that theſe Orders were thus interchanged, for among ſeveral Complements paid by him to Cardinal* Wolſey *at* Amiens, *having the Collar of St.* Michael *about his Neck, and taking in his Hand the Image hanging thereto, he ſaid, ſince the King my Brother and I be thus knit in Heart, it were well methinks we ſhould be tied* par colles & jambes ------ *take and give each other his Order.* Collect. Maſter in bibl. Coll. Jeſu Oxon. *p.* 116.

a *In the eleventh Stall on the Sovereign's Side after tranſlating the Earl of* Weſtmerland *to the ſeventh of the ſame Side, void by the Death of the Earl of* Worceſter.

b *Mr.* Aſhmole *p.* 261 *is miſtaken in his Gueſſe that he was Deputy to the Chancellour of this Order, for he was then Maſter of the Rolls, which Officer had frequently in our Records the Title of Vicechancellour. His Speech to the* French *King is too long to be inſerted here, the Original is in the Cuſtody of the Right honourable the Lord* Harley.

King

Garterum Regem (ut vocant) Armorum. Ille quo res poſtulabat animi [c] tripudio, quæ miſſa ſunt accipiens, feſtinato Procuratorem emiſit ad omnia ſuo nomine præſtanda, quæ nobilitas Ordinis efflagitat [d].

Metuendiſſimi Regis *Henrici Octavi Anno viceſimo,* Vigiliâ pariter ac die Sancti *Georgii* celebratum eſt [e] Concilium *Grenewychiæ,* quando cum Regia Majeſtate præſentibus Marchione *Exoniæ,* Comitibus *Eſſexiæ, Arundelliæ, Oxoniæ,* & *Rutlandiæ:* Vicecomitibus *Fytzwater* & *Rochford*: Dominis *Burgauniæ, Darcy,* ac *Montjoy,* & Domino *Gulielmo Fytzwylliams* & Domino *Henrico Gouldford,* definitum eſt Divi *Georgii* Celebritatem hoc Anno *Wyndeſori* ſervatum iri per nobilem *Carolum Southfolciæ* Ducem: *Oxoniæ* Comite, Vicecomite *Fytzwater,* Domino *Burgauniæ,* & Domino *Gulielmo Fytzwylliam* in id ipſum annominatis. Poſt tamen ob res quaſdam commoventes Animum Regis, ea provincia de præfato Duce tranſlata eſt ad [f] *Exonienſem* Marchionem: qui pro nobilitatis etiam exigentia perimplevit. Cui cum ſua venerabili tum præſentia cæteris quivis abſentes excuſati ſunt, *Carolus* nimirum *Imperator, Franciſcus* Rex *Gallorum,* & *Ferdinandus* P. 258.

King (as he is called) of Arms. He receiving what was ſent, with a proper [c] Pleaſure of Mind, haſtened away a Proxy for the doing in his Name every Thing, that the Dignity of the Order required [d].

In the twentieth Year *of the moſt dread King* Henry *the* Eighth, *on the Eve as well as Day of St.* George *a [e] Chapter was held at* Grenewych: *When the Marqueſs of* Exeter, *Earls of* Eſſex, Arundel, Oxford *and* Rutland, *Viſcounts* Fytzwater *and* Rochford, *and Lords* Burgaveny, Darcy, *and* Montjoy, *and Sir* William Fytzwylliam, *and Sir* Henry Goulford *being preſent with the King. It was determined, That the Feaſt of St.* George *ſhould be kept this Year at* Wyndeſor *by the noble* Charles *Duke of* Suffolk, *the Earl of* Oxford, *Viſcount* Fytzwater, *Lord* Burgaveny, *and Sir* William Fytzwylliam *being alſo named for the ſame Purpoſe. Yet afterwards by Reaſon of ſome Affairs moving the King's Mind, that Province was transferr'd from the aforeſaid Duke to the Marqueſs of* [f] Exeter, *who diſcharged it as the Dignity thereof required; to whom and the honourable Aſſembly with him the reſt that were abſent were excuſed,* viz. Charles *the* Emperor, Francis *King of* France, *and* Ferdinand *King of* Bohemia *as uſual, becauſe they were Fo-*

reigners

c The Regiſtr. Chartac. *words it with ſuch a Cheerfulneſs of Mind, as the Affair required.* Aſhm. *p.* 387.

d The Inſtallations of this King by his Proctor, and of this Earl of Oxford *are here omitted.* Franciſcus inſtallatus fuit apud Caſtrum de *Windeſore* per procuratorem ſuum Dom. *Adrianum Tiercelin* Dom. de *Broſſe* de *Poſſe* & la *Ferte* Capitaneum & Ballivum de *Gyſors,* ac unum ex Camerariis dicti Chriſtianiſſimi Regis die xxvi *Januarii* Anno xix. *M.* 7. *in* Off. Arm. *The Form thereof is preſerved in a Mſ. belonging to Sir* Edw. Dering *Baronet. l.* 5. 3. *which will be found in the Appendix n.* v.

The Dividend of lx Crowns given by this King and of xx *s. given by the Earl of* Oxford *is entred in the Heralds Partition Book. This King alſo gave to* Garter *upon the Reception of the Order* " une Robe de ve-" lours bleu double de toille d'argent fin, & bou-" tons d'or & eſmaillez, ccl eſcus Soleil, & a ſon " enſtallation par ſon Procureur iiii eſcus ſoleil. *M.* 7. *in Off. Arm.*

e Dividend of the Larges for St. George's *Day, being at* Greenwich *is in the Partition Book of the Heralds.*

f In the ſame Book is entred the Partition of the Largeſſe given by the Marqueſs of Exeter, *being Preſident at the Feaſt of St.* George, *hit beinge kept at* Windeſore *the* 17*th Day of* May 1528, *ther being preſent the Lord* Fitzwater, *therle of* Oxenford, *the Lord* Montjoy, *and Sir* William Fytzwilliam *Treaſurer of the Kings Houſe.*

We have the Catalogue of all the Companions in this Year ſeated in their proper Stalls, which will be placed in the Append. n. vi.

nandus Bohemiæ Rex ex more, quod exteri fuerint. Duces *Rychmondiæ*, *Northfolciæ*, *Southfolciæ*, Marchio *Dorſet*: Comites *Salopiæ* ac *Weſtmerlandiæ*: Vicecomes *Lyzle*, Domini *Ferrers*, *Dudley*, & *Sandys* literis Regiis.

Sereniſſimi Regis *Henrici Octavi Anno viceſimo primo Grenewychiæ* [g] Concilium habitum eſt: in quo cum ſublimitate Regia præſentibus *Northfolciæ* & *Southfolciæ* Ducibus, Marchione *Exoniæ*, Comitibus *Arundelliæ*, *Salopiæ*, *Oxoniæ* & *Rutlandiæ*; Vicecomitibus *Lyzle*, *Rochford*, & *Fytzwater*: Baronibus *Darcy*, *Montjoy*, & *Burgauniæ*: Domino *Gulielmo Fytzwylliams* & Domino *Henrico Goulford*: decretum eſt ſolitam Sancti *Georgii* celebritatem *nono* poſt die *Maii* tenendam *Wyndeſori*: In quâ nobilis *Eſſexiæ* Comes Regis locum occuparet, Vicecomitem *Lyzle*, Dominum *Burgauniæ* & Dominum *Gulielmum Fytzwylliams* habens adjunctos. Cui ſolennia perimplenri quotquot alioquin aberant, regiis ſunt literis excuſati, ut & ante fuerant a Concilio *Grenewychienſi*.

Anno metuendiſſimi Regis *Henrici Octavi viceſimo ſecundo*, in ipſo Divi *Georgii* [b] feſto, in Caſtro *Wyndeſoriano* cum ſublimitate Regia congreſſi ſunt in

reigners. The Dukes of Rychmond, Northfolk, Suffolk, *the Marqueſs* Dorſet, *the Earls of* Shrewsbury *and* Weſtmerland, *Viſcount* Lyſle, *the Lords* Ferrers, Dudley, *and* Sandys *by the King's Letters.*

In the twenty firſt Year *of the moſt ſerene King* Henry *the* Eighth, *a* [g] *Chapter was held at* Grenewych; *in which the Dukes of* Northfolk *and* Suffolk, *the Marqueſs of* Exeter, *Earls of* Arundel, Shrewsbury, Oxford; *and* Rutland, *Viſcounts* Lyſle, Rochford, *and* Fytzwater, *the Barons* Darcy, Montjoy, *and* Burgaveny, *Sir* William Fytzwylliam *and Sir* Henry Goulford *being preſent with the King's Highneſs, It was ordered, that the uſual Feaſt of St.* George *ſhould be held the* ninth *of* May *following at* Wyndeſor; *in which the noble Earl of* Eſſex *ſhould ſupply the King's Place, having the Viſcount* Lyſle, *Lord* Burgaveny, *and Sir* William Fytzwylliam *joined with him: to whom obſerving the Solemnity, ſuch as were abſent were excuſed by the Kings Letters, as they had been before at the Chapter held at* Grenewych.

In the twenty ſecond Year *of the moſt dread King* Henry *the* Eighth, *on St.* George's [b] *Day, in the Caſtle of* Wyndeſor *the noble Dukes of* Rychmond, North-

[g] *Partition among the Heralds of the* Largeſſe *on St.* George's *Day in the* 21 *Year of the Kings Reign, there being (as the Entry is) theſe Eſtates and Lords giving their Attendance on him; fyrſt on his Syde the Marquis of* Exeter, *therle of* Shrewsbury, *therle of* Eſſex, *the Viſcounte* Fitzwater, *therle of* Rutland, *therle of* Oxfourd, *the Baron* Montjoye, *the Treaſorer of the King's Houſe Sir* William Fytzwilliam. *The Princes Syde, the Duke of* Norfolk, *the Marquis* Dorſet, *the Duke of* Suffolk, *therle of* Arundell, *the Viſconte* Lyſle, *the Lord* Bergavony, *the Baron* Darcy, *the Viſconte* Rochford, *the Comptroller of the King's howſe Sir* Henry Guldeford. *Hence it appears, as alſo from M.* 17. *in* Off. Arm. *p.* 31 *b. that the Compiler of this Regiſter hath omitted the Names of the Marquis of* Dorſet, *and of the Earl of* Eſſex *who were both preſent. This latter Mſ. obſerves, that the Feaſt was kept at* Windſor *on* 9*th of* May, *being* Sunday *after* Aſcenſion *Day, by the Earl of* Eſſex *Lieutenant, and his Larges is entred in the* Heralds Office *for being Preſident at the Feaſt of St.* George *on the* 9*th of* May 1529, *there being preſent Sir* Arthur Plantagenet, *Viſcont* Lyſle, *Sir* George Nevil *Baron of* Burgavenny *Sir* William Fitzwilliam *Treaſorer of the Kings houſe, the Lord* Darcy *being excuſed. M.* 17. *p.* 31 *b.*

In this Year it was enacted that every Knight of the Garter might qualify 3 *Chaplains.* Stat. 21 H. 8. *p.* 17.

[b] *The Heralds divided their Larges for the Feaſt of St.* George's *Day, the King being at* Windſor *in the twenty*

in conclave Regium, nobiles *Rychmoundiæ*, *Northfolciæ*, ac *Southfolciæ* Duces: Marchio *Exonienſis*: Comites *Arundelliæ*, *Suſſexiæ*, *Rutlandiæ*, *Oxoniæ*: Domini *Burgauniæ*, *Sandys*, *Montjoy*, Dominus *Gulielmus Fytzwylliams* & Dominus *Henricus Goulford*: Ubi decretum erat Divi *Georgii* celebritatem *octavo* poſt *Maii*, per inclytum *Southfolciæ* Ducem *Windeſori* ſervandam, cui *Rutlandiæ* Comes, Dominus *Sandys*, & Dominus *Gulielmus Fytzwylliams* eſſent aſſociati. Equites autem alii, & qui jam hinc aberant & à celebritate poſtmodum abfuturi, literis atque ore regio ſunt excuſati. Sed & poſtea *Rutlandiæ* Comitis abſentia literis eiiſdem regiis eſt excuſata: Cujus ultro vicem Dominus *Montjoy* ſupplevit. P. 259.

Invictiſſimi Regis *Henrici Octavi viceſimo tertio* die [i] Sancti *Georgii* conſultatio ſuſcepta eſt *Grenewychiæ*, ubi cum Regia Majeſtate tum præſentes Dux *Southfolciæ*, Marchio *Exonienſis*, Comites *Arundelliæ*, *Suſſexiæ*, *Rutlandiæ*, *Ormundiæ*, Dominus *Montjoy*, Dominus *Gulielmus Fytzwylliam*, & Dominus *Henricus Gouldford* conſtituerunt ſolennitatem Divi *Georgii* proximam, *ſeptimo Maii*, celebrandam per *Suſſexiæ* Comitem, tunc Primarium, & Vicecomitem *Lyzle*, Dominum *Sandys*, Dominum *Montjoy*, & Dominum

---

Northfolk, *and* Southfolk, *the Marqueſs of* Exeter, *the Earls of* Arundel, Suſſex, Rutland, Oxford, *the Lords* Burgaveny, Sandys, Montjoy, *Sir* William Fytzwylliams *and Sir* Henry Goulford *with the King's Highneſs met in the King's Cloſet*; *where it was decreed, That the Feaſt of St.* George *ſhould be kept the* eighth *of* May *following, by the renowned Duke of* Suffolk *at* Wyndeſor; *to whom the Earl of* Rutland, *Lord* Sandys, *and Sir* William Fytzwylliam *were joined as Aſſociates. But the other Knights, as well thoſe who were now abſent, as thoſe that ſhould afterwards be abſent at the Feaſt were excuſed by the Kings Letters and Speech*; *moreover, afterwards the Earl of* Rutland's *Abſence was excuſed by the like Letters of the King, and the Lord* Montjoy *voluntarily ſupplyed his Place.*

In the twenty third *Year of the moſt invincible King* Henry *the* Eighth, *on St.* [i] George's *Day a Chapter was held at* Grenewych, *where the King's Majeſty and the Duke of* Suffolk, *Marqueſs of* Exeter, *Earls of* Arundel, Suſſex, Rutland, Ormund, *Lord* Montjoy, *Sir* William Fytzwylliams *and Sir* Henry Goulford *then preſent, appointed the next Feaſt of St.* George *to be kept the* ſeventh *of* May *by the Earl of* Suſſex *then Preſident, and the Viſ-*

---

twenty ſecond of his Reign, having as 'tis entred, theſe Eſtates and Lordes giving their Attendaunce on him, firſt on his own Syde the Duke of Richmond, *the Marquis of* Exeter, *therle of* Suſſex, *therle of* Rutland, *therle of* Oxinford, *the Lord* Montjoy, *Sir* William Fitzwilliam *Treaſorer of the King's houſe, and on the Prince's Side the Duke of* Norfolk, *the Duke of* Suffolk, *therle of* Arundel, *the Lord* Bergaveny, *the Lord* Sandes *Chamberlain, Sir* Henry Guldiford *Comptroller of the King's Houſe.*

The Ceremonial is entred in M. 17. *p.* 32, *and will be found in the Appendix n.* vii.

The Partition of the largeſſe of the Duke of Suffolk *Erle Marſhal of* England, *being Preſident at the Feaſt held* 8 May 1530 *is entred in the* Heralds Office.

i Dividend by the Heralds of the largeſſe on Saint Georges *Day the King being at* Greenwiche *having theſe Eſtates and Lords gevinge their attendance on the Kings Syde the Marquis of* Exeter, *therle of* Suſſex, *therle of* Rutland, *the Lord* Mountjoye, *Sir* William Fitzwilliam *Treaſorer of the King's houſe. The Princeſſe Syde the Duke of* Suffolk, *therle of* Arundell, *therle of* Wiltſhire, *Sir* Henry Guldeford *Comptroller of the King's houſe. See alſo M.* 17. *in* Off. Arm.

num *Gulielmum Fytzwylliams* in Comitatum assignatos. Aliorum absentia est illic a Supremo comprobata.

Ibidem deliberatum est fieri jam deberi novi Sodalis electionem, qui in locum Marchionis [k] *Dorset* sufficiendus esset, cujus jam ante mors certo significata fuit. Itum est autem ad eam electionem, dum horæ vespertinæ complerentur, in quâ nobiles tum præsentes

Nominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Dux *Southfolciæ*,	Com. *Northumbriæ*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	Dom. *Joh. Gage*,
	Com. *Wygorniæ*,	Dom. *Latamer*,	Dom. *Gul. Kyngston*,
	Com. *Comberlandiæ*.	Dom. *Windesor*.	Dom. *Ri. Sacheverell.*
Com. *Exoniensis*,	Com. *Northumbriæ*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	Dom. *Gul. Courtney*,
	Com. *Wygorniæ*,	Dom. *Laware*,	Dom. *Ri. Sacheverell*,
	Com. *Huntyngtoniæ*.	Dom. *Windesor*.	Dom. *Rob. Wynkfeld.*
P. 260. Com. *Arundelliæ*,	Com. *Northumbriæ*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	Dom. *Gul. Courtney*,
	Com. *Huntyngtoniæ*,	Dom. *Dalaware*,	Dom. *Nicho. Carowe*,
	Com. *Comberlandiæ*.	D. *Dakars Austra.*	Dom. *Tho. Cheyny.*

Com.

count Lysle, *Lord* Sandys, *Lord* Montjoy, *and Sir* William Fytzwylliams *assigned to attend him*; *the Absence of the rest was there allowed by the Sovereign.*

It was there resolved, That an Election should be made of a new Companion to be substituted in the Stead of the Marquess [k] Dorset, *whose Death had been certified a little before. They proceeded therefore to an Election, whilst Vespers were celebrating, and in it the noble Persons then present*

Named

	Princes,	*Barons*,	*Knights*,
The D. of Suffolk,	*The E. of* Northumb.	*Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* John Gage,
	E. of Worcester,	*Lord* Latymer,	*Sir* Will. Kyngston,
	E. of Cumberl.	*Lord* Wyndesor.	*Sir* Rich. Sacheverell.
E. [*Marquis*] *of* Exeter,	*The E. of* Northumb.	*Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* Will. Courtney,
	E. of Worcester,	*Lord* Lawar,	*Sir* Ric. Sacheverell,
	E. of Huntyngton.	*Lord* Wyndesor.	*Sir* Rob. Wynkfeld.
Earl of Arundel,	*The E. of* Northumb.	*Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* Will. Courtney,
	E. of Huntyngton,	*Lord* Delaware,	*Sir* Nicholas Carew,
	E. of Cumberl.	*L.* Dak. *of* South.	*Sir* Tho. Cheyny.

k M. 17. *in* Off. Arm. *p.* 59 *b.*
Anno *R. H.* Oct. xxiii. *The ll of* Suffex *lieutenant.*
The Hatchment of Thomas *Marquis* Dorset *was offrid in manier folowyng.*

The Banner *The ll of* Northumberland
The Viconte Lisle

The Swarde *The Lord* Montjoye
The Lord Sands

The Helme *The Lord* Sands.
Sir Willm Fitzwillm

Mem'd. *the Masse done, all the Knyghts according to their Stalls went all togiders to thoffring to Saint* George, *and the Reliques, and after retourned to their Stallys, and after* de profundis *and after offrid to King* Henry *&c.*

Earl

	Com. *Northumbriæ,*	Dom. *Montaugu,*	Dom. *Gul. Courtney,*
Com. *Suſſexiæ,*	Com. *Huntyngtoniæ,*	Dom. *Delaware,*	Dom. *Ri. Sacheverell,*
	Com. *Comberlandiæ.*	Dom. *Winæſor.*	Dom. *Rob. Wynkfeld.*
	Com. *Northumbriæ,*	Dom. *Montaugu,*	Dom. *Gul. Courtney,*
Com. *Rutlandiæ,*	Com. *Wygorniæ,*	Dom. *Dalaware,*	Dom. *Nich. Carowe,*
	Com. *Huntingtoniæ.*	Dom. *Windeſor.*	Dom. *Ri. Sacheverell.*
	Com. *Northumbriæ,*	Dom. *Laware,*	Dom. *Gul. Courtney,*
Com. *Ormoundiæ,*	Com. *Huntyngtoniæ,*	Dom. *Windeſor,*	Dom. *Hen. Goulford,*
	Com. *Comberlandiæ.*	Dom. *Barners.*	Dom. *Rob. Wynkfeld.*
	Com. *Northumbriæ,*	Dom. *Montaugu,*	Dom. *Gul. Courtney,*
Dom. *Montjoy,*	Com. *Huntyngtoniæ,*	Dom. *Delaware,*	Dom. *Nich. Carow,*
	Com. *Comberlandiæ.*	Dom. *Wyndeſor.*	Dom. *Gul. Pollet.*
	Com. *Northumbriæ,*	Dom. *Montaugu,*	Dom. *Ric. Sacheverell,*
Dom. *Fytzwylliam,*	Com. *Comberlandiæ,*	Dom. *Wyndeſor,*	Dom. *Gul. Kyngſton,*
	Com. *Huntyngtoniæ.*	Dom. *Delaware.*	Dom *Joh. Gage.*
	Com. *Northumbriæ,*	Dom. *Delaware,*	Dom. *Nich. Carow,*
Dom. *Hen. Goulford,*	Com. *Huntyngtoniæ,*	Dom. *Montaugu,*	Dom. *Tho. Cheyny,*
	Com. *Comberlandiæ.*	Dom. *Rachford.*	Dom. *Joh. Gage.*

Poſt ſufficientem deliberationem nominatione facta, & poſtridie a Scriba regiæ Majeſtati tradita, ipſa Suprema Majeſtas ante Miſſam ingreſſa eſt ad Concilium, ubi conſenſu horum nobilium elegit in hanc clariſſimam Socie-

---

	The E. of Northumb. *Lord* Montaugu, *Sir* Will. Courtney,
Earl of Suſſex,	*E. of* Huntyngton, *Lord* Delaware, *Sir* Ri. Sacheverell,
	E. of Cumberl. *Lord* Wyndeſor. *Sir* Rob. Wynkfeld.
	The E. of Northumb. *Lord* Montaugu, *Sir* Will. Courtney,
Earl of Rutland,	*E. of* Worceſter, *Lord* Delaware, *Sir* Nicholas Carew,
	E. of Huntyngton. *Lord* Wyndeſor. *Sir* Ri. Sacheverell.
	The E. of Northumb. *Lord* Laware, *Sir* Will. Courtney,
Earl of Ormond,	*E. of* Huntyngton, *Lord* Wyndeſor, *Sir* Hen. Goulford,
	E. of Cumberl. *Lord* Barners. *Sir* Ro. Wynkfeld.
	The E. of Northumb. *Lord* Montaugu, *Sir* Will. Courtney,
Lord Montjoy,	*E. of* Huntyngton, *Lord* Delaware, *Sir* Nicholas Carew,
	E. of Cumberl. *Lord* Wyndeſor. *Sir* Will. Paulet.
	The E. of Northumb. *Lord* Montaugu, *Sir* Ri. Sacheverell,
Sir W. Fytzwylliams,	*E. of* Cumberl. *Lord* Wyndeſor, *Sir* Will. Kyngſton,
	E. of Huntyngton. *Lord* Delaware. *Sir* John Gage.
	The E. of Northumb *Lord* Delaware, *Sir* Nicholas Carew,
Sir Henry Goulford,	*E. of* Huntyngton, *Lord* Montaugu, *Sir* Tho. Cheyny,
	E. of Cumberl. *Lord* Rochford. *Sir* John Gage.

After due Conſultation the Nomination being made, and the Day following delivered by the Regiſter to the Kings Majeſty, the Sovereign himſelf before Maſs went into the Chapter, where by the Conſent of the ſaid honourable Perſons

Societatem, [l] *Northumbriæ* Comitem, præcipens ei Subligar atque imaginem Divi *Georgii* cum cæteris insignibus contradi, qui maxime gratulabundus accepit. Pronunciatum est insuper eum per prædictos nobiles eodem *septimo Maii* in sedem *Windesori* suam introducendum, uti commissio facta demonstraret.

P. 261.

Deinde *septimo* die *Maii* Comes electus, per Vicecomitem *Lyzle*, & Dominum *Sandys* (juramento, prout moris est, libenter accepto) honorifice in [m] sedem suam est constitutus.

Ibidem Statuta quædam sunt ob futuram Pulpiti ac Laternæ structuram, quæ latius in Carthula inde confecta continentur.

Anno *vicesimo quarto* metuendissimi Regis *Henrici Octavi*, & eodem *Aprilis* die, *Grenewychiæ* Concilium est habitum: in quo [n] præsentibus cum Majestate Regia *Northfolciæ* ac *Southfolciæ* Ducibus, Marchione *Exoniensi*, Comitibus *Arundelliæ*, *Northumbriæ*, *Sussexiæ*, *Oxoniæ*, *Rutlandiæ*, *Wylschiriæ*; Vicecomite *Lyzle*, Dominis *Montjoy*, *Sandys*, & Domino *Gulielmo Fytzwylliams*, determinatum est proximam Divi *Georgii* festivitatem *duodecimo Maii* post *Windesori* celebrandam: in qua Comes *Arundelliæ* Supremi

Persons he elected the [l] *Earl of* Northumberland *into this most noble Society, ordering the Garter and George with the other Badges to be delivered to him, which he received with the greatest Joy. It was also declared, that he should be installed by the aforesaid noble Persons on the said* seventh *of* May *at* Wyndesor, *as the Commission given for it Shews.*

Thereupon on the seventh *of* May *the Earl elect, (having first willingly taken the Oath as usual) was honourably* [m] *installed by the Viscount* Lysle *and Lord* Sandys.

There were also some Statutes made for the future building of the Lantern and Pulpit, which are contained more at large in the Instrument thereupon drawn up.

In the twenty fourth *Year of the most dread King* Henry *the* Eighth, *and the* twenty fourth *of* April, *a Chapter was held at* Greenewych, *in which the Dukes of* Northfolk *and* Suffolk, *the Marquess of* Exeter, *the Earls of* Arundel, Northumberland, Sussex, Oxford, Rutland, Wyltshire, *Viscount* Lysle, *the Lords* Montjoy, Sandys, *and Sir* William Fytzwylliams *being present with the King, it was determined, That the next Feast of St.* George *should be kept the* twelfth *of* May *following at* Wyndesor, *in which the Earl of* Arundel *should supply the Place of the Sovereign, and have the*

l Henry Percy *installed on* 6 May, *the Eve of the Feast, in the 6th of the Princes Side, vacant by the Translation of the Earl of* Arundel *to the fifth, upon Removal of the Duke of* Suffolk *to the fourth of this Side void by the Death of the Marquess* Dorset, *the Feast was kept at* Windsor *at the Time appointed by the Lords here named as appears from the Dividend of the Largesse among the Heralds.*

m The Formulary of his Installation is in a Ms. of Sir Edward Dering *Baronet l.* 5. 3. *which will be inserted in the Appendix n.* viii.

n The Compiler hath omitted the Name of the Lord Bergavenny, *who was present at this Chapter as the Ceremonial informs us in M.* 17. *in* Off. Arm. *which will be placed in the Append. n.* ix. *In this Year* 24 H. VIII. *c.* 13, *it was enacted that none but the King &c. should wear Silk of the Colour of* Purpure, *provided that Word extend not to any Mantell of the Order of the Garter.*

Earl

premi vicem gereret, *Rutlandiæ* Comitem, Vicecomitem *Lyzle*, Dominum *Montjoy*, & Dominum *Gulielmum Fytzwylliams* Collegas habiturus.

Illic eſt etiam terminatum, quod ſedes Domini *Dudley* jamdudum mortui, e placito Regis, vacua penderet. Simul abſentes excuſati ſunt, quotquot in paribus cauſis ante ſolebant.

Ejuſdem anni *viceſimo ſeptimo* die *Octobris*, *Giſortii* ſeu (quod uſitatius eſt) *Caliſii* factum eſt [o] celeberrimum hujus Ordinis Concilium; in quo cum regali Majeſtate præſentes, *Franciſcus* Rex *Gallorum* illuſtriſſimus, nobiles *Rychmoundiæ*, *Northfolciæ*, ac *Southfolciæ* Duces; Marchio *Exonienſis*; Comites *Arundelliæ*, *Rutlandiæ*, *Oxoniæ*; Vicecomes *Lyzle*, Dominus *Sandys*, & Dominus *Gulielmus Fytzwylliams* ad ſedes tum *Windeſori* vacuas P. 262.

	Nominabant		
	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Rex *Gallorum*,	Ducem *Vandoſune*,	Dom. *Brabazenly*,	Dom. *Joh. Mounte*,
	Com. *Beaumounte*,	Dom. *Humers*,	Dom. *Harmibalt*,
	Com. *Newblance*.	Dom. *Rocheford*.	Dom. *Boyſy*.
Dux *Rychmoundiæ*,	Com. *Beaumounte*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	Dom. *Nich. Carow*,
	Com. *Newblance*,	Dom. *Laware*,	Dom *Tho. Cheny*,
	Com. *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Powis*.	D. *Egid. Strangwich*.

Dux

Earl of Rutland, *Viſcount* Lyſle, *Lord* Montjoy, *and Sir* William Fytzwylliams *for his Collegues.*

There it was alſo determined, That the Stall of Lord Dudley, *who had been dead a good while, ſhould continue vacant at the King's Pleaſure; at the ſame Time the abſent were excuſed, as they had been uſed formerly on the like Accounts.*

On the twenty ſeventh *Day of* October *the ſame Year, a moſt* [o] *glorious Chapter of this Order was held at* Giſors, *or* (*which is more uſed*) *at* Calais; *in which the moſt illuſtrious* Francis *King of* France, *the noble Dukes of* Rychmond, Northfolk *and* Southfolk, *the Marqueſs of* Exeter, *the Earls of* Arundel, Rutland, Oxford, *the Viſcount* Lyſle, *Lord* Sandys, *and Sir* William Fytzwylliams *being preſent with the King, did to the Stalls then vacant at* Wyndeſor

	Name		
	Princes,	*Barons*,	*Knights*,
The King of France,	*The D. of* Vendoſme,	*L.* Brabazenly,	*Sir* John Mounte,
	Count Beaumonte	*Lord* Humers,	*Lord* Harmibalt,
	C. Newblance.	*Lord* Rochford.	*Lord* Boyſy.
The D. of Rychmond,	*The* C. Beaumonte,	*Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* Nicholas Carew,
	C. Newblance,	*Lord* Laware,	*Sir* Tho. Cheney,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Powis.	*Sir* Giles Strangwich.

[o] *This Enterview between the King of* England *and* Francis I. *was performed with great Magnificence, and the moſt obliging Complements on both Sides, among others, as thoſe Princes were Companions of each others military Order, ſo it was thought proper to conferr the ſame mutually on two of their Subjects, ſee Introduction p.* 88.

	Dux *Northfolciæ*,	Com. *Beaumounte*, Com. *Newblance*, Com. *Derbyæ.*	Dom. *Montaugu*, Dom. *Laware*, Dom. *Wyndesore.*	Dom. *Rob. Wynkfeld*, Dom. *Nich. Carow*, Dom. *Gul. Kyngston.*
	Dux *Southfolciæ*,	Com. *Beaumounte*, Com. *Newblance*, Com. *Wygorniæ.*	Dom. *Montjoy*, Dom. *Laware*, Dom. *Powis.*	Dom. *Will. Kyngston*, Dom. *Joh. Gadge*, Dom. *Rob. Wynkfeld.*
	Marchio *Exonienſis*,	Com. *Beaumounte*, Com. *Newblance*, Com *Wygorniæ.*	Dom. *Montaugu*, Dom. *Laware*, Dom. *Powis.*	Dom. *Nich. Carow*, Dom. *Tho. Cheyny*, Dom. *Joh. Ruſſell.*
	Com. *Arundelliæ*,	Com. *Beaumounte*, Com. *Newblance*, Com. *Wygorniæ.*	Dom. *Laware*, Dom. *Montaugu*, D. *Dakars Auſtra.*	Dom. *Nicho. Carow*, Dom. *Matt. Browne*, Dom. *Joh. Gadge.*
	Vicecomes *Lyzle*,	Com. *Beaumounte*, Com. *Newblance*, Com. *Comberlandiæ.*	Dom. *Montaugu*, Dom. *Laware*, D. *Dakars Auſtra.*	Dom. *Nich. Carow*, Dom. *Joh. Ruſſell*, Dom. *Gul. Kyngſton.*
P. 263.	Com. *Rutlandiæ*,	Com. *Beaumounte*, Com. *Newblance*, Com. *Comberlandiæ.*	Dom. *Montaugu*, Dom. *Laware*, Dom. *Powis.*	Dom. *Egi. Strangwych*, Dom. *Nich. Carow*, Dom. *Gul. Pollet.*
	Com. *Oxonienſis*,	Com. *Beaumounte*, Com. *Newblance*, Com. *Wygorniæ.*	Dom. *Montaugu*, Dom. *Laware*, Dom. *Powis.*	Dom. *Nich. Carow*, Dom. *Ri. Sacheverell*, Dom. *Tho. Cheyny.*

Dom.

Duke of Northfolk,	*The Count* Beaumonte *C.* Newblance, *E. of* Derby.	*Lord* Montaugu, *Lord* Laware, *Lord* Wyndeſor.	*Sir* Rob. Wynkfeld, *Sir* Nicholas Carew, *Sir* Will. Kyngſton.
Duke of Suffolk,	*The C.* Beaumonte, *C.* Newblance, *E. of* Worceſter.	*Lord* Montjoy, *Lord* Laware, *Lord* Powis.	*Sir* Will. Kyngſton, *Sir* John Gadge, *Sir* Rob. Wynkfeld.
Marqueſs of Exeter,	*The C.* Beaumonte, *C.* Newblance, *E. of* Worceſter.	*Lord* Montaugu, *Lord* Laware, *Lord* Powis.	*Sir* Nicholas Carew, *Sir* Tho. Cheyny, *Sir* John Ruſſell.
Earl of Arundel,	*The C.* Beaumonte, *C.* Newblance, *E. of* Worceſter.	*Lord* Laware, *Lord* Montaugu, *L.* Dak. *of* South.	*Sir* Nicholas Carew, *Sir* Matth. Browne, *Sir* John Gadge.
Viſcount Lyſle,	*The C.* Beaumonte, *C.* Newblance, *E. of* Cumberl.	*Lord* Montaugu, *Lord* Laware, *L.* Dak. *of* South.	*Sir* Nicholas Carew, *Sir* John Ruſſell, *Sir* Will. Kyngſton.
Earl of Rutland,	*The C.* Beamonte, *C.* Newblance, *E. of* Cumberl.	*Lord* Montaugu, *Lord* Laware, *Lord* Powis.	*Sir* Giles Strangwych, *Sir* Nich. Carew, *Sir* Will. Pollet.
Earl of Oxford,	*The C.* Beaumonte, *C.* Newblance, *E. of* Worceſter.	*Lord* Montaugu, *Lord* Laware, *Lord* Powis.	*Sir* Nicholas Carew, *Sir* Ric. Sacheverell, *Sir* Tho. Cheyny.

Lord

	Com. *Beaumounte*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	Dom *Nich. Carow*,
Dom. *Sandys*,	Com, *Newblance*,	Dom. *Laware*,	Dom. *Tho. Cheyny*,
	Com. *Comberlandiæ.*	Dom. *Powis.*	Dom. *Anth. Browne.*
	Com. *Beaumounte*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	Dom. *Nich. Carow*,
D. *Gul. Fytzwylliams*,	Com. *Newblance*,	Dom. *Laware*,	Dom. *Tho. Cheyny*,
	Com. *Wygorniæ.*	Dom. *Powis.*	Dom. *Anth. Browne.*

Nominatione ad hunc modum ſolenniter actâ Rex invictiſſimus & hujus illuſtriſſimi Ordinis Supremus, cum aſſenſu cæterorum, duos illuſtres è *Galliâ* viros, [p] *Anne Memorranciæ* Comitem de *Beaumounte*, ac magnum (uti vocant) Magiſtrum: & [q] *Philippum Chabot* Comitem de *New-*

	The C. Beaumonte,	*Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* Nicholas Carew,
Lord Sandys,	C. Newblance,	*Lord* Laware,	*Sir* Tho. Cheyny,
	E. of Cumberl.	*Lord* Powis.	*Sir* Anthony Brown.
	The C. Beaumonte,	*Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* Nicholas Carew,
Sir W. Fytzwilliams,	C. Newblance,	*Lord* Laware,	*Sir* Tho. Cheyny,
	E. of Worceſter.	*Lord* Powis.	*Sir* Anthony Brown.

The Nomination being ſolemnly made after this Manner the moſt invincible King and Sovereign of this moſt illuſtrious Order, with the Aſſent of the reſt, choſe two illuſtrious Frenchmen, [p] Anne Memorancie *Count de* Beaumonte, *and great Maſter (as they call him) and* [q] Philip Chabot *Count* de Newblance,

[p] *The Life of this Perſon illuſtrious for the Nobility of his Birth, and for his Prudence, Conduct, and Honour, in the Execution of the moſt important Offices may be conſulted at large in* Du Cheſne Hiſt. Geneal. de Montmorency *p.* 387, & en preuves *p.* 279. 280, *where are the Inſtruments relating to his Acceptance of this Order and his Inſtallation, inſerted in the Append. n.* x. Le Laboureur en les Tombeaux *exhibits his Arms, as alſo thoſe of* Chabot, *encompaſſed with the Collar of St.* Michael, *all ſurrounded with the* Garter, *which is contrary to the Poſition of Mr.* Aſhm *p.* 224, *who gives a Rule, that the neareſt to the Scutcheon being the more honourable Place, therefore the Enſign of the moſt ancient Order ſhould be neareſt the Shield, and remarks it as a Miſtake, that in the Plate of the Duke of* Chevereux *the Collars of St.* Michael *and of the* Holy Ghoſt *are nearer to his Eſcutcheon than the* Garter, *which is contray to the Method in the Arms of the Duke of* Eſpernon, *where the* Garter *is within the other Collars. 'Tis the Practice indeed to place the Collar of St.* Michael *next the Shield, and that of the* Holy Ghoſt *without it, and thence probably Mr.* Aſhmole *laid down this Obſervation. The Collector knows no Determination made in this Matter, and can only add that he hath ſeen a Print or Picture of the Duke of* Norfolk, *where the* Garter *is next to the Eſcutcheon, and the whole encompaſſed with the Collar of St.* Michael. *The Ritual of the Funeral of this moſt noble Knight is publiſhed* Addit. aux Memoirs de Caſtelnau *p.* 549, *where* les Gentilhommes portans le Manteau de l'Ordre de *France*, l'ordre & le manteau d'*Angleterre*, *and the* Garter *is buckled on the left Leg of his Effigies upon his Monument.*

[q] *The Life of this Perſon, who went through a Viciſſitude of Fortune may be conſulted in* Anſelm, Moreri, Du Cheſn l'ordre du Saint Eſprit. *p.* 92. Hiſt. de Chaſtillon *p.* 491, &c. *Upon his Tomb in the Church of the* Celeſtins *in* Paris *is inſcribed* " tri-
" plici torquatorum Equitum torque a tribus in-
" ſignitus Regibus." Laboureur les Tombeaux *p.* 55, *who cannot diſcover the third Order, his Name not occurring among the Knights of the* Golden Fleece.

Theſe two Knights were inveſted with the Collar upon their Elections, for in the Account of Thomas Crumwell *Eſq; Maſter and Treaſurer of the Jewells in* 24 H. VIII *is this Entry.* " A Collour of Garters of
" golde with a George of golde to the ſame, con-
" teynnyng xxii Garters and xvii laices knytte to-
" gethers, weing xl unces iii quart. *dim.* i *d. ob.*
" weight at xli *s.* iiii *d.* the unce iixxii iiii *l.* xii *s.*
" vii *d.* delyvered to the Duke of *Norfolk* for
" and in clere recompence of a like collour of
" Garters of the ſame weight borrowed of hym at
" *Cales* and yeven by the Kings heighnes to the
" graund Maiſter of *Fraunce* at the making of hym
" of the noble Order of the Garter as appereth in
" this booke herafter weing the weight aforeſaid,
" And the faſhion and makyng of the ſaid Col-
" lour of Garters and the George to the ſame v. *l.*
" lxxxix *l.* xii *s.* vii *d.*

" *Item* a Coullour of Garters of golde with a
" George of Golde to the ſame conteynnyng xxii
" Garters and xxii laces knytte togethirs late Sir
" *Henry Guldeford* weing xxii oz. iii qrt. *dim.* at
" xli *s.* iiii *d.* the oz. amounts in money to lxx *l.* ii *d.*
" delivered to the Duke of *Suffolk* in recompence
" of and for a coullour of Garters of golde with
" a George of Golde to the ſame borowed of hym
" at *Cales*, and yeven by the Kings heighnes to the
" Admyral of *France* at the makyng of hym of
" the high Ordre of the Garter as appereth in
" this boke hereafter in *October anno* xxiiii."

Theſe Inſtruments are inſerted at length, to ſhew there was a Difference in the Weight of theſe Collars.

and

Newblaunce, ac maris (uti nominant) Admiraldum, in conſortium ac fraternitatem memorandæ hujus ſocietatis elegit.

Sereniſſimi Regis *Henrici Octavi Anno viceſimo quinto*, die Sancti *Georgii*,, qui cum Rege tum præſentes erant diverſi nobiles, *Grenewychiæ* Concilium inierunt: ubi complacuit celebritatem hujus Sancti Martyris, uti aſſolebat, *decimo octavo* die *Maii* poſt *Wyndeſori* tenendam: in quâ Comes [ſ] *Eſſexiæ* partes primas ageret, & ſuas deinceps Vicecomes *Lyzle* Domini *Darcy*, *Ferrers:* & Dominus *Gulielmus Fytzwylliams*. Quibus eſt etiam inde facta
P. 264. commiſſio, quâ nobiles *Gallos*, Comites de [t] *Beaumounte* & [u] *Newblaunce*, per procuratores (juramento prius accepto) in ſedes ſuas *Wyndeſori* ſolenniter introducerent, cæteraque ad decus atque honorem Ordinis ſpectantia rite perimplerent. Quæ quidem omnia prænobiliter ipſi factitabant cum dies aſſignatus illuxiſſet.

Coram hiis in eodem *Wyndeſori* conceſſu, lectæ ſunt literæ Regis, quibus abſentes excuſati ſunt.

Poſtridie celebritatis dum ſolennis Miſſa pro *defunctis* ageretur, Domini *Henrici Goulford* penſilia ſolenni ritu ſunt oblata.

Anno

---

and Admiral (as they term it) of the Sea into the Companionſhip and Fraternity of this renowned Society.

In the twenty fifth Year *of the moſt ſerene King* Henry *the* Eighth, *on St.* George's [r] *Day, divers noble Perſons who were then with the King, held a Chapter at* Grenewych, *where it was reſolved, That the Feaſt of this holy Martyr, as uſual, ſhould be held on the* eighteenth *of* May *following at* Wyndeſor, *in which the Earl of* [ſ] Eſſex *ſhould preſide, and the Viſcount* Lyſle, *Lords* Darcy, Ferrers, *and Sir* William Fytzwylliams *ſhould aſſiſt. And a Commiſſion was thereupon given to them for the ſolemn introducing of the* French *Noblemen the Counts* de [t] Beaumonte *and* [u] Newblance, *by their Proxys, (having firſt taken the Oath) into their Stalls at* Wyndeſor, *and for the due Performance of all other Things relating to the Splendour and Dignity of the Order; all which indeed they did in a very noble Manner when the appointed Day came on.*

Before them in the ſaid Chapter at Wyndeſor *were read the Kings Letters, whereby the abſent were excuſed.*

The Day after the Feaſt, whilſt Maſs for the dead was celebrating, the Hatchments of Sir Henry Goulford *were offered up in a ſolemn Manner.*

---

[r] *The Heralds in their Partition of the largeſſe enter, that there were preſent on the King's Side the Marquis of* Exeter, *therle of* Suſſex, *therle of* Rutland *and Sir* William Fitzwilliam *treaſorer of the houſhold, on thother Syde the Duke of* Norfolk, *therle of* Arundel, *the Lord* Bergaveny, *therle of* Wiltſhire.

[ſ] *It appears by the Entry of the dividend of the largeſſe given to the Heralds by this Earl of* Eſſex *then Preſident, that the Viſcount* Liſle *mentioned in this Entry was not one of the Aſſiſtants, but that the Lord* Bergavenny *attended in his Stead.*

[t] *Inſtalled in the xth of the Sovereigns Side void by the Death of the Lord* Dudley, *by his Proctor* Anne *of* Courtney *Knight Lord of* Villert, *de* Lerinte *and of* Montbauldron.

[u] *Inſtalled in the xiiith on the Prince's Side, void by the Death of Sir* Henry Guilford, *by his Proctor* Jaques Deſchaloners *Knight Lord of* Chaſtenois, Beaulieu, *and* Bountiere.

In

Anno *viceſimo ſexto* præclariſſimi Regis *Henrici Octavi*, ſub ipſo Divi *Georgii* feſto, *Grenewychiæ* Concilium eſt habitum: in quo variis hujus Ordinis Equitibus cum Regia tum Majeſtate præſentibus, Statutum eſt; quod anniverſaria Patroni ſui celebritas *Wyndeſori decimo ſeptimo Maii* poſt exhiberetur: & ut inclytus Juvenis, *Rychmoundiæ* Dux meritiſſimus Supremi vicem ibi gereret, prænobilem *Northfolciæ* Ducem, Marchionem *Exonienſem*, Comitem *Northumbriæ*, & Dominum *Burgauniæ* lateri ſuo copulatos habens. P. 265.

Quotquot alioquin abeſſent, illic ore Regio & poſtea literis ejus excuſati ſunt.

Hii ipſi nobiles præſignati poſtea *viceſimo ſeptimo Maii* congredientes *Wyndeſori*, & ritu celeberrimo ſolennitatem exequentes, inibi Concilium inierunt; in quo de multis ac variis rebus colloquuti ſunt, de pecuniâ præſertim in novam fabricam a ſingulis Commilitonibus ante promiſſa. Cujus negotium variis hinc inde verbis agitatum ad Regiam denique Majeſtatem cenſuêrunt referendum.

In eodem congreſſu, quia *Caduciator Regius* ſenecta laborans & gravi languore victus aberat, ad quem id officii pertinuerat, prænobilis *Northfolciæ* Dux ipſe ſuâ manu poſt Magiſtri *Sydnori* mortem, [x] *Roberto Aldrydgſio* per Regiam Majeſtatem Scribæ recens electo juramentum obtulit, cujus forma cæteris omnibus illius officii & prius oblata ac poſteris etiam offerenda ſuo poſt in loco ſtatuetur.

Eodem

In the twenty ſixth *Year of the moſt noble King* Henry *the* Eighth, *on St.* George's *Day, a Chapter was held at* Grenewych, *in which various Knights of the Order being preſent with the King, It was ordained, That the Anniverſary Feaſt of their Patron ſhould be kept at* Wyndeſor *the* ſeventeenth *of* May *following, and that the noble Youth, the moſt deſerving Duke of* Rychmond *ſhould ſupply the Sovereign's Place, having the moſt noble Duke of* Norfolk, *the Marqueſs of* Exeter, *the Earl of* Northumberland, *and Lord* Burgaveny *for his Aſſiſtants.*

The others who ſhould be abſent were excuſed by the Kings Mouth, and afterwards by his Letters.

Theſe noble Perſons before appointed convening afterwards on the twenty ſeventh *of* May *at* Wyndeſor, *and keeping the Feaſt in a moſt glorious Manner, held there a Chapter, wherein they conferr'd about many and various Things, particularly about the Money formerly promiſed by every of the Knights Companions towards the new Fabrick, which Matter after large Debates thereon they at laſt thought proper to refer to the King.*

At the ſame Chapter, becauſe the Kings Herald was abſent, being worn out with Age and reduced by a grievous Decay, to whom that Office belonged, the moſt noble Duke of Northfolk *himſelf with his own Hand tendered the Oath to* [x] Robert Aldrydge, *lately choſe Regiſter by the King, after the Death of Maſter* Sydnor, *the Form whereof, as formerly tendered to all others of that Office, and to be tendered likewiſe to ſuch as ſucceed hereafter, ſhall be put afwards in its Place.*

---

[x] *Who compiled this Regiſter ſee Introd. p.* 24.

P. 266.

Eodem serenissimi Regis Anno & *Januarii vicesimo*, post certò relatam atque acceptam mortem Domini *Montjoy*, unius ex Equitibus clarissimi hujus Ordinis, initum est Concilium apud præclaras ædes Regias *Westmonasterii:* Ubi cum Regia Majestate tum præsentes inclyti Duces *Rychmoundiæ*, *Northfolciæ* ac *Southfolciæ*; Comes *Northumbriæ*, & Dominus *Gulielmus Fytzwylliams* aliorum absentia per Clementiam Regis excusata, & vinculo Statuti de debito numero nominantium ob loci & temporis exigentiam per eandem clementiam relaxato, in locum nobilis viri jam defuncti

	Nominabant		
	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
D. *Gul. Fytzwylliams*,	Regem *Scotiæ*,	Dom. *Wyndesor*,	Dom. *Rob. Wynkfeld*,
	Com. *Wygorniæ*,	Dom. *Cobham*,	Dom. *Gul. Kyngston*,
	Com. *Comberlandiæ*.	Dom. *Powes*.	Dom. *Gul. Pollet*.
Com. *Northumbriæ*,	Regem *Scotiæ*,	Dom. *Roschford*,	Dom. *Gul. Curtney*,
	Com. *Comberlandiæ*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	Dom. *Anth. Browne*,
	Com. *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Delawar*.	Dom. *Tho. Cheyny*.
Dux *Southfolciæ*,	Regem *Scotiæ*,	Dom. *Powes*,	Dom. *Gul. Pollet*,
	Com. *Wygorniæ*,	Dom. *Wyndesor*,	Dom. *Rob. Wynkfeld*,
	Com. *Comberlandiæ*.	Dom. *Latymer*.	Dom. *Gul. Kyngston*.
Dux *Northfolciæ*,	Regem *Scotiæ*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	Dom. *Gul. Pollet*,
	Com. *Derbyæ*,	Dom. *Roschford*,	Dom. *Nich. Carow*,
	Com. *Wygorniæ*.	Dom. *Wyndesor*.	Dom. *Gul. Kyngston*.

Dux

In the same Year of the most serene King, and the twentieth *of* January *after a certain Account being brought and received of the Death of Lord* Montjoy, *one of the Knights of this most noble Order, a Chapter was held at the King's magnificent Palace of* Westminster, *where the renowned Dukes of* Rychmound, Northfolk, *and* Suffolk, *the Earl of* Northumberland, *and Sir* William Fytzwylliams *were present with the King: The Absence of others was excused by the Kings Clemency, and the Obligation of the Statute about a proper Number of Knights to nominate, being on Account of the Exigence of the Place and Time dispenced with by the same Clemency, they in Stead of the noble Person deceased*

	Named		
	Princes,	*Barons*,	*Knights*,
Sir W. Fytzwylliams,	*The K. of* Scotland,	*Lord* Wyndesor,	*Sir* Rob. Wynkfeld,
	E. of Worcester,	*Lord* Cobham,	*Sir* Will. Kyngston,
	E. of Comberl.	*Lord* Powis.	*Sir* Will. Pollet.
Earl of Northumb.	*The K. of* Scotland,	*Lord* Rochford,	*Sir* Will. Courtney,
	E. of Comberl.	*Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* Anthony Brown,
	E. of Derby.	*Lord* Delaware.	*Sir* Tho. Cheyny.
Duke of Suffolk,	*The K. of* Scotland,	*Lord* Powis,	*Sir* Will. Pollet,
	E. of Worcester,	*Lord* Wyndesor,	*Sir* Rob. Wynkfeld,
	E. of Comberl.	*Lord* Latymer.	*Sir* Will. Kyngston.
Duke of Northfolk,	*The K. of* Scotland,	*Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* William Pollet,
	E. of Derby,	*Lord* Rochford,	*Sir* Nicholas Carew,
	E. of Worcester.	*Lord* Wyndesor.	*Sir* Will. Kyngston.

Duke

	Regem *Scotiæ*,	Dom. *Roſchford*,	Dom. *Gul. Curtney*,
Dux *Rychmoundiæ*,	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Wyndeſor*,	Dom. *Anth. Browne*,
	Com. *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Dakars*.	Dom. *Egid. Strangwyſh*.

Supremus allatam ad ſe Nominationem perpendens, e veſtigio Regem *Scotiæ*, jam præ cæteris pronunciavit eligendum, nec mora, cum nobilis ac magnanimus juvenis *Gulielmus* Dominus *y Haward* Orator ad eum eâ gratiâ mittitur, quem & *z Garterus* Rex Armorum ob illud ipſum cum debitis inſtrumentis eſt illico ſecutus *a*. P. 267.

Anno invictiſſimi Regis *Henrici Octavi viceſimo ſeptimo*, die Sancti *Georgii* Martyris, illuſtriſſimi Ordinis Patroni, ſub veſperis, initum eſt *Grenewychiæ* Concilium, præſentibus ibi cum Regiâ Majeſtate nobilibus hujus Ordinis Equitibus, Marchione *Exoniæ*, Comitibus *Arundelliæ*, *Eſſexiæ*, *Rutlandiæ*, *Oxoniæ*, *Wylſchyriæ*, & Domino *Gulielmo Fytzwylliams*: in quo decretum eſt ſolennitatem ejus Divi *nono* die *Maii* ſequente, *Wyndeſori* de more tenendam. Utque *Southfolciæ* Dux inclytus, qui tunc minus aderat, Supremi locum ibi ſuppleret, ſibi conjunctos habens, *Arundelliæ* Comitem, Comitem *Suſſexiæ*, Dominum *Burgauniæ* & Dominum *Sandys*.

Et

	The K. of Scotland,	*Lord* Rocheford,	*Sir* Will. Courtney,
Duke of Rychmond,	*K. of* Portugal,	*Lord* Wyndeſor,	*Sir* Anthony Brown,
	Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Dakars.	*Sir* GilesStrangwych.

The Sovereign looking over the Nomination brought him, declared immediately the King of Scotland *to be elected before the reſt; and without Loſs of Time the noble and magnanimous Youth Lord* William *y* Haward *is ſent Embaſſador to him, whom z* Garter *King of Arms followed immediately with the proper Inſtruments for that Purpoſe a.*

In the twenty ſeventh *Year of the moſt invincible King* Henry *the* Eighth, *on the Day of St.* George *the Martyr, Patron of the moſt illuſtrious Order, at Veſpers a Chapter was held at* Grenewych, *there being preſent with the King theſe noble Knights of the Order, the Marqueſs of* Exeter, *the Earls of* Arundel, Eſſex, Rutland, Oxford, Wyllſchyre, *and Sir* William Fytzwylliams, *wherein it was ordered, That the Feaſt of that Saint ſhould as uſual be kept at* Wyndeſor *on the* ninth *of* May *following, and that the renowned Duke of* Suffolk, *who was not then preſent, ſhould ſupply the Sovereign's Place, having the Earl of* Arundel, *Earl of* Suſſex, *Lord* Burgavenny, *and Lord* Sandys *for his Aſſociates.*

y The Inſtructions for this Purpoſe are printed in Aſhm. *App. n. cii.*

z Garter *King of Arms mentioned in the former Year to be languiſhing with Age was Sir* Thomas Wriotheſley, *who died on* 4 Nov. 1524, *and* Thomas Wall *ſucceeded him by Patent dated* 9 December *following.*

The Narrative of the Manner of the Reception of thoſe Enſigns by this James V. *King of* Scotland, *is preſerved in a Mſ. belonging to Sir* Edw. Dering *Baronet, L. 5. 3. placed in the Appendix n.* xi.

This King was inſtalled in the third of the Sovereign's Side upon the Tranſlation of the Duke of Richmond, *where his Plate ſtill remains.*

He was a Companion alſo of the Golden Fleece *and of St.* Michael, *and he conſtantly kept the Feſtivals of theſe three Orders with their due Solemnities.* Thevet vies des hommes illuſtr. *p.* 395. Menen. delic. Equeſtr. *p.* 148.

a In the Beginning of the Annals of this Reign, there is very fairly limned the Repreſentation of the Sovereign and Companions in Chapter, and likewiſe in a Proceſſion aſcribed to this 26th Year, which will be explained in the Appendix n. xii.

And

Et quoniam hinc hii omnes aberant, juſſæ ſunt Literæ ſcribi, quibus admonerentur, quid hic conſtitutum fuerat, & quid ab eis illic factum oportuerit.

In eodem congreſſu Supremus, quoniam præluſtris *Scotorum* Rex jampridem in hunc Ordinem aſcitus erat, qui & ſedem ſuæ Celſitudini congruam habere debuit, cum unanimi cæterorum aſſenſu ſedes nobilium tranſponendas eſſe cenſuit, ſic nimirum ut ille Rex Regi *Romanorum* proximam obtineret, & cæteri deinceps, ut eſt viſum Regiæ Majeſtati. Quod & [b] *Gartero* principali Regi Armorum perimplendum Rex impoſuit, cui ob id datæ ſunt literæ ad Collegium.

Supremus ibidem non ſolum eos, qui nunc aberant à ſui præſentia, ſed & eos qui tunc illic adeſſe deberent, præter jam nominatos & ad celebritatem obſervandam aſſignatos, pro excuſatis haberi voluit.

P. 268. Eodem Anno *nono* die *Maii* ſequentis, peracta eſt feſtiva Divi *Georgii* ſolennitas *Wyndeſori*; cui ex decreto *Grenewychiæ* prius facto, præfuit inclytus Dux *Southfolciæ*, eo tempore ſibi conjunctos habens prænobiles hujus illuſtriſſimi Ordinis *Arundelliæ*, *Suſſexiæ*, & *Ormondiæ* ac *Wylſchyriæ* Comites, & præclarum Dominum *Sandys*, a Cubiculo Regis.

Ubi tum deprehenſus eſt abeſſe Dominus *Burgawny*, in Concilio *Grenewychienſi* prius in hunc numerum aſſignatus. At gravis infirmitas illius fuit, quam & invictiſſimo Principi hujus Ordinis Supremo, ante cauſatus

---

And foraſmuch as they were all abſent, Letters were ordered to be wrote to admoniſh them of what was here ordained, and what they were to do there.

In the ſame Chapter the Sovereign, ſince the King of Scotland *had been for ſome Time elected into the Order, and ought to have a Stall ſuitable to his Highneſs, thought proper with the Aſſent of the reſt, that the Stalls of the Nobility ſhould be tranſpoſed, ſo as that King ſhould have the Stall next to the King of the* Romans, *and the others in ſuch order from it, as ſeemed good to the King's Majeſty. Which the King laid upon* [b] Garter *principal King of Arms to execute, to whom Letters were given for that Purpoſe to the College.*

The Sovereign there excuſed not only thoſe who were now away from his Preſence, but thoſe alſo who ought to have been preſent, beſides thoſe already named and aſſigned for keeping of the Feſtival.

The ſame Year on the ninth *of* May *following, the Feaſt of St.* George *was obſerved at* Wyndeſor, *where according to the Order before made at* Grenewych *the renowned Duke of* Suffolk *preſided, having at that Time for his Aſſociates, the moſt noble Knights of the Order, the Earls of* Arundel, Suſſex, *and* Ormund, *and* Wylſchyre, *and the noble Lord* Sandys *of the King's Bedchamber.*

Here then the Lord Burgaveny *was found to be abſent, having been before in the Chapter at* Grenewych *aſſigned for one of this Number, but his Infirmity was grievous, which he had pleaded before to the moſt invincible Prince Sovereign of the Order; whoſe Place there by the Sovereigns Direction,*

---

[b] *See* Aſhm. *p.* 323.

and

tus erat: cujus ibi locum Supremi nutu ultroneâq; ſuâ benevolentiâ *Wylſchyriæ* Comes illuſtris ſupplevit. Decretum tamen uti juxta vim & tenorem Statutorum literas ad Deputatum excuſatorias curaret Scribæ reddendas: quarum & exemplar ipſe deſcriberet, & in ejus excuſationem Indici (qui & libellus niger appellatur) fideliter (ut aſſolet) inſereret.

Illatæ ſunt ibidem ſub ſigillis authenticis literæ ſignificantes de Miſſis ex Statuto celebratis

Comitis *Oxoniæ* pro tribus hiis, Domino *Dudleyo*, Domino *Henrico Goulfordo*, & Domino *Montjoyo*. At qui, quoad literæ notabant, pro animâ Domini *Henrici Goulfordi* centum ultra debitum celebrari fecerat, pro animabus autem Domini *Dudleii* & Domini *Montjoii* totidem citra.

pro anima Domini *Montjoii*	Ducis *Southfolciæ*,	Com. *Wylſchyriæ*	omnes plenarie.
	Com. *Eſſexiæ*,	Com. *Suſſexiæ*	
	Com. *Salopiæ*,	Com. *Rutlandiæ*	
	Com. *Northumbriæ*	D. *Gul. Fytzwilliams*	

Sub veſperas repetito Concilio definitum eſt, poſtridie in Miſsâ pro *defunctis*, inſignia Domini *Montjoii* per nobiles Equites tum præſentes offerenda: Vexillum per illuſtres *Arundelliæ* & *Wylſchyriæ* Comites, Enſem per Comitem *Suſſexiæ* & Dominum *Sandys* cubicularium Regis, Galeam vero cum Appendicibus per *Wylſchyriæ* & *Suſſexiæ* Comites. Quod & diligenter & præſtrenue perimpletum eſt, ordine quidque ſuo. P. 269.

Fabricæ

---

and his own voluntary good Will, the illuſtrious Earl of Wyllſchire *ſupplied. It was nevertheleſs Enacted, That according to the Force and Tenor of the Statutes, he ſhould take Care of delivering his Letters of Excuſe to the Deputy, to the Regiſter, a Copy of which he ſhould write out, and faithfully (as uſual) inſert them for his Excuſe in the Index, or black Book as it is called.*

Letters were alſo there brought authentically ſealed, to notify the Maſſes that had been celebrated according to the Statute.

Thoſe of the Earl of Oxford *for theſe three, Lord* Dudley, *Sir* Henry Goulford, *and Lord* Montjoy; *but as the Letters obſerved, he had cauſed an hundred more than due to be celebrated for the Soul of Sir* Henry Goulford, *and as many for the Souls of Lord* Dudley *and Lord* Montjoy.

For the Soul of Lord Montjoy	*of the D. of* Suffolk,	*of the E. of* Wyllſchire,	*All to the full Number*
	E. *of* Eſſex,	E. *of* Suſſex,	
	E. *of* Shrewsb.	E. *of* Rutland,	
	E. *of* Northumb.	S.W. Fytzwilliams,	

At Veſpers the Chapter being re-aſſumed it was determined, That the next Day at the Maſs for the Dead, *the Hatchments of Lord* Montjoy *ſhould be offered by the noble Knights then preſent, the Banner by the illuſtrious Earls of* Arundel *and* Wyllſchire, *the Sword by the Earl of* Suſſex *and Lord* Sandys, *Chamberlain to the King, and the Helmet with the Appurtenances by the Earls of* Wyllſchire *and* Suſſex, *which was exactly and gallantly done, every Thing in due Order.*

Fabricæ negotium ad quam ante contributio facta fuit, dilatum eſt: alias coram Supremo pertractandum.

Præpotentiſſimi Regis *Henrici Octavi* Anno *viceſimo octavo*, menſis autem *Aprilis* die *tertio* ac *viceſimo*, qui & tutelari ſuo Divo tum *Georgio* ſacrandus erat; convenit *Grenewychiam* elegans coelectorum Equitum numerus, ut feſtivitatem eam ibi cum Supremo de more concelebrarent. Erant hii Duces duo: ſex Comites, unus Dominus, alter Eques auratus: *Rychmoundiæ* nimirum ac *Northfolciæ* Duces, *Northumbriæ* vero, *Weſtmerlandiæ*, *Wyltſchyriæ*, *Suſſexiæ*, *Rutlandiæ* atque *Oxoniæ* Comites, Dominus *Sandys* & Dominus *Gulielmus Fytzwylliams*. Qui prioribus vigiliæ veſperis cum ſequentis diei matutinis ac ſolenni ſacrificio rite peractis, alteris ſane veſperis anteaquam Chorum ingrederentur, ad ſacellum Regium diverterunt: ut illic Concilium ordinarium actitarent. Ubi Supremus interrogans an ſciret præſentium ullus gravem aliquam ſubeſſe materiam, de quâ tunc agerent, & nemo tale quicquam intulerat: ipſe ſubjecit eodem tempore ſaltem duo pertractanda, quorum alterum nullo non anno contigit, *viz.* ut decerneretur quando foret ejuſdem Divi feſtivitas prout ordo flagitabat *Wyndeſori* celebranda, & quinam ad illud ipſum deſignandi: alterum vero quod in Equitis defuncti locum alius eſſet ſurrogandus. Unde decretum eſt eam celebritatem *Wyndeſori* tenendam *viceſimo primo Maii* ſubſequentis, & quod ibi *Northumbriæ* Comes Supremi vicem obtineret, conſociatis ei *Rutlandiæ* atque *Oxoniæ* Comitibus, cum Domino *Gulielmo Fytzwylliams.*

The Buſineſs of the Fabrick towards which a Contribution had been formerly made, was deferr'd to be treated of at another Time before the Sovereign.

In the twenty eighth *Year of the moſt noble King* Henry *the* Eighth, *and on the* twenty third *of* April, *a Day dedicated to their Patron St.* George, *a choice Number of Knights Companions came to* Grenewych *to keep that Feſtival there as uſual with the Sovereign. There were two Dukes, ſix Earls, one Lord, one Knight,* viz. *The Dukes of* Rychmond *and* Northfolk, *the Earls of* Northumberland, Weſtmerland, Wyltſchire, Suſſex, Rutland *and* Oxford, *Lord* Sandys, *and Sir* William Fytzwylliams; *who after the due Celebration of the firſt Veſpers of the Eve, with the Mattins of the following Day, and the ſolemn Sacrifice* [*of the Maſs*] *did at the next Veſpers, before they entered the Choir, turn off to the King's Chappel to hold there the uſual Chapter. When the Sovereign demanding whether any Body preſent knew of any weighty Matter which might be then determined, and no Body offered any Thing of that kind, he then added, that at leaſt two Things ſhould be treated of, one of which happened every Year,* viz. *to determine the Time when the Feaſt of that Saint ſhould be kept as Order required at* Wyndeſor, *and the Perſons to be aſſigned for it, and the other, to ſubſtitute a new One in Stead of the deceaſed Knight. Whereupon it was Enacted, That the Feaſt ſhould be kept at* Wyndeſor *the* twenty firſt *of* May *following, and that the Earl of* Northumberland *ſhould then ſupply the Sovereign's Place, having for his Collegues the Earls of* Rutland *and* Oxford, *with Sir* William Fytzwylliams. *The Earl of* Weſtmerland

too

Fytzwylliams. Cœperat admoneri *Westmerlandiæ* Comes, ut & is unus interesset, nisi tam urgentia negotia causatus esset, per quæ merito fuerat excusandus. Decretum est insuper ut vesperarum tunc instantium tempore, Scriba præsentium Equitum in electionem futuri suffragia susciperet. Id quod ultro citroque petens ac repetens, sicut varietas sedentium exposcebat, ipse sedulo perimplevit: uti sequens hæc descriptio declarabit. P. 270.

Nominabant enim

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
	Com. *Cumberlandiæ*,	Dom. *Powes*,	Dom. *Anth. Browne*,
D. *Gul. Fytzwylliams*,	Com. *Huntyngtoniæ*,	Dom. *Latymer*,	Dom. *Nicho. Caroo*,
	Com. *Wygorniæ*.	Dom. *Roschford*.	Dom. *Gul. Pollet*.
	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	Dom. *Nich. Caroo*,
Dom. *Sandys*,	Com. *Huntyngtoniæ*,	Dom. *Dakars*,	Dom. *Rob. Wynkfeld*,
	Com. *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Dalaware*.	Dom. *Tho. Cheyny*.
	Com. *Derbyæ*,	Dom. *Roschford*,	Dom. *Nich. Caroo*,
Com. *Oxoniæ*,	Com. *Cumberlandiæ*,	Dom. *Windesor*,	Dom. *Gul. Kyngston*,
	Com. *Wygorniæ*.	Dom. *Cobham*.	Dom. *Tho. Cheyny*.
	Regem *Portugaliæ*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	Dom. *Nich. Caroo*,
Com. *Rutlandiæ*,	Com. *Huntyngdoniæ*,	Dom. *Powes*,	Dom. *Anth. Browne*,
	Com. *Cumberlandiæ*.	Dom. *Dakars*.	Dom. *Gul. Pollet*.
	Com. *Derbyæ*,	Dom. *Roschford*,	Dom. *Nich. Caroo*,
Com. *Sussexiæ*,	Com. *Huntyngtoniæ*,	Dom. *Montaugu*,	Dom. *Rob. Wynkfeld*,
	Com. *Cumberlandiæ*.	Dom. *Dakars*.	Dom. *Gul. Kyngston*.

Com.

too was admonished to be one present, unless he could plead such urgent Affairs of Business as might justly excuse him. It was also ordered, That at the Time of the Vespers then coming on, the Register should take the Votes of the Knights present, for the Election of a new one; which, taking from them on one Side and the other, and back again, as the Variety of the Knights sitting required, he carefully performed, as this following Description will shew. For they

Named

	Princes,	*Barons*,	*Knights*,
	The E. *of* Cumberl.	*Lord* Powes,	*Sir* Anth. Browne,
Sir W. Fytzwylliams,	E. *of* Huntyngton,	*Lord* Latymer,	*Sir* Nicholas Carew,
	E. *of* Worcester.	*Lord* Rochford.	*Sir* Will. Pollet.
	The K. of Portugal,	*Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* Nicholas Carew,
Lord Sandys,	E. *of* Huntyngton,	*Lord* Dakars,	*Sir* Rob. Wynkfeld,
	E. *of* Derby.	*Lord* Delawar.	*Sir* Tho. Cheyny.
	The E. *of* Derby,	*Lord* Rochford,	*Sir* Nicholas Carew,
The Earl of Oxford,	E. *of* Cumberl.	*Lord* Wyndesor,	*Sir* Will. Kyngston,
	E. *of* Worcester.	*Lord* Cobham.	*Sir* Tho. Cheyny.
	The K. of Portugal,	*Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* Nicholas Carew,
Earl of Rutland,	E. *of* Huntyngton,	*Lord* Powes,	*Sir* Anth. Brown,
	E. *of* Cumberl.	*Lord* Dakars.	*Sir* Will. Pollet.
	The E. *of* Derby,	*Lord* Rochford,	*Sir* Nicholas Carew,
Earl of Sussex,	E. *of* Huntyngton,	*Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* Ro. Wynkfeld,
	E. *of* Cumberl.	*Lord* Dakars.	*Sir* Will. Kyngston.

Earl

	Com. *Wyltſchyriæ,*	Com. *Cumberlandiæ,*	Dom. *Delaware,*	Dom. *Tho. Cheyny,*
		Com. *Huntyngdoniæ,*	Dom. *Cobham,*	Dom. *Anth. Browne,*
		Com. *Wygorniæ.*	Dom. *Powes.*	Dom. *Nich. Caroo.*
	Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ,*	Com. *Darbyæ,*	Dom. *Latymer,*	Dom *Nich. Caroo,*
		Com. *Cumberlandiæ,*	Dom. *Montaugu,*	Dom. *Egi. Strangwyſh,*
		Com. *Huntyngdoniæ.*	Dom. *Dakars.*	Dom. *Gul. Pollet.*
P. 271.	Com. *Northumbriæ,*	Com. *Huntyngdoniæ,*	Dom. *Dakars,*	Dom. *Rob. Wynkfelde,*
		Com. *Cumberlandiæ,*	Dom. *Latymer,*	Dom. *Nich. Caroo,*
		Com. *Derbyæ.*	Dom. *Delawar.*	Dom. *Gul. Curtney.*
	Dux *Northfolciæ,*	Com. *Derbyæ,*	Dom. *Roſchford,*	Dom. *Nich. Caroo,*
		Com. *Huntingdoniæ,*	Dom. *Windeſor,*	Dom. *Gul. Kyngſton,*
		Com. *Wygorniæ.*	Dom. *Powes.*	Dom. *Tho. Cheyny.*
	Dux *Rychmoundiæ,*	Regem *Portugaliæ,*	Dom. *Roſchford,*	Dom. *Nicho. Caroo,*
		Com. *Derbyæ,*	Dom. *Delawar,*	D. *Egid. Strangwyſh,*
		Com. *Wygorniæ.*	Dom. *Dakars.*	Dom. *Anth. Browne.*

Acceptam hanc nomenclaturam Scriba perduxit ad Supremum, quâ oportuit reverentiâ contradens. Quam ubi perlegiſſet ipſe recondidit in ſinum. Poſtridie cum iretur ad lugubre ſacrificium pro defunctorum Equitum animabus exequendum, diverterunt ad idem Sacellum: ubi Supremus educens eandem carthulam, ſignificavit multos inibi contineri præſenti jam electione ſane quam digniſſimos, at eo tempore ſibi viſum ut præ-

Earl of Wyltſchire,	*The E. of* Cumberl.	*Lord* Delaware,	*Sir* Tho. Cheyny,
	E. of Huntyngton,	*Lord* Cobham,	*Sir* Anthony Brown,
	E. of Worceſter.	*Lord* Powes.	*Sir* Nicholas Carew.
Earl of Weſtmerland,	*The E. of* Derby,	*Lord* Latymer,	*Sir* Nicholas Carew,
	E. of Cumberl.	*Lord* Montaugu,	*Sir* Giles Strangwych,
	E. of Huntyngton.	*Lord* Dakars.	*Sir* Will. Pollet.
E. of Northumberl.	*The E. of* Huntyngton,	*Lord* Dakars,	*Sir* Rob. Wynkfeld,
	E. of Cumberl.	*Lord* Latymer,	*Sir* Nicholas Carew,
	E. of Derby.	*Lord* Delawar.	*Sir* Will. Courtney.
Duke of Northfolk,	*The E. of* Derby,	*Lord* Rochford,	*Sir* Nicholas Carew,
	E. of Huntyngton,	*Lord* Wyndeſor,	*Sir* Will. Kyngſton,
	E. of Worceſter.	*Lord* Powes.	*Sir* Tho. Cheyny.
Duke of Rychmond,	*The K. of* Portugal,	*Lord* Rochford,	*Sir* Nicholas Carew,
	E. of Derby,	*Lord* Delaware,	*Sir* Giles Strangwych,
	E. of Worceſter.	*Lord* Dakars.	*Sir* Anthony Browne.

This Set of Names being taken, the Regiſter brought to the Sovereign, delivering it to him with all becoming Reverence, and he having peruſed it, put it in his Boſom. The next Day when they were to go to the mournful Sacrifice, which was to be offered for the Souls of the deceaſed Knights, they turned off to the ſame Chappel, where the Sovereign pulling out the ſaid Paper, declared that many Perſons were contained in it, who were indeed moſt exceeding worthy of their preſent Choice, but at that Time he thought good that

præligeretur Dominus [c] *Nicholaus Caroo,* cum, quod ſuffragiorum numerus copioſior in illum eſſet, tum quod ob generis ac famæ claritudinem & multa abs ſe egregie præclareque geſta perquam idoneus haberetur. Cujus pronuntiationi ſinguli quique præſentes haud incunctanter applausêrunt. Accerſitus itaque per *Garterum,* & medius duum Nobiliorum è præſentibus introductus, humillime coram Supremo procubuit, gratias immenſas agens illi totique præſentiæ, quod ſe quidem indignum, ut ipſe putabat, ad decus iſtud illuſtriſſimi Ordinis aſciſcere non detrectarent. Jam quod præ cæteris multo ſe dignioribus eligeretur, nil ſibi, nihil ſuis meritis, aut rebus ullis a ſe geſtis tribuendum, ſed regali præſtantiæ cæterorumque præſentium erga ſe benevolentiæ id unice acceptum referri oportere, ubique reliqua in eam ipſam ſententiam peroraſſet, inſigniri juſſus eſt a Supremo, quibus eo loco ac tempore congruebat, cætera *Wyndeſori* perimpleturus.

Eodem anno *Maii* ſubſequentis *viceſimo primo* die convolarunt ex decreto *Grenewychienſi* jamdudum ad id electi *Wyndeſoram,* ut præfixam ex more feſtivitatem ibi celebrarent, *Northumbriæ* videlicet Comes vicem Supremi gerens, *Oxoniæ* ac *Rutlandiæ* Comites, & Dominus *Gulielmus Fytzwilliam* cum Domino *Nicholao Caroo,* trabea jam inſigniendo in ſedem introducendo cæteriſque plene coornando, quæ oportebat etiam ſupra ſedem P. 272.

that Sir [c] Nicholas Carew *ſhould be preferred in the Election, as well becauſe the largeſt Number of Votes fell upon him, as becauſe he was to be deemed highly fitting, by Reaſon of the Glory of his Family and Reputation, as of his many excellent and glorious Exploits. To which Declaration every of them then preſent aſſented with Applauſe. Being therefore called in by* Garter, *and introduced between two of the Noblemen then preſent, he fell down in a moſt humble Manner before the Sovereign, returning infinite Thanks to him, and the whole Preſence, for that they had deigned to admit him, unworthy as he thought himſelf, into the Honour of the moſt illuſtrious Order, and now that he was choſe before others much worthier than himſelf, it was not at all to be aſcribed to himſelf, to his Merits, or to any Actions of his, but was by him to be always acknowledged, as only owing to the King's excellent Goodneſs, and the good Will of the others who were preſent towards him; and when he had harangued further to the ſame Purpoſe, he was ordered by the Sovereign to be enſigned with ſuch Badges as were proper at that Time and Place, being to complete every Thing elſe at* Wyndeſor.

In the ſame Year on the twenty firſt *Day of* May *following, according to the Order made at* Grenewych, *thoſe who had been long before choſe for that Purpoſe, reſorted to* Windeſor *to keep the fore-appointed Feſtival there as uſual,* viz. *The Earl of* Northumberland *Deputy to the Sovereign, the Earls of* Oxford *and* Rutland, *and Sir* William Fytzwylliam *with Sir* Nicholas Carew, *who was to be now enrobed, inſtalled, and adorned alſo with all Things elſe*

[c] *See Memoirs of his Life in the Introd. p.* 249.

ſedem ac caput ejus conſtitutis, ſub primis autem veſperis quando congrediendum erat ad divina facienda, quædam vertigo intempeſtiva capitis & reliqua totius corporis infirmitudo ſic *Deputatum* inceſſerat ut minus divinis intereſſe poſſe crederetur. Quæ res aliis ſcrupulum injecit quidnam ultra foret agendum: Nam citra *Deputati* præſentiam non eſt viſum ultra ſe poſſe progredi, neque præter novam Supremi authoritatem alterum rite ſubſtitui. Cumque media controverſia verteretur, ſic aſpiravit *Apollo*, ut valetudinarium ipſorum præſentiæ reſtitueret, & ad omnia tam vigiliâ quam die commode præſtanda confirmaret: Sub primas autem veſperas, poſt matutinas & ante ſecundas item veſperas initum eſt Concilium in veſtibulo. Ubi primum illatæ ſunt literæ quibus atteſtatum eſt quod ſacrificia pro anima Equitis defuncti facta completaque fuiſſent. Mox agi cœpit de reliqua templi fabricâ, quam, ut ſemper ante, denique retulerunt ad Regiæ Majeſtatis voluntatem: niſi quod *Northumbriæ* Comes & *Oxoniæ*, ſuas uterque quinque marcas intra eundem annum depenſuros annuerunt.

Poſtremo conventum eſt ut poſtridie ſub exequiali ſacrificio Comes *Oxoniæ* & *Rutlandiæ* vexillum defuncti proferrent offerendum. Dominus *Gulielmus Fytzwylliams* & Dominus *Nicholaus Caroo* Gladium & rurſum duo priores Galeam.

Illuſtriſſimi Regis *Henrici Octavi* Anno *viceſimo nono*, *Aprilis* autem die *viceſimo*

---

that ought, which were placed over his Stall and Head. But at the firſt Veſpers when they were to meet for celebrating divine Service, an unſeaſonable Dizzineſs of the Head, and a Faintneſs all over his Body ſeized the Deputy *in ſuch a Manner, that it was believed he could not be preſent at divine Service. Which Thing raiſed a Doubt in others, as to what was to be done further. For without the* Deputy's *Preſence, they did not think they could proceed any further, nor could another be rightly ſubſtituted without new Authority from the Sovereign, when in the midſt of the Debate of this Controverſy,* Providence *was ſo favourable as to reſtore the ſick Perſon to their Preſence, and give him Strength for the due Performance of every Thing, as well on the Eve as the Day. Now about the firſt Veſpers, after Mattens, and before the ſecond Veſpers alſo a Chapter was held in the Porch, where immediately were brought Letters, wherein it was atteſted, That Sacrifices for the Soul of the deceaſed Knight had been made and compleated. Soon after they began to treat about the Fabrick of the Church what was ſtill wanting, which, as they had always done before, they at laſt referred to the King's Pleaſure, only the Earls of* Northumberland *and* Oxford, *both agreed to pay their five Marks within the ſame Year.*

Laſtly it was agreed, That the next Day at the funeral Sacrifice the Earls of Oxford *and* Rutland *ſhould carry the Banner of the deceaſed to be offered, Sir* William Fytzwylliams *and Sir* Nicholas Carew *the Sword, and the two former likewiſe the Helmet.*

In the twenty ninth *Year of the moſt illuſtrious King* Henry *the* Eighth, *the*

viceſimo tertio, qui & Divo *Georgio* feſtivus habetur, cum Regiâ Majeſtate *Grenewychiæ* præſens erat hic clariſſimi Ordinis Equitum numerus, ad ejus Divi ſolennitatem cum debitâ veneratione peragendam: Marchio videlicet *Exoniæ* primus erat, mox quinque e Comitibus, *Eſſexiæ*, *Wyltſchiriæ*, *Suſſexiæ*, *Rutlandiæ* & *Oxoniæ*, denique Dominus *Gulielmus Fytzwylliams* Dominus *Admirallus*, cum Domino *Nicholao Caroo*. Ubi cum jam ſub ſolennis diei Veſperas ex more coingrederentur ſacellum Regium ad ea quæ conſueverant factitanda, poſt alia dicta factaque tum illi tempore ſervientia, coaſſenſum eſt, ut in veſperis ſubſequentibus exciperentur Equitum ſuffragia de novo Equite deligendo, qui alteram ſedium, quæ tum vacabant, ſuppleret. Deligebant autem atq; nominabant in hunc modum,

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,	
Dom. *Nich. Caroo*,	Com. *Comberlandiæ*,	Dom. *Beauchamp*,	Dom. *Joh. Ruſſell*,	
	Com. *Huntyngdoniæ*,	Dom. *Crumwell*,	Dom. *Tho. Cheyny*,	
	Com. *Wygorniæ*.	Dom. *Delawar*.	Dom. *Anth. Browne*.	
Dom. *Admirallus*,	Com. *Comberlandiæ*,	Dom. *Beauchamp*,	Dom. *Anth. Browne*,	
	Com. *Wygorniæ*,	Dom. *Delawar*,	Dom. *Gul. Powlet*,	P. 273.
	Com. *Huntyngdoniæ*.	Dom. *Crumwell*.	Dom. *Joh. Ruſſell*.	
Com. *Oxoniæ*,	Com. *Huntyngdoniæ*,	Dom. *Beauchamp*,	Dom. *Joh. Ruſſell*,	
	Com. *Comberlandiæ*,	Dom. *Crumwell*,	Dom. *Gul. Powlet*,	
	Com. *Wygorniæ*.	Dom. *Delawar*.	Dom. *Tho. Cheyny*.	

Com.

the twenty third *of* April, *being the Feaſt Day of St.* George, *there were preſent with the King at* Grenewych, *the following Number of Knights of the moſt noble Order for keeping the Feaſt of the Saint with all due Veneration*, viz. *The Marqueſs of* Exeter *was the chief, then five of the Earls*, Eſſex, Wyltſchire, Suſſex, Rutland *and* Oxford, *Laſtly, Sir* William Fytzwylliams, *Lord* Admiral, *with Sir* Nicholas Caroo. *Where when at the ſolemn Days Veſpers as uſual they went together into the King's Chappel to do what was cuſtomary, they after other Speeches, and doing other Things proper for that Seaſon, agreed together to have at the next Veſpers the Votes of the Knights, taken for the Election of a new Knight, to fill one of the Stalls that was then vacant; and they choſe and named after this Manner,*

	Princes,	*Barons*,	*Knights*,
Sir Nich. Carew,	*The E. of* Comberl.	*Lord* Beauchamp,	*Sir* John Ruſſell,
	E. of Huntyngdon,	*Lord* Crumwell,	*Sir* Tho. Cheyny,
	E. of Worceſter.	*Lord* Delawar.	*Sir* Anth. Browne.
Lord Admirall,	*The E. of* Comberl.	*Lord* Beauchamp,	*Sir* Anth. Browne,
	E. of Worceſter,	*Lord* Delawar,	*Sir* William Pawlet,
	E. of Huntyngdon.	*Lord* Crumwell.	*Sir* John Ruſſell.
Earl of Oxford,	*The E. of* Huntyngdon,	*Lord* Beauchamp,	*Sir* John Ruſſell,
	E. of Comberl.	*Lord* Crumwell,	*Sir* William Pawlet,
	E. of Worceſter.	*Lord* Delawar.	*Sir* Tho. Cheyny.

Earl

Com. *Rutlandiæ*,	Com. *Comberlandiæ*,	Dom. *Beauchamp*,	Dom. *Anth. Browne*,
	Com. *Wygorniæ*,	Dom. *Crumwell*,	Dom. *Gul. Kyngſton*,
	Com. *Huntyngdoniæ*.	Dom. *Dalaware*.	Dom. *Tho. Cheyny*.
Com. *Suſſexiæ*,	Com. *Comberlandiæ*,	Dom. *Beauchamp*,	Dom. *Tho. Cheyny*,
	Com. *Derbyæ*,	Dom. *Delaware*,	Dom. *Joh. Ruſſell*,
	Com. *Huntyngdoniæ*.	Dom. *Crumwell*.	Dom. *Gul. Powlet*.
Com. *Wyltſchyriæ*,	Com. *Huntyngdoniæ*,	Dom. *Beauchamp*,	Dom. *Tho. Cheyny*,
	Com. *Wygorniæ*,	Dom. *Crumwell*,	Dom. *Gul. Powlet*,
	Com. *Comberlandiæ*.	Dom. *Laware*.	Dom. *Gul. Kyngſton*.
Com. *Eſſexiæ*,	Com. *Comberlandiæ*,	Dom. *Beauchamp*,	Dom. *Anth. Browne*,
	Com. *Wygorniæ*,	Dom. *Delaware*,	Dom. *Joh. Ruſſell*,
	Com. *Huntyngdoniæ*.	Dom. *Crumwell*.	Dom. *Tho. Cheyny*.
Marchio *Exoniæ*,	Com. *Comberlandiæ*,	Dom. *Beauchamp*,	Dom. *Anth. Browne*,
	Com. *Huntyngdoniæ*,	Dom. *Crumwell*,	Dom. *Gul. Powlet*,
	Com. *Wygorniæ*.	Dom. *Delaware*.	Dom. *Joh. Ruſſell*.

Quemadmodum hic deſcripta ſunt nomina Scriba perduxit ad Supremum. Ipſe reponens in ſinum, ſervavit in craſtinum. Tum in eodem quo prius ſacello congregatis, ait Supremus inter alios ibi nominatos imprimis eo tempore ſibi deligendum videri *Comberlandiæ* Comitem, ob multa præclare & fideliter acta, cum alias ſæpe, tum vel nuperrime, dum rebellionis tumultus exoriri cœpiſſet, in finibus illis, ubi degebat ipſe: Cui lætiſſimum illico præbuerunt omnes aſſenſum, viri nobilitatem cum virtute

P. 274.

Earl of Rutland,	*The E. of* Comberl.	*Lord* Beauchamp,	*Sir* Anth. Browne,
	E. of Worceſter,	*Lord* Crumwell,	*Sir* Will. Kyngſton,
	E. of Huntyngdon.	*Lord* Delawar.	*Sir* Tho. Cheyny.
Earl of Suſſex,	*The E. of* Comberl.	*Lord* Beauchamp,	*Sir* Tho. Cheyny,
	E. of Derby,	*Lord* Delawar,	*Sir* John Ruſſell,
	E. of Huntyngdon.	*Lord* Crumwell.	*Sir* Will. Powlett.
Earl of Wyltſchire,	*The E. of* Huntyngdon,	*Lord* Beauchamp,	*Sir* Tho. Cheyny,
	E. of Worceſter,	*Lord* Crumwell,	*Sir* Will. Powlett,
	E. of Comberl.	*Lord* Delawar.	*Sir* Will. Kyngſton.
Earl of Eſſex,	*The E. of* Comberl.	*Lord* Beauchamp,	*Sir* Anthony Brown,
	E. of Worceſter,	*Lord* Delawar,	*Sir* John Ruſſell,
	E. of Huntyngdon.	*Lord* Crumwell.	*Sir* Thomas Cheyny.
Marqueſs of Exeter,	*The E. of* Comberl.	*Lord* Beauchamp,	*Sir* Anth. Browne,
	E. of Huntyngdon,	*Lord* Crumwell,	*Sir* Will. Powlet,
	E. of Worceſter.	*Lord* Delawar.	*Sir* John Ruſſell.

As the Names are here wrote down, the Regiſter brought them to the Sovereign; He putting them in his Boſom, kept them till the Morrow; when they being aſſembled in the ſame Chappel as before, the Sovereign ſaid to them; That before the reſt who were there named, he thought fit at that Time to chooſe the Earl of Comberland, *on Account of his many glorious and loyal Actions, as at other Times, often ſo then very lately at the breaking out of the Tumult of Rebellion in the Quarters where he lived; to which they all immediately gave their*

virtute eximiâ fideque plenâ conjunctam, quantis oportuit, laudationibus extollentes. Scriptæ ſunt itaque ad eum literæ ſummam iſtiuſmodi Regis erga eum benignitatem & benevolentiſſimum totius ſocietaris animum indicantes, utque ſeſe pararet ad ſedem *Wyndeſori* capeſſendam cum tempus expoſceret, *decimo tertio* ſcilicet Menſis *Maii* die tum ſequente.

Decretum eſt inſuper, ut & ſuperiori colloquio præſtitutum, annuum illud epulum Divo *Georgio* celebre cum aſſuetis ceremoniis eodem die *Maii* ſequentis *Wyndeſori* ſervandum, utq; prænobilis [d] *Exoniæ* Marchio Supremi vices ibi teneret, lateri ſuo copulatos habens *Rutlandiæ* Cómitem, Dominum *Admiraldum*, & Dominum *Nicholaum* Proditor *Carow*, cum illo *Comberlandiæ* Comite tum primitus inſigniendo, atque in ſedem ibi ſuam intromittendo. Quo ſane tempore fuere *Wyndeſori* Marchio præfatus & alii præaſſignati, ad præſtanda (uti aſſolebat) omnia, niſi quod *Rutlandiæ* Comitis abſentiam (ægrotabat enim is) ſupplerit Comes *Suſſexiæ*. Ubi cum jam eſſent adunati, ſingula pro temporis exigentia perfecerunt. In primis primo veſperis domum (quam capitularem aiunt) introgreſſos, qui Supremi vices obtinebat, cæteros ita eſt affatus, ſui nimirum illuc acceſsûs cauſam eſſe, quo ritu perimplerent omnia, quæ ad ejus ipſius ſolemnitatis decus atque honorem attinerent. Cæteris annuentibus deventum huc eſt, ut quod inprimis erat faciendum, fieret, Equitem videlicet recens electum ut

their Aſſent with the greateſt Joy, extolling with all due Encomiums, his Nobility joined with an extraordinary Vertue and perfect Fidelity. Letters were therefore wrote to him, expreſſing that exceeding Bounty of the King towards him, and the benevolent Sentiments of the whole Society, and that he ſhould be ready to take Poſſeſſion of his Stall at Wyndeſor *at the Time required*, viz. *on the* thirteenth *Day of* May *next following.*

It was alſo ordained, as was alſo fore-appointed in the aforeſaid Chapter, that the annual Feaſt in Honour of St. George *ſhould be kept with the uſual Ceremonies the ſame Day of* May *following at* Windeſor, *and that the moſt noble Marqueſs of* [d] Exeter *ſhould be the Sovereigns Deputy, having for his Collegues, the Earl of* Rutland, *the Lord* Admiral, *and Sir* Nicholas Carew, *with the Earl of* Comberland, *who was then firſt of all to be introduced there into his Stall. At which Time there were indeed at* Windſor *the ſaid Marqueſs, and the others that were before aſſigned for the doing of all Things as uſual, only the Earl of* Suſſex *ſupplied the Earl of* Rutland's *Abſence, he being ſick. Where when they were met together, they performed every Thing as the Time required. More eſpecially when at the firſt Veſpers they had entered the Chapter-houſe as it is called, the Sovereigns Deputy ſpoke thus to the reſt, That the Cauſe of their coming thither was for the due and full Performance of every Thing that concerned the Glory and Honour of that Solemnity; The reſt agreeing, they were come thither to do what was*

[d] *Partition made at St.* George's *Feaſt* [*among the Heralds*] *of the Money given by the Lord* Henry Courtney *Marquis of* Exeter, *the Kings Lieutenant, and of the Reward to the Office of Arms for thenſtallation of* Henry *Erle of* Comberland —— *The Lord Depute had his Aſſiſtants therle of* Rutland, *and bycauſe he was ſyke, therle of* Suſſex *ſupp'ied his rome, therle of* Comberland *now elected, the Lord* Admiral *Treaſſorer of the Kings Houſhowd, and Sir* Nycholas Carew *Maſter of the Kings horſe. E. 9.* penes me. Dugd. 1 *Vol. Bar. p.* 344 *is miſtaken where he writes that his Election was in* 24 H. VIII.

ut suis insignibus illico redimirent. Initio tibiæ Subligar est appositum, mox deposita togâ suâ tunicam accepit ordinariam, & intra *Sussexiæ* Comitem & Dominum *Admiraldum* præcedentibus ordine quibusque suo Officialibus, *Gartero* trabeam deportante, perductus est ad sedem, ad quam fuerat introducendus: Ubi est eâdem togâ celebriter indutus, & prælegente Scribâ juramento obvinctus. Post hæc vespertini cantus solenniter impleti sunt, peractaque divina. Subsequente mane inter preces matu-
P. 275. tinas & solenne sacrificium, eandem domum reingressi sunt, nec aliud effectum dederunt, quam quod post meridiem ibidem omnia finirent. Vesperis autem insequentibus multis hinc inde rebus mutuo sermone coagitatis, conventum est ex omni parte, quod jam exornatus Comes & anno superiore delectus Eques, suam uterque summam conferrent, quemadmodum & alii prius, ad fabricam Ecclesiæ illius suæ. Comes certe triginta libras, quarum sex tredecim solidos & quatuor denarios ante recessum persolveret, duobus deinceps annis similiter, & quarto denique anno decem libras in plenam solutionem: Eques vero, singulis e quatuor post annis quinque Marcas.

Sed & quod ad rem spectabat maxime decretum est, ut & ante sæpius, sed tenuiter, Regiam Majestatem serio consulendam: quo reliqua summa quæ fuerat in totum Ecclesiasticæ fabricæ solvenda, citra ulteriorem causationem omnino solveretur.

Ejusdem

---

more especially to be done, viz. *to grace the new elected Knight with his Ensigns. In the first Place the Garter was put about his Leg, then putting off his Gown, he took his ordinary Underhabit, and between the Earl of* Sussex *and Lord* Admiral, *the Officers going before, every one in their Order, Garter carrying the Mantell, he was led to the Stall, to which he was to be introduced, where he was honourably clothed with the said Robe, and was sworn, the Register first reading the Oath to him. After this the Evening Song and divine Service were solemnly performed. The next Morning between Mattens and high Mass they went again into the said House, determining nothing else, than that they would finish every Thing there in the Afternoon. But at the next Vespers, after alternate Debates about many Things on all Sides, It was agreed by all Parties, That the Earl who was then honoured with the Ensigns, and the Knight who was chosen the former Year, should both contribute their Sums, as others had done before, towards the Fabrick of the Church, the Earl indeed thirty Pounds, of which he should pay six Pounds thirteen Shillings and four Pence before he went away, and so likewise for the two next Years, and in the fourth Year ten Pounds in full Payment; but the Knight five Marks each of the four following Years.*

But also, what was most to the Purpose, it was ordained, as it had been often before, though lightly, That the King should be seriously consulted, how the rest of the Sum to be paid for finishing the Fabrick of the Church, should be paid in without any further Delay.

The

Ejuſdem Anni Menſe *Auguſti quinto* die Menſis, is qui Dominicus erat, dum Supremus *Windeſori* fuit in arce ſua, ſecum ibidem habens clariſſimi Ordinis hoſce præclaros Equites, Marchionem Proditorem *Exoniæ*, Comitem *Suſſexiæ*, Comitem *Rutlandiæ*, Comitem *Comberlandiæ*, & Dominum Proditorem *Nicholaum* *Caroo*, factum eſt colloquium in conclavi Regio, quo definitum eſt inibi Concilium ineundum, pro ſurrogando jam Equite in locum Domini *Darcy*, qui proditionis ac læſæ Majeſtatis reus actus peractus erat, alteram vero ſedem tum etiam vacantem oportuniſſime ſperato Principi reſervandam. Qui vero præſentes aderant, in hanc formam

Nominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Marchio *Exoniæ*,	Com. *Derbyæ*,	Dom. *Beauchamp*,	Dom. *Gul. Pollet*,
	Com. *Huntyngdoniæ*,	Dom. *Delaware*,	Dom. *Tho. Cheyny*,
	Com. *Wygorniæ*.	Dom. Proditor *Crumwell*.	Dom. *Joh. Ruſſell*.
Com. *Suſſexiæ*,	Marchion. *Dorſett*,	Dom. *Beauchamp*,	Dom. *Gul. Pollet*,
	Com. *Derbyæ*,	Dom. *Crumwell*,	Dom. *Joan. Ruſſell*,
	Com. *Huntyngdoniæ*.	Dom. *Delaware*.	Dom. *Joan. Wallop*.
Com. *Rutlandiæ*,	Marchion. *Dorſett*,	Dom. *Beauchamp*,	Dom. *Gul. Pollet*,
	Com. *Huntyngdoniæ*,	Dom. *Crumwell*,	Dom. *Anth. Browne*,
	Com. *Derbyæ*.	Dom. *Delaware*.	Dom. *Joan. Ruſſell*.
Com. *Comberlandiæ*,	Com. *Derbyæ*,	Dom. *Delaware*,	Dom. *Anth. Browne*,
	Marchion. *Dorſett*,	Dom. *Crumwell*,	Dom. *Gul. Pollet*,
	Com. *Wigorniæ*.	Dom. *Beauchamp*.	Dom. *Joan. Ruſſell*.

P. 276.

Dom.

The ſame Year on the fifth *of* Auguſt *being* Sunday, *when the Sovereign was at* Windſor *in his Caſtle, having there with him theſe renowned Knights of the moſt noble Order, the Marqueſs of* Exeter, *Earl of* Suſſex, *Earl of* Rutland, *Earl of* Comberland, *and Sir* Nicholas Carew, *a* Chapter *was held in the King's Cloſet, in which it was determined, That a Chapter ſhould be there held for chooſing a Knight in Stead of the Lord* Darcy, *who had been accuſed and convicted of High Treaſon, but that the other Stall then alſo vacant, ſhould be reſerved for the Prince they then ſeaſonably hoped for. They therefore who were preſent, did after this Form*

Name

	Princes,	*Barons,*	*Knights,*
Marqueſs of Exeter,	*The E. of* Derby,	*Lord* Beauchamp,	*Sir* Will. Pollet,
	E. of Huntyngdon,	*Lord* Delaware,	*Sir* Tho. Cheyny,
	E. of Worceſter.	*Lord* Crumwell.	*Sir* John Ruſſell.
Earl of Suſſex,	*The Marq.* Dorſet,	*Lord* Beauchamp,	*Sir* William Pollet,
	E. of Derby,	*Lord* Crumwell,	*Sir* John Ruſſell,
	E. of Huntyngdon.	*Lord* Delaware.	*Sir* John Wallop.
Earl of Rutland,	*The Marqueſs* Dorſet,	*Lord* Beauchamp,	*Sir* William Pollet,
	E. of Huntyngdon,	*Lord* Crumwell,	*Sir* Anthony Browne,
	E. of Derby.	*Lord* Delaware.	*Sir* John Ruſſell.
Earl of Comberland,	*The Earl of* Derby,	*Lord* Delaware,	*Sir* Anthony Browne,
	Marqueſs Dorſet,	*Lord* Crumwell,	*Sir* William Pollet,
	E. of Worceſter.	*Lord* Beauchamp.	*Sir* John Ruſſell.

Sir

Com. *Derbyæ*, Dom. *Crumwell*, Dom. *Tho. Cheyny*,
Dom. *Nich. Caroo*, Com. *Huntingdoniæ*, Dom. *Beauchamp*, Dom. *Joh. Ruſſell*,
Com. *Wygorniæ*. Dom. *Cobham*. Dom. *Anth. Browne*.

Tum Supremus allatam ad ſe nominationis hujus formam brevi percurrens, adjunxit videri ſibi præ cæteris eo tempore deligendum Dominum [e] *Thomam Crumwell* primarium ſibi Secretarium, & Sigilli (quod ſecretum appellant) Cuſtodem. Id quod cæteri lætis vultibus, ac humaniſſimis reſponſis excepêrunt, virum è meritis, quoad valebant, collaudantes. Illico tum accerſitus ille procidit ante Supremum, immenſas ipſius Majeſtati, quâ poterat ſuaviloquentiâ (poterat autem appoſitiſſimâ) gratias agens, ut qui ſeſe tantillum atque, ut ipſe omnino judicabat, immerentem tanto tamque ſplendido dignata fuiſſet honore: toti quoque Societati tum præſenti, qui nunc illum ſui participem ſodalitii feciſſet, & ad clariſſimi decus Ordinis tam libenter aſciviſſet. Quibus cum pro meritis reſpondere non poſſet, at velle & conari nolle deſinere, cum ſerviendo tum modis quibus poterat aliis omnibus. Gratanter autem a Supremo ſtare juſſus, Subligaculo collarique *Georgiano* fuit inſignitus, cætera ſtatuendo poſt die de more perimpleturus.

P. 277. *Viceſimo* quidem *ſexto* ejuſipſius Menſis die, qui & *Dominicus*, convenerunt

The E. of Derby, *Lord* Crumwell, *Sir* Tho. Cheyny,
Sir Nicholas Carew, *E. of* Huntyngton, *Lord* Beauchamp, *Sir* John Ruſſell,
E. of Worceſter. *Lord* Cobham. *Sir* Anthony Browne.

Then this Form of Nomination being brought to him, the Sovereign running it haſtily over added, That he thought fit at that Time to chooſe before the reſt Sir [e] Thomas Crumwell *his Principal Secretary, and Keeper of the Privy Seal; which the reſt with joyful Looks, and obliging Anſwers agreed to, extolling him for his Merits, as much as they were able. He being then called immediately fell down before the Sovereign, giving with all the Eloquence he was Maſter of (and certainly he was Maſter of the juſteſt) infinite Thanks to his Majeſty, for vouchſafing ſo great and glorious an Honour to him, who was ſo inconſiderable a Perſon, and (in his own Opinion) ſo undeſerving, and to all of the Society then preſent, who had now made him one of their Companions, and ſo readily admitted him to the Honour of the moſt noble Order; and ſince he could not make them a Return anſwerable to their Merits, yet he would never leave off deſiring and endeavouring it, as well by ſerving them as by all other Means in his Power. But being kindly ordered by the Sovereign to ſtand up, he had the Garter and the Collar of* George *put on him, being to do the reſt on a Day to be afterwards appointed as uſual.*

On the twenty ſixth *of the ſame Month being* Sunday, *there were con-*

[e] *His aſpiring to the Order of the Garter was thought an inexcuſable Vanity.* Burn. 1 *Vol. of Reformation p.* 276. *And indeed though he had been a Souldier, yet the Lowneſs of his Extraction was according to the Statutes a Diſqualification, and poſſibly no Inſtance of a Diſpenſation with that Article will be found precedent to this Election. His Hiſtory is well known, and how this Vicegerent in eccleſiaſtical Affairs was attainted in Parliament for Hereſy as well as Treaſon.*

vened

venerunt ad eundem Dominum infra caſtellum in hoſpitio Decani cubantem, Idem Marchio *Exonienſis*, cui Regia poteſtas in id commiſſa fuit, & *Suſſexiæ* Comes ac *Rutlandiæ* cum Domino *Admiraldo* & Domino *Nicholao Caroo*. Qui ſuis ad plenum habitibus induti, præcedentibus *Scribâ*, *Gartero*, & *Hoſtiario* cum cæteris Armorum officialibus, Capitularem domum ingreſſi ſunt, ſuo quiſque ex ordine. Ubi lectis per Scribam literis Commiſſionariis, quibus ſuum Rex inclytiſſimus animum expreſſit, quatenus hunc Dominum ſuis voluerit inſignibus exornari, *Garterus*, ut à Deputato juſſus erat, eundem accerſiit. Introeuntem vero *Suſſexiæ* ac *Rutlandiæ* Comites exceperunt, & ad Marchionem *Deputatum* deduxerunt, qui commiſſionis eo tempore factæ ſententiam eidem aperuit. Mox idem ipſe toga exutus tunicam ordinariam induit cum caputio, ſicque per eoſdem Comites cum univerſis Officialibus, *Gartero* trabeam deportante, deductus eſt ad ſedem in Choro ſuam. Atque ibi trabea, quæ fuerat apportata protinus indutus, legente *Scriba* juramento eſt ordinario obſtrictus. Poſt hæc ad Marchionem reverſus torquem peculiarem Ordinis recepit ab eodem. Inde cum ſolito honore, ut ordo expoſcebat, incedebant in chorum ad ſolenne ſacrificium, quod loci Decanus eſt executus. Cumque fieret oblatio, *Deputato* Comes *Suſſexiæ* quod erat pro Rege offerendum exhibuit. Exacto ſacrificio itum eſt ad Decani domum, ubi cubabat electus, ubi ſolenne erat epulum apparatum, & hilariter ac jocunde tranſactum, omnibus abunde ſalutatis ac donatis.

Ejuſdem

vened at the ſaid Lords Lodgings within the Caſtle at the Deanery, the ſaid Marqueſs of Exeter, *whom the King deputed for that Purpoſe, and the Earls of* Suſſex *and* Rutland, *with the Lord* Admiral *and Sir* Nicholas Carew, *who being dreſſed in their full Habits, the* Regiſter, Garter *and* Uſher, *with the other Officers of Arms going before them, went into the Chapter-houſe, every one in their Order; where the Regiſter having read the Commiſſion, wherein the moſt renowned King declared his Mind how he would have that Lord enſigned with his Badges,* Garter *as ordered by the Deputy, called him, and as he entered the Earls of* Suſſex *and* Rutland *received him, and led him to the Marqueſs the* Deputy, *who told him the Purport of the Commiſſion given at that Time. Then putting off his Gown, he put on his ordinary Habit and Hood, and thus by the ſaid Earls with all the Officers,* Garter *carrying the Mantell, he was led to his Stall in the Choir, and there he had preſently the ſame put on him, which had been ſo brought, and the* Regiſter *reading it, he took the uſual Oath. After this returning to the Marqueſs he received from him the diſtinguiſhing Collar of the Order. Then with the uſual Ceremony, according to Order, they went into the Choir to High Maſs, which the Dean of the Place celebrated; and when the Oblation was made, the Earl of* Suſſex *gave the* Deputy *what was to be offered for the King. Maſs being over they went to the Deans Houſe, where the elected Knight lodged, where a magnificent Entertainment was prepared, and carried on to the End with Mirth and Pleaſantneſs, every Body being treated with abundant Civilities and Preſents.*

Ejusdem Anni Mensis *Octobris*, circiter horam quartam diei [f] *tertii decimi*, qui & *Edoardo* Divo sacer erat, soluta est gratiosissima Regina *Joanna* partu illo difficillimo, quem duos totos, plus minus, ante dies ægerrime pertulerat. Quo felicissime, Deo præstante, prodiit in hanc lucem, inclytissimus Princeps *Edoardus*, cujus nativitas, passim *Anglorum* Regno, gaudium atque exultationem invexit, quam dici aut exprimi potest, longe majorem. Et nisi vel hoc unum refricuisset, quod eo puerperio non ita multos post [g] dies mater obiisset, ea lætitia præter alias
P. 278. quæ sunt uspiam in pari vel non longe dissimili causa prius exortæ, non dubium quin uberrima (quod & cœperat) utique permansisset, atque inconcussa. Sed hæc una infœlicitas, occepti gaudii plenitudinem ita exinanivit, aut elevavit potius, ut quisque dubitaret, an ortu prolis abunde (quod revera oportuit) gaudere deberet, an Matris obitu flere. Utrumvis sane haud mediocriter affecit, seu lætitiæ causam, sive mœroris attendas: Mater in cœlo gaudeat, & fruatur optatis, proles in terra triumphet; atque annos impleat ætatis [b].

Sere-

In the same Year the [f] thirteenth *Day of* October, *being St.* Edward's *Day, about four a-Clock, the most gracious Queen* Jane *was freed from her very hard Labour, which she had bore with exceeding Pain for about two whole Days before; when, by God's Assistance, the most renowned Prince* Edward *came into the World. Whose Birth caused all over the Kingdom of* England, *far greater Joy and Transport, than can be told or express'd; and if a Damp had not, by the Mother's dying a few* [g] *Days after in that Child-bed, been put upon that Joy, it would, above all others which ever arose on the like or not much different Occasion, have doubtless (as it begun so) continued the most abundant as well as immoveable. But this one Misfortune so allayed the Fulness of the Joy conceived, or rather annihilated it, That one might doubt, whether (as we were indeed bound) we ought to rejoice more for the Birth of the Child, or mourn for the Death of the Mother. Either of them indeed affected in an uncommon Degree, whether you consider the Occasion of Joy or Sadness. May the Mother rejoice in Heaven, and enjoy her Desires there! May the Son triumph on Earth, and fill up the Years of Life* [b].

In

f Tis strange the contemporary Writers should differ so much in the Day of the Birth of this Prince, wherein this Register is with several other Authors mistaken, for he was born without Doubt, as 'tis entred in the Heralds Office, "on the xii of Oct. the Feast of St. Wilfrid, "*the Vigil of St.* Edw, *which was on the* Fryday *in the "Year of our Lord* 1527, *the Dominical Letter* G. *in "the* 29 *Year of the Reign of* Hen. VIII." *All these various Methods of Computations correspond with each other, and as that Ceremonial informs us, he was not christened till the* Monday *next following, when (it is there said) he was after the Rites of Baptism "borne "to the King, and to the Queene, and had the Blessing of Almighty God and his Fathers and Mothers.* F. 14 *in Off. Arm. p.* 135. E. 10 penes me *p.* 26. & G. *xi. p.* 450.

g The Writers are no more agreed on the Day of this Queen's Death, their various Accounts may be seen in the Margin of Burn. 2 *vol. Refor. p.* 1. *who in his Text saith that she died the Day after this Prince was born. But we find from the Christning of the Prince, that she was living on the* Monday *following, the Letter of the Physitians published by Mr.* Hearne *was wrote upon a* Wednef. *which though it hath not the Addition of the Day of the Month, proves her to be living longer than that learned Historian imagined. The Collections of* Antony Antony *Surveyor of the Ordinance in Mus.* Ashmol. *n.* 861, *p.* 333, *place the Birth of this Prince on* 12 *of* Oct. *and the Death of his Mother on the* 24 *of* Oct. *between x and xi at Night. The Ceremonial of her Funeral in the* Heralds Office *hath a farther Addition that her Death was on* Wednesday 12 *of the Clock at Night,* 12 *Days after the Prince's Birth. M.* 6. *p.* 1. F. 14. *p.* 119. E. 14. penes me *p.* 28.

h Here is no Entry of the Transactions in the 30*th Year, though it appears from the Partition of Fees among the Heralds, that there was a Feast of this Order held at* Windsor *on* 26 *Day of* May, *and from B.* 3. penes me *p.* 32, *that the Duke of* Norfolk *was then Lieutenant at* Windsor. *Dr.* Aldrydge *on* 18

July

Serenissimi Regis *Henrici Octavi* [i]
Anno *tricesimo primo*, Mensis autem *Aprilis* die *vicesimo tertio*, *Richemoundiæ* cum Regia Majestate, nobilissimi equestris Ordinis Divo *Georgio* nuncupati Equites præsentes isti fuerunt *Arundelliæ*, videlicet, *Essexiæ*, *Sussexiæ*, *Rutlandiæ*, *Oxoniæ* & *Southamptoniæ* Comites, inter quos cum secundis festivæ diei vesperis, concilium ibidem esset initum post alia prout res poscebat & excellentissimæ Majestati complacuit hinc inde mutuis sedulo sermonibus agitata, Itum est illico ad denominationem Equitum in sedilia quæ tum vacabant assumendorum, Cujus hic forma subsequitur.

Nominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
	Com. *Worcettir*,	Dom. *Russell*,	Dom. *Tho. Cheyney*,
Com. *Southamptoniæ*,	Com. *Hartfordiæ*,	Dom. *Cobham*,	Dom. *Anth. Browne*,
	Com. *Huntyngdoniæ*.	D. *Walden*, Canc.	Dom. *Gul. Kyngiston.*
	Marchion. *Dorsett*,	D. *Walden*, Canc.	Dom. *Anth. Browne*,
Com. *Oxonfordiæ*,	Com. *Srewisburiæ*,	Dom. *Russell*,	Dom. *Tho. Cheney*,
	Com. *Hartfordiæ*.	Dom. *St. John*.	Dom. *Gul. Kyngiston.*
	Marchion. *Dorsett*,	D. *Walden*, Canc.	Dom. *Tho. Cheney*,
Com. *Rutlandiæ*,	Com. *Srewisburiæ*,	Dom *St. John*.	Dom. *Gul. Kyngston*,
	Com. *Hartfordiæ*.	Dom. *Russell*.	Dom. *Anth. Brown*.

P. 279.

Com.

In the thirty first *Year of the most serene King* Henry *the* Eighth, *the* twenty third *of* April, *There were present at* Rychemound *with the King, these Knights of the most noble Order of St.* George, viz. *the Earls of* Arundel, Essex, Sussex, Rutland, Oxford *and* Southampton; *Among whom when at the second Vespers of the Feast Day a Chapter was there held, after other Things debated, as the Matter required, and his most excellent Majesty was pleased, thoroughly on all Sides by Speeches, They proceeded straightway to the naming of Knights to be placed in the Stalls then vacant; the Form whereof here follows.*

Named

	Princes,	*Barons*,	*Knights*,
	The E. of Worcester,	*Lord* Russell,	*Sir* Tho. Cheyny,
Earl of Southampton,	*E. of* Hartford,	*Lord* Cobham,	*Sir* Anth. Browne,
	E. of Huntingdon.	*L.* Walden, *Chan.*	*Sir* Will. Kyngiston.
	The Marq. Dorset,	*L.* Walden, *Chan.*	*Sir* Anthony Brown,
Earl of Oxford,	*E. of* Shrewisbury,	*Lord* Russell,	*Sir* Tho. Cheyny,
	E. of Hartford.	*Lord* St. John.	*Sir* Will. Kyngiston.
	The Marq. Dorset,	*L.* Walden, *Chan.*	*Sir* Tho. Cheyny,
Earl of Rutland,	*E. of* Shrewisbury,	*Lord* St. John,	*Sir* Will. Kyngiston,
	E. of Hartford.	*Lord* Russell.	*Sir* Anth. Browne.

July *in this* 29 *Year, being nominated to the Bishoprick of* Carlisle, *this Omission might be occasioned by that Means; for upon Inspection of this Book, it appears, that the Entry of the next Year is wrote with a very different Ink, and that the Initial Letters are painted in a different Manner from the former Part of this Book. And the Variation in the Style during the Remainder of this Reign is very obvious. Mr.* Ashm. *p.* 198, *hath observed that in the* Registr. Chart. *the Hand altered after the end of the* 29*th Year of* Hen. VIII.

[i] *Here and in several of the following Entries of this King's Titles, some Words are scraped out with a Penknife or Pumice, which it may be guessed were Supreme Head of the Church, which Rasures were doubtless made in Pursuance of a Decree in* 1 & 2 Ph. & M. *recited in* Ash. *p.* 194, *but in the* 35 *Year the Words* in terra *remain undefaced.*

Earl

Comes *Suſſexiæ*,	Com. *Shrewisburiæ*,	Dom. *Maltrevers*,	Dom. *Tho. Cheney*,
	Com. *Darbey*,	Dom. *Ruſſell*,	Dom. *Will. Kyngiſton*,
	Com. *Hertfordiæ*.	Dom. *St. John*.	Dom. *Anth. Brown*.
Com. *Eſſexiæ*,	Marchion. *Dorſett*,	Dom. *Haſtyngs*,	Dom. *Will. Kyngiſton*,
	Com. *Shrewisburiæ*,	D. *Walden*, Canc.	Dom. *Ant. Wynkeſeld*,
	Com. *Hartfordiæ*.	Dom. *Ruſſel*.	Dom. *Tho. Cheney*.
Com. *Arundelliæ*,	Com. *Shrewisburiæ*,	Dom. *St. John*,	Dom. *Will. Kyngiſton*,
	Com. *Darbey*,	Dom. *Ruſſell*,	Dom. *Tho. Cheyney*,
	Com. *Hartfordiæ*.	Dom. *Windeſore*.	Dom. *Ant. Wynkefeld*.

Poſtridie ſub ſolenne pro *Defunctis* ſacrificium iterato ibidem concilio Supremus ex conſenſu ſingulorum qui præſentes erant Commilitonum hos præclaros Equites in ſedes quæ tum vacabant cenſuit admittendos Dominum, inquam, [k] *Joannem Ruſſell*, Dominum *Thomam Cheyney*, & Dominum *Willielmum Kingiſton*. Decretum eſt inſuper ibidem Divi *Georgii* Tutelaris ſui celebritatem annuam *decimo octavo* die *Maii* ſequentis, quæ & ante *Penthecoſten* proxima *Dominica* fuit, *Wyndeſori* celebrandam, ubi Præ-nobilis *Arundelliæ* Comes Regias vices adminiſtraret, ſibi ad cætera negotia

---

The Earl of Suſſex,	*The E. of* Shewisbury,	*Lord* Maltrevers,	*Sir* Tho. Cheyney,
	E. of Derby,	*Lord* Ruſſell,	*Sir* Will. Kyngiſton,
	E. of Hertford.	*Lord* St. John.	*Sir* Anthony Browne.
Earl of Eſſex,	*The Marqueſs* Dorſet,	*Lord* Haſtyngs,	*Sir* Will. Kyngeſton,
	E. of Srewisbury,	L. Walden, *Chan.*	*Sir* Anth. Wynkfeld,
	E. of Hartford.	*Lord* Ruſſell.	*Sir* Tho. Cheyney.
Earl of Arundel,	*The E. of* Srewisbury,	*Lord* St. John,	*Sir* Will. Kyngeſton,
	E. of Derby,	*Lord* Ruſſell,	*Sir* Tho. Cheyney,
	E. of Hartford.	*Lord* Wyndeſore.	*Sir* Anth. Wynkfeld.

The next Day at High Maſs for the Deceaſed, *the Chapter being there reſumed, the Sovereign by Conſent of all the Knights Companions then preſent, was of Opinion That theſe noble Knights ſhould be admitted to the Stalls then vacant, namely, Lord* [k] John Ruſſell, *Sir* Thomas Cheyney, *and Sir* William Kyngeſton. *It was alſo determined there, That the annual Feaſt of their Patron St.* George *ſhould be kept at* Windeſor *the* eighteenth *Day of* May *following, being the* Sunday *next before* Whitſunday; *where the moſt noble Earl of* Arundel *ſhould be the Kings Deputy, having aſſociated with him for other*

---

k In the Account of the Lord Windſor *Maſter of the Wardrobe from* Mich. 30 H. 8. *to* Mich. *following, in* Offic. Garder. Per Warrantum apud *Weſtm.* 1 *May* 31 H. 8. pro liberata Garterii pro Domino *Ruſſell, Thoma Cheyne* Mil. Theſaurario hoſpitii Domini Regis, et *Willimo Kingeſton* Contrarotulatore ejuſdem hoſpitii.

Pro liiii virg. Velvet Crimſin pro iii Togis pro liberata ejuſdem Garterii pretii le virg. xvi *s.* xliii *l.* iiii *s.*

Pro x virg. ſarſ. pro linur. part. earundem pec. ad v *s.* l *s.*

Pro xx virg. ſarſinet alb. pro linur. earundem ad v *s.* iiii *d.* v *l.* vi *s.* viii *d.*

We have the Ceremonial of their Inſtallations, which will be put in the Appendix n. xiii.

This Lord Ruſſell *after Earl of* Bedford *in his Will deviſes to his Son his Collar and Robes of the Garter* Dugd. 2 *Vol. Bar. p.* 378. *He had been knighted by the Earl of* Surrey *Lord high Admiral at* Morlaix *in little* Bretagne 14 H. 8. Hall. *f.* 99, 100.

Sir Thomas Cheyny *is buried in* Minſter *Church in the Iſle of* Shepey, *where is his Effigies in Armour with the Robes of the Garter which may be conſulted in* Dugd. 2 *Vol. Bar. p.* 290.

The Will of Sir William Kyngſton *may be conſulted in* Libr. Alenger. *qu.* 31. *'Tis ſtrange that* Fuller *ſhould doubt whether he was a Companion of this Order.* Worthies *in* Glouc. *p.* 368.

Matters

tia copulatos habens *Eſſexiæ* & *Rutlandiæ* Comites, quibus inter alia præſertim erat injunctum, ut Equites ante delectos in ſedes *Windeſori* ſuas curarent introducendos, ad Dominum vero *Ruſſellum*, quia tum minus aderat, miſſæ ſunt a Celſitudine Regia literæ, quibus admoneretur, ut ad ſeſe quamprimum adventaret. Eodem *decimo octavo Maii*, Comites ante dicti *Windeſoram* advolarunt, ubi (quod primitus erat agendum) præfatos Equites ſuis de more ſedibus curabant aſſignandos, quo ſolenniter exacto Concilium inibi celebrabant; in quo definitum eſt, pecuniæ contributæ ſolutionem Regiæ Majeſtatis voluntati relinquendam. Quam eandem ſuper hâc re quoque cenſuerunt conſulendam; quo ſane modo Miſſarum pro defunctis Equitibus executio foret adimplenda, vel in quem uſum pecunia veteri decreto deſignata converteretur, & ante omnia prorſus inſignia Equitum læſæ Majeſtatis condemnatorum tollenda, eradenda, convellenda, atque abolendâ deinceps eſſent. P. 280.

Illuſtriſſimi Regis *Henrici* hujus nominis *Octavi* Regis *Angliæ*, & *Franciæ*, Domini *Hiberniæ*, clariſſimi Ordinis ab inſigni ſubligaculo nominati anno *triceſimo ſecundo* & *Aprilis* die *viceſimo tertio*, qui & Divo *Georgio* ſolennis erat, fuere præſentes apud Regium *Weſtmonaſterii* palatium cum ipſamet Regia Majeſtate, *Northfolciæ* pariter ac *Southfolciæ* Duces, *Arundelliæ*, *Weſtmerlandiæ*, *Rutlandiæ*, *Comberlandiæ*, *Southamptoniæ*, & *Eſſexiæ* Comites; Vicecomes *Lyſle*, Domini *Ferreys*, *Sandys*, ac *Ruſſell*, & Dominus *Thomas Cheyney* cum Domino

Matters the Earls of Eſſex *and* Rutland, *who among other Things had it particularly in Charge, to take Care for the introducing of the Knights before choſen into their Stalls at* Windeſor. *But Letters were ſent to Lord* Ruſſel, *becauſe he was not there, by the King, wherein he was ſummoned to come immediately to him. The ſaid* eighteenth *Day of* May, *the aforeſaid Knights came to* Windeſor, *where, (it being to be firſt done) they did take Care to aſſign the aforeſaid Knights their Stalls as uſual; which being done with Solemnity, they held a Chapter there, in which it was determined, That the Payment of the Money contributed, ſhould be left to the King's Pleaſure: Which they thought ſhould be conſulted alſo upon this Subject, how Maſſes for the dead Knights ſhould be performed, or to what Uſe the Money aſſigned by an old Statute [to that Purpoſe] ſhould be applied, and alſo whether all the Enſigns of Knights condemn'd for High Treaſon, ſhould from thence forward be taken away, eraſed, pluck'd down and aboliſhed.*

In the thirty ſecond *Year of the moſt illuſtrious King* Henry *the* Eighth *of the Name King of* England *and* France, *Lord of* Ireland, [*Sovereign*] *of the moſt noble Order of the Garter, and* twenty third *of* April, *being alſo St.* George's *Day, there were at the Royal Palace at* Weſtminſter *with the King, the Dukes of* Northfolk *and* Suffolk, *the Earls of* Arundel, Weſtmerland, Rutland, Comberland, Southampton, *and* Eſſex, *Viſcount* Liſle, *Lords* Ferreys, Sandys, *and* Ruſſell, *with Sir* Thomas Cheyny *and Sir* William

mino *Gulielmo Kyngeſton*, ad eam ejuſdem Divi celebritatem debito more peragendam, ut quotannis aſſolet. Quo die ſub alteras ipſius veſperas loco congruo & non inſueto ab eodem Supremo cum cæteris ejuſdem Ordinis eidem Majeſtati ſubaſſiſtentibus, initum eſt concilium, in quo poſt præfationem de hiis rebus, quæ tunc agitandæ forent, habitam, cumprimis eſt decretum, eorum Commilitonum ſedes quæ tum vacuæ factæ ſunt redimplendas, vice quorum poſt nomenclaturam ex more factam, cenſoria Majeſtate cum reliquorum aſſenſu annominati ſunt & admiſſi Dominus [l] *Awdley* Dominus *Waldenſis*, & Dominus [m] *Anthonius Browne*, nimirum ipſa nominatio quam ſubſecuta eſt electio prædicta, proceſſit in hunc modum;

P. 281.

Nominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Dom. *Gul. Kyngſton*,	Principem *Angliæ*, Ducem *Cleviæ*, Ducem *Bavieræ*.	Dom. *Walden*, Dom. *Delaware*, Dom. *Cobham*.	Dom. *Anth. Browne*, Dom. *Anth. Wyngfeld*, D. *Egid. Strangwyſh*.
Dom. *Tho. Cheyney*,	Principem *Angliæ*, Ducem *Bavieræ*, Ducem *Cleviæ*.	Dom. *Walden*, Dom. *Delaware*, Dom. *Cobham*.	Dom. *Anth. Browne*, Dom. *Joh. Walloppe*, Dom. *Anth. Wyngfeld*.

Dom.

Kyngeſton *for keeping the Feaſt of the Saint in a due Manner as is uſed annually. On which Day at the ſecond Veſpers a Chapter was held by the Sovereign, and the other Knights of the Order aſſiſting under him in a proper and not unaccuſtomed Place. In which after a Preface in Relation to ſuch Matters, as were then to be debated, It was determined in the firſt Place, to fill up their Companions Stalls which were then vacant: In whoſe Stead after a Set of Names given in as uſual, Lord* [l] Audley *of* Walden, *and Sir* [m] Anthony Browne *were named and admitted by his Majeſty's Authority with the Aſſent of the Reſt. Now the Nomination it ſelf, which the aforeſaid Election followed, proceeded after this Manner*;

Named

	Princes,	*Barons*,	*Knights*,
Sir Will. Kyngſton,	*The Pr. of* England, *D. of* Cleves, *Duke of* Bavaria.	*Lord* Walden, *Lord* Delaware, *Lord* Cobham.	*Sir* Anth. Browne, *Sir* Anth. Wyngfeld, *Sir* Giles Strangwyſh.
Sir Tho. Cheyney,	*The Pr. of* England, *D. of* Bavaria, *D. of* Cleves.	*Lord* Walden, *Lord* Delaware, *Lord* Cobham.	*Sir* Anth. Browne, *Sir* John Walloppe, *Sir* Anth. Wyngfeld.

---

l The Office of Chancellour of England *is no Bar to an Admiſſion into this Order: Sir* Thomas Beauford *afterwards Duke of* Exeter *was of this Order probably before he was promoted to this Office:* Richard Nevil *Earl of* Warwick *had been Chancellour, and was afterwards elected Companion of this Order: Sir* Thomas Hoo *had been Chancellour of* France *from* 14 *to* 28 H. 6. Du Cheſne Hiſt. des Chanceliers; *and during this Time was elected into this Order, ſee above p.* 131, *but theſe were Perſons famous for their military Acts. But this Perſon ſeems to have been bred up entirely in the Studies of the Gown, whoſe Extraction* Dugdale *could not diſcover* 2 *Vol. Bar. p.* 382, *neither could* Fuller *find out the Place of his Birth.* Worthies *p.* 327.

m A large Account of him may be ſeen in Dugd. 2 *Vol. Bar. p.* 396, *He was not completely forty Years old at this Time of his Election, being born at* Calais *where his Father was Lieutenant on* 29 June 1500. Collect. Turpyn inter MSS. Philpoti in Off. Arm. *n.* 17. *p.* 65. *The Caſe about his Office of Standard-bearer is reported by* Dyer, *and his Will may be conſulted in* libr. Cranmer Coode *qu.* x.

Lord

Dom. *Russell*,	Principem *Angliæ*, Ducem *Cleviæ*, Ducem *Bavieræ*.	Dom. *Walden*, Dom. *Cobham*, Dom. *Delaware*.	Dom *Anth. Browne*, Dom. *Anth. Wyngfeld*, D. *Egid. Strangwysh*.	
Dom. *Sandys*,	Principem *Angliæ*, Ducem *Cleviæ*, Ducem *Bavieræ*.	Dom. *Walden*, Dom. *Delaware*, Dom. *Maltravers*.	Dom. *Anth. Browne*, Dom. *Joan. Walloppe*, Dom. *Anth. Wyngfeld*.	
Dom. *Ferreys*,	Principem *Angliæ*, Marchion. *Dorsett*, Com. *Worcester*.	Dom. *Walden*, Dom. *Maltravers*, Dom. *Cobham*.	Dom. *Anth. Browne*, Dom. *Francis. Bryan*, Dom. *Joh. Walloppe*.	
Vicecomes *Lisle*,	Principem *Angliæ*, Ducem *Cleviæ*, Ducem *Bavieræ*.	Dom. *Walden*, D. *Seynt John*, Dom. *Delaware*.	Dom. *Anth. Browne*, Dom. *Anth. Wyngfeld*, Dom. *Tho. Hennage*.	
Com. *Essexiæ*,	Principem *Angliæ*, Ducem *Cleviæ*, Ducem *Bavieræ*.	Dom. *Walden*, Dom. *Delaware*, Dom. *Cobham*.	Dom. *Anth. Browne*, Dom. *Anth. Wyngfeld*, D. *Egid. Strangwysh*.	
Com. *Southamptoniæ*,	Principem *Angliæ*, Ducem *Cleviæ*, Ducem *Bavieræ*.	Dom. *Walden*, Dom. *Delaware*, Dom. *Cobham*.	Dom. *Anth. Browne*, Dom. *Anth. Wyngfeld*, D. *Egid. Strangwysh*.	P. 282.
Com. *Comberlandiæ*,	Principem *Angliæ*, Ducem *Cleviæ*, Ducem *Bavieræ*.	Dom. *Walden*, Dom. *Delaware*, Dom. *Seynt John*.	Dom. *Anth. Brown*, Dom. *Francis. Bryan*, Dom. *Anth. Wyngfeld*.	

Com.

Lord Russell,	*The Pr. of* England, *D. of* Cleves, *D. of* Bavaria.	*Lord* Walden, *Lord* Cobham, *Lord* Delaware.	*Sir* Anth. Browne, *Sir* Anth. Wyngfeld, *Sir* Giles Strangwysh.
Lord Sandys,	*The Pr. of* England, *D. of* Cleves, *D. of* Bavaria.	*Lord* Walden, *Lord* Delaware, *Lord* Maltravers.	*Sir* Anth. Browne, *Sir* John Walloppe, *Sir* Anth. Wyngfeld.
Lord Ferreys,	*The Pr. of* England, *Marques* Dorset, *E. of* Worcester.	*Lord* Walden, *Lord* Maltrevers, *Lord* Cobham.	*Sir* Anth. Browne, *Sir* Francis Bryan, *Sir* John Walloppe.
Viscount Lysle,	*The Pr. of* England, *D. of* Cleves, *D. of* Bavaria.	*Lord* Walden, *Lord* St. John, *Lord* Delaware.	*Sir* Anth. Browne, *Sir* Anth. Wyngfeld, *Sir* Tho. Hennage.
Earl of Essex,	*The Pr. of* England, *D. of* Cleves, *D. of* Bavaria.	*Lord* Walden, *Lord* Delaware, *Lord* Cobham.	*Sir* Anth. Browne, *Sir* Anth. Wyngfeld, *Sir* Giles Strangwysh.
Earl of Southampton,	*The Pr. of* England, *D. of* Cleves, *D. of* Bavaria.	*Lord* Walden, *Lord* Delaware, *Lord* Cobham.	*Sir* Anth. Browne, *Sir* Anth. Wyngfeld, *Sir* Giles Strangwysh.
E. of Comberland,	*The Pr. of* England, *D. of* Cleves, *D. of* Bavaria.	*Lord* Walden, *Lord* Delaware, *Lord* St. John.	*Sir* Anth. Browne, *Sir* Francis Bryan, *Sir* Anth. Wyngfeld.

Earl

	Principem *Angliæ*,	Dom. *Walden*,	Dom. *Anth. Browne*,
Com. *Rutlandiæ*,	Ducem *Cleviæ*,	Dom. *Seynt John*,	Dom. *Joan. Wallopp*,
	Ducem *Bavieræ*.	Dom. *Mountaigle*.	D. *Egid. Strangwyſh*.
	Principem *Angliæ*,	Dom. *Walden*,	Dom. *Anth. Browne*,
Com. *Weſtmerlandiæ*,	Ducem *Cleviæ*,	Dom. *Seynt John*,	Dom. *Anth. Wyngfeld*,
	Ducem *Bavieræ*.	Dom. *Mountaigle*.	D. *Egid. Strangwyſh*.
	Principem *Angliæ*,	Dom. *Delaware*,	Dom. *Anth. Brown*,
Com. *Arundelliæ*,	Ducem *Cleviæ*,	D. *Dacres North*,	Dom. *Anth. Wyngfeld*,
	Ducem *Bavieræ*.	Dom. *Seynt John*.	Dom. *Franciſ. Bryan*.
	Principem *Angliæ*,	Dom. *Walden*,	Dom. *Anth. Browne*,
Dux *Suffolciæ*,	Ducem *Cleviæ*,	Dom. *Wentworth*,	Dom. *Anth. Wyngfeld*,
	Ducem *Bavieræ*.	Dom. *Windeſore*.	Dom. *Joan. Walloppe*.
	Principem *Angliæ*,	Dom. *Walden*,	Dom. *Anth. Brown*,
Dux *Northfolciæ*,	Ducem *Cleviæ*,	Dom. *Delaware*,	Dom. *Anth. Wyngfeld*,
	Ducem *Bavieræ*.	Dom. *Cobham*.	Dom. *Joan. Walloppe*.

Subibat inde mentio celebritatis illius *Windeſori* ſuo tempore repetendæ cum epulo quotannis ut aſſuevit exhibendo, unde ſtatutum ibidem eſt *Maii* ſequentis die *nono*, illud ipſum perimpleri deberi per *Comberlandiæ*
P. 283. Comitem, Regiam ibi vicem adminiſtraturum, adjunctis Vicecomite *Lyſle*, & Domino *Thoma Cheyney*: Sed quia tam Comes ille quam Vicecomes adeſſe non poterant ſtato die cauſis quæ probatæ ſunt advocantibus, loco Comitis illius, alter Comes *Southamptoniæ* videlicet & Vicecomitis Dominus

	The Pr. of England,	*Lord* Walden,	*Sir* Anthony Browne,
Earl of Rutland,	*Duke of* Cleves,	*Lord* St. John,	*Sir* John Wallopp,
	D. of Bavaria.	*Lord* Mountaigle.	*Sir* Giles Strangwyſh.
	The Pr. of England,	*Lord* Walden,	*Sir* Anth. Browne,
Earl of Weſtmerland,	*Duke of* Cleves,	*Lord* St. John,	*Sir* Anth. Wyngfeld,
	D. of Bavaria.	*Lord* Mountaigle.	*Sir* Giles Strangwyſh.
	The Pr. of England,	*Lord* Delaware,	*Sir* Anth. Browne,
Earl of Arundel,	*D. of* Cleves,	*L.* Dacres North,	*Sir* Anth. Wyngfeld,
	D. of Bavaria.	*Lord* St. John.	*Sir* Francis Bryan.
	The Pr. of England,	*Lord* Walden,	*Sir* Anth. Browne,
Duke of Suffolk,	*Duke of* Cleves,	*Lord* Wentworth,	*Sir* Anth. Wyngfeld,
	D. of Bavaria.	*L.* Wyndeſore.	*Sir* John Walloppe.
	The P. of England,	*Lord* Walden,	*Sir* Anth. Browne,
Duke of Northfolk,	*Duke of* Cleves,	*Lord* Delaware,	*Sir* Anth. Wyngfeld,
	D. of Bavaria.	*Lord* Cobham.	*Sir* John Walloppe.

Then came on the Mention of the Feaſt to be conſtantly obſerved at Wyndeſor *in its Time, with the Entertainment to be made every Year as uſual, whereupon it was Ordered, That it ſhould on the* ninth *of* May *following be kept by the Earl of* Comberland, *who was to be the Kings Deputy, having Viſcount* Lyſle *and Sir* Thomas Cheyney *joined with him: But, becauſe as well the Earl as the Viſcount could not be preſent at the Day appointed, for Reaſons that were approved of, Inſtead of that Earl, another Earl,* viz. *of* Southampton,

nus *Ferreys* emiſſi ſunt; Quibus poſt alia factu neceſſaria demandatum eſt, ut imprimis Equites prænominatos & electos in ſuas de more ſedes introducerent.

Cum dies „ præſtitutus appeteret, adfuere præaſſigniati Nobiles ad diem & locum uti oportebat, quæ debebant ſolenniter exequentes tam veſperis in vigiliâ, quam feſto ſequente. Sub ſecundas autem veſperas convenerunt in locum conciliis addictum & dedicatum. Ubi moveri cœptum eſt quid de Proditorum nominibus effectum iret, ſcilicet an cæteris aſcripta remanerent, an ex merito delenda forent, de quâ re coaſſenſum eſt conſulendum ante Supremum, & ex ejus ſententia quidvis inde factitandum. Nam probe videbant hinc illorum merita poſcere, ut qui læſæ Majeſtatis ac proditionis rei fuerant inventi, & peracti ac proinde ab inſignibus tam ſacri Ordinis omnino dejecti & deſecrati, illorum prorſus acta cum nominibus abolerentur atque extinguerentur, illinc libros turpiter habituros, de quibus eraderentur. Propterea quæ conſulta eſt Majeſtas medium inter utrumque tenens cenſuit, ut ubi ubi talium facta cum nominibus fuerint expreſſa, foris in margine ſcriberetur °, vah! Proditor.

Paulo mox inde ſurrepſit addubitatio, quiſnam ordo ſervaretur in defunctorum hujus commilitii ſuffragiis ordinandis ac proſequendis; exequiæ

ampton, *and inſtead of the Viſcount the Lord* Ferreys *were ſent: Who had it, beſides other Things neceſſary to be done, given them in Charge, that they ſhould in the firſt Place inſtall as uſual the forenamed and elected Knights.*

When the Day „ *appointed came on, the noble Perſons before aſſigned for it, appeared at the Day and Place as they ought, duly executing their Offices as well at Veſpers on the Eve, as on the Feaſt following it; And at the ſecond Veſpers they met together in the Place appointed, and appropriated to the Chapters, where they began to adviſe, what they ſhould do about the Names of Traytors,* viz. *Whether they ſhould continue wrote down with the reſt, or be blotted out as they deſerved; as to which Point they agreed together, firſt to conſult the Sovereign, That ſomething might be done thereon according to his Determination. For they well ſaw on one Hand that their Demerits required, That thoſe who are accuſed, and convicted of High Treaſon, and duly degraded and diveſted of the Badges of ſo ſacred an Order, ſhould have their Actions as well as Names aboliſhed and extinguiſhed; and on the other, that the Books out of which they ſhould be eraſed, would look ugly; and therefore his Majeſty was conſulted, who keeping a Medium between theſe two, adjudg'd that wherever the Actions and Names of ſuch Perſons were expreſs'd, there ſhould be ° wrote in the Margin, Oh! Traytor.*

A little after there aroſe a Doubt, as to what Order ſhould be obſerved in the Suffrages for the deceaſed Knights, whether the old funeral Rites with Maſſes or

„ *Partition by the Heralds of the Fee for St.* George's *Feaſt at* Windſor 9 May, *Sir* William Fitzwilliams *Lord* Admiral *Lieutenant.*

° *Hence in ſome Places of this Book the Word* Traditor *is placed over the Names of ſome Companions.*

quiæ ne veteris cum missis seu sacrificiis lugubribus uti jam olim, an alio ritu procederent. Quâ de re [p] statuit Suprema Majestas *vicesimo quarto* post die *Maii* cum universis aliis Commilitonibus tum præsentibus, quod hæc summa quæ subsequitur imposterum dependenda maneret, a Supremo videlicet viii *l.* vi *s.* viii *d.* a Rege externo vi *l.* xiii *s.* iiii *d.* a Principe *Walliæ* v *l.* xvi *s.* viii *d,* a Duce v *l.* a Marchione iii *l.* xv *s,* a Comite l *s,* a Vicecomite xli *s.* viii *d.* a Barone xxxiii *s.* iiii *d,* ab Equite aurato xvi *s.* viii *d.* & quod *Scriba* Ordinis & Decanus *Windesorienſis,* vel eorum alter immediate post cognitum vel auditum, & ab auditu illico significatum & certo denunciatum cujusvis è Commilitonibus obitum eandem recipiat, & receptam in opera pia distribuat, qualia sunt publicarum viarum redintegratio atque emendatio, vere pauperum adjutatio, cum cæteris hujuscemodi, prout Supremus adjudicabit, & de tempore in tempus assignabit. Quam sane pecuniarum summam sic recipiendam, & suo tempore vere receptam Decanus & Scriba, vel ad minus eorum alter semel quotannis in consilio tempestive suscepto Regiæ Majestati numerabit, numerato declarans, quemadmodum eandem erogarit, si vero debite post latum quisquam ipsorum Equitum dependere subterfugerit, hanc mulctam ipse subibit, quod summæ persolvendæ tertiam alteram

P. 284.

Sacrifices for the Dead ſhould go on as formerly, or in any other Manner. As to which Point the Sovereign [p] *ordained on the* 24th *of* May *following, together with all the other Knights Companions then preſent, That the following Sum ſhould continue for ever to be paid* viz. *by the Sovereign* 8 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d, by a foreign King* 6 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d, by a Prince of* Wales 5 *l.* 16 *s.* 8 *d. by a Duke* 5 *l. by a Marqueſs* 3 *l.* 15 *s. by an Earl* 50 *s, by a Viſcount* 41 *s* 8 *d, by a Baron* 33 *s.* 4 *d. by a Knight Bachelor* 16 *s.* 8 *d, and that the* Regiſter *of the Order, and the Dean of* Windeſor, *or one of them ſhall, immediately after the knowing or hearing, and after that having given immediate Notice and certain Account of the Death of any one of the Knights Companions, receive the ſame, and then diſtribute it to pious Uſes, ſuch as are the repairing and mending of the high Ways, Relief of the real Poor; with others of the ſame kind as the Sovereign ſhall adjudge and direct from Time to Time. Which Sum of Money ſo to be received, and really received in its Time, the Dean and Regiſter, or one of them at leaſt ſhall once every Year in Chapter duly give Accompt for to the King, declaring how he hath beſtowed the ſame; and if any of the Knights ſhall decline paying this Sum duly demanded of him, he ſhall be fined to add another third Part of the Sum to be paid, and ſo from Year to Year as*

[p] *This Decree is inſerted in the* 19*th Article of the* Engliſh *Statutes printed by Mr.* Aſhm. *in black Letters in his Appendix, and there ſaid to be made by the Sovereign in the Chapter held at* Weſtm. *on the* 23*d of* Apr. *It may not be amiſs to inſert a Note which Mr.* Aſhmole *hath wrote in the Margin of his printed Hiſtory, which remains in the* Muſeum *in* Oxford.

" *Notwithſtanding this Order for changing Maſſes* " *into Money, the Prayers for Souls departed both by* " *private Perſons as alſo by the Clergy in Maſſes and* " *Exequies was continued ſeveral years beyond that* " *time as appears from the Book ſtiled the Inſtitution* " *of a Chriſten Man* 1537. *p.* 119, 120, *of Purga-* " *tory, which Book was afterwards ſett forth in* 410. *by* " H. 8. *with additions and then Entituled a neceſſary* " *Doctrine and Erudition for any Chriſtian Man &c.* " *And this practice continued during* Ed. 6, *as ap-* " *pears from a Book called a Defence of Prieſts Mar-* " *riage ſtabiliſhed by the Imperiall Laws of the realm* " *of* England *againſt a Civilian naming himſelf* Tho. " Marten *dedicated to King* Philip *and Qu.* Mary " *in his pr.* 5.

Mr. Aſhm. *in his Hiſt. p.* 629, *mentions the Maſs of* Requiem *in* 1 Ed. VI.

long

alteram adjiciet, & ſic de anno in annum quamdiu ſub hâc nota perdurabit. Quod ſi *Decanus* ac *Scriba*, vel alter eorum in hujuſmodi ratiocinio præſtando defecerit, vel ambo, vel ipſe ſaltem in quo culpa deprehenditur, nomine pœnæ decem libras exolvet, ſimili modo diſtribuendas.

Anno ſereniſſimi Regis *Henrici Octavi triceſimo ſecundo*, Menſis vero *Januarii* die *nono*, *Hamptoniæ* una cum Majeſtate Regia aderant Ordinis auguſtiſſimi (cui Divus *Georgius* Patronus præficitur) Equites illuſtres, nimirum Dux *Suffolciæ*, Comites *Southamptoniæ*, *Suſſexiæ*, & *Rutlandiæ*, Dominus *Waldenſis*, Dominus *Ruſſell* & Dominus *Thomas Cheyney*; ubi ex Regiæ Majeſtatis præſcripto Concilium initum eſt, de ſubrogando Equite quopiam inſigni in unum aliquem locorum quæ tum quidem vacabant, ſicque ad conſuetam Equitum nomenclaturam animis alacribus itum eſt, prout lucide hæc ſequens indicat forma.

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,	
	Com. *Hartfordiæ*,	Dom. *Cobham*,	Dom. *Joh. Gawge*,	
Dom. *Tho. Cheney*,	Com. *Shrewisburiæ*,	Dom *St. John*,	Dom. *Anth. Wynkfeld*,	
	Marchion. *Dorſett.*	Dom. *Delaware.*	Dom. *Edo. Baynton.*	
	Com. *Hartfordiæ*,	Dom. *Cobham*,	Dom. *Joh. Gawge*,	
Dom. *Ruſſell*,	Com. *Shrewisburiæ*,	Dom. *Windeſor*,	Dom. *Anth. Wynkfeld*,	P. 285.
	Com. *Worceſtriæ.*	Dom. *Matrevers.*	D. *Egid. Strangwiſhe.*	

Dom.

long as he ſhall lie under this Imputation. But if the Dean and Regiſter, or one of them ſhall be deficient in making ſuch Accompt, either both of them, or at leaſt he upon whom the Fault is found, ſhall by Way of Penalty pay ten Pounds to be diſtributed in like Manner.

In the thirty ſecond *Year of the moſt ſerene King* Henry *the* Eighth, *on the* ninth *of* January *there were with the King at* Hampton, *the illuſtrious Knights of the moſt auguſt Order* (*over which St.* George *preſides as Patron*) viz. *The Duke of* Suffolk, *the Earls of* Southampton, Suſſex, *and* Rutland, *Lord* Walden, *Lord* Ruſſell, *and Sir* Thomas Cheyney, *where by the Kings Direction a Chapter was held for ſubſtituting ſome noble Knight into one of the Stalls, which were then vacant, and ſo they went cheerfully to the uſual ſetting down the Names of Knights, as the following Form plainly ſhews.*

	Princes,	*Barons,*	*Knights,*
	The E. of Hartford,	*Lord* Cobham,	*Sir* John Gawge,
Sir Tho. Cheyny,	*E. of* Shrewisbury,	*Lord* St. John,	*Sir* Anth. Wynkfeld,
	Marq. Dorſet.	*Lord* Delaware.	*Sir* Edw. Baynton.
	The E. of Hartford,	*Lord* Cobham,	*Sir* John Gawge,
Lord Ruſſell,	*E. of* Shrewisbury,	*Lord* Windeſor,	*Sir* Anth. Wynkfeld,
	E. of Worceſter.	*Lord* Matrevers.	*Sir* Giles Strangwyſh.

Lord

Dom. *Walden*,	Marchion. *Dorsett*,	Dom. *Matrevers*,	Dom. *Joh. Gawge*,
	Com. *Shrewisburiæ*,	Dom. *Windesor*,	Dom. *Anth. Wynkfeld*,
	Com. *Hartfordiæ*.	Dom. *St. John*.	Dom. *Joh. Dudley*.
Com. *Rutlandiæ*,	Marchionem *Dorsett*,	Dom. *Cobham*,	Dom. *Joh. Gawge*,
	Com. *Shrewisburiæ*,	Dom. *Windesor*,	Dom. *Anth. Wynkfeld*,
	Com. *Hartfordiæ*.	Dom. *Seynt John*.	D. *Egid. Strangwysh*.
Com. *Sussexiæ*,	Com. *Shrewisburiæ*,	Dom. *Matrevers*,	Dom. *Anth. Wynkfeld*,
	Com. *Hartfordiæ*,	Dom. *Seynt John*,	Dom. *Joh. Gawge*,
	Com. *Worcestriæ*.	Dom. *Cobham*.	D. *Egid. Strangwysh*.
Com. *Southamptoniæ*,	Com. *Shrewisburiæ*,	Dom. *Delaware*,	Dom. *Joh. Gawge*,
	Com. *Hartfordiæ*,	Dom. *Cobham*,	Dom. *Ant. Wynkefeld*,
	Com. *Worcestriæ*.	Dom. *Windesore*.	D. *Egid. Strangwysh*.
Dux *Southfolciæ*,	Com. *Shrewisburiæ*,	Dom. *Cobham*,	Dom. *Ant. Wynkfeld*,
	Com. *Worcestriæ*,	Dom. *Powes*,	Dom. *Joh. Gawge*,
	Com. *Hartfordiæ*.	Dom. *Windesor*.	D. *Egid. Strangwysh*.

Post præclaram hanc Equitum Nomenclaturam, allata est ad Majestatem Regiam Scedula, in qua Equitum nomina, (qui prædicto loco idonei censebantur) ordine descripta erant, quam cum diligenter perlegisset clara voce testata est, [q] *Hartfordiæ* Comitem præ cæteris eo quidem tempore (ut res postulabat) sibi videri ad id honoris assumendum. Quod & verbis & vultibus certissimis animi indicibus cæteri hujus Ordinis Commilitones,

---

Lord Walden,	*The Marqueſs* Dorſet,	*Lord* Matrevers,	*Sir* John Gawge,
	E. of Shrewisbury,	*Lord* Wyndeſore,	*Sir* Anth. Wynkfeld,
	E. of Hartford.	*Lord* St. John.	*Sir* John Dudley.
The Earl of Rutland,	*The Marq.* Dorſet,	*Lord* Cobham,	*Sir* John Gawge,
	E. of Shrewisbury,	*Lord* Wyndeſor,	*Sir* Anth. Wynkfeld,
	E. of Hertford.	*Lord* St. John.	*Sir* Gil. Strangwiſhe.
Earl of Suſſex,	*The E. of* Shrewisbury,	*Lord* Matrevers,	*Sir* Anth. Wynkfeld,
	E. of Hartford,	*Lord* St. John,	*Sir* John Gawge,
	E. of Worceſter.	*Lord* Cobham.	*Sir* Gil. Strangwiſhe.
Earl of Southampton,	*The E. of* Shrewisbury,	*Lord* Delaware,	*Sir* John Gawge,
	Earl of Hartford,	*Lord* Cobham,	*Sir* Anth. Wynkfeld,
	E. of Worceſter.	*Lord* Wyndeſor.	*Sir* Gil. Strangwiſh.
Duke of Suffolk,	*The E. of* Shrewisbury,	*Lord* Cobham,	*Sir* Anth. Wynkfeld,
	E. of Worceſter,	*Lord* Powys,	*Sir* John Gawge,
	E. of Hertford.	*Lord* Wyndeſor.	*Sir* Gil. Strangwiſh.

After the naming of this noble Set of Knights, the Schedule, wherein the Names of the Knights (who were thought fit for the aforeſaid Place) were wrote down in Order, was brought to the King, who when he look'd it carefully over, declared with a high Voice, That the Earl of [q] Hertford *did (at that Time as the Matter required) ſeem to him proper to be admitted to that Honour preferably to the Reſt; which all the reſt of the Knights preſent, did*

---

q *Sir* Edward Seymour *after Duke of* Somerſet.

both

nes, quotquot aderant, ſibi ad modum placuiſſe ingenue faſſi ſunt. De cæteris in ſedes vacuas ſubſtituendis in aliud tempus prorogatum eſt.

Aderat tandem tempus illud expectatum, ut plures integerrimæ famæ Equites in ſellas illas vacuas ſubrogarentur, [r] tres enim vacabant; Anno igitur Regis potentiſſimi *Henrici Octavi* P. 28

triceſimo tertio, die vero Menſis *Aprilis viceſimo tertio* (qui quidem dies Divo *Georgio* ſacer eſt) ad ſecundas ejus diei veſperas in Regio *Weſtmonaſterii* Palatio, una cum Majeſtate Regia convenerunt, Dux *Northfolciæ*, Comites *Southamptoniæ*, *Suſſexiæ*, & *Rutlandiæ*, Dominus *Waldenſis*, Dominus *Ruſſell*, Dominus *Thomas Cheyney*, & Dominus *Anthonius Browne*; Ubi mox agi cœptum eſt de Equitibus aliquot in ſedilia vacantia ſubſtituendis. Itur continuo, ſumma cum reverentia, ad ſolitam Equitum nomenclaturam eo ordine, qui in hac cernitur pagella,

Nominabant

Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Com. *Shrewisbury*,	Dom. *Cobham*,	Dom. *Joh. Gawge*,
Dom. *Anth. Browne*, Com. *Worceſtriæ*,	Dom. *Matrevers*,	Dom. *Ant. Wynkfelde*,
Com. *Surrey*.	Dom. *Parre*.	Dom. *Gul. Sydney*.

Dom.

both by their Words and Looks (the ſureſt Interpreters of the Mind) plainly declare was exceeding pleaſing to them; The ſubſtituting of the reſt in the vacant Stalls was put off to another Time.

At length the expected Time came, That many Knights of the moſt perfect Character were to be ſubſtituted into thoſe vacant Stalls, [r] *for three were vacant; In the* thirty third *Year therefore of the moſt potent King* Henry *the* Eighth, *and* twenty third *of* April, (*being St.* George's *Day*) *at the ſecond Veſpers of that Day, in the Royal Palace at* Weſtminſter *there were aſſembled with the King, the Duke of* Northfolk, *the Earls of* Southamton, Suſſex, *and* Rutland, *Lord* Walden, *Lord* Ruſſell, *Sir* Thomas Cheyney *and Sir* Anthony Browne, *where they began to take in Hand the ſubſtituting of ſome Knights in the vacant Stalls. They proceeded immediately with the higheſt Reverence to the uſual naming of Knights in the Method which is to be ſeen in this Page. They*

Named

Princes,	*Barons*,	*Knights*,
The E. of Shrewisbury,	*Lord* Cobham,	*Sir* John Gawge,
Sir Anth. Browne, *E. of* Worceſter,	*Lord* Matrevers,	*Sir* Anth. Wynkfeld,
E. of Surrey.	*Lord* Parr.	*Sir* Will. Sydney.

[r] *The three Stalls here mentioned to be vacant were thoſe enjoyed by the Earl of* Shrewsbury, *Lord* Sandys *and Sir* William Kyngſton; *but according to the Strictneſs of the Statutes, there was another Stall alſo void, to which Prince* Edward *was deſigned, who therefore is named in the third of the Prince's Side in ſeveral Liſts. See MS.* inter Cod. Norf. *in Off. Arm. n.* 47. *It may not be amiſs to give a Scheme of the Stalls, as they ſtood at* Windſor *after the Inſtallation of theſe three new elected Companions.*

1	*The Soveraign*	*The Emperour.*
2	*The* French *King*	*King of the* Romans.
3	*The King of* Scots	*Stall deſigned for Pr.* Edw.
4	*Duke of* Norfolk	*Duke of* Suffolk.
5	*Earl of* Surry	*Earl of* Arundel.
6	*Earl of* Southampton	*Earl of* Weſtmerland.
7	*Earl of* Suſſex	*Earl of* Hertford.
8	*Earl of* Rutland	*Earl of* Cumberland.
9	*Lord* Walden	Arthur *Viſcount* Liſle.
10	*Conſtable of* France	*Admiral of* France.
11	*Lord* Ferrers	*Lord* Ruſſell.
12	*Sir* Thomas Cheyny	*Sir* Anthony Brown.
13	*Sir* John Gage	*Sir* Anthony Wyngfeld.

	Dom. *Tho. Cheyney,*	Com. *Surrey,* Com. *Shrewisbury,* Com. *Worceſtriæ.*	Dom. *Cobham,* D. *Seynt John,* Dom. *Parr.*	Dom. *Joh. Gawge,* Dom. *Edoar. Baynton,* D. *Egid. Strangwyſh.*
	Dom. *Ruſſell,*	Com. *Shrewisbury,* Com. *Surrey,* Com. *Worceſtriæ.*	Dom. *Windeſore,* Dom. *Delaware,* Dom. *Parr.*	Dom. *Joh. Gawge,* Dom. *Ant. Wynkfelde,* D. *Egid. Strangwyſh.*
	Dom. *Walden,*	Marchion. *Dorſet,* Com. *Surrey,* Com. *Shrewisbury.*	Dom. *Matravers,* Dom. *Seynt John,* Dom. *Parr.*	Dom. *Joh. Gawge,* Dom. *Ant. Wynkfelde,* Dom. *Joh. Dudley.*
P. 287.	Com. *Rutlandiæ,*	Marchion. *Dorſett,* Com. *Surrey,* Com. *Shrewisbury.*	Dom. *Matrevers,* Dom. *Seynt John,* Dom. *Parr.*	Dom. *Joh. Gawge,* Dom. *Ant. Wynkfelde,* D. *Egid. Strangwyſh.*
	Com. *Suſſexiæ,*	Com. *Surrey,* Com. *Shrewisbury,* Com. *Darbyæ.*	Dom. *Parr,* Dom. *Seynt John,* Dom. *Windeſor.*	Dom. *Joh. Gawge,* Dom. *Ant. Wynkfelde,* Dom. *Joh. Dudley.*
	Com. *Southamptoniæ,*	Com. *Shrewisbury,* Com. *Surrey,* Com. *Worceſtriæ.*	Dom. *Cobham,* Dom. *Windeſor,* Dom. *Parr.*	Dom. *Ant. Wynkfelde,* Dom. *Joh. Gawge,* D. *Egid. Strangwiſh.*
	Dux *Northfolciæ,*	Com. *Surrey,* Com. *Shrewisbury,* Com. *Derbyæ.*	Dom. *Cobham,* Dom. *Windeſor.* Dom. *Parr.*	Dom. *Ant. Wynkfelde,* Dom. *Joh. Gawge,* Dom. *Joh. Dudley.*

Poſtea-

Sir Tho. Cheyney,	*The E. of* Surrey, *E. of* Shrewisbury, *E. of* Worceſter.	*Lord* Cobham, *Lord* St. John, *Lord* Parr.	*Sir* John Gawge, *Sir* Edw. Baynton, *Sir* Giles Strangwyſh.
Lord Ruſſell,	*The E. of* Shrewisbury, *Earl of* Surrey, *E. of* Worceſter.	*L.* Wyndeſore, *Lord* Delaware, *Lord* Parr.	*Sir* John Gawge, *Sir* Anth. Wyngfeld, *Sir* Giles Strangwyſh
Lord Walden,	*The Marqueſs* Dorſet, *Earl of* Surrey, *E. of* Shrewisbury.	*Lord* Matravers, *Lord* St. John, *Lord* Parr.	*Sir* John Gawge, *Sir* Anth. Wyngfeld, *Sir* John Dudley.
The Earl of Rutland,	*The Marqueſs* Dorſet, *Earl of* Surrey, *E. of* Shrewisbury.	*Lord* Matrevers, *Lord* St. John, *Lord* Parr.	*Sir* John Gawge, *Sir* Anth. Wyngfeld, *Sir* Giles Strangwyſh.
Earl of Suſſex,	*The Earl of* Surrey, *E of* Shrewisbury, *Earl of* Derby.	*Lord* Parr, *Lord* St. John, *Lord* Wyndeſor.	*Sir* John Gawge, *Sir* Anth. Wyngfeld, *Sir* John Dudley.
Earl of Southampton,	*The E. of* Shrewisbury, *Earl of* Surrey, *E. of* Worceſter.	*Lord* Cobham, *Lord* Wyndeſor, *Lord* Parr.	*Sir* Anth. Wyngfeld, *Sir* John Gawge, *Sir* Giles Strangwyſh.
Duke of Northfolk,	*The Earl of* Surrey, *E. of* Shrewisbury, *Earl of* Derby.	*Lord* Cobham, *Lord* Wyndeſor, *Lord* Parr.	*Sir* Anth. Wyngfeld, *Sir* John Gawge, *Sir* John Dudley.

After

Posteaquam ad se allatam Scedulam, in qua hæc continebatur nomenclatura, oculis perlustrasset Majestas Regia, mox communi præsentium Equitum consensu, in Ordinis illustrissimi Societatem hos tres selegit, nimirum [s] Comitem *Surrey*, Dominum [t] *Joannem Gawge* & Dominum [u] *Anthonium Wynkfelde*. Post hæc decretum est, ut solennitas illa *Georgiana* die *vigesimo secundo* Mensis *Maii* proxime sequentis *Windesori* celebraretur; & ut *Sussexiæ* Comes Regiam vicem illic suppleret, adjunctis sibi Comite *Rutlandiæ* & Domino *Tho. Cheyney*; quibus hoc oneris impositum est, ut [x] Equites prænominatos in suas sedes (ut mos est) introducerent. Quæ quidem omnia (eâ quæ conveniebat diligentiâ) facta sunt.

Jam

After the King had upon its being brought to him look'd over the Schedule, wherein was contained this Set of Names, he immediately with the common Assent of the Knights presest, chose these three to be Companions of the most illustrious Order, viz. *The* [s] *Earl of* Surrey, *Sir* [t] John Gawge, *and Sir* [u] Anthony Wynkfelde. *After which it was determined, That the Feast of St.* George *should be kept at* Windesor *on the* twenty second *of* May *next following, and that the Earl of* Sussex *should be the King's Deputy there, having for his Associates the Earl of* Rutland *and Sir* Thomas Cheyney, *who had the Charge given them of installing* (*as usual*) *the forenamed* [x] *Knights*; *all which was done with proper Diligence.*

[s] *The hard Fate of this learned and valiant Sir* Henry Howard *stiled Earl of* Surrey, *as being the eldest Son of the then Duke of* Norfolk *is well known. His Picture drawn in* 1546, *is inscribed* Ætat. 29.

This most illustrious House of Howard *continued for a long Time, the ancient Method of educating their Sons in the Families of some eminent Bishops; see Dr.* Fidde's *Collections of the Life of Cardinal* Wolsey *Append. The Earl of* Arundell *in* 1620, *in his Instructions to his younger Son* William [*after Viscount* Stafford] *when he placed him with Dr.* Harsnet *then Bishop of* Norwich, *saith that was the Method of Breeding, which the Youths of his House far superior to him were accustomed unto, and mentions that Earls own Grandfather and his Brother, his good Uncle, as he stiles him of* Northampton *to be both bred as Pages with Bishops. It may be supposed that they learned the Rudiments of Grammar from some Tutor or Chaplain in the Households of these Bishops, under their Inspection, for we find this Earl of* Northampton *very early making a considerable Figure in the University of* Cambridge. Leland *treating upon the Palace of* Lambeth *writes, that the same was growing old,* "Ecce "præsto est *Johannes Moridunus*, & absterso senio "omni, florem ac juventutem, renovato & aucto "operi magnifice reddit. Hic ego juvenis stu"dio eloquentiæ et bonarum literarum con"flagrans, *Thomam Hovertum* Principis Ice"norum filium latine loqui industria, qua potui "maxima, perdocui. *Cygn. Cant.*" *Though this Family might at that Time have an House in* Lambeth, *because several of them were buried in that Church, from the Year* 1501 *to* 1535, *yet* Lelands *Words are very improper, unless they imply that he taught his Pupil the* Latin *Tongue in the Palace of Archbishop* Morton; *this* Thomas *Son of the Duke of* Norfolk, *and at length Duke himself being aged* 66 *at his Death in* 1554 *was only* 14 *Years old at the Time of the Death of this Archbishop* 1502. *The Collector cannot discover whether this Earl of* Surrey *was bred up in the Family of any Bishop, but knows that his Tutor was* Hadrian Junius *a Person famous for his Learning in Poetry, Philosophy, Physick and History, and 'tis evident how well his Pupil improved. This* Junius *wrote a Letter to* Stephen Gardiner, *desiring a Pension from* Philip *and* Mary *wherein are these Words,* "Exactum "fuit mihi septennium olim in hoc regno non pœ"nitendo tum fructu, quum apud *Norfolkiæ* Ducis, "qui nuper fatis concessit, filium Comitem *Sur"reium* honesto pro illius opibus stipendio anuuo "(quod quinquaginta Angelatos præter necessaria "vitæ numerabat) mererem. Quem summæ spei, "maximæq; exspectationis juvenem quum sceleratorum et conjuratorum hominum libido sine "causa, et sine lege fortunis omnibus prius exu"tum capite mulctasset *&c.*" *Epist. p.* 12. *There is an Epistle from him to this Earl p.* 89.

[t] *He made his Will* 20 Febr. 1555, *wherein he directs his Executors to sell his Collar of Gold of the Garter, and that his blew Manile of that Order be presented to the College of* Windsor, *that a Chantry be erected for him in* West Firle, *&c.* Lib. Kitchin *qu.* 9. *in* Cur. Prær. *in which Church he was buried, see his funeral Certific.* Vinc. *n.* 90. *p.* 361 *in* Off. Arm. *where there is a Monument erected of Jasper and Marble with his Effigies in Armour, with the Ensigns of the Order, and on a Brass this Inscription* "Hic jacet "*Johannes Gage* præclari Ordinis Garterii Miles "quondam Constabularius Turris *London*, Cancel"larius Ducatus *Lancastriæ*, Dominus Camerarius "Hospitii Reginæ *Mariæ* ac unus de Privato Con"cilio ejusdem Reginæ, et *Philippa* uxor ejus, Qui "obierunt Anno Dom. MDLVI Quorum anima"bus propitietur Deus."

[u] *He made his Will* 13 Aug. 1552, *proved* 16 Apr. 1553. Lib. Tash. *qu.* 9.

[x] *The three here named, as also the Earl of* Hertford. Vinc *MS. in* Off. Arm. *n.* 417.

Now

Jam Regni *Henrici Octavi Angliæ, Franciæ,* & [y] *Hiberniæ* Regis invictissimi, fidei defensoris
trigesimus quartus incipiebatur annus; dies vero Mensis *Aprilis vigesimus tertius,* cum apud *Grenewichiæ* Regiam, in ipso die qui Divo *Georgio* sacer est, sub vesperas habitum est Concilium, in quo cum Majestate Regia præsentes erant Comites *Southamptoniæ, Sussexiæ,* & *Hertfordiæ,* Dominus *Ferres,* Dominus *Russell,* Dominus *Thomas Cheyney,* Dominus *Anthonius Browne* & Dominus *Joannes Gage,* & Dominus *Anthonius Wyngefelde.* Post prolixam & gravem consultationem, cum Regi ipsi, tum cæteris qui aderant optimum videbatur; ut in aliud tempus protelaretur Equitum insignium insignis electio. Epulum illud *Georgianum,* apud *Windesoram* [z] *sexto Maii,* ea qua decet celebritate perageretur, *Southamptoniæ* Comes Regiam vicem suppleret. Dominus *Russell* & Dominus *Anthonius Browne,* ad omnia quæ huic negotio impendebant, totis viribus assisterent.

Anno Regni *Henrici Octavi, Angliæ, Franciæ* & *Hiberniæ* Regis, fidei defensoris, & in terra
trigesimo quinto, die vero Mensis *Aprilis vigesimo tertio,* in die Sancti *Georgii,* ad Regium *Westmonasterii* Palatium, (in quo Majestas Regia tum quidem morabatur) sub secundas ejus diei vesperas, Dux *Northfolciæ,* Comes *Hertfordiæ,* Dominus *Waldensis,* Dominus *Russell,* Dominus *Thomas Cheyney,* Domi-

Now began the thirty fourth *Year of the Reign of* Henry *the* Eighth, *the most invincible King of* England, France, *and* [y] Ireland, *Defender of the Faith, but it was the* twenty third *of* April, *when at the Palace of* Grenewich, *on St.* George's *Day, at Vespers a Chapter was held, wherein were present with the King, the Earls of* Southampton, Sussex, *and* Hertford, *Lord* Ferrers, *Lord* Russell, *Sir* Thomas Cheyney, *Sir* Anthony Browne, *Sir* John Gage *and Sir* Anthony Wyngefelde. *After a long and grave Debate, the King and all present thought fit, to defer the honourable Election of noble Knights to an other Time; That the Feast of St.* George *should be kept at* Wyndesor *on the* [z] sixth *of* May *with all due Solemnity, That the Earl of* Southampton *should be the Kings Deputy, that the Lord* Russell *and Sir* Anthony Browne *should assist him to the utmost of their Ability in all Things relating to that Affair.*

In the thirty fifth *Year of* Henry *the* Eighth, *King of* England, France *and* Ireland, *Defender of the Faith and upon Earth*
and on the twenty third *of* April, *on St.* George's *Day, at the Royal Palace at* Westminster, *where the King then abode, at the second Vespers of the Day, the Duke of* Northfolk, *Earl of* Hertford, *Lord* Walden, *Lord* Russell, *Sir* Thomas Cheney, *Sir* Anthony Browne, *Sir* John Gage *and*

[y] *The Title of King of* Ireland *was granted by Act of Parliament there, in the preceeding Year, wherein 'tis recited as one Motive that "the Inhabitants of "the* Irishry *would more gladly obey your Highness by "that Name, having had heretofore a foolish Opinion "that the Bishop of* Rome *should be King of the "same." Stat.* 33 H. 8. *c.* i. Stow *p.* 583, *saith the Proclamation here for that Purpose was on* 23 January 33 H. 8, *but a Ms. in the Handwriting of the then* Garter *King of Arms places it on* 19 June *in this Year* E. 9. penes me *p.* 89 *b. afterwards an Act passed here Stat.* 35 H. 8. *c.* 3.

[z] *Partition among the Heralds of the Fee for the Feast of St.* George *the* 21*st* May.

Sir

Dominus *Anthonius Browne*, Dominus *Johannes Gage* & Dominus *Anthonius Wyngefelde*, omnes Subligaris inſigniis ornati, ad Regem ipſum convolarunt. Poſt pauca ultro citroque habita, proceſſum eſt ad præclaram illam Equitum nomenclaturam, quæ quidem eo ordine, quem ſubſcriptum intueri licet peragebatur.

Nominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,	
	Com. *Shrewburiæ*,	Dom. *Seynt John*,	Dom. *Joan. Wallop*,	
Dom. *Ant. Wyngfelde*,	Com. *Worceſtriæ*,	Dom. *Delaware*,	Dom. *Gul. Sydney*,	
	Vicecom. *Liſle*.	Dom. *Matrevers*.	Dom. *Gul. Parre*.	
	Com. *Shrewburiæ*,	Dom. *Saint John*,	Dom. *Joan. Wallop*,	
Dom. *Joh. Gage*,	Com. *Comberlandiæ*,	Dom. *Matrevers*,	Dom. *Gul. Sydney*,	P. 289.
	Vicecom. *Lyſle*.	Dom. *Delaware*.	Dom. *Anth. Selynger*.	
	Com. *Shrewburiæ*,	Dom. *Saint John*,	Dom. *Joan. Wallop*,	
Dom. *Anth. Brown*,	Com. *Worceſtriæ*,	Dom. *Delaware*,	Dom. *Gul. Sydney*,	
	Vicecom. *Lyſle*.	Dom. *Parre*.	Dom. *Tho. Wharton*.	
	Marchion. *Dorcet*,	Dom. *Saynt John*,	Dom. *Joan. Wallop*,	
Dom. *Tho. Cheyney*,	Com. *Shrewburiæ*,	Dom. *Matrevers*,	Dom. *Anth. Selynger*,	
	Vicecom. *Lyſle*.	Dom. *Cobham*.	Dom. *Tho. Wreſley*.	
	Marchion. *Dorcet*,	Dom. *Saint John*,	Dom. *Joh. Wallop*,	
Dominus *Ruſſell*,	Com. *Shrewburiæ*,	Dom. *Matrevers*,	D. *Egid. Strangwaies*,	
	Vicecom. *Lyſle*.	Dom. *Delaware*.	Dom. *Gul. Sydney*.	

Dom.

Sir Anthony Wyngefeld, *all honoured with the Badges of the Garter reſorted to the King. After a few Things canvaſſed to and fro, they proceed to naming a noble Set of Knights*; *which was done in the Order which you may ſee drawn up underneath.*

Named

	Princes,	*Barons*,	*Knights*,
	The E. of Shrewsbury,	*Lord* St. John,	*Sir* John Wallop,
Sir Anth. Wyngfeld,	*E. of* Worceſter,	*Lord* Delaware,	*Sir* Will. Sydney,
	Viſcount Liſle.	*Lord* Matrevers.	*Sir* Will. Parre.
	The E. of Shrewisbury,	*Lord* St. John,	*Sir* John Wallop,
Sir John Gage,	*E. of* Comberl.	*Lord* Matrevers,	*Sir* Will. Sydney,
	Viſcount Lyſle.	*Lord* Delaware.	*Sir* Anth. Selynger.
	The E. of Shrewisbury,	*Lord* St. John,	*Sir* John Wallop,
Sir Anth. Browne,	*E. of* Worceſter,	*Lord* Delaware,	*Sir* Will. Sydney,
	Viſcount Lyzle.	*Lord* Parre.	*Sir* Tho. Wharton.
	The Marqu. Dorſet,	*Lord* St. John,	*Sir* John Wallop,
Sir Tho. Cheyny,	*E. of* Shrewisbury,	*Lord* Matrevers,	*Sir* Anth. Sellynger,
	Viſcount Lyzle.	*Lord* Cobham.	*Sir* Tho. Wreſley.
	The Marq. Dorſet,	*Lord* St. John,	*Sir* John Wallop,
Lord Ruſſell,	*E. of* Shrewisbury,	*Lord* Matrevers,	*Sir* Gil. Strangwaies,
	Viſcount Lyzle.	*Lord* Delaware.	*Sir* Will. Sydney.

Dom. *Waldensis*,	Marchion. *Dorcet*,	Dom. *Saint John*,	Dom. *Joh. Wallop*,
	Com. *Shrewsburiæ*,	Dom. *Matrevers*,	Dom. *Tho. Wresley*,
	Vicecom. *Lysle*.	Dom. *Parre*.	Dom. *Tho. Darcie*.
Com. *Hertfordiæ*,	Marchion. *Dorcet*,	Dom. *Matrevers*,	Dom. *Joh. Wallop*,
	Com. *Shrewsburiæ*,	Dom. *Delaware*,	Dom. *Tho. Wresley*,
	Vicecom. *Lysle*.	Dom. *Parre*.	Dom. *Francis. Bryan*.
Dux *Northfolciæ*,	Marchion. *Dorcet*,	Vicecom. *Lysle*,	Dom. *Joh. Wallop*,
	Com. *Shrewsburiæ*,	Dom. *St. John*,	Dom. *Tho. Wresley*,
	Com. *Darbiæ*.	Dom. *Parre*.	Dom. *Francis. Bryan*.

Ex nominatis seligebantur [a] Vicecomes *Lysle*, Dominus [b] *Saint John* & Dominus [c] *Parre*: Epulum illud *Georgianum* apud *Windesoram* quotannis celebrari solitum, die *sexto* Mensis *Maii* indicitur. *Hertfordiæ* Comes Regis vicem supplere, Dominus *Anthonius Browne* & Dominus *Johannes Gage*, illi assistere jubentur.

P. 290. Postea vero nimirum, [d] *vigesimo septimo* die Mensis *Aprilis* (missis in id ipsum a Rege literis Commissionariis) Dominus *Parre* in sedem suam apud

---

Lord Walden,	*The Marqueſs* Dorſet,	*Lord* St. John,	*Sir* John Wallop,
	E. of Shrewisbury,	*Lord* Matrevers,	*Sir* Tho. Wreſley,
	Viſcount Lyzle.	*Lord* Parre.	*Sir* Thomas Darcie.
The E. *of* Hertford,	*The Marqueſs* Dorſet,	*Lord* Matrevers,	*Sir* John Walop,
	E. of Shrewisbury,	*Lord* Delaware,	*Sir* Tho. Wreſley,
	Viſcount Lyzle.	*Lord* Parre.	*Sir* Francis Bryan.
The D. of Northfolk,	*The Marqueſs* Dorſet,	*Viſcount* Lyzle,	*Sir* John Wallop,
	E of Shrewisbury,	*Lord* St. John,	*Sir* Tho. Wreſley,
	E. of Derby.	*Lord* Parre.	*Sir* Francis Bryan.

Out of the Perſons named the [a] *Viſcount* Lyzle, *Lord* St. [b] John *and Lord* [c] Parre *were choſe; the Feaſt of St.* George *uſed to be kept every Year at* Windeſor, *was appointed on the* ſixth *Day of* May. *The Earl of* Hertford *was appointed to repreſent the King, and Sir* Anthony Brown, *and Sir* John Gage *ordered to aſſiſt him.*

But afterwards, viz. *on the* [d] twenty ſeventh *Day of* April, (*the King ſending his Commiſſion for that Purpoſe*) *the Lord* Parre *was introduced to his*

---

[a] John Sutton *or* Dudley *Viſcount* Liſle *then Duke of* Northumberland, *afterwards attainted and beheaded.*

[b] William Pawlet *Lord St.* John *of* Baſing, *created Marqueſs of* Wincheſter 19 January 3 Ed. VI, *his Plate remains in the fifth Stall on the Sovereign's Side, inſcribed* Guillaume *Marquis* de Wincheſter 5 May 35 H. VIII, *whence it appears this Plate was not ſet up at the Time of his Inſtallation, which hath been obſerved in ſeveral others.*

[c] William Par *Lord* Par *of* Kendall, *afterwards Earl of* Eſſex *and Marqueſs of* Northampton, *whoſe Siſter* Henry *the* VIII *married on the* 12 July *following. He was convicted of high Treaſon in* 1 Mar. *and degraded from this Order, but ſoon reſtored in Blood by Act of Parliament though not to his Honours. Queen* Elizabeth *created him a new to his former Titles, and thereon he was reelected alſo into this Order, and his Plate remains in the* 7*th Stall on the Prince's Side, bearing Date* 3 June 1559, *being the Time of his ſecond Inſtallation.*

[d] *The Reaſon of expediting the Inſtallation of the Lord* Parre *is here expreſſed. In the Partition Book of the Heralds 'tis entred. Partition made the* 28 *of* Apr. anno H. VIII 35 *at the Inſtallation of the Lord* Parre *at* Windeſor, *and alſo Partition made at* Windeſor *of the Fee of therle of* Hertford *the Kings Lieutenant, and of the Viſcount* Liſle, *and Lord St.* John, *which two latter were inſtalled on* 5 May. Vinc. *MS. in Off. Arm. n.* 417. *that is on the Eve of the Feaſt.*

Stall

apud *Windesoram* sub vesperas introductus est; ad id muneris obeundum ex Regis Mandato aderant *Hertfordiæ* Comes Regis vicem gerens, & Dominus *Anthonius Brown*, & Dominus *Anthonius Wyngefelde*, illi ad omnia assistentes. Aderant denique Officiarii omnes, qui ad id muneris obeundum adesse solebant. Unusquisque suo munere gnaviter decenterque functus est. Mane post peractum funebre sacrum, in Septentrionales *Angliæ* fines prædictus Dominus *Parre* maxima cum festinatione tendebat.

Pridie natalis Domini ejusdem anni apud Regiam *Hamptoniæ* sub vesperas una cum Majestate Regia præsentes erant Ordinis augustissimi (qui a Subligari nomen trahit) Equites illustres, Dux *Northfolciæ*, Comes *Surrey*, Dominus *Russell*, Vicecomes *Lysle*, Dominus *St. John*, Comes *Essexiæ*, Dominus *Anthonius Brown*, Dominus *Johannes Gage*, & Dominus *Anthonius Wyngefelde*: Mox ad Equitum insignium nomenclaturam ex Regis mandato hunc in modum processum est.

Nominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
	Marchionem *Dorset*,	Dom. *Delaware*,	Dom. *Joh. Wallop*;
Dom. *Ant. Wyngefeld*,	Com. *Derbiæ*,	Dom. *Matrevers*,	Dom. *Gul. Sydney*,
	Com. *Shrewsbury*.	D. *Parre de Horton*	Dom. *Tho. Wriothesley*.
	Com. *Shrewsbury*,	Dom. *Delaware*,	Dom. *Joh. Wallop*;
Dom. *Joh. Gage*,	Com. *Worcestriæ*,	Dom. *Matrevers*,	Dom. *Gul. Sydney*,
	Com. *Comberlandiæ*.	D. *Parre* de *Hort.*	D. *Egid. Strangwysbe*.

Dom.

Stall at Wyndesor *at Vespers; There were present for the doing of that Office by the King's Command, the Earl of* Hertford *his Deputy, and Sir* Anthony Browne, *and Sir* Anthony Wingefelde, *his Assistants in every Thing. In fine all the Officers were there that used to attend for the executing of that Duty, every Body doing their Part with Diligence and Decency; In the Morning after the Conclusion of the funeral Mass, the aforesaid Lord* Parre *hastened with great Expedition into the* Northern *Borders of* England.

On Christmas *Eve the same Year, at* Hampton *Court at Vespers, there were present with the King these illustrious Knights of the most august Order of the Garter, the Duke of* Northfolk, *Earl of* Surrey, *Lord* Russell, *Viscount* Lisle, *Lord* St. John, *Earl of* Essex, *Sir* Anthony Browne, *Sir* John Gage, *and Sir* Anthony Wingefelde. *Presently after they proceeded to the Nomination of renowned Knights, pursuant to the Kings Mandate after this Manner,*

Named

	Princes,	*Barons,*	*Knights,*
	The Marq. Dorset,	*Lord* Delaware,	*Sir* John Wallop,
Sir Anth. Wynkfeld,	*Earl of* Derby,	*Lord* Matrevers,	*Sir* Will. Sydney,
	E. of Shrewsbury.	*L.* Parre *of* Hort.	*Sir* Tho. Wriothesley.
	The E. of Shrewsbury,	*Lord* Delaware,	*Sir* John Wallop,
Sir John Gage,	*E. of* Worcester,	*Lord* Matrevers,	*Sir* Will. Sydney,
	E. of Comberl.	*L.* Parre *of* Hort.	*Sir* Gil. Strangwisbe.

Sir

	Dom. *Anth. Brown*,	Com. *Shrewsbury*,	Dom. *Delaware*,	Dom. *Joh. Wallop*,
		Com. *Worcestriæ*,	D. *Parre* de *Hort.*	Dom. *Gul. Sydney*,
		Marchion. *Dorcet.*	Dom. *Matrevers.*	Dom. *Tho. Wharton.*
	Com. *Essexiæ*,	Marchion. *Dorcet*,	Dom. *Delaware*,	Dom. *Joh. Wallop*,
		Com. *Shrewsbury*,	Dom. *Cobham*,	Dom. *Tho. Semer*,
P. 291.		Com. *Derbyæ.*	Dom. *Matrevers.*	Dom. *Hen. Knivett.*
	Dom. *Seynt John*,	Marchion. *Dorcet*,	Dom. *Delaware*,	Dom. *Joh. Wallop*,
		Com. *Shrewsbury*,	Dom. *Matrevers*,	Dom. *Gul. Sydney*,
		Com. *Darbyæ.*	D. *Parre* de *Hort.*	Dom. *Tho. Wriothesley.*
	Vicecomes *Lysle*,	Marchion. *Dorcet*,	Dom. *Matrevers*,	Dom. *Joh. Wallop*,
		Com. *Derbyæ*,	Dom. *Delaware*,	Dom. *Tho. Semer*,
		Com. *Worcestriæ.*	D. *Parre* de *Hort.*	Dom. *Francis. Bryan.*
	Dom. *Russell*,	Marchion. *Dorcet*,	Dom. *Delaware*,	Dom. *Joh. Wallop*,
		Com. *Darbiæ*,	Dom. *Cobham*,	D. *Egid. Strangwysshe.*
		Com. *Shrewsbury.*	D. *Matrevers.*	Dom. *Gul. Sydney.*
	Com. *Surrey*,	Marchion. *Dorcet*,	Dom. *Matrevers*,	Dom. *Joh. Wallop*,
		Com. *Shrewsbury*,	Dom. *Cobham*,	Dom. *Franc. Bryan*,
		Com. *Darbyæ.*	D. *Parre* de *Hort.*	Dom. *Tho. Semer.*
	Dux *Northfolciæ*,	Marchion. *Dorcet*,	Dom. *Delaware*,	Dom. *Joh. Wallop*,
		Com. *Shrewsbury*,	Dom. *Cobham*,	Dom. *Franc. Bryan*,
		Com. *Darbiæ.*	D. *Parre* de *Hort.*	Dom. *Tho. Semer.*

Allata

	Sir Anth. Browne,	*The E. of* Shrewsbury,	*Lord* Delaware,	*Sir* John Wallop,
		E. of Worcester,	*L.* Parre *of* Hort.	*Sir* Will. Sydney,
		Marques Dorset.	*Lord* Matrevers.	*Sir* Tho. Wharton.
	Earl of Essex,	*The Marques* Dorset,	*Lord* Delaware,	*Sir* John Wallop,
		E. of Shrewsbury,	*Lord* Cobham,	*Sir* Thomas Semer,
		Earl of Derby.	*Lord* Matrevers.	*Sir* Henry Knivet.
	Lord St. John,	*The Marques* Dorset,	*Lord* Delaware,	*Sir* John Wallop,
		E. of Shrewsbury,	*Lord* Matravers,	*Sir* Will. Sydney,
		Earl of Derby.	*L.* Parre *of* Hort.	*Sir* Tho. Wriothesly.
	Viscount Lysle,	*The Marques* Dorset,	*Lord* Matravers,	*Sir* John Wallop,
		Earl of Derby,	*Lord* Delaware,	*Sir* Thomas Semer,
		E. of Worcester.	*L.* Parre *of* Hort.	*Sir* Francis Bryan.
	Lord Russell,	*The Marques* Dorset,	*Lord* Delaware,	*Sir* John Wallop,
		Earl of Derby,	*Lord* Cobham,	*Sir* Giles Strangwysh,
		E. of Shrewsbury.	*Lord* Matrevers.	*Sir* Will. Sydney.
	Earl of Surrey,	*The Marques* Dorset,	*Lord* Matrevers,	*Sir* John Wallop,
		E. of Shrewsbury,	*Lord* Cobham,	*Sir* Francis Bryan,
		Earl of Derby.	*L.* Parre *of* Hort.	*Sir* Thomas Semer.
	Duke of Northfolk,	*The Marques* Dorset,	*Lord* Delaware,	*Sir* John Wallop,
		E. of Shrewsbury,	*Lord* Cobham,	*Sir* Francis Bryan,
		Earl of Derby.	*L.* Parre *of* Hort.	*Sir* Thomas Semer.

The

Allata (ex more) ad Regem Scedula, in qua non minus nominantium quam nominatorum nomina ordine descripta erant, Dominus [e] *Johannes Wallop* in supradicti Ordinis globum pulcherrimum non mediocri omnium Equitum præsentium gaudio ascisitur.

Anno Regni *Henrici Octavi Angliæ, Franciæ,* & *Hyberniæ* Regis victoriosissimi *trigesimo sexto,* die vero *Aprilis vigesimo tertio,* apud *Grenewichiæ* Regiam hii Equites insignes Ordinis augustissimi, qui à Subligari nomen trahit, sub horam à meridie *tertiam* in unum convenerunt, scilicet, Dux *Suffolciæ,* Comites *Surrey* & *Essexiæ,* Dominus *Russell,* & Dominus *St. John,* Dominus *Thomas Cheyney,* Dominus *Anthonius Brown,* Dominus *Joh. Gage,* & Dominus *Anthonius Wyngefelde.* Ab hora tertia usque ad sextam expectatus est Regis adventus, dilatusq; vespertinus cultus. Sed quoniam Rex ipse per ardua quædam Regni negotia, quibus tum impediebatur, commode adesse non poterat: [f] *Suffolciæ* Ducem (durante tantumodo festi instantis tempore) per litteras commissionarias, suum locum tenentem constituit. Tandem inceptis vesperis, & ad finem usque ea qua decuit celebritate perductis, in sua quisque remeavit. Postero die ad horam a meridie quartam cum jam vespertini cultûs tempus aderat, ad usitatam Equitum nomenclaturam in hunc modum processum est:

P. 252.

Nominabant

The Schedule wherein the Names, as well of the Persons naming, as named, were wrote down in order, being brought as usual to the King, Sir [e] John Wallop *was made a Member of the most glorious Society of the Order aforesaid, to the no small Joy of all the Knights present.*

In the thirty sixth *Year of the Reign of* Henry *the* Eighth, *the most victorious King of* England, France, *and* Ireland, *on the* twenty third *of* April, *at the Palace of* Grenewich, *these renowned Knights of the most noble Order of the Garter, assembled together at* three *a-Clock in the Afternoon,* viz. *The Duke of* Suffolk, *Earls of* Surrey *and* Essex, *Lord* Russell, *and Lord* St. John, *Sir* Thomas Cheyney, *Sir* Anthony Browne, *Sir* John Gage, *and Sir* Anthony Wingfeild. *From Three a-Clock till Six, the Kings coming was expected and Vespers put off. But because the King could not be present himself with any Convenience, by Reason of some weighty Affairs of the Kingdom, with which he was then hindred, he by Commission appointed the Duke of* Suffolk *his Deputy (only during the Time of the present Feast) In fine Vespers being begun, and brought to an End with all due Solemnity, every one returned Home. The next Day at four a-Clock in the Afternoon, when the Time of Vespers was come, they proceeded to the usual naming of Knights after this Manner:*

[e] Computus Andr. Dom. *Windesore* Custodis magn. Garderob. a festo *Mich.* 35 *H.* 8. pro uno anno.
Per Warrantum xiii *Febr.* pro *Joh. Wallop* Mil.
Pro xviii virg. Velvet Crimsin pro liberata *Garteril* pro una toga, uno Caputio, & un. Tipet pretii le virg x *s.* ix *d.*
Pro x virg. farsinet alb. pro linura ejusdem togæ, caputii, & tipet ad contin. un. uln. pretii cujslibet uln. v *s.*
He was Captain of the Castle of Calis, *and Marshal of the Town, Lieutenant of the Castle and County of* Guisnes *where he died in* July 5 E. 6, *and was there buried.* *J. xi in* Off. Arm. *p.* 109.

[f] *A Copy of this Deputation is preserved* W. N. *in* Off. Arm. *p.* 3.

Nominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Dom. *Ant. Wyngefeld,*	Marchion. *Dorset,* Com. *Arundell,* Com. *Shrewisbury.*	Dom. *Delaware,* Dom. *Cobham,* D. *Parre* de *Hort.*	Dom. *Will. Sydney,* Dom. *Anth. Selenger,* D. *Egid. Strangwais.*
Dom. *Joh. Gage,*	Marchion. *Dorset,* Com. *Shrewisbury,* Com. *Arundeliæ.*	Dom. *Delaware,* Dom. *Cobham,* D. *Parre* de *Hort.*	Dom. *Will. Sydney,* Dom. *Anth. Selenger,* D. *Egid. Strangwais.*
Dom. *Anth. Browne,*	Com. *Shrewisbury,* Com. *Arundeliæ,* Marchion. *Dorset.*	Dom. *Wharton,* D. *Parre* de *Hort.* Dom. *Delaware.*	Dom. *Will. Sydney,* Dom. *Anth. Selenger,* D. *Egid. Strangwais.*
P. 293. Dom. *Tho. Cheyney,*	Marchion. *Dorset,* Com. *Shrewisbury,* Com. *Arundeliæ.*	Dom. *Wriothesley,* D. *Parre* de *Hort.* Dom. *Storton.*	Dom. *Will. Sydney,* Dom. *Anth. Selynger,* Dom. *Edw. Baynton.*
Dom. *Saynt John,*	Marchion. *Dorset,* Com. *Arundeliæ,* Com. *Shrewisbury.*	Dom. *Delaware,* Dom. *Cobham,* Dom. *Wentworth.*	Dom. *Will. Sydney,* Dom. *Edw. Baynton,* D. *Egid. Strangwais.*
Dom. *Russell,*	Com. *Shrewisbury,* Com. *Arundeliæ,* Com. *Darbyæ.*	Dom. *Cobham,* D. *Parre* de *Hort.* Dom. *Wharton.*	Dom. *Ant. Selenger,* D. *Egid. Strangwais,* Dom. *Will. Sydney.*

Com.

Named

	Princes,	*Barons,*	*Knights,*
Sir Anth. Wyngfeld,	*The Marqueſs* Dorſet, *E. of* Arundell, *E of* Shrewisbury.	*Lord* Delaware, *Lord* Cobham, *L.* Parre *of* Hort.	*Sir* Will. Sydney, *Sir* Anth. Selenger, *Sir* Giles Strangwais.
Sir John Gage,	*The Marqueſs* Dorſet, *E. of* Shrewisbury, *E. of* Arundell.	*Lord* Delaware, *Lord* Cobham, *L.* Parre *of* Hort.	*Sir* Will. Sydney, *Sir* Antho. Selenger, *Sir* Giles Strangwais.
Sir Anth. Browne,	*The E. of* Shrewisbury, *E. of* Arundell, *Marqueſs* Dorſet.	*Lord* Wharton, *L.* Parre *of* Hort. *Lord* Delaware.	*Sir* Will. Sydney, *Sir* Antho. Selenger, *Sir* Giles Strangwais.
Sir Tho. Cheyny,	*The Marqueſs* Dorſet, *E. of* Shrewisbury, *E. of* Arundell.	*Lord* Wriothesly, *L.* Parre *of* Hort. *Lord* Stourton.	*Sir* Will. Sydney, *Sir* Anth. Selenger, *Sir* Edw. Baynton.
Lord St. John,	*The Marqueſs* Dorſet, *E. of* Arundell, *E. of* Shrewisbury.	*Lord* Delaware, *Lord* Cobham, *Lord* Wentworth.	*Sir* Will. Sydney, *Sir* Edw. Baynton, *Sir* Giles Strangwais.
Lord Ruſſell,	*The E. of* Shrewisbury, *E. of* Arundell, *Earl of* Derby.	*Lord* Cobham, *L.* Parre *of* Hort. *Lord* Wharton.	*Sir* Anth. Selenger, *Sir* Giles Strangwais, *Sir* Will. Sydney.

Earl

	Marchion. *Dorſet*,	Dom. *Delaware*,	Dom. *Tho. Seamoure*,
Com. *Eſſexiæ*,	Com. *Arundelliæ*,	Dom. *Cobham*,	Dom. *Hen. Knyvet*,
	Com. *Shrewisbury.*	D. *Parre* de *Hort.*	Dom. *Anth. Selenger.*
	Marchion. *Dorſet*,	D *Parre* de *Hort.*	Dom. *Tho. Seymoure*,
Com. *Surrey*,	Com. *Arundelliæ*,	Dom. *Wharton*,	Dom. *Hen. Knyvet*,
	Com. *Shrewisbury.*	D. *Grey* de *Wilton.*	Dom. *Franciſ. Bryan.*
	Com. *Arundelliæ*,	Dom. *Cobham*,	Dom. *Anth. Selynger*,
Dux *Saffolciæ*,	Com. *Darbyæ*,	D. *Parre* de *Hort.*	Dom. *Will. Sydney*,
	Com. *Shrewisbury.*	Dom. *Wharton.*	D. *Egid. Strangwais.*

Suffolciæ Dux locum tenens redactam in ſcripta hanc Nomenclaturam Majeſtati Regiæ examinandam tradidit. Quam quidem læta fronte ſuſcipiens, in poſterum diem reſervabat. Ubi dies poſterus illuxerat (peracto prius ſolenniter lugubri illo ſacrificio, quòd pro defunctis Equitibus quotannis eo die habetur) prædicti ordinis Equites ad Regis alloquium admiſſi humiliter ſalutant, omniaque læta illi ſerio precantur. Rex ipſe, (ut eſt omnium longe humaniſſimus) ſolio inſidens Regali ſalutantes benigne reſalutat, ſpectatamque illorum diligentiam collaudans, gratias agens quod tam ſtrenue (ipſo abſente) ſuo quiſque munere perfunctus eſſet. P. 294. Mox nominum deprompta ſcedula præclari Ordinis globum inſerendos Comitem [g] *Arundelliæ* & Dominum *Anthonium* [b] *Selenger* deſignat, [i] *Eſſexiæ*

	The Marq. Dorſet,	*Lord* Delaware,	*Sir* Tho. Seamoure,
Earl of Eſſex,	*Earl of* Arundel,	*Lord* Cobham,	*Sir* Henry Knyvet,
	E. of Shrewsbury.	*L.* Parre *of* Hort.	*Sir* Anth. Selenger.
	The Marq. Dorſet,	*L.* Parre *of* Hort.	*Sir* Tho. Seymoure,
Earl of Surrey,	*Earl of* Arundel,	*Lord* Wharton,	*Sir* Henry Knyvet,
	E. of Shrewsbury.	*L.* Grey *of* Wilton.	*Sir* Francis Bryan.
	The Earl of Arundel,	*Lord* Cobham,	*Sir* Anth. Selynger,
Duke of Suffolk,	*Earl of* Derby,	*L.* Parre *of* Hort.	*Sir* Will. Sydney,
	E. of Shrewsbury.	*Lord* Wharton.	*Sir* Giles Strangwais.

The Duke of Suffolk *being Deputy, delivered this Set of Names in Writing to the King, who receiving it with a pleaſing Countenance, kept it till the next Day. When the next Day came, (the ſolemn Maſs which is every Year on that Day celebrated for the Deceaſed Knights, being firſt over) the aforeſaid Knights of the Order being admitted to the Kings Speech, humbly ſalute him, and wiſh him all Happineſs. The King himſelf, (as he is more gracious than all others) ſitting on his Royal Throne, returns the Salutation to them in an obliging Manner, and commending their remarkable Diligence, expreſſes his Acknowledgments for their having every one ſo well diſcharged their Parts in his Abſence. Then drawing out the Schedule of Names, he pitches on the Earl of* [g] Arundel *and Sir* Anthony [b] Selenger *to be made Companions of the noble Order, and conſtitutes*

[g] Henry Fitz Allen *Earl of* Arundel. Comput. Andræ Dom. *Wimleſore* Cuſtodis magn. Garderob. Per Warrantum 27 *Apr.* anno 36 pro Comite *Arundell* & Domino *Anthonio St. Leger* Milite Deputato Regis *Hiberniæ* jam electis in conſortium de Ordine Regis de *Garter*.

Pro xviii virg. velvet Crimiſin pretii le virg. x *s.* pro toga.

Item pro alia toga.

Pro xx virg. ſarſnet alb. pro linuris dictarum togarum, capuc. & tipet cont. xvi uln. pretii uln. v *s.*

[b] *His Will in* libro *Chenay qu.* 25.

the

[h] *Eſſexiæq*; Comitem pro tempore feſti *Georgiani* apud *Windeſoram* xviii die *Maii* celebrandi locum tenentem conſtituit, Dominum *Joh. Gage* & Dominum *Anthonium Wingefelde* aſſiſtentes ordinat: Quibus hoc oneris imponit, ut hos duos Equites prænominatos, necnon & Dominum *Johannem Walop* pridie Natalis Domini apud *Hamptoniæ* curiam electum in ſedes illis congruas introducerent. Quæ quidem omnia tanta diligentia facta ſunt, ut vix potuere majori.

Trigeſimo ſeptimo Anno Regni Regis *Henrici Octavi Angliæ, Franciæ* & *Hiberniæ* fidei defenſoris

die vero *Aprilis vigeſimo tertio*, ad ejus diei veſperas præſentibus unacum Majeſtate Regia apud manerium, quod vulgato nomine Sancti *Jacobi* appellatur proxime *Weſtmonaſterii* Palatium, *Northfolciæ* & *Suffolciæ* Ducibus, Comitibus *Surray, Eſſexiæ, Hertfordiæ*, & *Arundeliæ*, necnon & Domino *Ruſſell*, Vicecomite *Lyſle*, Domino *St. John*, Domino *Anth. Brown*, Domino *Johanne Gage*, & Domino *Antho. Wyngfelde* habita eſt Equitum inſignium eligendorum nomenclatura, ut dilucide in hac ſubjecta oculis forma intueri licet.

Nominabant

Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Marchion. *Dorcet*,	Dom. *Wriotheſley*,	Dom. *Will. Sydney*,
Dom. *Anth. Wyngfeld*, Com. *Shrewisbury*,	Dom. *Cobham*,	Dom. *Franciſ. Brian*,
Com. *Darbiæ.*	D. *Parre* de *Hort.*	D. *Egid. Strangwais.*

Dom.

---

the Earl of [h] Eſſex *his Deputy, for the Time of the Feaſt of St.* George *to be kept at* Wyndeſor *the* 18th *Day of* May, *ordains Sir* John Gage *and Sir* Anthony Wyngefeld *Aſſiſtants: To whom he gave in Charge, that they ſhould introduce the two Knights aforeſaid, and alſo Sir* John Walop *who had been elected on* Chriſtmas *Eve at* Hampton *Court, into the Stalls proper for them, all which was done with ſuch Diligence that greater could ſcarce be uſed.*

In the thirty ſeventh *Year of the Reign of King* Henry *the* Eighth, *King of* England, France, *and* Ireland, *Defender of the Faith, and on the* twenty third *of* April, *at the Veſpers of that Day, there being preſent with the King at the Mannour called St.* James's, *near the Palace of* Weſtminſter, *the Dukes of* Northfolk *and* Suffolk, *the Earls of* Surrey, Eſſex, Hertford, *and* Arundel, *and alſo the Lord* Ruſſell, *Viſcount* Liſle, *Lord* St. John, *Sir* Anthony Browne, *Sir* John Gage *and Sir* Anthony Wyngfelde, *a Nomination was made of eminent Knights to be choſe as may be clearly ſeen in this Form here repreſented.*

Named

Princes,	*Barons,*	*Knights,*
The Marq. Dorſet,	*Lord* Wriotheſly,	*Sir* Will. Sydney,
Sir Anth. Wyngfeld, *E. of* Shrewisbury,	*Lord* Cobham,	*Sir* Francis Bryan,
Earl of Darby.	*L.* Parre *of* Hort.	*Sir* Giles Strangwais.

---

[h] *Partition by the Heralds at the Feaſt of St.* George *the ſixth Day of* May, *of the Fee of the Lord* Parre | *Erle of* Eſſex *the Kings Lieutenant, und of the Erle of* Arrondell, *Sir* Anth. St. Leger, *and Sir* Jo. Wallop.

Sir

Dom. *Joh. Gage,*	Marchion. *Dorset,* Com. *Shrewisburyæ,* Com. *Darbiæ.*	Dom. *Wriothesley,* D. *Parre* de *Hort.* Dom. *Delaware.*	Dom. *Will. Sydnay,* Dom. *Franc. Brian,* Dom. *Tho. Arundell.*	
Dom. *Anth. Browne,*	Com. *Shrewsbury,* Marchion. *Dorset,* Com. *Darbyæ.*	Dom. *Delaware,* D. *Parre* de *Hort.* Dom. *Poynynges.*	Dom. *Will. Sydnay,* D. *Egid. Strangwais,* Dom. *Franc. Bryan.*	P. 295.
Dom. *Saynt John,*	Marchion. *Dorset,* Com. *Shrewsbury,* Com. *Huntington.*	Dom. *Delawar,* Dom. *Wriothesley,* Dom. *Poynynges.*	Dom. *Franc. Brian,* Dom. *Will. Sydnay,* D. *Egid. Strangwais.*	
Vicecom. *Lysle,*	Marchion. *Dorset,* Com. *Shrewsbury,* Com. *Huntyngton.*	Dom. *Wriothesley,* D. *Will. Haward,* Dom. *Delawar.*	Dom. *Tho. Seymer,* Com. *Tho. Arundell,* Dom. *Hen. Knyvet.*	
Dom. *Russell,*	Marchion. *Dorset,* Com. *Shrewsbury,* Com. *Darbiæ.*	Dom. *Poynynges,* Dom. *Cobham,* Dom. *Wriothesley.*	D. *Egid. Strangwais,* Dom. *Franciſ. Brian,* Dom. *Tho. Semer.*	
Com. *Arundelliæ,*	Marchion. *Dorset,* Com. *Shrewysburyæ,* Com. *Huntington.*	Dom. *Wriothesley,* Dom. *Poynynges,* Dom. *Par.*	Dom. *Will. Paget,* Dom. *Tho. Semer,* Dom. *Will. Herbert.*	
Com. *Hertford,*	Marchion. *Dorset,* Com. *Shrewsbury,* Com. *Huntington.*	Dom. *Wriothesley,* Dom. *Cobham,* Dom. *Poynyngs.*	Dom. *Hen. Knyvet,* Dom. *Tho. Darcy,* Dom. *Tho. Semer.*	

Com.

Sir John Gage,	*The Marqueſs* Dorſet, *E. of* Shrewisbury, *Earl of* Darby.	*Lord* Wriotheſly, *L.* Parre *of* Hort. *Lord* Delaware.	*Sir* Will. Sydney, *Sir* Francis Bryan, *Sir* Tho. Arundel.
Sir Anth. Browne,	*The E. of* Shrewisbury, *Marqueſs* Dorſet, *Earl of* Derby.	*Lord* Delaware, *L.* Parre *of* Hort. *Lord* Poynyngs.	*Sir* Will. Sydney, *Sir* Giles Strangwais, *Sir* Edw. Bryan.
Lord St. John,	*The Marqueſs* Dorſet, *E. of* Shrewsbury, *E. of* Huntington.	*Lord* Delaware, *Lord* Wriotheſly, *Lord* Poynyngs.	*Sir* Francis Brian, *Sir* Will. Sydney, *Sir* Giles Strangwais.
Viſcount Lyſle,	*The Marqueſs* Dorſet, *E. of* Shrewsbury, *E. of* Huntington.	*Lord* Wriotheſly, *L.* W. Haward, *Lord* Delaware.	*Sir* Tho. Seymer, *Sir* Tho. Arundell, *Sir* Henry Knyvet.
Lord Ruſſell,	*The Marqueſs* Dorſet, *E. of* Shrewsbury, *Earl of* Derby.	*Lord* Poynyngs, *Lord* Cobham, *Lord* Wriotheſly.	*Sir* Giles Strangwais, *Sir* Francis Brian, *Sir* Tho. Semer.
The E. of Arundel,	*The Marq.* Dorſet, *E. of* Shrewsbury, *E. of* Huntington.	*Lord* Wriotheſly, *Lord* Poynyngs, *Lord* Par.	*Sir* Will. Paget, *Sir* Tho. Semer, *Sir* William Herbert.
Earl of Hertford,	*The Marq.* Dorſet, *E. of* Shrewsbury, *E. of* Huntington.	*Lord* Wriotheſly, *Lord* Cobham, *Lord* Poynyngs.	*Sir* Henry Knyvet, *Sir* Thomas Darcy, *Sir* Thomas Semer.

	Com. *Eſſexiæ,*	Marchion. *Dorſet,* Com. *Shrewsbury,* Com. *Huntington.*	Dom. *Wriotheſley,* Dom. *Tho. Semer,* D. *Par* de *Horton,* Dom. *Will. Herbert,* Dom. *Poynynges.* Dom. *Franc. Brian.*
	Com. *Surrey,*	Marchion. *Dorſet,* Com. *Shrewisbury,* Com. *Darbiæ.*	Dom. *Wriotheſley,* Dom. *Franc. Brian,* Dom. *Poynynges,* Dom. *Tho. Semer,* Dom. *Delaware.* Dom. *Hen. Knyvet.*
	Dux *Suffolciæ,*	Marchion. *Dorſet,* Com. *Shrewisbury,* Com. *Huntington.*	Dom. *Wriotheſley,* Dom. *Tho. Semer,* Dom. *Delaware,* Dom. *Tho. Darcy,* Dom. *Poynynges.* Dom. *Franciſ. Brian.*
P. 296.	Dux *Northfolciæ,*	Marchion. *Dorſet,* Com. *Shrewisbury,* Com. *Darbiæ.*	Dom. *Wriotheſley,* Dom. *Tho. Semer,* Dom. *Delaware,* Dom. *Franciſ. Brian,* Dom. *Poynynges.* Dom. *Hen. Knyvet.*

Perlecta à Rege hâc nomenclatura, Comes [k] *Shrewsbury,* & Dominus [l] *Wriotheſley* Supremus *Angliæ* Cancellarius in præclarum illud Equitum contubernium, (quod a Subligari nomen habet) ſeliguntur; ſolenne illud convivium quod quotannis apud *Wyndeſoram,* habetur [m] *decimo ſeptimo* die Menſis *Maii* celebrandum indicitur. *Arundelliæ* Comes locum tenens conſtituitur, Dominus *Johannes Gage* & Dominus *Anthonius Wingfelde* prædicti Ordinis Commilitones ad omnia quæ huic negotio impendebant, locum tenenti toto Conamine aſſiſtere jubentur; Quæ quidem ubi tempus

	Earl of Eſſex,	*The Marqueſs* Dorſet, *Lord* Wriotheſly, *Sir* Thomas Semer, *E. of* Shrewsbury, *L.* Par *of* Horton, *Sir* Will. Herbert, *E. of* Huntington. *Lord* Poynyngs. *Sir* Francis Brian.	
	Earl of Surrey,	*The Marqueſs* Dorſet, *Lord* Wriotheſly, *Sir* Francis Brian, *E. of* Shrewsbury, *Lord* Poynyngs, *Sir* Thomas Semer, *Earl of* Derby. *Lord* Delawar. *Sir* Henry Knyvet.	
	The Duke of Suffolk,	*The Marqu.* Dorſet, *Lord* Wriotheſly, *Sir* Thomas Semer, *E. of* Shrewsbury, *Lord* Delawar, *Sir* Tho. Darcy, *E. of* Huntington. *Lord* Poynyngs. *Sir* Francis Brian.	
	Duke of Northfolk,	*The Marq.* Dorſet, *Lord* Wriotheſly, *Sir* Thomas Semer, *E. of* Shrewsbury, *Lord* Delawar, *Sir* Francis Brian, *Earl of* Derby. *Lord* Poynyngs. *Sir* Henry Knyvet.	

The King having read over this Sett of Names, the Earl of [k] Shrewsbury, *and Lord* [l] Wriotheſley *High Chancellor of* England, *were choſe into the noble College of the Knights of the Garter, The ſolemn Feaſt which is kept every Year at* Windſor, *was appointed to be kept on the* [m] ſeventeenth *Day of* May, *The Earl of* Arundel *conſtituted Deputy, Sir* John Gage *and Sir* Anthony Wingfelde *Companions of the ſaid Order, ordered to aſſiſt the Deputy with all their Ability in every Thing relating to that Affair, All*

k Francis Talbot *Earl of* Shrewsbury, *whoſe Plate remains in the fourth Stall of the Princes Side inſcribed* 16 May 37 H. 8.

l His Plate remains in the eighth Stall on the Sovereign's Side, inſcribed Seigneur Thomas Wriotheſley *Chancellour* 16 May 37 H. 8. *Who in his Will dated* 20 July 4 E. 6, *deviſes to the King his rich Collar of the* Garter, *and to Sir* William Herbert *his* Garter *and* Georges. Dugd. 2 *Vol. Bar. p.* 383.

m Partition by the Heralds made at Windeſour *the xviiith Day of* May 38 H. 8, *of the ſee of therle of* Arrundell *the Kings Majeſties Lieutenant, and of therle of* Shrewsbury *and the Lord* Chanceller.

which

pus præscriptum aderat non minori cum diligentia quam imperata erant peragebantur.

Quoniam *trigesimo octavo* Anno Regni *Henrici Octavi Angliæ, Franciæ,* & *Hiberniæ* Regis victoriosissimi, fidei defensoris, dies ille Parasceves, quo Dominus noster Jesus Christus pro generis humani salute Cruci affixus est, die [n] *vicesimo tertio* Mensis *Aprilis* contingebat, qui quidem dies Divo etiam *Georgio* sacer esse solet; Ceremoniæ illæ, quæ in Dei honorem ac Sancti *Georgii* memoriam haberi solitæ sunt, in Mensis *Maii* diem *tertium* prorogantur. Ad priores igitur ejus diei vesperas Rege apud *Grenewichiam* agente, præsentibus Domino *Russell*, Domino *St. John*, Domino *Tho. Cheyney*, Domino *Anthonio Brown*, Domino *Johanne Gage*, Domino *Anthonio Wingefelde*, Domino *Anthonio Sayntleger*, & Domino *Wryotheſley* nobilissimi Ordinis *Garterii* Equitibus, quoniam Rex ipse solenniis sacris commode adesse non poterat; Dominum *Russell* secreti Sigilli Regii Custodem (ut per literas à Majestate Regiâ in id datas dilucidius apparet) locum suum tenentem constituit: Sub posteriores ejus diei vesperas ad assuetam Equitum insignium nomenclaturam in hunc modum procedebant. P. 297.

Nominabant

which, when the appointed Time came, was done with as much Exactneſs as was enjoined.

Forasmuch as in the thirty eighth *Year of the Reign of* Henry *the* Eighth, *the most victorious King of* England, France *and* Ireland, *Defender of the Faith, the Day of our Lord Jesus Christ's Crucifixion for the Salvation of Mankind, happened on the* [n] twenty third *of* April, *which was also St.* George's *Day, the Ceremonies which were wont to be used in Honour of God and Memory of St.* George, *were put off to the* third *of* May. *At the first Vespers therefore of that Day, the King being at* Greenwich *and having with him Lord* Russell, *Lord* St. John, *Sir* Thomas Cheyney, *Sir* Anthony Brown, *Sir* John Gage, *Sir* Anthony Wingfeld, *Sir* Anthony Saintleger, *and Lord* Wriotheſly *Knights of the most noble Order of the Garter, because the King himself could not conveniently be present at the sacred Solemnities, he appointed the Lord* Russell *Keeper of the Privy Seal* (*as appears more fully by the King's Letters to that Purpose*) *his Deputy. At the latter Vespers of that Day, they proceeded to the usual giving in the Names of eminent Knights after this Manner.*

[n] *In the Partition Book of the Heralds 'tis entred* St. George's *Day falling on* Good-Fryday, *the Solemnity was kept on* Low Sunday *after* Easter *Day:* (*which then was upon* 3 May.)

Named

Nominabant

	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Dom. *Wriothesley*,	Marchion. *Dorset*, Com. *Comberlandiæ*, Com. *Sussexiæ.*	Dom. *Cobham*, D. *Par* de *Horton*, Dom. *Wharton.*	Dom. *Gul. Pagett*, Dom. *Tho. Seymer*, Dom. *Will. Herbert.*
Dom. *Seintleger*,	Marchion. *Dorset*, Com. *Worcestriæ*, Com. *Sussexiæ.*	Dom. *Delaware*, Dom. *Cobham*, D. *Grey* de *Wilton.*	Dom. *Francis. Bryan*, Dom. *Tho. Semer*, Dom. *Will. Sydney.*
Dom. *Ant. Wingfeld*,	Marchion. *Dorset*, Com. *Darbiæ*, Com. *Comberlandiæ.*	Dom. *Delaware*, D. *Par* de *Horton*, Dom. *Wentforde.*	Dom. *Will. Sydney*, D. *Egid. Strangwaes*, Dom. *Francis. Bryan.*
Dom. *Joh. Gage*,	Marchionem *Dorset*, Com. *Huntyngton*, Com. *Comberlandiæ.*	Dom. *Delaware*, D. *Par* de *Horton*, D. *Grey* de *Wilton*,	Dom. *Will. Sydney*, D. *Egid. Strangwaes*, Dom. *Francis. Brian.*
P. 298. Dom. *Anth. Brown*,	Marchion. *Dorset*, Com. *Darbyæ*, Com. *Comberlandiæ.*	Dom. *Delaware*, Dom. *Wharton*, D. *Par* de *Horton.*	Dom. *Will. Sidney*, D. *Egid. Strangwaes*, Dom. *Franc. Brian.*
Dom. *Tho. Cheyney*,	Marchion. *Dorset*, Com. *Derbiæ*, Com. *Sussexiæ.*	Dom. *Sturton*, Dom. *Cobham*, Dom. *Delaware.*	Dom. *Will. Sidney*, Dom. *Ric. Page*, D. *Egid. Strangwaes.*

Dom.

Named

	Princes,	*Barons*,	*Knights*,
Lord Wriothesly,	*The Marq.* Dorset, *E. of* Comberl. *Earl of* Sussex.	*Lord* Cobham, *L.* Par *of* Horton, *Lord* Wharton.	*Sir* William Paget, *Sir* Thomas Seymer, *Sir* William Herbert.
Lord Saintleger,	*The Marqueſs* Dorset, *E. of* Worceſter, *Earl of* Sussex.	*Lord* Delawar, *Lord* Cobham, *L.* Grey *of* Wilt.	*Sir* Francis Bryan, *Sir* Thomas Semer, *Sir* Will. Sydney.
Sir Anth. Wingfeld,	*The Marqueſs* Dorset, *Earl of* Derby, *E. of* Comberl.	*Lord* Delawar, *L.* Par *of* Horton, *Lord* Wentworth.	*Sir* Will. Sydney, *Sir* Giles Strangwais, *Sir* Francis Bryan.
Sir John Gage,	*The Marqueſs* Dorset, *E. of* Huntyngton, *E. of* Cumberl.	*Lord* Delawar, *L.* Par *of* Horton, *L.* Grey *of* Wilton.	*Sir* Will. Sydney, *Sir* Giles Strangwais, *Sir* Francis Brian.
Sir Anth. Brown,	*Marqueſs* Dorset, *Earl of* Derby, *E. of* Cumberl.	*Lord* Delawar, *Lord* Wharton, *L.* Par *of* Hort.	*Sir* Will. Sydney, *Sir* Giles Strangwais, *Sir* Francis Brian.
Sir Tho. Cheyney,	*The Marq.* Dorset, *Earl of* Derby, *E. of* Suſſex.	*Lord* Sturton, *Lord* Cobham, *Lord* Delawar.	*Sir* Will. Sidney, *Sir* Rich. Page, *Sir* Giles Strangwais.

Lord

Dom. *Saint John*,	Marchion. *Dorset*,	D. *Par* de *Horton*,	Dom *Will. Sydney*,
	Com. *Darbiæ*,	Dom. *Delawar*,	D. *Egid. Strangwaies*,
	Com. *Comberlandiæ*.	Dom. *Wharton*.	Dom. *Francis. Bryan*.
Dominus *Russell*,	Marchion. *Dorset*,	D *Par* de *Horton*,	D *Egid. Strangwaies*,
	Com. *Darbiæ*,	Dom. *Cobham*,	Dom. *Tho. Semer*,
	Com. *Comberlandiæ*.	Dom. *Delawar*.	Dom. *Will. Sydney*.

Hanc Nomenclaturam nulla subsecuta est electio. Convivium illud magnificum (quod Divi *Georgii* appellatur) apud *Windesoram* Mensis *Junii* die [o] *sexto* observandum indicitur. Dominus *Russell* locum tenens ibidem constituitur, Dominus *Thomas Cheyney*, Dominus *Anthonius Wingfelde*, & Dominus *Anthonius Seintleger* illi assistere jubentur. Quæ quidem non minori cum diligentia quam imperata erant perimplebantur [p].

Lord St. John,	*The Marques* Dorset,	*L.* Par *of* Horton,	*Sir* Will. Sidney,
	E. of Derby,	*Lord* Delawar,	*Sir* Giles Strangwaies,
	E. of Comberl.	*Lord* Wharton.	*Sir* Francis Brian.
Lord Russell,	*The Marques* Dorset,	*L.* Par *of* Horton,	*Sir* Giles Strangwais,
	Earl of Derby,	*Lord* Cobham,	*Sir* Thomas Semer,
	Earl of Comberl.	*Lord* Delawar.	*Sir* Will. Sidney.

No Election followed this Nomination. The magnificent Feast of St. George *is fixed to be kept at* Windesor *on the* [o] fixth *Day of* June; *Lord* Russell *is appointed Lieutenant there, Sir* Thomas Cheyney, *Sir* Anthony Wingfeld *and Sir* Anthony Seyntleger *are ordered to assist him; which Things were accordingly done with no less Diligence than they were enjoined* [p].

o *Partition by the Heralds* 38 H. 8, *made at* Windesour *Castell for St.* George's *Feast kept by the Lord* Russell *Lord Pryvey Sealle assysted by Sir* Thomas Cheyney, *Sir* Anthony Wingfeld *and Sir* Anthony St. Leger *Knights of the most noble Ordre of the Garter the vith Day of* June.

p Hen. VIII *ordains by his Will, that his Body should be buried in the Quire of the College of* Windsour *Midway between the State* [*the Sovereign's Stall*] *and the high Alter, and that an honourable Tombe which was then well onwarde should be set with a fair Grate about it* [*which however was never done*] *that a convenient Altar should be prepared for dayly Masses to be said while the World should endure, and directs that the Tombs of* Hen. VI *and* Edw. IV *should be made more princely, and then orders a Settlement to be made of Land upon the free Chappel of St.* George *within the Castle of* Windsor *amounting to the clear yearly Value of six hundred Pounds, for which two Priests were to be found to say Masses and to keep four solemn Obits &c. What was done hereupon by his Executors may be seen in* Ashm. *p.* 172.

Hence we may explain the Words of Rosse *and* Stow, *inserted above in p.* 169, *touching the Body of* H. VI, *for if it had been removed from hence,* Hen. VIII *would not doubtless have ordered the Erection of a more sumptuous Tombe for him in this Chappel, and indeed it appears from the Will of* Hen. VII, *that though he had obtained the Pope's Bull for the Removal of his Body, yet it was never put in Execution; for speaking of the Abbey of* Westminster, *he saith "that we by "the Grace of God propose right shortly to translate "into the same the bodie and reliques of our Uncle of "blissed memorie King* Henry VI."

P. 299.

[a] ANNO [b] *primo* Sereniſſimi Regis *Edwardi* hujus nominis *Sexti* *Angliæ, Franciæ, & Hiberniæ* —— —— —— —— Die

IN *the* [b] firſt [a] *Year of the moſt ſerene King* Edward *the* Sixth *of the Name of* England, France, *and* Ireland *and*

[a] *Several Alterations were made in this Order during this Reign, and at length a new Body of Statutes was framed, whereof* Dr. Burnet 2 *Vol. Reform. p.* 205, *gives this ſuccinct Narrative.*

" On the 23d of *April* the former Year, being " St. *George*'s Day, a Propoſition was made to conſider the Order and Statutes, ſince there was " thought to be a great deal of Superſtition in " them: and the Story upon which the Order " was founded, concerning St. *George*'s fighting " with the Dragon, looked like a Legend formed " in the darker Ages, to ſupport the Humour of " Chivalry, that was then very high in the World. " And as the Story had no great Credibility in it " ſelf, ſo it was delivered by no antient Author, " nor was it found that there had been any ſuch " Saint: there being among antient Writers none " mentioned of that Name, but *George* of *Alexandria*, the Arian Biſhop, that was put in when " *Athanaſius* was baniſhed. Upon this Motion " in the former Year, the Duke of *Somerſet*, the " Marqueſs of *Northampton*, and the Earls of " *Wiltſhire*, and *Warwick*, were appointed to review " the Statutes of the Order. So this Year the " whole Order was changed, and the Earl of *Weſtmorland* and Sir *Andrew Dudley*, who were now " to be inſtalled, were the firſt that were received " according to the new Model, (which the Reader " will find in the Collection, as it was " tranſlated into *Latin* out of the *Engliſh*, by the King himſelf, written " all with his own Hand, and it is the third Paper in his Journal) the Preamble of it ſets forth " the noble Deſign of the Order, to animate great " Men to gallant Actions, and to aſſociate them " into a Fraternity, for their better Encouragement and Aſſiſtance; but ſays, it had been " much corrupted by Superſtition, therefore the " Statutes of it were hereafter to be theſe,

King Edwards *Remains* N°23.

" It was no more to be called the Order of St. " *George*, nor was he to be eſteemed the Patron " of it; but it was to be called the Order of " the Garter, the Knights of this Order were to " wear the blew Ribond or Garter as formerly; " but at the Collar, inſtead of a George, there was " to be, on one Side the Jewel, a Knight carrying a Book upon a Sword's Point, on the " Sword to be written *Protectio*, on the Book " *Verbum Dei*; on the reverſe, a Shield, on which " ſhould be written *Fides*; to expreſs their Reſolution both with offenſive and defenſive Weapons to maintain the Word of God. For the " reſt of the Statutes I ſhall refer the Reader to the " Paper I mentioned. But this was repealed by " Queen *Mary*, and ſo the old Rules took place " again, and do ſo ſtill. This Deſign ſeems to " have been chiefly intended, that none but thoſe " of the Reformed Religion might be capable of " it, ſince the adhering to, and ſtanding for the " Scriptures, was then taken to be the diſtinguiſhing Character between the Papiſts and the Reformers."

It ſeems as if this learned Author doth not write as an Hiſtorian ſolely in reciting the Opinion then newly in Vogue, that St. *George* had no other Exiſtence than in the legendary Fictions, but favours that Sentiment himſelf, at leaſt he hath given no Strictures upon it, though he might have been eaſily informed by Books publiſhed long before the Time of his Writing, that the Memory of this Saint hath been obſerved in the Church without any Interruption from the Age of *Conſtantine*. See above *p.* 214. The Introduction to his Narrative, implies that he eſteemed this Paragraph touching the Change in this Order, as an Incident only, and not directly neceſſary to his Hiſtory, which can be the only Excuſe for his Omiſſion of ſome Particulars, that could not eſcape his Knowledge when he had read the Acts of the Privy Council. To ſupply therefore his Defects and ſtate the whole Facts together. Before the Coronation this King held a Chapter, and not only kept St. *George*'s Day following, but the Feſtival was likewiſe held at *Windſor* on 22 *May*, where the Earl of *Warwick* was Lieutenant, who in all Probability ſolemnized it with the uſual Ceremonies, for 'tis expreſsly remembred that the Hatchments of the *French* King were then offered *according to Cuſtom*. And the Heralds have alſo entred their Dividend of Fees for both theſe Feaſts. This Hiſtorian indeed *p.* 14 informs us, that *Henry* 8. having left a Legacy to this Church of *Windſor* for Maſſes and Obits, upon this the Judges being conſulted touching ſettling Lands for that Purpoſe, agreed the ſame muſt be paſſed by Letters Patents. But this Buſineſs (as he ſaith) miniſtred an Occaſion of enquiring into the Uſe and Lawfulneſs of Soule Maſſes and Obits, which came to be among the firſt Things that were reformed, The Time hereof, which is omitted by him, will be diſcovered from the Date of theſe Letters Patents on 7 *Oct.* in the firſt Year. *Aſhm.* Hiſt. p. 172. Now on 20 *Apr.* following (2 *E.* 6.) there is this Entry in the Acts of the Privy Council " Order taken for aboliſhing " and chaunging of certein Rits in th'order of the " Garter as appeareth by doble of the letters ſent " to the Knights of th'order beinge abſent." Theſe new Injunctions were about Proceſſions, Reverence to the King's Majeſty only, the Offerings, *&c.* and may be conſulted in *Aſhm.* Hiſt. p. 473, who remarks that from this Time the Obſervance of the Feſtival at *Windſor* was diſcontinued, and the Partition Books of the Heralds are ſilent, as to any Fee received for any Feſtival at *Windſor* after the firſt Year of this Reign, though there are annual Entries of their Fees for St. *George*'s Day. This Regiſter of the Garter informs us, that Committees of the Companions were appointed in 3 4 & 5 *Ed.* 6, to reviſe the Statutes, and though 'tis true that there was a *Latin* Draught or Scheme of Statutes, tranſcribed by this King in 1551, yet that Draught never received any Sanction, and therefore our Hiſtorian in ſome Meaſure miſleads us, when he abſtracted Part of it, and referred us to

Die vero Mensis *Februarii decimo septimo* post meridiem apud Arcem *Londinensem*, in quâ Majestas Regia tum quidem morabatur; [c] Concilium est habitum, tunc ibidem præsentibus cum sua Celsitudine inclyto ac nobili *Edwardo Somerset* ejusdem Majestatis Avunculo, & suæ Regalis Personæ Gubernatore, ac Domino Protectore omnium Regnorum, Dominiorum, & Subjectorum ejus, Marchione de *Northampton*, Comitibus *Shrewisbury*, *Arundell*, *Warwick*, & *Southampton*; & Dominis *Russell*, *Saint John*, & *Ferreis*; Equitibusque *Cheyney*, *Browne*, *Gage*, & *Wingfylde*. Qui quidem nobilissimi hujus Ordinis Commilitones ad certas sedes tum vacuas

Nominabant

and on the seventeenth *of* February *in the Afternoon at the Tower of* London, (*in which the King then abode*) *a* [c] *Chapter was held, there being then present with his Highness, the renowned and noble* Edward Somerset *Uncle to his Majesty, and Governour of his Person, and Lord Protector of all his Kingdoms, Dominions, and Subjects, the Marquess of* Northampton, *the Earls of* Shrewsbury, Arundel, Warwick *and* Southampton, *and the Lords* Russell, Saint John, *and* Ferreis, *and the Knights* Cheyney, Browne, Gage *and* Wingfylde, *who being Knights Companions of this most noble Order did to the Stalls then vacant*

to the Remainder, printed by him as the Statutes approved by this King; for even that very Article abridged by him, which instead of a *George* directed a Jewel, having on one Side a Knight carrying a Book upon a Swords Point, on the Sword to be written *Protectio*, on the Book *Verbum Dei*, on the Reverse a Shield, on which should be written *Fides*, was upon maturer Consideration omitted. In this King's Journal p. 50 *Apr.* 24, it is inserted "That the Order of the Garter was wholly altered "as appeareth by the new Statutes. There were "elected Sir *Andrew Dudley* and the Earl of *West-*"*merland*." But though the Year is not marked this must be in 1552 the sixth Year, when these Knights were chosen, and in Truth the Collector hath a very fair Exemplar of Statutes illuminated on Parchment, dated at first on this 24 *Apr.* through which Words a Stroke is drawn with a Pen, and instead thereof in the Margin the following ones, *Windesoriæ* 28 *Sept.* are entred with this Kings own Hand, with several other Alterations made in the like Manner, and this Exemplar varies from the former Draught made in 1551, not only in a more correct Style, as to the Latinity, but in several Particulars of the subject Matter; and though it is probable these two Knights might be installed according to the Directions of this Draught, yet there is in his Majesty's Paper Office the Draught of a larger Design thus subscribed *Rudimenta sunt hæc Ordinis, quæ potius colliguntur quam componuntur.* Gul. Cæcilius *Ord. Gart. Cancellarius* 19 *Dec.* 1552, 6 Ed. 6. And in Truth the Statutes were not perfected, till the 17 of *March* in the 7th Year, when they received their Authority under the Seal of the Order, which are inserted in the App. n. xix by Way of History only, for those Statutes were on 27 *Sept.* following under the Reign of Queen *Mary*, not only abrogated, but ordered to be expunged out of this Register, which was accordingly executed, and this Book is very imperfect in several other Transactions of this Reign, owing to another Decree made on 5 *Aug.* 1 & 2 *Ph. & M.* "that all acts recorded in it repug-"nant and disagreeable either with the antient "and received Statutes of this Order, or else with "the Laws of the realme should be taken out." And it plainly appears by Inspection, that this Register was new bound, when it is probable other Instruments besides these new Statutes were taken out, besides some Paragraphs which are obliterated in that Manner, as that they are totally illegible.

b This Prince was not admitted in his Father's Life Time to take Possession of the Stall, which had been kept vacant for him some Years. Hen. 8 *dying on the 28th of* January, *on the sixth of* February *following being* Sunday, Edw. 6 *was knighted by his Uncle the Protector, who had Commission under the great Seal to conferr that Honour on him.*

c When the Rites of the Funeral of Hen. 8 *were performed, after Dinner* "*the Knights of the* Garter "*assembled together into the King's Chamber, where* "*the King attired in Ornaments of that Order sate,* "*as of right he should, highest, and with joined Voices* "*chose the Marquis* Dorset, *the Earl of* Derby *and* "*others into the Fellowship of that Order.* G. 5. penes me p. 105. Mills de Nobilit. Polit. & Civ. p. 101.

Name

	Nominabant		
	Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Com. *Southampton*,	Marchion. *Dorset*, Com. *Darbiæ*, Com. *Sussexiæ.*	Dom. *Delaware*, D. *Dacres* de *North* D. *Semer* de *Sudley.*	Dom. *Anth. Dennye*, Dom. *Will. Herbert*, Dom. *Tho. Arundell.*
Dom. *Ant. Wyngfyld*,	Marchion *Dorset*, Com. *Darbiæ*, Com. *Huntyngton.*	D. *Semer* de *Sudley*, Dom. *Delawar*, Dom. *Wentworth.*	Dom. *Will. Sydnay*, Dom. *Will. Paget*, Dom. *Tho. Darcye.*
P. 300. Dom. *Joh. Gage*,	Marchion. *Dorset*, Com. *Darbiæ*, Com. *Comberlandiæ.*	D. *Semer* de *Sudley*, Dom. *Delawar*, D. *Dacres* de *North.*	Dom. *Will. Paget*, Dom. *Will. Herbert*, Dom. *Will. Sydney.*
Dom. *Anth. Brown*,	Marchion. *Dorset*, Com. *Darbiæ*, Com. *Huntyngton.*	Dom. *Delawar*, D. *Semer* de *Sudley*, Dom. *Cobham.*	Dom. *Will. Paget*, Dom. *Will. Herbert*, Dom. *Anth. Dennye.*
Dom. *Ferrers*,	Marchion. *Dorset*, Com. *Darbiæ*, Com. *Huntyngton.*	D. *Semer* de *Sudley*, D. *Dacres* de *North* D. *Grey* de *Wilton.*	Dom. *Will. Paget*, Dom. *Will. Herbert*, Dom. *Franc. Brian.*
Dom. *Tho. Cheyney*,	Marchion. *Dorset*, Com. *Darbiæ*, Com. *Huntyngton.*	D. *Semer* de *Sudley*, Dom. *Riche*, D. *Dacres* de *North*	Dom. *Will. Paget*, Dom. *Will. Herbert*, Dom. *Will. Sydney.*

Dom.

	Name		
	Princes,	*Barons*,	*Knights*,
The E. of Southamton,	*The Marques* Dorset, *Earl of* Darby, *E. of* Sussex.	*Lord* Delawar, *L.* Dacr. *of* North, *L.* Semer *of* Sudl.	*Sir* Anth. Dennie, *Sir* William Herbert, *Sir* Tho. Arundel.
Sir Anth. Wingfyld,	*The Marques* Dorset, *Earl of* Darby, *E. of* Huntyngton.	*L.* Semer *of* Sudl. *Lord* Delawar, *Lord* Wentworth.	*Sir* Will. Sydney, *Sir* Will. Paget, *Sir* Thomas Darcye.
Sir John Gage,	*The Marques* Dorset, *Earl of* Derby, *E. of* Comberl.	*L.* Semer *of* Sudl. *Lord* Delawar, *L.* Dacr. *of* North.	*Sir* William Paget, *Sir* William Herbert, *Sir* Will. Sydney.
Sir Anth. Browne,	*The Marques* Dorset, *Earl of* Darby, *E. of* Huntyngton.	*Lord* Delawar, *L.* Semer *of* Sudl. *Lord* Cobham.	*Sir* William Paget, *Sir* William Herbert, *Sir* Anth. Dennye.
Lord Ferrers,	*The Marq.* Dorset, *Earl of* Darby, *E. of* Huntyngton.	*L.* Semer *of* Sudl. *L.* Dacr. *of* North, *L.* Grey *of* Wilt.	*Sir* William Paget, *Sir* William Herbert, *Sir* Francis Brian.
Sir Tho. Cheyney,	*The Marques* Dorset, *Earl of* Darby, *E. of* Huntyngton.	*L.* Semer *of* Sudl. *Lord* Riche, *L.* Dacr. *of* North.	*Sir* William Paget, *Sir* William Herbert, *Sir* Will. Sydney.

Lord

Dom. *Saynt John*,	Marchion. *Dorset*, Com. *Darbiæ*, Com. *Comberlandiæ.*	D. *Semer* de *Sudley*, D. *Dacres* de *North* Dom. *Delawar.*	Dom. *Will. Sydney*, Dom. *Will. Herberde*, Dom. *Will. Paget.*
Com. *Warwici*,	Marchion. *Dorset*, Com. *Darbiæ*, Com. *Huntyngton.*	D. *Semer* de *Sudley*, Dom. *Delawar*, D. *Grey* de *Wilton.*	Dom. *Will. Paget*, Dom. *Edw. Wotton*, Dom. *Joh. Abriges.*
Dom. *Russell*,	Marchionem *Dorset*, Com. *Darbiæ*, Com. *Comberlandiæ.*	D. *Semer* de *Sudley*, Dom. *Delawar*, Dom. *Cobham.*	Dom. *Will. Paget*, Dom. *Will. Sydney*, Dom. *Will. Herberde.*
	[d] Marchion. *Dorset*,	D. *Semer* de *Sudley*,	Dom. *Will. Paget.*

Lord St. John,	*The Marq.* Dorset, *Earl of* Derby, *E. of* Comberl.	*L.* Seymer *of* Sudl. *L.* Dacr. *of* North *Lord* Delawar.	*Sir* Will. Sydney, *Sir* Will. Herberd, *Sir* William Paget.
Earl of Warwick,	*The Marqueſs* Dorset, *Earl of* Darby, *E. of* Huntyngton.	*L.* Seymer *of* Sudl. *Lord* Delaware, *L.* Grey *of* Wilt.	*Sir* William Paget, *Sir* Edw. Wotton, *Sir* John [Bruges]
Lord Ruſſell,	*The Marq.* Dorset, *Earl of* Derby, *E. of* Comberl.	*L.* Seymer *of* Sudl. *Lord* Delaware, *Lord* Cobham.	*Sir* William Paget, *Sir* Will. Sydney, *Sir* Will. Herbert.
	[d] *Marquis* Dorset,	*L.* Seymer *of* Sudley,	*Sir* William Paget.

At

[d] *These are the laſt Words in the Bottom of the back Side of a Leaſe, and the following Page recites the Elections in the third Year entred in* Engliſh, *ſo that without all Doubt a Leaſe hath been taken out from this Place, which contained the Reſidue of the Tranſactions in this firſt Year, and the Feaſt in the ſecond Year, and the Collector ſuppoſes this Mutilation was in Purſuance of a Decree, for we ſhall find by an Inſtrument publiſhed by Mr.* Aſhm. *p.* 622, *that the Duke of* Norfolk *had been removed from this Order by* Edw. VI, *who being attainted in the End of the Reign of* Hen. VIII, *his Degradation was without Doubt in this firſt Chapter held after it. Now Queen* Mary *not only reſtored him, but commanded all Writings and Records that mentioned his Removal to be cancelled out of this Regiſter, and probably the eaſieſt Method of doing it was practiced, which might be by taking out the entire Leaſe.*

The Collector hath in his Cuſtody an antient Copy which though it omitts the Degradation of this Duke, yet continues the Scrutiny, the Names of the Companions then elected, and their Inſtallations on the twenty ſecond of May, *which follows.*

Com *Arundell*,	Com. *Darbiæ*, Com. *Comberland.*	Dom. *Delaware*, Dom. *Grey* de *Wilton.*	Dom. *Ed. Wotton*, Dom. *Joan. Abriges.*
Com. *Salopiæ*,	Marchion. *Dorſett*, Com. *Darbiæ*, Com. *Huntingdon.*	Dom. *Seymer* de *Sudly*, Dom. *Dacres* de *North*, Dom. *Sturton.*	Dom. *Gul. Pagett*, Dom. *Gul. Herbert*, Dom. *Ed. Wotton.*
Dux *Somerſett*,	Marchion. *Dorſett*, Com. *Darbiæ*, Com. *Huntingdon.*	Dom. *Seymer* de *Sudly*, Dom. *Gray* de *Wilton*, Dom. *Sturton.*	Dom *Gul. Pagett*, Dom. *Job. Abriges*, Dom. *Anth. Hungerford.*
Marchio *Northamptoniæ*	Marchion. *Dorſett*, Com. *Derbiæ*, Com. *Huntingdon.*	Dom. *Seymer* de *Sudly*, Dom. *Delaware*, Dom. *Par* de *Horton.*	Dom. *Gul. Pagett*, Dom. *Anth. Denny*, Dom. *Gul. Herbert.*

Poſt prædictam nominationem ſic factam ipſa ſuprema majeſtas cum conſenſu horum Nobilium elegit in hanc clariſſimam ſocietatem Marchionem *Dorſett*, Comitem *Derbiæ*, Dominum *Seymer* de *Sudley*, & Dominum *Guliclmum Pagett*: Decretum eſt inſuper ibidem Divi *Georgii* celebritatem xxii die *Maii* ſequentis *Windeſori* celebrandam ubi prænobilis Comes *Warwici* Regias vices adminiſtraret, ſibi ad cætera negotia aſſiſtentes habens Dominum *Johannem Gage* & Dominum *Anthonium Winkfield* quibus inter alia præſertim fuit injunctum ut Equites ante electos in ſedes ſuas *Windeſori* introducerent, uti cum honore debito factum eſt.

All the Particulars here mentioned are confirmed by other Authorities. In the Books of the Wardrobe is a Warrant 6 March. 1 E. 6. pro *Willimo Paget* milite Garterii, pro xviii virg. velvet purple pro una toga, caputio, & Tippet pro liberatura *Garterii* pro x virg. farſinet alb. pro linura, *and alſo a War-*

P. 301.

[c] *At* Grenewyche

Election of Knightes of the most honorable Order of the Gartier, *the* xxiii *Day of* Aprile *in the* Thirde *Yere of the Reigne of our Soveraigne Lorde Kinge* Edwarde *the* VIth, *Kinge of* Englond, Fraunce, *and* Ireland, *Defender of the Faith* &c.

	Princes,	*Barons,*	*Knights,*
	Therle of Huntingdon,	*The Lord* Cobham,	*Sir* H. Seymour,
Sir Will. Paget,	*Therle of* Rutlande,	*The L.* Grey *of* Wilton,	*Sir* Ant. Dennye,
	Therle of Bathe.	*The Lord* Wentworth.	*Sir* Wil. Herbert.
	Therle of Suſſex,	*The L.* Wenthworth,	*Sir* H. Seymour,
Sir Anth. Wingfeld,	*Therle of* Huntingdon,	*The Lord* Cobham,	*Sir* Will. Sydney,
	Therle of Rutlande.	*The Lord* Grey.	*Sir* Franc. Bryan.
	Therle of Comberland,	*The Lord* Laware,	*Sir* Will. Herbert,
Sir John Gage,	*Therle of* Huntingdon,	*The Lord* Dacrys,	*Sir* Will. Sydney,
	Therle of Rutlande.	*The Lord* Grey.	*Sir* Ed. Wotton.
	Therle of Huntingdon,	*The L.* Dacr. *of* North	*Sir* Will. Herbert,
The Lord St. John,	*Therle of* Suſſex,	*The Lord* Cobham,	*Sir* Will. Sydney,
	Therle of Bathe.	*The Lord* Scrope.	*S.* John St. John.
	Therle of Worceter,	*The Lord* Dacres,	*Sir* H. Seymour,
The Lord Ruſſell,	*Therle of* Rutland,	*The Lord* Cobham,	*Sir* Will. Herbert,
	Therle of Huntingdon.	*The Lord* Laware.	*S.* John A Bruges.
	Therle of Comberland,	*The Lord* Laware,	*Sir* H. Seymour,
Therle of Arondell,	*Therle of* Suſſex,	*The L.* Grey *of* Wilton,	*Sir* Will. Herbert,
	Therle of Huntingdon.	*The L.* Wentworth.	*Sir* Ed. Wotton.
	Therle of Rutland,	*The Lord* Dacres,	*Sir* Will. Herbert,
Therle of Shrewisbury,	*Therle of* Huntingdon,	*The Lord* Cobham,	*Sir* Nic. Stanhopp,
	Therle of Suſſex.	*The Lord* Graye.	*Sir* Edw. Wotton.
	Therle of Rutland,	*The Lord* Cobham,	*Sir* Will. Herbert,
The Marq. Northamp.	*Therle of* Huntingdon,	*The Lord* Dacres,	*Sir* Ant. Dennye,
	Therle of Suſſex.	*The Lord* Sheffylde.	*Sir* Mic. Stanhop.

rant on 8 Apr. 1 E. 6, pro *Henrico* Marchione *Dorſet*, *Edwardo* Comite de *Darbye* & Domino *Seymor* de *Sudley* ſociis *Garterii*. *The Heralds divide their Fees for the Feaſt held at* Windeſor *on* 22 *of* May *where the Earl of* Warwick *was Lieutenant, and for the Inſtallations then of this Marqueſs, Earl, Lord, and Knight, and in* P. 10 *in this Collector's Cuſtody* p. 12 *is the following Narrative.*

Anno Regni Regis Edwardi *ſexti primo.*

At the Feaſt of St. *George* kepte at *Windſor* the 23 day of *Maye*, ſhould have bene offered the Hatchments of the late noble King *Henry* VIII, but there was founde a lyke preſident for King *Hen.* VI, who lye both buryed in the College of *Wyndſor*, and for becauſe the funerals of the ſayde noble Kings were done in the ſayd College of *Wyndſor* and theyr Hatchments offered at theyr Intyrements that is to ſaye, the Banner the Swoord, helme, and Creaſt with the Mantells, which Hatchments of the ſayde noble Kings remayne yet in the Sovereignes place for his Sonne the noble Kinge *Edw.* VI, and the *French* Kings Hatchments were taken downe and offered at the ſame tyme in manner as followeth

The Earle of *Warwike* then lieutenant aſſiſted with Sir *John Gage* and Sir *Anthony Wingfield* and the four Knights newly enſtalled *viz.*

The Marques of *Dorſet*
The Earl of *Darby*
The Lord *Seymor* of *Sudley*
Sir *William Pagett*

Firſt the Banner was offred by the Lord Marques *Dorſet* and the Earl of *Darby*.

Then the Swoorde by the Lord *Sudley* and Sir *John Gage*.

The Helme and Creaſt by Sir *Anthony Wyngfield* and Sir *William Pagett*.

Touching the Hatchments of Hen. VIII. *See* Aſhm. *Hiſt.* p. 629.

[e] *Several Ceremonies were altered by a Decree dated* 20 Apr. 3 E. 6, *publiſhed in* Aſhm. *Hiſt.* p. 473.

The

The D. of Somerset, *Therle of* Huntingdon, *Therle of* Comberland, *Therle of* Rutland. *The Lord* Cobham, *The Lord* Graye, *The Lord* Dacre. *Sir* Will. Herbert, *Sir* John Bruges, *Sir* Tho. Wyott.

Than Elected { *Therle of* Huntingdon, *The Lord* Cobham.

Also it was agreed at the Chapiter holden the Day and Yere afore reherſed, by the Kinges Majeſtie and other Compaignions of the noble Ordre, that from henseforth every Stall uppon [g] *St.* George's *Even ſhall have a Scochen of the Armes of them, whiche be abſent, as well as thoſe which be preſent at their Coſtes and Chargies.* P. 302.

Item *that Knightes elected from hensforth may be inſtalled by Commiſſion witheout Feaſt, if they liſt.*

Item *it was agreed, that the Lord* St. John *Lord great Maſter, Therle of* Arondell *Lord Chamberleyn, and Sir* William Pagett *Comptroller ſhall peruſe over the Books of the Statutes of the Gartier* ——— ——— ——— ——— ——— ——— ——— ——— ——— ——— ——— ——— *by thadviſe of the Duke of* Somerſet *Lord Protector, and others Compaignions of this noble Ordre* [b].

At

[f] *Memorandum* on *Wedensdaye* the which was the xxiiii daye of *Apryll*, and the third yeare of the reigne of the King our Sovereigne Lord *Edward* the ſixth at his place at *Grenewiche* in the Cloſet was elect and choſen Knyghts of the Garter thes Noblemen as followeth, that is to ſaye, *George* Lord *Haſtings* Erll of *Huntington*, the which was called forth of the ſaid Chapter dore and kepte in the Cloſet aforeſaide bye Garter Kinge of Armes, and then cometh forthe two of the Lords of the ſaid Order, and ther receyved his Garter the which was put about his left Legg in the place accoſtomed, and ther was alſo at that ſame tyme electe and choſen Knight of the ſaide Order the Lorde *Cobham*.

But at the ſame preſent tyme he was not preſent for he was ſent to *Bullan* ther to be a Capteyne: at this preſent tyme was at the ſaide Order with the Kings Majeſtie theſe Noblemen as hereafter followeth, that is to ſaye

Item the Lorde *Thomas Seymer* beinge Duke of *Somerſett*, and Protector of *England* the *Apar* being Marquis of *Northampton*, therll of *Arundell* Lord Chamberleyne the Lorde *Sent John* Great Maiſter the Lorde *Tallbott* Erll of *Shrewsberye* the Lorde *John Ruſſell* beinge Lorde privie Seale Sir *John Gage* Sir *Anthony Wingefelde* beinge Vyſe Chamberleyn Sir *William Pagett* beinge Comptrowler of the Queens Howſhoulde.

Memorandum on *Wedenſday* next after Saynte *Georges* Daye being the xxiiii daye of *Apryll* in the iii yeare of the Reigne of the Kinge our Soveraigne Lorde *Edward* the ſixte at his Place at *Grenwych* in the Cloſett, his Majeſtie kepte a Chapter of the Order of the Garter beinge with his Grace thes Noblemen followinge, that is to ſaye the Lord *Thomas Seymer* beinge Duke of *Somerſet* and Protectour of *England* the Lord *Wylleam Apar* beinge Marquis of *Northampton*, Therll of *Arundell* being Lorde Chamberleyne the Lord *Sent John* beinge Lord Great Mayſter the Lorde *Talbott* Erll of *Shrewsberye* the Lord *John Ruſſell* beinge Lorde privie Seale, Sir *John Gage* Sir *Anthonye Wingefeld* being Vyſe Chamberleyne Sir *William Pagett* being Comptrouler of the Kings all thes being Knights of the ſaid Order, with divers other Noblemen, where was elect and choſen Knyghtes of the ſaid Order that is to ſaye *George* Lorde *Haſtinges* and Erll of *Huntington*, the Lorde *Cobam*, but at the ſayde preſent tyme, he was at *Callis*, ther beinge Debitee of the ſaid towne the which Earl of *Huntington* was called for at the Cloſett Doore by Garter Kinge of Armes, and comynge forthe of the ſaide Cloſett Therll of *Shrewsburye* with another Nobleman of the ſaid Order receyved hym betwene them and ſo led hym into the ſaide Cloſett their knelinge befor the Kinges Majeſtie receyved his Othe geven to hym by the Regeſter and after the Othe ſo receyved then a Nobleman one of the Garter kneled downe and put the Garter about his lefte Legg, in the place accoſtomed with ſuch wordes as is tehearſed in the Chapters of the ſayde Order before wryten. *Hi penes me p.* 91.

[g] *The annual Feaſts at* Windſor *being diſcontinued, this Decree relates to Scutcheons to be ſet up where the Sovereign ſhould chance to celebrate it in his other Palaces. See* Aſhm. *Hiſt. p.* 488, *and in the Minutes of the Privy Council* 22 Apr. 1553, *there is a Warrant entred to pay* Garter *for the Scutcheons ſet up by him at the Feaſts of this Order, held at* Greenwich *in the fourth and fifth Years, which Payments were continued for ſeveral Reigns.*

[b] *There was another Decree made in this Chapter for the Exemption of the Offcers of Arms from all Taxes P.* 10 penes me *p.* 40. *It is alſo entred in a MS given to the Heralds by Mr.* Hare *Richmond p.* 194 *b.* " In a Chapter of the Garter at *Green-*" *wich* 23 *Apr.* 3 *Ed.* 6, it was condeſcended and " agreed by the ſaid noble Knights of th'order, that

At the Palace of Weſtmynſter.

Election of Knightes of the moſt honorable Ordre of the Gartier *the* firſt *Day of* December *in the* Thirde *Yere of the Reign of our Sovereigne Lord King* Edwarde *the* Sixt *by the Grace of God, Kinge of* Englond, Fraunce, *and* Irland, *Defender of the Faith, and in Earth* [i] *ſupreme hedd of the Churche of* England *and alſo of* Irland.

	Princes,	*Barons,*	*Knights,*
Sir William Paget,	*Therle of* Rutland, *Therle of* Weſtmerl. *Therle of* Suſſex.	*The Lord* Laware, *The L.* Grey *of* Wilt. *The Lord* Riche.	*Sir* Will. Herbert, *Sir* H. Seymour, *Sir* Tho. Darcy.
Sir Anth. Seyntleger,	*Therle of* Weſtmerl. *Therle of* Suſſex, *Therle of* Rutland.	*The Lord* Laware, *The Lord* Wentworth, *The Lord* Graye.	*Sir* Will. Herbert, *Sir* Ed. Wotton, *Sir* Tho. Arundell.
Sir Anth. Wingfeld,	*Therle of* Weſtmerl. *Therle of* Suſſex, *Therle of* Comberl.	*The Lord* Laware, *The L.* Wentworth, *The Lord* Graye.	*Sir* Will. Herbert, *Sir* Ed. Wotton, *Sir* Will. Sydney.
Sir John Gage,	*Therle of* Comberl. *Therle of* Rutlande, *Therle of* Bathe.	*The Lord* Laware, *The Lord* Graye, *The L.* Wentworth.	*Sir* Will. Herbert, *Sir* Anth. Darcye, *Sir* John Abruges.
The Lord Ferreys,	*Therle of* Weſtmerl. *Therle of* Comberl. *Therle of* Suſſex.	*The Lord* Riche, *The Lord* Wharton, *The Lord* Laware.	*Sir* Ed. Wotton, *Sir* Will. Herbert, *Sir* And. Dudley.
P. 303. *The Lord* St. John,	*Therle of* Weſtmerl. *Therle of* Comberl. *Therle of* Suſſex.	*The Lord* Laware, *The Lord* Graye, *The L.* Wentworth.	*Sir* Will. Herbert, *Sir* Tho. Darcye, *Sir* John Bruges.
The Lord Ruſſell,	*Therle of* Weſtmerl. *Therle of* Comberl. *Therle of* Rutlande.	*The Lord* Laware, *The Lord* Dacres, *The Lord* Riche.	*Sir* Will. Herbert, *Sir* And. Dudley, *Sir* Ed. Wotton.
Therle of Arondell,	*Therle of* Weſtmerl. *Therle of* Comberl. *Therle of* Bathe.	*The Lord* Laware, *The Lord* Clynton, *The Lord* Graye.	*Sir* Will. Herbert, *Sir* Ed. Wotton, *Sir* Tho. Arondell.
Therle of Shrewesbury	*Therle of* Weſtmerl. *Therle of* Suſſex, *Therle of* Rutlande.	*The Lord* Dacres, *The Lord* Laware, *The L.* Wentworth.	*Sir* Will. Herbert, *Sir* Ed. Wotton, *Sir* Tho. Arondel.

" that from thenceforth for the Stablyſhements of " the old priviledges of the office of Armes That " all th'officers of Arms as Kings Heralds and Purſuivants ſhould according to their firſt inſtitution and priviledge be frank and free from paying any tackſes, taylaiges, impoſitions, ſubſedys, benevolencys, as more playnlyere aperyth by the Kings Majeſties graunte under his gret ſeale of grene wax which is a perpetuyte, geven unto the ſaid officers of Armes ymmediatly; For the " which the ſaid Officers of Armes according to " ther moſt bownden dutys are bownde to praye " for the proſperous Eſtate of the Kyngs Majeſty " *Ed.* VI Sovereyn of the Order, and for all the " Knyghts of the ſame Order forevermore." *This Exemption paſſed under the great Seal on the fourth of* July, *and may be conſulted in* Rymer *Vol.* xv. *p.* 187.

[i] *Theſe Words eſcaped the Diligence of the Commiſſioners appointed by Queen* Mary *for expunging ſeveral Things out of this Regiſter.*

The

Therle of Comberland, *The Lord* Dacres, *Sir* Ed. Wotton,
The Marques Dorsett, *Therle of* Westmerl. *The Lord* Laware, *Sir* Will. Herbert,
The Erle of Sussex. *The Lord* Wentworth. *Sir* And. Dudley.

Therle of Westmerl. *The Lorde* Laware, *Sir* Will. Herbert,
The Marq. Northamp. *The Erle of* Rutlande, *The Lord* Dacres, *Sir* Tho. Dacres,
Therle of Sussex. *The L.* Wentworth. *Sir* Ralf Sadler.

Then Elected { *The Lord* Laware, *Sir* William Herbert.

The xiiith *Day of the aforesaid Moneth and Yere Therle of* Huntingdon, *the Lord* Laware, *the Lord* Cobham, *and Sir* William Herbert, *were* [k] *installed at* Windesore *bie especiall Commission directed frome the Kinges Majestie to the Erle of* Derbie *Lieutenant, and Sir* Anthonye Wingfelde *and Sir* Anthonye Seyntleger *Assistentes, deputed and authorized for the said Installation.*

The Othe of Knightes installed at this present receyved of the Register by the Consent of the Lord Lieutenant, and other Knightes Assistentes.

YOU being chosen to be one of the honorable Companye of the Order of the Gartier *shall promise and swere, by the holye Evangelies, by you bodely touched, to be faithfull and true to the Kinges Majestie; and to observe and kepe all the poyntes of the Statutes of the said Ordre, and everye Article in theym conteyned, (the same beinge* [l] *agreeable and not repugnant to the Kinges highnes, other godly proceedinges) as farre as unto you belongethe, and apperteigneth, as God helpe you, and theise holie Evangelies.*

Anno Regni Regis *Edoardi* Sexti *Quarto.* P. 304.

At a Chaptre holden at Grenewiche *on St.* [m] George's *Daye at Evensonge, being the* xxiiid *day of* Aprille, *and likewise the next Day by the Soveraigne of the noble Ordre of the* Garter, *than present withe the Soveraigne the Duke of* Somerset, *the Marques* Dorsett, *the Marques of* Northampton, *Therle of* Bedford, *Therle of* Wiltishere, *the Lord* Pagett, *Sir* Thomas Chenye, *Sir* John Gage, *Sir* Anthony Wingfelde *and Sir* Anthony Seyntleger. *At theise said Chaptres there was none Election, because noe rome was voide, but of the late* Frenche *King, whiche is kept for a great Estate. At whiche said Chapiters it was agreed, that the boke of the Statutes should be reformed; Whereupon the King's Majestie delivered one Boke, wherein were conteyned certayn Statutes unto the hoole Companye aboveseid, by the same to be corrected and reformed, as they thought best, untill the next Chaptre: the Registier then being absent by Reason of extreme Sicknes.*

[k] *The Heralds have entred their Partition of the Fees for the Installation of this Earl, these two Lords, and two Knights at* Windsor *on* 3 Decemb. *The Earl of* Derby *being Lieutenant.*

[l] *This Explanation was added with Relation to the Reformation which Oath was to be taken 'till new Statutes were fixed, by which one of another Tenour was enjoined correspondent to these Statutes.*

[m] *King* Edward *in his Journal p.* 12 *hath this Entry* Apr. 23. *Monsieur* Trimoville *and the Vidam of* Chartres *and Monsieur* Henaudye *came to Court, and saw the Order of the* Garter, *and the Knights with their Sovereign receive the Communion.*

Anno Regni Regis *Edouardi* Sexti *Quinto.*

At a Chaptre holden at Grenewiche *in the Kings Majeſties Previe Chambre on Seynte* Georgies *Even before* Noone, *being the* xxiith *Daie of* Aprile, *where was preſent with his Majeſtie Therle of* Warwicke, *Therle of* Bedford, *Therle of* Willtiſchere, *the Lord* Pagett, *the Lord* Cobham, *Sir* John Gaige, *Sir* Anthony Wingfeld, *Sir* William Herberd, *which ſaid Chapiter was only for the removinge of the* Conſtable *of* Fraunce's *Stall, to the Stall where the late Erle of* Southampton *was placed, which is deceaſed.*

Att a Chapiter holden at Grenewiche *on Seynt* Georgies *Day being the* xxiiith *Day of* Aprile *before Evenſonge tyme, by the Soveraigne of the noble Ordre of the* Garter, *than being preſent with his Majeſtie the Duke of* Somerſett, *the Marques* Northampton, *the Erle of* Warwicke, *the Erle of* Arondell, *the Erle of* Bedford, *the Erle of* Wiltiſhere, *the Lord* Pagett, *the Lord* Cobham, *Sir* John Gage, *Sir* Anthony Wingfeld, *Sir* William Herberd, *it was decreed that Election of Knightes ſhould be that Evenſonge tyme in the Chappell, and ſo it was, which don the Regiſter preſented the ſame unto the Kings Majeſtie, in forme hereafter enſewinge.*

	Princes,	*Barons,*	*Knightes,*
Sir Will. Herbert,	*The* French *Kinge,* *Therle of* Worceter, *Therle of* Ruttland.	*The Lord* Admirall, *The L.* Chamberleyn, *The Lord* Lyle.	*Sir* John Gates, *Sir* And. Dudley, *Sir* Tho. Darcye.
P. 305. *Sir* Anth. Wingfeld,	*The* French *Kinge,* *Therle of* Weſtmerl. *Therle of* Suſſex.	*The L.* Darcy *of* Chec. *The Lord* Clinton, *The L.* Gray *of* Wilt.	*Sir* John Gates, *Sir* Ed. Wolton, *Sir* Will. Sydney.
Sir John Gage,	*The* French *King,* *Therle of* Rutland, *Therle of* Worceter.	*The L.* Darcie *of* Chec. *The Lord* Clynton, *The L.* Grey *of* Wilton.	*Sir* John Gates, *Sir* John Abruges, *Sir* Arth. Darcie.
The Lord Cobham,	*The* French *King,* *Therle of* Rutland, *Therle of* Weſtmerl.	*The Lord* Admirall, *The L.* Darcy *of* Chec. *The Lord* Willoughby.	*Sir* John Gates, *Sir* Ed. Wolton, *Sir* Tho. Wiatt.
The Lord Pagett,	*The* French *King,* *Therle of* Rutland, *Therle of* Weſtmerl.	*The Lord* Clinton, *The L.* Darcy *of* Chec. *The Lord* Riche.	*Sir* H. Seymer, *Sir* John Gates, *Sir* Hugh Paulett.
Therle of Wilteſhire,	*The* French *Kinge,* *Therle of* Weſtmerl. *Therle of* Comberl.	*The Lord* Clinton, *The L.* Chamberleyn, *The Lord* Dakers.	*S.* John St. John, *Sir* John Bruges, *Sir* Hugh Paulett.
Therle of Bedford,	*The* French *King,* *Therle of* Weſtmerl. *Therle of* Rutland.	*The Lord* Clinton, *The L.* Darcie *of* Chec. *The L.* Dakr. *of* North.	*Sir* Hen. Seymer, *S.* John St. John, *Sir* Hugh Paulett.
Therle of Arondell,	*The* French *King,* *Therle of* Weſtmerl. *Therle of* Comberl.	*The Lord* Clinton, *The L.* Darcy *of* Chec. *The Lord* Dakers.	*Sir* Edw. Wolton, *Sir* John Gates, *Sir* And. Dudley.

Therle

	The French *King*,	*The Lord* Clinton,	*Sir* John Gates,
Therle of Warwick,	*Therle of* Westmerl.	*The L.* Darcy *of* Chec.	*Sir* Ed. Wolton,
	Therle of Rutland.	*The Lord* Dakars.	*Sir* And. Dudley.
	The French *King*,	*The Lord* Clinton,	*Sir* John Gates,
The Marq. Northamp.	*Therle of* Westmerl.	*The L.* Darcy *of* Chec.	*Sir* And. Dudley,
	Therle of Rutland.	*The Lord* Dakers.	*Sir* Tho. Wiat.
	The French *King*,	*The Lord* Clinton,	*Sir* John Gates,
Duke of Somersett,	*Therle of* Westmerl.	*The L.* Darcy *of* Chec.	*Sir* And. Dudley,
	Therle of Rutland.	*The L.* Gray *of* Wilton.	*Sir* John Abruges.

And the next Day following at the Chaptre there holden before the Communion Tyme, the Regiſter preſented the ſaid Election unto the Kinges Majeſtie, and thereupon his Highneſs named the [n] French *Kinge, and the Lord* Clynton, *beinge Lord Admirall to be Knights of that noble Ordre of the* Garter *and immediately after the* George *and* Garter *was delivered unto the ſaid Lord* Admirall.

Item *it was agreed, by the Kings Majeſtie, and other Companions of the noble Ordre, that the Duke of* Somerſet, *the Marques* Northampton, *Therle of* Warwick, *Therle of* Arondell, *Therle of* Bedford, *and Therle of* Wiltſhere *ſhall peruſe over the Statutes* — — —

he takyng the Advice and counsaile of some honest Men, which shall have best Knoweledge, where most Indigencie and Povertie reigneth. Whereunto the Kings Highnes Pleasure and Commaundment is, that he shall take speciall Regarde.

Item *the* xxviith *Day of* June *at Afternoone in the Yere aforesaid, the Kinges Majestie held a Chaptre in his previe Chambre at* Grenewiche, *then being present with his Highnes, Therle of* Warwick, *Therle of* Shrowesbury, *Therle of* Bedford, *Therle of* Wilteshere, *Sir* Thomas Cheyne, *the Lord* Paget, *the Lord* Cobham, *Sir* Anthony Wingfeld *and Sir* William Herbert, *where it was decreed, that the Lord* Clynton *should be installed at* Windesore *the* xxixth *Day of the same Moneth, and Therle of* Derbye *to be the Lieutenant, and Therle of* Hontington *and the Lord* Paget *to bee Assistants unto him, and so the same Installation was then and there accomplished honorably, as apperteyneth.*

Also at the same Chaptre, it was agreed that the French *Kinge at the last Election being chosen Knight of the noble Ordre should be installed at* Windesore *by his Deputie or Proctor with all convenient Spede, after his Arryvall and Repaire to the Kings Majestie requiring the same. And that an honorable and decent Feast shall be kept in the Castell there at the said Installation.*

The xxviiith *Day of* September *in the* vth *Yere of the Reigne of the Kings Majestie, his Highnes held a Chapiter at* Hampton-Courte, *then and there being present the Marques* Dorset, *the Marques of* Northampton, *Therle of* Warwicke, *Therle of* Wilteshere, *and Sir* William Herbert *Knightes of the noble Ordre, where was elected the Lord* Darcye *of* Chiche, *and by especiall Commission installed at* Windesore, *the* ixth *Day of* October, *next after ensewinge by the Lord Marques* Dorsett *and the Lord* Cobham, *the Coppie of which Commission hereafter enseweth.*

EDWARDE *the* VIth, *by the Grace of God, Kinge of* England, Fraunce, *and* Irland, *Defender of the Faith Soveraigne of the noble Ordre of the* Garter, *To our right trustie and right welbeloved Cosen and Counsaillour the Marques* Dorsette, *Lorde Warden of all our Marches fore enempst* Scottland, *and to our right trustie and right welbeloved Counsaillor the Lord* Cobham, *Knightes of the said noble Ordre greetinge. Forasmoche as we with other our Brethern and Companions of the said Ordre assembled at a Chaptre holden at our Honor of* Hampton-Court *the* xxviiith *Day of* September *last past, have elected and chosen our right trustie and right welbeloved Counsaillor the Lord* Darcy *of* Chiche *our Chamberleyn to be Knight and Companyon of the said noble Ordre, We will and by Vertue of thies Presents auctorise you not only to accept and admitt him into the said Ordre, and receyve his Othe, and* [a] *enstalle hym, but also further to doe therin as to the Usage of the said noble Ordre it apperteyneth: And these our Letters shall be your sufficient Discharge in this Behalfe. Yeven under our Signet at our Honor of* Hampton Courte, *the* viith *of* October *the* vth *Yere of our Reigne.*

E. Somersett, J. Bedford, J. Gate, W. Cecylle, J. Mason, R. Bowes. *Cliff.*

a *Accordingly he was enstalled, See Appendix n.* xv.

APPENDICES

APPENDICES.

P. 307.

Modus obviam eundi Regiæ Majeſtati, in primis adventibus ſub Statu Regio: ſive quando ab illuſtri aliqua, memoratuque digna victoria redit, ad Collegium ſuum Windeſori.

PRIMO Scabellum (ut decet) ornatum, conſtituetur in loco, inter Templum & primam Caſtelli portam medio. Quo Cuſtos & Canonici cum cæteris miniſtris ſuo quiſq; ordine, ſuper-pelliciis & Habitibus aliis, uti res efflagitat, induti, cruce, quam habent, optima precedente, cum ceroferariis *duobus* & totidem thuribulariis convenient, & eodem con-

Hic [a] *notatur Ritus & Modus ex conſuetudine obſervandus a Collegio liberæ Capellæ Regiæ Sancti* Georgii *infra Caſtrum Regium de* Wyndeſor *in procedendo obviam Superiori Ordinis* Garterii *in primis adventibus ejus illuc in Statu ſuo Regio, ſeu in reditu ſuo poſt aliquod victorioſum, arduum, aut honorificum factum Regium* inſolitum, *ſeu extraneum, aut* raro viſum.

Modus procedendi obviam Regi in Proceſſionibus fiendis.

IN primis poſita formula aut ſcabello convenienter ornato, in loco conſueto, medio videlicet inter Capellam Collegii & Portam caſtri exteriorem convenire debent Cuſtos & Canonici cum omnibus & ſingulis Miniſtris *Collegii*, ſinguli ordinibus ſuis & habitibus & *Capis* induti, dignioribus precedentibus juxta ordinem ſuorum Stallorum, precedente eos cruce honeſtâ cum Ceroferariis, & duobus thuribulariis, Regiſtrario Ordinis

APPENDIX.

The Manner of meeting the *Sovereign* in his firſt Approaches in his Royal State to his College of *Windſor*, or when he returns from ſome famous and memorable Victory.

FIRST a Form decently adorned, ſhall be placed in the Middle between the Chapell *and the firſt Gate of the Caſtle, where the Warden and Canons with the other Miniſters, every one in his Order being in* Copes *and other Habits as the Occaſion requires, ſhall meet, the beſt Croſs which they have being carried before them with two Taper-bearers, and two* Cenſer-*bearers, who*

[a] *Mr.* Aſhm. *in his Hiſt. p.* 277, *acquaints us that the Manner and Order of* cenſing *was contained in the* Regiſtrum Chartaceum *f.* 9 *b. and preſents us with his own Tranſlation, but doth not inform us whether the Original was in* French *or* Latin. *The Editor having in his Cuſtody an antient Copy wrote about the Reign of* H. 6, *or* Ed. 4, *thought proper to add it here, that the Method Dr.* Aldrydge *took in turning it into his own Stile might be more evident.*

convenienti ordine juxta ſuas in choro ſedes diſtributo, in Regis adventum ibi conſiſtent. Eodem Scriba ordinis, Regis Trabeam adducet, & ad induendum porriget. Quâ jam indutus à Cuſtode ſeu *Decano* & Canonico ætate ac dignitate proximo, ſtans thurificabitur, & oſculatâ Cruce chorum ac Commilitones ſuos Trabeis item ſuis ornatos ſequetur ad altare ſummum, ubi rurſum appoſito Scabello genuflectetur, uſque dum finiatur reſponſorium a choro decantandum, & Voce Præcentoris aſſignandum, videlicet, HONOR VIRTUS, aut aliud ſimile, ſecundum exigentiam rei geſtæ, cum Oratione non minus congrua. Deinde venerabilem veræ Crucis Dominicæ portiunculam, & verum ſanctiſſimi Martyris *Georgii* Corculum oſculatus, ad ſedem ſuam ſe recipiet: ubi commorabitur, donec Commilitones ordine quiſque ſuo ſimiliter offerentes ad ſedes quoque ſuas ordine redierint, & quoaduſque Pſalmus pro defunctis cum conſuetis orationibus abſolvatur à choro. Poſt id ſinguli de ſedibus ſuis exeuntes

Ordinis portante mantellum Regium ſibi per ipſum porrigendum, quo Rex ibidem indutus, ſtando per Cuſtodem & digniorem poſt ipſum perſonam Collegii, Rex thurificari debet *quinque vicibus*, deinde oſculata cruce *de manu Cuſtodis prædicti aut alterius Prælati dignioris tunc præſentis* proceſſionaliter inducetur in capellam, præcedentibus Regem immediate Commilitonibus Ordinis ordinatim præſentibus tunc ibidem induti & mantellis ſuis, uſq; dum Rex pervenerit ad Scabellum coram Altare principale ad hoc ornatum, ibidem genuflectendo uſq; ad completionem reſponſ. per Chorum decantandi in adventu ejus per aſſignationem Præcentoris ut HONOR VIRTUS, aut aliud ſimile juxta congruenciam rei geſtæ cum oratione convenienti. Deinde, oſculatâ venerabili particula Crucis Dominicæ & *corde* Sancti *Georgii*, offerat. Et tunc divertat ſe ad Stallum ſuum, expectando ibidem quouſque dicti Milites Ordinis obtulerint ordinatim, & reponantur ſinguli in Stallis ſuis, & quouſq; dictum fuerit DE PROFUNDIS a Canonicis cum orationibus conſuetis. Deinde

having diſpoſed themſelves in convenient Order, according to the Diſtribution of their Stalls in the Choir, ſhall ſtay there till the Kings coming. The Regiſter of the Order ſhall bring thither the King's Mantle, and ſhall deliver it to be put on the King, in which he being robed, and ſtanding, ſhall be cenſed by the Warden, or Dean, and Canon next to him in Age and Dignity, and having kiſſed the Croſs, he ſhall follow the Companions robed likewiſe in their Mantles into the Choir to the high Altar, where he ſhall kneel at a Form to be placed, until the Reſponſe ſhall be ſung by the Choir, and to be aſſigned by the Chanter, to wit, HONOR VIRTUS, *or ſome other like Reſponſe ſuitable to the Occaſion, with a proper Prayer, and then having kiſſed the venerable little Piece of the true Croſs of our Lord, and the true Heart of the moſt holy Martyr St.* George, *he ſhall betake himſelf to his Stall, where he ſhall ſtay till the Companions every one in his Order having likewiſe offered, ſhall return to their Stalls alſo, and till the Pſalm for the deceaſed, with the uſual Prayers ſhall be ended by the Choir, after this, all of them going out of their Stalls, ſhall according to*

exeuntes more virorum Eccleſiaſticorum humiliter inclinando, Altaris ſacramento deferent, ut ſemper etiam alias in receſſu. Tum per chorum *bini* præcedent, ad domum conſultoriam, ſi terciarum hora, *vel alia* fuerit, in qua celebrandum ſit Concilium. Supremus autem ſemper eos ordine ſequetur. Sin alias eum contingat abeſſe, ſimiliter ab eo deputatus, poſtremus incedet. Mox conſcenſis equis Supremum illinc cæteri præibunt, ad locum per Statuta ſignatum. Si vero Celebritas inſtet, quotannis obſervanda: pulſatis à prandio campanis quoties ex More convenerit, *ſimilibus* indumentis & eodem inceſſu redibunt ad Veſperas, & reliquas poſtridie ac perendie Ceremonias. Hymnus autem Divæ Virginis *Mariæ* dum canitur in Veſperis, & poſt Evangelii lectionem ſolennibus circum Aram prius impletis, Prælatus Ordinis vel qui geret vices ejus, & De- P. 308.

inde exeant ſinguli de Stallis ſuis per *gradus chori* humiliando ſe quilibet ad Altare more virorum Eccleſiaſticorum qualibet vice qua ſic recedunt. Hæc communiter in privatis acceſſibus Regiis juxta rei exigentiam obſervari debent per *medium* Chori procèdentes uſq; ad locum capituli pro capitulo celebrando hora Terciarum, Superior Ordinis poſtremo ſicut in omni proceſſione eos inſequente, & conſequenter in ejus abſentia id idem faciente ejus Deputato, quibus peractis aſcenſis equis ſuis procedant more ſolito inducentes Superiorem in locum per Statutum limitatum.

Hæc obſervanda ſunt in Vigilia & ſolennitate feſti Sancti Georgii *ſpecialiter.*

Et poſt prandium pulſatis interim campanis vicibus neceſſariis eodem ordine redeant ad *primas* veſperas feſtivius celebrandas induti *Liberata Ordinis anni præcedentis qua ultra noctem illam uti non ſolebant*; *Veruntamen inſignia Ordinis Garteri Liberatæ prædictæ videlicet Garteria ad ornamenta capellæ collegii antedicti reſervari ſolebat ab antiquo.* Inſuper dum Pars MAGNIFICAT cantatur a choro, peractis ſolempniis circa altare principale per Prælatum Ordinis ſeu per gerentem pro tempore vices ſuas & per Cuſtodem

to the Manner of Eccleſiaſticks humbly bowing [pay] Deference to the Sacrament of the Altar, as alſo always at other Times of their going out [of their Stalls] Then they ſhall proceed through the Choir two [and two] to the Chapter-houſe, if it be the Hour of Tierce *or any other Hour, in which a Chapter is to be held, But the Sovereign ſhall always follow them, [being the laſt in the Proceſſion] and if he ſhould happen to be abſent [the Perſon] to be deputed by him ſhall go laſt, and preſently after [the Companions] having mounted their Horſes ſhall preceed the Sovereign to the Place appointed by the Statutes.*

But when the Feaſt approaches which is to be yearly kept, after Dinner the Bells being rung, as is cuſtomary as often as this Aſſembly is held [the Companions] being robed in the like Veſtments, and proceeding in the ſame Method, ſhall return to the [firſt] Veſpers, and to the remaining Ceremonies of the next Day and the following one. But while the Hymn of the Bleſſed Virgin [the Magnificat] is ſinging in the Veſpers, and after the reading the Goſpel, the Solemnities about the Altar being firſt performed, the Prelate of the Order, or his Vice-

Decanus aut alius ad id potiſſime deligendus, deſcendentes cum miniſtris aliis ad Supremi ſedem, ibi thurificabunt eum quina vice. Sin alias abſit ipſe, facient idipſum ejus deputato. Poſtmodum thurificato Pontifice qui celebrat, Decanus & Scriba Ordinis inde deſcendentes, ſeorſum, alter dextera, alter vero ſiniſtra parte, conſocios pari modo thurificatum ibunt, trina quemque vice, ita nimirum, ut qui ſimul offerent, inſimul etiam thurificari debeant. Poſt Evangelium itaq; pronunciatum, reliquiæ duæ deferendæ ſunt, videlicet Cor Divi *Georgii* per Diaconum, & digiti per Subdiaconum, ſudariis ac tegumentis decenter involutæ: quæ mox a Supremo, & deinceps a Commilitonibus, ut Ordo requirit, reverenter oſculabuntur. Cuſtos item & Scriba ipſo eodem modo, quo thurificatio præceſſit, Pacis oſculum Supremo & Conſociis adducent. Finitis his omnibus, a miſſa ſi quid occurreret de quo ſit conſultandum, domus ad id ſubiri poterit. Deinde redeundum eſt ordine quo prius ad locum

Cuſtodem ſeu aliquem alium Prælatum ſeu perſonam ſuperiorem abſente Cuſtode ad hoc limitatum ab eiſdem thurificari debet Superior, ſeu in ejus abſentia ejus Deputatus quinque vicibus. Deinde thurificato Pontifice officium exequente per dictum Dominum Cuſtodem & Regiſtrarium Ordinis per eoſdem ſeparatim videlicet per Cuſtodem a parte dextra & Regiſtrarium a parte ſiniſtra precedentibus eos Ceroferiis eodem modo ſeparatim ad prædictas partes thurificentur omnes & ſinguli Conſocii Ordinis prædicti, ita videlicet quod illi qui ſimul offerre tenentur juxta Statuta, ſimul thurificentur, quilibet trina vice; Et eodem modo fiet poſt Evangelium in die & in ſecundis veſperis, ſit immediate poſt Evangelium deferri debent duæ Reliquiæ Sancti *Georgii* videlicet cor ejus & Digiti per Diaconum & Subdiaconum involutæ Sudariis convenientibus ad hoc a Superiore ſeu ejus Deputato & deinde ſeparatim a Commilitonibus tunc præſentibus reverenter oſculandæ, & conſimilis modus obſervandus eſt in deferendo paxillam pacis Superiori per Cuſtodem, & deinde ad utramq; partem Chori per Cuſtodem & Regiſtrarium Ordinis modo quo de thuribulariis

Vicegerent and the Dean, or ſome other to be choſen moſt eſpecially for it, coming down with other Miniſters to the Sovereign's Stall, ſhall there cenſe him five Times, then the Biſhop who officiates being cenſed, the Dean and Regiſter of the Order deſcending likewiſe, ſhall ſeparately, one on the Right, the other on the left Side [of the Chappel] ſhall cenſe the Companions in like Manner each of them three Times, ſo as thoſe who ſhall offer together, ought to be cenſed together. After the Goſpel is read, theſe two Relicks are to be brought, to wit, the Heart of St. George *by a Deacon, and his Fingers by a Sub-deacon decently wrapped up in Napkins and Coverings, which ſhall be reverently kiſſed by the Sovereign, and then by the Companions as the Order requires. But the Warden and the Regiſter ſhall bring to the Sovereign and Companions, the Kiſs of Peace [the* Pax *to be kiſſed] in the ſelf ſame Manner as the Cenſing was before performed. All which being finiſhed, and Maſs done, if any Thing ſhould occurr, of which it ſhall be neceſſary to conſult, the Chapter-houſe may be*

locum deſignatum in Statutis. Ubi pranſum fuerit, & a prandio ſatis oportune requieverint, jam ad ſecundas veſperas ſub forma ut ante debita reverſuri, ſi præterea conſultatione egeat, pro negotiis quæ interim emerſerunt expediendis, conſultationem illam iterabunt, juxta morem ab invictiſſimo Rege *Henrico quinto* in poſtremâ Obſervatione ſuâ ſignanter oſtenſum, anno Regni ſui nono: ubi tum firmiſſime quoq; ſtatuit, hanc formam perpetuo deinceps obſervandam. Et præterea conſtituit omnia quæ per Decanum hic adminiſtranda notantur, in ipſius abſentia per Scribam Ordinis ſimili modo ſupplenda.

In privatis etiam Regum acceſſibus, ubi id viſum fuerit, ſimilia quædam præſtanda ſunt. In omni autem Divi *Georgii* ſolemnitate Ceremoniæ atq; adminiſtrationes chorales cum pari diligentia ſunt obſervandæ.

Inſtructiones,

---

bulariis Conſociis Ordinis prius notatum eſt, quibus omnibus peractis & finitâ Miſſa ſi quid oportunum occurrerit faciendum pro quo merito conſulendum foret cum ordinis Commilitonibus adire poterint locum capituli & deinde redire debent ad locum deputatum in Statutis in forma qua prius acceſſerunt. Et ſub forma qua poſt prandium acceſſuri ſunt ad ſecundas veſperas intraturi ut prius locum capituli pro quibuſlibet negotiis interim emergentibus expediendis juxta honeſtiſſimum morem ab invictiſſimo Principe *Henrico Quinto* Rege *Angliæ* in ultimo actu ſuo ibidem obſervatum Anno Regni ſui nono, ubi pro firmo ſtatuit hanc formam ſuam pro perpetuo in conſimilibus obſervari. Et ſuper hoc ſtatuit hanc formam in Kalindario redigi pro perpetuo memorale; Ita quod omnia & ſingula per Cuſtodem in hiis miniſtranda in ipſius abſentia Regiſtrarius Ordinis ſupplere teneatur.

---

be entred. And then the Return to the Place deſigned in the Statutes ought to be in the Order as before. After Dinner, and when [*the Companions*] *have ſufficiently repoſed themſelves, being now returning to the ſecond Veſpers in the Form due as aforeſaid, if there is any Thing wants Conſultation for any Buſineſs that had aroſe in the mean Time to be diſpatched, they ſhall again enter the* Chapter, *according to the Cuſtom remarkably ſhewn by the moſt invincible King* Henry *the* V *in his laſt Obſervation* [*of this Feſtival*] *in the ninth Year of his Reign, where he then moſt firmly enacted, that this Form ſhould from thenceforth be perpetually obſerved. And farther conſtituted that all Things which are here ſpecified to be performed by the Dean, ſhould in his Abſence, be in like Manner ſupplied by the Regiſter of the Order.*

In all private Approaches of the Kings, when they ſhall pleaſe, all the like [*Ceremonies*] *are to be performed. But in every Solemnity of St.* George *theſe Ceremonies and Adminſtrations in the Choir are to be obſerved with like Diligence.*

P. 309. *Inſtructiones, ſeu potius informationes a Regia Majeſtate, vel a quibus ei viſum fuerit, contradendæ Legatis, ſive Oratoribus ad* Cæſarem, *Regem externum, Principem, Ducem, Marchionem, Comitem, aut alioqui Maximatem hujuſce Illuſtriſſimi Ordinis Candidatum, emittendis: quando Subligar inſigne, cum habitu inſuper ordinario reddent eidem.*

PRincipio commendationes appoſitas cum Supremi Literis, quali cum honorificentia fieri oportet, exhibebunt. Mox ubi locus erit, & facultas offeretur, qui fuerit eorum idoneus, & ad id antea deſignatus, orationem habebit, brevem quidem ſed & copioſe, graviter, ac erudite digeſtam, in quâ non ſolum Ordinis illuſtriſſimi, & Regis in eo Supremi laudes, animi deſiderium & benevolentiam in hoc facto memorabit: ſed ejus etiam, ad quem mittuntur virtutes atque acta memoratu digna. Nec ſilendum omnino, ſi qui forſan ante Progenitores ejus ad ejuſdem Ordinis dignitatem aſpirarint, & cum honore ac gratia functi fuerint; unde mens illius, quamquam de ſe ſatis appetens & bene cupida, tanto magis excitari debeat, ut idem aſſequatur, & eodem honore condecoretur. Inde ſubdendum, quod cum Supremus hæc & ſimilia ſecum animo reputarit, & cum Commilitonibus ſuis abunde perpenderit, perſuaſum eis, ut ipſum ante alios nominarent, & præeligerent, uti non minus inde decus ipſe ſumeret, quam præclaris ſuis factis, ac virtutibus adjiceret. Proferenda denique ſunt inſignia, quæ per ingentem amorem & ani-

---

Inſtructions or rather Informations to be delivered by the Kings Majeſty, or by ſuch as ſhall pleaſe him to the Legats or Embaſſadors, to be ſent to the Emperor, Foreign King, Prince, Duke, Marquis, Count or any other great Eſtate *elected* into this Order, when they ſhall render to him the *noble* Garter together with the ordinary Habit.

FIrſt they ſhall preſent their Credentials *with the Sovereign's Letters with that Honour that ought to be done, Then when Time and* Opportunity *offers, he of them that is moſt fit, and was pitched upon before for that Purpoſe, ſhall make a Speech in few Words but full, grave, and learned, wherein he ſhall not only remember the Praiſes of this moſt illuſtrious Order, and of the King the Sovereign thereof, his hearty Affection and good Will* [*ſhewn*] *in this Action* [*of Election*] *but alſo the Vertues and memorable Facts of* [*the Prince*] *to whom they are ſent. Neither ought it to be paſt over in Silence, if by Chance any of his* Anceſtors *had formerly attained to the Dignity of this Order, and died poſſeſſed of it with Honour and Reputation, ſo as thereby his Heart, though of it ſelf ſufficiently eager and deſirous, may be ſo much the more excited to obtain and be graced with the ſame Honour. Then it ſhall be farther added, that the Sovereign having well weighed theſe and the like Things in his Mind, and fully adviſed with his Companions, they were perſuaded to nominate him, and choſe him before all others, whence he might not only take Honour to himſelf, but aſcribe it to his famous Actions and Vertues. Laſtly* the

& animi ſingulare deſyderium a Supremo miſſa pronunciabit, uti eiſdem honoretur, ut cui tam bene atque honorifice quam Principi cuivis alteri cuperet, & idcirco qualiacunq; forent æqui bonique conſulere, & grata habere rogitaret, & ut in ſui memoriam atque Ordinis uti vellet.

Ubi peroratum fuerit, Commiſſionem ſuam ei, ad quem mittuntur, tradent, quæ ſubinde legi ac pronunciari debet. Tunc Oratorum qui Eccleſiaſticus fuerit, juxta vim Statutorum, ad quæ vinciri debet, juramentum expoſcat, quod & in formam debitam ipſe præſtabit. Forma vero alibi in loco ſubſequitur. P. 310.

Juramento ſic accepto, ſi quis Oratorum hujus Ordinis extiterit, aut alioqui nobiliſſimus eorum, modo quo poterit honorabiliore, tybiæ illius præluſtre ſubligaculum inducet, interim Eccleſiaſtico, vel ſi deſit, alio magis ad id idoneo dicente.

Ad laudem atque honorem omnipotentis Dei, intemeratæ Matris ejus, & Sancti *Georgii* Martyris cinge tybiam tuam hoc inſigni Subligaculo, circumferens in honorem tui, & in ſignum, ac memoriam illuſtriſſimi Ordinis, nuſquam oblivioni daturus, aut omiſſurus, quod eo moneris, ut valeas, inquam, & velis in juſto bello, quod ſolum inibis, ſtare firmiter, agere fortiter, & feliciter omnino vincere.

Idem inde nobilis purpuream Togam illum induet eo dicente, qui prius.

Capito

---

the Enſigns are to be brought forth, which he ſhall declare were ſent by the Sovereign out of the great Love and ſingular Affection of his Heart, that he might be honoured with them, as being a Prince to whom he wiſhed as well and honorably as to any other whatever, and therefore entreats him kindly to accept them in good Part, and uſe them in Remembrance of him and his Order.

The Speech being ended, they ſhall deliver their Commiſſion to him to whom they are ſent, which ought to be read aloud, one of the Embaſſadors being an Eccleſiaſtick, ſhall earneſtly require the Oath according to the Tenour of the Statutes which he ought to obſerve, which he ſhall take in due Form, which follows hereafter in its proper Place.

The Oath being thus taken, if either of the Embaſſadors be [a Companion] of this Order, otherwiſe the moſt noble of them, ſhall tie about his Leg the moſt noble *Garter in the moſt honourable Manner, the Eccleſiaſtick, or if no ſuch one [in the Embaſſy] another moſt fit for this Purpoſe ſaying.*

To the Laud and Honour of Almighty God, his immaculate Mother and St. George *the Martyr, tie your Leg with this noble Garter, wearing it for your Honour, and in Token and Remembrance of this moſt noble Order, never forgetting or omitting, that thereby you be admoniſhed, and be enabled and willing in all juſt War, which you ſhall engage in, to ſtand firmly, act valiantly and happily to conquer throughly.*

Then the ſame Nobleman ſhall put on him the Purple Surcoat, another as before ſaying.

Take

Capito veſtem hanc *Purpuream* ad incrementum honoris, & in ſignaculum Ordinis accepti, qua munitus non vereberis pro fide Chriſti, libertate Eccleſiæ, pro jure & oppreſſorum atque indigentium neceſſaria tuitione, ſanguinem etiam fundere, nedum fortiter ac ſtrenue dimicare.

Poſt hæc nobilis Orator trabeam aut clamidem ex oſtro, cælicive coloris adducet, ut eandem induatur, eodem qui prius ita pronunciante.

Accipe Clamidem hanc cælici coloris, in ſignum clariſſimi hujus Ordinis, & in augmentum etiam honoris tui, rubro clypeo Dominicæ Crucis, uti cernis, inſignitam, ut cujus virtute ſemper ac vigore protectus, per hoſtes tutus abeas, eos ubique ſuperare valeas, & pro clariſſimis denique meritis poſt egregiam hanc hujus Temporis Miliciam, ad æterna, vereque triumphalia gaudia pertingas.

P. 311. Poſtremo Vir nobilis Torquem Ordinis proprium, cum imagine beatiſſimi Martyris *Georgii* proferens, in Collum ejus, quanto poterit cum honore ac reverentiâ ſuperinducet, eo qui prius iſta hæc dicente.

Torquem hunc in collo deferes, ad augmentum honoris, & in ſignum quoque clariſſimi Ordinis a te ſuſcepti, cum imagine ſanctiſſimi Martyris ac Chriſti militis *Georgii*; cujus præſidio ſuffultus, mundi hujus tam proſpera quam adverſa ſic pertranſeas, ut animæ pariter ac corporis hoſtibus hic ſtrenue deviĉtis, non temporariæ modo militiæ gloriæ, ſed & perennis victoriæ palmam deniq; recipere valeas. *Amen.*

Per-

Take this Purple Veſtment to the Encreaſe of your Honour, and in Token of the Order received, wherewith you being defended, you may not be afraid not only to fight valiantly and ſtrenuouſly, but alſo to ſhed your Blood for the Faith of Chriſt, the Liberty of the Church, for the right and neceſſary Defence of the oppreſſed and needy.

After theſe Things the noble Embaſſador ſhall bring the Mantle of Velvet or of heavenly Colour, that he may be inveſted with it, the ſame as above thus pronouncing.

Take this Mantle of heavenly Colour in Token of this moſt honourable *Order, and to the Encreaſe alſo of your Honour, and marked as you ſee with a red* Scutcheon *of the Lords Croſs, by whoſe Vertue and* Strength *you being always defended, may paſs ſafe through your Enemies, and be enabled to overcome them every where, and at the laſt for your moſt* honorable *Merits you may after this* temporal *Warfare reach the eternal and truly triumphant Joys.*

Laſtly the Nobleman producing the proper Collar of the Order, with the Image of the moſt bleſſed Martyr George, *ſhall put it about his Neck with the greateſt Honour and Reverence that he can, the ſame as before ſaying theſe Words.*

Wear this Collar about thy Neck to the Encreaſe of [*thy*] *Honour, and in Token alſo of the moſt honourable Order received by you, with the Image of the moſt holy Martyr and Souldier of Chriſt* George, *by whoſe Aid you being ſupported you may ſo paſs over as well the Proſperities as Adverſities of this World, that* [*the*] *Enemies of* [*thy*] *Soul and Body alſo being ſtoutly vanquiſhed, thou mayſt not receive the Praiſe of temporary Warfare only, but laſtly the Palm of eternal Victory.* Amen.

The

Perſimilis forma noſtrates etiam inſigniendi, vel ut alioqui Supremo videbitur, eſſe poterit.

Juramentum Imperatorum, aut Regum Externorum ad hunc clariſſimum Ordinem eligendorum.

NOS N. ſumma Dei benignitate, ac gratia *Cæſar* ſemper Auguſtus, aut Rex N. promittimus in verbo Regio, & fidem damus ſub honore noſtri, ſacroſanctis Evangeliis per nos impreſentiarum tactis, quod fideliter ac vere pro viribus obſervabimus ſtatuta clariſſimi Ordinis Militaris in *Anglia* Divo *Georgio* nuncupati, qui & de prænobili atq; inſigni Subligaculo nomen accepit; idque de articulo in articulum, prout ſeriatim in libello ad nos miſſo continentur, ſaltem quatenus obſervari poſſunt ac debent, & dummodo contrarii non fuerint aut derogantes hiis, in quos jam ante nomen dedimus, ac juravimus, & conditionibus aliis, de quibus præconventum eſt, ſemper ſalvis.

Juramentum per Procuratorem.

EGO N. Eques, & Procurator ſereniſſimi atque invictiſſimi Principis ac Domini mei Domini N. *Cæſaris* ſemper Auguſti, vel Regis N. nominati, atque electi ad inſignem atque honorandam ſocietatem Ordinis a prænobili Subligaculo nuncupati, vice ac nomine prædicti Domini mei, veraci animo ac fide, promitto, & juro, eundem illuſtriſſimum P. 312.

The like Form may be obſerved in inveſting Perſons of our own Country, or otherwiſe as ſhall ſeem [fit] to the Sovereign.

The Oath of Emperors, or Foreign Kings to be elected into this moſt *honourable* Order.

WE N. by the greateſt Benignity and Grace of God always Auguſt, or King N. do promiſe by [our] Royal Word, and give [our] Faith upon our Honour, the moſt holy Goſpels by us now touched, that faithfully and truly we will to the utmoſt of our Power obſerve the Statutes of the moſt honourable *military Order in* England *dedicated to St.* George; *which hath its Name from the moſt noble and famous Garter, and that from Article to Article as they are ranged in a Book ſent to us, at leaſt ſo far as they can and ought to be obſerved, and ſo that they be not contrary or derogatory to thoſe [Orders] to which we have formerly given our Name and ſworn, all other Conditions, wherein any Agreement hath before been made, being always ſaved.*

The Oath by a Proctor.

I N. Knight and Proctor of the moſt ſerene and invincible Prince and my Maſter the Lord N. Emperor always Auguſt, or of King N. nominated and elected to the famous and honourable Society of the Order denominated from the moſt noble Garter, in the Behalf and Name of my ſaid Maſter, *and with true Heart and Faith, I promiſe and ſwear that the ſaid illuſtrious [my Maſter]*

mum bene & fideliter adimpleturum, & ſervaturum omnia & ſingula Statuta, ordinationes, & decreta Ordinis illius, juxta vim, formam, atq; effectum ad ipſum quoquo modo pertinentia, ſalvis conditionibus inter eum & Ordinis Supremum præacceptis.

Juramentum Principis.

EGO N. Princeps *Gualliæ*, Dux *Cornubiæ*, & Comes *Ceſtriæ*, primogenitus excellentiſſimi atque invictiſſimi Dei gratia Regis *Angliæ*, & *Franciæ*, Domini *Hiberniæ*, & hujus Ordinis merito Supremi, jam nominatus atque electus ad eundem Ordinem venerandum, promitto & do fidem, quod vere ac fideliter pro viribus obſervabo cuncta Ordinis illius Statuta, & Statutorum Articulos, quatenus ullo modo me contingent, juxta vim, formam, atque effectum eorundem, nec non collegii, in quo is Ordo fundatur, jura tuebor.

Juramentum aliorum Equitum.

EGO N. nominatus atque electus unus Egregiorum Equitum illuſtriſſimi Ordinis hujus Militaris, promitto, & per ſacroſancta Evangelia Dei, quæ tango, hic manifeſte juro, quod omnia Ordinis iſtius Statuta, atq; articulos in hiis contentos, quatenus ad me ſpectabunt, inviolabiliter obſervabo, necnon Collegii ſanctiſſimæ Virginis & Divi Martyris

---

ſhall fulfill and keep all and ſingular the Statutes, Ordinances, and the Decrees of this Order, according to the Import, Form, and Effect, in any Manner appertaining to him, ſaving the Conditions between him and the Sovereign before accepted.

The Oath of the Prince.

I *N. Prince of* Wales, *Duke of* Cornwall, *and Earl of* Cheſter, *the* firſt born *of the moſt excellent and invincible by the Grace of God King of* England *and* France, *Lord of* Ireland, *and juſtly Sovereign of this Order, being now nominated and elected to this* venerable *Order, do promiſe and give my Faith, that truly and faithfully to the utmoſt of my power, I will obſerve all the Statutes of this Order, and the Articles of the Statutes, as far as they touch me in any Manner, according to the Import, Form, and Effect of the ſame, and alſo that I will maintain the Rights of the College, in which this Order is founded.*

The Oath of other Knights.

I *N. choſen and named to be one of the honourable Company of the Order of the* Garter, *promiſe and ſwear by the holy Evangeliſts by me bodily touched, truly and faithfully to obſerve and keep all the Points of the Statutes of the ſaid Order, and every Article in them contained, as far as to me belongeth and appertaineth, and all the Liberties and Franchiſes belonging of Right to this College*

of

tyris *Georgii*, in quo prænobilis ordo fundatus eſt, pro virili libertates & jura propugnabo.

Juramentum cujuſvis horum per Procuratorem.

EGO N. Eques ac Procurator inclyti Principis, Archiducis, Ducis, Marchionis, Comitis, Vicecomitis, Baronis, Domini, vel (ut minimum) Equitis aurati N. ad præclariſſimam Ordinis Divi *Georgii* ſocietatem jam nuper nominati atq; electi, vice ac nomine ipſius Domini mei, veraci animo integraq; fide promitto, & juro, præfatum Dominum meum Statuta hujus Ordinis, & ſingulos ipſorum articulos bene & fideliter obſervaturum ac perimpleturum, juxta vim, formam, atq; effectum eorundem, ſaltem quatenus Supremi diſpenſatio moderabitur & declarabit. P. 313.

Quotquot inſuper Ordinis iſtius Officiales erunt, in Ingreſſu primo præſtabunt iſtiuſmodi jusjurandum, de fideliter exercendo, ad quod vocantur, officio.

Juramentum Prælati, & Cancellarii Ordinis, quod Scriba eiſdem exhibebit, in præſentia Supremi, aut ab eo deputati.

JUrabis, quod ſicubi fueris ſufficienter præmonitus, ipſemet Conciliis celebrandis intereris. Quod nullo duceris affectu, favore, vel odio, ſed nec timore, quo minus in rebus omnibus, quas tibi Supremus injunget, quod vere habet, ſynceriter enarres. Quod quoties præſens aderis, nominationes

---

of the moſt holy Virgin and the Martyr St. George, *I ſhall defend to my Power.*

The Oath of any of them by a Proctor.

I N. *Knight and Proctor of the renowned Prince, Archduke, Duke, Marqueſs, Earl, Viſcount, Baron, Lord, or at leaſt Knight* N. *now of late nominated and elected to the moſt famous Society of the Order of St.* George, *on the Behalf and in the Name of my ſaid* Maſter, *with a true Heart and intire Faith do promiſe and ſwear, that my ſaid* Maſter *ſhall well and faithfully obſerve and perform the Statutes of this Order, and all the Articles of them according to the Import, Form, and Effect of them, at leaſt as far as the Diſpenſation of the Sovereign ſhall moderate and declare.*

Moreover how many ſoever ſhall be Officers of this Order, ſhall at their firſt Entry take the following Oath faithfully to execute that Office, to which they are called.

The Oath of the Prelate and Chancellour of the Order, which the Regiſter in the Preſence of the Sovereign or his Deputy ſhall give them.

YOU *ſhall ſwear, that when or wherever you ſhall be admoniſhed, you your ſelf will be preſent in the Chapters. That you will be led by no Affection, Favour, or Hatred, and not even by Fear, whereby you ſhall not ſincerely make a Report in all Things which the Sovereign ſhall injoin you* according

minationes Equitum creandorum veraciter excipies, & excepta Supremo præſentabis.

Jurabis itaque quod cum ad Concilium voceris, & a ſecretis ibi fueris, bene fidelis ac taciturnus eris, nec ulla perflues, ſi quid ſecrete tenendum audias.

Quodque ſervabis, & ſuſtentabis honores hujus Ordinis, atq; omnium qui in eo ſunt, & ſi datum fuerit, ut poſſis, pro viribus augmentabis.

Si vero quid excogitatum, aut intentatum contra fuerit, ſi qua reſciſcere potueris aut intelligere, pro viribus obſtabis, & revelatum ubi oporteat, e veſtigio curabis, ut ſuppetiæ quantocius ferantur, *&c.*

Perſimile juramentum Decani, quando admittitur, & Scribæ erit, quorum id alter exhibebit alteri, ſin alter abſuerit, Caduceator Regius eo fungetur munere.

P. 314. *Juramentum* Garteri *præcipui Regis Armorum, Scriba id coram Supremo ſociiſque præſentibus exhibente.*

JUurabis, quod obedies Supremo imprimis, deinde cæteris hujus eminentiſſimi Ordinis Equitibus & officia in eo gerentibus, in hiis præſertim rebus, quæ ad te ſpectabunt, nec rationi pugnabunt.

Et

---

ing to Truth. *That as often as you ſhall be preſent, you ſhall truly take the Nominations [the Scrutiny] of Knights to be created, and the ſame to preſent to the Sovereign.*

You ſhall likewiſe ſwear that when you ſhall be called to Chapter, and being in the Secrets there, you ſhall be honeſtly *faithful and ſecret, and not diſcloſe any Things, if you ſhall hear any Thing to be kept ſecretly.*

That you will keep and ſupport the Honours of this Order, and of all who are in it, and that you will augment [them] to the utmoſt that you can, if it be in your Power.

But if any Thing ſhould be thought or deſigned to the contrary, by what ever Means *you ſhall be able to come to the Knowledge or to underſtand it, you ſhall withſtand it to the utmoſt, and ſhall immediately take Care to reveal it, where it ought, that Relief may be obtained as ſoon as may be.*

The like Oath ſhall be of the Dean, when he is admitted, and of the Regiſter, which each ſhall give to the other, but if either ſhould be abſent the Royal Herald ſhall execute that Office.

The Oath of Garter *Principal* King of Arms, the Regiſter giving it before the Sovereign and Companions preſent.

YOU *ſhall ſwear, that you will obey the Sovereign firſt of all, and then the other Knights of this moſt eminent Order and* thoſe *bearing Offices therein, eſpecially in thoſe Things which belong to you, and are not* contrary *to Reaſon.*

And

Et quoniam ad concilium admiſſus tanquam à ſecretis eris, jurabis, quod fidelis ac taciturnus eris, nihil illinc effutiens.

Jurabis itidem, quod ſi quis Equitum hujus illuſtriſſimi Ordinis ab hâc luce ſubtractus fuerit, Supremo ſignificatum id illico curabis, & mox aliis ſuperviventibus.

Quod omnia fidei tuæ curæque credita, & quæcunque mandata atq, internuntia bene ac fideliter exequeris & perimplebis.

Jurabis item, quod diligenter inquires de præclaris ac nobilibus actis uniuſcujuſque Equitis hujus inſigniſſimi Ordinis, & intellecta Scribæ veraciter expones, ut ipſe deſcribens non minori diligentiâ reponat dignæq; memoriæ commendet.

Denique jurabis in ſumma, quod officium tuum fideliter exercebis in omnibus, quæ tua intererunt, ſicut & tu Dei, & ſancti hujus Evangelii ſperabis auxilium.

Equitum in ſedes ſuas Introductio.

HENRICUS Dei gratia, Rex *Angliæ*, ac *Franciæ* invictiſſimus, Fidei Defenſor, Dominus *Hiberniæ*, & Ordinis Divi *Georgii* a prænobili Subligaculo nuncupati Supremus, Cognatis noſtris N. prædilectis S. D. P. Quoniam nos vobiſcum ac aliis noſtri illuſtriſſimi Ordinis Collegis, Die Menſis N. anni Regni noſtri N. in palacio ſeu Domo noſtra N. congregatis, præclarum virum N. in Socium ac Commilitonem ejuſdem P. 315.

And becauſe you being admitted into the Chapter, will be, as it were, made privy to the Secrets thereof, you ſhall ſwear, that you will be faithful and ſilent, blabbing nothing out of that Place.

You ſhall alſo ſwear, that if any one of the Knights of this moſt illuſtrious Order ſhall depart from this Life, you ſhall cauſe it to be ſignified immediately to the Sovereign, and preſently after to the other ſurviving Knights.

That you ſhall well and truly execute and fulfill all Things committed to your Truſt and Care, and all Commands and Meſſages.

You ſhall alſo ſwear, that you will diligently enquire of the moſt famous and noble Acts of every Knight of this moſt noble *Order, and ſhall truly report them to the Regiſter, that he deſcribing them, may with no leſs Diligence write them, and ſet them forth to perpetual Memory.*

And laſtly upon the whole you ſhall ſwear, that you will faithfully execute your Office, in all Things that concern you, as you hope for the Aid of God and this holy Goſpel.

The Introduction of the Knights into their Stalls.

HENRY *by the Grace of God King of* England, *and* France, *Defender of the Faith, Lord of* Ireland, *and Sovereign of the Order of St.* George *denominated from the moſt noble Garter, To our moſt beloved Couſins N. Greeting. Whereas we with you and other Companions of our moſt illuſtrious Order, on the ---- Day of the Month N. in the Year of our Reign N. aſſembled in our Palace or Houſe N. have elected the moſt renowned N. to be a Fellow*

dem Ordinis elegimus; ideo volumus & per præſentes literas ea vos authoritate donamus, ut eundem N. præaccepto juramento, non ſolum in Ordinem illum admittere, atq; in ſedem ſuam introducere, ſed & cætera quæ ſpectant ad Statuta cum conſuetudinibus laude dignis plene facere valeatis, & hæ noſtræ Literæ vobis in eâ re ſufficient, *Windeſori* vel N. die Menſis N. Anno regni noſtri N. ſub Sigillo Ordinis.

Introductio per Procuratorem.

HENRICUS Dei gratia invictiſſimus Rex *Angliæ*, ac *Franciæ*, fidei defenſor, Dominus *Hiberniæ*, & Ordinis Divi *Georgii* Supremus fidelibus ac prædilectis Cognatis noſtris N. S. D. P. Quoniam intelligimus, quod illuſtriſſimus atque potentiſſimus Princeps N. vel Dominus, aut vir inclytus N. quem nuper in Socium noſtri Ordinis elegimus, non poſſit ipſe commode advenire, ut in Collegio noſtro de more in ſedem ſuam introducatur, & alias ibi ceremonias rite perimpleat, juxta quod ex Statutis ipſis obligatur, & ob id virum bene nobilem & honorandum N. miſit, ut ſedem nomine ſuo poſſideat, juramentum præſtet, cæteraq; perficiat, quæ Statuta requirunt. Nos ideo nobiſcum iſta reputantes, volumus ac virtute præſentium eam vobis authoritatem addimus, ut hunc Procuratorem ejus ac Deputatum non ſolum admittere, ſed & cætera quæque facere valeatis, quæ ad Statuta conſuetudineſq; laudabiles attinere videbuntur.

---

and Companion of the ſaid Order, we will therefore, and by theſe Preſents Letters give you ſuch Authority, that you may be empowered, *not only to admitt him into this Order, and to introduce him into his Stall, his Oath being firſt taken, but fully to do all other Things which belong to the Statutes with the laudable Cuſtoms, and theſe our Letters ſhall be ſufficient* [*Authority*] *to you for this Purpoſe. At* Windſor *or N. the Day of the Month N. in the Year of our Reign N. Under the Seal of our Order.*

The Introduction by a Proctor.

HENRY *by the Grace of God the moſt invincible King of* England, *and* France, *Defender of the Faith, Lord of* Ireland, *and Sovereign of the Order of St.* George, *to our faithful and moſt beloved Couſins N. Greeting. Whereas we underſtand that the moſt illuſtrious and moſt potent Prince N. or Lord, or renowned Perſon N. whom we lately elected a Fellow of our Order, cannot himſelf conveniently come ſo as to be introduced into his Stall in our College according to Cuſtome, and rightly to perform the other Ceremonies there as he is obliged by the very Statutes, and therefore hath for that Purpoſe ſent N. a Perſon very much noble and honourable, that he ſhould take Poſſeſſion of his Stall in his Name, ſhould take the Oath, and perform the other Things that the Statutes require. We therefore conſidering theſe Things, will and by Virtue of theſe Preſents, give you ſuch Authority, that you may be empowered not only to admit this his Proctor and Deputy, but to do all other Things, which ſhall be* found neceſſary *according to the Statutes and laudable Cuſtoms. And theſe Letters ſhall defend*

debuntur. Et hæ literæ noſtræ vos tuebuntur, Sub Sigillo noſtri ordinis N. die Menſis N. anno regni noſtri N.

Tum Procurator ille, quibus & qualibus aſſignabitur ſociandus, certe aliquibus hujus Ordinis *Windeſorum* veniet, ubi quo loco maxime conveniet, hoſpitabitur: inſuevit autem in domo Decani. Equites trabeis induti cum venerint ad domum conſultoriam, ibi Procuratorem rogabunt ut conſiſtat foris, ubi ubi libebit interim, donec ipſi Procurationem ejus audientes, vim illius intellexerint. Poſtea *Garterus* Rex Armorum trabeam Ordini propriam ferens brachiis apportabit, quam Equites ambo in *hoſtio domus*, quoniam eo non intrabit, ſuper dexterum Procuratoris humerum, juxta tenorem Statutorum ponentes, adducent medium inter ſe ad ſedem Domini ſui, ubi jusjurandum debitum vice illius ac nomine præſtabit. Inde conſtituent eum in eâdem ſede, ad ibidem peragenda divina ſe continuo recipientes in ſedes ſibi proprias. Cum miſſæ locus ad oblationem vocet, Procurator primus offeret, mox Equites aſſociantes, ordine quiſque ſuo. Miſſa finita ſoli Equites Divo *Georgio* offerent, Procuratore in loco interim ſui Domini remanente. Deinde veſtimenta ordinaria juxta domûs conſultoriæ januam exuente, Procuratorem commitabuntur ad hoſpitium ejus, ubi Procurator ille pro prandio ſtatum Domini ſui referet, ſolus lavabit, primus ac ſolus in menſa ſedebit, ſoli ſervietur, aliis tantum fini menſæ illius coaſſidentibus. Alias, ut honor & dignitas P. 316.

fend you. Under the Seal of our Order N. Day of the Month N. in the Year of our Reign N.

Then this Proctor ſhall come to Windſor *accompanied with thoſe and ſuch as ſhall be appointed, whereof certainly ſome ſhall be of this Order, where he ſhall lodge in a Place which is moſt convenient, which was accuſtomed to be in the Houſe of the Dean. The Knights robed in their Mantles when they come to the Chapter-houſe, ſhall deſire the Proctor to ſtay without Doors wherever it ſhall pleaſe him in the mean Time, till they hearing his [Letters of] Proxy ſhall underſtand the Force thereof, Then* Garter *King of Arms ſhall bring the Mantle proper to the Order upon his Arms, which the two Knights putting upon the right Shoulder of the Proctor in the Door of the [Chapter] houſe, becauſe he ſhall not enter therein, they ſhall bring him along in the middle between them to the Stall of his* Maſter, *where in his Stead and Name he ſhall take the bounden Oath. Then they ſhall place him in the ſame Stall there to celebrate divine Services, betaking themſelves immediately to their own Stalls. When that Part of the Maſs calls for the Offering [to be made] the Proctor ſhall firſt offer, then the Knights aſſociated each in his Order. The Maſs being ended, the Knights only ſhall offer to St.* George, *the Proctor in the mean Time continuing in the* Stall *of his Maſter. Then putting off the uſual Veſtments near the Door of the Chapter-houſe, they ſhall accompany the Proctor to his Lodging, where this Proctor at Dinner ſhall repreſent the State of his Maſter, ſhall waſh alone, and ſit firſt and alone at the Table, and the Service ſhall be to him alone, the others only ſitting together at the End of his Table. Otherwiſe,*

dignitas efflagitabit, ſimul ſedebunt, ibunt, & ſi viſum fuerit, venationi, ludis, ac jocis aliis ſe component, donec ſolutâ celebritate, *Londinum*, unde venerant, eum reduxerint.

Modus deponendi ſeu detrudendi ab hoc Ordine.

PRincipio *Garterus* Rex Armorum ſtans in medio Choro ſuper ſedili ſeu Scabello, ut ſit præſentibus editior, aſtante *hoſtiario* ſeu virgifero Ordinis, publicabit crimen illius infidi Proditoris N. & cum tanti Ordinis decore, demerito hoc ſuo, privandum eſſe pronunciet; Caduciatorum unus aut viatorum ad id deſignatus, dejiciet vexillum ejus, & cæ-
P. 317. tera quo prius ordine propenſa ſunt, quæ mox in tam abjecti ac fœdifragi homunculi contemptum atque ignominiam contemptim e Choro removebuntur, & quæ pars ad id aptior eſt per fores occidentales duorum pedibus extrudetur.

Promulgatio jam amovendi ſeu deponendi Equitis, qui commeruit, ab hoc inſigni Ordine.

SCient omnes, quod N. nuper Eques ac Socius illuſtriſſimi Ordinis Divi *Georgii* ab inſigni Subligaculo nominati, actus & peractus eſt reus deteſtandi illius atque abominandi criminis læſæ Majeſtatis, ut qui in excellentiſſimi Regis noſtri, atque Ordinis hujus meritiſſime jam Supremi

---

wiſe, according *as Honour and Dignity* [*of the Maſter*] *ſhall require, they ſhall ſit and go together, and if it be perceived proper, may prepare themſelves for Hunting, Plays, or other Diverſions, till the Solemnity being ended, they bring him back to* London, *from whence they came.*

The Manner of depoſing or *degrading* from this Order.

FIrſt Garter *King of Arms ſtanding in the Middle of the Choir upon a Seat or Form, that he may be higher than others preſent, the Uſher or Rod-bearer of the Order ſtanding by, ſhall publiſh the Crime of the falſe Traitor N. and when he pronounces that he ought for this his Demerit to be deprived from the Honour of this Order, one of the Heralds or* Purſevants *appointed for that Purpoſe ſhall fling down his Banner, and the reſt* [*of his Atchievements*] *in the Order they were firſt hung up, which ſhall preſently be removed from the Choir in Contempt and Ignominy of ſuch an abject and* treacherous *Perſon; and that Part* [*of them*] *which is moſt proper ſhall be kicked through the* Weſt *Doors by the Feet of two Perſons.*

The Proclamation of a Knight to be removed or depoſed from this Order for his Demerits.

KNow all Perſons, that N. late Knight and Fellow of the moſt illuſtrious Order of St. George *denominated from the renowned Garter, accuſed and convicted of that deteſtable and abominable Crime of high Treaſon, as being found to have been a traiterous* Conſpirator *of the Death and Ruin of our moſt*

premi perniciem & ruinam Machinator insidiosus inventus est, contra omne jus, omne officium suum, & fidem, quam dederat. Unde commeruit ab hoc illustri nunc Ordine deturbari, & ab hâc splendida societate penitus extrudi, nec enim tolerari poterit, ut homo perfidus inter tam fideles, magnanimos, & actis præclaros Equites ultra remaneat aut ut illius insignia horum ulterius insignibus intercurrant. Quare Rex justissimus & Supremus Ordinis, societatis accito præstitoq; consilio, vult atq; edicit, ut illa ejus deturpati hominis quæ non meretur, insignia deponantur, atque auferantur, ut ipse ab Ordine removeatur, nec amplius inter eos Equites ullo modo numeretur, quatenus omnes abhinc alii vel hoc exemplo præcaveant, ut in Supremum peccent, vel similem offensam, aut notam proditionis incurrant.

Regis literæ tutelares pro Toga ostrea, quam Regis Liberatam vocant.

HENRICUS Dei gratia, Rex *Angliæ*, & *Franciæ*, Dominus *Hiberniæ*, defensor fidei, & Supremus Ordinis Divi *Georgii*, fideli ac bene dilecto nobis a consiliis Domino N. magni vestiarii nostri Custodi salutem. Ubi nos cum aliis ejusdem Ordinis elegimus bene fidelem ac prædilectum Consiliarium nostrum N. in societatem hanc nostram præclarissimam: Nos ideo volumus & præcipimus, ut huic tabellioni virgas octo subrubri ostri de more tradas, cum tanto albi serici, quanto vestimentum inde conficiendum infulciri poterit pro liberatâ (quam vocant) sua, P. 318.

---

most excellent King, and most worthily now Sovereign of this Order, against all Right, and all his Duty and Allegiance *that he gave. Whereby he hath now deserved to be turned out from this renowned Order, and to be altogether thrust out of this splendid Society, neither ought it to be tolerated that such a* traiterous *Person should longer remain among such Knights, faithful, magnanimous, and of the highest Renown for their Actions, or that his Ensigns should longer be placed among theirs. Wherefore the most just King and Sovereign of this Order having called for, and received the* Advice *of the Society, wills and charges by Proclamation, that these the Ensigns of such a polluted Man, which* [*Ensigns*] *he doth not deserve, should be taken down and carryed away, that he may be removed from the Order, and be in no Manner further numbred among these Knights, that all others henceforth may beware by this Example not to offend against the Sovereign, or to incurr the like Offence, or Mark of Treason.*

The Sovereign's *Warrant* for the scarlet Colour *Surcoat*, which they call the King's Livery.

HENRY *by the Grace of God, King of* England *and* France, *Lord of* Ireland, *Defender of the Faith, and Sovereign of the Order of St.* George, *to our faithful and well beloved Counsaillour N. Keeper of our Wardrobe greeting. Where we with others of our Order have chosen our faithfull and best beloved Counsaillor N. into this most renowned Society, we therefore will and command, that to the Bearer hereof, ye deliver according to Custom eight* Yards *of reddish* Crimson, *with so much of white Silk as*

ſua, quando in ſedem ſuam introducendus *Windeſorum* adveniet, menſe ac die conſtitutis, quemadmodum & Equites ante ſolebant habere: Et hæ noſtræ literæ tibi tutelares erunt ſemper inpoſterum. N. Sub Sigillo noſtro menſe ac die.

In vigilia celebritatis, amictu ſeu liverata (quam vocant) Ordinis anni ſuperioris ad veſperas induentur, quâ ultra noctem illam uti non ſolebant, ſed hujuſcemodi Ordinis inſignia atq; ornamenta in uſum Collegii ſolebant aſſervari.

Forma literarum quæ remittuntur a celebrantibus.

NOverint univerſi per præſentes literas nos Priorem & Conventum ordinis fratrum N. mandato ac munere præclaro illuſtriſſimi Domini noſtri Regis *Henrici Octavi*, noſtri omniumq; Chriſti pauperum benefactoris præcipui quadringentas miſſas, quinque cereis in Exequiis & miſſa aliis ſolemniore honorifice accenſis, pro anima piæ memoriæ magnifici Domini N. nuper defuncti celebraſſe. Sigillum noſtrum commune.

Rex invictiſſimus *Henricus Octavus* Anno regni ſui ſexto decimo ſtatuit, ut juxta quod per Statutorum articulos ante declararat, atq; explanarat, Equites omnes, prout in Choro ſedes habebant, ſic & incederent, ſtarent, atq; in

---

will line *that Veſtment, for (as tis called) his Livery, when he ſhall come to* Windſor *to be introduced into his Stall on the Month and Day appointed, as the Knights heretofore uſed to have: And theſe our Letters ſhall for ever hereafter* defend you. *N. Under our Seal the Day and Year.*

In the Eve of the Feſtival [*the Companions*] *ſhall be robed in the Habit or Livery (as they call it) of the Order of the former Year at the Veſpers, which they are not accuſtomed to uſe after that Night, but thoſe Enſigns and Ornaments of the Order uſed to be kept for the Uſe of the College.*

The Form of the Letters which are tranſmitted from thoſe that celebrate [Maſſes for the deceaſed Companions.]

KNOW all Perſons by theſe preſent Letters that we the Prior and Convent of the Freres *N. have celebrated at the Command and* ſingular Reward *of our moſt illuſtrious Lord our King* Henry *the* Eighth, *a principal Benefactor to us, and all the* Poor *of Chriſt, four hundred Maſſes, five Torches been honourably lighted in the Exequies and Maſs, for the Soul of the magnificent Lord N. lately deceaſed of pious Memory. Our Common Seal.*

The moſt invincible King Henry *the* Eighth, *in the ſixteenth Year of his Reign decreed, that according as he had before declared and explained the Articles of the Statutes, all the Knights, as they ſhall have their Stalls in the Choir, ſo they ſhould go* [*in Proceſſions,*] *ſtand, and ſit at the Table, and not according to the Honour of their Births or* [*Titles*] *of their Eſtates, unleſs perhaps*

in mensa sederent, & non ex natalium aut sui statûs honore: nisi fortasse, Supremus juxta generis sui nobilitatem, quos eligi vellet, qui fini suæ mensæ coassiderent, aut aliud quiddam obiter exhiberent.

Anno Christianissimi Regis *Henrici Octavi decimo tertio,* die festo Purificationis *Mariana* clarissimus ille titulus acceptus est, ut præponderatis meritis *fidei defensor* appelletur, neq; sibi soli, sed successoribus item suis *Angliæ* Regibus perpes esser. P. 319.

[a] *Aprilis* xxiii annoque *sexto* sereniſſimi Regis *Edwardi Sexti* Dei gratia, *Angliæ, Franciæ,* & *Hiberniæ* Regis, Fidei defensoris — — — — P. 320.

Electio Equitum clarissimi Ordinis *Garterii Westmonasterii* ad hunc modum instituta fuit.

Nominabant

Principes,	Barones,	Equites,
Com. *Westmerlandiæ,*	Dom. *Dakers,*	Dom. *And. Dudley,*
Dom. *Ant. Seyntleger,* Com. *Rutlandiæ,*	Dom. *Morleye,*	Dom. *Joh. Gates,*
Com. *Varvici.*	Dom. *Willoughbie.*	Dom. *Gul. Sydney.*

Dom.

---

haps the Sovereign should chuse whom he should according to the Nobility of their Race, who should sit with him at the End of his Table, or should on Occasion exhibit any other [*Service*] *to him.*

In the thirteenth *Year of the most christian King* Henry *the* Eighth, *on the Feast of the Purification of* [*the Virgin*] Mary, *that most renowned Title was accepted, that upon Merits of greater Value he should be called Defender of the Faith, which was not to be only to himself, but entire likewise to his Successors Kings of* England.

The 23d *of* [a] April *in the* sixth *Year of the most serene King* Edward *the* Sixth *by the Grace of God, King of* England, France, *and* Ireland, *Defender of the Faith* — — — — — — — — — — —

The Election of Knights of the most noble Order of the Garter was made at Westminster *after this Manner,*

Named

Princes,	*Barons,*	*Knights,*
The E. of Westmerl.	*Lord* Dakers,	*Sir* And. Dudley,
Sir Anth. Seyntleger, *Earl of* Rutland,	*Lord* Morley,	*Sir* John Gates,
E. of Warwick.	*Lord* Willoughby.	*Sir* Will. Sydney.

---

[a] *The Minutes of the Privy Council xi* Feb. 6 E. 6, *contain this Entry. A Letter sent by the Privy Council to* Garter *Herauld of Arms, to repayre to Mr. Secretary* Cecyll *to give him Instructions for a Commission for taking down the late Duke of* Somerset's *Arms. It is to be remembred that* Cecyll *was at this Time Chancellour also of this Order.*

In the Act of Parliament 5 & 6 E. 6, *c.* 3, *there is a Reservation for the Observation of St.* George's *Festival.*

The Memorial of the Removal of the Lord Paget *from this Order, was probably taken out of this Register by Queen* Mary, *who restored him to it on* 27 Sept. *in her first Year, with an honourable Character. King* Edward *in his Journal p.* 50. *takes Notice of this Degradation on* 22 Apr. *for the Reasons there mentioned; see hereof* Athm. *Hist. p.* 285. Camden Eliz. *ad A. D.* 1563, *and* Stow's *Annals.*

Sir

D. *Anth. Wyngfield,*	Com. *Westmerlandiæ,*	D. *Dacres borealis,*	Dom. *And. Dudley,*
	Com. *Rutlandiæ,*	Dom. *Willoughbye,*	Dom. *Joh. Gates,*
	Com. *Varvici.*	Dom. *Wentworth.*	Dom. *Gul. Sydney.*
Dom. *Cobham,*	Com. *Westmerlandiæ,*	Dom. *Morleye,*	Dom. *Joh. Gates,*
	Com. *Varvici,*	D. *Dacres Borealis,*	Dom. *Jacob. Croftes,*
	Com. *Wigorniæ.*	Dom. *Wharton.*	Dom. *Joh. Seyntleger.*
D. *Darcy* de *Chiche,*	Com. *Westmerlandiæ,*	Dom *Wentworth,*	Dom. *And. Dudley,*
	Com. *Varvici,*	Dom. *Willoughbye,*	Dom. *And. Dudley,*
	Com. *Oxonn.*	Dom. *Wharton.*	Dom. *Edw. Croftes.*
Dom. *Clynton,*	Com. *Varvici,*	Dom. *Dacres,*	Dom. *Joh. Gates,*
	Com. *Westmerlandiæ,*	Dom. *Morley,*	Dom. *Andr. Dudley,*
	Com. *Cumberlandiæ.*	Dom. *Wharton.*	Dom. *Gul. Sidney.*
Com. *Pembrochiæ,*	Com. *Varvici,*	D. *Dacres Boreal.*	Dom. *Joh. Gates,*
	Com. *Wigorniæ,*	Dom. *Morleye,*	Dom. *And. Dudley,*
	Com. *Cumberlandiæ.*	Dom. *Wharton.*	Dom. *Jac. Croftes.*
P. 321. Marchio *Wintonienſis,*	Com. *Varvici,*	Dom. *Dacres,*	Dom. *Joh. Gates,*
	Com. *Cumberlandiæ,*	Dom. *Morley,*	Dom. *Joh. St. John,*
	Com. *Bathonii.*	Dom. *Willoughby.*	Dom. *Andr. Dudley.*
Comes *Bedfordiæ,*	Com. *Westmerlandiæ,*	Dom. *Dacres,*	Dom. *And. Dudley,*
	Com. *Varvici,*	Dom. *Wharton,*	Dom. *Joh. Gates,*
	Com. *Cumberlandiæ.*	Dom. *Morley.*	Dom. *Jacob. Croftes.*

Comes

Sir Anth. Wingfeld,	*The E. of* Weſtmerl.	*L.* Dacr. *of* North,	*Sir* Andr. Dudley,
	E. of Rutland,	*Lord* Willoughby,	*Sir* John Gates,
	E. of Warwick.	*L.* Wentworth.	*Sir* Will. Sydney.
Lord Cobham,	*The E. of* Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Morley,	*Sir* John Gates,
	E. of Warwick,	*L.* Dacr. *of* North,	*Sir* James Croftes,
	E. of Worceſter.	*Lord* Wharton.	*Sir* John Seyntleger.
L. Darcy *of* Chiche,	*The E. of* Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Wentworth,	*Sir* And. Dudley,
	E. of Warwick,	*L.* Willoughby,	*Sir* And. Dudley,
	E. of Oxford.	*Lord* Wharton.	*Sir* Edward Croftes.
Lord Clynton,	*The E. of* Warwick,	*Lord* Dacres,	*Sir* John Gates,
	E. of Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Morley,	*Sir* And. Dudley,
	E. of Comberl.	*Lord* Wharton.	*Sir* Will. Sydney.
The E. of Pembroche,	*The E. of* Warwick,	*L.* Dacr. *of* North,	*Sir* John Gates,
	E. of Worceſter,	*Lord* Morley,	*Sir* Andr. Dudley,
	E. of Cumberl.	*Lord* Wharton.	*Sir* James Crofts.
The Mar. of Wincheſt.	*The E. of* Warwick,	*Lord* Dacres,	*Sir* John Gates,
	E. of Cumberl.	*Lord* Morley,	*Sir* John Seynt John,
	E. of Bath.	*L.* Willoughby.	*Sir* Andr. Dudley.
The Earl of Bedford,	*The E. of* Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Dacres,	*Sir* Andr. Dudley,
	E. of Warwick,	*Lord* Wharton,	*Sir* John Gates,
	E. of Comberl.	*Lord* Morley.	*Sir* James Croftes.

The

Comes *Darbiæ*,	Com. *Vigorniæ*,	Dom. *Morley*,	Dom. *Joh. Gates*,
	Com. *Rutlandiæ*,	Dom. *Willoughby*,	Dom. *And. Dudley*,
	Com. *Varwici*.	D. *Dacres, Boreal.*	Dom. *Gul. Sidney*.
Comes *Salopiæ*,	Com. *Westmerlandiæ*,	Dom. *Dacres*,	Dom. *And. Dudley*,
	Com. *Varwici*,	Dom. *Morley*,	Dom. *Joh. Gates*,
	Com. *Cumberlandiæ*.	Dom. *Sowche*.	Dom. *Gul. Sidney*.
Dux *Northumbriæ*,	Com. *Westmerlandiæ*,	D. *Dacres Borealis*,	Dom. *Joh. Gates*,
	Com. *Vigorniæ*,	Dom. *Sowche*,	Dom. *And. Dudley*,
	Com. *Cumberlandiæ*.	Dom. *Willoughbye*.	Dom. *Gul. Sidney*.
Marchio *Northampton*.	Com. *Westmerlandiæ*,	D. *Dacres Borealis*,	Dom. *Joh. Gates*,
	Com. *Vigorniæ*,	Dom. *Sowche*,	Dom. *Andr. Dudley*,
	Com. *Varwici*.	Dom. *Braye*.	Dom. *Hen. Sidney*.
Dux *Suffolciæ*,	Com. *Varwici*,	D. *Dacres Borealis*,	Dom. *Hen. Sidney*,
	Com. *Cumberlandiæ*,	Dom. *Sowche*,	Dom. *And. Dudley*,
	Com. *Westmerlandiæ*.	Dom. *Willoughbye*.	Dom. *Joh. Seyntlowe*.

Ex hiis Electi sunt { Com. [b] *Westmerlandiæ*, & Dom. *Andreas Dudley*.

The E. of Darby,	*The E. of* Worceſter,	*Lord* Morley,	*Sir* John Gates,
	E. of Rutland,	*L.* Willoughby,	*Sir* Andr. Dudley,
	E. of Warwick.	*L.* Dacr. *of* North.	*Sir* Will. Sidney.
E. of Shrewsbury,	*The E. of* Weſtmerl.	*Lord* Dacres,	*Sir* Andr. Dudley,
	E. of Warwick,	*Lord* Morley,	*Sir* John Gates,
	E. of Cumberl.	*Lord* Sowche.	*Sir* William Sidney.
The D. of Northumb.	*The E. of* Weſtmerl.	*L.* Dacr. *of* North,	*Sir* John Gates,
	E. of Worceſter,	*Lord* Sowche,	*Sir* Andr. Dudley,
	E. of Cumberl.	*L.* Willoughbie.	*Sir* Will. Sidney.
Marq. of Northampt.	*The E. of* Weſtmerl.	*L.* Dacr. *of* North,	*Sir* John Gates,
	E. of Worceſter,	*Lord* Sowche,	*Sir* Andr. Dudley,
	E. of Warwick.	*Lord* Braye.	*Sir* Henry Sidney.
The D. of Suffolk,	*The E. of* Warwick,	*L.* Dacr. *of* North,	*Sir* Henry Sidney,
	E. of Cumberl.	*Lord* Sowche,	*Sir* Andr. Dudley,
	E. of Weſtmerl.	*L.* Willoughbye.	*Sir* John Seyntlowe.

Out of theſe were Elected { *The Earl of* [b] Weſtmerland, *and* Sir Andrew Dudley.

[b] *In the Minutes of the Privy Council* 10 May 1552 *a Warrant is entred to pay* 20 *l. to Sir* Gilbert Dethick *Garter ſent to the Erle of* Weſtmerland *with the Ordre of the Garter. The Letters ſignifying theſe Elections, and the ſending* Garter *King of Arms to the former, and the* Black Rod *then named* Provoſt *to the later are in* W. N. *in* Off. Arm. *p.* 2 *b.* 3 *a.*

By the Kinge.

RYght truſtye and right welbeloved Coſſyn and Councellour, we great you well, aſſerteynynge you that in conſyderation as well of your approved truthe and fydelytie, as alſo of your couragious and valient Acts of Knighthode with other your probable merytes experyently knowne in ſoundrey partes and behalf, we with the compaignions of the noble Ordre of the Garter aſſembled at Election holden the xxiiiith of this preſent moneth within this our palaiſe of *Weſtm.* have ellected and choſen you amongeſte other to be one of the Compaignions of the ſaid Ordre as your ſaide Merites congdingly require, wherefore at your convenient acceſſe and repare unto our Preſens you ſhall receive ſuch Things as to the ſaid Ordre apperteyneth, yeven under our Signet of our Ordre at our ſaide Palleys of *Weſtminſter* the laſte of *Apprell* in the ſyxe yere of our Reigne,

To our Right Truſty and right welbeloved Coſſin and Councellour the Erle of Weſtmerland.

By the King.

RIght trusty and right welbeloved Cousyn and Councellor wee greate you well, ascertyfiinge you that in Consideration as well of your approved fidelitie at all tymes in our Service, as allso for the noblenes of your howse, the honnour we doubt not but you will with vertue and actyvitie concerve and encresse: we with the compaignions of the noble Ordre of the Garter assembled at Election holden the xxiiii of *Apryll* laste paste within our palleys of *Westminster* have ellected and chosen you amongh others to be one of the Compaignions of the said Ordre, as your said merytes condingly require: wherefore we have sent by our trusty and welbeloved Servaunt Sir *Gilbert Dethike* Knight garter oure princypall King of Armes unto you our said Ordre of the Garter, the same to use as to this our ellection of you apperteyneth: yeven under our Signet of our Ordre at our mannour of *greneviche* the viiith of *Maye* the Sixte yere of our Reigne.

To our righte trustye and right welbeloved Cousen and Councellor therle of Westmerland *Knight of our Ordre.*

By the King.

RYght trustye and welbeloved we great you well, asserteyninge you that in consideration as well of your approved truthe and fydelitie, as allso of your couragious and vallient Acts of Knyghthood with other your probable merytes experiently knowne in sounderye partes and behalfe, we with the compaignions of the noble Ordre of the garter assembled at ellection holden the xxiiii of this present moneth within this our pallece of *Westm.* have ellected and chosen you amongeste other to be one of the compaignions of the said Ordre, as your saide merytes condingnely requier: wherefore at your convenient accesse and repare unnto our presence you shall reseve suche things as to the said ordre apperteyneth: yeven under our Signet at our said palace of *Westm.* the laste daye of *Apryll* the syxte yere of our reigne.

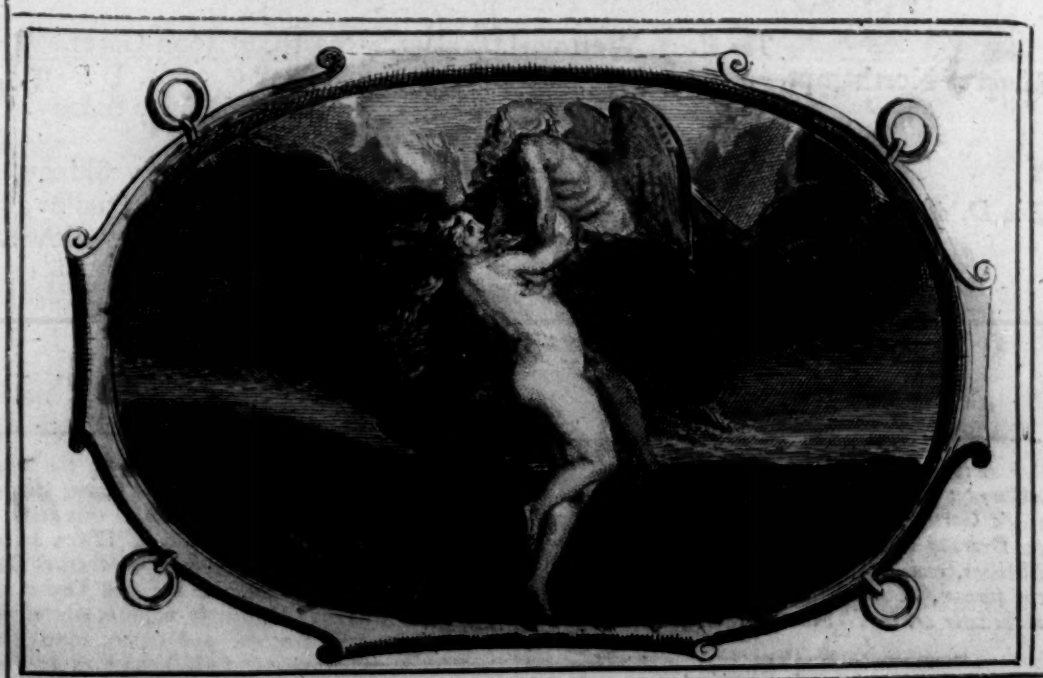
To our trusty and ryght welbeloved councellor Sir Andrewe Dudley *Knight and Capitayne of our Towne and Castell of* [Guisnes] *and one of the gentillman of our pryvey Chamber.*

By the King.

TRusty and ryght welbeloved we great you well, asserteyning you that in consideration as well of your approved fidelitie in the service of us and our Realme at all tymes shewn, as also for thencrese of honnour and vertue in you through your constant service, we with the compaignions of the noble Ordre of the Garter assembled at Ellection holden the xxiiiith of *April* last past within our Palace of *Westm.* have ellected and chosen you amongst others to be one of the Compaignions of the said Ordre, as your said merytes accordingly requere, wherefore we have by our trusty and right welbeloved counsellour Sir *Phillipe Hobby* Knight Provoste of our Ordre sent to you our said Ordre of the Garter, the same to use as to this our ellection of you apperteyneth: yeven under signet of our Ordre at our mannuor of *Greneviche* the viiith day of *May* the vith yere of our reigne.

To our trusty and welbeloved Sir Andrewe Dudley *Knight of our Ordre one of the Gentlemen of our Privey Chamber and Capitayne of our Towne and Castell of* [Guisnes]

These new elected Knights are in Vinc. *Ms. in* Off. Arm. *n.* 417 *said to be enstalled on the* 30 June *following, But* Vitell. *F. v. in* bibl. Cotton *saith on* 16 Dec.



EDITORIS APPENDIX.

INSTRUCTIONS *geven by the Kinges highnes to Sir* Gylbert Talbot, *and to Thabbot of* Glaſtonburye *his Ambaſſadours, conteyninge the forme and manner how they ſhall uſe themſelves in the delyverance of that noble Order of the* GARTER, *and thornaments thereto belonginge to the Duke of* Urbyne, *which Inſtructions weas devyſed by Doctor* Thomas Richthall *Secretorie to the Kinge, and Regeſter of the ſaide noble Order of the* Garter, *and he afterward was byſhopp of* Dureſme.

E. MS. penes D. *Ed. Dering Baronet.*

AND after due Recommendacions and preſentacions of the Kinges Lettres, firſte the ſaide Abbot of *Glaſtonburye* ſhall make a brefe Oracion, wherein he ſhall not onlye touche the Laudes of the Noble Order of the *Garter*, and of the Kinges Highnes as Sovereigne of the Same, but alſo declare the Great Vertues and Notable Deades of the ſaide Duke, and how his Progenitors and Auncetors have been accepted thereunto, and to theyr Greate honor have uſed the ſame with the deſyrous Mynde, that the ſayde Duke is of, to be honored therewithal, for the which Conſideracions and Cauſes the Kinges Highnes by th'aſſent of the Companions of that Order have been the rather moved and enduced to Name and Elect him thereunto, Truſtinge verelie that his Greate Nobleneſſe, with other his valiant Actes and ſinguler Vertues conſydered, he ſhall not onlye greatlye honor the ſaide Order, but alſo take Greate honor by the ſame, ſhewinge fynallye that the Kinges Highnes for the ſinguler Zeale, Love, and Affection which his Grace beareth unto hym, hath ſent hym them Ornaments belonginge to the ſayd Order, and with as good and hartye Mynde Wylleth hyme to be honored therewith, as anye other Prince lyvinge, deſyring hym therefore thankfullye to accept the ſame, and to uſe and weare it in a Memoriall of his Grace and of the ſaide notable and auncyant Order.

And after the Propoſition ſo ſayde, they ſhall preſent theyr Commyſſyon unto the ſayde Duke, and cauſe the ſame openlye to be read, and ſo followinge thabbot of *Glaſtonburye* ſhall in good and reverent Manner, requyre him to make his Corporall Othe for the inviolable Obſervaunce of the ſame, lyke as bye the tenure of the ſaide Eſtatuts Every Knight of that Order is bownde to do in form followinge.

EGO Guido Ubaldus *Dei Gratia Dux* Urbinatis *bonorificentiſſimi atque approbatiſſimi Ordinis* GARTERII *Miles & confrater Electus, Juro ad hæc Sancta Dei Evangelia per me Corporaliter tacta, quod omnia & ſingula Statuta, leges, & Ordinationes ipſius digniſſimi Ordinis bene, ſincere, & inviolabiliter obſervabo, Ita me Deus adjuvet & hæc Sancta Dei Evangelia.*

Which Othe geven, Sir *Gylbert Talbot* ſhall deliver the *Garter* to hym, and cauſe the ſame in good and honorable Manner to be put abowt his Legge. The ſaide Abbott of *Glaſtonburye*, ſayinge audablye thes Wordes followinge.

Ad laudem & honorem Summi atque omnipotentis Dei, intemeratæ Virginis & Matris ſuæ Mariæ *ac glorioſiſſimi Martiris* Georgii *hujus Ordinis Patroni circumcingo tibiam tuam hoc* Garterio, *ut poſſis in iſto Bello firmiter Stare, & fortiter Vincere, in ſignum Ordinis & Augmentum tui honoris.*

Which thinge ſo don, the ſaide Sir *Gylbert* ſhall deliver unto the ſaide Duke the Gowne of purple Couler, and cauſe hym to apparrell hymſelf with the ſame, the ſaid Abbot of *Glaſtonburye* ſayinge thes Wordes followinge at the Doinge on of the ſame.

Accipe Veſtem hanc purpuream qua ſemper Munitus non verearis pro fide Chriſti, Libertate Eccleſiæ & oppreſſorum tuitione fortiter dimicare, & Sanguinem effundere, in Signum Ordinis & Augmentum tui honoris.

And then followinge, the ſayd Sir *Gylbert* ſhall cauſe the ſayde Duke to do uppon hym the Mantle of blew Velvett garnyſhed with the Scute and Croſſe of Saint *George*, and the ſaid Abbott of *Glaſtonburye* ſayinge thes Wordes.

Accipe Clamidem Cæleſtis Coloris Clipeo Crucis Chriſti inſignitam, cujus Virtute atq; vigore ſemper protectus hoſtes ſuperare & pro Clariſſimis tuis Meritis Gaudia tandem Cæleſtia promereri valeas, in ſignum Ordinis & Augmentum tui honoris.

And when the ſaide Duke ſhall be ſo apperyled with thornaments aforeſaide,

the saide Sir *Gylbert* shall put the Image of Seinte *George* abowt his Necke, the saide Abbott saying thes Wordes.

Imaginem glorioſiſſimi Martiris Georgii *hujus Ordinis Patroni in Collo tuo deferes, cujus fultus præſidio hujus Mundi proſpera & adverſa ſic pertranſeas ut hoſtibus Corporis & Animæ deviĉtis, non modo temporalis militiæ gloriam, ſed perhennis Victoriæ palmam accipere Valeas, in Signum Ordinis, & augmentum tui Honoris.*

NUMB. II.

M. 17. in Offic. Arm.

The Feſt of Saint George *kept by our Souverain Lord King* Henry *the eighth, the* xi *yere of his moſt noble Reygne the* xxix *day of* Maye *at his Caſtel of* Wyndeſore.

" ON the xxvii Day of *Maye* beyng " *fryday*, the ſaid xi yere, the King " Removed from *Richemont* towards his " Caſtel of *Wyndeſore*, and appointed that " abowt oon of the clock at after none the " ſame *fryday*, that all noble men and oder " wiche ſhulde wayt apon his grace, ſhulde " be Redy betwen *Richemont* and *Honſlow*, " to attente upon hym; and In conſyde- " ration of ſcarcyte and ſtraitneſſe of " Logings, aſwell as inavoydyng and ex- " chuyng of the corupt ayre, every noble " man was taxed and Rated to a certain " nombre of horſes, that is to ſaye, Every " Duc at lx horſes, a marquiſs at L horſes, " Every Earl at xl horſes, Every Baron " at xxx horſes, Every Knight of the *Gar-* " *tier* bachelor at xx horſes, and no odir " Knyght or noble man to have above xvi " horſes, with their carriages and all; and " the King thus Right nobly accompaign- " ed Rode to *Colbroke*, and at the ſigne of " the *Katherine Wele* the king toke his " courſer, and his Hencheman Richely " appareilled folowed, and alſo the Kings " horſe of aſtat led, *Gartier* king of Armes " ware his cote of Armes, the Lord *Ric.* " *Fox* biſhopp of *Wincheſter* and prelat of " thordre, with many oder great aſtats " gave their attendance apon his highneſſe: " The qwene and the ladies and their " compaignies ſtode in the felde at the " townes end beſyds the high way to- " wards *Wyndeſore*, to ſee the kings noble " compaignie paſſe by, and then the qwene " Rode to the fery next way to the caſtell, " the king Rode by the *Slow*, and ſoo to " *Eton* College, where all they of the col- " lege ſtode along in maner of proceſſion, " Receyving his grace after their cuſtume, " and at the caſtel gate the mynesters of " the College havyng Rich copys recey- " ved the king with proceſſion, and the " king and the knyghts of thordre at the " churche dore toke their Mantells, and " Entred the qwere, and ſtode before their " ſtallys, till the Souverain had offred and " Retorned to his Stall; then every " knyght offred accordyng to his, as by " the Statute is ordeyned, and Entred " their Stallys, whiche was a long cere- " monye, or ever they had all offred, by " cauſe of the gret nomber of the knyghts " that ther was preſent, whiche was xix " in nombre, beſyds the ſouverain, whos " names followythe, that is to ſaye.

The Souverain.

The Duc of *Bokingh. Edward Stafford.*
The Duc of *Northf. Thomas Howard.*
The Duc of *Suff. Charles Brandon.*
The Marquis *Dorſet, Thomas Grey.*
Therll of *Surrey, Thomas* eldeſt Son of the Duc of *Norf. Howard.*
Therll of *Northumberland, Henry Algernons Percy.*
Therll of *Shrewsbury, George Talbot.*
Therll of *Eſſex, Henry Bourſhier.*
Therll of *Kent, Richard Grey.*
Therll of *Wiltesſhire, Henry Stafford.*
Therll of *Worceſter, Charles Beauford Somerſet.*
The Lord *Bergavenny, George Nevylle.*
The Lord *La Warre, Thomas Weſt.*
The Lord *Dudeley, Edward Sutton.*
The Lord *Darcy, Thomas Darcy.*
On the morow after came Therll of *Arundell, Thomas Fitz Alan.*
Sir *Thomas Lovell.*
Sir *Edward Ponyngs.*
Sir *Henry Marny.*
Sir *William Sandys.*

" The Offring doon, the Souverain, all " the foreſaid Knyghts of thordre, with " the prelat and oder Officiers of thordre, " as the *Regiſtir, king* of *armes*, and *huyſ-* " *ſier* of thordre called the *Black Rodd*, " borne by Sir *William Compton* according " to his Office of huſſier, all thoſe Rode " before the kyng from the College on to " the quadrant of the Caſtel, and ſo con- " veyed his highneſſe to his loginge, and " ſo for that nyght beyng *fryday* any Per- " ſons at their pleaſeurs departyd to their " Logings.

" On the *Saturday* at None at dyner " tyme began the Feſt, whereas they were " honnorably ſerved according to their " Aſtats, and Degrees, according as to " ſuche a gret and high feſt it apperteyn- " eth, and at three of the Clocke at after " none, all the Knyghts of thordre, the " Officiers of the ſame, and many oder " noble men made their aſſemble in the " Chamber of Aſtat, called the Kings dy- " nyng Chamber, except the prelat of " thordre, whiche by cauſe he had not his " habit went the next waye to the Cha- " pitre hows: After that the King was " come forthe of his ſecret Chamber, all " odre proceeded in ordre before him, till " they came to the court of the quadrant, " where the King, the knyghts of thordre " toke

" toke their horſes, and alſo thofficers of " the ſame, except the ſaid prelat: the " knyghts of thordre did ryde according " to their Stallys, and not after their A- " ſtats; and at the myddill dore alighted, " and ſo proceded with owt the qwore on " to the Chapitre hows, wher at the dore " the prelat of thordre did to the Souue- " rain his dew Reuerence, whiche went " before the ſaid Souuerain, and ſtode at " the Right corner of the veſtyments borde " according to his Rome: The Souuerain " at the myds of the north ende, havyng " his pal and cuyſyons and Chaire as it " apperteyneth; the knyghts of the kings " ſyde on the Right ſyde hande, and the " Odir of the princes ſyde on lefte ſyde; " the Regiſter and king of Armes of thor- " dre ſtode at the bords Ende, the huſſier " of thordre Sir *William Compton* kept the " dore within, forthe whiche doon and or- " dered, the Souuerain began his Chapitre; " and ther by the advyce of the Knyghts " of thordre, and of the whole compaig- " nie determyned to make a general Re- " formation of all ambyguyetes and doubts " concernyng certain articles of the old " ſtatuts of the ſaid Ordre, and to make " and adjoyne unto them certain oder " new ordonances and ſtatuts, wiche his " grace truſted ſhuld be to the welthe, " proffit, honour, and augmentation of " the ſaid ordre: whereupon all the " Knights of the ſaid ordre with dew Re- " verence beſought his Highneſſe to Re- " forme all ſuche points and articles of " the ſaid eſtatuts, as his Grace ſhuld " thinke at his pleaſur convenyent, and " therapon unto the hole chapitre gave " their adviſe and aſſent unto: that doon " all ther being preſent with dew Reve- " rence and knelyng beſought his grace as " ſouverain, that if any of theym had " offended in breking any ordonance con- " cernyng the ſaid ordre, that his Mageſte " wold Remytte hit, and to geve them " a general pardon of all things, as towch- " ing the ſaid Ordre doon before that " preſent tyme; whiche his Grace lo- " vingly and benyngly graunted unto " them, to their gret Rejoyſing. The Cha- " pitre fynyſhed, the Souverain and all " the Knyghts of thordre went unto their " Stallys: and a littill before the kings " Stalle ther was ſet an aultre, and be- " twene hit and the Kings Stalle was the " kings Sworde in the Right hand, the " king of Armes and the huyſſier of " thordre. The Lord *Richard Fox* prelat " of thordre, wiche did the devyne ſer- " vyce, ſat above beſyds the high Aultre, " aſſiſted by the Abbot of *Tourhyll*, wiche " bothe prelats in *pontificalibus at magnifi-* " *cat* ſenſed furſt the aultre before the " king, and after the king, and two of " the Chanons ſenſed the Knyghts ac- " cording to the Statuts as accuſtumed; " the qwene was not cenſed. The even- " ſonge doon, the king, the Knyghts of " thordre, and thofficiers of the ſame, all " Ryding Retourned in goode Ordre to " the quadrant, the prelat habit was a " mantell of ſcarlet furred with myniver, " having the Armes of ſaint *George* with- " in a Gartier upon his Shulder; The " king ſoped in his chamber of Aſtat, and " at the kings bords ende ſat the three " Duks, and the marquis *Dorſet*, and all " the Reſidew of the Knyghts of thordre " ſat in the ſame chamber at two bordys, " all along the oon ſyde, and after ſooper " taried till the voyde was brought in, " and the voyde doon, the king departed " from thens, the knyghts takyng their " leve every of them went to their Lo- " gings for that nyght, and thus ended that " *Saturday* beyng the xxviii day of *May*.

" And on the morrow beyng *Sonday* " the xxix day of the ſaid monethe *Maye*, " in the mornyng about viii of the clocke, " the Souverain, Knyghts, and Officiers " of thordre, all beyng on horsbacke " Rode downe to the college to here Ma- " tyns, and lighted at the ſowthe dore of " the Churche, and directly proceeded to " their Stallys, with owt goyng to the Cha- " pitre hows, and at *Te Deum* and *Bene-* " *dictus* the king was ſenſed with the Pre- " latis, and the Knyghts were ſenſed as " before is ſaid: The *Matyns* doon the " king, Knyghts of thordre, and many " oder, went to the deanys place to breke- " faſt, and after that doon went to the " Capitre hows, wher the king efteſongs " Ratyfyed the pardon granted unto them " all, and willed a note to be made therof " of all cauſes concernyng thordre, *&c.* " wiche doon retourned to the quere, and " after entred their Stallys, tyll the pro- " ceſſion was Redy, whiche proceſſion was " ordered, as of old tyme accuſtumed, and " the pore Knyghts went next before the " Officiers of Armes on the ſyde of the " mynifters, that the prelate of thordre " wiche did bear ſaint *George*'s hart under " the Canopie honourable aſſiſted, and " iiii torches born by iiii noble men at " the corners went next before the Sou- " verain, ſaving that was his Rome and " place, thofficers of the Ordre went be- " fore the Canape, and the Knyghts of " thordre before them. And before the " Knyghts the Officers of Armes, and be- " fore them on eyther ſyde of the qwere, " as is before ſaid, went the pore Knyghts: " and the qwene and the ladies at this " tyme went nat a proceſſion; wiche fi- " nyſhed the Souuerain, and the knyghts " Retorned to their Stallys ageyn, " and then began the Maſſe, and after " the goſpel the king was cenſed bothe " by the goſpeler Thabbot of *tourhill* and " thabbot of *medeuham* epiſtoler, and af- " ter oon of them the ſaid prelats went " on the oon ſyde, and the oder on the " oder ſyde, and cenſed the knyghts, at " the offring tyme the Knyghts offred " according to the Statuts aftir their

Stallys

" Stallys: the Maſſe almoſt fynyſhed at " the *Agnus*, the king and the Knyghts " of thordre had holy brede, and holy " Water: And aftir Ryding in lyke Or- " dre as before, Retourned to the quadrant, " and aftir the king had pauſed a littill " while in his Chamber, his grace went " to dyner In to the hall, and there kept " his Roial aſtat; non ſitting at his borde, " but oonly the Lord *Ric. Fox* biſhopp of " *Wincheſtre* and prelat of thordre, wiche " ſat on the Right hand of the king, and " nere to the bordys Ende: and all the " ordir knyghts of thordre, *&c.* as Duks, " *&c.* according to their Stallys ſatt all a " Rew on the oon ſyde of the northe part " of the Hall, and none att the ſayd " bords of the Northe ſyde, but oonly the " Knyghts of thordre, for ther was but " as oon borde, for all were joyned toge- " dre in oon and on the ſowthe ſyde of " the hall at the Lord Stewards borde ſat " certain *frenche* gentilmen beyng hoſtai- " gers of *France*, accompaigned with Erlls " and lordys, and none at that borde un- " der the Aſtate of a Lord. And at the " middle borde on the ſaid ſowthe ſyde " ſat the Dean of *Wyndeſore* doctor *Veyſey* " Regiſter, Thabbotts of *Tour-* " *hill* and of *Medenham*, and " the qwere or chapell, and " at the weſte ende of the " ſame borde wiche was all " Joined togedre affare as to " the Ewyre ſat the oder Officiers of " thordre, as *Regiſt. Gartier* king of Armes, " and the huyſſier of thordre then beyng " Sir *William Compton*, havyng thoffice " called the blac Rodde, whoſe Rome was " kept for him, accompanied with the Le- " gatis brodir, and iiii odir honeſt ſtran- " gers, and benethe the ſaid ſtrangers for " the 2*d.* meſſe ſatt dyvers Knyghts, and " next to them ſatt thoffice of Armes, " and then certain Odir gentilmen filled " up the borde unto the Chapell or qwere; " The Reſidew of the Oder Officers ſat in " the Chapel at dyvers bords, for in old " tyme the ſaid chapel was a parcelle of " the hall. The Officiers of thordre had " ſponys of fine gold, and the ſervyce that " was ſerved at the ſaid feſt was very " ſumptueuſe, and many ſubtiltes; and " ſumwhat before the ii corſe, the qwene " and the ladies came to the galory at the " hall end, wiche was Right honnorably " prepayred for her grace, for to ſee the " honnorable ſervyces and ceremonyes of " the ſaid feſt: The Trompetts blew for " the moſt part of the dyner tyme, except " at ſuche tyme as oder mynſtrells of " *England* and of *Spayne* did playe. The " Kings ſtille, and largeſſe was proclaym- " ed after the ii. corſe, as acuſtumed; the " Dyner fynyſhed, the ſurnap was drawen " by *Stephen* marſhall of the Hall: then " the prelat accompayned with the my- " nyſtres of the Church ſayd graces, wiche " doon, The King was ſerved of his voyde, " and the Knyghts alſoo, ſtanding all a- " long, and the myddill of the hall voyd- " ed of the people, and after that the trom- " pets blowyng, the mynyſtrells playyng, " gretly accompaigned with Joye, and " Gods bleſſing, Retourned to his Cham- " ber: Wher he taryed unto the evenſong " tyme, wiche was after iiii of the clocke " almoſt v.

" *Mem.* That doctor *Veyſey* " was both Dean and Regiſter " of thordre, and as Dean be- " gan the Chapell borde, or " ellys he ſhuld have ſittin " with thofficers of thordre.

'Tis to be regretted, that we have not the Continuance of this Ceremonial wrote by the ſame Hand, whereby we have loſt his Narrative of the manner of obſerving the Veſpers on St. *George*'s Day, and the Method of the Maſſe of *Requiem* on the next Morning; there is indeed a Marginal Note affixed to this Book, that " Them- " peror *Maximilian* was dead this Wynter " afore, whoſe hatchments were at this " feaſt offered, and that *Charles* King of " *Spain*, Lord *Dacres* of the North, Lord " *Montegle*, and Sir *Ryce ap Thomas* were " the Companions then abſent, which with " the empty Stall completed the Number.

At this ſplendid Grand Feaſt, the Soveraign accompanied with twenty Companions above-named made a Declaration or Interpretation of ſome Statutes of this Order, of which there is a Copy remaining in the Cuſtody of the Chamberlains of the Exchequer.

Statutes of the GARTER.

IN the Honour of God, our Bleſſid Lady Sainte *Marie* Vyrgine Imaculate, and the Gloryous Martir Saincte *George* Patron of this Noble Realme of *England*, and of Saint *Edward* King and Confeſſour, to the Exaltation of the faythe of Holy Churche, and Exercytation of Vertuz and good Maners, alſo for the Ryght ſyngu- ler Love that we have and Bere to the Noble Order and Eſtate of Chevalrye and Knyghthood, of the Whiche by Ardent Affection We Deſyre the Honour and Augmentation: Therefore We *Henry* the *Eyght* by the Grace of God King of *Eng- lond* and of *Fraunce*, and Lord of *Irland*, by the Advis and Aſſent of the Reverend Fader in God the Byſshop of *Wyncheſter*, prelat of the ſaid Noble Ordre

Chaunceler, and of our Right Dere and Right entirely Welbeloved Couſins, The Duc of *Bucking- ham Edward*, The Duc of *Norfolke Tho- mas*, The Duc of *Suffolke Charles*, The Mar- quis *Dorſſet Thomas*, And our Right truſty and Welbeloved Couſyns Th'Erle of *Surry Thomas*, th'Erll of *Arundell Thomas*, th'Erll of *Northumberland Henry*, th'Erll of *Shrewys- bury George*, th'Erll of *Eſſex Henry*, th'Erll of *Kent Richard*, th'Erll of *Willſher Heury*, th'Erll of *Worceſter Charles*; And of our Right Truſty and Welbeloved, The Lord

Burgavenuy

Burgavenny George, the Lord *Lawarre Thomas*, the Lord *Dudeley Edward*, the Lord *Darcy Thomas*, Sir *Thomas Lovell*, Sir *Edward Ponyngs*, Sir *Henry Marny*, and Sir *William Sandis*, Knyghtes and Compaignons of the ſaid Ordre, and th'Offycers Ordynaires of the ſame then beyng preſent with Us in plaine Chapitre, Holden within our Caſtell Royall at *Wyndeſore* the xxix Day of *May*, the xi Yere of our Reigne, Makethe Interpretation and declaration of the Articles of the ſaid Eſtatutes in Maner and forme as Enſuythe.

1. *Furſt* it is Accorded, that the Kyng his Heyres and Succeſſours Kings of *Englond* ſhall for ever be Soverayns of the ſaid Noble Order, and Amyable Compaignie of Saint *George* Named the *Garter*, to whom hys Heyres and Succeſſours ſhall Apparteygne the Declaration, Solucyon, Determynation, Interpretation, and Dyſpenſatyon of all Cauſes concernyng any thynge of Doubte conteyned in the Statutz of the ſaid Ordre.

2. *Item*, It is Accordid, that non ſhall be Choſen Compaignon of the ſaid Ordre, withoute that He be a Gentilman of Bloode, and Knyght withoute Reproche: A Gentilman of Bloode Is here Declared iii Deſcentes of Nobleſſe, that is to ſaye of Name and Armes bothe of Fader ſyde, and Moder ſyde. And as touching a Knyght to be noted of or with Reproche, by cauſe that their by many We Declaire iii Pointz Oonly of Reproche in Maner as foloweth.

Furſt, That if any Knyght, as God forbyd, be Convainqued or Attainct of Hereſye, or of Erreur ayenſt the Fayth Catholicque, or had for that ſuffred any Payne or Punycion Publique.

Item, Yf any Knyght had been Attainted, or Convaynqued of Highe Treaſon.

Item, Yff any Knyght Departe or Flee away from Bataill or Jorney, beyng with his Soverain Lord, his Lyeutenaunt, or Otherwyſe, where Banners, Staundars or Pennons had ben Diſplayd, and that they have proceeded to the Fighteing, He or They that ſo Depparteth to be Adjuged a Knyght or Knyghtes with Reproche, and not oonly to bee Elect, but yf He or They Comytt any ſuche Reprochable Cas, beyng of th'Order, to bee Depreved and Diſgraded of the ſaid Ordre.

3. *Item*, It is Accorded that the Knyghtes above Named ſhall Were theyr Mantelleys and *Garters* Ordeyned in the ſaid Place, when they ſhall be preſentz in the ſaid Caſtell, that ys to Wytte, at all Tymes when they ſhall Entre into the ſaid Chapel, whiche Name of Chapel is Underſtand the Qwere oonly of the ſaid College, where the Banners and Hachementz of the ſaid Knyghtes are ſet up, and nat the Other Parties of the Churche of the ſaid College. Alſo they ſhall Were their Mantelles at all tymes, when they ſhall Entre into the Chapitre Hows, ther or at any Oder tyme or place, when any Aſſemble ſchall be of the ſaid Knyghtes, to doo any Act apperteynyng to the ſaid Ordre.

4. *Item*, That the Souverain, and all the Knyghtes of the ſaid Ordre Yerely, wherſoever they bee, beyng in place at their Libertie, ſhall in the Vigille of the Day of Saint *George*, that is to ſay the xxii Day of *April* were their Hole Habit of the ſaid Ordre, that is to ſaye Gownes, Mantellis, Chapperons, and Coliers, from the Houre of the furſte Evenſonge untill the ii Evenſonge bee Doon, and uſing all ſuche Oder Cerymonnyes as of Old tyme Accuſtumed, Except that in tyme of Warre, Sykeneſſe, Long Voyage, or Oder Cauſe neceſſaire, that then it ſhall ſuffice to Were oonly the Garter, Mantell, and the Imaige of Saincte *George* Depending at a Litell Cheyne of Golde, or Laſſe of Sylke, at the Pleaſir of the ſaid Knyght or Compaignon of the ſaid Ordre.

5. *Item*, That every Yere on the Even of Sainct *George*, that is to ſaye the xxii Day of *Aprill*, ther ſchall be an Aſſemble of the ſaid Knyghtes of Sainct *George* above Named within the ſaid Caſtell of *Wyndeſore*, of ſuche as ſhall be within the Lande or Withoute, that may Conveniently Come, wher they ſchall have the Service of Sainct *George*. Alſo they ſchall Were theyr Habit Duryng the ſaid Service, beyng ordinatly in their Stalls, and every of them ſhall have his Banner, Swerde with Helme and Creſte over his Stall, whiche Duryng his Lyf ſchall Remayne in the Chapell ther, in the Signiffiaunce and Honeur of Hym that the ſame Bereth in Defence of Holy Church, as the Ordre of Knyghthood Requireth: but in Cas that the Feſt of Saint *George* ſchall Come within xv. Dayes next after the Feſt of *Teſter*, or upon any fyſhe Day, be it then Proroged at the pleaſir of the Souverain, ſo that the Day of the ſaid Feſt of Sainct *George* be not Aſſigned nor Ordeyned the xxiv. xxv. xxvi. nor the laſt Day of *Aprill*, nor upon the iiii furſt Days of *May*, by cauſe of the Impediment and Letyng of the Dyvyn Servyce Ordeyned by Holy Churche for the Dowble Feſtis of Sainctes *Marc*, *Phelippe*, *Jacob*, and of the Invention of the *Holy Croſſe* of our Lord Jheſu Criſt, nor on non ſuche Day as ſchall Happe the Feſtes of the *Aſcencyon* and *Penthecoſt*, or ony oder ſolempnel Feſte Ordeyned by Holy Churche, wherof the furſt or ii^de^ Evenſonge by ſuche Prorogations myght be Lett.

5. *Item*, That all the Knyghtes and Felawes of the ſaid Ordre ſchall be Yerely at the Caſtell of *Wyndeſore* aforeſaid, upon the Even of the Feſt of Sainct *George*, At the Houre of Three of the Clocke at Afternone, ther to Holde theyr Chapitre, Apon the Paynes folowing, on leſſe that he Have a Lawfull and Rayſonnable Excuſe to the Souverain acceptable, or Ells pardoned by the Souverain of their abſence

by ſpecial Letters of Excuſe, wherin their Names and Cauſes of Abſence ſhall be Writtin, ſent, and Directed to his Deputee of the ſaid Feſt.

Furſt, It is Accorded that yff they Come nat at the Howre aſſigned, their Penaunce ſchall be that they ſchall nat Entre within the Chapitre Hows, but ſtonde at Dore, Nor they ſchall have no Voix in any thing, that ſchall be Doon within the Chapitre at that tyme, and yff he Come not to Evenſonge afore the begynyng, He ſchall not Entre within his Stall, but ſchall ſtonde bynethe afore the Stalls ther as the Coruſtirs ſtandith duryng all the ſaid Evenſonge, and like penance ſchall they have, that come not by tymes to High Maſſe, and to the ii^de^ Evenſong, and yff any Come not to the ſaid Feſte withoute He have Excuſe as before is Reherſed, his Payne ſchall be that he ſhall not Come within his Stall duryng the Feſte, but ſhall ſtonde bynethe, as ſaid is, during the firſt Evenſonge, and he ſhall Goo on proceſſion byfore the iii Croſſes and holde Hym bynethe, as ſaid is, to the Offring be Doon, and ſchall be the laſt that ſchall Offer, and this Doon he ſchall Come affore the Souverain Stall, or his Deputie, and Aske Pardon, and the Souverain or his Deputye ſchall Commande Hym to go to his Stall to the firſte Eſtate. And yf he Come not to the next Feſte, withoute he have Convenable Excus, he ſchall no more Come in his Stall unto the Tyme he have Offrid to Sainct *George* Chapell a Juell, Price of xx Marks, and from thens forth his Payne ſhall Dowbill to the Tyme that he be Reconcillid.

7. *Item*, It is Accorded that the Knyghtes of Sainct *George* ſchall go too the Offring at the High Maſſe, every oon of theim with his Felowe of th'Oppoſite of Hym ordynatly, as they be ſett in their Stalls; and yf it Happenythe ſoo that any of thaym be not thenne there, his Felowe wiche is a th'Oppoſite of hym ſchall goo by hym ſelff Alone to the Offring, and that the Soverain or his Deputee ſchall goo behynde all the Compaignie, whan that any Proceſſion ſchall be made within the foreſaid Chapell to the Chapitre, or Ells wher in any odir place when they ſchall procedde toward any Election at any High Feſte or Solempne Act, at all Tymes when it ſchall pleaſe the Soverain to Commande them to Were their habit.

8. *Item*, It is Accordid, that on the nexte Morow after the Feſt of Sainct *George*, before the Deppartyng of the ſaid Compaignye, that the ſaid Knyghtes in *Blacke* Gownes at the Chapiter Hous Doore ſchall take their Mantelles, and Entre the Chapitre, and after to Heree Maſſe of *Requiem*, wiche ſchall be ſolempnely Song for the Sowlys of the Felawys, that been Deceſſed, and off all odir Cryſten Peple, and that all the Compaignye be there without Somm of them be Lette Reſonably, or Ells that he hath Lycence of the Souverain, or his Deputee before his Departyng. And when it happeneth, that by Cauſe of the Voidaunces of any of the Felawys there bee any Banners, Swerdys, Helmes, and Tymbres, wiche owght to be Offrid, that then before the Offring of the Money the ſaid Hachementz to be Offred; furſt the Banner by ii of the Felawys ſuche as the Souverain, or his Deputee ſchall Name, and after that the Swerde by Oder ii; and in lickewyſe their Helme and Tymbre by Oder ii. of th'Ordre Aſſignede by the ſaid Souverain or his Deputee; at wiche Maſſe of *Requiem* ther ſchall noo Knyght be Cenſed, nor have any Pax. And yff any Compaignon of the ſaid Ordre fortune the Yere precedent to Deceſſe, that than every Knyght at the ſaid Maſſe of *Requiem* ſchall Offre a Tapir poiz Armoyed with a Lyteil Scochin of the Armes of the Defunct. And yff ther be Deceſſed any Moo than oon, that then for every oon a Scochin of his Armes and a Grot to be fixed nere to the Light on the ſaid Tapir.

9. *Item*, It is Accorded, that every Knyght of the ſaid Compaigny ſchall Leve a Mantell within the ſaid College for all Soudain Comyngs for to Holde, Kepe, and Obſerve all ſuche Ordonnaunces, Preceptes, and Commaundemens, as may be Advyſed in Chapitre by the ſaid Souverain; whiche Souverain by the ſaid Aſſent and Accorde may at any tyme or place at hys pleaſir Cauſe and Sommone a Chapitre, to bee Hold and Kept for all ſuche Cauſes, as may pleaſe the ſaid Soverain to Move Concernyng the ſaid Ordre.

10. *Item*, It is Accorded, that yf any Knyght of the ſaid Compagnie is founden openly and Apparently withoute *Gartier*, that then Immedyatly without any Delaye aftir the Chalenge to Hym be made ſchall paye to th'Officier, that furſt fyndith Hym withowt his *Gartier*, Half a Mark of Sylver, wiche is iiii Unc. of the Wight of Troye. The Officiers that may Chalenge the ſaid Forfacteur are oonly the Officiers of th'Order, as the Prelat, Chaunceler, Dean of the College, Regiſtreur and King of Armes. Except that in ſuche tyme that the Knyght ys Armyd or Boted and Spored, that then the ſaid Knyght ſchall be Bounde to Were a Littill Blew Lace, or Threde of Blew Sylke, over his Leg Harneys or Bote, at his Pleaſir, in Signiffiaunce and tokin of the ſaid *Gartier*. Provyded that noo Knyght of the ſaid Ordre Entre into any Chapitre without *Gartier*, upon the Payne of the ſaid Forfeictour.

11. *Item*, It is Accorded, that yff any of the ſaid Company Hapneth to Come nyght the Caſtell, that he ſchall goo Inne, yff he goodly may for the Honneur of the Place, and yff he be not Lette by Juſte Cauſe, and that He take hys Mantell, or that he Entre into the ſaid Chapell, ſo that He Entre not thereinne withowt that he Have

Have his Mantell apon Hym, and the Chanons that ſchall be there ſchall Come to Hym for to Mete Hym, And to bringe Hym into the ſaid Chapelle Devoutly. And yff it be at the Maſſe tyme he ſchall Abyde for to Here the ſaid Maſſe in the Worſhip of God and Seynt *George*. And yff it be at After Nonne, He ſchall Entre in the Maner aboveſaid, and a *De profundis* of the Canons ſchall be ſaid for all Cryſten Sowles, and ſchall Offre there. And yff any of the ſaid Felawys doo Ryde nere to the ſaid Caſtell, or Thorough the Towne, and Wyll not Offre as it is Accorded, that upon his Obedience for every tyme that he ſchall ſo faille, he ſchall goo Half a Myle from the ſaid Chapell unto the ſame on his foote, And geve a Grote to the Offring; wiche Diſtaunce of Nyght Comyng to the ſaid Caſtell is Declared for the Half Myle v c. paſſes oonly, and noo More.

12. *Item*, It is Ordeyned, xiii. Chanons Seculiers, viii. petit Chanons, xiii. Vicaires, wiche all ſchall be Preſtis at their Entree and Incomyng, or within the Yere followyng, xiii. poore Knyghtes, alſoo xiii Clerkys and xiii. Choriſters, for to ſyng and pray for the proſperous Eſtat of the Souverain, and of all the Knyghtes of th'Ordre Levyng, and for the Sowles of all the Knyghtes of the ſaid Ordre, whiche are Departed, and all Cryſten Sowles.

13. *Item*, It is Accorded, that ther ſchall be iiii. Officiers Apparteygnyng to the ſaid Ordre, that is to ſaye Prelat, Chaunceler, Regiſtrer and Kyng of Armes; whos Charges perticularly hereafter ſchall be Declared, as by the Booke of the Ordonnaunces for them made more playnly dothe Appere.

14. *Item*, It is Accorded, that as ſone as the Deth of Ony of the Compaigny is knowen, the Souverain ſchall Cauſe to be ſaid for Hym that is Dede, a Thowſand Maſſis, A Kyng Straunger viii c. Maſſis, the Prince vii c. Maſſes, Every Duc vi c. Maſſis Every Marquis iiii c. and fyfty Maſſis, every Erll iii c. Maſſis, Every Viſcounte ii c. and fyfty Maſſis, Every Baron and Banneret ii c. Maſſis, and every Bacheler a Hundred Maſſis. And yff they do it not within a Quarter of a Yere after the Deſceſſe ſchall be unto Hym Certyfied by Lettres ſent by the Souverain as Accuſtumed, that thenne He ſchall Dowble the Quarter of the Hole. And yff he be Half a Yere behynde, than he to Dowble the Maſſis, as is ſaid, and ſoo from tyme to tyme unto the Yeres Ende. And yff he do not within the Yere, than he to Dowble the Yeres.

NOTA EDITORIS.

THE Editor thinks it not amiſs to add a Note in this Place towards the Explaining the Injunction in the 8th Article of theſe Statutes, that on the Morning after the Feaſt the Knights ſhould have black Gowns under their Mantles at the Maſſe of *Requiem*, to be ſung for the Souls of the deceaſed Companions, and of all Chriſtians. Whereas by the ſubſequent Declaration made in the 14th Year theſe Knights were permitted the Liberty of wearing ſuch Gowns at this Solemnity as they pleaſed, under their Mantles. He ſuppoſes this *black* Colour might be ordered, as Mourning for the Companions deceaſed, ſince we find by the Ceremonial inſerted under 3 *Hen.* VII, that at the then Maſſe for the deceaſed, ſome of the Knights were in Gowns of *black* Cloth, others in Gowns of Velvet, ſee above, p. 227. and the Practice of other Military Orders correſponded in this Point, *Olivier de la Marche*, *p.* 263, deſcribes the Feaſt of the *Golden Fleece* kept at *Gand* in 1445, "*Les* "*Chevaliers— veſtuz de robes & longs* "*manteux* noirs, *& chaſcun le Colier de* "*l'ordre au col, & les quatre Officiers furent* "*veſtu de meſme, menterent a cheval en* "*l'ordre accouſtume, & alerent a l'Egliſe* "*ouyr veſpres des morts, &c.*" which was according to the 27th Article of the Statutes of that Order. But there is a particularity in the 34th Statute of the Order of St. *Michael*, by which all the Companions are obliged to proceed to the Church to hear Vigills for the deceaſed, and on the next Day to the Maſſe for them, "*En leurs man-*"*teaux de drap* noir *Sangles, & chapperons* "*de meſme, excepte icelluy du Souverain, qui* "*ſera d'eſcarlate brune moree.*" It would be too tedious in this place to give a Diſſertation upon the ſeveral Methods of Mourning in this Kingdom, and the Colours which were worn upon theſe Occaſions, that they have been Ruſſet, Blue, White as well as Black, or to dilate upon the Rules in different times, how far a Perſon of a ſuperior or an inferior Degree to the deceaſed was permitted publickly to uſe ſuch Mourning at or after the Solemnity of the Funeral; which latter diſquiſition would be foreign in the Caſe of the Knights of this Order, who in that reſpect are all Companions. But ſince there is no Exception for the Soveraign in theſe Statutes, (as in thoſe of St. *Michael*, whereof the Knights of our Order, at this time, could not be ignorant) it may not be unreaſonable to ſuppoſe it was the Intention of this Statute, that the Sovereign himſelf ſhould be alſo habited in Black, for probably *Purple* was not always the Colour, as 'tis now eſteemed of the Royal Mourning in this Kingdom. In a Book of the Duty of Court Officers, wrote about the Reign of *Hen.* VII, it is entred, That on *All-Saints* and *All-Souls* Days the King muſt be habited in Blue, and the Lords, Knights, and Eſquires to be in Black at the *Placebo* "And after Maſſe he may "change hym into anoder ſad colour what "hyt pleſyth hym, and to do all day "what

" what hyt ſchall pleſe hym, and he ſchall " not go thus for none eſtat but alenly " for his faders terment, or his moders " or the Quene, and another Ceremonial " adds, that at the Evenſong on that day " at the *Dirige* the blew Sword is to be " carried before the King, who is to be " under a blewe Canopy." At the Tranſlation of the Body of *Richard* Duke of *York*, in 16 *Edw.* IV, that King met his Father's Corps, *Veſtu d'ugne abit de bleu, & ſon Chapperon en deull fourre de menuver.*

In the Reign of *Edw.* VI, 18 *Oct.* 1550, when the Protector made Application to the Lords of the Council for their Opinion, whether he ſhould wear Mourning for his Mother, who was Grandmother to the King himſelf, it is recited in the Minuits of the Privy-Council, " At all tymes here- " tofore in perſonages of ſuch Eſtate, as " the ſaid Duke is of, being alſo in ſuch " place of ſervice and attendance about " the perſone of a Kinge of this realme, " as well the Kinge our late Soveraigne " Lorde, as other Kinges his Progenytors " were often tymes wonted to diſpenſe " withall, and to pluck off the black ap- " parill from ſuche moorners backs, where- " in a good conſideration might move " them, that in a Kings preſence, being " the herte and lief of his Commonwelthe " it might with mooſt reaſon be borne and " allowed, that private Men ſhulde re- " ſerve their private ſorrowes to their " own houſes, and not to dimme the glad- " ſome preſence of their Prince with ſuch " dolefull tokens." But the Reaſon of this Rule, to prevent giving any Impreſſions of Sorrow to the Sovereign ſubſiſted not in the preſent Caſe touching Mourning for the deceaſed Knights, becauſe divine Offices were actually performing for them according to the Injunctions of the Order, in which the King himſelf was obliged in Perſon to offer, ſo that the wearing the Colour of black in this Solemnity could not give him any Notions, which would not otherwiſe have aroſe in his Mind of courſe at the Celebrating that Service.

It is no Singularity that a Perſon may in ſome private Circumſtances uſe Mourning, and yet be forced to lay it aſide in Publick, and that even with Regard to his Profeſſion only, for thus it was determined in 1473, that a Preſident of Parliament might on common Days wear Blacks for his Lady, and yet at the Time of Pleadings he muſt be in Red, and the other Robes proper for that Place, *Papon.* l. 4. tit. 6. n. 15. But the preſent Enquiry is touching the Colour of the Mourning Habits of our Kings. And as they were formerly clothed in White when they began their Proceſſion from the *Tower* on the Day before their Coronations, ſo the Collector believes they frequently wore Black for their Mourning.

The Royal Founder, and all the Companions had ſurcoats of Black provided for the Feſtival of St. *George* in his 34th Year, the Time of the great Peſtilence. *Aſh.* Hiſt. p. 212, and he mourned in Black for the Death of the King of *Bohemia* ſlain at *Creſſy*, if Credit may be given to *Villani*, a contemporary Writer, quoted by *Barns* Hiſt. p. 36. *Richard* II, upon the Burial of the Body of his elder Brother removed from *Burdeaux*, had provided for himſelf, " *Unam gown. long. & unum Capu-* " *cium de panno* nigro *long fact & furrur.* " *cum. Min. pur. & purfil. cum Ermyns pro* " *Rege contra ſepulturam* Edwardi *fratris* " *ipſius Regis longo tempore elapſo defuncti in* " *partibus* Aquitaniæ *in Eccleſia Cathedrali* " Burdegal, *faciendam in Eccleſia fratrum* " *de* Langile xxvii *die Junii Anno* xiii. " *Lib. Coton in Off. Garder.* p. 136." *Exit. Pell. P.* xi. *E.* 4. *pro* 14. *virgis de damaske coloris nigri pro factura unius Robæ pro perſona Regis, & pro dimidio Virgæ de Velvet coloris nigri pro roba prædicta* 118*s.* 4*d.* Several other Inſtances might be added, but the Cuſtom in *France* may be likewiſe here conſidered, becauſe of this Reſervation of Scarlet to their Soveraign in the aforementioned Statutes of St. *Michael.*

It hath been a Practice for ſometime there, and it is the preſent Doctrine, that their Kings are not to mourn in Black, and their latter Writers inform us, that becauſe the Chancellour of that Kingdom wears Satin Violett, which is the Livery of that Crown, he muſt not therefore be in Black in any Time of Mourning. If this be certain, it may owe its Origin to the Reaſon upon which the aforeſaid Deciſion quoted from *Papon* is grounded, and not to the Nature of his Habit: Theſe Statutes of the Order of St. *Michael* were made by *Lewis* XI. who being *Dauphin*, as *Monſtrelet*, vol. 3. p. 87. treating of his Father's Funeral ſaith, was in Black during that Service, " *Et le ſervice fait tout incontinent* " *le Dauphin, que je nommeray deſormais* " *le Roy, lors ſe veſtit de pourpre, qui eſt a* " *la Couſtume de Fraunce: pour ce ſitoſt comme* " *le Roy eſt mort ſon fils le plus prochain ſe* " *veſt de pourpre, & ſe nomme Roy; car le* " *Royaume n'eſt jamais ſans Roy:*" In another Place, *Vol.* 2. *Chap.* 1. He ſaith, That *Charles* VII at the Funeral of his Father was according to the Ordonnance of his Council firſt habited in Black, " *Et le* " *lendemain a la Meſſe il fut veſtu d'une robbe* " *de vermeil:* Theſe are poſitive Proofs that the Kings of *France* wore Black at the Funerals of their Predeceſſors, though if taken in a ſtrict Heraldick Conſtruction, it may be doubted whether they come up fully to this Concluſion, that they wore this Colour as they were Soveraigns, becauſe according to the Syſtem of that Science, it ſeems that the King though really dead, is thereby however preſumed to be living till the Proclamation of his Death be made at his Funeral, for till that Time the Services in the Houſehold continue to be performed in the ſame Manner as while he was

was living, which Authority is conceived to remain till his Officers break their Staffs at the Grave, which diſſolves it, and upon the next Proclamation, *Le Roy le vive*, the Succeſſor being then eſteemed King inveſted himſelf in Purple. Thus at the Funeral of *Ferdinand* the Catholick King celebrated at *Bruſſels* 14 *March* 1516, Prince *Charles* was in Mourning, and after *Toiſon d'or* King of Arms had pronounced the Stile of the deceaſed, he proclaimed *Vive donne* Johanna & *Don* Carlos, &c. *Roys Catholicqs*, &c. and carrying the Banner that had been offered to King *Charles*, approaching ſaid to him, " *Oſte ce chaperon & man-*
" *teau funeſte, car il ne ſied pas a Roy franc-*
" *que le plus avant porter. Theatre funeſte*
" *par Adr. de Meerbeck* 1622, *p.* 53. It was not thought improper to add theſe brief Obſervations to explain in ſome Degree the Notion of the preſent Age, that Purple is the Mourning of the Crown, whereas it ſeems to be no more than that the Prince then appears in his proper antient Regal Habit, for 'tis well known that the uſual Royal Robe was either of Purple or Scarlet in this Kingdom.

W. W. in Offic. Armor. p. 80, &c. Copyed from a Manuſcript of the Earl of *Arundel* by Direction of Sir *William le Neve Clarenceux.*

Saint GEORGE.

BEfore Sainte *George*'s Eve, fowre or five daies, the Gentleman Uſher ſhall enquire and have knowledge of the Lord Chamberlyn, whither it ſhall pleaſe the King to keepe the ſolemne Feaſt of Sainte *George* in that place, that where he is, or to remoove into any other of his Mannors or Caſtles; And if it pleaſe him to keepe it att that place, that hee is in att preſent, Then on Sainte *George*'s Eve, the Gentleman Uſher ſhall command a Yeoman Husſher to warne a yeoman of the Warderobe of the bedd, to hange the kings Chambers with rich tappete, a rich Cloth of Eſtate with Coſhione, Carpette, and a rich ſword, and ſhall alſo give warning to the Groome Porter to bringe greene Ruſhes, to ſtrewe the Kings Chamber with, and the Grome Porter ſhall alſo bringe into the Kings Chamber Treſtles, Formes, Bords, and Stooles, and all other Stuffe, that belonge for his roome and Office, as for ſuch a daie belonge, for on Saint *Georges* Eve and daie behoveth more treſtles, more boards, Formes and Stooles then doth in another daye, for all the Lords and Knights, that bee of the *Garter* ſhall ſitt on Saint *Georges* Eve, and daie att their ſupper at night, and at their dynner on Ste *Georges* daie, all by the one ſide of the table, or boorde, and at the other ſide of the table ſhall ſtand the Carver, the Cupbearer, and the Sewer.

And bee it knowen, that the Lords ſhall ſitt at the table as they bee in honour, and not as they ſitt in their Stalls in the Church, and the Gentleman Husſher ſhall ſurely regard, and ſee, that the Kings Chamber be ſtrewed, and hanged, and prepared, and every place thereof made cleane, and honeſt againſt the Kinge ſhall come from Evynſong; and on St. *Georges* Eve, and daie when the King is in his Chamber, for to goe to Evynſong, then ſhall the Gentleman Uſher deliver the Sword unto an Earle to beare, if there bee any there preſent that is not of the *Garter*, the which ſhall beare it before the Kinge into the Chappell, for there the Kinge ſhall be in his Stall; and when he is come thither, the Earle ſhall not deliver the Sword to a Gentleman Uſher, as he doth in their Seaſone, But the Earle ſhall ſtand before the Kings Stall, and hold the Sword in his hand, the point upward all the ſervice tyme, And att all other tymes from that He takes it, untill that the King be come into his Chamber after evynſong, and then he ſhall deliver the Sword unto the Gentleman Husſher, which ſhall take it unto a Groome of the Kings Chamber, to beare it ſafely unto the Wardrobe of the Robes, from whence it was fetched, and deliver it in like manner, as is aforeſaid, And the Deane of the Kinds Chappell ſhall beare the Trayne of the Kings Mantle that daie; and the Lord Chamberlayn ſhall helpe, aſſiſt, ayde, and ſupport him, &c.

And ſo it was, that the Twenty fowerth day of *Aprill*, and in the Eigth yeare of King *Henry the Eigth*, the ſaid Kinge was at his Mannour of *Greenwich*, And the Lord Chamberlyn, and alſo the Vice Chamberlyn were both abſent, And a Knight which was Deputy to the Vice Chamberlayne, and not a Knight of the *Garter* tooke uppon him to doe the ſervice, and the dutie of the Lord Chamberlyn in ſupporting or aſſiſting the Deane in bearing the Kings trayne to Evynſong, and on the morowe in like manner he did aſſiſt it, and all the while in going in Proceſſion, as in all other times of the daye, And it hath not been ſeene before that daie, that any man under the degree of an Earle, or Knight of the *Garter* ſhould touch, ſupport, beare, or aſſiſt the Kings Trayne that daie, and yet he was ſuffered for that daie, which was contrary to the old Uſage and Order, and his name was called Sir *John Pechy*, and if Saint *Georges* Eve ſhall fortune to fall on faſting daie, then the Lord Chamberlyn ſhall know the Kings pleaſure whither he will have ſpice and wine in his dyning Chamber.

And if it ſhall pleaſe the King to have ſuch Spice, and Wine, then the Lord Chamberlyn ſhall ſhewe it to the Gentleman Husſher, then the Gentleman Husſher ſhall command a Yeoman Husſher to give warning to the Officers, and in eſpeciall to the Serjeant of the Confectionary,

and to the Clerke of the Spicery, to have and to bee ready with ſome ſpice plates filled with Comfits, and Sugar, and ſugar plate, and one of the Spice plates ſhall be covered.

Alſo the ſaid Yeoman ſhall give warning to the Serjeant of the Cellar to bee ready with Ypocras, and wine to a voide for the Kinge, and to be ready with all ſuch plates, as ſhall be requiſite for that time, and when the Officers bee in this manner warned, then ſhall the Gentleman Huſher command a Yeoman Huſher to warne the Yeomen to be ready with torches, when they ſhall be commanded by the Gentleman Huſher to waite upon rhe Kinge, and to bringe in his Voyde, if neede bee that daie light be don, and the Gentleman Huſher ſhall ſee the Chamber to bee voided of all mens ſervants of all Strangers, and that none be there, but the Kings Servants, gentlemen, and ſhall ſee alſo that all the Yeomen that beareth Torches be ſet in good Order, and in a Rowe on both ſides of the Chamber, and to ſee alſo that a Gentleman Huſher keepe the Chamber doore, while the King is preſent.

Then ſhall a Gentleman Huſher dayly wayter give warning to all the Lords Noblemen, and Gentlemen to give their Attendance at the Voyde, and the Gentleman Huſher ſhall warne an Earle, Baron, a Lorde, or a Lords Sonn att the leaſt to ſitt the ſpice plate for the Kinge, and the towell knitt about it, as the manner is, and the Kings Cup bearer to ſett the Cup, and the Knight to bear all the other ſpyce plate, and when they ſhall come into the Chamber, where the King is, if the Kinge liſts to pauſe, they ſhall reſort unto the Cupboard, and the Voyde ſhall be brought from the Cellar to the Cupboard in the Kings Chamber by a Gentleman Huſher in the manner the firſt and principal Spices of plate, that is for the King ſhall goe, and the Cupbearer for the King ſhall go even with him, that beareth the ſpice plate, and the Serjeant at Armes ſhall goe as they uſed to go with the Kings ſervice to his Board with water, and after them ſhall come all the other ſpyce plates, one after another, and after the ſpyce plates ſhall come the Serjeant of the Cellar, the Yeoman for the mouth, and alſo the Groomes of the Cellar with Ypocras, Wine, Ale, and alſo with plate that ſhall be neceſſary for the ſaid Voyde, and the Gentleman Huſher ſhall goe before the firſt ſpice plate, bearing ceartaine Bowles in his hands, and thus the Gentleman Uſher ſhall conduct them in good Order unto the aforeſaid Cupboard in the Kings dyning Chamber, and there ſhall the Gentleman Uſher put down the Bowles that he beareth, and the Sergeant of the Cellar with all that Office ſhall put down the Bowles, the Wine, and the Kings covered Cup, but hee ſhall hold the Kings ſpice platt ſtill in his hands, and all the other ſpice plates ſhall ſtand behind him, and in a Room, untill that the Gentleman Huſher, the moſt Nobleman there being preſent to take the Towell to uncover, and to take Aſſaye, and when the King hath eaten of the ſpice, and dronken, Then theis Nobleman that hath ſerved the Kinge ſhall cover the Cup and ſpyce plate, and ſhall putt the Towell about the ſpyce plate, as is aforeſaid, and ſhall alſo ſtand ſtill, untill the Knights of the *Garter* be alſo ſerved with Comfits and Ypocras, And the Henſemen, the Sewers of the Chamber ſhall doe that ſervice to and give them Ypocras, and wyne. And this aforeſaid Nobleman ſhall make their Obeyſance in due manner unto the Kinge, and ſhall then reſort unto the Cupboard, and there the Kings Covered ſpyce plate, his Cupbearer, and all the other that beareth ſpyce plate ſhall ſtand on a Rowe, before the Cupboard, one of them behinde another, as they did at their firſt coming into the Cupboard, and in this manner ſhall they ſtand ſtill, untill all the Cuppes and Bowles bee brought unto the Cupboard after all the ſervice done.

And all they to make their Obeyſance unto the King, and then the Gentleman Huſher ſhall go before with his Bowles on his handes, The Kings Cupp and Spice Plate ſhall come next after him, and then ſhall all the other ſpyce plates come after in a Rowe, in Order as they were at tbe beginninge put forth by the ſaid Gentleman Huſher, and after them ſhall come the Sellar and there deliver their ſpyce plates, and other ſtuffe for their diſcharge.

And if it be the Kings pleaſure on Sainte *Georges* Eve to ſitt abroad at Supper, then ſhall the Gentleman Huſher command a Yeoman Huſher to warne all Officers to make ready for the Kings Supper.

And alſo the Gentlemen Huſher ſhall command the Yeoman Huſher to ſett up the Kings Board, and alſo the Gentleman Huſher ſhall ſee that the Board in preſence be ſett in length after his diſcretion, as he ſhall ſee to be neceſſary for the number of Knights, that ſhall be there preſent att that tyme, and ſhall ſee that the Formes and Stools be ſet accordinglie, And the boards ſhall be covered, and Salts and trenchers ſhall be ſett at every meſſe, And this ſhall be don and readye prepared ere and againſt the tyme, that the Kinge ſhall come from his evenſong into his Chamber on Sainte *Georges* Evyn, And bee it knowen that there ſitteth but two Knights of the *Garter* at one Meſſe, and there ſhal be a little diſtinction or pauſe or a little ſpace betwixt every Meſſe and other.

Note, And all the Knights ſhall ſit on one ſide of the Board, and none of them ſhall ſit againſt each other, and the Gentleman Huſher ſhall appoint a general karverr, Cupboard, and a ſeveral Sewer for every Meſſe of Knights of the *Garter*, for that Sainte *Georges* Eve, and daie, and every

every Meſſe ſhall be ſerved with Wafers and Ypocras, And they ought to have a voyde after their Supper, but this Yeare the Kings pleaſure was contrarie, and ſo they had no Voyder, and if the Kinge ſitt not abroad on Sainte *Georges* Eve, then ſhall the Board in preſence bee ſet as aforeſaid, and ready ere the Kinge ſhall come from Evynſong into his Chamber, and every other thinge as aforeſaid, *&c.*

Saint Georges *Daie.*

And on Saint *Georges* Daie in the aboveſaid yeare, the Kinge dynned abroad in his Chamber, and ſatt at the Boords ende the Duke of *Norfolke* at that time Treaſorer of *England* and Knight of the *Garter*, the Duke of *Suffolke* att that time Marſhall of *England*, the old Marques *Dorſett*, and alſo the Archbiſhop of *Armaſano* in *Ireland*, and becauſe that the ſaid Archbiſhop ſaid the ſervice that daie, hee was ſett to ſitt with them.

And the Erle of *Surrey* then being Admirall of *England* begann to ſitt at the Board in preſence and within ſatt the Earle of *Shrewsbury*, then being Steward of the Kings houſe, the Lord of *Bergevenny*, and Sir *Thomas Lovell* ſatt at another Meſſe; and theis Bords were ſet up covered, and made ready by the Sight of the Gentleman Uſher, and Salts and Trenchers ſett on the Board, as they ought to be, againſt and before the Kinge coming from his Chappell.

And on St. *Georges* Daie, after that the Kinge hath dyned, and when the Deane of the Chapell ſhall ſee the tyme convenient, he ſhall come into the Kings Chamber, and ſhall deſire the Lord Chamberlyn to give the King warning to come to hear evenſong, then the ſword, and all other things prepared, and made ready by the Gentleman Huſher; Then the King in going to his Chappell ſhall pauſe in his Cloſett, or in ſome other ſecret and convenient place, and ſhall call the Knights of the *Garter* with him to a Chapter, as to that Order belongeth, and then and there the Kings pleaſure ſhall be knowen by the advice and conſent of that Chapter, what daie the ſolemne feaſt of Sainte *George* ſhall bee kept att *Windſor*, and whither the Kinge will be there himſelfe or no, for the ſolemne feaſt of St. *George* muſt be yearlye kept at *Windſour* as it hath been alwaies accuſtomed.

And if it pleaſe the Kinge to bee at *Windſore* in his own perſon, att the ſolemne feaſt of Sainte *George*, then the Lord Chamberlyn ſhall give warning to the Lord Steward fiveteene days other more before the feaſt, to make proviſion and to prepare before the ſaid Feaſt, and the Lord Chamberlyn ſhall command one of the Gentlemen Uſhers dayly wayters to be at *Windſour* fower daies before the feaſt, and the ſaid Gentleman Uſher ſhall take with him a Yeoman Huſher, and as many Yeoman and Groomes as he ſhall ſee to be neceſſary and requiſite for ſuch a buiſines or feaſt and the gentleman Uſher a Yeoman *Uſher* to warne a Yeoman of the Warderobe of the Bedde, and alſo the Groome Porter, to have all ſuch things ready to bee brought forth, what belongs unto their Roomes, and Offices, att the Commandement and callinge of the aforeſaid Gentleman Huſher for the Solempnity of ſuch a Feaſt.

And if it pleaſe not the Kinge to bee att the ſolemne feaſt of Sainte *George* in his owne perſon at *Windſor*, then it ſhall bee determined in their aforeſaid Chapter, who ſhall be the Kings Lieutenant of the ſolemne Feaſt, and what Knights of the *Garter*, and howe many ſhall be appointed to bee thereat, and to accompany the aforeſaid Lieftenant; and the aforeſaid Gentleman Huſher ſhall prepare, and make lodgings for the Kings Lieftenante, and alſo for all the other Knights of the *Garter*, that ſhall be preſent there: And att that time the Lord Steward ſhall command one of the chief Clerks of the Houſehold to be Steward of that Feaſt for that time only, and hee to take with him as many Officers of the Houſehold, as he ſhall think neceſſary, and requiſite for the Service of ſuche a ſolemne Feaſt, and alſo to prepare, and make ready all ſuch things, as maie bee thought neceſſary, and Honourable for ſuch a Feaſt, not with niggardſhip, and ſcarcity, nor yet with prodigality and waſt, but in ſuch a meane waie, as it maie bee ſeene and knowen to bee moſt to the Kings honour, to the Solempnity of that Feaſt, and alſo the Knights Harbingers, the Gentleman Huſher ſhall prepare and ſee that lodging ſhall bee made for their Servants, and alſo for all other that ſhall repaire there for the buſineſs of this ſolemne Feaſt, *&c.*

On the *friday* which was the *Seaven and twentith daie* of the Moneth of *Maye*, in the *Eleaventh* yeare of the Raigne of the Kinge *Henry* the *Eigth*, and in the Year of our Lord God One thouſand five Hundred xix^ti^, in the daie and yeare aforeſaid, King *Henry* the Eight in his own Perſon dyned att his Mannor of *Richmont*, and of his Dukes, Lordes, Knights, Eſquiers, and Gentlemen a great Number; and when Dynner was don, and every man had prepared, and made him ready; the Kinge aſcended his Horſe to ride to *Wyndſore*, and there to holde and keepe a ſolemne feaſt to the Honnour of God, and Sainte *George*, and of the Noble Order of the *Garter*, And att that time there was preſent on Horſeback, and readie to ride and waite on the Kinge fowerſcore Bachelour Knights, and alſo a great number of Eſquiers, and Gentlemen, and alſo theis Lords were at that time preſent, and readie to waite on the Kinge, *viz.* Lord *Stafford* Sonn and Heire apparent to the Duke of

of *Buckingame*, the Earle of *Weſtmorland*, the Earle of *Oxford*, the Earle of *Devonſhire*, the Lord *Montague*, Lord *Herbert*, Lord *Fitzwater*, Lord *William Howard*, Lord *Richard Gray Dorſett*, Lord *Leonard Gray* of *Dorſet*, Lord *Haſting*, Lord *Maltravers*, Lord *Poweis*, and the Lord *Grey* of *Wilton*, and theis Lords were not of the *Garter*; There were alſo at that time preſent and readye to ride with the Kinge the Number of twenty Knights of the Noble Order of the *Garter*, whoſe Names ſhall be rehearſed after in the Booke, and in this Order they rode into the Towne of *Colebroke*.

Firſt rode Eſquiers, and Gentlemen, three and three, ſide by ſide; then the Bachelour Knights roade two by two, ſide by ſide, then roade the Kings Chaplyns clothed in ſhort Prieſtly gownes of Scarlett, and blacke typpetes of Sarcenet about their necke, and after them roade on goodly Courſers gorgeouſlie beſett, the aforeſaide Lords not being of the Noble Order of the *Garter*, then Meſſengers and Heralds of Armes in their Coats of Armes, then Roade the Biſhops, and after them roade the Prelate of the *Garter*, and next after him roade the Knights of the Noble Order of the *Garter*, two by two, as they were in degree, and the Dukes roade laſt, and next before the Sword, and after the Dukes roade *Garter*, which is Chief Kinge of Heralds, and by him the Kings Almoſner, then roade the Lord *Mountague*, which bare the Kings Sword in his hande att that time, then roade the Kinge on a goodly Courſer richly trapped and beſett, and fower footmen two of each ſide of the Kinge, and followinge the King was nyne Henſemen, each after other on goodly lofty great Courſers of *Naples*, of *Calloper*, and of poile richly appointed and apparelled, both Henſemen and Horſes, and next after the Henſemen roade the Maſter of the Horſe on a goodly Courſer leading the Kings ſpare Horſe in his hand, and the Maſter of the Henſemen ſhould have accompained him, but at that time both roomes were in one mans hand, whoſe name was Sir *Harrie Gilford*.

And next after him roade Sir *Robert Wingfeild* Knight, att that time Deputy to Sir *Harrie Marney* Captaine of the Kings Gard, the which Sir *Harrie Marney* att that time was one of the Knights of the *Garter*, therefore att that time he rode before the Kinge, amongſt the Knights of the *Garter*, which att other tyme ſhould ride behind the King, and next before the ſaid Gard, as their Captain, *&c.*

And next after Sir *Robert Wingfeild* roade three Hundred likely Perſonages well beſeene yeomen of the Gard, and in rich Coates of Scarlet, ſett with Spangles of Silver and guilt, and they roade in Plumpe, and not in Braye, and next after the Gard roade one that was called *Lawrence Egilfeild*, which att that time was Clerke of the Checke of the Gard, and after him roade all the Servants of all the Lords, Knights, Eſquires, and gentlemen.

And in this manner and Order they roade through the towne of *Colebroke*, and *Windſour*, untill they came into the Caſtle of *Windſour*, and onto the dore of the South ſide of the Church, where all the aforeſaid Lords, Knights, Eſquiers, and Gentlemen not being of the Order of the *Garter* roade by and from the ſaid Church Dore to make roome, and place for the Knights of the Noble Order of the *Garter* to alight in about the ſaid Church dore.

And alſo the ſaid Knights of the *Garter* kept Room and ſpare for the King att the ſaid dore to light att, and all the Knights of the *Garter* had their Mantles without Hoods brought unto them by the Verger of the ſaid Church, and delivered unto their owne ſervants, and all the Knights did on their Mantles without the Church dore, and the Kinge alighted and put on his Mantle in the Church porch, for it did raine at the ſaid - - - - - - the Dore, where the black roade was brought to the King by one Sir *William Compton* knight, which hath yearly Fee for bearing of it before the Kinge in times Convenient, and it ſhall be borne on the left hand, and a little before the Kings Sword, *&c.* And the aforeſaid Knights of the *Garter* went two by two before the King in their Mantles, and after the Knights, the black Rodde, and the ſword ſomewhat after the Rodd, and then the King came, the Lord Chamberlyn beare the Kings trayne of his Mantle, which was alſo at that time Knight of the *Garter*, and in this manner and order they entred into the Church att the ſaid ſouth dore, and ſo paſſed into the Chancell, and had their Entry into the Quire att the Weſt dore of the ſame, and the Knights of the *Garter* ſtood in the Bodye of the Quire, half by the one ſide of the Quire, and halfe by the other, every man againſt his own Stall, and when the King and every Knight of the *Garter* had pawſed a little, then the Kings Heralde, the Black Rodde, and the Sword going before the Kinge went by the middeſt of the Quier unto the higheſt grice before the High Aulter, where the Gentleman Huſher, and two yeomen Huſhers were readye with two Carpets, that is to ſaye one carpet to bee ſpread on the ground, and another Carpet to be ſpread upon that Carpet for the Kinge, and a Coſhion to bee caſt by the Gentleman Huſher upon the higheſt Carpet for the Kinge to kneele upon, whilſt that hee ſaith his prayers of devotion and offers.

And after that the King was riſen, and after his obeyſance done to the Sacrament, and his face turned from the Aultar, the Gentleman Huſher takes up the Coſhion, and the Yeoman Huſher takes away the upper Carpet that was ſpread for the Kinge, and the Kinge went into his Stall, and there

there ſtood Booted, and ſpurred, and in his Habit; Then the Duke of *Buckingame* firſt turned his face towards the High Aultar, and did his due obeyſance to the Sacrament, and after turned his face to the Kinge, and made his Courteſy almoſt to the ground, And then two Heralds of Armes, their Coates of Armes on their Backs, went before him untill they came where the Carpet was ſpread before the High Aultar, Then the Heralds departed, and ſtoode one at every ende of the Carpett, and then the ſaid Duke went on their ſaid Carpett, and there kneeled without a Coſhion, and offered alone, for his fellow was not there preſent at that time, and after that he had offered, and done his Duty before the High Aultar, then the ſaid Heralds going before him till he came before his own Stall, where the ſaid Heralds departed from him, Then the Duke firſt turned his face to the high Altar, and after his dutie ſo don, hee turned to the Kinge, and made his obeiſance to him, And after went into his owne Stall: Then all the other Knights of the *Garter*, they that their fellowes were preſent, went two and two, And thoſe that their fellowes were abſent went alone, And this with due Reverence to God, and to the King made, offered, and went into their Stalls, every Knight having before, one Herald of Armes, as is aforeſaid of the Duke of *Buckingham*, And that Knight whoſe fellow was not preſent had two Heralds going before him, *&c.*

Regula, &c.

Bee it knowen, that when all the Knights of the *Garter* bee together, and in preſence, they ſhall goe two by two together in Proceſſyon, and Offering, and in other places of the Church in doing their Service to God, But if a Knight be abſent, then ſhall his felowe being preſent offer alone, and go in proceſſyon alone, and ſhall not couple or Aſſociate himſelf with another, but with his owne fellowe.

And when that every, and all the ſaid Knights of the *Garter* had don their dutie to God, and the Kinge, and had alſo offered, and gon into their Stalls, then the Canons and miniſters of the Quyre began and ſaide *De profundis* for the Sowles of the Knights of the *Garter* treſpaſſed, and for all Chriſtian Sowles, and after *de profundis* ended, all the Knights of the *Garter* deſcended from their Stalls into the Bodie of the Quire, and when it was the Kings pleaſure, all the Knights made their obeiſance firſt to God, after to the Kinge, and then went out of the Chauncell thorough the North Dore of the Chancell, and ſo went out of the Church at the North Dore of the Church, where they and every of them put off their Mantles, which was delivered unto the Verger of the Church, which hath a pleaſure of every Knight for his labour to keepe them, *&c.* And at the ſaide dore, the black Rodd departed from the King, and they aſcended their horſes, and roade two and two before the King into the Caſtle, and att the Hall Dore in the Caſtle, they all alighted and went two Arme in Arme before the Kinge into his great Chamber, and ſo to his Chamber of Eſtate, and in preſence, and there after their Duties and reverence to the King in convenable manner don, every man had his leave to depart to take his Lodging, which was prepared and appointed to them, and to every of them by the Gentleman Huſher, and by the Herbergers. And be it knowen that every Channon of the Colledge had one Knight of the *Garter* lodged in his houſe, which was the Number of Eleven Canons, And beſides this the Prelate of the *Garter*, and alſo one of the Knights of the *Garter* was lodged at the Deanes Houſe, becauſe his Roome was larger then any of the Chanons; And ſo the number of Knights with the Prelate that was lodged within the Colledge of *Windeſore* was thirteen, and the reſidewe of the Knights of the *Garter* were lodged in the Caſtle.

On *Satterday* then next enſuinge, which was the *Eight* and twentieth daie of *Maye* in the Yeare aforeſaid, att the time of evenſong all the aforeſaid Lords, Batchelors, Knights, Eſquiers, Noblemen, and Gentlemen, And alſo the Knights of the Noble Order of the *Garter* att that time being preſent in the Court were reſorted, and ſtood in the Kings Chamber of Preſence, within the Caſtle of *Windſour* in their Habits, Mantles, and Hoods on their right Shoulders, and Collers of *Garters* about their necks, and ſo tarried for the Kinge, till his pleaſure was to come to Evenſong, And when the Kinge was ready in his like habit, Mantle, Hood, and Coller of *Garters*, and come into his Chamber of preſence, where the Lords, Knights, Eſquiers, and Noblemen, and Gentlemen were tarrying, Then the Gentleman Uſher had provided a Rich ſword to bee ready, which was att that time delivered to the Earle *Stafford* Sonn and Heire apparent to the Duke of *Buckingame* to beare before the Kinge, And after the deliverance of the ſaid Sword, All the ſaid Lords, Bachelour Knights, Noblemen, Eſquiers, and Gentlemen, and alſo the Knights of the Noble Order of the *Garter* went two and two through the great Chamber before the Kinge unto the doore, where a little beſides was ready horſes for the Knights of the *Garter*, which aſcended to horſeback, where alſo was the Maſter of the Kings horſe ready with a horſe for the King ready trapped in Silke and gold, *&c.* Alſo the Yeoman of the Horſe was there ready, holding another Horſe richly beſett for the Earle to ride on, that beare the Sword, and when all the aforeſaid were on horſebacke, Then the aforeſaid Lords, Knights,

Noblemen, Eſquiers and Gentlemen went forth before on foot two and two together Arme in Arme, And after the Knights of the *Garter* roade before the Kinge two and two together in their Habits, Mantles, Hoods, typetts, and Collers of *Garters*, And the Kinge roade in like Habitt, Mantle, Hood, typett, and Coller after his Sword.

And bee it knowen, that none did ride that daie, but onely the Earle that bare the ſword, and the Knights of the *Garter* before the Kinge.

The Maſter of the Horſe went Afoot by the Kings ſide, and fower Knights of the Body went alſo on foote, that is to ſaie on every ſide the Kings horſe, And alſo the Henſemen came after their Maſter, and alſo followed the Kinge on foot to the Church two and two together in good order.

And in this Manner and Order, they went on foot, and roade to the Caſtle ende of the Church of the Colledge, and there the Knights of the *Garter* lighted from their horſes, alwaies reſerving place and keeping roome for the Kinge, and for the Earle that beared the Kinges ſword to alight without diſturbance or lett, and from thence went before the Kinge into the Church at the North Eaſt Dore of the Church ende, where the Black Rodd came to receive the Kinge, and went alſo before the Kinge, and was borne on the left hand of the Sworde, and a little before the Sword, and att their entring into the Church, the Kinge and all the Knights of the *Garter* went into a houſe, which was att the right hand, after they be entered into the Church doore, and their they held their Chapter, as to the Noble Order of the *Garter* belongeth to doe, And their Chapter ended, and don for that time, the aforeſaid Knights of the *Garter*, and the Kinge came out of the Chapter houſe into the Church, and the Kinge had borne before him the black Rodde, and the ſword, And all the aforeſaid Lordes, Knights, Noblemen, Eſquiers, and Gentlemen went before the Kinge from the Chapter houſe doore along the North Iſle of the Chancell, and entered into the Quire att the Weſt doore of the Chancell, And all the aforeſaid Knights of the *Garter* ſtood in the Bodie of the Quire againſt their owne Stalls, half by the one ſide of the Quire, and half by the other, untill the tyme, that the Kinge was aſcended into the Quire, and ſett in his Royall Stall, That don two or any of the moſt Noble Knights, and greateſt of Eſtate, after the Ancienty of their Stalls, firſt turning their faces to the High Aulter, making their Obeiſance, and doing firſt their dutie to God, and after turning to the Kinge their faces, and making their obeiſance to him, they aſſended the Quire and entered to ſitt into their Stalls, and there ſtood and ſatt in forme following.

[Here is a large Space left Blank.]

And then the Prelate of the *Garter*, whoſe name was *Richard Fox*, att that time Biſhop of *Winchester*, began the Evenſong, that Night, And had a Chayre ſett for him nigh unto and a little beneath the High Aulter ende, and the Quire furniſhed, as well with the Kings Chappell, as with the Miniſters and Chanons of the ſaid Colledge ſonge in anſweringe, and alſo in ſinging the Pſalmody unto *Magnificat*, And then the foreſaid Prelat of the *Garter*, The Abbott of *Tower-Hill* in *London* went in Copes and Myters unto the High Aulter, and there kneeled, And in humbling them and kiſſing the Earth, And when they roſe upp they tooke the *Cenſe* in their hands, and Cenſed after this manner as followeth, That is to ſaie firſt the Prelate of the *Garter* was on the right hand of the Abbott, and both ſtood before the middle of the High Aulter, and theire faces directly to the *pixe Cenſed* the Sacrament every of them three *Cenſings*, and then ſtanding in the ſame place, but onely a little movinge or turninge their faces each from other, then one to the one ende of the Altar, and the other to the other ende of the Altar, every of them ſo ſtanding *cenſed* three *Cenſings*; Then they departed, the one to the one Ende of the Aulter, and that other to the other ende of the Aulter, and there every of them *Cenſed* three *Cenſings*, And the Prelat went beyond the one ende of the Aulter, and Cenſed Sainte *Edward*, and the Abbott went beyond the other ende of the Aulter, and Cenſed Saint *Georges*, every of them with 5 *Cenſings*, Then they turned their faces to the endes of the Aulter, and *Cenſed* the Corners of the Altars, every of them with three *Cenſings*, and they delivered the *Cenſors* to the quereſtors to beare, which at hand was ready to receive them, and to beare it with them: And after that the Prelate and Abbott had Cenſed the Aulter, they went unto the Kings Stall, And there after their due Reverence made they *Cenſed* the Kinge, every of them with Nyne *Cenſings*, And after their obeiſance duly made and don, they returned unto the ſaid Prelatts Seate, where the ſaid Abbot *Cenſed* the aforeſaid Prelat with Seaven *Cenſings*, Then the Rectors took the *Cenſors*, and delivered them unto two of the eldeſt Chanons of the Quire, the which tooke them, and went the one of them by the one ſide of the Quire, and the other by the other ſide of the Quire, and went to the Knights Stalls of the *Garter*, and with due reverence Cenſed every Knight with five *Cenſings*, And after this aforeſaid in due manner ended and don, the ſaid Senſors delivered the *Cenſors* unto the Quireſters, and then they went to their proper Roomes againe, And when and after all the Service of the Church was ended, that onght to be ſaid, and don for that night.

Then

Then all the foreſaid Lords, Knights, Noblemen and Gentlemen, The black Rodd, and the Sword went all before the Kinge out att the North Dore of the Chancell, and the North eaſt dore of the Church, whereat the black Rodd departed; And then the Kinge, The Earl that bore the Sword, and the Knights of the *Garter* in their habits, and Mantles, as is aforeſaid, leaped on their Horſes, and rode before the Kinge, two and two together, and the Lords, Knights, Noblemen, aud Gentlemen in like manner, two and two on foote, and thus both on Horſeback, and on foote, as they came to the Church in ſuch like manner they went, and roade before the kinge into the Caſtle of *Windſore*, and when they Entered the inner ward of the Caſtle, Then Trumpets, Clarions, Hakbuſhes, Shalmes, and other lowde inſtruments of muſicke blew ſuch Songs and Balletts of Muſicke, that all the Caſtle raunge of the ſound of their inſtruments, And at the Hall dore, the kinge and all the Knights of the *Garter* alighted from their horſes, And all the aforeſaid Lords, Knights, Eſquiers. Noblemen, and gentlemen, and alſo the Knights of the *Garter* went before the Kinge into his Chamber of Eſtate, *viz.* where the Cloth of eſtate hangeth, under which the Kings board was ſett and covered, and Salt and trenchers thereupon, And on the left hand of the King, and alſo att the Chamber end, was ſet the Lords Boarde in preſence, and alſo covered with Salts and trenchers ſett on the Board at every Meſſe, And thus was don ere and before the King came into the Chamber, And ſo it ought to bee, And when that ſupper time was come, the Kinge alſo came into his Chamber of preſence; the Kings pleaſure knowen, then water was brought, and the Duke of *Buckingame* bare the Towell, the Lord *Marqueſs* the Water, the Duke of *Norfolk* gave the aſſay of the water, and the Duke of *Suffolk* uncovered the Water, and held the Baſon under the Kings hands, while he waſheth, and after the King had waſhed the Prelat of the *Garter* began grace, and the Kings Almoner, and other the Kings Chaplyn did helpe him, Then the Kinge in his Habitt of *Garter* ſatt att his ſupper in his rich and Royall Chaire, under his Cloth of Eſtate, where the Lord *Chamberlyn*, and Sir *Henry Marney*, *Viz.* *Chamberlyn* putt the Cloth of Eſtate into his taper, and two Gentlemen Uſhers kneeling, one att the one ende of the Board, and the other att the other ende of the Board, ſhall putt it cloſe to the Kinge, as it ought to bee. Sir *David Owen* was Carver, and Carved to the Kinge, *Frances Bryan* was Cupbearer, and beare the Kinges Cupp, Sir *Edward Nevill* was Sewar, and ſewed to the Kinge, and the Kinge was honorably ſerved, for none under the degree of a Kinght bare a Diſh that night to the Kings Board.

The firſt Courſe to Supper.

And at the firſt Courſe, the King was ſerved with Eleaven Diſhes, and after that Prelat of the *Garter* had ſaid Grace, hee departed the Chamber, for hee ſupped that night with the Duke of *Buckingame*, the Duke of *Norffolk*, the Duke of *Suffolk*, and the Lord Marqueſs *Dorſett* waſhed and ſatt at the Kings Board ende that night, and were ſerved with nyne diſhes att the firſt Courſe.

The Earle of *Surrey* began the Boorde in preſence, the Earle of *Arundell* waſhed with him, and ſatt bothe at the firſt meſſe, the Earle of *Northumberland* and the Earle of *Shrewsbury* waſhed, and ſatt at the ſecond Meſſe at the Board in preſence, the Earle of *Eſſex*, and the Earle of *Kent* waſhed, and ſatt att the third meſſe, The Earle of *Wiltſhire* and the Earl of *Worceſter* waſhed, and ſatt together at the fowerth meſſe, the Lord of *Bergevenny* and the Lord *De la Ware* waſhed and ſatt together att the fifth Meſſe, the Baron of *Dudley* and the Lord *Darcy* waſhed and ſatt at the ſixth Meſſe, And then Sir *Thomas Louell*, and Sir *Edward Poynings* waſhed together and ſatt and began the Boord at the Chambers ende att the viith Meſſe, Sir *Henry Marney* and Sir *William Sands* waſhed and ſatt at the viiith Meſſe, And every Meſſe was honorably ſerved with nyne diſhes of meate att the firſt Courſe.

Second Courſe.

And the Kinge was ſerved with fiveteene Diſhes, and the Lords at the Kings Boords ende was ſerved with thirteene Diſhes at the ſecond Courſe, and every Meſſe att the Boord in preſence were alſo ſerved with xiii Diſhes: *Note*, And the Kings Boord was ſerved with Salts of fine Gold, and precious Stone, and Spoons, Cupps, Diſhes of fyne Gold, and of none other; And all the Salts on the Borde in preſence were alſo fyne gold, And all other plate, that they were ſerved with was ſilver and guilt.

Noate,

Att the Boorde in preſence, there ſate the Knights of the *Garter* att a Meſſe, and they ſitt all by the one ſide of the Board, and none ſitteth by the other ſide of the Boord, And every Meſſe had a ſeveral Salt, a ſeveral Baſon, and Ewar, and a ſeveral Sewer, And the Kings pleaſure was that night to bee ſerved but with two Courſes, that though the Officers of the Kitchen had prepared for three Courſes of Coſtuous Diſhes, But the pleaſure of a King may putt by, or putt aſide the preparation, and purpoſe of officers, And when

when the Kinge had ſupped and waſhed, and grace ſaid and don, the kinge incontinent had a *Voide* brought him, and to all the Knights of the *Garter* in forme following.

A Voide.

Firſt the Gentleman Husſher hath warned the Spicery to be ready with ſpice plates for the kinge, the Biſhope, and for the Knights of the *Garter*, and hath warned the Kings Seller, and Sewars of the Chamber for the Biſhop alſo, and alſo the Eſquiers, which muſt give attendance att that tyme.

He hath alſo given warning to the Sergeant of the Cellar to have readie the Kings Cuppe, and the Biſhopps, and others, and to have alſo ready Ypocras and wine; Then the Gentleman Husſher tooke with him an Eſquier for the Body to beare the Kings Cuppe to the Cupboard, and a Sewar to beare the Kings ſpice plate, and Knights and Gentlemen to beare the other ſpice plates, and himſelf tooke a Pyle of Bowles, and went before the Cupp borne on the right hand, And a little before the Kings ſpice plate, And all the other ſpice plates, one borne after another, And after the Spyſe plates come the Serjeants of the Cellar, bearing the Kings pott of Ypocras in his hand, and after him the other Officers of the Cellar, bearinge with them potts of wine neceſſary for that *voide*; And in this manner and Order they come to the Cupboard in the Kings Chamber: provided alwaies that there may bee convenient lights, *viz.* two lights with the *Voyde*, and two lights with the Kings Cupp, then the Lord Chamberlyn cominge to the Cupboard of the King, with him three of the greateſt Eſtates there, being delivering to the greateſt eſtate the Towell, to the ſecond Eſtate the ſpyce plate, and to the third Eſtate the Kings Cupp, and when they come to the Kinge, the Chamberlyn takes off the Covering of the ſpyce platt, and giveth the Aſſay to him that beareth it; and when the Kinge hath don, then the Knights and Sewars to beare forth the ſpyce plate to the Lords and Knights of the Noble Order of the *Garter*, and to none other, And alſo the bottles of wine; After all this don and ended every man to reſort to the Cupboard againe, and ſtand in the Order as they came in, And the Gentleman Uſher with the Pyle of Bowles to bringe them forth of the Chamber in like Order, as they came into the Chamber, and ſeeth that the lights that goeth with the *Voide* bee odde.

Explicit, Saturday quoth *John Wogan de Balliſton manu propria.*

Upon *Sunday*, which was the *twenty Nynth* daie of *May*, all the aforeſaid Lords, Knights, Eſquiers, Noblemen, and gentlemen, and alſo the Knights of the *Garter* were aſſembled in their habits, Mantles, Hoods and Collers of the *Garter* about their necks, and were all preſent in the Kings Chamber of Eſtate by Seaven of the Clocke in the Morning, to give their attendance uppon the Kings coming to Mattyns; At which coming of the king, the Gentleman Husſher had there a rich ſword, all ready, and delivered it to the aforeſaid Lord *Stafford*, ſonn and heire apparent to the Duke of *Buckingame*, to beare it before the King to the Church: And that then all the Lords, Knights, Eſquiers, Noblemen and Gentlemen, and alſo the Knights of the *Garter* went before the King, *&c.* unto the Caſtle Greene, and there the kinge, the Sword Bearer, and alſo the Knights of the *Garter*, and no more, and tooke their horſes and ſo went and roade in like goodly Order before the kinge to the Church to Mattyns the ſaid *Sunday*, as they went to Evenſong the *Satterday* before, and lighted at the aforeſaid Eaſt doore of the Church, and entered the Church att the North Eaſt doore, and went alſo downe by the North Ile of the Chancell, and ſo to the Weſt Doore of the Quire, where they entered into the Quire, And the Knights of the *Garter* ſtood in the Body of the Quire, halfe by the one ſide, and halfe by the other ſide of the Quire, and againſt their owne Stalls, And in this Order they ſtood ſtill, untill that the kinge had aſſended the Quire, and was ſett in his Royall Stall, and that the Chamberlyn had ordered the Kings Coſhions, and the trayne of his Mantle, as it ought to bee, and alſo the blacke Rodd with the kinge att his enteringe into the Church, and was borne a little before the Steward, and on the left hand of the Sword, untill that the Kinge was ſett in his Stall, And then two of the Knights att once, *viz.* one of the one ſide the Quire, and the other on tother ſide of the Quire, whoſe Stalls of Ancientye bee next unto the Kings Stalle, made their obeyſance, firſt to God, turning their faces to the High Aulter, And After returning them towards the Kinge, made their Courteſies together; and after aſſended the Quire, and went into their Stalls, the one on the one ſide of the Quire, and that on the other ſide of the Quire, And then other two knights, that were next to them in ſitting in the Quire, made like obeyſance to God, and to the Kinge, and after went into the Stalls, as the firſt two Knights did, And in this manner every two Knights of the *Garter* did their obeiſance before they went into their Stalls, And when all the Knights were in this manner ſett in their Stalls, then the Prelate of the *Garter* began againe, and the Quire in like manner ordered, as is afore written, anſwered him, and ſo ſunge the Mattyns untill *Te Deum laudamus*, att which tyme the

the ſaid Prelate of the *Garter*, and the Abbott of the *Tower-hill* in *London* *Cenſed* firſt the High Aulter, Saint *Edward*, and Saint *George* in like manner as is afore written the *Saterdaye* at Evenſonge, Then they *Cenſed* the Kinge, and next after the ſaid Prelate was *Cenſed*, and that the Knights of the *Garter* ſitting in their Stalls, and at the cominge of the Pſalme *Benedictus* the ſaid Prelate and Abbott Eftſoones *Cenced* the High Altar, Sainte *Edward*, Sainte *George*, and the Kinge, and then the ſaid Prelate went unto his Seate att the Altars ende, And there the aforeſaid Abbott *Cenced* him, And then two of the eldeſt Chanons *Cenced* the Knights in their Stalls, as is before written.

And after the Mattynes was don and ended, All the aforeſaide Lords, Knights, Noblemen, and Gentlemen, And alſo the Knights of the *Garter*, the Black Rodd, and the Sword went before the Kinge out of the Quire att the North doore of the Quire, and in good Order, All went unto the Church doore, where the black Rodd departed, And all the Knights of the *Garter*, and alſo the Kinge went into the Deanes houſe of the Colledge, and alſo Deane of the Kings Chappell att that time, where the Kinge and the Knights of the *Garter* brake their faſtes ſecretly, And after breakfaſt the ſaid Lords, and Knights, Noblemen, and Gentlemen returned before the King into the Church in like good Order, as is before written, and at the ſame doore of the Churche and Chancell, as they went out they entered the Quire againe; And there the Knights of the *Garter* by the one ſide, and by the other ſide of the Quyre againſt their owne Stalls as is aforeſaid, untill the Kinge had entered, into his Stall, And after that the King was ſett in his Royal Stall, Then every two Knights of the *Garter* made their due reverence to God, and to the Kinge, as is aforeſaid at Mattyns, and after went into their Stalls; And when all the Knights were ſett in their Stalls, as they ought to bee, and after that Holye water was made, the Kings Chapell joyned with the College *Aſperge me Domine*, att which time the Prelat of the *Garter* caſt Holy water uppon the Kinge with due reverence, and after went into his Seate att the Aulters ende, Then two of the eldeſt Chanons of the Colledge taking with every of them a Quireſter to beare Holy Water went, the one by the one ſide, and the other by the other ſide of the Quire, and did caſt Holy water uppon the Knights of the *Garter* in their Stalls, and after that the Holy water was caſt upon Knights of the *Garter*, as upon other Noblemen, then was brought forth by two of the Quiriſters before the middeſt of the High Aulter two Potts of Holy Water and Spriggs of yſopp in their hands, Then was brought three Croſſes, and pauſing alſo before the High Altar, And the aforeſaid Prelate of the *Garter* ſtood in *Pontificalibus* next behinde the Croſſes, and his Goſpeller ſtood on his right hand, and the Epiſtler on his left hand, And then as well the Chanons of the Colledge, as their Miniſters of the ſaid Colledge, as the Deane of the Kings Chappell, as other Miniſters of the ſame Chappell putt on their Copes, the which were to the Number of threeſcore Coapes, Then the three Croſſes were borne forth att the North Doore of the Quire, the Prelate and his Miniſters followed next, then the Miniſters of the ſaid College of *Windſour*, and of the ſaid Quire, And then the Gray *Amiſis*, and then the Copes, and after them went the Heralds of Armes, and then the Almes Knights, And in their Habbits of Scarlet, then the Knights of the Noble Order of the *Garter*, then next was borne the black Rodd a little before, And on the left hand of him that beareth the Sword, and then the Kinge, the Deane of his Chappell to beare the trayne of his Mantle, and the Lord Chamberlyn to ſupport the ſaid trayne, Serjeants at Armes keepes not their Roomes in the proceſſyon, for the Gard be ſett to ſtand by both the ſides of the Church, and to keepe the roome, And after the King ſhall come, Lords, Knights, that bee not of the noble Order of the *Garter*, Noblemen, and Gentlemen, as in the next ſide heer you maie ſee the platt of their going, *&c.*

[Here alſo is a Space left in this Tranſcript.]

And then the aforeſaid three Croſſes were borne out of the Chancell att the North doore of the Quire, and went about the Chancell into the South Ile of the Church, and ſo don by all the South Side of the Church, and upp againe by the North ſide of the Church, and entered the Quire at the Weſt ende of the Chancel, the blacke Rodde and the Sword borne both before the Kinge, and the aforeſaid Prelat of the *Garter* going in *Pontificalibus*, the Abbott of *Tower-Hill* in *London* which was Goſpeller went in a Tunicle mytered and his Baggle in his hand, And the Abbot of *Medmadaine*, which was Epiſtler went in a Tunicle, his Baggle in his hand, but hee had no Myter on his head. The Prelate of the *Garter* had two Chaplyns, which were Doctors to waite on him, which went in Surplices, and alſo Grey Amiſis, but in no Coapes, and one of the ſaid Doctors went by, and a little before the ſaid Prelats Baggle, as well in proceſſyon as in other times, *&c.*

And when they had there compaſſed the Church, and the Holy water, and the ſaid three Croſſes come againe, and ſtanding before the High Aulter, And after that the ſervice was ſonge and don, that belonged to the ſayd proceſſyon, and alſo the Prelat of the *Garter*, and his Miniſters gon into their place att the ende of

the Aultar, which was prepared onely for them, And after that the Bearer of the Coapes had put off the Coapes, And after that the King was ſett in his Royall Stall, and after that the Knights of the Noble Order of the *Garter* had made their obeiſance firſt to God, and after to the Kinge, and they ſett in likewiſe in their Stalls, Then the Quire joyned with the Kings Chappell, as is aforeſaid, began the Office of the Maſſe, which was the daie of Saint *George*, And then the ſaid Prelate of the *Garter* Biſhop of *Wincheſter*, The Abbott of *Tower-Hill* in *London*, being of duty Goſpeller for the time of that ſolemne feaſt onely, And alſo the Abbot of *Medmadaine* claymes of like dutie to bee Epiſtoler att that Feaſt, were ever ſaid to Maſſe, and at the tyme convenient the ſaid Prelate began *Confiteor*, and both the Abbotts, the one ſtanding on the one ſide of the Prelate, and that other on the other ſide, did Anſwer and helpe the ſaid Prelate to Maſſe, and ſo proceeded unto the Epiſtle and Goſpel, which ended, And alſo the Aultar *Cenſed* in due manner, Then the ſaid two Abbots with their Myters on their heads went unto the Kinge, and after the *Cenſing* they did their Duties to the Kinge, and then returned to the Altar againe, and that then two of the Seniors of the Quire tooke the *Cenſors*, and went the one to the one ſide of the Quyre, and the other to the other ſide of the Quire, and *Cenced* the Knights of the *Garter* in their Stalls, every of them with five *Cenſings* in like manner as they did at Mattyns the ſame daie, And when time was convenient, the aforeſaid Knights of the *Garter* deſcended from their Stalls, and went into the Quire, and there ſtood in the Body of the Quyre, halfe by the one ſide, and half by the other ende of the Quyre, And then alſo the Kinge deſcended from his Stall Royall, and the Lord Chamberlyn beare the Trayne of the Kings Mantle, And two Kings of Heralds went before the Kinge to conduct him to the High Altar, And at the Gryte next unto the High Altar was a Gentleman Huſher ready with a rich Coſhion of Cloth of Gold, and two Yeomen Huſhers with two Carpets to be ſpread for that daie only, *viz.* for the Knights of the *Garter*, and the other Carpett for the Kinge, and that the Gentleman Huſher comand the Yeoman Huſhers to ſpread the Carpett, where they were commanded, and uppon that Carpett they caſt the other carpet for the Kinge, and when the Gentleman Huſher ſawe his tyme, hee tooke the Aſſaye of the Coſhion, and layed it on the uppermoſt Carpett, on which the King kneeled, while that he kiſſed the Patent of the Chalis, and the Duke of *Buckingame* kneeled on the Kings right hand, and kiſſed the Offerings, and delivered it unto the right hand, which offered it, And after the offering don, the ſaid Prelate of the *Garter* gave the King his *Benediction*, the which had, the King roſe, and before the *pixe* and the Aulter he did his dutie, and made his obeyſance in moſt reverent manner, That don the aforeſaid Kings of Heralds went before the Kinge conducting him to his Stall, the Lord Chamberlyn bearing his trayne, and the ſaid Duke following them, untill he came to his owne place in ſtanding, And when the King was ſet in his Royall Stall, the Lord Chamberlyn made his Obeiſance, and after went to ſtand in his owne place, or againſt his own Stall in the Bodie of the Quire, as the other Knights of the *Garter* did, And after that the King was returned from the Aultar, the Gentleman Huſher tooke up the Coſhion, and comanded the Yeoman Huſher to take away the Carpett, that was layde at the Kings offering, and left the lower Carpet lie ſtill for the Knights of the *Garter* to kneele upon, while they offered, and in this manner they offered, firſt the Duke of *Buckingame* offered alone, for his fellow was not preſent there that daie, Then the Lord Marques *Dorſet*, and the Earle of *Arundell* made there reverence, and offered together; the Duke of *Norfolk* and the Earl of *Northumberland* offered together, The Earle of *Shrewsbury* and the Duke of *Suffolke* offered together, The Earle of *Eſſex* and the Earle of *Wiltſhire* offered together, The Earle of *Surry* offered alone, The Earle of *Worceſter* and the Earle of *Kent* offered together, the Lord *Burgevene* offered alone, Baron *Dudley* and the Lord *Darcy* offered together, Sir *Thomas Lovell* and Sir *Edward Poynings* offered together, the Lord *De la Ware* offered alone, Sir *Henry Marney* and Sir *William Sands* offered together.

NOTA,

Every Knight whoſe fellow is abſent at that daie ſhall go in proceſſyon, and make his obeiſance, and offer and doe all other things in the Church during the time of ſervice alone, and ſhall not couple him with any other, but onely with his owne fellowe,

And alſo every Knight ſhall have to goe before him an Herald of Armes to conduct him from that he goeth from his Stall to offer, untill hee come againe before his Stall, where every Knight ſhall make his obeiſance, and then to ſitt in his Stall, where they ſhall be untill the Maſſe bee ended, and after Maſſe the Quire ſang *Te Deum laudamus*, the which ended, all the Knights of the *Garter* went out of their Stalls, and ſtood in Order in the Bodie of the Quire, halfe by the one ſide, and halfe by the other ſide of the Quire, And after all Divine ſervice was don, that ought to bee ſaid att that time of the Daye, the Lords, Knights, Eſquiers, Noblemen and Gentlemen, And alſo the

Knights of the *Garter*, the black Rodde, and alſo was borne, and went out of the Quire att the North doore, and out of the Church att the North Eaſt doore, where the black Rodd departed from the Kinge, when he went out of the Church doore, And when the Kinge, and the Lord that bare the Sword, and the Knights of the *Garter* were on Horſeback in their Mantles, Habits, Hoods, Collers of the *Garter*, then they went and Roade into the Caſtle in like manner and order as is before ſpoken in coming to the Church, And when that the King entered the inner Ward of the Caſtle, The Trumpets, Tabors, Drumms, and other ſuch Lowde Inſtruments of Muſicke blewe of ſuch heigth, that the Caſtle range thereof, Inſomuch that the Harmony was heard through the Town, and far aboute the Towne, and when the Knights of the *Garter* had lighted from their Horſes, all went before the King in due Order thorough his great Chamber into his Chamber of Eſtate, and their tarried and pawſed for a ſpace, And when the kings pleaſure was knowen, all the aforeſaid Lords, Bachelors, Knights, Eſquiers, Noblemen, and Gentlemen, And alſo the Knights of the *Garter* went before the Kinge into the Hall, which was richly hanged with fyne Arras, and a State of rich Cloth of Gold, and above the Cloth of Eſtate was hanged a Cile of rich Clothe of Tiſſue, which ſtretched of length of the Cyle over all the breadthe of the Hall, and the breadth of the Cyle came over the Board, and over the hieſt greece or drece of the Hall before the Boards ende, and the Kings boord was covered that daie with a Cloth of as fyne diaper as could be made, and the Armes of *England*, the *Portcullis*, the *Roſe*, the *Pomgranet*, with many other things of Pleaſure was woven in the ſaid Cloth, the Salt was fyne gold Cowched with a Pearle, and pretious Stones to a rich valewe, and price, the Spoons were alſo of fine gold, Three carving Knives for the Carver, and one for the King to cut his meate on his trencher, The Hafts of all the Knives were of fyne gold, the Cover-payne was of fyne Cambrick Raynes, or pleaſaunce, and Sir *David Owen* the Chiefe Carver of *England* karved that daye to the King, *Francis Bryan* Chiefe Cupbearer to the kinge beare the Cupp that daie, And Sir *Edward Nevill* brother to the Lord of *Burgevene* did ſewe that daie, And at the Kings Bords ende ſat the Prelat of the *Garter*, and at the right hand of the Kings Boord ende in the Hall was the Boord in preſence, att which Boord ſett none ſave only the Knights of the *Garter*, And att every Meſſe was a Salt of fine Gold, and two Stocks of Trenchers, and was put on the Boord before the Kinge came into the Hall, And att the left hand of the Kings Boords ende, and a good ſpace beneath the Lords was a Cupboard of vii Stages furniſhed with Potts, Bowles, Layers, Cupps, Taſtors, and other ſuch of fine Gold, and that was appointed to ſerve the Kings board onely; And beneath that Cupboard was another board, and that was alſo covered, but thereon was neither Salt, nor Trencher, and a little ſpace beneath the Boords ende in preſence, where the Knights of the *Garter* ſatt was another Cupboard of ſeaven Stages repleatly furniſhed with Baſons of fyne Gold for the Kinge, And alſo with other Baſons, and ware guilt to ſerve the Knights of the *Garter*, and other Noblemen that ſatt in the Hall to waſh in.

And when the Kings pleaſure was to waſh, the Duke of *Buckingame* boare the Towell, the Lord Marques *Dorſet* boare the Kings water, the Duke of *Norfolk* gave the Aſſay of the Water, and the Duke of *Suffolk* uncovered the Water, and helde the Baſon under the Kings hands, while he waſhed, and after that the Kinge had waſhed, the aforeſaid Prelate of the *Garter* began Grace, the Deane of the Kings Chappell, with the Chanons of the ſaid Colledge, the which did weare on them Mantles with the Croſs of Sainte *George* embroydered on their Mantles upon their Shoulder, and the *Garter* embroydered about the ſaid Croſſe, did help him to ſay Grace, and after that Grace was ſaid, it pleaſed the King to ſitt to his dinner, and the Lord Chamberlyn on the left hand, with the Vice Chamberlyn on the right ſide putt the King in Regall Chayre under his rich Cloth of Eſtate, and under the Cyle aforeſaid, And did put alſo the table Cloth in the Kings lapp, and two gentlemen Huſhers, one att every ſide, putt off the Boord ſupported them with the ſaid Cloth, And then Sir *Edward Nevill* ſerved to the Kinge, and came into the Hall with his Towell about him, And thirteen Bachelor Knights in gownes of Velvet, and great poiſant Chaynes of fyne gold about their necks beare every of them a Diſh of Gold to ſerve the King of his firſt Courſe, A Lord beare the Kings pottage, and the Hencemen beare the Kings ſawce, And the Serjeants of Armes went before the Sewar with their Maces in their hands, And when the ſaid Sewar came into the middeſt of the Hall he made the firſt Courteſie, and over the Kings Cupboard they made the ſecond obeiſance, and there before the Boord kneeling they took the Aſſay, and ſo in this while they ſett the meate uppon the Boorde, Alſo the Trumpetts blewe, whilſt that the Kinge waſhed, And whilſt that the King was ſerving.

Noats.

That the Kings Board was ſerved that daie of Salt, Spoones, and Cupps all of fyne golde, Pearle, and Stones of wonderous great price and valew.

And

And three Bachelor Knights ſerved the Prelat of the *Garter* that daie of water, that is to ſaie, one to beare the Towell, that other to beare the baſon under his hands, and the third to uncover the Water, and to hold the Baſon under his hands, And when the Prelat had waſhed in Baſons of gold, then hee made his Obeiſance to the King, and ſett at the Kings Boords ende on the right hand of the Kinge, and near unto the Boord in preſence, then his Carver and Cupbearer were ready there, and the ſaid Prelate was alſo ſerved with fyne gold and was alſo covered, but hee had none aſſay taken, and *George Coffyn* one of the Kings Sewars came into the Hall with his Towell about him, but no Serjeants att Armes came before him, and did his like obeyſance to the Kinge, as Sir *Edward Nevill* did, And ſerved the Prelate kneelinge, becauſe of the Kings preſence ſitting at the Boord, and was ſerved at the firſt Courſe with nyne Diſhes, beſides Pottage, and after that the Prelate of the *Garter* was ſett and ſewed. Then the Duke of *Buckingame*, and the Duke of *Norfolk* waſhed together, and then the Duke of *Buckingame* began the Boord in preſence, the Duke of *Suffolke* and the Lord Marquis *Dorſet* waſhed, and ſett at the ſecond meſſe, the Earle of *Surrey* and the Earle of *Arundell* waſhed and ſatt att the third Meſſe, The Earl of *Northumberland* and the Earle of *Shrewsbury* waſhed and ſett att the fowerth meſſe, the Earle of *Eſſex* and the Earle of *Kent* waſhed together and ſet at the fifth Meſſe, The Earle of *Wiltſhire* and the Earle of *Worceſter* waſhed and ſett at the vith Meſſe, the Lord of *Burgevene* and the Lord *De la Ware* waſhed and ſet at the viith Meſſe, The Baron *Dudley* and the Lord *Darcy* waſhed and ſett at the eighth Meſſe, Sir *Thomas Lovel* and Sir *Edward Poynings* waſhed and ſatt at the Nynth Meſſe, Sir *Henry Marny* and Sir *William Sands* waſhed and ſatt at the xth Meſſe, Karver, Cupbearer, and Sewars, that ſerved them were Eſquiers, and Yeomen of the Kings Gard, beare the Diſhes to the Board, And they were ſerved att every Meſſe att the firſt Courſe with nyne Diſhes, And all the Knights of the *Garter* waſhed two and two together, and are but two at a Meſſe, And a diſtinction betwixt every Meſſe, and other, and they waſhed in guilt Baſons, and Ewars, And at every Meſſe was a Salt of fyne Gold, and every Knight had his guilt Cupp, and drancke of his Cupp alone, And all their Board was ſerved through of Diſhes, Saucers, and other neceſſaryes, all of ſilver, and none ſatt att the Boords in preſence, but onely the Knights of the *Garter*, and every Meſſe had a ſeveral Cupbearer, and Sewar, and Groome to avoide their Diſhes, and they to attend uppon none other Meſſe, but onely uppon that Meſſe they bee appointed.

And on the other ſide of the Hall, at the left hand of the Kinge as he ſatt att his dynner, and alſo beneath the Kings Cupboard, there the Hoſtages of *Frannce* accompanied with Lords of *England* were ſerved with Salts of fyne Gold ſet with Pearle and Stone, and beneath them att the ſecond Boord was ſett the Deane and Chanons of the Colledge of *Windſour*, which did alſo weare Mantles Croſſed, and *Gartered* as is before ſaid, except the Goſpeller and the Epiſtler, and by them at the Board ſatt the Almes Knights in their Mantles of Scarlett Croſſed, and Gartered as the Colledge was as is aforeſaid.

And beneath at the third Board ſatt *Garter* chiefe King of Heralds, and began the Boord, and againſt him ſatt Sir *William* Knight which beare the black Rodd before the Kinge in the Church, Then ſatt all the other Officers of Armes, and thus was the whole Hall fully furniſhed, and was ſerved in plate all of ſilver and guilt, And all the Hall was ſerved at Nyne Diſhes att the firſt Courſe, And none did ſervice in Carving, bearing of Cupps, and Sewing, under the degree of a Gentleman, but the Yeoman of the Kings Gard.

Explicit, the firſt Courſe, quoth *Wogan John.*

And when time was, the Sergeans at Armes, with all other that were appointed to do ſervice were readie to give their attendance, Sir *Edward Nevill* that was Sewar, with other Knights went to the Dreſſour, his Towell about him, and when the Aſſayes were taken, and the diſhes delivered, then the ſaid Serjeans at Armes went forth, ſome before and ſome on every ſide of the Sewar to make roome, that no man ſhoulde diſturbe, nor lett the Kings ſervice; Thus the Sewar went, and fiveteene Bachelour Knights in gownes of Damask, having goodlie Chaynes of fine Gold about their necks, boare diſhes for the Kinge, and followed the ſaid Sewar, And after the King's ſervice followed the ſaid Surveyor for the Kinge, And the Trumpetts blewe all the while that the King was ſerving, And when the ſaid Sewar was come in forme aforeſaid into the middeſt of the Hall, he made his firſt obeyſance, and when they came and were againe the loweſt part of the Kings Cupboard, their they made their ſecond obeiſance ſomewhat lower then the firſt was, And then the Sergeant at Armes ſtood ſtill, untill the laſt Diſh of that Courſe was ſett upon the Boord, which - - - - then all the Serjeants made their obeiſance and departed for that tyme, And from thence the Sewar, and the Service went forth, and were come before the Boord, where they made their third obeiſance, which was to the ground, and then they kneeled before the Boord, and ſo tooke the Aſſay, And thus

thus they ſerved the Kinge of his ſecond Courſe with the aforeſaide xv diſhes.

And after that the Kinge was ſerved, then one *George Coffyn*, one of the Sewers for the Kings Boords ende came from the Dreſſour with xiii Bachelour Knights, which beare diſhes of Gold in their hands, and followed their Sewar with due reverence to the Kinge, as is aforeſaid, untill they came unto the Kings Boords ende, where they kneeled, becauſe of the Kings preſence, and ſo knelyng ſerved the ſaid Prelate of the *Garter* of the aforeſaid xiii Diſhes, And he was ſerved Covered, but none aſſaye was taken, becauſe the Kinge was there preſent. *Noate*, That no Man under the Degree of a Knight bare a Diſh to the Kings Board.

Then was the Knights of the *Garter* ſerved, and neither covered, nor any aſſay taken, what though there were ſome Dukes that ſatt att the Boord in preſence, for if the Dukes ſhould have been ſerved with Covers, then all the Boord ſhould have been ſerved Covered, therefore the Dukes had no Eſtate that daie, but after the Order of the *Garter*, and not after the Eſtate of a Duke, And every Meſſe was ſerved att this Courſe with xiii Diſhes.

Then the Hoſtages of *France* were ſerved, and alſo without covers, and they were ſerved at that Courſe with nyne Diſhes, And ſo every Meſſe that ſatt in the Hall ſerved with nyne diſhes, *Noate*, That no man under the degree of a Gentleman beare a Diſh to ſerve in the Hall that daie.

Explicit the ſecond Courſe quoth *John Wogan.*

When the Kings Sewer ſawe his tyme, he went to the dreſſour to ſerve the Kinge of his third Courſe, and with him went the Serjeant at Armes, and Knights to beare diſhes, the Surveyour and other ſuch, *&c.* And when the ſaid Sewar was ſerved att the dreſſour, as hee ought to bee, with Sayes taking then aforeſaid Sergeants att Armes, and hee went before the Service, And xiii Bachelour Knights in gownes of Sattyn, having gorgeous Chaynes of fyne gold about their Necks, every Knight bearing a Diſh of Gold betwixt his hands, following the Sewar to ſerve the Kinge of the third Courſe, And the Surveyour followed the Courſe, as his roome is to doe, and the Steward and Comptroller of the Houſehold going before the Sergeants, And when they came to the middeſt of the Hall, they made their firſt obeiſance as they had done in ſetting the Courſes before, and agayne the lower part of the Kings Cupboard, they made their ſecond obeiſance ſomewhat lower than their firſt was, And at their cominge before the Boord they made the third obeiſance, and then kneeled, and by kneelyng they tooke the Aſſay, And thus in moſt reverend manner they ſerved the King att his third Courſe with the aforeſaid twenty three diſhes, and the Trumpetts ceaſed not their blowing all the while the Kinge was a ſerving, *&c.* *Noate*, The Steward, Comptroller, Sergeant att Armes, and the Surveyour, and all other ſtood at the lower gryce or deyce of the hault place, whereon the Kinge ſatt, inſomuch that none came on the hault place before the Boorde, but only the Sewar, and thoſe that followed him in bearing diſhes to ſerve the King, *&c.*

And after that every man had been honorablie ſerved, and had alſo taken his ſufficient Viand and repaſt, and alſo had pawſed as good manner requireth, then the Sewars by good and deliberate adviſement avoided and tooke upp the meate from the Boords, *viz.* firſt they avoided from the Heralds of Arms, and the Kings of the ſame, And next the Deane of the Chappells Boord was taken upp, And then the *French* Hoſtages Boord was taken upp, and when that every Meſſe was in their due and deliberate manner avoided, and the meat taken from off the Boord, then the aforeſaid Sewars ſerved to every Meſſe Wafers in fyne Napkyns of diaper, and they were alſo ſerved with Ypocras of diverſe Colours, *viz.* white, redd Clarett, and ſerved in little Bowles.

And then in likewiſe was the Boord in preſence taken upp and avoided, and ſerved with like wafers and Ypocras as is aforeſaid, and after that every man had taken his pleaſure thereof, the Napkyns and Cupps taken from the Boord, then the Sewar ſpread the Towell on the Borde on the left hand of the Kinge, for every two Meſſes had a ſeveral Baſon and an Ewer, and after that they had all waſhed, and the Towell drawen, firſt aroſe the Heralds of Arms, and the Kings of the ſame, and went into the middeſt of the Hall, firſt the Kings of Armes, and following them all the other Officers of Armes, and there before the King all they together made their obeiſance, and then they went to ſtand by the ſame Boords ende where they ſatt att dynner, one by another in a rowe, as they were in degree in goodlie Order, next after them aroſe the Almes Knights, which did their Obeiſance in the middeſt of the Hall, And ſo did in like manner the Deane of the Colledge, and the Chanons of the ſame their obeiſance in the mideſt of the Hall, and after went to ſtand in a like rowe by the Boord ſide, where they had ſatt att dynner, Then aroſe the Hoſtages of *Frannce*, and alſo went into the middeſt of the Hall, and their made their obeiſance in due manner, And then went to ſtand before where they had ſatt att dynner by the Boords ſide in like rowe, and order as the Heralds of Armes had don before.

Then the Sewar ſpreade a Towell on the Cloth att the other ſide of the Hall uppon and thorough the Boord in preſence,

ſence, And every fower Knights which ſatt att a ſeveral Meſſe had a ſem---- Baſon and Ewer brought unto them by the Yeoman Huſhers of the Kings Chamber, And the firſt Baſon was putt downe before the Dukes of *Buckingame* and *Norfolk*, and then all the other Baſons were putt downe together, and att one tyme, as ſhortly as it could bee att every Meſſe thorough the Board, and ſo all the Knights of the *Garter* waſhed all together, and att one tyme, Then ymediately after they had waſhed the Cloth and Towell was taken awaie, the ſaid Knights of the *Garter* roſe altogether at the lower gryce of the hault place, two and two ſtanding together, one behinde another, as nigh as conveniently they could, and with good Order might, and ſo altogether and at once made their obeiſance to the Kinge, their Knees touching the ground, And after went to ſtand in a Rowe, and in goodly Order by and before the Board, where they had ſett att dynner.

After all this was don, the Sewar tooke upp and avoided the Prelate of the *Garters* Meſſe, and ſerved the ſaid Prelate with Wafers and Ypocras of diverſe Colours, as is aforeſaid.

And after that with due reverence the Kings Sewar with good deliberation avoided the meat that was before ſerved to the Kings meſſe, and when the Boord was clean, then the ſaid Sewar brought fruite, and alſo Wafers to the Kinge.

Then the Prelats Sewar voided the Wafers from him, and made the Board as cleane as his Office and Roome belongeth, and had made Courteſy, and departed from the Boord, and the Cupbearer had taken upp the Cupp from the Board, and had don his dutie, and had alſo departed from the Board, And the Carver had wiped and ſett his knives and Salt, and all the things that belonged for him to doe, Then the Carver and the Panter both together made their obeiſance to the Kinge, and ſo departed from the Board, *&c.*

And the aforeſaid Prelat ſat ſtill at the Board, And when the King had taken his pleaſure of Wafers and Ypocras, then his Sewar with due reverence took upp the Wafers, and avoided the Board of all things that ought to be avoided by the Sewar, that don with due Reverence due to the Kinge, the Sewar withdrew him from the Boord; After which the Cupbearer tooke upp the cupp, and made his due obeiſance, and brought the Cup to the Cupboard, where the Serjeant of the Cellar received it of him, and hee ſo diſcharged for that time; Then after that the Carver had wyped his knives, and put the Salt Sellar by the Knives, where it ought to bee, hee made his like obeiſance to the Kinge, and went from the Boord to the Ewer, and there diſcharged him of his Napkyn and Towell; then the Serjeant of the Pantry came to the Boord in goodly manner, and kneeled before the Boord, and tooke upp the knives and Salt, and did his due reverence to the Kinge, as hee ought to doe, and ſo departed to the Pantry.

Then one of the Marſhalls of the Hall called or named *John Stephins* gave warning to all the Lords, Knights, and other Noblemen, that att that time ſhould doe ſervice in bearing the Surnape Towell, and Water to the Kinge, to waſh his hands after his dynner, And when time was, all went to the Ewry Boord together and there pauſed.

Then the Sergeant of the Ewry, and the Yeoman of the ſame by comandement of the Marſhall of the Hall tooke the Aſſay of the Survayour, which was well folded and pleighted, And put it ſo pleighted and folded uppon the Sewars Arms from the Shoulders unto the bowing of his Armes, the ſaid Sewar holding his Arms abroad, and the Towell was alſo folded, And after the Aſſay thereof taken, it was ſett alſo by the ſaid Serjeant on the Sewars right Shoulder, and alone or uppon the Surnappe, then the Serjeant of the Ewery proffered the Baſon covered with the Cupp of the Aſſay to the Lord Marquis *Dorſet*, which uncovered the Water, and looked on it to bee faultleſs, and gave the Aſſay of the Water to the ſaid Sergeant, and then covered the Baſon againe, and putt the Cupp of Aſſaye alaft upon the propper Baſon, and then the Marquis tooke the ſaid Baſons into his owne hands, and then the ſaid Marſhall commanded the ſaid Serjeant to deliver a Towell to a Knight, and a Covered Baſon to another Knight, of which was none aſſaye taken, for becauſe the King was preſent, which water was to ſerve the Prelate of the *Garter*, Then xii Serjeants of Armes, halfe by the one ſide, and halfe by the other ſide, and ſomewhat before the Marſhall, Then the ſaid Marſhall with one other of his fellows, his Aſſiſtants with Rodds in their hands, going a little before the ſaid Sewer, And the Survayour, the Marques coming after the Sewar, and the Survayour bearing the Baſons with the Kings water betwixt his hands, untill they in this Order came to the third part of the Hall, Then they all together made Courteſy to the Kinge, And in the middeſt of the Hall they made their ſecond obeiſſance, and lower than they did the firſt Courteſy, And from thence alſo they went to the foot of the gryce, and their made their Obeiſance lower then the other two, This don where the ſaid *John Stephins* Marſhall, and the Marquis with the Kings water ſtood ſtill, and the Duke of *Suffolk* aſſiſted the Marques with the Water, Then the Marſhall of the Hall aſſiſtant with one other of his fellows, and ſixe Serjeants of Armes went, and the Sewar that beare the Survayour betwixt the ſaid Marſhalls to the Kings Boords ende, and where

where the Prelate ſatt and their all made their obeyſance to the Kinge, And that Marſhall, that was att the left hand when the Steward kneeled att the Boords ende, and putting both his hands on the Corners of the Boorde, tooke the Towell from his Shoulder, and putt it on the ſurnaps, And this donne both the aforeſaid Marſhalls Aſſiſtants kneeling on either ſide, the Sewar tooke both the Corners of the Towell, and the edge of the ſurnap, and drew it over the Sewars hands, and alonge uppon the Boord an Elle or more, this don they three kneeled ſtill, and the aforeſaid *John Stephins* Marſhall ſtanding at the Gryce with the ſaid Marquis and Duke aſſiſtant made his obeyſance, and went to the Boords ende, where the ſaid Sewar and Marſhall kneeled, and their hee made his obeiſance to the Kinge, and tooke the Aſſay of his Rodd, and then faſtned it into the Surnapp, and rolled it ſo, that it was not ſeene, and this don he drewe the ſurnape, and towell till he came before the Kinge, where hee made his Obeyſance to the ground, and drewe it forth to the Boords ende, and two Ells beyond the Boords ende, for making of his Warpes foldes, and States, *&c.* where another Marſhall was ready there to aſſiſt him att all tymes, Then the ſaid Marſhal att his coming before the King there made his obeiſance, and ſo paſſed by to the right hand of the Kinge, where he tooke the aſſaye of his Rodd, and faſtned it in the towell, and ſo made a fold or warpe in the towell, and that from the King ward, and then there ſtanding made his obeiſance, Then hee paſſed by the King to his left hand, doing his due obeiſance in paſſage, And with like reverence, as is afore written, hee made another warpe or fold in the towel on the left ſide as hee had don before on the right hand, And alſo from the King ward, And after all this don, and due obeiſance made, the ſaid Marſhall ſhall come before the Kinge, and directly before him kiſſing the ende of his Rodd, and faſtninge it in the edge of the Towell, make the Eſtate, the which Eſtate is thus to putt upp the ſide of the towell that is next to the Marſhall, and fold it toward the Kinge, and then the ſaid Marſhall ſhall make his obeyſance, and then ſhall depart from before the Kinge unto the Boords ende, where hee firſt begann to drawe the ſurnap, And there turning his face to the Kinge, hee ſhall make his obeiſance, and without aſſaye taken of his Rodd betwixt the Prelate and the Boords ende, hee ſhall make one fold or warpe in the towell, and that ſhall be made from the Boords ende and towards the Kinge, And after all this don, the ſaid Marſhall ſhall make his obeiſance to the Kinge, and ſo goe from the Boord, And all the other Marſhalls in likewiſe, and ſhall cauſe the water to goe to the Boord, where the Duke of *Buckingame* kneeling gave the Aſſay of the water, the Duke of *Norffolk* uncovered the Baſon, and put it on the Boord before the Kinge, and betwixt the two Eſtates in the towell, and all in the Hall kneeled while the Kinge waſhed, and whilſt that the Kinge wiped his hands, the Knights that beareth the towell and water for the Prelate ſhall give him water, ſo that hee ſhall have waſhed and wiped, and his towell and Baſon voided before the Kinge hath fully wiped his hands, And when that the Kinge hath wypid his hands, the ſaid Marſhalls Aſſiſtants ſhall ſtrayne the Kings towell to lie plane uppon the ſurnape, Then the Almoner with the Marſhalls Aſſiſtants ſhall roll up the bigger ende of the Surnappe, and Towell to the middeſt of the Boord, Then the Almoner with the Aſſiſtants of the Sergeant of the Ewry ſhall avoide and beare awaie the ſaid bigger ſurnapp, and towell unto the reredeice, where the water pawſeth, Then all they together ſhall make their obeiſance, and after ſhall depart and goe to the Ewery Boord, and ſo to bee diſcharged, And after that all this aforeſaid avoided, the ſaid Marſhall that drewe the ſurnappe ſhall drawe out the treaſaunce of the Board, that the King maie at his pleaſure come forth, and heare Grace after his dinner, the which the ſaid Prelate of the *Garter* ſhall beginne to ſaye Grace, and the Deane and Chanons of the Colledge ſhall help him to ſaie grace to the ende, and when that the Kinge hath talked and pauſed a while, and in ſtanding on his feete in the Hall, then his pleaſure knowen, The aforeſaid Lordes, Knights, Noblemen, and Gentlemen, and alſo the Knights of the *Garter* in due order went before the King, two and two together into the Kings great Chamber, and ſo paſſed thorough into the Chamber of Preſence, where the Cloth of Eſtate hangeth, And there all the aforeſaid Lords, Knights, Noblemen, and Gentlemen tarried and pawſed.

And then and there the gentleman Husſher gave every man warninge to bee ready to waite on the King to Evenſong att three of the Clocke, and when the appointed houre was come, all the aforeſaid Lords, Knights, Noblemen and gentlemen, and alſo the Knights of the *Garter* in their Habits, Mantles, hoods, and Collers of the *Garter* about their Necks reſorted into the ſaid Chamber, and were ready tarrying for the Kinge, and alſo the Gentleman Husſher having their preſent the rich ſword taryinge the Kings pleaſure, when hee liſt to come to Evenſong, *&c.* And when the Kings pleaſure was, and he coming in his like Habit, Mantle, Hood, and rich Coller of the *Garter* into his aforeſaid Chamber of Preſence, And after that the Gentleman Husſher had delivered the ſaid ſword unto the Earle of *Stafford* to beare, Then all the aforeſaid

aforeſaid Lords, Knights, Noblemen, and Gentlemen, And alſo the Knights of the *Garter* went before the Kinge, and thorough his great Chamber without the Hall doore, where the Maſter of the Horſe was ready with the Kings Horſe, And that then the Kinge, the Lord that beare the ſword, and all the Knights of the *Garter* leapt on horſeback, And every man in like manner and order, as they went and roade unto the Church to the firſt Evenſong on *Satterday*, and alſo to the Mattyns in the morning of the ſelfe ſame *Sunday*, ſo did they goe and ride to the Church to his Evenſong, and did alſo alight att the Eaſte ende of the Church, and entered into the Church att the North eaſt doore of the Church, where the black Rodd was alſo ready, and went before the kinge downe by the North part of the Chancell, and every Knight of the *Garter* ſtood in the middeſt of the Quire, and againſt their Stalls, halfe by the one ſide and halfe by the other ſide of the Quyre, in good Order, and ſo ſtood untill the King had taken his Roiall Stall, and was therein ſett by his Lord Chamberlyn att his eaſe and pleaſure, Then every two Knights in due manner as is aforeſaid, firſt doing their dutie to God, and then to the Kinge, they aſſended into the Quire to their Stalls, as they ought to bee, then the foreſaid Prelate of the *Garter* ſolemnly began Evenſong, And in like manner as they did at the firſt Evenſong in ſinging and *Cenſing*, and in every other ſolemn point to the moſt honour and reverence, that could be don, they ended this laſt Evenſong on *Sunday* night.

And after that Evenſong, and Pſalms ended, the aforeſaid Lords, Knights, Noblemen, and alſo the Knights of the *Garter*, the blacke Rodd, and the Sword going before the Kinge departed out of the Chancell att the North dore of the Quyre and out of the Church att the North Eaſt dore, where the black Rodd departed, Then was the Maſter of the Kings Horſes ready, and when the King, the Earle that beare the Sword, and the Knights of the *Garter* were aſſended on Horſeback, then they went and rodde into the Caſtle in like Order as they did in going from Maſſe, And att the Kings Entry into the inner Ward of the Caſtle the Trumpets and other lowde inſtruments of Muſicke blewe, to the Honour and ſolempnity of the Feaſt, and att the Hall doore after that the King, the Lord that beare the Sword, and the Knights of the *Garter* were deſcended from their Horſes, they went before the King into the Chamber of Eſtate, where the Boord was covered, Salt and trenchers on the Kings Boord, and alſo on other Boords in preſence, and in like and in a goodlie manner, as it was at the firſt Supper on *Satterday* night.

And after that Supper was don, a Gen[illegible]man Huſher tooke with him the Kings Cupbearer, and Sewar, with other Bachelour Knights, and went to the Sellar, and there received certaine Bowles or peeces, the Cupbearer after the Aſſay taken to him receaved the Kings Cupp, the Sewar received a Covered ſpice plate for the Kinge, which went on the left hand of the Kings Cupbearer, and a knowledge behind him, and x other ſpice plates uncovered, and borne by Bachelour Knights, going each after other, the Serjeant of the Sellar with other of that Office came each after other, following the laſt ſpice plate with Ypocras and wine, for to ſerve the Kinge, and the Knights of the *Garter* att that *Voide*, And when the Gentleman Huſher had ſett all theis aforeſaid every man in his Order, and as they ſhould goe, then the ſaid gentleman Huſher having in his hands the aforeſaid Bowles went before them all, having with him fowre Sergeants att Armes bearing their Maces in their hands, and two of them going a knowledge before him, and other two of them came a little after him, And in this manner of Order they came with the *Voyde* into the Chamber, where the Kinge, and all the Knights of the *Garter* were preſent; And went to the Cupboard, where they pawſed, and when tyme was, the Henſemen, and the Sewers of the Kings Chamber bare Cupps to the Knights of the *Garter*, and after that the Aſſay was taken, and the Kinge ſerved with due reverence, and had taken pleaſure of ſpyce and Ypocras, And after that his cupp and ſpyce plate was covered againe, then the Knights of the *Garter* were ſerved with ſpyces and Ypocras, And after that the *Voyde* was done, and the Gentleman Huſher, Cupbearer, Sewar, with the other ſpice plates, and Cupps avoided the Chamber, the Kinge pauſed a while in talking with his Lords, and Knights, and after departed to take his reſt that night.

And that then the Gentleman Uſher gave warning to the Lords, Knights, Noblemen, and Gentlemen, and alſo to the Knights of their *Garter* to give their attendance upon the Kinge at viii of the Clocke in the Morninge to the Church, and there to heare Maſſe for the Sowle of *Maximilian* late Emperour of *Rome*, Brother of that Order, And for all the Sowles of all the Knights of the *Garter* dead and treſpaſſed.

Monday.

And on *Munday*, which was the 30th daie of *Maie*, in the xith yeare of the Raigne of King *Henry* the viiith, All the aforeſaid Lords, Knights, Noblemen and Gentlemen, and alſo the Knights of the *Garter* were in the Kings Chamber of Preſence att the Howre appointed, that was 8 of the Clocke in the morning in their Habits, and Mantles to give their attendance uppon the Kinge, when his pleaſure ſhould be to goe to the Church to heare the

the Maſſe of *Requiem*, And the Gentleman Uſher had provided againſt the Kings coming a ſword with a blew ſcabbard, the Croſſe, Pomell, and Chepe of blacke, which that daie was to bee of that colour in remors of morning, And when the Kinge was ready in his like Habit, and Mantle, and come abroad into his Chamber of preſence, and had pawſed there a certaine ſpace, The Gentleman Husſher by the Advice of the Lord Chamberlyn delivered the ſaid ſword to the Earle of *Weſtmerland* to beare, which beare it before the Kinge to Church, And the Lords, Knights, Noblemen, and Gentlemen, and alſo the Knights of the *Garter* went before the Kinge thorough the great Chamber, and unto the Hall Doore, where the Kinge, the Earle that beare the Sword, and the Knights of the *Garter* leapt on their Horſes, and they in like manner that daie went and roade to the Church in Order as they had don the *Sonday*, but no trumpet or other inſtruments of Muſick was heard, And they lighted from their horſes att the Eaſt ende of the Church, and went all afoot before the King into the Church, att the North Eaſt dore where the black Rodd mett with the King, and went before the Kinge, as hee had don the *Sonday*, And ſo the King and all the Knights of the *Garter* went thorough the North Iſle, and entered the Quyre att the weſt doore of the Chancell, And the Knights of the *Garter* ſtood in the Body of the Quyre againſt their owne Stalls in goodly order, as is aforeſaid, till the Kinge was ſett in his Royal Stall, Then the aforeſaid Knights of the Noble Order of the *Garter* made their obeiſance, and two and two, and ſome other whoſe fellowes were abſent, made their obeiſance by themſelves, as is before written, and after aſſended into their Stalls.

And then the Kinge of Heralds at that time called *Garter* and had before taken downe the Banner, the Sword, the Helme, the Creſt of the Noble *Maximilian* of late Emperour, and alſo Knight of the *Garter*, and then deceaſed, And had put all this before named on the ground before his Stall of the Quyre, right againſt the place that it ſtood upp by the life of the ſaid Emperour, And when that every Knight was in his Stall quietly ſett, then the Quire began to ſinge the Office of the Maſſe of *Requiem externa*, And Deane of the ſaid Colledge ſaid the Maſſe of *Requiem* for the ſowle of the ſaid Emperour, and all the Sowles of the Knights of the *Garter* before that time departed the World and dead, and after the Epiſtle and goſpell ſunge, and after the Altar *Cenſed*, the Goſpeller and Epiſteler, which were both miniſters of the ſaid Colledge *Cenſed* the Knights of the *Garter* in their Stalls, as is aforeſaid, *viz.* one of the Chanons *cenced* the one ſide of the Quire, and the other Chanon *Cenced* the other ſide of the Quire, *Note*, That there was no Hearſe in the Quyre, nor in any other place of the Church. *Noate*, After the *Cenſing* all donne, The Duke of *Buckingame*, the Duke of *Norffolk* came from their Stalls into the Body of the Quyre, and made their obeyſance firſt to God, turning their faces towards the high Altar, and then turning their faces towards the Kinge, and made their obeyſance, And then they went to the place, where the Emperours Banner was putt and ſtood, the *Duke* of *Buckingame* beinge on the right hand tooke upp the Banner betwixt them joyntly, and helde the ende of the Banner Staffe in their hands, And the Banner hanging on and over their Shoulders and Backe, And in this manner went therewith unto the higheſt Gryce before the High Alter, two Kings of Heralds going before them, where a Gentleman Husſher had commanded the aforeſaid Yeoman to ſpread on the ſaid Gryce a Carpett for the ſaid Dukes to kneele upon, and to offer, And that then the Deane of *Windſour* which ſaid the Maſſe turned from the Aultar, having the Patent of the Challis betwixt his hands, and both the Dukes kneeling, and holding the ſaid Banner ſafe between them, kiſſed the Pattent, and offered the ſaid Banner, which the Epiſtler of that received from them, and putt it to ſtand on the ground, att the Altars ende, And then the ſaid Dukes roſe from their knees, and made their obeyſance, and went downe the Body of the Quyre, the ſaid Herald of Armes going before them, untill both the Dukes came to their ſtanding places in the Body of the Quyre, and before their Stalls, where both the Dukes jointly made their due reverence to the Kinge, and went into their Stalls.

The Duke of *Suffolke*, and the Lord Marques *Dorſet* came both out of their Stalls and made their Obeiſance to God, and to the Kinge, as the other had done, and then went unto the Emperours ſword, the Duke on the right hand of the Marques tooke it upp jointly, and beare the Pommell and Croſſe forward, the ſword naked, and on their ſhoulder the point, and in this manner beare it betwixt them, and two Heralds going before them, And when they come before the High Aulter, and in like manner kneeled and offered the ſaid ſword in like manner as the other, and in like manner the Epiſteler received it from them, and putt it to ſtand att the Aulters ende, and by the Banner, and the point upward; And then the ſaid Duke and Marques roſe on their feete, and humbled themſelves to the Sacrament, and after went into the Body of the Quire, and there did firſt their Reverence to God, and there dutie; they entered to their Stalls, and the Earl of *Surrey* and the Earle of *Arundell* came from their Stalls, And after their due obeiſance made, the Earl of *Surrey* on the right

hand, and went and tooke his Helmet and his Creſt, And two Heralds went before the ſaid Earles to the Gryce of the High Aulter, and in like manner kneeled and offered the ſaid healme and Creaſt, And the Epiſteler tooke it from them, and putt it att the Altars ende with and by the ſaid Banner and Sword; And after their Dutie to God and the Kinge, they ſtood in the Bodye of the Quire, and againſt their Stalls, And then all the Knights of the *Garter* came from their Stalls, and after their dutie and reverence in due manner made and don to God and the Kinge, every Knight ſtood in the Body of the Quire againſt his Stall in good Order, and on both ſides of the Quire, as is before written, then the Kinge came out of his Royall Stall, and went in the middeſt of the Quyre, and fower Heralds of Armes going before him, and the black Rodd, and the Sword borne before him, the Gentleman Husſher going by the Lord Chamberlyn bearyng the Kings trayne, And the Duke of *Buckingame* going by and after the Lord Chamberlyn, becauſe to deliver the Kings offeringe, and thus the Kinge went upp to the High Aulter, where a Gentleman Husſher was ready with a Coſhion of blewe Velvet, and two yeomen Husſhers with a Carpet of like blewe Velvet, which att the Commandment of the Gentleman Husſher was ſpread upon the other Carpett that the Lords had kneeled upon when they offered the Banner, and the Gentleman Husſher tooke the Aſſaye of the Coſhion, and putt it on the hieſt Carpett, whereuppon the Kinge kneeled whilſt he offered, Then the Gentlemen Huſher tooke the Aſſaye of the Kings Offeringe and tooke it to the Duke of *Buckingame*, which kneeled at the right hand of the Kinge, and tooke eftſoones the Aſſaye of the Offeringe, and with due reverence delivered it to the Kings hands, And then the Duke aroſe, and then the Kinge offered, And after that the Deane had bleſſed the King with the Pattent of the Challis, the Kinge aroſe and did obeiſance to the Aulter, And the Lord Chamberlyn tooke his trayne, and the Kinge went into his Stall, And when the King had paſſed the aforeſaid Gryce, the Gentleman Husſher ooke up the Coſhion, and the Yeoman Husſhers tooke upp the Carpett that the Kinge kneeled uppon, And let the other Carpett lie ſtill for the other Knights of the *Garter* to offer uppon, And after that the Kinge had offered and returned again thorough the Quire and ---- betwixt the Knights of the *Garter*, and into his Royall Stall and there ſat at his pleaſure, then all the Knights of the *Garter* went to offer in this manner following.

Firſt the Duke of *Buckingame* turning his face to the High Altar made his Obeiſance, and after turned his face to the Kinge and made Courteſy, And two Heralds of Arms went before him to the High Aulter, and hee followed them alone, and had no fellowe there, and offered, and after that he had offered hee made his obeiſance to the Sacrament, and came downe thorough the Body of the Quyre, And when hee came to his place right againſt his Stall, hee made his due reverence to the Kinge, and went into his owne Stall, and there ſtood at his eaſe, And next the Lord Marques *Dorſet*, and the Earle of *Arundell* came from their Stalls together, and then made their obeiſance to God, and then to the Kinge, And then the two Heralds of Armes going before them in like manner to the Aulter, and offered, and after their Offering with due Reverence don to the Sacrament, and to the Kinge they entered their Stalls, and ſatt at their eaſe, Then the Duke of *Norfolk* and the Earle of *Northumberland* with two Heralds going before them made their obeiſance together, and offered together, *&c.* And in likewiſe all the Knights of the *Garter* offered as is before written, and the Heralds of Armes going before them, when two Knights offered together, And if one Knight offered alone hee ſhall have but one * Knight going before him: After the Offering don the King and all the Knights ſatt in their Stalls, The ſaid Deane ſaid Maſſe to the Ende, And after the Maſſe the Quire ſaid *De profundis* for the Sowles of the Knights of this Noble Order dead and treſpaſſed, And for all Chriſtians ſowles on whome Jeſus have mercy *Amen.*

* It ſhould be Herald.

After all the ſervice ended and don, all the aforeſaid Lords, Barons, Knights, Noblemen and Gentlemen, And alſo the Knights of the *Garter*, the Black Rod the Lords that beare the Sword went before the Kinge out of the Quire dore att the North ſide of the Quire, and alſo out of Church att the North Eaſt doore, where the Kinge and all the Knights of the *Garter* putt off their Hoods, Mantles, and Habitts, and delivered them to the Verger of the ſaid Church to laye upp and to keepe them, and alſo the Black Rodd was delivered to keepe, Then the Kinge, the Lord that beare the Sword with all the Knights of the *Garter*, leapt to horſebacke, and in like manner and Order as they came to the Church the ſelfe ſame daie in the ſame manner and Order they rode into the Caſtle againe, and there was no Trumpets, nor any other lowde inſtruments of Muſicke that daie blowen, And att the Hall doore the Kinge, the Earle that beare the Sword, and alſo the Knights of the *Garter* alighted from their horſes, and went a foote before the Kinge, and after their leave had and asked, they departed from the Court, and roade out of the Towne at their pleaſure for this Feaſt of Sainte *George* was then don and ended.

And the Kinge aboade att *Windſour* ſtill till after the Feaſt of *Pentecoſt*, the which fell that yeare the twelfth daie of *June litera Dominicalis B.*

NUMB. III.

STRYPE's Eccleſiaſtical Memorials, *Vol.* I. *Pag.* 42.

MSS. Joh. D. Epiſ, Ely. Anno Dom. 1523.

INſtructions geven by the Kings Highneſs, to his Right Truſty Counſellors, the Lord *Morley*, Sir *William Huſſy* Knight, and Maſter *Edward Lee*, Archdeacon of *Colcheſter* and Almoner to his Highneſs: Touching ſuch Order, Form and Manner, as they with the Principal King of Arms, named *Garter*, ſhall obſerve, in preſenting and delivering of the *Gartier*, and Habit of that noble Order, with the other Ornaments thereunto belonging; unto his deereſt Couſin and Nephew Don *Fernando*, Archduke of *Auſtria*, Earl of *Tirol*, *&c.*

Henry R.

Firſt, After moſt cordial and effectual Recommendations, with Preſentation of the Kings's Letter unto the ſaid Archduke, the ſaid Maſter *Edward Lee*, for and in the name of his Collegys and himſelf, ſhall make a Convenient Oration, in as compendious Maner as he can deviſe. Wherein, after Lauds given unto the ſaid noble Order of the *Garter*, and Mention of the manifold excellent Vertues, and Merits of the Kings Highneſs, being Head and Sovereign of the ſame, he ſhall ſay, that the Kings Grace having in Continual and freſh Remembrance the auncient Amities, Intelligences and Confederations of long time, formerly rooted and eſtabliſhed betwene the Houſe of *Englond*, and the Houſe of *Spaine*, *Auſtria*, and *Burgoyn*: Whereof the Archduke is lineally deſcended; and remembring alſo, that by ſondrie Ways the faſt Conjunction betwene the ſame Houſes, is of late Days more and more increaſed, and augmented with indiſſoluble Knots of Love, as well by Proximity of Blood, Affiance and Alliance, contracted on either Side; as alſo by moſt neceſſary Bonds, Treaties and Conventions paſt, in that Behalf:

Conſidering furthermore, the virtuous, Princely, and Honourable Qualities, wherewith Almighty God hath endued the ſaid Archduke, largely reported to the King's Highneſs by many ways to his great Renowne, and the King's ſingular Joy and Gladneſs;

Hath of long Time ſtudied and deviſed, how or by what means, his Grace might, not only ſhew ſome manifeſt Demonſtration of Gratuity and Kindneſs, in Comprobation of the great Love, ſingular and tender Affection, which his Highneſs beareth to his ſaid deareſt Couſin, and Nephew, but alſo attribute and give unto him ſome Increaſe and Furtherance of Honour and Reputation: And foraſmuch as the Ancient and Noble Order of the *Garter*, which of old Time hath been founded and eſtabliſhed within this Realm, with many lawdable, vertuous, and honourable Conſtitutions, in the Honour of Almighty God, our Lady St. *Mary*, and the Bleſſed Martyr St. *George*; hath been, and is conferr'd by the Sovereign and Companions of the ſame, to many great Emperors, Kings and Princes, and alſo to Noble, Active and Valiant Perſons; whereby hath enſued unto them, great Increaſe and Exaltation of Honour and Glory: The King's Highneſs could not, ne can imagine or deviſe a thing of higher or greater Eſtimation, wherewith at this preſent Time, his Grace might honour his ſeid good Couſin, and Nephew, than with the ſaid Order.

And for that Cauſe, by the Common Conſent, Concord and Agreement of the ſaid Companions, his Grace, in a Chapitre of the ſaid Noble Order, lately celebrate and holden, hath elected, choſen, admitted, and taken the ſaid Archduke, to be oon of the Companions of the ſame: And hath at this Time depeched towards him, his ſaid Counſillors, not only to Viſit and Salute him on his Graces Behalf, but alſo to preſent and deliver unto him all ſuch Habit and Ornaments as belong unto the ſaid Order; and further to ripe, inform and inſtruct him in the Specialities and Particularities of all ſuch goodly and notable Ordinances, Proviſions and Statutes, as be to be obſerved by the Companions of the ſame; According to a Book, containing the verray true Copy and Tenor of the ſaid Ordinances. And Albeit this Uſage and Cuſtom is, after ſuch Election paſt, firſt, to intimate and notify the ſame unto the Prince, or other Perſon Elect, for Knowledge of his Mind and Pleaſure, whether he can be content to receive and accept it or not: *Yet nevertheleſs, foraſmuch as both from the Emperor, as from the Lady* Margaret, *and otherwiſe, the King's Grace hath been many Times advertiſed, that the ſaid Archduke hath been, and is deſirous to be accompanied, aſſociate and taken into the ſaid Noble Order:* His Highneſs therefore without other Intimation preceding hath frankly, liberally, and lovingly ſent unto him at oon Time, as well knowledge of the ſaid Election, as alſo the Habits and Ornaments aforeſaid. Truſting undoubtedly, that like as this Election hath proceeded of intyre, perfect and ſingular love, Favour, and ſpecial Affection, which the King's Highneſs, and all the ſaid Companions, have and do bear to the ſaid Archduke; ſo he will thankfully receive, admit, and accept the ſame. Wherein, or any other Thing, the King's Grace may do to his Honour, Surety or Exaltation his Highneſs wol be always ready

ready and joyous as may be deviſed: Offering unto him, that if in this Realm, or other the King's Dominions, there be Thing which may be to the Contentation and Pleaſure of the ſaid Duke, the Kings Highneſs being advertiſed thereof, ſhall and woll ſee the ſame his Pleaſure, to be furniſhed with glad and good Hert.

And in the latter End of his Oration, the ſaid Maſter *Lee* ſhall largely and amply extend the great Lawd, Praiſe and Eſtimation, which the ſaid Duke doth attain, in that he, like a good Catholick, and vertuous Prince, doth with all Effect impugn the deteſtable, dampnable Hereſies of Freer *Martin Luther:* Saying, that nothing can be more Joyous, or acceptable to the King's Highneſs, who as well with his Sword, as with his Pen, *&c.* as before. Then the Kings Inſtructions proceeded after this manner. That upon a Time convenient, being aſſigned, either at the ſame open Audience, or Apart, the King's ſaid Ambaſſadors ſhall perceive to ſtond with the Pleaſure of the ſaid Duke, for due Solempnities to be obſerved, and he firſt made privy to the Tenor, as well of the Oath, as of the Statutes of the ſaid Order, as to Reaſon it doth appertain, there ſhall follow in his Inveſtiture, the Ceremonies hereafter following.

Firſt they ſhall preſent their Commiſſion, cauſing the ſame to be openly redd: And that don, the ſaid Maſter *Edward Lee*, ſhall exhibit unto him the Copy of the Othe, appertaining to the Companions of the ſaid Order; requiring him, after the ſame ſeen and peruſed, to make his Corporal Othe, for the inviolable Obſervance of all ſuch Ordinances and Statutes as appertain unto the ſame; like as by the Tenor of the Statutes, every Companion of that Order is uſed to do: in form following.

EGO Fernandus *Dei Gratia Archidux Auſtrie, Comes Tiroli, & Honorificentiſſimi, atque approbatiſſimi Ordinis* Garterii *Miles, & Confrater Electus, Juro ad hec Sancta Dei Evangelia, per me corporaliter tacta, Quod omnia & ſingula Statuta, Leges & Ordinationes ipſius digniſſimas, bene, ſincere & inviolabiliter obſervabo. Ita me Deus adjuvet & hæc ſancta Dei Evangelia.*

Th'Othe taken, the Lord *Morley* ſhall deliver the *Garter* unto him, and cauſe the ſame in good and honourable Manner, to be put about his Legg: the ſaid Maſter *Lee* ſaying theſe Words, *Ad laudem & Honorem ſummi ac Omnipotentis Dei, intemerate Virginis, & Matris ſue* Marie, *ac glorioſiſſimi Martyris* Georgii *hujus Ordinis Patroni, circumcingo tibiam tuam hoc* Garterio; *ut poſſes in juſto bello firmiter ſtare, ac fortiter vincere, in Signum Ordinis, & Augmentum tui honoris.*

That done, the ſaid Lord *Morley* ſhall deliver unto the ſaid Archduke, the Gown of *Purple* Colour; cauſing him to apparel himſelf with the ſame; the ſaid Maſter *Lee* ſaying theſe words following, at the doing of the ſame. *Accipe Veſtem hanc purpuream: Qua ſemper munitus non verearis pro Fide Chriſti, Libertate Eccleſiæ, & oppreſſorum tuitione, fortiter dimicare, & ſanguinem effundere, in ſignum Ordinis & augmentum tui Honoris.*

Followingly, the ſaid Lord *Morley* ſhall cauſe the ſaid Archduke to do unto him the Mantle of blew Velvet, with the Scute of the Croſs of St. *George*, environed with a *Garter*, the ſaid Maſter *Lee* ſaying theſe Words, *Accipe chlamydem celeſtis coloris, clypeo Crucis inſignitam: Cujus Virtute atque Vigore, ſemper protectus hoſtes ſuperare, & præclariſſimis tuis meritis gaudia tandem celeſtia promereri valeas, in ſignum Ordinis, & augmentum tui Honoris.*

And when the ſaid Duke ſhall be ſo apparelled, the ſaid Lord *Morley* ſhall put the Image of St. *George* about his Neck: the ſaid Maſter *Lee* ſaying theſe Words: *Imaginem glorioſiſſimi Martyris* Georgii *hujus Ordinis Patroni, in collo tuo deferas. Cujus fultus preſidio hujus mundi proſpera & adverſa ſic pertranſeas, ut hoſtibus corporis & anime devictis, non modo temporalis militie gloriam, ſed perhennis victoris palmam recipere valeas, in ſignum Ordinis & Augmentum tui Honoris.*

And after Solempnities done and performed, the King's ſaid Ambaſſadors, among other Devices with the ſaid Duke, ſhall, on the King's Behalf give unto him Lawds and Thanks for his good Conformity, in ſending his Conſent and Commiſſion for the Treaty with the *Venetians:* which after long Tracts of Time, thanked be God, is now comen to Good, perfect and final Effect. Whereby undoubtedly, ſhall enſue grete Advantage and Ferdele to the common Affairs of the Emperor, the Kings Grace, and other their Friends, Confederates and Allies. Praying him from Time to Time to incline, herken, and lean to ſuch Things as may be to the Benefit of the ſeid common Cauſes, and to the Mitigation of the inſatiable Pride and Obſtinacy of the *French* King. By whoſe means the Contentious Diſcords and Warres be raiſed and continued in Chriſtendom. So as by his good Aſſiſtance, and joyning effectually, as is aforeſaid, the ſaid *French* King may be the rather enforſed, and compelled to know himſelf; and to come to ſuch reaſonable and honourable Conditions of Peace, as may be to the Pleaſure of God, the reaſonable Satisfaction of other Princes grieved, and the Quiet of all the States of Chriſts Church and Religion.

Finally, the Kings ſeid Ambaſſadors ſhall omit no good and kind Demonſtration, which they can make in Confirmation of the ſincere Love which the King's Grace berith to the ſaid Archduke. And in all their Communications and Devices, ſo to uſe themſelf, that he may perceive what

what good Favour, Mind, and Affection the King's Grace beareth unto him. So as by their good Dexterity and Wiſdom, good Love, Integrity and Amity, now much more neceſſary to be advanced among Princes, may the more perfectly and aſſuredly be encreaſed between them both. And their ſaid Affairs and Buſineſs ſpedily don, and honorably executed, they ſhall, at a Time convenient, take their Leave, and ſo return,

To which the Cardinal ſubjoined his own Letter to the ſaid Ambaſſadors, being ſtill the great Director of all State Affairs.

To my loving Friends, the Lord Morley, *Maſter* Edward Lee *the King's Almoner, Sir* William Huſe *Knight, and Maſter* Garter *King at Armes.*

Right well Beloved, this ſhall be oonly to Advertiſe, That Albeit in the King's Commiſſion made unto you for Preſentment of the Order of the *Garter*, unto *Don Fernando*, and his Inveſtiture with the ſame, there is no ſpecial Mention made, in what Articles ye ſhall now diſpenſe with the ſaid Archduke: Yet nevertheleſs, by a general Clauſe in the latter End in the ſaid Commiſſion, yee be amply authorized to do as much in all Things that may concern that Mattier, as though the Kings Grace were preſent himſelf: By Authority of which general Words, the Kings pleaſure is, that if there ſhall be reaſonable Exception made by the ſeid *Don Fernando*, at any of the Articles and Statutes of the ſaid Order, bicauſe he percaſe may think the ſame to be ſomewhat ſtrait; yee ſhall, by your Diſcretion, moder, and qualify, and diſpenſe with the ſame, as by your Wiſdomes ſhall be thought convenient. Foreſeeing always, that the Principal and material Points of the Order be not admitted, or forborn. And the ſemblable may ye, *Maſter Almoner*, and Sir *William Huſe*, do with the Duke of *Ferrare*, in caſe ye, being advertiſed that he wol receive the ſame *Order*, ſhall procede and paſs unto him for that Purpoſe. And, fare Yee hertily well.

At *Hampton Court*, the
26th Day of *Auguſt*.

Your Loving Friend,

T. Carlis Ebor.

The Commiſſion for delivery of the Enſigns of this Order to him bears Date 17 *Auguſt* this Year, *Aſhm.* App. n. Lxiii. His Certificate of the Acceptance thereof, *Ibid.* n. Cxv. which he received on the Day of the Conception of our Lady, *Vinc. MS. in Off. Arm. p.* 159, that is 8th *Dec.* His Oath in *Aſhm.* App. n. cxlii. His Inſtallation was on *July* following, for which the Copy of the Warrant remains in *H.* 5. *p.* 26. *in Off. Arm.*

Henry by the *grace* off God Kyng off *yngland*, *&c.* and Sovereign off the noble Ordre off the *gartier*, To our ryght truſty and welbelovyd the Lord off *Burgeveny*, and the Lord *Ferrys* Knyghts and Companyons off the ſayd noble Ordre gretyng, Foraſmuche as we underſtand that the ryght hye and myghty and noble prince our goode nepueu *Don Fernando* by the grace of God prince and Enfante of *Hyſpaynes*, Archduke off *Auſtruche*, Duc of *Burgoyne*, and Lieutenant Generall off the Empyre, who was hertoffer elect to be oone off the companyons of the ſayd noble Ordre, cannot conveniently repayre perſonally into thys our Realme to be inſtallyd in the colleg at the chyrche off that Ordre, and to perform other ceremonyes, whereunto by the Statutes of the ſayd Ordre he is bounden, and for that cauſe he hath ſent a ryght noble and honorable perſonnage *George de Galwyn* Lord and baron off *Gomyns* ſufficyently Auctorized, as hys Proctor to be inſtallyd in his name, to receyve his othe, and to perform all other ſuche thyngs for hym, that to the ſtatutes and ordynances off the ſayd Ordre ys requiſit and apperteynyng, we therfor in conſyderation off the premyſſes woll and yeve unto yow lycence, full power, and Auctorite, not only to accept and admit the ſaid *Georg* as Proctour and depute for our ſaid nepueu *Don Fernando*, *&c.* but alſo do therein, as to the Statuts and laudable Uſages off the ſayd noble Ordre it aperteyneth, and thes our letters ſhall be your ſufficient warant and diſcharge in thys behallff; yeven under the Seale off our *Gartier* the xth day off *July* the xvi yere off our Reyne.

And accordingly He was inſtalled on the 17th of that Month by his proxy in the ſecond Stall of the Princes Side. *Vinc. MS. n.* 417. *in Off. Arm.*

NUMB. IV.

Memorand. The Yeare of our Lorde M.CCCCxxvi, of our Souveraigne Lorde Kinge *Henry* the Eighth the xviii, of Sainte *George* Daye, the which was the laſte Daye of *Apryll* at *Grenewiche* in the cloſett the Kinge ther kepinge a Chapter of the moſt Noble Orther of the *Garter* with his Grace beinge thes Noblemen being Knyghtes of the ſaide Order as hereafter followeth, that is to ſaye *Thomas* Duke of *Norfolke* Treaſorer of *England*, *Charles* Duke of *Suffolke* Marſhall of *England*, the Lorde Marqueſs *Dorſett*, the Lorde Markis of *Exeter*, *George* Erll of *Shrewsburye* Lord Steward of the Kinges honerable Howſhoulde, Therl of *Weſtmoreland*, Therl of

Comberland, Therll of *Ruttland*, and the Vycounte *Fitz-Water*, the Vycounte *Rochforthe*, the Vycounte Lyle, the Lord *Burganye*, and at the ſaide Chapter was Elect and Choſen theſe Noblemen followinge to be Knyghtes of the ſaide Other, that is to ſaye my Lorde *Mongoy* Chamberleyne to the Queene, Sir *Willyam Fitz William* Treaſourer of the Kinges Howſhould, Sir *Henrye Gylforth* Controuler of the ſaide Noble Howſhold in this Order followinge.

Item, When the Kinge and the Lordes of the ſaide Noble Order had a Certeyn communication in the ſaid Chapter howſe, then was Sir *Thomas Wrythesly* Knight *alias Garter* principall Kinge of Armes Commanded firſt to Call for the Lorde *Mountgoy*, the Which was Com to the Chapter Dore, Whereas he was receyved by two Noblemen of the ſaide Orther, and ſo led betwene them to the Kings preſence, Wheras he kneleth downe betwixt the ſaide two Noblemen that lede hym, and alſo they knelinge with hym, Then *Garter* Kinge of Armes of the ſaide Noble Order preſenteth to the Kinges Grace the Garter, the Which Garter the Kynge receyveth, deliveringe it to one of the Noblemen of the ſayde Order, the Which Nobleman receyveth the ſaide Garter of his Grace, turnynge hym to the ſaide Knyght unelecte, Sayinge thes Wordes as hereafter followeth.

Item, After he had taken this othe of all ſuche Articles of the ſaide Noble Order to hym reherſed, then the ſaide Nobleman preſented the *Garter* to him in thes Wordes, Sayinge, Sir, the Kinge our Soveraigne Lorde Soveraigne of this Noble Order of the *Garter* with the amyable Companye of the ſaide Noble Order receyveth you to theyr Frende Brother and Fellow, and in token and Knowledge therof preſent and Gyve to yow this *Garter*, the Which God gyve yow Grace yt to receyve and bare from hence forwarde to his prayſe and pleaſure, and to the Exaltation and honour of the ſaide Order and of your ſelfe, and then the ſayde Nobleman did qarter this *Garter* about the ſaide Knyghtes left legge in the place accoſtomed. In this Manner and Order he receyved ther Garter, and alſo Electid Knyght of the ſaide Order.

After all thes Serimonies don, that the ſayd Lorde *Mongoy*, receyved the Garter in this Order and Manner afore Wryten, Then Sir *Thomas Wriothesley* Knight *alias Garter* Kinge of Armes of the ſaide Order Come to the Doore of the ſaide Chapterhouſe, and then Caled for Sir *William Fitz Williams*, and ſo at the Doore he was receyved, and brought to the Kinges preſence and receyved the Garter, and ther was Electe Knyght of the ſaide Noble Order, in all ſuche Manner and Order as was the Lorde *Mountgoy*, at the ſame tyme the ſaid *Wyllyam Fitz-Wyllyam* was Treaſourer of the Kinges Noble Howshoulde.

Then was Caled into the ſaide Chapiter Sir *Henrye Gylforde*, and ſo brought to the Kinges Preſence, and ther was Elect Knight of the ſaide Order, and alſo receyved the *Garter* in all ſuche manner and Order as is afore Wrytten, at the ſame tyme the ſayde Sir *Henrye Gylford* being Comtrowler of the Kynges Noble Howſhould.

Here after followeth the Order, and the Manner of the Stallation of the ſaide Knyghtes at the Caſtle at Wynſor *within the Coledge.*

Memorand. The yeare of owr Lord God MCCCCCxxvi, and owr Sovereigne Lorde Kinge *Henrye* the Eight, the vi daye of *Maye*, was the Feaſt of Seynt *George* at *Wynſor*, kept in the Caſtle by the Right Noble and mightie Lorde therll of *Arundell* then beinge Lefetenant and debit for the Kinges Grace at the ſaide Feaſte, at the ſame tyme weare Inſtaled Knightes of the Noble Order of the *Garter* thes Noblemen followinge, that is to ſaye, the Lorde *Montjoy* Chamberleyn to the Queenes Grace, Sir *Wylliam Fitz-William* treaſourer of the Kinges Noble Howshoulde, Sir *Henry Gylford* Comtrouler of the ſaide Noble howshoulde, in this Order and Manner followinge.

So the Daye above Wryten the which was *Saterdaye*, about three of the klocke at After None, therll of *Arundell* ther beinge Lefetenaunte, and debit for the Kinges Grace, with other Certeyne Lordes and Knyghtes of the ſaide Order of the *Garter*, Comyth rydinge from the Caſtell downe to the Colledge to Evenſonge in theyr Abetts of the Order of the *Garter*, alightinge at the nere Dore of the Colledge toward the Caſtle, and ſo paſſinge into the Chapter howſe, the ſaid Lordes ſo beinge within the Dore was ſpurd and kept by the Uſher that beareth the blacke Rod ſtandinge without the ſaide Chapter Doore.

Then after the Lordes had a Certeyn Communication in the ſaide Chapter howſe, then Cometh Sir *Thomas Writhesley* Knight *alias Garter* Kinge of Armes of the ſaide Order to the Doore of the ſaide Chapter howſe Calinge for the Lorde *Mountjoye*, and ſo the Lorde Cometh to the Doore, Whereas he was receyved of ii Noble menn of the ſaid Order, and ſo led in betwene them to the preſence of the Kinge Debite and Leefetennaunte, the Which was at that Tyme therl of *Arundell*, and ther the Commyſſyon redd, and the Artikles of the ſaid Order to hym declared then and ther was putt on hym his Gowne with the howde, alſo in ſuch lyke Manner and Order was receyved in the ſaide Chapter Sir *Wyllyam Fitz-Williams*, in the ſame

ſame Order received his Gowne and his hoode. Then was Cald for Sir *Heyry Gylforthe*, the which was receyved in ſuche Order in the Chapter, and in the ſaide Order receyved his Gowne and his hoode.

Item, The Lordes beinge within the Chapter Cometh forthe *Garter* Kynge of Armes of the ſaide Order, bringinge forth the iii Mantles of the thre unametted Knyghts, deliveringe them the thre Harroulde of Armes the Which held them ſtill, till the Commynge furth of the ſaide Knightes, then When the Kinges debite was Com forthe of the ſaide Chapter howſe, all the Lordes and Knyghtes of the ſaide Order goinge before hym after the Aſtate of theyr Stallations, and the Knyghtes unametted goinge before the Other Lordes and Knyghtes of the ſaide Order, the Which Knightes wear ledd Every one of them betwen two Knightes of the ſaide Order, they goinge in theyr Gownes and Hoodes, and the Harroulde of Armes bearinge theyr Mantles before them, in this Order paſſinge downe into the Bodye of the Chyrch, and ther Entringe into the Quyre by the Kinges Stall, and ſo Everye Knyght at his Entringe, firſt makinge his Reverence to the Sacrament of the Aulter, and then tourneth hym to the Kinges Stall, ther makinge his reverence, and ſo Everye Knyght paſſinge up to his owne Stale, and ther Standinge without the Deskis, Even ageynſt their Stales. Alſo ſo ſtandinge the unamytted Knyghts befor theyr owne Stales betwen the ſaide Knyghtes that ledd them, the Harroulde of Armes howlding theyr Mantels before them, in this Manner and Order Standinge til ſuche tyme, as the Kynges Debite had made his Reverence, and taken his Stalle.

So in this Manner and Order the ſaide Knyghtes ſo ſtandinge till ſuche tyme, as the Kinges Debite had mad his Reverence to the Sacrament of the Alter, and after to the Kinges Stall, and ſo paſſinge to his owne Stale, and ther ſett then. And ther be any Knight hauyinge a fellow, that is to ſay an other Knyght, the Which is even Staled ageynſt him, then they to do theyr Reverence bothe togither, firſte to the Sacrament, and after to the Kinges Stalle, and ſo to paſſe to theyr owne Stalles, and when they ar within the Deaskes then to make a Reverence to the Kinges Stalle, and then to ſett them in their Stalles, but Ever the moſte auncient muſt be firſte ſett.

Item, If ther be any Knyghtes havinge no fellow, that is to ſaye even Stalled ageynſte him, then he ſhall do his Reverence alone, that is to ſaye firſt to the Sacrament, and after to the Kinges Stale, and ſo to paſſe to his owne Stale, and no other Knyghtes to remeve, till the ſaide Knyght hath done his Reverence, as is above Wryten, and ſett in his owne Stale, then Every Knyght in ſuch lyke Manner and Order ſo to uſe hymſelf.

All this tyme that the Serimonies be a doinge, ſtandeth ſtill theſe Knightes unamytted betwene the Knightes that led them withowt the Deaskis right before theyr Stales, then after all theſe Serimonies don, then was one of the Knights unamytted, the which was the Lorde *Moungoy* led up into the Deaskis betwene the ſaide two Knightes that led hym, and ther ſtandinge betwene the two Knyghtes right before his Stale, the Officers ſtandinge without the Deaskis right befor them, howldinge their Mantells, ſo in ſuche Order ſtandinge then Cometh the Regiſter of the ſaide Order, and ther gave the ſaide Knight his Othe, reſytinge to hym all ſuche Articles as ther appertened, Sir *Thomas Wrytheſley* Knight *alias Garter* Kinge of Armes howldinge the Booke, *Carlel* Harroulde of Armes howldinge his Mantle Right before hym withowt the Deaske.

Item, Then when the ſaide Knighte had taken his Othe, then the Harrould of Armes delyverid the Mantle un to the two Knightes that led him, they takinge the ſaid Mantle betwene them, and put it on hym. After this don they take and lede the Knight betwene them up to his owne Stale, and ſo betwen them they ſett hym therin, and ſo he hath his Stallation, then they ſayinge to hym God geve hym greate honor longe to Continue to the pleaſure of Almyghtie God, and the honor of this Noble Order, and thus the Lorde *Moungoy* was ſtated Knight of the Noble Order of the *Garter*, then beinge Lorde Chamberleyne to the Queenes Grace.

So in all ſuch Manner and Order, as the Lorde *Moungoye* was inſtaled Sir *Wyllyam Feitz Wyllyam* brought up into the Deaskis, ther hauynge his Othe, and after was Inſtaled in ſuche Order as afore is Wrytten, *Richmounte* Harrowlde of Armes bearinge his Mantle.

Item, Then was Sir *Henrye Gylforth* brought up into the Deaskis betwene the two Knightes that ledd hym, and ther receyvinge his Othe, and after Inſtaled in all ſuche Order and Manner as afore is Wryten, *Lancaſter* Harrowlde of Armes howldinge his Mantell.

Item, As ſone as the Knights had taken theyr Stallations in ſuche Order and Manner as is above Wrytten, then the Kinges Leefetennaunte Cometh furth to his Stale, and ſo paſſinge forthe of the Queyre Dore by the Kinges Stale, ſo Goinge to the Chapter howſe with all the other Lordes and Knights of the ſaide Order goinge before hym, and the ſaid Knights unamytted goinge befor all the other Knightes of the ſaide

ſaide Order, led betwene the two Knightes that brought them to theyr Stallation, the Officers of Armes goinge before them, in this Order paſſinge to the ſaide Chapter howſe, and ther after a Certeyne Communycation the Lorde Leefe Tenaunte dit put the Collers of the ſaide Order abowte the Knightes Neckes.

After the Lorde Leefe Tenaunte had put the Collers abowt the ſaide Knightes Neckes, then the Lorde Leefe Tennaunde Cometh forthe to the ſaide Chapter with all the Lordes and Knights of the ſaide Order goinge before the ſaide Lorde Debitie in ſuch Order as perteyneth to the aunoyantes of theyr Stales, the Officers of Armes Goinge before them, ſo in this Order and Manner paſſinge into the Quyre to Evenſonge, Entringe into the Quyre at the Dore by the Kinges Stale, and ſo Everye one to paſſe upp and ſtande without the Deaskis before theyr owne Stales till ſuch tyme as the Kinges Debitie hath done his Reverence as afore is Wrytten, and alſo ſett in his Stale, then Everye Knight to do his Reverence in ſuche Order as above is Wrytten, and ſo to take theyr Stales.

They thus ſettinge in their Stalles herin the Evenſonge, and all ſuche devyne Servyſe therto belonginge; the Service don, the Lorde Debite, with the Lordes and Knightes of the Order departeth owt of the Quyre by the Kinges Stale, and ſo Goeth to theyr horſſe rydinge up to the Caſtle, theyr Mantels beinge ſtill on them, and ſo to Weare them ſtill on them, till ſuch tyme as the ſupper and alſo the Voyde be don. And all the tyme the Servyce is in Sayinge, the Uſher of the Order, the Which bearith the black Rodd ſhall ſtand and holde it before the Kinges Stale, and not before the Debitie, and in this Order the ſaide Khightes above Wryten wear Electe and Staled of the moſt Noble Order of the *Garter*.

NUMB. V.

MEmorand. The yeare of our Lord M.VC.xxvii, and of the Reigne of the Kinge Owr Soveraign Lorde Kinge *Henrye* the Eight the xix on Sainte *Martins* daye, the Which was the xi of *November*, *Frauncis* the *French* Kinge was Elect and amytted Knight of the *Garter*, and in *Parrys* receyved the ſaide *Garter* by a right honorable Inbaſſett ſent by the Kinge Owr Sovereigne Lorde, whoſe Name here followeth, That is to ſaye Sir *Arthur Plantagenet*, Viſcounte *Liell*, Sir *Nycholas Carne* Maiſter of the Horſſe, Maiſter Doctor *Talyer* Maiſter of the Roules, a Right Noble Clarke. Sir *Thomas Wrythesley* Knight. *alias Garter* Kinge of Armes of the ſaide Order, and after all ſuch Statutis of the Articles of the ſaide Order of the *Garter* weare declared and redd unto his Grace, and then he receyvinge his Othe on the ſame. Then the Vycounte *Lyell* preſented to his Grace the *Garter* with ſuch Wordes, And all ſuche Serimonies uſinge as here afore is Wrytten, and ſo puttinge the *Garter* aboute his lefte ledge in ſayinge to his Grace ſuche Wordes as afore is Wrytten.

Here after followeth the Order and Manner of the Stallacyon of the ſaide Frenche *Kinge by a Debytt.*

Memorand. The yeare of onr Lorde God, a M.VC.xxvii, and of Our Sovereigne Lorde Kinge *Henry* the Eight the xix yeare, the xxvi daye of *Januarye* at *Wynſor*, within the Caſtle in the Colledge next the Kynges Stale of the Kinges Side was ſtaled Knyght of the Noble Order of Sainte *George* named the *Garter Frauncys* the *French* Kinge by a debitte, Whoſe Name was Caled Mounſh. *Adryan Terſyline* Seign. *de Broſſe*, *de Poſſe*, *& la ferte*, the which was Debytie and procurour at the ſaide Stallation in this Order and Manner as hereafter followeth.

Item, The yeare and daye above Wrytten was appoynted to be at the ſaide Stallation, theſe Noblemen whoſe Names hereafter followeth they weare Knightes of the ſaide Noble Order that is to ſaye the Markis of *Exeyter*, therll of *Rutland*, the Vycounte *Lylye*, the Vycounte *Rochefortt*, the Lorde *Sandes*, Sir *Wyllyam Fitz Wylliam*, the which Noblemenn weare all in lyke Authorytie in the ſaide Commyſſion for at that tyme there was appoynted no Debite nor Leef Tennaunt for the Kinge. So was the ſayde Mounſh. *Adryan Tercyline* lodgheed in the Denes howſe within the Colledge, and the other Lordis in the Caſtle. So When all thes Lordes wear in a redynes, they aſſembled in the Colledge, and ſo came to the Chapter howſe, and ther havinge a Certeyn Communication, then was Caled for Monſh. *Adryan Tercyline* Debyte for the *frenche* Kinge, and ſo receyed at the Chapter Doore by two Noble men of the ſaide Order of the *Garter*, that is to ſaye the Markis of *Exciter*, and therl of *Rutland*, and beinge ledd in betwen them to the ſaide Chapter howſe there havyng a Certeyn Communication Declaringe to hym Certeyn Articles of the ſaide Order.

Item, then was Caled for the Lorde *Veyer* Erll of *Oxforth*, Who was receyved at the Doure by Sir *Arthur Plantagenet*, Vycounte *Lyell*, and Sir *Thomas Bullen*, Vicounte *Rocheforde*, and ſo led in betwen them into the ſaide Chapter howſe, ther havinge put on him his Gowne, and his Hoode belonginge to the Abyt of the ſaide Order.

Item, After theſe Serimonyes don, the ſaide Noble Menn Com forthe of the Chapter howſe, and paſſinge into the Quire

Quyre in this Manner followinge. Firſt Cometh forthe therll of *Oxforthe* havinge on hym his Gownde that belongith to the Abyt of the ſaide Order, and the hoode Lyinge on his Shoulder, and his Mantle borne before him by a Harraulde of Armes, the Which Erll was led betwene two Noble Men of the ſaide Order, that is the Vycounte *Lyell*, and the Vicounte *Rochforde*, ſo after hym Cometh Mounſh. *Adrian Tercyline* Debytie for the *French* Kinge, ledd betwene the Markis of *Exeyter* and therll of *Ruttland*, bearinge the *Frenche* Kynges Mantle in his Armes, the Herraulde of Armes goinge befor them, and behynde them Cometh the other Lordes of the ſaide Order, and ſo in this Order and Manner paſſinge downe the Bodye of the Churche Entring into the Quyre at the Doore by the Kynges Stale, and ther doing theyr Reverance firſte to the Sacrament, and after to the Kinges Stale, then went Every Knight and Stode before his owne Stale without the Deskis, ther they ſo ſtandinge, then was the *frenche* Kinges Debetie led up into the Deskis betwene the two Noblemenn that led hym, and ſo ſtandinge betwen them before the *Frenche* Kinges Stale, howldinge ſtill on his Arme the ſaide Mantle of the *French* Kinges, And ſo the two Noblemen ſatt the Debytie in the Stale in the *Frenche* Kinges Name, and ſo he ſyttinge ſtyll in the ſtale, howldynge ſtyll the ſaide Mantle on his Arme.

Item, In this Manner and Order ſettinge hearinge the devyne Servys till the tyme of theyr offrynge, then the ſaide Debytt Went and offred, bearinge the Mantle Styll on his Arme, the Herraulde of Armes Goinge before hym, And ſo that When he had offred, made his Reverence to the Sacrament, and ſo paſſinge downe to his Stale, and ther at his Entringe, making his Reverence to the Kinges Stale, and ſo paſſinge into his own Stale, the Mantle ſtyll on his Arme, and then the other Knights offred accordinge to their Stalles two togyther yf ther Weare any ſtaled one right ageynſt the other, or els he offred alone, and When they had offred they makinge theyr Reverance to the Sacrament, and after to the Kinges Stale, and ſo paſſinge to theyr Stales; And ever the moſte Auncyent Inſtalled to ſett firſte, and yf ther be anye, the Which hath no Fellow Even Staled ageynſt hym, then he ſhall offer alone, and When he hath offred and made his Reverence to the Sacrament, and after to the Kinges Stale, then ſo to paſſe to his Stale, alſo no other Knight to ſtour till ſuche tyme as the ſayde Knight that offers be in his place and Stale and Sett, and ſo likewiſe Everye Knight to uſe hym at the Offringe.

Item, A lyttle before the Offringe, all the Knights ſhall Come owt of theyr Stales, and without the Deaskis even before their owne Stales to ſtand till the Souveraigne of the ſaide Order hath offred, yf he be ther, or elſe his Debetie, and if the ſaide Souveraign, nor his Debetie be not there, theyr beinge in the Commyſſion all in lyke Authoritie, as was ſene at this ſaide Stallation of the *Frenche* Kinge, then Everye Eche One to offer in Order, as above is Wrytten.

Item, Yf the Kinge be preſent, the Which is Soveraigne of the ſaid Noble Order, then ſhall the blacke Rodd be borne before his Grace, and ſo to ſtand Right before his Stale in his preſence, and if his Grace be not there, but his Debetie for hym, then the ſaide Uſher ſhall beare the blacke Rodd before his Debetie, but When the ſaid Debetie is in the Quyre, and ſett in his owne Stale, then the ſaide Uſher ſhall ſtande Even before the Kinges Stale, howldinge the ſaide blacke Rodd, and not before the Debetie, but When the Debetie goeth to the Offringe, then the Uſher ſhall beare the Rodd before him. So as ſone as the *Frenche* Kinge was Stalled by his Debetie, as is afore wrytten, ſtreight after the ſaide Stallation was the Lorde ----- *Vere* Erll of *Oxforth* Inſtaled in this Order and Manner folowinge the ſaide Erll ſtandinge without the Deaske right before his Stale, betwene the ſaide two Noblemen that led him, the ſaide two Lordes led hym up into the Deaskis right before his owne Stale, and ſo ther ſtandinge betwen them, then Cometh the Regeſter and geveth to the ſayde Erll his Othe, Garter Kinge of Armes houlding the Booke, a Harroulde of Armes houldinge his Mantle right before hym.

Item, as ſone as the ſaide Erll had taken his Othe, then the Herraulde of Armes deliverid to the two Lordes that led hym his Mantle, the which they put on hym, and then they led hym up into his Stale, and ther they ſett hym therin, ſayinge, "God, our Ladye, and Sainte *George* gyve "yow myche Joye to the pleaſure of his "Grace, and to the honor of this Noble "Order, and your Owne." And after thys they did ſend for his Coller, and ſo put it about the Erlls Necke, and thus he was ſtaled Knight of the Order of Sainte *George* Named the *Garter*.

Item, After the ſaide Stallation, at the Offringe tyme of the Maſſe, all the devyne Servys don, then the ſaide Lordes paſſinge owt of the quyer by the Kinges Stale, and ſo at the Chapter Doore doynge of their abyttes, and ſo Went to Dynner into the Denys howſe, and * alſo ther ſupped, and in the Morenynge heard Maſſe, and at the ſayde howſe brake theyr faſt, and ſo toke theyr Journey to *London*. Dyner, Soper, and breckfaſt.

Item, The ſaide Ambaſſatour ther beinge Debetie for the *Frenche* Kinge, gave to the Herraulde of Armes ther at that tyme, Doinge Servyſe for their Droytes touchinge the Stallation of the *Frenche* Kinge his Maiſter lx Crounes of the Sonn.

Memorand. It is to be Noted Wherefore the ſaid Erll of *Oxforth* receyved his Coller of the Order of the *Garter*, and had it put abowt his Neck by the ſaide two Noble Men that led hym in his Stale, wher as ſone as they had ſtaled hym, the ſaide Lordes ſhoulde have Com forthe of theyr Stales, and have brought hym ageyne to the Chapter howſe, and ther have geven to hym the Coller, and ther he to have receyved hit; the Cauſe was this, ther was for the Kinge neyther Debetie nor Leeftenante, but the Lordes ther beinge were all in one Comyſſyon, and all in lyke Auctoretie, and that was the Cauſe that he receyved the Coller of the ſaide Order in the Stale.

NUMB. VI.

M. 17. in Off. Arm. p. 30 b.

A° xx° Regis. H. octavi Souverain, *&c.*

THE Feſt of Saint *George* kept at *Windeſore* the xvii day of *Maye*. The Kings lieutenant the Lord Marquis of *Exceſtre*,

The vicont *Fitzwater*,
Therll of *Oxinford*,
The Lord *Montjoye*,
Sir *Will. Fitz William*
} Preſent at the Feſt.

All the Reſydew of the knyghts of th'ordre were Excuſed and pardoned of their abſens by the Souverain, by his Lettres ſent unto his ſaid lieutenant, whoſe names folowith,

The Ducks of *Richemont*, of *Norffolk*, of *Suffolk*.

The Marquis *Dorſet*.

Therlls of *Arundell*, of *Weſtmerland*, of *Shrewsbury*, of *Eſſex*, of *Rutland*.

The Vicont *Rochefort*, the Vicont *Liſle*.

The Lords of *Bergavenny*, of *Ferrers*, of *Dudley*, of *Darcy*, of *Sandys*.

Sir *Henry Guldeford* Baneret.

Themperour, the *French* King, the King of *Boheme* and of *Hungary*, *ultra Mare*.

Henry *the eight, by the Grace of God king of* England, *and of* France, *defenſor of the Faith, and Lord of* Ireland, *Souverain of the Right Noble Ordre of the* Gartier, *To our Right truſty and Right Entierly welbeloved coſin the Marquys of* Exceſter, *oon of the knyghts and compaignons of our ſaid right noble Ordre Greeting.*

Foraſmoche as we for great and urgent cauſes may not be preſent at the Feaſt of the glorieuſe martir Saint *george* patron of the ſame right noble Ordre, to be holden ſolempniſed and kept within our caſtel of *Windeſore*, the xvii daye of *Maye* next comynge, We therfor by thes preſents, name, conſtitute, ordeyne and appointe yow to be our lieutenant at the ſaid feaſt, yeving you full power and authoryte to doo and accompliſhe every thing at the ſame, wyche to our lieutenant ther in ſuche caſe belongith and hath ben accuſtumed, willing and Comanding by the tenor herof, all and every the Knyghts and compaignons, and alſo thofficiers of our ſaide Ordre, to be unto yow in executing this our Auctorite obbeying and attending as ſhall apperteyne. Yeven under the Seale of our *gartier* at our manor of *Richemont*, the xxiiii Day of *April*, the twenty yeare of our Reigne.

The *A° xx° R. H. Octavi.*

	1. The Souverain.	Thempour *Charles Hapelburg.*
Valois.	2. The *Frenche* King *Francois.*	The King of *Hung.* and *Bob. Ferd. Hapelburg.*
Fitz-Roy.	3. The Duc of *Richemont, Hen.*	The Duc of *Norfolke, Thomas Haward.*
Courteney.	4. The Marquis *Exceſt. Henry*	The Marquis *Dorſſet, Thomas Grey.*
Talbot.	5. Therll of *Shrewsbury, George*	The Duc of *Suffolke, Charles Brandon.*
Bourſer.	6. Therll of *Eſſex, Henry*	Therll of *Arundell, William Fitz-Allan.*
Nevylle.	7. Therll of *Weſtmerl. Ranoff*	The Vicount *Lyle, Arthur Plantagenet.*
Radcliff.	8. The Vic. *Fitzwater, Robert*	The Lord *Bergavaney, George Nevyle.*
Maners.	9. Therll of *Rutland, Thomas*	The Lord *Ferrers, Water Devereux.*
Sutton.	10. The Lord *Dudely, Edward*	The Lord *Darcy, Thomas Darcy.*
Vere.	11. Therll of *Oxenfords, John*	The Vicounte *Rochefort, Thomas Boleyn.*
Blunt.	12. The Lord *Montjoye, Will.*	The Lord *Sandys, William Sandys.*
	13. Sir *Will. Fitz-Will. trezorer.*	Sir *Henry Guldeford*, controller *baneret.*

Du tres noble hault & puiſſant Seigneur le Marquis D'exceſtre, *conte de* Devonſhyre, *Seigneur de* Okehampton, *& de* Plymton, *lieutenant & depute de la Feſte de Saint* George, *Chevalier de la treſnoble Ordre.* Therll of *Oxinford* as hieſt Aſtate gave the King's lieutenant his offring.

Numb. VII.

M. 17. in off. Arm. p. 32.

A° xxii R. H. oct.

THE King kept the Day of ſaint *george* at his caſtall of *Windeſor*, then falling on the *Saturday* in the yeſter weke, wherfor the ſervice was of the feſt of yeſter, and nat of ſaint *george*. The king and the Knights of thordre herde the divyne ſervice in the Chapel above in the quadrant and nat in the college. The wiche chapell was hanged Richely on both ſyds, a Riche Clothe of aſtate, and a hault pace of a fote high for the king, with a viii Ynch ſtep of vi Ynches therto, beſyde a littill Banke in brede xiii ynches, and in high of xiii ynches, to knele appon, his grace accompaigned with the xiii Knyghts of thordre, havyng ſcochins of their armes over their hedds, *&c.* whos names foloweth.

The Duc of *Richemont, Henry Fitz-Roy.*
The Duc of *Norffolk, Thomas Hawarde.*
The Marquis of *Exceſt. Henry Courteney.*
The Duc of *Suffolk, Charles Brandon.*
Therll of *Arundell, William Fitz-Alan.*
Therll of *Suſſex, Robert Ratclyff.*
The Lord *Bergaveny, George Nevyll.*
Therll of *Ruteland, Thomas Maners.*
Therll of *Oxenford, John Ver.*
The Lord *Monjoye, William Blount.*
The Lord *Sandys, William Sandys.*
Sir *William Fitz-William.*
Sir *Henry Guldeford.*

The King went nat to the Chapitre before the firſt evenſonge, but Immediatly to his Stall: The Biſhopp of *London* lord *Cutberd tunſtall* elect of *Dureſme* did the dyvyne ſervice, and at *magnificat* he and the Dean furſt cenſed the Aultre, and after the King, bothe the high aultre and the aultre wiche was made before the King were Richely garnyſhed with Imags and odir garnyſhements of gold and ſilver, and gilt, *&c.* after the Evenſonge the King Retorned to his, *&c.* his grace and the Knyghts of thordre wer ſerved of the voyde, *&c.* and on the morn, at ix of the Clock to be at matins, wiche doon above the ordonary the king ordeyned in the honnour of ſaint *george* a Right noble proceſſion wher at was xxxv copys of Riche Clothe of gold, after the proceſſion the king went Imediatly to his Stall and high maſſe, and offred as accuſtumed, that doon dinner and iiii of the greteſt aſtats ſat at the kings bords Ende, and the Reſidew ſat all along at ii tables, all on the oon ſyde, as accuſtumed, and before Evenſong the King went to his Cloſet to the Chapitre, and appointed the Duc of *Suffolk* to be his lieutenant at the Feſt, wiche was appointed to be kept the *eight* day of *maye* then enſuyng, acccompaigned with therll of *Rutland*, the Lord *Sandys*, lord Chamberlain, Sir *William Fitz-William.*

Memorand. That the lowe evenſongs, that were ſaid before the King were of ſaint *george*, alſoo the furſt low maſſe in the mornyng ſongen by the lord *George Grey* of *dorſett*, the oder Maſſes of the daye of the wiche lord *John Longland* Biſhopp of *Lyncoln* ſange the iiid Maſſe, the iiii low maſſe was of *Recordare*, and was appointed that the high Maſſe doon the Maſſe of *Requiem* ſhould begyn.

The viii day of *may* the feſt was kept at *Wyndeſore A° xxii R. H. oct.*

Preſent: The Duc of *Suffolk Charles* the Kings lieutenant,

The lord *Montjoy*, the lord *Sandys*, Sir *Willyam Fitz-Wylliam* preſent.

Numb. VIII.

Memorand. The yeare of our Lorde M.V.C.xxxi. and of the Kinge our Soveraign Lords Reigne xxxiii. the vi. daye of *Maye* was Leeftenaunte and debitie for the Kinge our Sovereigne Lorde *Henrye* the viii. at *Wynſor* for the Feaſte of Sainte *George*, Lorde *Robert Fitz Water* Erll of *Suſſex*, at the which tym was Inſtaled Knight of that Noble Order of the *Garter Henrye* Lorde *Peerſye* Erll of *Northumberland*, and in this Order and Manner followinge.

Item, The daye above Wryten at ii of the klok Afternone, the ſaid Erll of *Suſſex* beinge Debetie for the Kinges Grace at the ſaide Feaſt, with other Lordes and Knightes of the ſaide Order, Cometh rydinge forthe of the Caſtle to the Colledge to Enſonge in theyre Abytts of the Order of the *Garter*, and Lyghtinge at the nere Doore of the Colledge towarde the Caſtle, and ſo paſſinge into the Chapter howſe, the ſaide Lordes ſo beinge within, the Doore was kept by the Uſher that beareth the blacke rodd, then after the ſaide Lordes had a Certeyn Commynycation in the Chapter howſe then Cometh forthe Sir *Thomas Wrytheſley* alias *Garter* Kinge of Armes, Caling for the Lorde *Henrye Perſe* Erll of *Northumberland*, and the ſaid Erll Cometh to the Dore of the Chapter, Whereas he was receyed betwene two Noblemen of the ſaide Order, that is to ſay the Vycount *Lyell*, and the Lorde *Sandes*, and ſo led betwen them to the preſence of the Kinges Debetie, the which at that tyme was therll of *Suſſex*, as is afore Wryten, and ſo ther befor hym the Commyſſion red,

red, and the Articles of the ſaide Order to hym red and declared, then ther was preſented to hym his Gowne, and the hoode of the Abytt of the *Garter*, and ſo put on hym in the ſaide Chapter howſe, then the Lordes beinge thus in a redines, Cometh forthe *Garter* Kinge of Armes bringinge forthe the ſaide Mantle of the ſaide Erll unamytted, deliveringe it to a Harrauld of Armes, the which helde ſtyll the ſaide Mantle, Lyinge overthuart bothe his Armes till the Comynge forthe of the Lordes.

Item, When the ſaide Erll of *Suſſex* the Kings Debetie was Com forthe, and the Lordes and Knyghtes with hym of the ſayde Order, Then went all the Lordes and Knights before the Debetie, according to theyr Eſtates of the Anneyantnes of theyr Stales, and the ſaide Erll unamytted went before them all, led betwene the Vycounte *Lyle* and the Lorde *Sandis*, havynge on hym his Gowne, and the hoode of the Abytt of the *Garter*, and his Mantle borne before hym by a Herraulde of Armes, all the other Lordes and Knights of the Order havynge on them bothe Gownes, Mantles, and Hoodes of the ſaide Abytt, and the Officers of Armes goinge before them, all in this Order and Manner paſſinge forthe Downe to the Bodye of the Churche, and ſo Entringe into the Doore by the Kinges Stale, and when they Weare within the Quyre, they firſt makinge theyr Reverence to the Sacrament of the Aulter, and then they torned them to the Kinges Stale, and ſo ther made theyr Reverence, and ſo paſſinge Every Knight to his own Stale, and ther ſtandinge without the Deaskis, even before theyr own Stales til the Kynges Debetie had made his Reverence to, and ſo takinge his Stale, alſo ſo ſtandinge the ſaide unamytted Knyght right before his owne Stale betwene the ſaide two Knightes that led hym, his Mantle beinge held before hym by a harraulde of Armes, and thus ſtanding in this Order till the Leefe-Tennant for the Kinge had made his Reverence and taken his Stale, then Every Knight made his Reverence as afore is Wryten, and ſo toke theyr Stalles according to their Auncyantes.

All this tyme that thes Serimonies wear adoinge ſtode ſtyll the ſaide Knight unamytted before his owne ſtale betwene the two Knights that led hym without the nether Deaskis, and ſo all thes Serimonies don, then was Therll unamytted led up into the Deaskis betwen the two Knights that led hym, and there ſtandinge right before his own Stale, the officers of Armes ſtandinge without the Deaskes right before his Stale howldinge his Mantell before hym overthart his Armes, ſo in this Order ſtandinge Cometh the Regeſter of the Order, and Geveth to hym his Othe reſytinge and declaringe to hym all ſuch Articles as ther apperteyned, Sir *Thomas Wrytheſley* alias *Garter* howldinge the Booke, The harrauldes of Armes howldinge the Mantle before hym ſtandinge without the Deaskis.

Item, When the ſaide Erll had this Order in takinge his Othe, then the Haralds of Armes deliverid the Mantle to the ſaide ii Knights that led hym, they takinge the ſaid Mantle betwene them, and did putt it uppon hym; After this don they toke and led the ſaide Erll bebetwene them to his own Stale, and ſo betwene them they ſet hym therin they ſayinge to hym, "God gyve to hym great "honor longe to Continew to the pleaſure "of Almightie God, and to the honor of "this Noble Order, and to thencreaſe of "his honor or Worſhip, as perteyneth to "the perſonage to have." And thus in this Order the ſaid Lorde *Henrye Perſeye* Erll of *Northumberland* was ſtaled Knight of the *Garter* that tyme beinge Warden of the Eſt and medyll *Marches* over agaynſt *Scotland*, and his proper Name is *Henrye* Lorde *Algernons* otherwyſe caled Lorde *Percye* the vi. Erll of *Northumberland* of that Name.

NUMB. IX.

M. 17. in Off. Arm.

Anno xxiiii° Regis H. octavi.

THE xxiiii[th] yer of our Souverayn lord *Henry* the viii[th], hys highneſſe kept the daye of Saint *George* at his manor of *Grenewych*, not withſtanding then the parliament kepte at his palice at *Weſt.* and his grace was accompanied with the Knyghts of the order, whoſe names enſueth: The Duc of *Norffolk*, the Duc of *Suffolk*, the Marques of *Exceſtre*, the Erle of *Arundell*, the Erle of *Oxenford*, the Erle of *Northumberland*, the Erle of *Rutland*, the Erle of *Wilteſhire*, the Erle of *Suſſex*, the Viconte *Lyſle*, the Lord *Bergavenny*, the Lord *Montjoye*, the Lord *Sandys*, Sir *Wyllyam Fitz-Wylliam*. The Kyng went to no Chapitre, but only on Saynt *Georgs* Daye, becauſe there was no Election: how be yt, that the roume of *Edward* Lord *Dudeley* was at that tyme voyde. The Lords and Knights wer ſerved, as hath ben afore accuſtumed. And on the Daye of Saint *George* ther ſate at the Kings bords end at Dyner, the Duc of *Norffolk*, the Duc of *Suffolke*, the Marques of *Exceſtre*, and the Lord *Steven Gardener* Byſhopp of *Wynchеſtre*, prelat of the Order, whiche Dyd the Divine ſervice, whiche prelat the ſame daye at afternone made his Othe in the Chapitre houſe to the Souverayn, *&c.* the Knyghts of the Order ther ſittyng in preſence, notwithſtanding theyr bords taken

taken up, yet ſate they ſtyll, upon their formes, untill the lordys at the Kyngs bords ende wer taken up, and then immediatly following they went all together and made their Obecience to the Souverain, &c.

Knights Anno xxiiii. xi *Day of* May.

The Souverain, — — —	Thempour,
The *Frenche* King, — — —	The King of *Romayns*,
The Duc of *Richemont*, — —	The Duc of *Norffolk*,
The Marquis of *Exceſter*, — —	The Duc of *Suffolk*,
Therll of *Shrewsbury*, — — —	Therll of *Arundell*,
Therll of *Eſſex*, — — —	Therll of *Northumberland*,
Therll of *Weſtmerland* — —	The Vicont *Lyſle*,
Therll of *Suſſex* — — —	The Lord *Bergavenny*,
Therll of *Ruteland* — — —	The Lord *Ferrers*,
— — —	The Lord *Darcy*,
Therll of *Oxinford* — — —	Therll of *Wilteſhire*.
The Lord *Montjoye* — — —	The Lord *Sandys*,
Sir *William Fitz-William*, — —	Sir *Henry Guldeford*.

Aº xxiiii. R. H. octav.

The Feſt the xii day of *Maye*, *Son-day* after *Aſcencion-day*.

Therll of *Arundell* lieutenant.

Preſent: The Therll of *Ruteland*, the Vicont *Lyſle*, the Lord *Montjoye*, Sir *William Fitz-William*.

The Names of the Knights of th'ordre that were excuſed by the Kings Lettres.

Our Right truſty and Right Intierly welbeloved coſins the Duc of *Richemont*, the Duc of *Norffolk*, the Duc of *Suffolk*.

Our Right Truſty and Intierly beloved Coſin the Marquis of *exceſtre*.

Our Right Truſty and Right Welbeloved coſyns Therlls of *Oxinford*, of *Northumberland*, of *Weſtmerland*, of *Shrewsbery*, of *Eſſex*, of *Wilteſhire*, and of *Suſſex*.

Our Right truſty and Welbeloved the Lords *Bergavenny*, *Ferrers*, *Darcy*, and *Sandys*.

Our Truſty and Right Welbeloved Sir *Henry Guldeford* our counſellours.

*Du tres Noble, Hault, & puiſſant Seigneur le conte d'*Arundell, *Seigneur de* Maltravers *& de Clunne, lieutenant de la Feſte de Saint* George, *Chevalier de la treſnoble Ordre de la* Jarretier.

At this Chapitre holden at *Wyndeſore* the xiith Day of *Maye*, the xxiiii yere of the King, it was ordeyned by therll of *Arundell* then beyng the Kings lieutenant, with the Aſſent and advys of the knyghts of thordre there beyng preſent, willith and ordeyneth, that the Chanons of the Colledge of Saint *George* beyng preſent at the Feſt ſhuld have their Mantellys according to the Statuts of thordre, and to gyve their attendance the Day of the Feſt as well at Dyner and grace, as at oder the Dyvyne Service, and as of old tyme hathe been accuſtumed In avoyding the diſpleaſours of——

NUMB. X.

Lettres de l'Ordre de la Jarretiere envoye a Meſſire Anne de Montmorency grand Maiſtre de *France*, par *Henry* viii. Roy d'Angleterre.

HENRY *par la Grace de Dieu Roy* d'Angleterre, *&c. Defenſeur de la Foy, ſeigneur d* Irlande, *& Souverain du tres noble Ordre de St.* George *nomme la Jartiere. A tous ceux qui ces preſentes Lettres verront ou orront. ſalut. Comme nos treschers & tres-aimez couſins Anne de* Montmorency *Chevalier, Seigneur & Baron du dit lieu, Comte de* Beaumont, *grand Maiſtre & Mareſchal de* France, *&* Philippe Chabot *ſeigneur de* Brion, *Comte de* Neufblanche *& grand Admiral de* France, *pour les grandes merites de leurs vertus & nobleſſes, dont la renommee s'eſt amplement eſpandue, au mois d'*Octobre *dernier paſſe par nous & nos Confreres Chevaliers & Compagnons dudit noble Ordre en noſtre ville de Calais aſſemblez & convenuz, ſoient eſte choiſiz & eluz Chevaliers & compagnons d'iceluy ordre de S.* George *en certains lieux vacans. Nous voulans ladite election ſortir ſon entier effet & perfection, & nous confians es feaute, diſcretion, & diligence de nos feaulx & bien aimez Sire* Jehan Vvallop *Chevalier Ambaſſadeur a preſent pour nous reſident les noſtre treſ-cher & treſ-aime frere, couſin, compere, & perpetuel allie le Roy tres Chreſtien, &* Thomas Benault *Eſcuyer un de noz Roys d'armes, les avons ordonnez, commis & deputez, ordonnons, commettons & deputons par ces preſentes nos Ambaſſadeurs, procureurs, & meſſagers ſpeciaulx, & leur don-*

nons auctorite, & mandement ſpecial d'eulx tranſporter par devers noſdits couſins, & leur bailler, delivrer, & donner l'habit, eſtatutz, & autres enſeignes dudit Ordre, & toutes autre choſes faire, exercer, & expedier qui ſeront requiſes & neceſſaires en ceſte partie, avecques toutes les ceremonies deubz & accouſtumez en tel cas, ſelon la forme & eſtatutz dudit tres-noble Ordre de S. George *appelle la Jartiere En teſmoing de ce aux preſentes ſignees de noſtre main nous avons fait mettre le ſeau du dit Ordre. Donne a* Uveſtmonſtier *le vii. Jour d'*Apvril *l an de Grace M.DXXXIII. & de noſtre regne le xxiv.*

Lettres de Meſſire Anne de *Montmorency* grand Maiſtre de *France*, Chevalier de l'ordre de la Jarretiere.

A mon couſin Monſieur de *Bailly* de *Troyes*, Conſeiller & Maiſtre d'*Hoſtel* ordinaire du Roy, & ſon Ambaſſadeur vers le Roy d'*Angleterre*.

Mon couſin, ſuivant un memoire que Clarencieux me laiſſa quand il partit dernierement de ceſte Court, ſur ce que Monſieur l'Admiral & moy avons a faire a ceſte cerymonie qui ſe doit faire environ le xii. May *a* Vvindeſor, *pour la ſolempnite de la feſte Monſieur ſaint* George, *comme Chevalier de l'ordre dudit Saint. I'envoye pour ma part le Seigneur de* Courtenay, *preſent porteur avecques le dit memoire & charge de ſatisfaire au contenu d'iceluy, ainſi quil vous dira. Vous priant mon couſin luy donner tant en l'execution de ceſte charge, que autres choſes qui luy feront beſoing pour icelle, toute la faveur & aide que pourrez. Ce que je ſuis ſeur que ne vouldrez faillir de faire, puis que ceſt choſe qui me touche. Et pource quil vous dira de mes nouvelles, je ne vous en eſcripray autrement. Seulement priray noſtre Seigneur mon couſin, qu'il vous doint ce que deſirez. De Aubigny le XXX. jour d'Auril.*

Voſtre bon couſin *Monmorency.*

NUMB. XI.

MEmorandum, The yeare of Our Lorde God M.VC.xxxiiii, and of the Reigne of the Kinge Owr ſoveraigne Lorde *Henrye* the Eighth the xxvi. departed forthe of *London* the Lorde *Wyllyam Howard* to the Kinge of *Scottes* as Enbaſſitor from the Kinge owr Sovereigne Lorde, the Which daye of his departinge was the xii daye of *Januarye*, and with hym went by the Kinges Commandment *Thomas Hawley* alias *Norrey* Kinge of Armes of the North partes of this Realme of *England*, the which bare with hym the Gowne, Hoode, Mantle, Coller and Garter, the Abiliments of thorder of Sainte *George* Named the *Garter*, the Which Coller was of fyne Gowlde Conteyninge xxiii Garters and xxiii Lacis keſted in Knotts teyinge the Garters togither all of gowlde, with a *George* hanginge ther at all Wayinge xlii Ownſes and di, the Which Coller was delyverid to the ſaide *Norrey* Kinge of Armes by Endenture by the Duke of *Norfolke.*

Item, the ſaide Lorde *Wyllyam* When he Came to *Barwyke*, ther he remayned repoſynge himſelfe and his Trayne, and ſo he ſent *Norroy* Kinge of Armes unto the Kinge of *Scottes*, and to his Councell and the Returninge of the ſaide *Norrey*, ſhewinge the Minde of the ſaide Kinge, and his Counſells, the ſaide Lorde *Wyllyam* Entred *Scotland* the *Sondaye*, the which was the xiiii daye of *Februarye*, Wheras he was receyved at the *Engliſhe* Pale by *John Honing.* Vyſewarden of *Scottland*, and with hym iii C. Horſſe or neyre uppon, and ſo accompaned the ſpace of x myles the ſaide Enbaſſator, and then departed from hym; ſo then ther receyved hym the Lorde *Ogulbe* and dyvers Gentlemen with hym to the Number of iiii C. Horſe, and ſo Convayed hym to *Dunbar.*

Wheras he laye all Night in a Pryſtes howſe, and on the Morne followinge the ſaide Ambaſſitor paſſed forthe from *Dumbar* to *Edingbrough*, Wheras met with hym v Myles without the ſaide Town the Byſſhopp of *Aberdin* treaſourer of *Scottland*, Mr. *Ogutre* Knight Controuler of *Scotland*, with many other Lordes and Gentlemen, with Mr. *Adam Attorborne* one of the Kinges Councell, with the Number of iiii C. Horſſe, and ſo Convayed and Encompaned hym to *Edinbrough*, and ther Lodged in Therll of *Morrays* houſe, and ther Laye the tyme of his Abydinge in *Scotland*, Wheras he was banketid divers Tymes, after that he had the preſence of the Kinge with the Queene, and with the Byſſhop of *Aberdin* as ſompteouſly don as for the Tyme requyred as Ever I have ſeen, for it was in *Lentin* Seaſon, and alſo he dyned with the Kinge at his Table iii Tymes.

Item, The *Sondaye* the Which was the xxi daye of *Februarye*, and the yeare of Our Lorde God M.VC.xxxiiii, and the Reigne of the Kinge owr Sovereigne Lorde *Henrye* the Eight the xxvi yeare, receyved the Kinge of *Scotts* th'order of the *Garter*, and the yeare of the Reigne of the ſaide Kinge of *Scotes* at that tyme xxvii. in this Order and Manner folowinge.

Item, The ſaide Lorde *Wyllyam* havinge Wareninge that he ſhulde Com to the Kinge the ſaide *Sondaye* above Wrytten, and ther to declare his Credance, and ſo preſent to the Kinge the Order of the *Garter*, Wheruppon the ſaide Lorde *Wyllyam*

lyam appoynted hym therefore, and ſo agaynſte the ſaide Daye the Kinge had ſent for the Noble mayne of his Realme, that is to ſaye Erlls, Beſshoppes, Lordes, Barons, Knyghtes and Gentlemen to attend of his Grace at the receyvinge of the ſaide Noble Order, Whoſe Names hereafter followeth, that is to ſaye,

The Bysſhopp of *Glaſcoo* the Chanſler, whoſe Name was *James Dumbar*.
The Bysſhopp of *Hauberdinge* treaſourer of *Scotland*, called *Wyllyam Steward*.
The Bysſhopp of *Dunkell* caled *George* of *Creghton*.
The Bysſhopp of *Roſe* caled *James* the *Hey*.
The Bysſhopp of *Dumblen James Cheſam*.
The Bysſhopp of *Galoway*, Deane of the Kinges Chappell.

Abottys.

The Abott of *Arbrothe David Beyton*.
The Abott of *Holy Roud Howſe Robert Cainecroſe*.
The Abott of *Kynlooſe Robert Ryde*.
The Abbott of *Holywod Camribe*.
The Abbott of *Canskynner Elyſander Myle*.
The Abbott of *Gelows Gawter Velomim*.

The Erlls.

Therll of *Argyell* Maiſter of the Howswold, that is to ſaye with hus the Lorde Steward.
Therll of *Morraye* Levetennant of *Scotland*.
Therll of *Honttlaye* Caled *Gordonn*.
Therll of *Anen* Named *Hamylton*.
Therll of *Rothous* caled *Lynſaye*.
Therll of *Athel* Stuard.
Therll of *Marſchall*.
Therll of Caſtells Named *Canyde*.
Therll of *Monteroſe Graye*.
Therll of *Craforth Lynſaye*.
Therll of *Glentearne Coningham*.

Lordes.

The Lorde *Slemynge* Chamberleyn of *Scotland*, and Lorde Chamberleyne of the Kinges Chamber.
The Lorde *Howme* Warden of the *Eſt Marchis*.
The Lorde *Askyn*, the Lord *Reven*, the Lorde *Crygbton*, the Lorde *Evindal*, the Lorde *Sympill*.
The Lorde *Maxwell* Warden of the *Weaſt Marchis*, and thes Carver to the Kinge.
The Lorde *Lynſaye* of *Byrrys*.
The Lorde of *Meffyn* the Queens husband.
Sir *James Hamylton*, with many other Lordes and Kinghtes.

Item, Thes Noblemen ther gevinge theyr attendance of the Kinge at his place in *Edinbrougbe* by the Abbey of *Howley* in red hoſe Sumpteouſlie appereled the *Sondaye* above wrytten at ix of the klock in morenynge was my Lorde *Wyllyam* ſent for to Com to the Kinges preſence in ſuche Manner as herafter foloweth.

Item, Ther Came to incompanye hym to the Kinge the Besſhopp of *Aberdyne* Treaſourer of *Scotland*, the Lorde *Meffyne* the Queenes husband, Maſter *Adame Otterburne* one of the Councell with the Kinge, Maſter *Okylere* Controuler of *Scotland*, with manye other Knights and Gentlemen, and ſo rydinge before hym, *Garter* Kinge of Armes otherwyſe Caled *Thomas Wale* and *Norrey* Kinge of Armes other-Caled *Thomas Hawley*, and *Lyon* Kinge of Armes, to the ſaide Kinge of *Scottes* rydinge betwene *Garter* and *Norrey*, and ſo Everye Man in Order accordinge to his Aſtate or Degree, ſo Rydinge through the hye Streete of *Edinborugh* from his Lodgginge to the Abbey of *Holy roode Howſe*, ther at the Kings Place at the Porters Gate, the ſaide Lorde *Wyllyam* was receyved with dyvers Noblemen, and ſo Convayed to the Chappell Wher the Kinge was preſent.

Item, The Kinges Grace thus ſtandinge in his Chappel beſyde his travyſe incompaned with all thes Lordes Spiritual and Temporall, was brought to his preſence the Lorde *Wyllyam* by the Lordes afore rehearſed, the Kinge ſtandinge in a Gowne of Purple Velvet furred with blacke budge, the Which Gowne his Grace give awaye as hereafter followeth.

Thus in this Manner the Lorde *Wyllyam* came to the Kinge doinge his Reverence as apperteyneth to the State of ſuche a Prince, the Kinges Grace then toke hym by the hand with a good merrye and lovinge Countenance, ſayinge, That he was Right Welcom, Demaundinge of the Welfare of the Kinge Owr Sovereigne Lorde, and after that his Grace toke by the hand all the Gentlemen that Came with hym, then the ſaide Lorde *Wyllyam* declarynge to his Grace the pleaſure of the Kinge our Sovereigne Lorde, and alſo preſentinge to hym thorder of the *Garter*, the Which his Grace receyved with a very Good and Pryncelye Countenance.

Item, After Certeyne Articles of the ſaide Order of the *Garter* red to the Kynge, then *Norraye* Kinge of Armes preſented the *Garter* to the Kinges Grace, the Lorde *Wyllyam* receyvinge the ſaide *Garter*, the Kynge ſettinge forthe his left legg, the Lord *Wyllyam* puttinge the *Garter* abowt it in the place accoſtomed, then knelinge downe the Kinge of Armes ſayinge Certeyne Wordes in ſhewinge to the Kinges Grace the Signification of the ſaide *Garter*, and What the Wearinge therof betokenid, as ſhall be hereafter declared.

Item,

Item, Then the ſaide *Norraye* Kynge of Armes preſented the Gowne of the *Garter* to the Kinge, the Whiche the ſaide Lorde *Wyllyam* receyved, then the Lorde *Slemynge* beinge Lorde Chamberleyne went to the Kinge and toke of his Gowne deliveringe the ſaide Gowne to the Kinge of Armes for his Fee, and then the ſaide Lorde *Wyllyam* with the Lorde Chamberleyne put the ſaide Gowne of the *Garter* on the Kynge, then the ſaide Kynge of Armes knelinge downe declaringe to the Kinges Grace the Signification of the Wearinge of the ſaide Gowne, then was brought forthe to the Kinge by the ſaide *Norrey* Kynge of Armes the Mantle and the hoode, and preſented to the Kyng, the Which the Lorde *Wyllyam* received, and the Lorde Chamberleyne togyther did put it on his Grace, then the Officer of Armes did knele downe, and then declaringe the Signification therof then the ſaide *Norray* preſented the Coller of the *Garters* to the Kynge, the Which the Lorde *Wyllyam* receyved, and put hit abowt the Kyngs Necke, the Lorde Chamberleyne of the Kinge of *Scotland* Aſſyſtinge him, then the Officer of Armes knelinge downe, ſhewinge the Signification of the ſame to his Grace.

Item, When the Kynge had receyved this Noble Order of the *Garter*, in the preſence of all the Nobles afore recyted, then his Grace went into his Travyſe, then the Bysſhoppe ſonge hye Maſſe reveſted in *pontificalibus*, the Bysſhopp of ----- *Piſtler*, the Bysſhopp of ----- *Goſpeller* veſted in ---- *Pontificalibus*, the ſaide Maſſe ſolemnyouſly ſonge by the Kings Chappell all the ſaide Maſſe Whyll the Kinge knelinge within the ſaide Travyſe, and the Queene his Mother knelinge within her Travyſe on the other Syde of the Chappell on the lefte hand, and all the Maſſe Whyle ſtode the Lord *Wyllyam* a little bye hym, and ſomewhat wyde of the Kynges Travyſe *Garter* and *Norraye* Kynge of Armes ſtandinge by the ſaide Lord *Wyllyam*, Wearinge on the Kynge our Maſters kotes of Armes, Lyon Kinge of Armes of *Scotland* Wearinge on them the Kynge theyr Maiſters kotes of Armes, ſtandinge on the left hand of thaulter with hym, the reſt of the Harrauldes of *Scotland* beinge before the Queenes Travyſe.

Item, All the Maſſe tyme the Kynge Wearinge on hym the ſaide Robes of the *Garter*, the Which he did Receyve at that tyme, and in this Manner and Order the ſaide Kinge of *Scottes* with a Joyfull manner and Pryncelye Countenance receyved the ſaid Noble Order of the *Garter*, then after Maſſe was don, the Kynge went forthe of the Chappell to his Chamber and ſo to Dynner, Wheras dyned with hym the Lorde *Wyllyam*, and Therll of *Morraye* did ſet agaynſte the Lorde *Wyllyam* with other.

Alſo all the Gentlemen and other Servants of the Lorde *Wyllyam* dyned in the Courte, and alſo *Garter* and *Norrey* Kinge of Armes dyned at the Lord Chamberlens Borde, Wheras was ryght ſoumpteous fayre.

Item, At the firſte Courſe to the Kynges Table was lx Dyſhes, the ſecond Courſe was lii Dyſhes, the third Courſe was xliii Dyſhes, ſerved all with Lordes, Knyghtes and Gentlemen, all right well ſumpteouſlye appareled, as in Velvet, Satten and Damask.

Item, The Carver to the Kinge that day was ------- and the Sewar was ------- and the Cuppe bearer was --------

Memorand. *Here followeth the Articles of the Statutes of the* Garter, *the Which the Kynge of* Scotts *toke, and was ſworne unto, and the reſt of the ſaide Statuts did refuſe, and was not ſworne to them as hereafter followeth.*

James Kynge of *Scotland* promitteth and aſſuryth by the faythe and Word of a Kyng, that we ſhall fulfil and keepe at owr powre poyntments and Ordenaunces of the right Noble Order of Sainte *George* named the *Garter*, as hereafter followeth, conteyned and declared in the Booke of the ſaide Statuts to hus deliverid, the Which Articles We promitt now ageyne to houlde, kepe and Enterteyne. So God Us help. In the Wytnes of the premiſſes We have Cauſed owr Seale to be put to thes Preſents Syned with owr hand at owr towne of *Edynbrough* the xxi daye of *Febrvarye* the Yere of Owr Lord God a M.VC.xxxiiii yeares, and of Owr Reigne the xxii yeare.

The Kynges Grace acceptith and Conſenteth to the Articles of thorder of the *Garter*, Firſt to the Second Article makinge mention, That none ſhall be Choſen Companyon of the ſaide Order without he be a Gentleman of Name, Armes and Blood, and Knyght, and to all other poynts Conteyned in this ſaide Article.

Secondlye, Ageynſt the third Article the Kinges Grace conſents and promyſeth Every yeare uppon Sainte *Georgis* daye, or ſom other ſolem daye, in the yeare, of his greate Seill bey in the honor of the Abytt of Sainte *George*, that is of the Abitt of the ſaide Order, or a parte therof, Lyke as the Coller or the *Garter*.

Thirdlye, his Grace promyſeth and Conſentith to the xxi Articles, makinge mention that after the aſtatutid Order his Grace ſhall ſend one ſuffyciant Procurator or Attorney, after the Coſtom or forme of tharticle

tharticle to be Inſtaled, and fulfilled the ſaide Article in all poyntes as other Kynges Knyghtes of the ſaide Order hath don before and ar accuſtomed to doe.

Fowerthlye, his Grace promyſeth and Conſenteth to obſerve and kepe the xxxiii Articles ageynſt the Renewinge of the booke of Statutes after his Grace Deceaſe within the tyme expermytted to Conforme to the ſaide Article in all poyntes, and the ſaide Comyſaries diſpenſed in all the reſt of the ſaide Articles Contayned in the aforeſayde booke of the ſaide Statuts.

Memorand. At the departinge of the Ambaſſitor from the Kynge of *Scottes*, the Which then toke his Leave of his Grace in his Place at *Edinborough* was the laſte daye of *Februarye*, Where his Grace toke the ſaide Ambaſſator by the hand makinge his Recommendacons to the Kinges Grace his Uncle, then afterward toke all the Gentlemen by the hand, and ſo takinge their Leave, and after then Went and toke theyr Leave of the Queene.

Memorand. The Kinge rewarded to the Lorde *Wyllyam* a Gowne of klothe of Goulde raſed and lyned with Crymſon Satten, and a C*l.* Sterlinge in Crounes.

Item, *Garter* Kynge of Armes a Gowne of Purple Velvett lyned with blacke boche, and a C. Crounes of the Sunn.

Item, To *Norraye* Kinge of Armes a Gowne of blache Satten lyned with blacke budge all the Sleves tyed with aghetts of Goulde to the Number of xxiiii, and a C. Crounes of the Sunne.

The Stallacyon of the Kinge of Scottes, James *the fiveth of his Name.*

The yeare of our Lord God a M.V.C.xxxv. and of the ſaide Kinges Reigne the xxvii, the xiiii daye of *Auguſt* was Inſtaled in *Winſour* Caſtle in the Stale next to the *French* Kinges Stale by a Procurator whos Name was the Lorde *John Askin* a right Nobleman, the Which did Content and paye the Dewties to the Colledge and to (*a*) Everye.

NUMB. XII.

There is a beautiful limning in Colours placed in theſe Annals in the Introduction to the Reign of Hen. VIII, *repreſenting that King with all the Knights Companions in Chapter, and alſo of a Proceſſion made by them to the Altar, which is by the Text of theſe Annals aſcribed expreſsly to the xxvith year, whereof the Collector thought it not improper to give a ſuccinct Deſcription.*

THE Compiler of this Regiſter hath inſerted theſe Figures as the real Appearances that the Knights Companions ſhould have made in the Chapter Houſe and Chapel of *Windſor*, in caſe they had been all there actually preſent, wherein 'tis evidently a Suppoſition only; for in xxvith Year the Sovereign himſelf was abſent, as theſe ſame Annals inform us: But this Liberty or Fiction may be eaſily pardoned, if this Compiler was ſcrupulouſly exact, as he ought to have been, in the minuteſt Particulars, ſince in his Text he refers to theſe Draughts as Views of the ſplendid Appearances of this Order, and if any Thing was left to the Humour or Fancy of the Painter, Poſterity may be led into Errors.

This Repreſentation conſiſts of two Draughts or Parts, the firſt Figure repreſents a Chapter of this Order, in which the Sovereign ſitts in his Chair of State with an arched Crown on his Head, holding the Scepter in his Right Hand, and in his Left the Mound ſurmounted with the Croſſe; He is habited in a Scarlet Surcoat with round Sleeves in the Form of a Surplice having over it the Mantle of the Order lined with Ermin, enſigned with St. *George*'s Croſſe encompaſſed with the *Garter* upon his *Right* Shoulder, and about his Neck, or rather his Shoulders, the Collar of the Order with the Image of Saint *George* pendant thereto. On the Sovereigns Left Hand are repreſented thirteen Knights Companions all ſtanding, and on his Right twelve, which twenty five are in the ſame Scarlet Surcoats reaching down to the Small of their Legs, and over them the Mantles of the Order with the like Collars and *Georges*; Two of them on his Right Hand have arched Crowns upon their Heads, Scepters in their Right Hands, and Mounds in their Left; On his Left is one in the ſame manner, and another with an unarched Crown upon his Head, having the Mound in his Right, and Scepter in his Left Hand. Six of the other Companions have red Caps lying flat upon their Heads; one hath a black Cap doubled or lined with red, the Reſidue of the Number with black Caps, ſave only one on the Right Hand, who is pictured uncovered.

(*a*) *Mr.* Maſter *in his Collections in* Bibl. Colleg. Jeſu Oxford *obſerves, That the Lord* Howard *had Inſtructions to thank the King of* Scots *for Falcons, and to preſent him with a Suite of Apparel, Horſes, and the Order of the* Garter, *into which the Emperor, the* French *King, and the King of the* Romans *had been already received, and for an Interview between them. And that on the laſt of* February 1534, *the King of* Scotts *by a Letter returns him Thanks for theſe Preſents, and for the* Garter *ſent him, and the Lord* William Howard *returned towards* England *on* March 4. 1534, *bringing with him a Letter from the Biſhop of* Aberdeen *to* Cromwell, *at large commending his Wiſdom in his Management of this Embaſſy.*

The other Draught repreſents a Proceſſion made in the Chapel to the Altar: Below the Stepps of the Altar on each Side there ſtand thirteen Eccleſiaſticks with their Tonſures, having over their Surplices rich Copes, and each holding a Book open as though they were ſinging by Notes. The Proceſſion paſſes on between them to the Altar, and is begun by three Perſons in breaſt, he in the Middle being habited in a Gold Surplice bears a Croſſe, and on each Side of him hath two Perſons clothed in black having red Stockings, who ſeem to be Vergers, becauſe they carry Maces, (though the Statutes and ſeveral Ceremonials mention three Croſſes born on theſe Occaſions) then the Knights proceed in the following Manner, having all of them their *Tabarts*, with their Armorial Bearings caſt over their Mantles.

Firſt three Companions in breaſt, Sir *William Fitz-William* having on his Left Sir *Wyllyam Sandys*, who hath his Wives Arms in an Ineſcutcheon, and on his Right the *Admiral* of *France*. Theſe three Juniors without doubt went therefore together, that the Sovereign might according to the Rule proceed ſingle at laſt. Eighteen other Companions go two and two in breaſt in this Method.

The Earl of *Wiltſhire*,		The Earl of *Oxford*,
Lord *Darcy*,		*Montmorency*,
Lord *Ferrers*,		Earl of *Rutland*,
Lords *Aburgavenny*,	having on	*Earl of Suſſex*,
Viſcount *Liſle*,	their Right	Earl of *Weſtmerland*,
Earl of *Northumberland*,	Hands	Earl of *Eſſex*,
Earl of *Arundel*,		Earl of *Shrewsbury*,
Duke of *Suffolk*,		Marquis of *Exeter*,
Duke of *Norfolk*,		Duke of *Richmond*.

Then come in breaſt three Officers of the Order, *Garter* Principal King of Arms habited in the Sovereign's *Tabart*, having on his Right Hand the *Regiſter* in an Albe or White Surplice, with the Tonſure on his Head, and on his Left the Gentleman Uſher in a Gown of Murray Colour with a Cape, having a double Chain hanging over his Shoulders with the *Black Rod* in his Right Hand. 'Tis ſomewhat ſtrange that the Prelate and Chancellour are omitted out of this Draught. The King of *Scotland* in his Tabart of Arms, with a Crown unarched on his Head, having on his Right Hand *Ferdinand* King of the *Romans*.

Then the King of *France* with the *Emperor* on his right Hand, theſe three later with Arched Crowns, and in their Taberts of Arms.

A Perſon bareheaded carrying the Sword of State (the Emblem of Royal and Military Power) holding the Hilt of it with both Hands, having a double Chain hanging about his Shoulders, clothed in a Gown of *Ruſſet* Colour with a Cape to it, and with red Stockings.

Then the Sovereign alone with the Crown, Scepter, Mound, Collar and George, as he was repreſented in the Chapter, without any Tabert of his Arms.

After this Deſcription, it may not be improper to take Notice of ſome Particulars which at this Diſtance of Time are not eaſily to be explain'd. It ſhould be obſerved, that the King of *Scotland* in this Limning is placed next after the King of the Romans in this 26th Year, though the Decree for that Purpoſe is in this ſame Regiſter inſerted as made afterwards in the ſucceeding Year, when indeed there were ſeveral Alterations and Removalls in the Stalls: But the placing of theſe Knights in this Figure doth not agree with the Scheme publiſhed by Mr. *Aſhm.* p. 324.

The Sovereign in Chapter, and the Proceſſion, and ſome of the Companions in Chapter are repreſented with the Croſs of St. *George*, encircled with the *Garter* on the Right Side of their Mantles; this (if it be an) Error, runs throughout the Draughts in this Book, and when this Compiler tranſlated the fifth Article of the Statutes into *Latin*, p. 42. that the Canons of *Windſour* ought to wear the Croſſe on their *Right* Arms, which is contrary to all the antient Pourtraictures remaining on their Tombs in the Chapell of *Windſor* and in other places, though this ſame Writer had before inſerted a Decree made by *Edw.* IV, that the Companions ſhould wear the Image of the Bleſſed Virgin on the Right Shoulder, p. 48. whereas 'tis ſcarce conceivable the Croſs of St. *George*, and this Image of the Virgin were both to be worn on the ſame Shoulder. The Wardrobe Account, in 17 *H.* VI, places the *Garter* on the Left Shoulders of the Mantles of the Earle of *Longueville*, and of the *Emperor*, ſee above, *p.* 120. which Poſition is conſonant to the preſent Method. Mr. *Aſhmole*, p. 234, hath given a Sculpture of the Habits of the Officers of this Order, where the Prelate and Chauncellour have this Croſſe on the Right of their Mantles, and the Conſtitutions of the Order direct that Method, ſee above, p. 344. in the *French*. All the Companions in this Proceſſion, excepting the Soverain, have *over* their Mantles of this Order (which trail on the Ground) a Tabart of their own reſpective Arms and Quarterings in their proper Metals and Colours, which Surcoats are cloſed at the Necks, and reach down to the Calves of their Legs.

The

The Editor doth not recollect any Ritual, which mentions the Appearance of the Companions in any Aſſembly of this Order thus inveſted in Tabarts; there is indeed a Plate in Mr. *Aſhm.* p. 642, which exhibits the Founders of this Order, having *under* their Mantles Tabarts or Surcoats of their Arms, which Figures were doubtleſs reduced by him into Miniature from the Paintings drawn by Order of Sir *Will. Bruges* the firſt *Garter* as Modells to the Limner to depict them in the Glaſſe Windows of the Chapel erected by him in *Stamford*, which Original Paintings this Collector now hath, where each Knight is indeed thus repreſented ſeparately on a large Half Sheet with great Skill according to the Progreſs of the Art of Limning in that Age: But it may be doubted whether theſe were juſt Repreſentations of the Cuſtoms of the Times either of the Founder to which they relate, or of *Henry* VI, when theſe were drawn. It is left to the Reader's Judgement whether the Surcoats of Arms under the Mantles were not rather placed to diſtinguiſh the Perſons, than to ſhew the real Habit worn then by theſe Knights in the Solemnities of this Order, becauſe the Sovereigns in theſe Ages gave annually to the Knights a Kirtle, under Robe, or Habit garniſhed with a conſiderable Number of *Garters*, proportioned to the different Qualities of the Companions, which Robe was to be worn under the Mantle of this Order. Now this Kirtle would not have been ſeen in caſe a Surcoat of Arms ſhould be put over it, and conſequently the Diſtinction of the Degrees or Titles of the Companions, which was deſigned to be ſhewn by the Diſtinction in the Number of the *Garters* would remain undiſcovered. The preſent Enquiry is not, whether in the Reigns of the Founder, of *Hen.* VI, or even under *Hen.* VIII, it was not cuſtomary to uſe ſuch Surcoats of Arms as are delineated in theſe Effigies, but whether theſe Surcoats were ever worn in the Proceſſions of this Order by the Knights, who had particular Habits appointed them by the Statutes, wherein there is no Intimation of any Tabart. But if it had been the antient Practice to wear ſuch Tabarts in the Ceremonies of this Order, it would not be unreaſonable to believe, that Uſage might have been continued in this 26th Year of *Hen.* VIII, though the Cuſtom of wearing ſuch Surcoats on common Occaſions had grown obſolete before that Time; for antient Uſages are often retained in Solemnities after they are diſcontinued in common Practice, thus the Offerings of Hatchments are obſerved to this Day in this Order, though theſe have been diſcontinued, or rarely performed at Funerals; and indeed after this 26th of *H.* VIII, the Time here referred to, Tabarts of Arms ſeem to have been uſed in War, for in the Journal of the Houſe of Lords, on 12 *May* 31 *Hen.* VIII, after reading the Bill of the Attainder of the Marquis of *Exon* 'tis Entred, " *Immediate poſt cujus bill& lectionem,* " *Dominus* Cromwell *Vicegerens Domini Re-* " *gis in ſpiritualibus palam oſtendit quandam* " *tunicam ex albo cerico confectam, inven-* " *tam per Dominum Admirallum inter Lin-* " *teamina Comitiſſ&* Sarum, *in cujus parte an-* " *teriore exiſtebant ſola Arma Angli&, viz.* " *Tres leones, circundata ſerto ex duobus* " *floribus Anglice vocatis Paunſes & Mari-* " *golds confect. ---- In parte vero poſteri-* " *ore fuere inſignia illa, quibus nuper Rebelles* " *in Aquilonari parte Angli& in commotione* " *ſua utebantur.*

There is another Particularity in this Draught, which is, That ſix of theſe Knights in the Proceſſion, the two Forreigners *Montmorency* and *Newblanch*, the Viſcount *Liſle*, the Erls of *Weſtmerland* and *Rutland*, and the Duke of *Richmond* have redd Capps, while all the others have black ones: And unleſs this Variety in theſe Colours be owing to the Humour of the Painter, it may not be eaſy to give any tolerable Conjecture for this Diſtinction: For though there be ſix Companions thus covered with redd Caps in the Chapter Houſe in this Limning, yet no Argument can thence be drawn, that it was not the Caprice of the Painter, who would have been guilty of a great Abſurdity in View, if he had not equalled the Number in both places, as indeed he hath been in repreſenting one of the Companions in the Chapter with a black Cap doubled or lined with red, which is not expreſſed in the Cap of any one in the Proceſſion, and though one of the Companions is figured by him uncovered in the *Chapter-houſe*, yet all of them have Caps in this Proceſſion. The *Engliſh* Knights, who have red Caps in this Proceſſion, do bear the Arms of the Crown with Abatements, or quarter the Arms of the Crown with Differences; but this Diſtinction could not be the Reaſon of this red Colour in their Caps becauſe then the Duke of *Norfolk*, and the Marquis of *Exeter*, who bear alſo the Arms of the Crown with Brizures, would have been entituled to the ſame Privilege. The MS. of *Worceſter* as quoted by *Camd. Rem.* p. 253 reports, that in 1369 Caps of ſeveral Colours began to be uſed in this Kingdom, eſpecially red ones with coſtly Lynings.

Then again, as to the three Officers of the Order here exhibited, the Conſtitutions ſettled in the 14th Year had appropriated Habits to them to be worn in theſe Solemnities, whoſe Form is exhibited by Mr. *Aſhm.* p. 234 in Sculpture; yet they are not thus robed in this Dranght, for the Regiſter here hath only an Eccleſiaſtical Veſtment, and *Garter* the Tabart ſolely, and which is farther obſervable, this latter Officer was by theſe Conſtitutions laid under the Obligation of bearing his white Rod or Scepter at the Feaſt of Saint *George*,

George, when ever the Sovereign was preſent, which is alſo here omitted.

Mr. *Aſhm.* p. 513 ſeems to imply, that this Poſition of *Garter* in the Middle between the *Regiſter* and *Black Rod*, gave him the Precedency above the Regiſter, and 'tis the preſent Notion among theſe Officers, that the Middle is the ſuperior Place. In this ſame Figure we have two other Repreſentations wherein three Perſons go in Breaſt: The firſt is of the Croſs Bearer, who is placed in the Middle, and doubtleſs preceeds the Virgers, but the Collector dares not adventure to determine whether Sir *William Fitz-William*, who is likewiſe ſo placed, was thereby deſigned to be exhibited in a Stall higher than the Admiral of *France*, for it might then be the Notion that the Right Hand might be the prior Place when three walked together. But if this Poſition of *Garter* in the Middle ſhould be thought to give him the Precedency above the Regiſter, who was an Officer in the Order ſuperior to him, it may be accounted for in the preſent Circumſtance, for *Garter* is here repreſented in the Coat of Arms of the Crown, that is he wears the ſame Coat, in which the Soveraign himſelf would have been inveſted, in caſe he had been habited in a Tabert as the other Companions are. Now there was a Decree made by *Thomas* Duke of *Clarence* at the Siege of *Caen*, "*Que touts les foys que le* "*Roy chevauchera, ou yra a pied, ou a che-* "*val, ſoit a l'egliſe, ou en armee, ou aultre-* "*ment aux champs, en villes, ou aultres li-* "*eux & places, ou l'on doit tenir & garder* "*honneur, le principal Roy d'armes ou he-* "*rault preſents portantz les Armes du Roy* "*ſe tiendront & yront en avant droit de-* "*vant la perſonne du Roy, ou de celluy qui* "*portera ſon eſpee devant luy.*" MS. in *Muſ. Aſh.* n. 764. And to the like Purpoſe there was a Decree in *France*, made Afterwards by *Arthur* Duke of *Bretagne* the Conſtable in 1457. MS. *Anderſon in Bibl. Coll. Regin. Oxon.* and therefore *Bruges* the firſt *Garter* in his Petition to *Hen.* V for the Declaration of the Rights of the Office, "*Item pleaſe a voſtre haulteſſe Souverain* "*Seigneur & de voſtre Grace attribuer au* "*Roy d'armes des Anglois enſemble avecques* "*toute l'office d'armes veſtuz des tunicles &* "*cottes d'armes des Princes Seigneurs, & de* "*la chevallerie puiſſent aller en voſtre noble* "*preſence, devant au plus pres de l'eſpee, &* "*comme il a eſte de memoire accouſtume pour* "*l'onneur & nobleſſe des Cottes d'armes.* J. 9. "penes me, *p.* 143." It would be too great a Digreſſion here to ſhew this Uſage of the Principal King of Arms in foreign Parts, tho' hence it appears there was ſufficient Foundation for the Decree relating to this placing *Garter* in the Conſtitutions made in this 14th Year, though *Garter* doth not here proceed next before the Sword of Srate in the Manner directed by them, which was altered in the preſent Inſtance out of Reverence to the crowned Heads, who interpoſe between him, and the Sword of State.

NUMB. XIII.

Precedents of Creations, L. 1. *p.* 19. in Offic. Arm.

See alſo W. N. in Offic. Arm. p. 920.

AT the enſtelacyonne of Sir *John Rowſell*, Lord *Ruſſell*, and Sir *Thomas Chene* treſorar of the kinges honourable howſhould lorde *Wardenne* of the v. portes, and Sir *Willyam kyngſtonne* controwler of the kynges honorable howſe, which was in *Windſore* the 17 day of *May Anno* 1539, and the xxxi of the kinges raygne *Henry* the viiith of that name, and the feaſte as then by the noble earll of *Arundell* Preſydente, and with him to beare him company the Earll of *Rowttland*, firſte theſe iii earles namyd dyd on theyre robis of the Order, as well the ſowrcott and Mantill, and howd, and colower, and this dwonne they went into the Chapter howſe, and after theyre beyng theare a prety whill, they did ſend out Maſter *gartir*, and bade hyme to cawlle the Lord *Roſwel* to com to the Chapter dore, which dyd ſo, and there came owt to mete with the fordſayd lord *Roſswell* the Earll of *Rowtland*, and imbraſyd him with loving wordes and wellcomyed hym to that frathernythy with ſuche other goodly words, and leadyd him into the chapter howſe, wheras the Earll of *Eſix* imbraſyd him in like maner, and lik wordes, and this they went to the Chapter, were as the preſydente ſatte, and to hym they did their dew reveraunce, and ſo this after other Certayne Serymonies done, the two Earllells deliverid the Knight his ſercewt and whode, whiche he toke with greatt reveraunce, and *garter* had his gowne, which was of black velvett lynyd with blacke Satten, which gowne ys his fee, and when this yong knight had on his ſercewt, and his whodd, thes ii earles leydd hym betwixt them out of the Chapter, and Maſter *garter* bare this yonge knights robes afore them on his Armes, and the regyſter of the utherſyd, and all the haroulds afore them, and this they went unto the quere dore, and at their commyng by the kynges Stall, every one of them made a low reveraunce to the bleaſyd bodye of God, and another to the kynges Stall, and this done they preſyd to the Stall of the yonge knight, and the yonger of the Earlles went afore into the Stall, and *Garter* came on the other ſydde of the Stall, and bare ſtyll the mantle on his armis, theſe 3 lordes bevng within the Stall the *reſſyſter* ſtod in the low ſtall where all the priſtes do ſynge, and had a portowr and the knightes ought,

ought, and 2 Earlles dyd ſweare him ther ſuch artikelle, as the manerer is to be done amongyſte theme, and this donne the earlle of *Ruttland* toke of the Lord *Roſwells* Shewlder hys whod of the other, and layd yt downe uppon the bordde before the Stall, and toke the Mantell from Maſter *Garter*, and the ii Earlles dyd yt on the Lord *Roſwell*, and in likewyſe they toke hyme his whodd, and this donne when he had on his whodd upon his heade, the ii Earlles withe their hands about his Shoulderes, they ſatte hime downe in his ſtaull withe many goodly wordds, and reverently he anſwerid them agayne with much umylitie, and thanked them for the greatt paine they toke with him, and when all this Serymonys weare donne, they came downn againe, and in like order and maner they leaded him into the Chapter howſſe againe, and being ther he hadd his kollowre of the orders delyverid unto him, and when this was donne they ſat downe in their Orders, and bade maſter *gartir* to caull for *Thomas Chene*, and to cauſe hime to come unto the dore, which was done, and he was reſevid at the Chapter howſe dore by the forſayd Earlle of *Ruttland*, aud by the Earll of *Eſſex* as fore they did unto the Lord *Roſswell* in all pyntes, and in like manner to Sir *William Kingſtone*, and all this Serimonis done they came all to evenſonge, and the Officers of Armis befor them in Order, and the yongyſte knight before, and ſo till they came unto the preſydent; before the preſydent went Maſter *garter* and the *rechefter*, and a gentyllmane Uſher, which had the *black rode*, this they preſyd unto quiere dore, and ther every knight dyd theyr deu reverence unto God, and after to the kynges Stall, and this done the Preſident went unto his eſtall, and beyng in his eſtall, the ellder Earll made his reverence, and went to his eſtalle, after the other Earll made his reveraunce and went to his Stall, after this manner every on of the otherſe acordynge to their inſtellaſyone, and this don they hard evenſonge, and came to ſupper on horſebacke unto the caſtell, wher their *Supper* was redy, and they ſatte all at wonne borde, and when ſuper was donne they watched on fotte ſtandynge the preſydent alone with iii reverences, and the ii Earlles afterward, and the 3 new knights together, and this done they had comynicacyon together, and poynted the howze to be redy the next day for to go to matenes, as the coſtome ys in their robbes, and ſo they dyd comm in order into the quiere, and after their devout donne, every of them went unto his eſtall, and harde maſſe, and ſayd mattenes, and this done, they went to the *Rechefterers* howſe to breakefaſte, and frome breakefaſte to the chapter howſe, and ſo to the quier afterward, and beyng there the canones and priſtes made them redy to go with proſſeſſyonne, when proſeſſyone was donne, they hard hi maſe, and the preſydent dyd offer, as the manner is for the kyng, and the Earll of *eſſixe* bore the preſydents offerynge for the ſame, and after this done, his trayne was let downe, and the carpett and the Coſyonne taken away, the foreſaid Earll of *Arundell* oferyd for himſelf, and did his dewty unto God, and to ſaynt *george*, and at his comynge into the fyrſte poynt of the eſtales, he made his beyſaunce to the kynges place, and ſo went into his owne eſtall under his baner of armis, and ſatte or ellſe ſtodde, after which tyme the Earll of *eſſixe* offeryd, and in lyke maner his dewty done, went unto his eſtall, and he beyng in his eſtell, the Earll of *rutland* went to offerynge, and in lyke manner the lorde *Roſswell*, then the ii knights togeder as afore ys ſayd, the auncyent before the other, or on the ryghte hande: All this done maſe and all, they rode up to dyner to the caſtell, and ther they were ſerved as the maner is, and this done they came downe and went unto the chapter, and frome the chapter to evenſonge, and ſo to ſuper, and after ſupper ther was ſtandynge, and had a voyder of coumfets and ipecriſtes. A *Monday* to the chapter in their mantell botyed and ſporyd, and to the maſe of *requiem*, and at offyrynge tyme the baner of *George Talbott* Earl of *Shrowsbury* was offyryd by the Earll of *eſixe* and the earll of *Rutlanll*, the ſworde the Lord *Roſswell*, and his hellme and creaſte by Sir *Thomas Cheyni* and Sir *William Kingſtonne*, and in like manere was the baner, hellme and creaſte of Sir *Thomas Bolleyne* Earll of *Willſhire*, and this donne the preſydent dyd offer for the kynge, and affter for hymſellfe, and ſo every of the reaſte, as above wrighteane, and this was donne, they offerid to ſaynt *Georg*, and hard a *de profundys*, and there they took their leave the on of the other.

At the feaſte in Windſowre *caſtell the* 17 *day of* Maye, *the xxxi yere of the raigne of kinge* henry *the* viii.

Firſte the Souverainge, — —	The Emperour,
The *Frenche* Kinge, — — —	The Kyng of [the *Romans*],
The *Skottes* kynge, — — —	The Duke of *Soffocke*,
The Duke of *Norfoulke*, — —	A place voyde,
A place voydd, — — —	The Earll of *Arundell*,
The earlle of *Eſix*, — — —	The Earll of *Weſtmurland*,
The earll of *Suſix*, — — —	The Earlle of *Ruttland*,
The earle of *Oxford*, — — —	The Earlle of *Comberland*,
The earll of *Southamton*, — —	The Lord *Cromwell*,
The conſtable of *Fraunce*, — —	The Viſecompty *Liſley*,
The Lord *Ferys*, — — —	The Admerault of *Fraunce*,
The Lord *Sandys*, — — —	The Lord *Roſell*,
Sir *Thomas Channye*, — —	Sir *Wyllyame Kynſtonne*.

NUMB. XIV.

Edward the *ſyxte by the grace of God kyng of* England, fraunce, *and* Irelande, *defender of the faithe, and in earthe of the Church of* Englande, *and alſo* Ireland, *the Supreme hedd, To all that ſhall ſee theſe Preſentes Greting.*

OUR moſt noble auncеſtours kings of *Englande*, ſtudyeng gretly and long conſidering with themſelves what devoute reverence towardes God, what natural love to theire country, what lovyng affection to theire ſubjects they owght to bere, They ſone fownde that nothing was eyther fytter or more agreable with theire office than to advaunce to high honor and glorye, good, godly, valyant well couraged, wyſe, and noble men, and to brede and maynteyne a certeyne amytie, fellowſhip, and mutuall agrement in all honeſt things amongſt all men, but eſpecially among equals, for they judged honor, as ſurely it is, the reguards of vertue and concorde, the fundacion and enlarger of comen weales, when they had wyſely weyd theſe things, they thought it beſt to make a certeyne felowſhipp, and as it were a Colledge of thoſe that had very well and honeſtly borne themſelves at home in tyme of peace, and had tryed themſelves valyant and wyſe abrode in martial feates, wherfore they deviſed that ſuch men in a token of concorde and unyte ſhulde weare about their leggs a certeyne *garter*, wherby they ſhulde declare to all men, that for their country and Gods cauſe they wolde be redy valiauntly and manfully to ſpend not only their goods but alſo themſelves and their lyves, and for that cauſe they have cauled this felawſhipp the Order of the *Garter*. But that olde ſerpente Sathan a contynual adverſarye to mankynde had ſo grete envye herat, for that he eſpied it to be of all men bothe in owr owne and foreyne countryes much commendid, that he buſyly labored to deface and utterly to deſtroye ſo grete an encouragement and occaſion of vertue, and this he did ſo much the rather, when he ſawe ſo many valiant men ſtyrred with deſyer of this honor to the atteyning of perfytte and abſolute vertue wheruppon ſo farre furth he wente ſubtylly blyndyng mens eyes upon hope of preye, that at length he filled and ſtuffed the very ſtatutes and ordynaunces of this felawſhip and order with many obſcure, ſuperſticious and repugnante opinions, We therfore to defeate this ſo grete malyce of that ſubtill ennemy have ben gretly moved by the auncyentneſs, majeſtie, and very godlyneſs of this order, ſo that we thought all owr ſtudy, labor and diligence to be well beſtowed in reducyng the ſame to his originall eſtate and priſtyn fundacion.

Wherfore at a ſolempne convocation at owr Chapter holden at owr palaice of *Weſtminſter* the xviiith of *Marche* in the yere of the lorde after the computacion of the church of *Englande* 1552, and in the ſeventh yere of owr Reigne, where the moſte parte of the Knights of the ſame order were preſente with us, It was enacted and decreed by us with thaſſent of thoſe knights of thorder, whoſe names be ſubſcribed in thende herof, that the Articles within wrytten ſhall be trewly obſerved as the Statutes of this Order.

Thorder of the Garter, Caput Primum.

Firſte of all be hit decreed, that this order from hensforth ſhall be cauled the order of the *Garter*, and nat of ſaynte *George*, leſte the honor which is dew to God the Creator of all things mighte ſeme to be geven to any creature.

Alſo there ſhalbe of the ſame order xxv worthy Knightes beſyds the Soverayne, being all gentillmen borne and withoute Reproche.

The

The Souverayne, Cap. ii.

The Kyng of *England*, his heyers and ſucceſſors Kyngs ſhalbe Soverayne of this Order as he hath ever ben heretofore, To whome alſo the declaracion, Interpretacion, definition, and as the matter ſhall requyre, the correction of the Statutes ſhall allweys belong, havyng therto the conſente of ſyx of the Order at the leaſte.

Whenſoever the Soveraigne ſhall underſtande, that one of the Knightes of thorder is ded, and wolde have another apoynted in his place, he ſhall ſende by his Lettres to the reſte of the knightes of thorder being in the Realme, or to ſo many of them as to his Majeſtie ſhall ſeme expedient, being nat under the number of ſyx at the leaſte, Commaundyng them to attend upon his highneſs at ſuche place and tyme as he ſhall apponte for the Election.

The Soverayne ſhall have this pryvelege, that he may diſpence with Ceremonys belonging to this Order, and as cauſe requyreth gyve lycens to omytte the ſame.

The Knightes of Thorder, Cap. iii.

None ſhalbe admitted into this felawſhip, excepte he be a gentilman of blud of the fathers ſyde from three diſcents and beryng armes, and ſhalbe alſo of thorder of Knighthood before his election, withoute dew Reproche of all manner of ſhamefull actes and deades.

Whenſoever a Rome or moo ſhalbe voyde, and the Knightes of thorder eyther all or at leſte ſyx of them beſyds the Soverayne, havyng on theire accouſtumed Robes, ſhalbe aſſemblyd with the ſoverayne, every one of them ſhall wryte the Names of Nyne worthy perſonags, fyrſte of prynces, that is to ſaye of Emperors, Kings, Archidukes, Dukes, Marquyſes or Erles, and thre of Viſcounts, Barons or Lords, and three of Bannerets Knightes or Knightes commenly cauled bacheler Knightes, which being ſo wrytten and preſented to the Soverayne accordyng to thaccoſtumed maner, his Majeſtie ſhall choſe owt of them whome he thinketh moſte worthy of the place voyde, and if he or they which ſhall be choſen ſhalbe there preſente, two Knightes of thorder ſhall leade hym or them into the place where the Soverayne is, the one after thother accordyng to their Honors and place, and his highnes ſhall pute aboute his neck a Coller, or lyttell cheyne or lace havyng a Maſſye golden Image of a armed knight ſyttyng on horſeback compaſſed with a garter of golde hangyng therat, in which Garter ſhal be this ſentence conteyned, *Hony ſoit, quy, mal y penſe*, which is the connyſaunce of thorder. And that don two other companyons of thorder ſhall faſten or tye the garter aboute his left legg, To whome ſhal be delyvered by the Chauncelor or his deputie a boke of the Statutes of th'order ſigned with the Soveraynes hande, which after the deth of the ſaid Knighte muſte be reſtored to *Garter* king of Armes.

After this he ſhall within a Moneth after this election have in a redynes the mantell, kyrtle, hod and coller, with thaccouſtumed apparell of thorder, and at the tyme appoynted by the Soverayne ſhall repayre to *Wyndeſor*, with two other Knightes of the Order havyng commyſſion from the Soverayne and the reſt of thoffi-cers of the Order that may be preſente, and there in the chapell takyng his Othe ſhalbe inſtalled, and have thabytt put on in maner and forme as hath been accouſtumed, and there his hachements being ſet up by *Garter*, he ſhalbe then accompted and reputed for a perfeyte knight of this order, nevertheles for that it may often chaunſe that ſume ſhalbe choſen to this order, being either abſent owt of the Realme, or otherwiſe employed in the ſervice of the kyngs Majeſtie, or els ſo be deteyned in ſyknes as they cannot convenyently within a Moneths ſpace after the election repayre eyther to the preſence of the Soverayne to receve the order, or to *Wyndſor* to be inſtalled, in that caſe the election being made in Chapter, and knowledge geven by the Soveraynes Letters to the knight choſen of his election and thorder of the *garter* being ſente to the ſaide knight by one of the ſaide knightes of the ſaide order, or by *Garter* kyng of Armes, the ſaide knight ſhalbe accompted and taken as a knight of this order to all maner of porpoſes, as though he had ben preſente at the election, and had ben actually inſtalled and arayed with thabyte, allthough he ſhulde chaunſe to dye before any enſtallement, or to be lenger abſent after his election than one moneth, provided nevertheleſs that aſſone as he may convenyently repayre to the ſoverayne, he ſhall ofer hymſelf redy to procede at the pleaſure of the Soverayne to his enſtallement, in ſuch ſorte as is above lymyted for them, which ſhall within one Moneth after their election be inſtalled, and ſhall there be inſtalled as if he might within the Moneth convenyently have repayred to *Wyndeſor*. And if nevertheleſs it ſhalbe lefull for the ſovereyn to diſpence at his pleaſure with any ſuch knight ſo choſen to this Order being abſente touchyng any parte or ceremony of the enſtallyng, forſeyng that he be choſen accordyng to the maner preſcribed, and that he have the order ſente to hym from the ſoverayne, and that his hatchements be ſete up in dew place by *Garter*.

When *Garter* ſhall ſete up at *Windeſor* the hatchements of any knight of this order newly choſen into the place of any deceaſed owt of this lyf without condemnacion of any cryme he ſhall before the ſettyng up of the new hachements take downe

downe in order, and that reverently the banner, ſworde, helmytt and creſte of hym that laſte deceaſed, in whoſe place the new doth ſuccede, and ſhall in the chapell preſente the ſame one after another to the deane, or in his abſence to the ſubdeane, or other of the principall canon there with theſe words, *Theſe were the hachements of a knight of this noble Order who deceaſed his lyfe ſuch a day.*

Addyng therto this ſentence, *Bleſſed be the dead that dye in the lorde*, which don, the deane, or he to whome theſe hatchements ſhalbe preſented ſhall enter in wrytting the ſame to be entryd by the Regiſter, and then ſhall *Garter* ſet up the new hachements.

Alſo every knight of the ſaide order within ſyx moneths after he is apoynted bythe Soverayne to his Stall at *Wyndeſor*, ſhall cauſe a plate in convenyent proportion of ſume kynde of metall, havyng therin his Armes graven to be ſet up in his proper Stall.

Every *Whitſon-even* yerely, *Garter* the principal kyng of Armes ſhall cauſe ſcutchions of the Armes of every knight as well preſente as abſent to be paynted with Metal and cowler, and ſete up in the proper ſeates at ſuch place, where as the Kyngs Majeſtie ſhall kepe or celebrate the feaſte that yere at the coſte of the Soverayne.

Yf any Duke, Marquys, Erle, viſcount, baron, banneret, or bacheler knight being of this order ſhuld chaunſe to dye, he that ſuccedith hym of what eſtate ſoever he be ſhall have onely that Stall which his predeceſſor before had, nether ſhall he change it withoute ſpeciall appoynctment of the Soverayne, unles he be an Emperor or kyng, or the prynce of ſume Realme, or of the bludd Roiall, who ſhall have alweys the Stalles accordyng to the State next unto the Soverayne.

Every one of the companyons of this Order ſhall have always remaynyng at *Windeſor* colledge in a redynes a Mantell for the order to be ever Redy for ſuch buſynes as dyvers tymes chaunſyth aboute thorder.

No Knight of this Order ſhall departe the Soveraynes Domynion without leve firſte had of the Soverayne.

No Knight of thorder ſhall come into counſell of this Order, or go abrode openly without his garter, excepte it be when he rydeth boted, and as often as he ſhall mys herof he ſhal be blame worthy, and being admonyſhed he ſhall paye unto the mynyſters of the Church of *Wyndeſor* a Noble.

Sumes of Money payable by the knights of thorder at the tyme of their Election.

By the kyng of *Englande* forty marks, by a foryne kyng Twenty pounds, by the Prynce of *Wales* or heyr aparante to owr kyng Thirtene poundes ſyx shillings and eight pence. By a Duke Ten Powndes, By a Marquys Eight pownds ſyx ſhillings and eight pence, by an Erle ſyx pownds thirtene ſhillings and iiii*d.* by a viſcounte fyve pownds xvi*s.* viii*d.* by a baron fyve pownds, by a knighte Thre pownds ſyx ſhillings and eight pence.

The Sumes of mony folowing are ſuch as beſydes thother ſhalbe levyed of the Reſt of thorder, when ſoever any knight of thorder ſhalbe electyd.

Of the kyng of *England* eight pownds ſyx ſhillings and eight pence, of a foreyn kyng ſyx pownds thirtene ſhillings and fower pence, of the prynce of *Wales*, or any heyer aparante to any other kyng fyve pownds ſyxtene ſhillings and eight pence; of a Duke fyve pownds, of a Marquys Thre pownds fyftene ſhillings, of a Erle fiftie ſhillings, of a viſcounte forty one ſhilling and eight pence, of a baron Thirtie thre ſhillings iiii*d.* of a bacheler knight ſyxtene Shillings and eight pence.

Let the ſaid Sumes of Money be gathered and beſtowed upon the pore, and for repayring of hye wayes.

The Money that ſhalbe dew aforeſaid by Strangers elected to this Order, the kyng as Soverayne of this Order ſhall disbourſe, and the Reſtes of the Sumes of mony that ſhal be dew by the knightes of this Order, beyng no ſtrangers, every of the ſaide knightes ſhall paye for themſelves, And if any of them refuſe ſo to do, then the Recuſant ſhall paye over and beſyds the ſumme payable by hym a thirde parte of the ſame ſume as a penaltie and payne for brekyng of this order.

The OTHE of a Knight of Thorder.

I N. *named and choſen knight of this moſte noble order of the* Garter, *doo promiſe and ſwear, that I will defend and manteyne all the dignities, cauſes, lawes, and Domynions of the kyng of* Englande *Soverayne of this Order, that I will ſet furthe Gods glory and honor, and throughly obſerve ſo much as ſhall lye in me the Statutes of this order, and fynally defend and manteyne to my power the liberties of the ſame, wherof I take God to wyttnes.*

Strange Knights of the Order, Cap. iiii.

When any foreyn prynce ſhalbe choſen into this order, the ſoverayne ſhall ſend to hym one of the knightes of the ſaide order, and *Garter* the kyng of Armes with Statutes ſigned with the ſoverayns hand and ſealed with the Seale of the ſame order, who after thende of comen prayers uſyd in that country, ſhall put upon the perſons elected into this company the accouſtumed

accouſtumed Robes and aparell of thorder, that is to ſaye the Mantel, kyrtell, and the hood alſo aboute his neck, they ſhall put a coller of golde wrought with Roſes havyng thorder of the *garter* hangyng therunto, and aboute his leg they ſhall tye the *Garter*.

No foreyn prynce elected into this order ſhalbe bounde to gyve any othe, or to performe the other ceremonys of the order unleſs they will themſelves, nor yet to leave during their lyves the wearyng of the Image of ſaynte *George* which they firſt receved but as it ſhall pleaſe them.

The OTHE of a Strainger Choſen into the Order.

I N. *do promyſe and ſweare, That I ſhall trewly obſerve in all poyntes, from article to article the Statutes of the Noble order of knightbod in* Englande *cauled the Order of the* Garter, *as is conteyned particularly in a boke of the ſame order geven to me, ſo that nothing be therin ſpecified contrary to ſuch things as I have heretofore ſworne unto.*

The deprivation of a Knight of Thorder, Cap. v.

Whoſoever ſhall be convicted of any capital ofence, or ſhall be knowen cowardly to have turned their face from their ennemys in battell, or ſhall be ſpotted with any Capitall Cryme though they eſcape the paynes of death, or have ben receved into this company for lack of knowledge of their ſtock and lynage accordyng to thordynaunce above expreſſed, and ſhalbe afterwarde dewly proved no gentillman ſhall be removed and expelled from this order and felawſhipp.

Be it further ordered, that when a Knight of this order is degraded, the uſher *alias* provoſt of this Order and felawſhipp by thapoynctment and commaundyment of the Soverayne ſhall firſt of all areſte the knight convict with his black Rodde, and afterwards he with the kyng of Armes aſſocyate with hym or one of them, being thereto auctoryſed by the kyng, ſhall take awaye from hym the Collar and garter of the order, provyded allweys that no ſuch reſte be executed or donne upon any of the ſaide company or fellowſhip, without firſte the ſame be conſulted upon at a chapter holden in the preſence of the ſoverayne, and there concluded with the number of ſyx at the leaſte of thorder.

Furthermore, After that *Garter* the kyng of Armes hath declared openly his ofence, being treaſon or hereſy at *Windeſor*, accordyng to the accouſtumed maner one of the herauldes of Armes ſhall throw downe his hatchements hanging over his ſeate there, and contemptuouſly ſporne them with his fete (as he may) owt of the chapell, by which facte he ſhalbe taken ever afterwardes for a Perſon degraded and quyte depryved of this order.

The Name of a knight of thorder condemned of treſon being entred into the Regiſter boke of thorder ſhall afterwards have this note in the margent over againſt the place where the name ſhall be wrytten *Vah traitor*, the name nevertherles remaynyng un put owte.

The publiſhing of a knighte degraded from thorder, to be pronounced by Garter *kyng of Armes in theſe words following.*

Be it knowen to all men, that *N.* late a knight and companyon of the noble order of the *Garter* is accuſed and atteynted of treaſon, wherfore he hath deſerved to be removed and put from the ſaide order and fellawſhip, wherefore the kyngs moſte excellent Majeſty ſoverayn of this order cauling chapter of the companyons of the ſame, hath willed and comaunded that theſe unworthy Armes of that traiterous perſon ſhalbe throwne downe and defaced as a manyfeſt argument to depryve hym of this order, that by his enſample all men herafter may beware to comytte like ofence.

Of the Feaſt and Ceremonyes. Cap. vi.

The Feaſte of this order ſhall yerely be celebrate and kepte on *Whitſon-even*, *Whitſonday*, and *Whitſon-monday*, except it ſhalbe the kyngs Majeſty's pleaſure by reaſon of ſyknes or ſumme other grete cauſe to deferre the ſame untill ſome other tyme, which thing ſhall allweys be referred to the kyngs Majeſties order.

Yt is alſo ordered, That all the knights of the ſaide order ſhal be at *Whitſontyde*, at the place where the kyngs Majeſty ſhall then be, excepte they ſhall have his Majeſties lycenſe to be then abſente, and there wearyng the Robes of the order ſhall geve their attendaunce duryng the ſaide feaſt as they have hitherto don.

Furthermore at this tyme of the feaſt the companyons of thorder ſhal be preſent with the Soveraigne at morning and evening prayers, and as many of them as may prepare themſelves ſhall receve the communyon of the body and blud of Chriſte.

Afterwards, if cauſe ſhall ſo requyre, they ſhall go together into the chapter to conſulte of ſuch matters as doth belong to the order.

Alſo the knightes of thorder beyng there preſente with the Soverayne ſhall ſytte at dyner and ſupper in their Robes, all upon one ſyde of the Table, takyng every man his place in ſuch order as they be enſtalled at *Wyndeſor*.

Alſo the Reſidew of the felowes of the ſaide order that ſhall nat be preſente at the feaſte ſhall celebrate the ſame at the ſame tyme, and after lyke ſorte and faſcion, with reverence and comlynes in their own howſes, wearing on their Robes of their Order all the tyme of their feaſt except in caſe of ſyckneſs.

Thapparell of thorder, Cap. vii.

Be it ordered, That the apparell of thorder which the knights of thorder ſhall weare at the feſtes, and other apoynted aſſemblies of thorder ſhalbe ſuch as foloweth, that is to ſay a ſyde kyrtell of crymeſyn, a mantell of blew pourple, with a hood, a coller alſo, or a cheyne of golde, and a garter to be tyde about the left legg.

The Coller ſhall weye xxx ownces of troye weight, or ther abouts, and be made by pecs or lynks of gold coupled together lyke the faſcion of garters with Roſes Red, as hath ben of late accouſtumed.

At thende of the coller or chayne, or a ſmall lace of ſilk black, which ſhall be ſume tymes uſed inſtede of the cheyne, ſhall hang the connyſaunce of thorder, that is a maſſy golden Image of a armed knight ſyttyng on horſeback with a drawen ſworde in his right hand, all compaſſed with the *garter*.

The *Garter* ſhall have this ſentence wrytten wrought or embrodered on the owt ſyde aboute it in *french* with golden letters, *Hony ſoit quy mal y penſe*.

In the Reſte of thpparell of thorder, let the olde faſcion both of the makyng and wearing of the ſame be kept and obſerved.

Be it alſo ordered, that the armes of thorder ſhall ſtill be as heretofore they have ben, that is a Redd croſſe geules paynted in a ſilver felde or ſcuchion.

The Hachements alſo ſhall be ſuch as they have been heretofore, that is to ſay a banner, an healmet, a Creſte, the ornament of the helmyte which is cauled the mantell, and the ſworde.

The Myneſters of Thorder, Cap. viii.

Foraſmuch as that it is very mete that ſum Myniſters of honor ſhulde ſerve this ſo honourable an Order, it is ordered, That fower ſhalbe appoynted for the ſame purpoſe, that is to wete the chaunceler firſt, the Regiſter ſecond, the uſher or provoſt thirde, and the kyng of Arms fourth, which ſhall be cauled *Garter*, whoſe ofices be herafter particulerly declared.

The Chauncelor, Cap. ix.

Foraſmuch as thofice of the Chaunceler is an honourable Office, and of very grete charge, It is ordered that to the admyniſtracion therof ſume man of good eſtimacion beyng a knight and a gentilman borne, and alſo of good experience and lernyng ſhalbe choſen and apoynted therto.

It ſhalbe the office of the Chauncelor upon the Soveraynes commaundyment to ſomen and geve warnyng of the Chapter to be kept by the Soverayne and Companyons of the ſaide order, and there to propound and put furth all ſuch maters as are there to be conſulted of; he ſhall alſo be preſent yerely at the feſte of thorder if he be nat ſick or otherwyſe employed in the ſervice of the kyngs Majeſty, and at the ſame tyme in the Chapter howſe ſhall declare and reherſe as well the noble acts as the ſhamefull deades (if any chaunce to be) of the companyons and felawes of thorder, to thentent the Regiſter of the order may according to thauncyent cuſtome recorde and regiſter them in the Cronycles of thorder.

Furthermore the Chauncelor at the tyme of the election of knightes into thorder ſhall exhibite to the Soverayne with ſuch Reverence as ſhall becom hym, the names of thoſe that be in election taken in wryting afore by the Regiſter.

The Seal and Signet of Thorder.

The Chauncelor ſhall alſo kepe the grete ſeall and ſignet of thorder, wherwith he ſhall alſo ſeale the ſtatutes and decrees of thorder, Comyſſions, comaundyments, graunts, certificates, and all other inſtruments perteyning to thorder upon the Soverayns commaundement, and if he chaunce to departe from the Soverayne the ſpace of Lx myles of knowen purpoſe, he ſhall delyver the ſaide Seales to the ſoverayne, or to any other apoynted by the Soverayne.

The prynte of the Seale and ſygnett ſhalbe in this ſorte, the Armes of *Englande* and *Fraunce* together with tharms of thorder ſhalbe therein graven, with this bref ſentence about it, *Hony ſoit quy mal y penſe*.

The Chauncelors garment which he ſhall weare at the celebracion of the feaſte, and at all other ſolempne aſſemblies of the Companions of the ſaide order ſhalbe a ſyde gowne, with ſleves made of blew ſaten, and for a token that he is an Oficer of thorder, he ſhall weare about his neck, hangyng by a lace or cheyne, a Croſſe of the thorder with a Red Roſe in a white of golde, all compaſſed with a garland of red and white Roſes.

Fynally the ſaide Chauncelor ſhall have beſyds his fee belonging to his ofice an howſe at *Wyndeſore*, with alowance of meate and drynke after the olde cuſtome.

The Regiſter, Cap. x.

Yf he that occupieth the office of the Regiſter be an eccleſiaſticall perſon, he ſhal be then either a doctor of dyvynity, or of the Cyvill lawe, but if he be a temporall man he ſhall then be a knighte and a gentleman of blud, of experience alſo, and lernyng commendable.

His ofice ſhalbe to be preſent at all aſſemblies of the companyons of thorder, and at every election to wryte the names of ſuch perſons as are named in election, and when he hath ſo donne, if the Chauncelor be abſent, to delyver up the ſame with dew reverence to his ſoverayne or his lieutenaunt.

In thabſence of the Regiſter, the deane, or the moſt auncyent Canon or prebendarye

rve of *Windeſor* Colledge ſhall ſuplie his place in that poynt for the tyme.

The Regiſter ſhall wryte the daye wherin any knight is made of this order, and the tyme of his dethe.

Alſo what ſtatutes are in force, and what repealed.

Moreover he ſhall cronycle and put in wryting the martial feates and valiante acts of the Soverayne and knightes of thorder with credyte and memory, which by his owne Induſtrye, or by informacion of the chauncelor or kyng of Arms he hath learned.

For which purpoſe he ſhall prepare two grete bokes or Regiſters, Thone wherof allweys remayning in the Caſtell of *Wyndeſor*, there to be kept of ſuch as ſhall ſucceed in the ſaide office, ſhalbe cauled the Regiſter of *Wyndeſor*, the other the Regiſter ſhall have allweys with hym in a redynes in the Cowrte to be ſhewed the ſoverayne when he ſhall call for it, ſhal be cauled the Regiſter of the Cowrte.

Furthermore, the Regiſter ſhall yerely at *Whitſontyde*, in the begynnyng of the Counſell or Chapter, before the ſoverayne or his lieutenante, and other knightes of thorder there preſent, reherſe all things donne the yere paſt belongyng to thorder, noted faithfully by hym, to thentent that if any thing be therin wrytten amys or untrewly, the ſame might be revoked and amended.

He ſhall allways uſe the Cownſell and advyſe of the Chauncelor in the Wryting and Regiſtring of all things perteyning to thorder.

The Regiſter and deane of *Wyndeſor* ſhall have the collection and gatheryng of all ſuch Sumes of money as are apoynted by theſe Statutes to be payde by the knightes of thorder, and ſhall beſtow the ſame upon the pore, upon mendyng of high wayes, and upon other like charitable deades, which the ſoverayne ſhall think mete: Of the receipt and beſtowing of which ſumes of mony they ſhall make accompte ones yerely to the Soverayne, wherein if they do faile, they ſhall forfeyte x *l.* to be employed in ſuch ſorte as the other money ſhal be.

The Regiſters gowne ſhalbe like the Chauncelors, and ſhall weare about his neck, hangyng by a lace a Red Roſe, and a white of gold one within the other.

He ſhall alſo have a houſe in the Caſtel of *Windſor*, and meat and drynk in ſuch ſorte as hath ben heretofore uſed, and alſo he ſhall have his accoſtumed fee, and of every knight choſen into this companye at the tyme of his enſtallyng xxx *s.*

The Uſher or Proveſt, Cap. xi.

The Uſher or proveſt ſhalbe alſo a gentillman borne and beare Armes, who if he be no knight at the tyme of his entrye into thoffice, he ſhall then be made knight whenſoever the ſoverayne and the reſidew of the knights of this order mete to gether in cownſel to conſulte of any matter belongyng to thorder, he ſhall kepe the utter dore where ſo ever the ſoverayne or his lieutenant ſhall celebrate yerely the feaſt of the order, the Uſher or proveſt ſhall carye there before hym a Black Rodde, or els in his neceſſary abſens ſome other apointed by the Proveſt being a mete man for the porpoſe, and allowed by the Soverayne.

He ſhall execute his auncyent authoritie in diſgratyng knightes from this order in ſuch ſorte as is declared in the Chapter of depryvation.

For the execution whereof he ſhall receve of every one that ſhalbe ſo depryved v*l.* accordyng to thaccouſtumed maner.

But if he ſhall admonyſhe any of thorder by the ſoverayns commaundyment and fellows of ſume ſmaller faute by hym commytted, he ſhall then clayme of the partye ſo admyniſhed but xx *s.*

The proveſt ſhall weare a lyke gowne as the Chaunceler and Regiſter doo, but he ſhall weare about his neck hanging at a lace a Red Roſe and a white of gold lyke the Regiſter, beſyds his yerely fee he ſhall have a howſe at *Wyndeſor*, and meate and drynke in lyke ſorte as the Regiſter.

The Kyng of Armes, Cap. xii.

Garter the Kyng of Armes ſhalbe for thonor of thorder a gentillman of bludd, as the Reſt of the Oficers are, and of a well knowen name and reputacion, the ſame *Garter* bearing Armes hymſelf, and being borne within Realme ſhalbe hed, and chef herauld of all oficers of Armes within the ſaide Realme.

His ofice ſhalbe to take the Names, Surnames, and conny ſaunces of every knight choſen into this order, and to cauſe the boke wherin the ſame ſhalbe wrytten to be delyvered to his ſucceſſors.

The ſaide *Garter* ſhall make diligent enquirie and ſerche for the noble and valiaunt actes of the Soveraigne and companyons of thorder, and ſhall thereof make trew reporte to the Chauncelor and Regiſter to thentent they may be put in writyng by the ſaid Regiſter as aforeſaide.

He ſhall eyther conveye by himſelf, or procure to be conveyed, all ſuch letters as do belong to the thorder, and alſo ſhall ſignifye to the ſoverayne chauncelor or Regiſter of thorder the death of every knight, that there may be apoynted a new election at the Soveraynes pleaſure.

Furthermore, he ſhall do, or cauſe to be don, whatſoever the ſoverayne or Chauncelor in the ſoveraynes name ſhall commaunde him in things partayning to thorder.

Alſo the ſaide *Garter*, or his Deputie ſhall myniſter the Othe to all Oficers of Armes, for the which he ſhall receve thaccouſtumed Fees.

The ſaide *Garter* ſhall have of the Soverayne his yerely fee accouſtumed.

Alſo he ſhall clayme and have as often as any Duke, Marquis, Earle, Viſcount, baron or knighte are made knightes of this

this order thuppermoſt garment that they ſo elected ſhall weare upon them.

He ſhall weare thapparell that he hath ben accouſtumed to weare, and ſhall have meate and drynk and howſe at *Wyndeſor*, as in tymes paſt hath ben the uſe.

Thoffice of all myniſters joyntly.

The mynyſters that ſhall wayte on the ſoverayne and knightes at the feaſte of the order and other meatyngs touchyng the ſame ſhall kepe this order in their goyng.

Firſt of all the proveſt and the kyng of Armes ſhall go together next before the Soverayne, and ſo then before them the Chauncelor and the Regiſter.

When the knightes of thorder ſhall ſytte in their Stalles in the quyer at *Wyndeſor*, the ſaide oficers of thorder ſhall ſytte on two formes ſet overthwart in the ſame place, upon the one wherof ſhall ſytte the Chauncelor and the Regiſter, and on the other the proveſt, and *Garter* the kyng of Armes.

The ſaide myniſters diſcharging theire ofices well ſhall always be under the protection of the Soverayne, that is, they ſhall be kepte and defendid by him from all Injuries and wrong that ſhalbe ofred them, and ſhall have all theire cauſes of ſewtes determyned by the ſoverayne, without vexacion in any other courtes.

And ſhall have and enjoye all auncyent liberties and preeminences heretofore apertayning to every of their ofices.

Every one of the ſaide myniſters before they be choſe into ofice ſhall ſweare, they ſhall diligently in all things diſcharge their ofice, and the maner of their othe ſhalbe ſuch as foloweth.

The comen OTHE to be myniſtred to the Miniſters.

THOU ſhalte firſte ſweare, That thou ſhalt obey the ſoverayne in all things, and after hym the knightes of this moſte noble order, eſpecially in thoſe things which ſhall aperteyne to thee, and agree with thy office.

Thou ſhalte ſweare, That when thou arte called to Chapter, and ſhalte be made pryvie to ſecrets there, thou ſhalt kepe counſel, and ſhalt not utter nor diſcloſe that which thow ſhalt there here in counſell.

Thou ſhalte ſweare, That thou ſhalte defend and manteyne the dignitee of this order, and all the companyons of the ſame, and if any thing ſhalbe attempteed againſt the ſame, thou ſhalte to thy power withſtand and reſiſte it.

Fynally thou ſhalte ſweare, That thou ſhalte execute, diſcharge, and faithfully doo all things that ſhall aperteyne or belong to thyne ofice, withoute any maner affection, favor, hate or feare of any man.

This Othe the Regiſter ſhall myniſter to the Chanceler, provoſt, and Garter, *and the Chauncelor likewyſe to the Regiſter.*

The Concluſion.

Tharticles before wrytten in this boke ſhalbe taken for the monuments, ſtatutes and lawes of this order, and all other which are contrary to the ſame ſhalbe abolyſhed and repealed.

Be it remembred, that at the Chapter mentioned in the begynnyng of this booke, were preſent with the Soveraigne theiſe knightes of thorder folowing,

Duke of *Suffolke*,	M. of *Northampton*,
D. of *Northumberl.*	Erle of *Arundell*,
Erle of *Derby*,	Erle of *Huntingdon*,
Marq. of *Wynchester*,	Earle of *Penbroke*,
Viſcounte *Heref.*	L. *Clynton* Admiral,
Sir *Thomas Cheyny*	L. *Darcy* of *Chichee.*
Lord *Cobham*,	Sir *Andrew Dudley.*

Mynyſters, { Sir *W. Cecyll*, Cancell. / Sir *Philip Hoby* Uſher, / Sir *Gilbert Dethik* Garter.

From a Copy on Parchment in my Cuſtody beautifully embelliſhed.

NUMB. XV.

ON *Fryday* the xth of *October*, v *Ed.* vi Sir *Thomas Darcue*, Lord *Darcue* of *Chichey* inſtalled at *Windſor*, as followeth, Knyght of the *Garter*, Fyrſte, in the morninge betymes the ſeid Lorde, the Lord Marques *Dorſett*, and the lorde *Cobham*, ridde from *Hampton-Court*, where that tyme the Kinge laye, unto *Wyndſor*, and there in the Deanes howſe they hadde a Chamber, where they ſhifted themſelves, the Lord Marquis and the Lord *Cobſham* did there on theyre Robes, *videlicet*, theyre Garter, theyre Kyrtle gyrdle to them, then theyre Mantle of Purple Velvet, and uppon that theyre Hood laid on theire Right Shulder, the on parte turned undre, and the Labell put undre theyre Gyrdle, and over all the Coller of thorder, And now being ready, they proceeded from thence to the Cloſſet in the mynſter, where they toke in the ſaid lord Chamberlayne, and put on his Robes, and ſo ledde hym betweene them to the quere, the Kinge at Armes goinge before them, and Afore his Stalle, they gave hym his Othe, and then plaiced hym in his Stalle, and then went everye of them to his owne Stall, and there tarried the ſervice, and the Offering, offered to the Pore mens box, and then ſervice beinge don, they proceeded in Ordre, untill they came unto the ſaid Deanes houſſe into their Chamber, and there havynge ſhyfted themſelves went to dynner, and after toke theyre horſſes, and hunted in the parke, and then returned back agayne to the Courte to bedde. *E.* 10. *penes me*, 115 *b.*

FINIS.

INDEX

OF

SURNAMES and TITLES.

Ed. App. denotes *EDITORIS APPENDIX*, and *Pr.* the PREFACE.

A

ABerdeen *Biſhop of Ed. App.* 41.
Abruges *Sir* John 444, 446.
Aburgavenny *Lord, Ed. App.* 42.
Abyndon *Abbot of* 104.
Admiral *Lord* 403, 405, 406, 409.
Advel 120.
Albany *Duke of Pr.* 13.
Albert *of* Bavaria 56, 60, 121.
Albemarl 56.
Albro *Lord* 130, 131.
Aldridge 393, 411, 449.
Alemain *the Emperor of* 32.
Alfonſus *King of* Portugal 147, 157, 188.
Algernons *Lord Ed. App.* 36.
Alphonſus *Duke of* Calabria 236.
Alvaſt 131.
Amford *Sir* Laur. 195.
Anen *Earl of Ed. App.* 39.
Andevere 155.
Arbrothe *Abbot of Ed. App.* 39.
Arian Geo. *Biſhop of* Alexandria 438.
Armaſano *Archbiſhop of Ed. App.* 11.
Armenia *King of* 52.
Arragon *King of* 123, 141, 142, 144, 146, 147, 148, 151, 153, 156, 161, 163, 165, 270, 272, 273, 274. *Pr.* 3, 13.
Arguill *Earl of Ed. App.* 39.
Arreneis 143. *v.* Surien.
Arthur *Prince* 234.
Arundel *Earl of* 110, 111, 112, 113, 116, 130, 133, 167, 183, 186, 189, 192, 193, 196, 197, 198, 200, 203, 205, 209, 210, 218, 221, 226, 227, 229, 230, 231, 232, 234, 235, 238, 243, 246, 248, 250, 252, 264, 269, 270, 272, 273, 279, 280, 281, 282, 292, 368, 369, 370, 373, 376, 378, 379, 381, 383, 384, 386, 388, 389, 390, 392, 395, 396, 397, 411, 412, 413, 416, 423, 430, 431, 432, 433, 434, 439, 441, 442, 444, 446. *Ed. App.* 2, 4, 9, 15, 18, 20, 25, 26, 30, 34, 36, 37, 42, 44, 46, 52. *Pr.* 10, 11.
Arundell *Sir* Thomas 433, 440, 444.
Aſhmole *Pr.* 3, 4.
Askyn *Lord Ed. App.* 39, 41.
Aſteley *and* Aſcheley *Sir* John 171, 175, 176, 177, 179, 181, 182, 183, 186, 188, 191, 194, 195, 197, 198, 200, 202, 204, 207, 208, 210, 212, 216, 220, 221.
Atclif 237.
Athol *Earl of Ed. App.* 39.
Atkinſon *Pr.* 24.
Attorborne *Ed. App.* 38.
Audeley *or* Audly *Lord* 104, 127, 128, 130, 132, 133, 141, 142, 143, 150, 187, 188, 189, 190, 193, 194, 196, 198, 199, 414. *Pr.* 5.
Averence *Earl of* 146. *Pr.* 4.
Auranches 131, 135, 137, 140, 142, 144, 147.
Auſtria *Duke of* 119, 122, 212, 217, 218, 220, 242, 246, 255, 265, 266. *Pr.* 14.

B

BAbynton 93.
Baket 240.
Bangor *Biſhop of* 149.
Bardolf *Lord* 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 147.
Barr *Duke of* 278.
Bar *Sir* Thomas 69.
Barker *Pr.* 24.
Barnes *Lord* 278.
Barneſſe *Lord* 226, 229, 237, 238, 270, 276, 283, 287, 288, 290, 358, 370, 381, 382.
Baſſet *Lord* 56.
Bathe *Earl of* 442, 444.
Bath *Biſhop of* 93, 104, 105, 106, 108, 131.
Bathon 117.
Bavaria *Duke of* 414, 415, 416.
Bayton *and* Baynton *Sir* Edward 419, 422, 430.
Beauchamp *Lord* 137, 146, 147, 148, 150, 152, 153, 154, 156, 159, 161, 162, 163, 165, 171, 177, 182, 183, 186, 189, 193, 194, 197, 206, 207, 403, 404, 407, 408. *Pr.* 6.
Beauchamp 49, 51, 121, 126, 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 140, 141, 143, 145, 167, 179, 180.

Beaumont *and* Beaumond *Count* 148, 150, 152, 153, 155, 156, 159, 161, 162, 163, 165, 168, 174, 389, 390, 391, 392. *Ed. App.* 37.
Beaumont 93, 121, 123, 124, 126, 128, 131, 133, 134, 136, 137, 140, 141, 145, 147.
Beauford *Duke of* Exeter 414.
Beaufort *Biſhop of* Wincheſter 92.
Beaufort 117.
Beaupe 227.
Bedford *Duke of* 59, 65, 66, 68, 71, 73, 76, 78, 80, 83, 84, 85, 88, 89, 91, 92, 93, 99, 101, 102, 105, 107, 110, 112, 113, 115, 116, 164, 169, 170, 183, 224, 231.
Bedford *Earl of* 51, 94, 445, 446, 448.
Bedford 448.
Belknap *Sir* Edward 284.
Benault *Ed. App.* 37.
Berry *Pr.* 13.
Bereners *and* Berners *Lord* 163, 164, 165, 167, 171, 173, 175, 178, 179, 181, 183, 186, 188, 189, 368, 369, 374, 375, 380, 387.
Berkley *Sir* Maurice 188, 276, 278, 284, 287, 288, 290, 291, 358, 359, 360.
Bergavenny *vide* Burgavenny *Lord* Geo. Nevyll *Ed. App.* 2, 4, 5, 11, 15.
Berwolby 51.
Bever 120.
Blount 66, 71, 227, 371.
Blyth *Biſhop of* Coventry *Pr.* 10.
Bobden 142. *Pr.* 4.
Boheme *the King of Ed. App.* 34.
Boithvaile *Lord* 226, 229.
Bokingham *Duke of Ed. App.* 2, 4.
Boleyne *Sir* Thomas 287, 288, 290, 291, 358, 359, 360, 361, 367, 369, 370, 371, 376.
Bolingbroke 55.
Bonevile *Lord* 127, 132, 133, 143, 150, 166, 168, 171, 174.
Botiller 131.
Bourgevenny *Lord vide* Burgavenny
Boucher *and* Bourgchier *Lord* 65, 66, 69, 70, 79, 85, 88, 90, 92, 93, 95, 99, 102, 104, 106, 110, 128, 145, 146, 147, 149, 150, 151, 152, 154, 157, 159, 160, 162, 163, 164, 171, 172. *Pr.* 3. *v.* Burghch.
Bourgh *Lord* 228, 229.
Bourgh *Sir* Thomas 190, 193, 194, 195, 196, 198, 206, 211, 212, 217, 218, 220, 221, 223, 226, 233, 238.
Boubon *Pr.* 22, 28.
Bouches 165.
Bourgh *Sir* John 218.
Bowcher 166.
Bowes 448.
Boyne 107.
Boyſy *Lord* 389.
Brabazenly *Lord* 389.
Brabant *Duke of* 89,
Bradenburg *Marquis of* 234. *Pr.* 14.
Bray *Sir* Reginald 35, 239, 242, 243, 244, 247.
Bray *Lord* 347.
Bray *Lady* 227.
Brandon *Sir* Charles 275.
Brandon *Sir* Thomas 244, 253, 254, 257, 264, 271.
Bretagne *Dutcheſs of* 57. *Pr.* 12.
Britain *and* Britany *Duke of* 51, 187, 188 190, 194, 195, 196, 198, 211, 212, 226, 228. *Ed. App.* 44. *Pr.* 13.
Browne *Sir* Anthony 223, 391, 394, 395, 399, 400, 403, 404, 407, 408, 411, 412, 415, 416, 421, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428, 429, 430, 432, 435, 436, 439, 440.
Browne *Sir* Mathew 390.
Brooke *Lord* 231, 232, 239, 243, 244, 287.
Bromſwyck *Duke of* 141, 142, 144, 146, 147, 148, 151, 153, 154, 156, 161, 163, 164. *Pr.* 4.
Bruges *Sir* John 441, 442.
Bruges *Sir* William *Ed. App.* 43.
Bryan *Sir* Francis 415, 416, 426, 428, 431, 434, 436, 440, 442. *Ed. App.* 15, 19.
Buckyngam *Earl of* 50, 203.
Buckingham *Duke of* 121, 124, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 141, 142, 145, 147, 148, 150, 151, 153, 154, 155, 157, 159, 161, 162, 164, 168, 174, 187, 188, 190, 192, 193, 197, 198, 201, 205, 209, 210, 215, 221, 237, 243, 246, 248, 249, 251, 253, 264, 268, 270, 272, 274, 278, 283, 289. *Ed. App.* 13, 15, 16, 18, 19, 20, 22, 23, 25, 26.
Bullen *Ed. App.* 32. *Pr.* 10, 11.
Burgavenny *and* Burganye *Lord* 93, 193, 237, 238, 272, 273, 274, 275, 278, 279, 281, 283, 285, 287, 288, 358, 359, 361, 364, 366, 367, 368, 369, 370, 373, 374, 375, 377, 378, 379, 381, 383, 384, 388, 392, 393, 395, 396, 447. *Ed. App.* 18, 19, 20, 29, 30, 34, 37.
Burgundy *and* Burgoine *Duke of* 63, 82, 86, 89, 111, 184, 197, 198, 200, 204, 205, 207, 237, 238, 254, 255. *Pr.* 5, 6, 13.
Burneville *Lord* 71, 72.
Burgherſh *Sir* Bartholemew 49.
Burdet 107.
Burghch 132, 133, 141, 142, 143, 155.
Burle 51.
Burnel *Lord* 67, 75, 79.
Burnet 438.
Buſel 51.
Buskehall 51,
Butler *Earl of* Wiltſhire 163.
Butler James 361.
Butler *Pr.* 24.
Butler *Sir* Ralp 169.
Butreley *Sir* Andrew 72.

C

CAlabre *Duke of* 234.
Cameux *Lord* 65, 70, 75, 79.
Cameran *Duke of Pr.* 14.
Camoys 93.
Canterbury *Archbiſhop* 20, 84, 93, 104, 106, 131, 226, 227, 254, 255, 261, 263.
Canskynner *Abbot of Ed. App.* 39.

Canter-

Canterbury *Cardinal of* 211.
Captal de Buche 49.
Carew *Baron* 132.
Carew Calis *Sir* Richard 283.
Carew *and* Caroo *Sir* Nicholas 380, 381, 382, 386, 387, 389, 390, 391, 394, 395, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 405, 407, 408, 409.
Cardinal 117.
Carlel Harould *Ed. App.* 31,
Carliſle 104, 105.
Carnill 63, 64.
Carne *Sir* Nicholas *Ed. App.* 32.
Carbonet 93.
Caſtells *Earl of Ed. App.* 39.
Caſtile *and* Caſteel *King of* 191, 218, 220, 248, 250, 254, 255, 256, 261, 263, 268. *Pr.* 13, 14.
Caſtilione *Sir* Balthaſar 257.
Cavendiſh 84, 112.
Cecill *the King of* 197.
Cecylle 448. *Ed. App.* 52.
Charles *the Emperor* 383.
Charles *the Great of* France 21.
Chamberleyn *the Lord* 446. *Ed. App.* 15.
Chamberlaine *Sir* William 171, 175, 176, 177, 179, 181. *Pr.* 12.
Charlton *Lord* Powis 75.
Chabot *Count* de Newblance 391. *Ed. App.* 37. *Pr.* 12.
Chandos *Sir* John 49.
Cheney *Sir* Tho. 380, 381, 382, 386, 387, 389, 390 391, 394, 399, 400, 403, 404, 407, 408, 411, 412, 413, 414, 416, 419, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 429, 430, 435, 436, 439, 440, 445, 448. *Ed. App.* 44, 45, 46, 52.
Cheyne *Sir* John 223, 224, 233.
Cheyne Cotard *Pr.* 28.
Chevereux *Duke of* 391.
Cheeceſter *Biſhop of* 256.
Cheſeman 264.
Chicheſter *Biſhop of* 263.
Ciceſter *Biſhop of* 105.
Clarence *Duke of* 59, 62, 65, 66, 70, 75, 78, 87, 164, 171, 172, 175, 176, 177, 180, 181, 182, 185, 186, 187, 189, 192, 194, 196, 197, 198, 200, 204, 205, 207, 212, 215. *Ed. App.* 44.
Clarence *Dutcheſs of* 87, 93.
Clarens *Lady* Margaret 227.
Cleves *Duke of* 414, 415, 416.
Clerk 210.
Cleux *Sir* Heretongs 74, 75, 79, 80, 85, 89, 91, 92, 95, 100, 102, 103, 106, 108, 109, 110, 113, 116, 118, 124, 126, 127, 128, 129.
Clifford 60, 74, 75, 81, 82, 85, 86, 89, 150.
Clux *Pr.* 11.
Clyfford *Lord* 233, 365, 368, 370, 371.
Clyfford *Sir* Henry 359.
Clyford 127, 130, 133, 141, 166.
Clynton *Lord* 444, 446, 448. *Ed. App.* 52.
Cobham *Lord* 220, 394, 399, 400, 408, 411, 415, 416, 419, 420, 421, 422, 425, 428, 430, 433, 436, 442, 448. *Ed. App.* 52.
Codenore *Lord* 188, 191, 193, 194, 196, 198, 206, 211, 212, 217, 218.
Coffyn *Ed. App.* 20, 21.
Cole 37.
Colebroke 111.
Comberland *Earl of vide* Cumberland.
Compton *Sir* William 291, 360, 362, 363, 365, 366, 368, 381. *Ed. App.* 2, 3, 4, 12.
Conimbro *Duke of vid.* Quinbrey.
Conſtance *Counteſs Marſhal* 117.
Conſtantine 37.
Conyers *Lord* 287.
Coniers *Sir* John 220, 221.
Conſtable *Sir* Marm. 270, 278.
Conſtable *Sir* Robert 381.
Coventry *Biſhop of* 104.
Coope 247, 252.
Cooton *Sir* Roger 226.
Cornewall *Sir* John 66, 71, 73, 79, 81, 84, 85, 88, 91, 92, 93, 99, 101.
Cornewall 95, 102, 105, 107, 110.
Courteys *Pr.* 9.
Courtney *Lord* Henry 405.
Courtney *Lady* Anne 392.
Courtney *Sir* Philip 133.
Courtney *Sir* Hugh 49.
Courtney *Sir* William 381, 386, 387, 394, 400.
Coucy *Duke of* Bedford 55.
Crafford 142.
Craforth *Earl of Ed. App.* 39. *Pr.* 4.
Croft *Sir* Richard 227, 238.
Cromwell 84, 93, 104, 106, 131, 143.
Crumwell *Lord* 403, 404, 407, 408. *Ed. App.* 46.
Crumwell *Sir* Thomas 391, 408.
Cryghton *Lord Ed. App.* 39.
Cumberland *Earl of* 374, 375, 382, 386, 390, 391, 394, 399, 400, 403, 404, 405, 407, 413, 415, 416, 421, 425, 427, 436, 440, 442, 444, 445, 446. *Ed. App.* 30, 46.
Curſon 159.
Curteys 210, 234.

D

D'Abrydgcourt *Sir* Sanchet 50.
Dacres *Lord of the* South 199, 287, 288, 375, 381, 382, 386, 390.
Dacres *Lord of the* North 198, 218, 278, 284, 285, 374, 381, 416, 440, 442, 444, 445, 446. *Ed. App.* 4. *v.* Dakars.
Dacres *Lord of* Suſſex 190, 191, 176.
Dacres *Lord* Thomas 292
Dacres *Lord* 188.
Dacres *Lord of* Gilleſland 190.
Dacianus 38.
Dadynton 51.
Dakars *Lord* 194, 195, 196, 207, 212, 218, 367, 368, 373, 376, 378, 395, 399, 400, 446.
Dalton 63, 64.
Dalmade 130.
Dam 210.
Danet *Pr.* 8.
Darcy *Lord* 270, 272, 273, 277, 278, 279, 281, 383, 384, 392, 407, 446. *Ed. App.* 2, 15, 18, 20, 34, 37, 42. *Pr.* 10.

Darcie *Lord of the* Chec 446, 448. *Ed. App.* 52.
Darcy *Sir* Thomas 433, 434, 440, 445, 446.
Darcie *Sir* Arthur 446.
Darcy *Sir* Anthony 444.
Darell *Sir* Edward 381.
D'Arpyngton 73.
D'Arpyngham 89, 92, 95, 100, 102, 103.
Daubeny *and* Dawbney *Lord* 226, 227, 229, 230, 232, 239, 243, 245, 248, 251, 253, 264. *Pr.* 19.
D'Audeley *Sir* James 49.
Dauphin 83.
Dawlton *Pr.* 24.
Debenham 93.
Delaware *Lord* 226, 376, 387, 394, 399, 400, 403, 404, 407, 414, 415, 416, 420, 422, 425, 426, 427, 428, 430, 434, 436, 440. *Ed. App.* 15, 18, 20. *Pr.* 11.
Denmark *King of* 67, 71, 73, 74, 81, 85, 87, 91, 92, 95, 100, 101, 103, 106, 108, 109, 112, 116, 118, 121, 123, 125, 135, 137, 139, 145, 147, 148, 151, 153, 156, 160, 162, 164, 171, 173, 242, 246, 249, 251, 254, 265, 268, 276, 278, 288, 291. *Pr.* 11.
Denham *Lord* 195, 198, 206, 212, 224, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 232, 234, 235, 236, 239.
Dennie *Sir* Anthony 440, 442.
Depden 129, 207, 208, 211.
Derby *Earl of* 55, 226, 227, 229, 230, 234, 238, 241, 242, 246, 248, 249, 270, 272, 273, 276, 178, 283, 284, 287, 288, 362, 363, 365, 366, 368, 370, 371, 381, 389, 390, 394, 395, 399, 400, 404, 407, 408, 412, 422, 426, 427, 428, 430, 431, 432, 434, 436, 439, 440, 445. *Ed. App.* 52. *Pr.* 10, 18, 19.
Derham 51.
Derby Adam *Pr.* 31.
Deschaloners *Lord of* Chastenois. 392.
Dethick *Sir* Gilbert *Ed. App.* 52. *Pr.* 23, 24.
Devonshire *Earl of* 93, 127, 128, 130, 133, 143, 231, 232, 242, 246, 248, 249, 250, 251, 252, 254, 264, 270, 271, 278, 284, 287, 288, 290, 291, 292, 358, 359, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 366. *Ed. App.* 12.
Devereux *Lord* Ferrers 224.
Deye 107.
Dien 240.
Dodely *Lord* 225, 227.
Dokara *Lord* 257.
Donne *Sir* John 188, 190, 196, 199, 207.
Donefrivill 101.
Dorset *Marquess of* 123, 125, 132, 133, 134, 147, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 200, 203, 204, 206, 209, 211, 221, 224, 235, 242, 243, 244, 248, 251, 253, 265, 272, 273, 274, 276, 279, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285, 289, 290, 358, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 366, 367, 370, 372, 374, 379, 384, 386, 388, 407, 411, 412, 415, 419, 420, 422, 425, 426, 427, 428, 429, 431, 432, 433, 434, 436, 439, 440, 445, 448. *Ed. App.* 2, 4, 11, 15, 18, 19, 20, 22, 25, 26, 29, 34, 52. *Pr.* 6, 11.
Dorset *Lady Marq.* 197.
Douglas *Earl* 171, 176, 177, 178, 180, 181, 182, 186, 189, 190, 191, 195, 196, 198, 200, 203, 204, 206, 208, 209, 210, 212, 218, 221.
Drury 98.
Dudley *and* Dudeley *Lord* 127, 130, 163, 165, 167, 171, 173, 178, 179, 181, 182, 183, 186, 188, 190, 192, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199, 200, 202, 204, 210, 212, 216, 219, 221, 230, 231, 237, 239, 270, 272, 279, 281, 358, 360, 363, 366, 384, 389, 392. *Ed. App.* 2, 5, 15, 18, 20, 34, 36. *Pr.* 5.
Dudley *Lord* 397.
Dudley *Sir* John 420, 422.
Dudley *Sir* Andrew 438, 444, 446. *Ed. App.* 52.
Dunois *Lord of Pr.* 13.
Dunkell *Bishop of* 39.
Dumblen *Bishop of Ed. App.* 39.
Duras *Lord* 167, 171, 176, 178, 181, 182, 183, 186, 189, 190, 191, 194, 196, 197, 198, 199. *Pr.* 6.
Durham *Bishop of* 86, 93, 104, 211. *Ed. App.* 1.
Dymock *Sir* Robert 359, 362, 363, 365, 380, 381, 382.

E

Eggecomb *Sir* Richard 231, 232.
Eggecomb *Sir* John 288.
Eggecomb *Sir* Peter 284.
Eggerton *Sir* Ralph 275.
Egilfeild *Ed. App.* 12.
Ely *Bishop of* 93, 104, 105, 106, 108, 211. *Pr.* 8.
Elys 111.
Em *Sir* Henry 50.
Emperour 71, 73, 85, 91, 92, 95, 100, 101, 103, 113, 116, 118, 248, 250, 358. *Ed. App.* 42, 46. *Pr.* 14.
Erpingham *Sir* Thomas 60, 66, 70, 73, 79, 80, 84, 85, 89, 90. *v.* D'Arpyngham.
Espernon *Duke of* 391.
Essex *Earl of* 146, 172, 175, 176, 17, 178, 180, 181, 182, 186, 187, 188, 191, 193, 195, 196, 197, 198, 200, 203, 204, 206, 209, 210, 221, 226, 238, 243, 245, 246, 248, 249, 250, 252, 265, 269, 270, 272, 279, 287, 289, 292, 358, 359, 361, 362, 364, 365, 366, 367, 368, 379, 381, 383, 384, 392, 395, 397, 403, 404, 411, 412, 413, 415, 427, 428, 429, 431, 432, 434. *Ed. App.* 2, 4. 15, 18, 20, 34, 37, 42, 44, 45, 46. *Pr.* 11.
Evendal *Lord Ed. App.* 39.
Exeter *Duke of* 74, 80, 84, 85, 88, 90, 92, 93, 95, 100, 123, 125, 126, 127, 131, 134, 136, 141, 142, 143, 147, 150.
Exeter *Marquess of* 288, 372, 374, 379, 380, 383, 384, 386, 388, 389, 390, 392, 393, 395, 403, 404, 405, 407, 409. *Ed. App.* 29, 32, 33, 34, 36, 37, 42, 43.
Exeter *Earl of* 66, 70, 170.
Exeter *Bishop of* 104, 105, 138, 226, 227.

F

FAconberg 121, 123, 124, 126, 147, 171.
Fairy *Pr.* 24.
Faiellowe *Pr.* 24.
Falſtoffe 96, 100, 101, 102, 106, 108, 112, 113, 116, 118, 120, 121, 123, 124, 126, 128, 129, 130, 132, 137, 136, 137, 138, 141, 143, 145, 147, 148, 152, 154, 156, 159, 161, 162, 164, 168, 169, 170, 171, 173. *Pr.* 4, 5, 11, 21.
Fanhope 111, 115, 118, 119, 120, 121, 123, 125, 147.
Farneſe *Pr.* 14.
Farriby 50.
Farrowe 166.
Fawcunbridge *Lord* 135, 137, 140, 146, 152, 154, 155, 159, 161, 163, 165, 172, 173.
Fellowe *Pr.* 24.
Felbrigge 66, 70, 73, 79, 81, 84, 85, 88, 90, 92, 95, 99, 101, 102, 106, 108, 110, 112, 113, 116, 118, 120, 121, 122, 123.
Fenys *Sir* Roger 127, 128, 130, 133.
Fenys *Sir* James 127, 128.
Ferdinand *King of* Naples 171.
Ferdinand *King of* Bohemia 383.
Ferdinand *Don* 287, 288, 290, 291, 292. *Ed. App.* 9, 27, 29, 42. *Pr.* 14.
Ferrara *Marqueſs of* 190.
Ferrara *Duke of* 196, 198, 206, 208, 209, 221, 242, 244, 245, 248, 250, 252, 254, 287, 292, 358, 359, 360. *Ed. App.* 29. *Pr.* 8.
Ferrers *and* Ferrys *Lord* 185, 190, 192, 194, 195, 197, 198, 200, 202, 204, 207, 209, 210, 211, 212, 219, 221, 273, 274, 276, 278, 283, 284, 287, 290, 291, 292, 358, 359, 361, 362, 364, 366, 370, 371, 373, 374, 375, 376, 384, 392, 415, 421, 424, 439, 440, 444, 413, 417. *Ed. App.* 29, 34, 37, 42, 46.
Fettiplas 156. *Pr.* 11.
Fitz-Alan *Earl of* Arundell 91.
Fitzhugh *Lord* 66, 70, 73, 74, 79, 81, 84, 85, 88, 91, 96, 97.
Fitzwater *Viſcount* 373, 374, 376, 377, 378, 379, 383, 384. *Ed. App.* 30, 34.
Fitzwater *Lord* 231, 232, 272, 278, 283, 284, 288, 290, 291, 292, 358, 359, 360, 362, 363, 365, 366, 367, 368, 369, 370, 371, 375, 447.
Fitzwarin 51, 166.
Fitzwarren *Lord* 292, 360, 363, 368, 381. *Ed. App.* 12.
Fitz William *Sir* William 359, 362, 363, 366, 368, 369, 370, 371, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 382, 383, 384, 386, 387, 388, 389, 391, 392, 394, 395, 397, 398, 399, 401, 402, 403, 417. *Ed. App.* 30, 31, 32, 34, 36, 37, 42, 44.
Flanders *Earl of* 214.
Flower *Pr.* 24.
Fogge *Sir* John 182.
Foix *Lord* 127, 128.
Foix *Duke of Pr.* 12.
Foxe 233.
Foxe *Sir* Richard *Biſhop of* Wincheſter *Ed. App.* 2, 3, 14.
France *King of* 380, 381, 382, 383, 389, 421. *Ed. App.* 34, 37, 42, 44, 46. *Pr.* 14.
France *the Conſtable of* 421. *Ed. App.* 46.
France *the Admiral of* 421. *Ed. App.* 42, 46.
Freſne *Pr.* 22.
Frederick *Emperor* 161, 176. *Pr.* 14.
Froiſſart *Pr.* 16, 17.
Fylongley 158.
Fytzroy *Lord* 370, 371.
Fytzhugh *Lord* 218, 220, 276.

G

GAge *Sir* John 386, 387, 390, 427, 429, 430, 432, 434, 435, 436, 439, 440, 442, 444, 445, 446.
Galoway *Biſhop of Ed. App.* 39.
Galacia *Count of* 278.
Gardener *Biſhop of* Wincheſter *Ed. App.* 36.
Gardiner 423.
Gates *Sir* John 446, 448.
Gaunt John *of* 56.
Gawge *Sir* John 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426.
Gelows *Abbot of Ed. App.* 39.
George *the* Cappadocian 38.
Gilford *Sir* Henry *vide* Goulford.
Glaſcow *Biſhop of* 257. *Ed. App.* 39.
Glaſtonborough *Abbot of* 104, 105, 244. *Ed. App.* 1.
Glencarne *Earl of Ed. App.* 39.
Glouceſter *Duke of* 55, 59, 70, 73, 78, 80, 82, 83, 84, 85, 87, 88, 89, 90, 92, 105, 107, 108, 109, 112, 113, 115, 117, 95, 99, 101, 102, 119, 120, 121, 123, 125, 131, 133, 144, 147, 157, 169, 172, 181, 182, 183, 186, 187, 189, 190, 192, 196, 197, 198, 201, 203, 204, 206, 209, 210, 220, 221.
Glouceſter *Dutcheſs* 84, 120.
Glouceſter *Earl of* 66, 104.
Godfrey 21.
Goldwell 168.
Goulford *and* Guylforth *Sir* Henry 284, 291, 292, 358, 359, 360, 362, 363, 365, 366, 368, 369, 370, 371, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 382, 383, 384, 387, 391, 392, 397, *Ed. App.* 12, 30, 31, 34.
Goulford *Sir* Edw. 362, 381. *ſee* Guilford.
Gower 168, 240.
Gower *Pr.* 19.
Gray *Sir* John 49, 117, 119, 120, 121, 122.
Gray 93.
Grace 107.
Grey *Lord* Leonard 381.
Grey *Sir* Leonard 362.
Grey *Lord of* Wilton 431, 436, 440, 442, 444, 446. *Ed. App.* 12.
Grey Richard *Lord* Dorſet *Ed. App.* 12.
Grey Thomas *Marqueſs of* Dorſet 292.
Grey Richard *Earl of* Kent 247, 292.
Grey *Lord* 66, 128, 143, 194, 195, 196, 199, 206, 218, 226, 229, 232. *Pr.* 22.
Grey *Sir* Richard 212.

Grey *Dame* Katharine 227.
Grey 60, 65, 66, 67, 69, 71, 75, 79, 93.
Greyſtook *Lord* 194.
Greyſtock *Sir* Da. 273, 276.
Gueldres *Duke of* 56.
Guilford *and* Guldeford *Sir* Richard 232, 236, 237, 238, 242, 245, 246, 247, 248, 249, 251, 254, 37. *ſee* Goulford.
Gygeles Paulus 257.

H

HAdrian 423.
Hallſale *Sir* Gilbert 170.
Halwyne *and* Galwyn *Baron of* Gomyns 292. *Ed. App.* 29.
Hammyng 107.
Hamylton *Sir* James *Ed. App.* 39.
Hannon *Pr.* 18.
Harecourt *Sir* Robert 171, 176, 178, 180, 181, 183, 185.
Hartford *Earl of* 411, 412, 419, 420, 421, 424, 426, 427, 432, 433.
Harſnet *Dr. Biſhop of* Norwich 423.
Haryngton *Sir* James 196, 198.
Harynton *Sir* Thomas 110, 112, 113, 116, 118, 120, 121, 141, 142, 143, 150, 166, 167, 206.
Harynton *Sir* William 67, 71, 74, 81, 84, 86, 88, 91, 92, 96, 100, 101, 103, 106, 108. *Pr.* 3.
Harmibalt *Lord* 389.
Harlinge *Sir* Robert 170.
Harvy *Pr.* 24.
Haſtings *Lord* 60, 144, 145, 146, 148, 152, 154, 156, 158, 171, 175, 176, 178, 180, 182, 186, 187, 189, 192, 193, 194, 195, 197, 198, 199, 203, 204, 207, 209, 210, 220, 232, 237, 238, 271, 276, 284, 287, 290, 291, 359, 362, 365, 368, 370, 371, 374, 375, 381, 412, 443. *Ed. App.* 12. *Pr.* 22.
Haſtyngs *Sir* Ralph 191, 195, 198, 201, 212.
Haſtyngs *Dame* Anne 197.
Hauberdinge *Biſhop of Ed. App.* 39.
Hauſey *Lord* 227.
Hawley *Ed. App.* 38, 39. *Pr.* 24.
Haward *Lord* W. 433.
Hennage *Sir* Thomas 415.
Henington *Sir* John 72.
Henlowe 107.
Herbert *Lord* William 165, 171, 175, 176, 178, 180, 181, 182, 185, 244, 246, 248, 251, 253, 255, 264, 265, 270, 271, 272, 274, 287, 360. *Ed. App.* 12. *Pr.* 14.
Herbert *Sir* William 433, 434, 436, 440, 442, 444, 445, 446, 448.
Herbert *Sir* Henry 130.
Hereberd *Sir* Walter 237, 238.
Hereford *Viſcount Ed. App.* 52.
Here Tanke 84, 112, 120, 121, 123, 147.
Hobby *Sir* Philip *Biſhop of* Ely 447. *Ed. App.* 52.
Holland *Duke of* 64, 66.
Holland *Dutcheſs of* 90.
Holland *Earl of* Kent 58.
Holland *Sir* Thomas 49.
Holy Rood-Houſe *Abbot of Ed. App.* 39.
Holland *Sir* John 127.
Holland *Sir* Otes 50.
Holdhall *Sir* William 170.
Honing *Ed. App.* 38.
Hontington *Earl of vide* Huntington.
Hontlaye *Earl of Ed. App.* 39.
Hoo *Lord* 121, 140, 147, 158.
Hoo *Sir* Thomas 123, 130, 131, 135, 137, 145, 360, 414.
Houſey *Lord* 229.
Howard *Lord* 185, 197, 198. *Ed. App.* 12, 38, 41.
Howard Tho. *Earl of* Surrey 292.
Howme *Lord Ed. App.* 39.
Huddlenſton *Sir* John 207, 212.
Hull 143, 150, 151, 153, 155, 158. *Pr.* 4, 5.
Humers *Lord* 389.
Hungary *King of* 206, 212, 270, 273, 274, 276, 278, 283, 284, 288, 290, 291, 358, 360, 362, 363, 366.
Huntingdon *Earl of* 66, 70, 74, 81, 84, 85, 89, 90, 92, 95, 100, 101, 102, 105, 108, 109, 111, 112, 115, 117, 119, 120, 121, 170, 218, 386, 387, 399, 400, 403, 404, 407, 408, 411.
Huntington *Earl of* 433, 434, 436, 440, 442, 448. *Ed. App.* 52. *Pr.* 3.
Hungerford *Lord* Anthony 441.
Hungerford *Sir* Walter 238.
Hungerford *Sir* Robert 128, 133.
Hungerford *Sir* Edward. 150.
Hungerford 73, 79, 81, 84, 85, 88, 90, 92, 95, 99, 102, 104, 105, 107, 109, 112, 115, 118, 119, 120, 121, 123, 125, 127, 136, 137, 140, 141, 142, 147, 150.
Huſſy *Sir* John 368.
Huſſy *Sir* William *Ed. App.* 27, 29.

I

JArnyngham *Sir* Robert 365.
Jarnyngham *Sir* Richard 290, 358, 359, 362, 363, 365, 366.
Ipre 51.

K

KEnt *Earl of* 57, 87, 177, 195, 196, 237, 238, 249, 251, 253, 264, 269, 270, 279, 285, 289, 290, 291, 292, 358, 359, 361, 362, 363, 364. *Ed. App.* 2, 4, 15, 18, 20. *Pr.* 11, 19.
Kendale *Earl of* 128, 135, 137, 139, 145, 147, 148, 152, 154, 156, 158, 160, 162, 164, 167, 171, 176, 177, 179, 181. *Pr.* 12.
King 227.
Kiriel *Sir* Thomas 127, 150, 166, 168, 171, 172, 174.
Knight *Sir* William *Ed. App.* 20.
Knyvet *Sir* Henry 431, 433, 434.
Knyvet *Sir* Thomas 272, 273, 428.
Kyldare *Earl of* 237, 238, 244, 246, 249, 251, 254, 265, 368, 371, 374, 375.
Kynlooſe *Abbot of Ed. App.* 39.
Kyngſton *Sir* William 381, 382, 386, 387, 390, 394, 399, 400, 404, 411, 412, 413, 421. *Ed. App.* 44, 45, 46.

L

LAcy 227.
Langevile *Earl of vide* Longueville.
Lancaſter *Duke of* 49, 51, 55, 56.
Lancaſter *Earl of* 214.
Langport 170.
Latymer *Lord* 226, 229, 270, 272, 386, 394, 399, 400.
Launſon 51.
La Warr *Lord* 104, 127, 130, 218, 229, 237, 238, 273, 274, 279, 280, 281, 282, 283, 289, 358, 360, 363, 367, 374, 375, 378, 380, 381, 382, 386, 389, 390, 391, 442, 444. *Ed. App.* 2, 5.
Lee *A. D. of* Colcheſter *Ed. App.* 27, 28, 29.
Legh 237.
Le Neve *Sir* William *Ed. App.* 9.
Liel *Viſcount Ed. App.* 32.
Lincoln *Earl of* 217, 218, 220, 223.
Linwood *Pr.* 6.
Lincoln *Biſhop of* 104, 105, 211, 226, 227.
Loherin 51.
Lombard *Pr.* 24.
Longueville *Earl of* 120, 121, 123, 125, 135, 137, 139, 145, 147, 148, 151, 154, 156, 158, 160, 162, 163, 171, 173. *Ed. App.* 42. *Pr.* 12.
Longevile *Lady* 227.
Longland *Biſhop of* Lincoln *Ed. App.* 35.
London *Biſhop of* 84, 104, 105, 106, 211.
Lovell *Lord* 127, 128, 130, 132, 133, 141, 142, 150, 212, 218, 220, 221, 224, 231, 283. *Pr.* 11.
Lovell *Sir* Thomas 238, 242, 245, 246, 247, 248, 251, 253, 264, 270, 271, 272, 276, 278, 280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 358, 360, 367, 371. *Ed. App.* 2, 5, 11, 15, 18, 20.
Lovency 55.
Loveyn 60.
Lundarſe *Biſhop of* 211.
Luther Martin *Ed. App.* 28.
Lychfeld *Biſhop of* 105.
Lyel *Lord* 217, 218.
Lygh 139.
Lyle *Lord* 150, 232, 362, 365, 366, 375, 416, 447.
Lynſaye *Lord Ed. App.* 39.
Lyſle *Viſcount* 373, 374, 376, 379, 381, 382, 384, 386, 388, 389, 390, 392, 413, 415, 421, 425, 426, 427, 428, 432, 433, 446. *Ed. App.* 34, 36, 37, 42, 43, 46.
Lytton *Sir* Robert 236.
Lyzle *Sir* William 67.
Lyzle *Sir* John 49.

M

MAlpartens *Lord* 227, 229.
Maltravers *Lord* 412, 415, 419, 420, 421, 422, 425, 426, 427, 428. *Ed. App.* 12. *ſee* Mautravers.
Manny 51.
Manny *Sir* Henry *Ed. App.* 2, 12.
Mantua *Marqueſs of* 284, 374.
Maners *Sir* Richard 271.
Maners *Sir* George 274.
Marſhall *Earl* 74, 75, 81, 84, 85, 88, 91, 92. *Ed. App.* 39.
Marſhal *Sir* William 153, 155.
Marqueſs *the Lord Ed. App.* 19.
Marre *Earl of* 57,
Marney *Lord* 283, 360.
Marney *Sir* Henry 270, 272, 273, 274, 275, 276, 277, 280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 286, 287, 288, 290, 292, 358. *Ed. App.* 5, 15, 18, 20.
Maroff *Pr.* 24.
Marche *Earl of* 166.
Marneſſe *Lord* 277.
Marqeſh *Sir* John 278.
Markeley 55.
Marreis 50, 51.
Maſon 448.
Mauby 107.
Maurice 57.
Mautravers *Lord* 93, 187, 188, 192, 193, 196, 197, 198, 199, 200, 203, 205, 209, 210, 211, 118, 220, 221, 225, 270, 278, 292. *ſee* Maltravers.
Maxwell *Lord Ed. App.* 39.
Maximilian *Emperour* 241, 265. *Ed. App.* 24, 25. *Pr.* 9, 13.
Medemenam *Abbot of* 253, 377. *Ed. App.* 17, 18.
Medemenam 149, 153, 155, 157, 161, 163, 165, 173, 177, 184, 201, 205, 252.
Medicis 276.
Meffin *Lord Ed. App.* 39.
Menee 104.
Milan *the Duke of* 141, 171, 176, 179, 181, 290, 358, 359, 360, 362, 363, 365. *Pr.* 5.
Milan *Duke of his Daughter* Lucia 58.
Mohun *Lord* 49.
Moleyns 131.
Momorancie *Count* de Beaumonte 391.
Montmorency *Ed. App.* 37, 38, 42, 43. *Pr.* 12.
Montjoy *Lord* 185, 188, 189, 191, 192, 277, 287, 288, 290, 291, 359, 362, 363, 365, 366, 368, 369, 370, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 382, 383, 384, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, 394, 397. *Ed. App.* 34, 36, 37.
Montegle *Lord* 279, 280, 281, 282, 363, 416. *Ed. App.* 4.
Montacute *Marqueſs* 197.
Montacute *Earl of* Salisbury 85.
Montgryſon *Lord* 181, 184, 185.
Mongoy *Lord Ed. App.* 30, 31.
Monteroſe *Earl of Ed. App.* 39.
Mongomery *Sir* John 127, 130,
Montferrant *Pr.* 22, 23.
Mongomery *Sir* Thomas 187, 190, 193, 194, 195, 196, 198, 199, 200, 203, 204, 207, 209, 210, 212, 220, 221, 233, 235. *Pr.* 6.
More 63, 107.
Mortan *Earl* 120, 121.
Morley *Lord* 226, 229, 380, 381, 382. *Ed. App.* 27, 28, 29.

Mortimer *Lord* 49, 93.
Morray *Earl of Ed. App.* 38, 39, 40.
Morteyne 115, 116, 118.
Mountague *Lord* 167, 171, 175, 176, 177, 178, 185, 187, 284, 287, 288, 291, 366, 368, 370, 371, 374, 375, 380, 381, 382, 386, 387, 389, 390, 391, 394, 399, 400. *Ed. App.* 12.
Mounſh Adrian Tercylime *Ed. App.* 32, 33.
Mountague *Sir* Thomas 99.
Mounte *Sir* John 389.
Moundford 141.
Mounſhil 120.
Moubray *Duke of* Norfolk 91, 117, 185.
Murray *Pr.* 8, 18.

N

NAfant 227.
Naples *King of* 176, 179, 180, 181, 183, 184, 189, 192, 200, 203, 205, 207, 208, 220.
Navarre *King of* 274.
Nele *Lord* [Loring] 49.
Nevill *Sir* Edward *Ed. App.* 15, 19, 20.
Neville *Earl* 51, 93, 120, 122, 166, 185, 226.
Nevil Richard *Earl of* Warwick 414.
Nevil George *Lord* Abergavenny 292.
Newblance *Count* 389, 390, 391, 392. *Ed. App.* 43.
Newport 156.
Norfolk *Duke of* 50, 56, 91, 93, 95, 100, 101, 102, 104, 105, 107, 109, 111, 127, 128, 130, 132, 133, 141, 142, 143, 145, 146, 147, 148, 152, 156, 159, 161, 162, 164, 166, 171, 172, 173, 189, 192, 194, 196, 198, 203, 217, 220, 221, 224, 234, 238, 246, 248, 251, 274, 275, 276, 281, 285, 287, 288, 289, 290, 292, 358, 361, 366, 367, 368, 369, 370, 371, 372, 373, 374, 379, 380, 384, 388, 389, 390, 391, 393, 394, 398, 400, 410, 413, 416, 421, 422, 423, 424, 426, 427, 428, 432, 434, 441. *Ed. App.* 2, 4, 11, 18, 19, 20, 22, 23, 25, 26, 29, 34, 36, 37, 38, 42, 43, 46, *Pr.* 11.
Norfolk John *the Duke's Son* 93.
Norfolk *the Earl of* 198.
Norwic *Biſhop of* 84, 104, 131, 211.
Norman Walter 50.
Norſe *Sir* William 196.
Northumberland 104, 117, 133, 143, 166, 180, 181, 183, 187, 190, 191, 201, 204, 209, 210, 218, 221, 232.
Northumberland *Duke of Ed. App.* 52.
Northumberland *Earl of* 243, 252, 254, 264, 269, 271, 272, 273, 279, 292, 358, 359, 361, 362, 364, 365, 366, 372, 380, 381, 382, 386, 387, 388, 393, 394, 397, 398, 400, 401, 402. *Ed. App.* 2, 4, 15, 18, 20, 26, 36, 37, 42.
Northumberland Henry *the Earl's Son* 83.
Northampton *Earl* of 423, 438, 441, 442, 445, 446, 448.
Northampton *Marqueſs of Ed. App.* 52.
Nottingham *Earl of* 232, 371, 373.

O

ODar *Sir* Robert 141.
Ogard *Sir* Andrew 127, 128, 130, 132, 133, 150.
Ogulbe *Ed. App.* 38.
Okylere *Ed. App.* 39.
Ooldale *Sir* William 132, 167.
Ormound *Lord* 238, 385, 387, 396, 446.
Ormond James *the E. Son* 93.
Ormond 360.
Orleans *Duke of Pr.* 13.
Oſtrevant *Lord* 56.
Otterburne *Ed. App.* 39.
Owen *Sir* Da. 227, 232, 239, 270, 278, 288. *Ed. App.* 19.
Oxford *and* Oxenford *Earl of* 93, 105, 127, 128, 130, 132, 142, 143, 144, 150, 166, 224, 227, 229, 230 232, 243, 246, 248, 251, 253, 264. *Ed. App.* 15, 33, 34, 36, 37, 42, 46. *Pr.* 10.
Oxford *Earl of* 269, 270, 272, 273, 275, 290, 358, 359, 360, 362, 363, 365, 366, 370, 371, 380, 381, 382, 383, 384, 388, 389, 390, 395, 397, 398, 399, 401, 402, 403, 411. *Ed. App.* 12.
Oxinforde *Earl of* 223, 226, 227.

P

PAge *Sir* Richard 436.
Paget *the Lord* 445, 446, 448.
Paget *Sir* Will. 433, 436, 440, 442.
Parma *Duke of Pr.* 14, 15.
Parr *Lord* 421, 422, 425, 426, 427, 428, 430, 433, 434, 436, 441.
Parr *Sir* William 187, 188, 189, 192, 193, 198, 200, 203, 204, 209, 210, 219, 221, 425.
Parre *Sir* John 187, 190, 191, 194, 196, 197, 210.
Parr *Sir* Thomas 276, 278.
Par 166.
Paſton 227.
Paſton *Sir* Thomas 362.
Paſton *Sir* William 362.
Paſche 152.
Paveley *Sir* Walter 50.
Paulet *Sir* Hugh 446, 447.
Paulet *Sir* William 387, 390, 394, 399, 400, 403, 404, 407.
Pechye *Sir* John 284, 287, 288. *Ed. App.* 9.
Peerſye *Earl of* Northumberland *Ed. App.* 35, 36.
Pembroke *Earl of* 164, 165, 171, 173, 175, 185, 190, 194, 195, 196, 198. *Ed. App.* 52.
Pembroke *Marchioneſs of* 361.
Penycoke 112, 120, 122.
Percy *Lord* 375, 388. *Pr.* 12, 19.
Peyche *Sir* Thomas 273, 278.
Philipe *Sir* William 65, 66, 71, 72, 74, 81, 84, 85, 88, 91, 92, 95, 99, 101, 102, 106, 108, 109, 112, 115, 118, 119.
Picworth 60.
Piſcara *Marqueſs of* 369, 370.
Plantagenet *Sir* Arthur 291, 359, 360. *Ed. App.* 22.
Pole de la *Duke of* Suffolk 185.

Poland *King of* 140, 141, 142, 144, 146, 147, 148, 151, 153, 156, 161, 163, 165, 171, 176, 179, 180, 182, 185, 192, 203.
Ponyng 104, 105.
Ponyngs *Sir* Edw. *Ed. App.* 2. *see* Poynyngs
Poole *Sir* Richard 227, 237, 238, 240, 241, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 248.
Popeham *Sir* John 132, 133.
Portugal *King of* 67, 71, 73, 81, 85, 88, 91, 92, 95, 100, 101, 103, 106, 108, 109, 114, 116, 117, 118, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 130, 132, 136, 138, 140, 144, 146, 147, 148, 151, 153, 155, 160, 162, 164, 171, 173, 176, 178, 180, 181, 183, 188, 189, 197, 198, 200, 205, 207, 208, 211, 212, 217, 218, 220, 221, 231, 234, 236, 237, 238, 271, 272, 273, 274, 278, 288, 290, 291, 292, 370, 371, 374, 395, 399, 400. *Pr.* 11.
Portugal *Prince of* 90.
Powes *and* Powys *Lord* 67, 71, 75, 79, 211, 231, 232, 233, 389, 390, 391, 394, 399, 400, 420. *Ed. App.* 12.
Poynyngs *Lord* 279, 283, 284, 433, 434.
Poynyngs *Sir* Edward 232, 239, 241, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 248, 249, 250, 252, 264, 270, 271, 272, 274, 286. *Ed. App.* 2. 5, 15, 18, 20.
Prince 51.
Pykering 166.

Q

QUinbery *Duke of* 90, 101, 102, 103, 106, 108, 109, 112, 116, 118, 121, 122, 123, 124, 135, 137, 140, 142, 144, 147, 164. *Pr.* 3, 4.

R

RAdclyff *Sir* Richard 219, 220, 221, 224. *see* Ratclyffe.
Radyngton 56.
Ratclyffe 96, 102, 103, 105, 107, 110, 111, 112, 115, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 170.
Raynsford *Sir* Laurence 207, 212, 220.
Rempſton 141, 142, 143, 169.
Renaud 75.
Reven *Lord Ed. App.* 39.
Reus *Pr.* 24.
Richmond *Duke of* 369, 371, 373, 384, 389, 393, 394, 395, 398, 400. *Ed. App.* 31, 37, 42, 43. *Pr.* 10, 12.
Riche *Lord* 440, 444, 446.
Richall *Ed. App.* 1.
Rider 107.
Rize *Sir* Griffith 284.
Robertſacke *and* Robſert 65, 66, 69, 70, 73, 74, 75, 79, 80, 81, 84, 85, 86, 87, 89, 91, 92, 95, 99, 101, 102, 106, 108, 109, 112, 120, 121, 123, 125, 135, 137, 140, 144, 145, 146, 147. *Pr.* 4.
Rochford *Viſcount* 260, 373, 374, 375, 376, 379, 381, 383, 384, 387, 389, 394, 395, 399, 400. *Ed. App.* 30, 32, 33, 34.
Rocheſter *Biſhop of* 104, 105, 108, 211. *Pr.* 10.
Rolleſton 84, 112, 117, 120, 122.
Romans *the King of* 67, 231, 232, 234, 396, 421. *Ed. App.* 37, 46. *Pr.* 9.
Rome *the Biſhop of* 424.
Roos *Lord* 93, 104, 115, 118, 130, 150, 287, 288, 290, 291, 358, 359, 360, 362, 363, 365, 366, 368, 369.
Roos *Sir* Robert 128, 133.
Roſell *Lord vide* Ruſſell.
Roſe *Biſhop of Ed. App.* 39.
Rothforde *vide* Rochford 166.
Rothous *Earl of Ed. App.* 39. *Pr.* 10.
Routhalle 255.
Rowſell *Sir* John *Ed. App.* 44, 45.
Rowtland *Earl of* vide Rutland.
Rupert 57.
Ruſſell *Lord* 382, 411, 412, 413, 415, 419, 421, 422, 424, 425, 427, 428, 429, 430, 432, 433, 435, 436, 439, 441, 442, 443, 444. *Ed. App.* 44, 46. *see* Rowſell.
Ruſiell *Sir* John 390, 403, 404, 407, 408.
Rutland *Earl of* 369, 373, 374, 375, 376, 378, 379, 381, 383, 384, 387, 388, 389, 390, 392, 395, 397, 398, 399, 400, 402, 403, 404, 405, 407, 409, 411, 413, 416, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 442, 444, 446. *Ed. App.* 30, 32, 33, 34, 36, 37, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46.
Rutlande *Lord* 166, 168.
Ruthall *Sir* Tho. *Biſhop of* Durham 272.
Rutheyn 166.
Rychmound 167.
Rymer *Pr.* 9.
Ryſe ap Thomas *Sir* 237, 238, 247, 248, 249, 251, 253, 264, 279, 292, 369. *Ed. App.* 4.
Ryvers *Lord* 141, 142, 146, 147, 152, 154, 155, 157, 159, 161, 162, 164, 167, 171, 173, 176, 178, 180, 181, 182, 183, 185, 189, 192, 197, 198, 200, 203, 204, 206, 209, 220. *Pr.* 4.
Ryvers *Counteſs of* 227.

S

SAcheverell *Sir* Richard 287, 291, 359, 360, 362, 365, 370, 374, 381, 386, 387, 390.
Sadler *Sir* Ralf 447.
Saint Leger *Sir* Anthony 435, 444.
Salisbury *Earl of* 49, 51, 66, 74, 81, 84, 85, 89, 91, 92, 95, 99, 102, 103, 119, 120, 121, 123, 124, 126, 129, 130, 136, 137, 140, 146, 147, 149, 150, 152, 153, 154, 155, 157, 159, 161, 162, 164, 166, 168, 171, 173, 174.
Salisbury *Ed. App.* 43.
Salisbury *Biſhop of* 131, 163, 165, 197, 200, 201, 205, 210. *Pr.* 8.
Saltesſhe 51.
Sandford *Pr.* 8.
Sandys *Lord* 382, 384, 386, 388, 389, 391, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 413, 415, 421. *Ed. App.* 32, 34, 36, 37, 46.
Sandys *Sir* William 239, 271, 274, 277, 278, 284, 285, 292, 367. *Ed. App.* 2, 5, 15, 18, 20, 42.
Sauvage *Sir* John 221, 232, 234, 235.
Saxilby 234, 236.
Say *Lord* 133.

Saynt Pye *Lord* 263.
Saymondes 143.
Scales *Lord* 90, 91, 92, 96, 100, 101, 103, 159, 161, 162, 164, 168, 174, 183, 106, 108, 110, 112, 113, 116, 118, 120, 121, 123, 125, 126, 127, 129, 130, 135, 136, 138, 141, 146, 147, 148, 152, 154, 156. *Pr.* 3.
Schotesbrook *Sir* Robert 127, 132, 141, 142, 143, 150, 167.
Schiveller *Lord* 225.
Scintomer 360.
Scotland *King of* 228, 394, 395, 396, 421. *Ed. App.* 41, 42, 46.
Scrope *Lord* 93, 105, 171, 176, 177, 178, 180, 181, 183, 186, 189, 192, 197, 198, 200, 204, 205, 209, 210, 218, 220, 221, 223, 234, 442. *Pr.* 6, 7, 21.
Scrope *Mr.* 227.
Sellynger *Sir* Thomas 206, 212.
Sellynger *Sir* Anthony 425, 430.
Semer *Lord* 440.
Semer *Sir* Tho. 428, 431, 433, 434, 436.
Seymour *Sir* Henry 442, 444, 446.
Seynt Leger *Sir* George 361.
Seynt John *Mr.* 227.
Seyntuland 150.
Sheffylde *Lord* 442.
Sheyne 93.
Shirley 240.
Sholden 210.
Shrewsbury *Earl of* 123, 125, 126, 127, 129, 130, 135, 137, 140, 143, 144, 145, 146, 147, 148, 151, 152, 154, 156, 158, 159, 160, 162, 164, 168, 174, 223, 224, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232, 238, 242, 245, 248, 249, 250, 252, 254, 264. 265, 269, 371, 272, 273, 279, 381, 283, 284, 287, 290, 291, 292, 358, 359, 361, 362, 365, 366, 370, 374, 378, 379, 384, 397, 411, 412, 419, 420, 421, 422, 426, 427, 428, 430, 432, 434, 439, 441, 442, 444, 448. *Ed. App.* 2, 4, 11, 15, 18, 20, 29, 34, 37. 42, 45. *Pr.* 4.
Sicily *King of* 198.
Sigismond *Emperor of* Alemain 40, 64, 81, 88, 106, 108, 109, 119, 122, 125, 136, 138, 140, 142, 145, 146, 149, 152, 154, 155, 156, 165, 213. *Pr.* 4, 5.
Simondson *Sir* Rich. [*i. e.* Fitz Simon] 49.
Skalez *Pr.* 5.
Sleford 51.
Slemynge *Lord Ed. App.* 39, 40.
Smert 139.
Somerset *Duke of* 371, 373, 438, 441, 443, 445, 446. *Pr.* 25.
Somerset 87, 122, 123, 125, 126, 128, 135, 137, 140, 141, 143, 145, 147, 148, 150, 152, 153, 156, 157, 161, 165, 166.
Somerset Charles *Earl of* Worster 292.
Somerset *Sir* Char. 227, 238, 239, 242, 244.
Somerset *Earl of* 448.
Sorachevers *Duke of* 283, 284.
Southampton *Earl of* 376, 411, 413, 415, 416, 419, 420, 421, 422, 424, 439, 440, 446. *Ed. App.* 46.
Sowthwell *Pr.* 27.
Spain *King of* 195, 196, 198, 206, 207, 218, 231, 232.
Spencer 158, 159.
St. John *Lord* 365, 411, 412, 415, 416, 419, 420, 422, 425, 426, 427, 428, 429, 430, 432, 435, 436, 439, 441, 442, 443, 444.
St. John *Sir* John 442, 446.
St. George *Ed. App.* 17, 18.
St. Ambrose 38.
St. Leger *Lord* 431, 432, 436.
St. Paul *Count of* 52, 56.
St. Edward *Ed. App.* 17.
Stafford *Earl of* 49, 51, 102, 103, 104, 106, 108, 110, 112, 114, 115, 117, 119, 120, 121, 123, 170, 185, 251, 253, 264, 265. *Ed. App.* 11, 13, 16, 23.
Stafford *Sir* Hugh 67, 79.
Stafford Henry *Earl of* Wiltshire 292, 358.
Stafford *Sir* Henry 247, 248, 249.
Stafford *Countess of* 67.
Stanley *Lord* 158, 159, 160, 162, 163, 165, 190, 193, 194, 195, 196, 198, 211, 212, 217, 218, 220, 221, 246. *Pr.* 7.
Stanley Edward *Lord* Montegle 292.
Stanley *Sir* Edward 270, 273, 276.
Stanley *Sir* William 188, 190, 206, 212, 219, 232, 235.
Stanley 127, 132, 143, 187.
Stanhopp *Sir* Nicholas 442.
Stapelton *Sir* Miles 49, 51.
Steward James *King of* Scotland 87, 150.
Stephens 155.
Stephins *Ed. App.* 22, 23.
Stourton *Lord* 166, 187, 190, 193, 195, 430, 436, 441.
Stowe *Pr.* 8.
Strange *Lord* 318, 241, 243, 244, 246.
Strawesburgh 55.
Strype *Ed. App.* 27.
Strangwich *and* Strangwaies *Sir* Giles 389, 390, 395, 400, 414, 415, 416, 419, 420, 422, 425, 427, 428, 430, 436.
Strozzi *Pr.* 13.
Stuward 127.
Sudeley *Lord* 121, 123, 124, 126, 127, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 143, 144, 145, 147, 149, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 157, 159, 160, 162, 163, 171, 176, 179, 180, 183, 186, 188.
Suffolk *Duke of* 91, 187, 189, 195, 197, 198, 201, 203, 205, 206, 209, 210, 217, 220, 221, 225, 226, 227, 229, 230, 276, 278, 279, 281, 283, 284, 285, 287, 288, 290, 358, 361, 362, 364, 365, 366, 368, 369, 370, 374, 376, 379, 380, 383, 384, 386, 388, 390, 391, 394, 395, 396, 397, 413, 416, 419, 420, 421, 429, 431, 432, 434. *Ed. App.* 2, 4, 11, 15, 18, 19, 20, 22, 25, 29, 34, 36, 37, 42, 46, 52. *Pr.* 4.
Suffolk *and* Southfolk *Earl of* 51, 74, 75, 81, 84, 85, 89, 92, 99, 100, 103, 105, 106, 108, 110, 112, 113, 115, 117, 119, 120, 121, 123, 124, 126, 127, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 139, 142, 144, 147, 177, 192, 226, 229, 238. *Pr.* 3.
Suffolk *Countess of* 113, 120.
Sully 51.
Suklyng 107.
Surry *Earl of* 217, 218, 220, 221, 224, 234, 241, 243, 245, 248, 251, 253, 255, 262,

264, 269, 270, 272, 273, 276, 278, 279, 281, 283, 284, 285, 290, 291, 361, 364, 365, 366, 421, 422, 423, 427, 428, 429, 431, 432, 434. *Ed. App.* 2, 4, 11, 15, 18, 20, 25. *Pr.* 19.
Surreyne *Sir* Francis 134, 135, 136, 137, 139, 140, 142, 147. *See* Arreneis.
Suſſex *Earl of* 366, 385, 386, 387, 388, 392, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 409, 411, 412, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 436, 440, 442, 444, 445, 446. *Ed. App.* 35, 36, 37, 42, 46.
Sutton *Lord* Dudeley 16, 292.
Sydney *Sir* William 421, 425, 428, 430, 436, 440, 442, 444, 446.
Sydney *Sir* John 427.
Sydnor 366, 393.
Symondesbourn 51.
Sympill *Lord Ed. App.* 39.

T

TAlbot *Lord* 66, 90, 91, 92, 93, 100, 102, 103, 106, 108, 110, 111, 112, 113, 116, 120, 121, 170, 365. *Pr.* 3. 20.
Talbot *Lord* Talbot's *Son* 93.
Talbot *Sir* Gilbert 230, 232, 239, 242, 244, 246, 248, 249, 251, 254, 257, 265, 279, 283, 285. *Ed. App.* 1.
Talboth *Lord* 67, 95, 99, 118, 195.
Talboth *Sir* Henry 199.
Talyer *Ed. App.* 32.
Taylor 382.
Tendale 139.
Themprour *Ed. App.* 34, 37.
Thorpe Walter 220.
Thunſtall *Sir* Richard 195, 196, 217, 218, 220, 221, 233, 234, 235.
Thynne 169, 197. *Pr.* 7.
Tiptoft *Earl of* Worſter 84, 102, 104, 136, 171, 185.
Tirol *Earl of Ed. App.* 27, 28.
Towyrhil *Abbot of* 149, 153, 155, 157, 161, 163, 165, 173, 177, 184, 205, 252, 253, 377. *Ed. App.* 14, 17, 18.
Tourhill *Abbot of Ed. App.* 2.
Towcots *Sir* Roger 188, 190.
Trave *Pr.* 22.
Trimoville 445.
Trollope 166.
Tudenham 158.
Tunſtall *Biſhop Ed. App.* 35.
Tyrell *Sir* James 217, 218, 220.

V

VAillant *Herald Pr.* 31.
Vampage *Sir* William 227.
Van Clux *Pr.* 3.
Vanhope 112.
Vaux *Sir* Nicholas 270, 272, 273, 274, 276, 278, 283, 284, 287, 288, 290, 291, 292, 358, 359, 360.
Vauſſe *Sir* Nicholas 237, 238.
Vaynode 133.
Ubaldi Frederick 191.
Ubalde Guy 244.
Vear *Lord* 273.
Vear *Sir* Thomas 283, 291.
Vear *Sir* John 362, 363, 366, 369, 371, 374, 375, 382.
Veer Robert 93.
Vendoſme *Duke of* 389.
Verney *Sir* Henry 270, 273.
Veyſey *Ed. App.* 4.
Veyer *Earl of* Oxford *Ed. App.* 32.
Uflete 91.
Vharpisfeld 11.
Viſeu *Duke of* 121, 125, 137, 139, 145, 147, 148, 151, 153, 156, 160, 162.
Umfryville 67, 71, 74, 81, 84, 86, 89, 91, 92, 96, 98, 100, 103, 106, 108, 110, 112, 113, 116, 117, 118, 119.
Urbin *Duke of* 197, 198, 203, 205, 220, 244, 246, 249, 251, 254, 257, 258, 265, 270, 273. *Ed. App.* 1. *Pr.* 20.
Urbin *Count* 187, 188, 190, 191, 192, 200, 208. *Pr.* 6, 10.

W

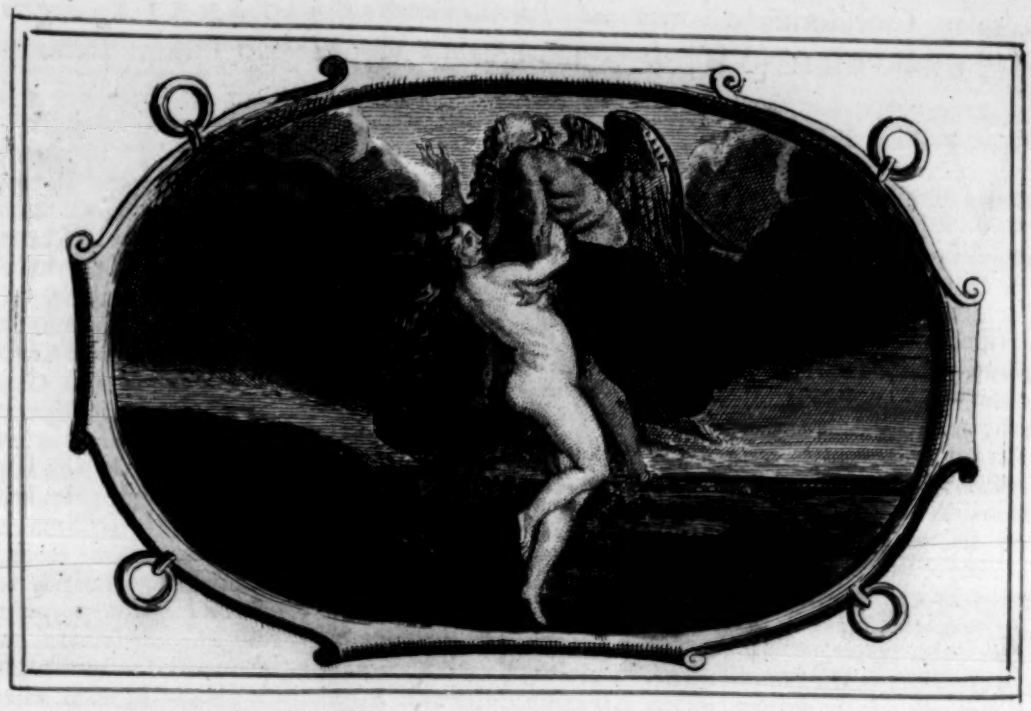
WAkefeld 51.
Wales *Prince of* 44, 45, 46, 49, 198, 200, 209, 210, 216, 258, 262, 263.
Wale *Ed. App.* 39, 48.
Walden *Lord Chancellour* 411, 412, 414, 415, 416, 419, 420, 421, 422, 424, 426.
Wallop *Sir* John 407, 414, 415, 425, 426, 427, 428, 429, 432. *Ed. App.* 37.
Walſingham *Pr.* 19.
Waltham *Abbot of* 104.
Walſe 51.
Walſey 133.
Walon *de* Sarton 213.
Wale *Sir* Thomas 49.
Wall 395.
Warcoape *Pr.* 24.
War 104 *vide* de la War & la War.
Warwick *Earl of* 49, 51, 62, 66, 70, 73, 79, 81, 84, 85, 88, 90, 92, 95, 99, 101, 102, 105, 106, 108, 109, 112, 114, 115, 118, 121, 122, 127, 128, 130, 150, 166, 168, 171, 172, 174, 176, 178, 180, 182, 184, 185, 214, 438, 441, 442, 446, 448.
Warwick *Counteſs of* 110, 113.
Waxcombe 56.
Wayne 107.
Wells *Viſcount* 224, 234.
Wells *Lord* 127, 158, 159, 160, 162, 165, 167, 171, 173, 174, 206, 212, 231.
Wenlook *Lord* 166, 168, 171, 172, 178, 180, 182, 183, 188.
Wenlock *Sir* John 171, 174, 175.
Wenſceſlaus 52, 57.
Wentworth *Lord* 416, 430, 436, 440, 442, 444, 445.
Wentworth *Sir* Henry 217.
Wentworth *Sir* Philip 145, 146.
Weſtmerland *Earl of* 65, 70, 74, 81, 84, 86, 88, 91, 92, 93, 96, 195, 199, 291, 292, 359, 360, 362, 363, 365, 366, 368, 369, 370, 371, 373, 374, 375, 376, 378, 382, 384, 398, 400, 413, 421, 438, 439, 444, 445, 446. *Ed. App.* 12, 25, 29, 34, 37, 42, 43, 46.
Weſtermerland *Counteſs of* 93.

West *Lord* De la War 292.
West *Sir* Thomas 362, 366.
West *Dr.* 255.
Westminster *Abbot of* 104, 105.
Wharton *Lord* 430, 436, 444.
Wharton *Sir* Thomas 425, 428.
Wiat *Sir* Thomas 446.
Wideville *Lord* 225.
Widville 183, *vide* Wodvill.
Willoughby *Lord* 66, 70, 74, 81, 84, 85, 86, 89, 91, 92, 96, 100, 102, 104, 106, 108, 110, 112, 115, 118, 119, 120, 121, 123, 125, 126, 127, 129, 136, 137, 140, 146, 147, 149, 151, 288, 290, 291, 368, 446. *Pr.* 4, 5, 11, 20.
Willoughby *Sir* Henry 270, 365.
Wiltshire *Earl of* 538, 445, 448. *Ed. App.* 2, 4, 15, 18, 20, 36, 37, 42, 45. *Pr.* 11.
Wincheſter *Biſhop of* 51, 75, 84, 87, 104, 112, 114, 120, 149, 155, 157, 158, 177, 184, 197, 201, 210, 211, 226, 228, 253, 254, 255, 261, 263, 377. *Ed. App.* 18.
Windsour *Deane of Ed. App.* 25.
Wingfeild *Sir* Robert *Ed. App.* 12.
Wircheſtre William *Pr.* 21.
Wirteſlay *Sir* Hugh [Wroteſly] 49.
Wodvill *Lord* 226, 227, 229, 230, 231.
Wode *Biſhop of* 210. *Pr.* 8.
Wodſtock 51.
Wogan *Ed. App.* 16, 20, 21.
Wolſey *Cardinal* 35, 214, 272, 292, 382.
Wolles *Lord* 93.
Woodyvle *Sir* Edward 206, 211, 212, 231, 234.
Woodvile *Sir* Richard 127, 130, 133.
Worceſtre *Earl of (vide* Tiptoft) 175, 176, 177, 178, 180, 181, 183, 276, 278, 279, 283, 285, 287, 288, 290, 291, 358, 359, 361, 364, 366, 374, 375, 378, 380, 381, 386, 387, 390, 391, 394, 399, 400, 403, 404, 407, 408, 411, 415, 419, 420, 421, 422, 425, 427, 428, 436, 442, 446. *Ed. App.* 2, 4, 15, 18, 20.
Worſter *Biſhop of* 84, 104.
Wotton *Sir* Edward 441, 442, 444, 445, 446.
Wren *Dr. Biſhop of* Ely 41.
Wrenne 155.
Wresley *Sir* Thomas 425, 426.
Wriotheſley *Lord* 430, 434, 436.
Wriotheſley *Sir* Thomas 240, 257, 395, 427, 428. *Ed. App.* 30, 31, 32, 35, 36.
Wriotheſley Charles *Pr.* 24.
Wrixworth 139.
Wulſey Thomas 272.
Wyliams *Sir* John 249.
Wylſhire *Earl of (vide* Stafford) 143, 150, 157, 163, 165, 171, 173, 174, 188, 191, 192, 223, 233, 249, 272, 273, 279, 289, 290, 291, 360, 385, 388, 392, 395, 397, 398, 400, 403, 404, 446.
Wylloughby *Sir* Henry 362.
Wyloghby *Lord Pr.* 3.
Wyndeſour *Lord* 386, 387, 390, 394, 395, 399, 400, 412, 416, 419, 420, 422, 429.
Wyndeſour *Sir* Andrew 362, 365, 368, 370, 371, 374, 375, 380, 381, 382.
Wynkfeld *Lord* 378, 415.
Wynkfeld *Sir* Robert 363, 380, 381, 382, 386, 387, 390, 394, 399, 400. *Ed. App.* 12.
Wyngfeld *Sir* Richard 287, 290, 291, 292, 358, 360, 361, 363, 364, 366, 367.
Wyngfeld *Sir* Anthony 412, 414, 415, 416, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 225, 427, 429, 430, 432, 434, 436, 439, 440, 442, 445, 446, 448.
Wynchester *Marqueſs of Ed. App.* 52.
Wynchester *Biſhop of Ed. App.* 4. *Pr.* 8.
Wyot *Sir* Thomas 443.
Wyot 107.
Wywbolthe *Pr.* 24.

Y

York *Duke of* 55, 56, 93, 111, 115, 120, 121, 123, 125, 132, 133, 134, 136, 137, 140, 146, 147, 148, 151, 154, 156, 159, 161, 162, 164, 171, 173, 174, 184, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 200, 203, 204, 209, 210, 220, 221, 224, 227, 236, 237, 240. *Pr.* 6, 7, 8, 9.
York *Biſhop of* 93, 104, 106, 108, 112, 131, 211, 226.

FINIS.



SINCE *this Index was printed, the Editor, upon reading the Title of a Manuſcript in the Catalogue of that invaluable Treaſure of Antiquities depoſited in the Muſeum of Mr.* Thoresby *of* Leeds, *was induced to think, there might be ſome Notices contained in it relating to the Reception of the* Garter *by the Duke of* Urbin, *which gave him Occaſion to apply himſelf by Letter to the learned Owner of it, requeſting, that in Caſe there were any Paſſages of that Nature, he would be pleaſed at his Leiſure to impart Extracts of them; whereupon he being ready to communicate, as he hath been careful to make Collections, beyond what appears credible from the Induſtry and Life of one Man reſident in the Country, was pleaſed out of his ſingular Humanity in the moſt obliging Manner immediately to tranſmit the Original, which is beautifully written on Parchment, with Permiſſion that the whole might be made Publick; to whom therefore the Reader is to make his Acknowledgements of Thanks for the agreeable Entertainment, that this Epiſtle penned with great Elegance and full of ſprightly Turns will afford him. This Inſtrument is a corroborating Evidence to prove what hath been inſerted in p. 257 note h, and will be of Service to any Perſon, who ſhall undertake to write the Lives of the Companions of this Order. Indeed it is ſomewhat ſtrange, that* Bembus *in his Life of that Duke, and* Odaxius *in his funeral Oration ſhould both be ſilent in the Article concerning his Election into this moſt noble Fraternity.*

Baltasar Castilionus Charus *ad Sacratissimum* BRITANNIÆ *Regem* HENRICUM [VII] *de* Guido-Ubaldo Montefeltrio Urbini *Duce.*

VELLEM, sacratissime Rex, ut quod olim ad te scribendi mihi jucundissimum erat argumentum, nunc non omnino esset amarissimum, aut saltem nullam doloris & miseriæ tristem afferret memoriam; Malorum enim recentium acerbam recordationem exulceratus horret animus, ac formidat; sed cum ita me tempus, & officium meum, duræq; calamitates admoneant, parendum esse censeo. Proderit etiam fortasse turgidum animum, qui nunc gravi mœrore confectus stupet, hujusmodi narrationibus vexare, & quodammodo perfricare: ut scilicet acerbissimum cordis dolorem iterato vulnere saucius evomat & profundat: Et quamvis tantæ ruinæ fragorem in *Britanniam* usq; & ad aures tuas penetrasse non dubitem; Qualem tamen quantamq; in *Guidubaldo* Ducis nostri morte jacturam fecerimus, Ipse deinde, quam intrepide, quam constanter, quam sancte diem clauserit extremum. multos vestratium forsan latuerit. Quædam igitur perscribere constitui, quæ licet admirabilia nullam tamen nobis admirationem attulere. Siquidem sanctissimi mores, integritas, fides, magnanimitas, totus deniq; anteactæ vitæ tenor probatissimus, laudatissimum etiam finem, nec vitæ dissimilem pollicebantur. Nostri omnes præterea norant jamdudum, qualem in ipsis incunabulis indolem præ se tulerit; eamque indies magis ac magis auxerit, qualis in pueritia, qualis in adolescentia extiterit; in illa enim ætate, qua pueri nucibus indulgent, litteris ac disciplinæ militari incumbens brevi tantum profecit, ut non modo inter æquales & pueros, sed inter viros natu grandiores prodigii haberetur, & cum supra ætatem saperet, non audebant homines merito conceptæ spei parem exitum expectare: videbaturque, nescio quo pacto, imminere periculum, ne ingenium præcox, & pene divinum nunquam ad frugem perveniret, aut in ipsa floridiori ætate e medio tolleretur; itaq; vere nimium vaticinati sunt. Patrem enim annum agens decimum amisit; Patrem illum, inquam, Federicum, quem merito magnum ob animi magnitudinem & maxima gesta appellaverim, cujus præclara facinora totum orbem complerunt. Sed viri hujus laudes alium expoſcunt locum. Bene gestarum enim rerum monumenta extant, & tot virtutes fama, perinde ac debuit, illustris subsequuta est. Hæc igitur intempestiva mors eorum animos percussit, qui Patris auspiciis Natum ad astra tolli posse confidebant. Verum continuo bona spes convaluit, quæ prius aliquantulum refrixerat: Apparuit enim subito puer ingenio, prudentia, liberalitate conspicuus, erga suos æque clementissimus, ac justissimus, omnibusq; visus est pater in puero revixisse. Admirabantur homines in eo, cum cæteras virtutes, tum jucundissimam oris Majestatem, quam intuentes amabant, & gratâ quâdam formidine venerabantur; talem igitur vivebat vitam, qualem qui maxime diis & hominibus gratissimus & carissimus esset. Annum agens sextum decimum uxorem duxit ex illustri *Gonzagæ* familia *Elisabet Francisci Mantuæ* Marchionis sororem, cujus eximiâ virtute, moribus, & pæne divinâ pulchritudine maritus ab omnibus fælicissimus & beatissimus habebatur: eadem fælicissima ac beatissima, quæ talem esset virum sortita. Verum, quæ mortalium est conditio, tot bona, quæ nos diuturna & pene perpetua sperabamus, fors inimica labefactare cœpit: Podagram enim incurrit anno ætatis suæ xxi. & quamvis palam id non esset, nec ipse fateretur, tamen aliquantulum impeditus, nescio quo pacto pedibus laborare videbatur: Verum non ob id ludo pilæ, cujus erat scientissimus, abstinebat, equitabat præterea quotidie, arma gestabat, hastis concurrebat; atq; hæc omnia adeo fortiter, adeo scienter, ut ad singula natus videretur. Neminiq; dubium erat, quin supra omnes nostræ ætatis Principes militari disciplinâ, corporis robore, agilitate, atq; equitandi peritiâ tunc temporis polleret. Nusquam gratius erat spectaculum, quam illum armatum equo cataphracto sedentem inspicere, cum hastam, cum ensem tractaret, cum sonipedem solo insultantem inconcussus ipse laxis habenis, modo impelleret, modo compesceret, modo in girum flecteret, ac veluti alter Pollux corrigeret; spectabant omnes, & admirabantur dulcem oris ferociam, totum deniq; corpus adeo concinne compositum, ut quicquid ageret, ipsum semper deceret. Staturâ procerus fuit, colore candido, ore non admodum pleno sed formâ eximiâ, & per omnes ætates venustissimâ; negligens tamen omnis lenocinii, & circa mundiciam & decentiam tantum curiosus, glaucis oculis, capillis aureis primum, mox subflavis, iisdem planis, nec multis, tereti collo, latis humeris, toroso pectore, castigato ventre, plenis femoribus, tibiis autem decenter exilibus, timoris præterea penitus expers, atque animi invictissimus, adeo ut illi nonnunquam vicio datum sit, quod in pugnâ potius militis, quam imperatoris officio fungeretur. Nunquam terga dare, nunquam cedere, nunquam pedem referre visus est, cum sepius inter cadaverum acervos ob sui ipsius vitam undiq; glomeratis hostibus circumseptus dimicaverit, occumbere tamen inter tot arma & inimicas acies strenue manum conferens

ferens non potuit, ut ſcilicet diris dolorum cruciatibus vitam reſervaret. Infœlix enim egritudo magis ac magis in dies ingruebat, nec multo poſt evenit, ut penitus pedibus captus podagram, quam diu animi magnitudine diſſimulaverat, celare nequierit. Sed graveſcente dolore omnia in pejus labebantur, viſiq; ſunt morbus, & adverſa fortuna fœdus inire, vireſque ſuas omnes experiri velle, ut tot virtutes, & ſeculi noſtri præcipuum decus uno ictu proſternerent; luctatiq; diutius incaſſum, nihil unquam de dignitate, nihil de animi magnitudine tot conatibus auferre valuerunt. Perſtitit enim ad omnes incurſus vera virtus, nec unquam ſuccubuit infracti robur animi; nam (ut cætera omittam adverſæ ſortis vulnera) *Valentinus* ille ad omnium bonorum pernitiem natus, cum ſe tantum *Guidubaldo* debere cognoſceret, quantum nunquam benefactis rependere valeret, dirâ regnandi cupidine, & ſcelerum ſuorum ſtimulis adjutus, cogitare cœpit, quo modo illi regnum, vitam, & famæ ſplendidiſſimum decus adimeret, ſeq; illum tuto proditurum confiſus eſt, opinatus fore ut *Guidubaldus* nunquam illius inſidias & fraudes timeret, de quo ſe tantopere benemeritum non ignoraret: cum igitur maximis ab eo *Valentinus* affectus eſſet beneficiis, majoraq; etiam indies efflagitaret, haberetque, eum prope jam in germani loco, *Guidubaldus* receperat, militibus, pecuniisq; juvabat, hoſpitio illum, ſuoſq; omnes honorificentiſſime ſuſcipiebat, nihil deniq; prætermittebat, quod ad veræ columen amicitiæ pertinere videretur; Hæc omnia impius ille humanarum, divinarumq; rerum profanator contempſit; clamq; *Guidubaldum* nil tale ſuſpicantem adortus, regno expulit, fretus potentiſſimi *Gallorum* regis amicitia, qui tunc cum magnâ manu faucibus *Italiæ* imminebat. Item *Alexandri* Sexti Pontificis Maximi favore, ac monitis compulſus: Cumq; *Italiæ* res ita compoſitæ eſſent, neminem ex tot amicis *Guidubaldus* auxiliatorem habuit, præterquam *Venetos*, qui illi pecunias, hoſpitiumq; exhibuere, benignum mehercule & tutum; *Venetiis* igitur commoratus aliquandiu, ab illo ſemper Senatu in ſummo honore habitus eſt. Interea *Urbinates* cæteriq; dura *Valentini* ditione premebantur, in eiſque *Valentini* odium, & *Guidubaldi* amor æquâ lance librari poterant. Et quamvis jugum detrectare non tuto poſſe videretur: *Valentinus* enim tunc temporis Dominus rerum, *Picenum*, *Umbriam*, *Flaminiam*, *Æmiliamq;* pene totam occupaverat; ab eo tamen palam defecerunt, multos trucidarunt, arces omnes ſolo æquârunt, aſſerentes munitiſſimam ſui cordis arcem regi quemq; cuſtodire; Iterum eos *Valentinus* oppreſſit, & quos ſub imperio poſſe tenere non confidebat, funditus delere cogitavit. Interea *Alexander* VI mortem obiit, ſtatimq; *Valentinus* regnum & male partas divitias amiſit, *Guidubaldus* vero contra jus amiſſas recuperavit, tantâ non modo ſuorum, ſed totius *Italiæ* lætitiâ & jucunditate, quanta dignus eſſe videbatur. Occurrebant redeunti puerorum examina ramos olivarum tenentium, canebant auſpicatiſſimum regis adventum; occurrebant tremulo gradu longævi ſenes præ lætitiâ lachrymantes, Viri, fœminæ, matres cum infantibus, turbæ acervatim cujuſcunque ſexus, cujuſcunque ætatis, ipſa videbantur ſaxa exultare, & quodammodo geſtire. Deinde paulo poſt *Guidubaldus* regno reſtitutus eſt, ſummus Pontifex creatur *Julius* Secundus, qui hominis prudentiam cognoſcens, atq; animi magnitudinem, renuentem & pene invitum, licet etiam toto corpore impeditum S. R. E. [ſanctæ *Romanæ* Eccleſiæ] exercitus imperatorem elegit. Quippe qui ſapientiâ & mentis conſilio magis, quam vi corporis egregia perpetrari facinora non ignorabat. Hinc ipſe officium ſuum ſummâ cum laude ad extremum uſq; exercuit. Interea quam clara virtutis ſuæ argumenta præſtiterit, quomodo bonam omnium de ſe ſpem impleverit, longum eſſet referre. Non prætermittam tamen præclarum illud magnanimitatis exemplum. Cum enim *Valentinus* in Pontificis manus deveniſſet, multiq; de eo pœnas injuriis, quas ipſe quamplurimis intulerat, debitas ſumere contenderent, *Guidubaldus*, cum in poteſtatem ſuam redegiſſet, ſupplicemq; ante pedes haberet, oblitus quo ardore animi, quâ vi, quibus inſidiis ab eo paulo ante petitus eſſet, oblitus inquam ſceleſti gladii, quem capiti ſuo infeſtum avideq; inhiantem vix egreq; evaſerat, non modo injurias non ultus eſt, ſed eum incolumem humaniter dimiſiſſet, ut eidem a Pontifice ignoſceretur, enixe operam dedit, effecitq;. Plura dicerem, ſed vereor ne animus tuus nimium illius deſiderio accendatur, quem nobis impia fata, immaturaq; mors ſubripuere, omnemq; recuperandi ſpem præcidere; lætarer igitur, ſi mens exuberanti dolore repleta lætitiæ tantillum admitteret, id ſcilicet, quod olim ſummopere cupiebam, non eveniſſe: Bene enim ceſſit, quod tu nunquam illum coram aut alloquutus es, aut vidiſti: Segnius enim nec tam firmiter animos penetrant, quæ nobis per alios referuntur, quam quæ oculis & auribus noſtris ſubjecta ipſimet percipimus. Quam incredibili amore igitur præſentem proſequutus eſſes, ſuavi oris gratiâ, dulci colloquio, & ornatiſſimis moribus, quibus devinciri poteras, exactam rerum omnium peritiam, quam admirari; *Si abſentem & pene ignotum adeo dilexiſti, ut illum præclariſſimo Garterii ordine tuo decorare dignatus ſis; De quo quantum ipſe tibi ſe debere arbitraretur, nec ego, nec alius quiſquam verbis litteriſve referre ſatis poſſet: Verum hæc ego recte novi, memoriâq; adhuc teneo, quæcunq; diſcedenti mihi identidem dixerit, cum ab eo Orator ad te proficiſcerer, ut pro innumeris erga ſe beneſactis gratias agerem, fœduſq; Ordinis ſolemniter ſancirem*; Cum vero me tam humaniter, tam honorifice a tuâ

a tuâ Majeſtate ſuſceptum intellexiſſet, dignitate ac muneribus auctum, non poterat quin omnibus ſummâ hilaritate, & gaudio meas hiſce de rebus litteras oſtenderet. Quid cum reditum meum ex *Britanniâ* in *Italiam* cognoviſſet? tantâ enim affectus eſt lætitiâ, ut non deſtiterit iteratis tabellariis efflagitare, ut magnis itineribus, quibus maxime poſſem, ad ſe contenderem: Angebatur enim deſyderio, cupiebatq; perſcrutari ſingula; Itaq; poſtquam accelli, & quicquid videram audieramve, retuli, tuaſque cum immenſas & pene incredibiles virtutes, tum quanti ſe faceres, enarravi, Dii boni! quam lætus, quam ſibimet diis ſimilis eſſe viſus eſt; Regis amicitiam adeptus, quem ille ad communem hominum utilitatem cælitus deſcendiſſe opinabatur, itaq; indies eadem ſæpius audire expetebat: tum ſicubi negociorum curis ac laboribus defeſſus requieſcere volebat, in hos ſermones ſe tanquam in amœniſſimum conferebat ſeceſſum. Amiſiſti igitur, ſacratiſſime Rex, *virum ex Confratribus tuis tanto, ac tam præclaro cœtui nulla ex parte diſſimulandum*, quem ſi aliquando vidiſſes, atq; homini paulum conſueviſſes, doleres profecto plus nimio. Magni imprimis conſilii, magnæq; prudentiæ vir fuit, ſolus ex omnibus, quos unquam viderim, ad omnia quibuſcunq; animum intendiſſet, natus; Nam, ut omittam belli peritiam, magnanimitatem, ſolertiam in rebus omnibus, dexteritatemque; liberalia ſtudia ab ætate primâ cupide ſemper ac diligenter exercuit, utramq; linguam pari ſtudio fæliciter excoluit; ſed *Græcarum* litterarum præcipuo tenebatur amore, ejuſq; linguæ tam exactam adeptus erat cognitionem, ut non minus, quam patriam in promptu haberet. Curavit voces propriis accentibus, ac aſpirationibus græcanico more proferre. In adoleſcentiâ aſſiduæ lectionis fuiſſe traditur; Extremo autem tempore non ſatis multum, ſed fælici ac inexhauſto memoriæ theſauro juvabatur: Quâ omnes homines, mea quidem ſententia, ſuperavit. Quicquid enim ſemel aut iterum audiviſſet, adeo tenaciter percipiebat, ut non modo ſenſum, ſed & verborum ſeriem, ipſo quo erant ordine ſcripta memoriter continuo referret. Poetas ſummatim attigit; *Virgilium* tamen *Homerumq;* familiariſſimos habuit; dicendi figuras, lepores, variamq; in eis rerum omnium ſcientiam, majeſtatem, abundantiam, divinamq; ingenii vim inſpiciebat, exacteq; pernoſcebat ac admirabatur, atq; adeo fæliciter omnia memoriæ mandaverat, ut quodcunque ex ipſis carmen audiret, cætera ipſe ſubſequeretur ad ſatietatem uſque audientium: Poetas alios non plurimi faciebat. *Ciceronis* orationibus maxime oblectatus eſt, *Livii, Corn. Taciti, Quinti Curtii* Hiſtoria, *Plinii* etiam quamplurimum; in græcis *Demoſthenis* orationibus, *Ariſtidis. Chriſoſtomi*, Epiſtolis *magni Baſilii, Plutarchi* etiam ſcriptis, ſed moralibus præſertim, *Luciani Dialogis* delectabatur plurimum. Omnia hæc mirabili quodam & pene incredibili Deorum munere ita memoriæ continebat, ut raro libros in manibus ſumeret, ſed ipſe ſecum tacitus mente cuncta relegebat, Mirumque in eo videbatur tanti ac tam acris ingenii vis memoriæ conjuncta, raro enim conveniunt; ante omnes ſummo excoluit ſtudio, præcipuumq; habuit *Xenophontem*, quem & ipſe Sirenem atticum appellabat, dulcemq; illius eloquii ſuavitatem non minus imitatus eſt, quam dilexerit; ita ut à nobis merito & ipſe ſiren altera dici potuerit: Quotieſcunq; enim de gravioribus ac magnis negociis coram primatibus ſermonem haberet, mellito quodam lepore, ac ſauvitate verba delinibat, copioſe, acuteq; ratiocinabatur; Res oculis ſubjiciebat nulla affectatione, aut moroſitate, nec verbis longe repetitis, ſed quemadmodum feras *Orpheus* & ſaxa cantu traxiſſe dicitur, ita ipſe quadam dicendi venere, innataq; facilitate audientium animos demulcebat, quocunque voluiſſet, impellebat, flectebatq; eadem verborum gratia in domeſticis rebus narrandis uſus eſt, privatim facetiſſimus dicteriis totus ſcaturiens, comis ac facilis: non tamen ut quiſquam, ſerio aut joco unquam ab eo, vel adhuc puero, fatuum, aut inane verbum audierit; ſed ſemper etiam, ut opinor, matris in utero ſervavit illud, quod *prepon græci* vocant, dulci ac proprio oris ſono pronunciavit: Aliquando tamen trauliſmum patiebatur præſertim in litera ρ. quam ſepius difficili quodam conatu proferre videbatur. Hiſtoriæ talem aſſecutus eſt notitiam, ut prope fidem excedat, Quicquid enim *Latiis, Græciſve* litterarum monumentis traditum eſt, viderat, ac memoria continebat, Urbes, quas quiſque ſtruxiſſet, aut diruiſſet, reges, reſpublicas, ſucceſſiones, bella, duces, philoſophos, oratores, poetas, quo quiſq; tempore floruiſſet, pictores inſuper, ſculptores, ritus, leges, ſacra, mores, & hæc omnia non *græcorum* modo, *Latinorumq;*, verum etiam *Hebræorum*: rerum omnium denique ſeriem ita recenſebat, ut annales ab origine mundi ſolus ipſe ſcripſiſſe videretur; Nec minus recentioris hiſtoriæ cognitionem habuit: orthodoxæ fidei noſtræ, primitivæ Eccleſiæ *græcæ, latinæq;* ritus, inſtitutioneſq; omnes ſciebat exacte, Pontificum, Patriarcharumque ordinem ab initio, quæ quiſque geſſiſſet in vita, quibus oblectatus fuiſſet. *Gottorum* præterea, *Vandalorum*, aliorumq; in *Italiam* incurſiones, direptiones, bella, obſidiones, duces ad amuſſim enarrabat, Imperatores *Conſtantinopolitani* quando maxime floruiſſent, Qui Reges *Galliæ, Germaniæ, Hiſpaniæ, Pannoniæque*: multa imprimis de ſacratiſſimis *Britanniæ* regibus, de dignitate inſulæ, de hominum antiquiſſima nobilitate diſſerebat: Sed præcipue de inclytâ veſtrâ familiâ, quæ quamvis tot (ut ita dicam) ſemideos habuerit, multos armis invictiſſimos, multos etiam, qui vitæ integritate inter ſanctos referri meruerint,

meruerint; tamen à te uno ita illuſtrata eſt, ut quemadmodum ſolis lumen ſidera obumbrat, ſic præcipua virtus tua clariſſimos reges alios minus claros reddiderit, & pene luce contexerit. Hæc ille omnia in promptu obviaq; habebat. Nec tacendum eſſe duxerim, quam admirabilem & pene incredibilem coſmographiæ cognitionem adeptus eſſet; in cæteris enim alios, in hoc autem ſe ipſum ſuperavit: Nam ut omittam, quam accurate, quam diligenter omnia ſciverit quæcunque *Ptholemeus*, & *Strabo*, cæteriq; omnes litteris mandarunt, montes, maria, & flumina, regiones, urbes, atq; alia cognitu digniora, minutiſſima quæq; adeo perſequutus eſt, ut locorum intervalla, oppidorum nomina, diruta templa, ædificia, fontes, rivos, & pene vepres virgultaq; ſcire curaverit: Navigationes præterea, ſcopulos, portus, littora, omnia hæc ille enarrabat, ac ſi orbem totum dextra concluſum contineret, inſpiceretq;. Inſuper quid regni *Turcarum* imperator poſſideret, Quot urbes, quot oppida, quot vicos, quibus nominibus loca hæc antiquitus appellarentur, & quibus nunc immutaverint, Itidem de *Sultano*, *Maumetanorumq;* omnium origine, falſaq; relligione, Quis illis bellandi mos, qui ritus, arma, veſtes, equorum, peditumq; ordo; tum ſi qua inter eos præclara geſta extitiſſent, aut dicta, prælia, victoriæ, omnia norat, *Perſarum*, *Arabumq;* mores in pace, & in bello, Quæ fertilis regio, quæ minus, quibus mercibus quæq; abundet, & quibus commutare conſueverit. Sed quid ſingula perſequi ſtudeam; multo enim difficilius eſt illius laudum exitum, quam initium reperire. Ego autem vel ob hoc me ſapientiſſimum, & ſummâ dignum laude exiſtimarem, ſi quantâ ipſe fuerit laude dignus, quantumq; cæteris omnibus ſapientiâ præſtiterit, verbis tantum referre poſſem. Verum ne quis rerum magnitudine permotus, me minus vera forſan referre arbitretur, teſtor ſacros cineres, ſanctiſſimoſq; manes illos, qui mihi ſemper numen erunt, me non modo nihil falſi, nihil perperam, quod norim, dixiſſe; Verumetiam multa conſulto ſubticuiſſe, ut procul a me omnem mendacii ſuſpitionem amoverem: Præſertim cum ipſe ab omni ambitione adeo fuerit alienus, ut non modo quæ ſciret, non oſtentaverit, ſed penitus diſſimulaverit; Percunctabatur enim libenter, & quæ ipſe ſciret; Raro autem de his ſermonem habebat, præterquam inter notos, & familiares, nec id niſi laceſſitus. Quicunq; igitur medullitus eum norit, me tanquam aridum jejunumq; nimis in dicendo damnabit. Mirabuntur fortaſſe alii, parvamq; nobis fidem habebunt, nec id injuriâ; Ego enim qui ſemper illi aſſidebam, nec unquam digito longius aberam, vix mihi ipſi, quæ viderem, audiremq; credenda cenſebam. Cui enim non mirum videri poterit, hominem gubernandi regni curis impeditum, tot functum honoribus, tam brevi ſpatio tantam rerum omnium peritiam adeptum eſſe: Preſertim cum maximis ſemper, & bello, & pace occupatus fuerit negociis. Eodem enim anno, quo patrem amiſit puer, & pene infans, iiſdem copiis præfuit, quibus ipſe *Federicus* pater pro *Ferdinando* Rege *Neapolitano*, *Joanne Galeatio Sfortia* Duce *Mediolanenſi*, *Florentiniſq;* tunc confœderatis contra *Venetos* præerat, tamdiuq; provinciam hanc ſuſtinuit, quamdiu ipſi in fœdere permanſerunt. Deinde ab *Innocentio Octavo* Pont. Maximo contra *Ferdinandum* Regem ſtipendia meruit; Paulo poſt cum *Carolus Gallorum* Rex in *Italiam* trajiceret regnum *Neapolitanum* invaſurus, ab *Alex.* VI. Pont. Max. & *Alphonſo* rege, *Ferdinando* minori in exercitus imperatorem invocatus eſt, atq; in eâ expeditione, non minus ſtrenue, quam ſapienter, & militis, & imperatoris munus exercuit. *Florentinorum* præterea totius exercitus imperator contra *Piſanos* multas ſummâ cum gloria pugnas pugnavit, *Piſaſq;* in *Florentinorum* ditionem pene redegit; Suburbia enim cepit, ibique caſtrametatus, hoſtem, quamdiu ipſe affuit, intra portas continuit. Rurſus *Alexandri* VI & *Ferdinandi* minoris, *Venetorum*, Duciſq; *Mediolanenſium* ſtipendiis, *Marucinos*, *Marſos*, *Precutinos*, *Veſtinoſq;* omnes, qui ab *Aragonum* fide defecerant, *Gallorumq;* partes ſequebantur, repreſſit, *Ferdinandoq;* regi debellatos reſtituit. Continuo cum *Alex.* Pont. Max. *Romam* accitum cum *Urſinis* bellum indixiſſet, exercitui præfecit; Ille autem eâ expeditione *Urſinorum* res adeo labefactavit, adeo contrivit, ut pene funditus deleverit. His actis *Peruſinis* ipſe bellum intulit, cumq; jam ad victoriam tenderet *Alex.* Pont. monitis permotus ab incepto deſtitit, honeſtiſſimasq; pacis conditiones accepit. Eodem tempore *Venetorum* ſtipendiis contra *Florentinos* durum difficillimumq; bellum geſſit. Hæc quicunq; audiet, nonne opinabitur hominem qui tot res magnas in vitâ egerit, nihil aliud agere potuiſſe? Adde *Valentinianas* perturbationes, exilium, & tot adverſæ fortunæ vulnera. Adde atrociſſimam incurabilemque ægritudinem. Miraberis profecto tantam litterarum ſtudiis operam impendiſſe hominem, qui etiam foris tot præclara geſſerit facinora; Idq; tam brevi temporis curriculo: Cum enim deceſſit non ultra trigeſimum & ſextum attigerat annum. Hujuſq; extremi temporis parva admodum ratio habenda eſt. Nam adeo dira morbi vis invaluerat, ut raro e lecto ſurgeret, & cum maxime valeret, ſellâ veheretur, lecticâ etiam aliquando; hæc autem bona valetudo, cum diutius eſſet, per menſem durabat. Deinde agmine facto dolores acerbiſſimi hominem aggrediebantur tantâ vi, tantoq; furore, ut ſemper mors immineret. Rurſus pauſam facere videbantur, ut eſſet unde alimenta reſumerent; Itaque alternatim eum quies tanquam miniſtra doloribus lacerandum propinabat, vigoremq; ſuggerebat, ut ſcilicet auctus ſenſibus dolorum atrocitate magis premeretur. Quos ille tamen

men tantâ animi conſtantia ferre conſueverat ut raro in tam duris cruciatibus gemitum ederet: Sed natura ipſa dolori ſuccumbens humores permiſcebat, corruptoſq; ad ſtomachum demittebat: Hic ſtatim ſoluto alvo febris ſubſequebatur. Hæc ille cum animadvertiſſet, ægritudinemq; ſuam eo judicii acumine, quo quicquid ageret, perficiebat, exacte cognoſceret; Quippe qui medicinæ & ſcientiſſimus erat, mortem ſuam adventare identidem aſſeverabat, nec id animo perturbato, ſed intrepide, leniterque ſermone tranquillo, & vultu hilari. Atq; ego quidem illum nihil aliud exoptaſſe contenderim, præſertim poſtquam *Franciſcum Mariam* urbis præfectum, ſibiq; ex ſorore nepotem, quem ipſe, quia prole careret, in filium adoptaverat, hæredem inſtituit: Noverat enim ſe cum multa ad populorum commoditatem, tum hoc præcipue peregiſſe, magnamq; ſe ab omnibus laudem impoſterum habiturum, quod ſcilicet ſucceſſorem ſibi delegiſſet, qui ingenio, liberalitate, atq; animi magnitudine maximam de ſe ſpem polliceretur, patriſq; indicium præclaris geſtis apud omnes comprobaturus eſſet: Interea cum indies deterius ſe haberet, *Urbino* diſcedere conſtituit, Itaque *Forum Sempronii* Kal. *Feb.* ſe contulit; Ea enim urbs & cœli temperie, & loci amœnitate levamen aliquod ægritudini allatura videbatur, Evenitque ut non multo poſt aliquantulum refectus, ſummam nobis evadendi ſpem præſtiterit; Quod enim maxime cupiebamus, id & faciliter miſeri credebamus; Verum non diutius vana ſpe deluſi ſumus. Nam ſtatim omnia in pejus ruere cœperunt, ſenſimq; morbus invaleſcens vires carpere, Nos omnes gravi dolore perculſi atq; animo fracti nil jam niſi triſte meditabamur, lachrymiſq; & mœrore confecti dura fata ægro animo verſabamus. Ille autem cum jam deficientibus viribus lætalem agnoſceret languorem, ultro ſacerdotem vocari juſſit, & de more delicta, ſi qua erant, ſanctiſſime faſſus, res omnes ſuas religioſiſſime, nec minus ſapienter compoſuit, eâ animi conſtantiâ, eâ fortitudine, & prudentia, ut quamvis corpus durâ proſtratum ægritudine jam deficeret, mens tamen animuſq; nihil de verâ virtute, nihil de ingenii acumine, divinoq; vigore amiſiſſe viderentur. Nos autem, ut ab eo mortis opinionem aliquantulum amoveremus, ſpe ſimulatâ hæc omnia deteſtabamur, quaſi properata nimis atq; intempeſtiva: Ille vero ad nos converſus, graves attollens oculos; Quid, inquit, mihi exoptatiſſimum bonum invidetis? Nonne quicquid me ab hâc dolorum congerie atrociſſimâ liberaverit, id optimum fateamini, neceſſe eſt? Et cum rurſus paulum conticuiſſet, ad me converſus *Virgilii* carmina hæc pene ſubcinens; dum hanc, dixit, vivo vitam,

Me circum limus niger, & deformis harundo
Cocyti, tardaq; palus inamabilis unda
Alligat, & novies Styx interfuſa cohercet.

Paulatim itaq; deficiens, cœpit rarum ac difficilem habere ſermonem, ſed quieſcenti ſimilis obticebat. Commovebatur tamen aliquantulum, cum ad *Eliſabet* cariſſimam uxorem reſpiceret; Illa enim aſſidue noctu dieq; aſſiſtens, non poterat non aliquando lachrymis oculos ſuffundere, eâ tamen animi magnitudine & prudentiâ, qua noſtræ ætatis mulieres omnes non modo æquavit, verum etiam ſuperavit; introrſus fletum ſupprimebat, & quibus maxime poterat verbis cogitationes illius avertere temptabat: Sed cuncti jam vanâ ſpe deſtituti mortem illam, nobis infæliciſſimam, Duci vero noſtro optabilem, expectare cœpimus; quæ ſenſim ſubrepere videbatur, ne ſanctiſſimam animam moleſta afficeret. Itaque tertio Idus *Apriles*, cum ipſe jam extremam adventare horam cognoſceret, ut ungeretur de more ſanctæ Matris Eccleſiæ, rogavit, idq; dum fieret, ſuos omnes *Franciſco Mariæ* filio, qui illi ſemper aſſidens, nullum pietatis officium prætermittebat, commendavit. Quædam inſuper de clementiâ, juſtitiâq; erga populos mandavit: Quomodo ſe omnibus gratum, amabilemq; exhiberet: Hortatuſq; eſt, ut honores majoribus partos cum dignitate tueretur. Admonuit præterea, ut *Eliſabet* uxorem ſuam, quam ſibi matrem indulgentiſſimam regniq; Gubernatricem prudentiſſimam, teſtamento relinquebat, quâ maxime poſſet pietate, proſequeretur, illam audiret, conſilia crederet, poſtremo in omnibus pareret, ſeq; illi filium præberet obſequentiſſimum. Mox in illam (ut ſemper aderat) oculos conjiciens, quaſi abiturus ultimo digreſſu, mandata petebat: Itaq; cum jam obriguiſſe videretur, dextram malæ ſupponens, ſemet thoro ad eternam quietem compoſuit intrepide; nec multo poſt ſine ullo oculorum, aut oris motu, perturbationeve, hora noctis quinta extremum halavit halitum, adeo placide, ut qui aderant omnes, an adhuc viveret, incerti eſſent. Hic vitæ finis ſanctiſſimæ, hic laborum præclariſſimi Ducis exitus, noſtrorum vero malorum, & miſeriæ durum initium: Subito enim tantas in lachrymas, gemitus, ejulatuſq; proruptum eſt, ut domus tota ab imo everti videretur, immiſſiſq; hoſtibus flamma ferroq; lares vaſtari. *Eliſabet* viri corpus amplexa, quo gemitum vocemque edere conaretur, collapſa eſt, animoq; relicta diutius nobis penitus mortem obiiſſe ſuſpicionem attulit. Nec defuerunt, qui utriuſq; funus pariter procurandum cenſerent: Medici tandem odoribus, multiſq; artibus fugientem revocavere animam: Illa autem ſimul ac loqui potuit. Quid mihi, inquit, inviſam hanc reddidiſtis vitam? At eodem tumulo, quo dimidium mei contegi poteram. Nec mihi mors dominum meum, quæ ſola poſſe videbatur, ademiſſet? Verba hæc, lachrymæ, ſingultuſq; impedire, nec jam aliud quicquam audiri poterat; Omnes enim præ dolore exanimati; ubiq; diram mortis faciem adeſſe cernebamus, ubiq; gemitus, ubique lachrymarum flumina;

mina: Sed cum jam ſatis debacchati paulum quieviſſemus, defuncti corpus *Urbinum* deferendum curavimus, lectoq; impoſitum ſuſtulimus: ſed quis ſiccis oculis triſtiſſimæ illius noctis meminiſſe queat, amariſſimam recordationem quis non horreat? Comitabamur feretrum funereis facibus longo tractu per agros relucentibus, audiebantur flebiles ululatus vicinis montibus, occurrebant catervatim agreſtes incolæ horriſonis lamentationibus, occurrebant ſolutis crinibus mulieres ejulantes, pueri paſſim, virgineſq; flentes, ipſæ nocturnæ aves, neſcio quid mœſtum & ſolito triſtius, conqueri videbantur. Auditæ canes per tenebras ululare dirum omen referebant, ſyderum acies obtuſa apparebat, omnia deniq; mortis, omnia horroris plena erant: Cum autem propius *Urbinum* adventavimus, portis erupere omnes: Ibi duri gemitus, ibi iterum repetitæ funduntur lachrymæ, tum mulieres ingentem tollunt clamorem palmis pectora tundentes, excitum vulgus, attonitumq; mixtim confluit, his comitati ſociis, Palatium ingreſſi in Conclavi corpus cuſtodiendum curavimus: Mane autem palam in medio domus *Garterii inſignibus ornatum* collocavimus: Ibi tum cives omnes mutata veſte, mulieres cum infantibus lachrymantes ſpectatum adveniebant, ingemiſcebant, multi fata deteſtabantur, & pene ſuperis conviciabantur: Nos ergo te, præſtantiſſime Princeps, tot laboribus, tot periculis, tot noſtrorum cædibus ab exilio revocatum, ab impiorum manibus tutati ſumus, ut ſcilicet in ipſâ floridiori ætate extinctus, nobis acerbum vulnus, tuiq; amantiſſimum relinqueres deſiderium? At cum parentem tuum amiſimus, noſtrum, totiuſq; *Italiæ* præſidium, decuſq;, decennem te ſubſtulimus, educavimus, & pene ſinu noſtro fovimus, ut gloriam majoribus tuis partam augeres, nobis vero præſtantiſſimis virtutibus tuis non ſine dignitate vitam præſtares incolumem, at ſpes omnes noſtras impia fata radicitus ſubſecuere. Hæc malorum noſtrorum ſolamina, raptus es atrociſſimis doloribus, qui te viventem adhuc nobis ſubripuerant? Hoc meruit tua in omnes incredibilis illa clementia? Hoc meruit inviolabilis juſtitia, liberalitas immenſa? tot virtutes præclariſſimas, tot animi egregias dotes atra mors abſtulit, te nobis fata tantum oſtendere, ut gravem jacturam cognoſcentes dolorum cumulum augeremus: Hæc atq; hiis ſimilia flentes gemitu, ſingultibuſq; verba permiſcebant. Interea ſacerdotes circunfuſi mœſtis vocibus de more Deo immortali ſupplices fundebant preces, funereæ collucebant faces, ignibus thura cremabantur; talibus officiis totam egimus diem: Adeo ut nullum temporis momentum ſine lachrymis abierit. Hora autem noctis fere ſextâ corpus e palatio in ædem Divi *Berardini*, quam ipſe Dux extruxerat, delatum eſt, ibiq; humatum. Qui autem planctus, qui gemitus pompam proſecuti ſint, quæ redeuntium voces, queſtus, lamentationeſq; nec poſſem nec auderem enarrare; ipſi Patritii, & qui feretro ſubierant, exuberantibus lachrymis, ſingultibuſq; impediti, conſiſtebant, lapideiq; velut obriguiſſe videbantur. Vulgus autem attonitum inſano agi furore, ſic nobis tenebroſi, & ſine ſole dies iere. Celebratum eſt deinde ſexto nonas *Maias* præclarum funus, ac magnum frequentiſſimo hominum conventu in templo urbis majori, cujus pavimentum, & quicquid cerni poterat, nigris erat contectum ſtragulis, parietes facibus omnes flagrabant, ac pene incendio abſumi videbantur. In medio cenotaphium extruxerant cereis ardentibus refertiſſimum, titulis inſcriptum, affixa circum vexilla atq; arma, quæ ipſe geſſerat. Intra autem lectus erat *Garterii pallio ſtratus; quod cum ego ad uſus ferales converſum viderem, atque animo volverem diei illius imaginem, quo primum ſacris inſignibus decoratus Dux invictiſſimus tantâ lætitiâ illud induerat, adeo commotus ſum, ut nec lachrimas uberiores, nec altos gemitus continere potuerim*; Heu quam diſſimilis pompa, quam brevis illa jucunditas quam nos pene perpetuam ſperabamus! O duram mortalium conditionem! O vanas hominum ſpes! Quem paulo ante populus indies honoribus auctum gloriabatur, nunc extinctum luget, nunc triſti funeris honore condecorat. Aderat *Franciſcus Maria* filius, *Urbini* Dux, atque almæ urbis præfectus, ſubſequebatur *Federicus Fregoſus* nepos Archiepiſcopus *Salernitanus*, qui ſummi Pontificis perſonam gerebat. Cæteri deinde Conſanguinei, familiareſq; omnes; Principum præterea *Italorum* omnium, Rerumpublicarum, Cardinalium oratores, qui venerant, ut funeribus intereſſent, mœſtoſq; ſolarentur. Miſeri deinde cives provincialeſq;, omnes itaq; ſordidati, qui aderant obvoluto capite, lugubri veſte humum verrebant. In exequiis ſacra egerunt Epiſcopi quamplures, tum ſacerdotes pene innumerabiles, qui flebilibus modulis concinebant. Defunctum laudavit *Ludovicus Odaxius* vir ſingulari doctrinâ, quem ipſe à teneris præceptorem habuerit. Hæc fuere, ſacratiſſime Rex, quæ inclito Duci noſtro pro tot benemeritis rependere potuimus, hiis mœſti officiis, his ſupremis abeuntem honoribus proſecuti ſumus; At lachrymis, mœroreque illius indelebilem memoriam æternum celebrabimus. His itaq; peractis convertere omnes animum ad *Eliſabet*, quæ tam gravi perculſa vulnere, immaniq; obruta ruina, viri mortem, nec minus miſerabilem vitam ſuam, inexhauſto lachrymarum fonte ubertim deflet; nec ullum conſolationis admittit genus, ſed mœſtis vocibus gemituq; amariſſimo, non modo animos hominum frangit, labefactatque, ſed & ſaxa duris querelis commovere videtur. Ipſe *Franciſcus Maria* filius officiosâ pietate atq; aſſiduis precibus animi dolores atrociſſimos temptat lenire, ſed quoties illam ſolamini, aut lachrymis amovere conatur, illa ipſi vehementiores ſui miſericordiâ movet lachrymas: Nil niſi triſte

triſte loquitur auditve, obſtruit aures conſolationi, dolorq; qui magis indies crudeſcit, & ſemper novos peremneſq; invenit fletus. Mirumq; profecto eſt, tantus illius oculis humor unde ſufficiat. Hæc igitur mors, infælix nobis, uno ictu virum prope divinum, uxoremq; eripuiſſe videtur, quæ ſola tali viro digna reperta ſit: Nam admirabilis illa prudentia; matronalis dignitas; pudiciſſimi ſanctiſſimiq, mores, tot præterea divinæ & pene incredibiles animi virtutes, & quantas nunquam fortaſſe temporibus noſtris in aliâ fœmina ſuperi viſendas præſtitere, torpent, ac dolori acerbiſſimo validiores adjeciſſe vires videntur. Quas illa tamen, ut infirmas, debileſq; nimis accuſat, increpatq;, quod ſcilicet ſibi vitam auferre nequeant. Eam igitur, poſtquam aliter nequit abrumpere, acerbiſſimam, mortiq; ſimillimam agere conſtituit: Itaq; ſordidiſſimis obſita pannis, vultum nigro contecta pallio, ſqualore, ſituq; confecta, humi proſtrata, mœrore, lachrymiſq; tabeſcens, & pene conſumpta inediâ in tenebris degit, clauſiſq; feneſtris inviſum ſolis arcet lumen: Nullam prorſus atro cubiculo lucem admittit, extremo tantum angulo ardens apparet parva admodum candela, cujus lumen, & obtuſum caligino-ſumq; eſſe videtur. *Eliſabet* igitur deflenda magis, quam viventem amiſimus, cum tot & tantas preſtantiſſimas virtutes in eâ acerrimus dolor adeo oppreſſerit, ut his nobis frui non liceat. *Guidubaldus* enim e terreſtri carcere, calamitoſiſq; dolorum vinculis, evolavit. Anguſtias, labores, ad quos natus eſſe, videbatur, effugit: Quod ſi ſola fortuna homines (ut pleriq; autumant) beatos, rurſuſq; infælices, redderet: Unus hic eſſet, quem merito præ omnibus infæliciſſimum appellaremus, cum illum ſors adverſa tot ictibus contuderit, tot modis afflixerit, ut nec minimum quidem horæ momentum in vitâ ſine moleſtiâ unquam tranſegerit: Verum infracta virtus difficiles vicit pugnas, aſperrimas difficultates ſuperavit; illumq; ad omnes incurſus tutiſſimo munivit præſidio, adeo ut nunquam ſuccubuerit, ſed ſemper invicto animi robore dolores, humanaſq; miſerias contemnens, merito vitam fæliciſſimam, mortemq; habuiſſe dicatur. Quod ſi piis boniſq; dii ſedes non abnuunt meritas; eum jam mortalitatem exutum eternam, ſolidamq; vitam adeptam inter ſuperos rettulere. Nos vero aſſiduis confecti lachrymis, veluti bonam illi beatamque fælicitatem invidentes, deſiderio torquemur amariſſimo.

The Margin of the firſt Leaf of this Manuſcript is embelliſhed with Foliages in lively Colours, and adorned with three Shields, or Coats of Arms; On the inmoſt Side, Gules a Lion rampant Argent, in the dexter Chief a Caſtle with two Towers, the Port open, which Caſtle may allude to Caſtilioni *the Surname of the Writer of this Epiſtle, and from the upper Angles of this Shield iſſues a Collar, which ſurrounds the Remainder of it, compoſed of the Letters S. S. ending with two Portcullis's Or, having at the Bottom a Roſe Gules the middle of it Argent, which Roſe appears to be growing on its Stalk, and in all Probability this Collar might be Part of the Dignity, which this Writer intimates, was conferred upon him by* Henry VII. *In the middle of the outer Margin are depicted the Arms of this Duke of* Urbin *conſiſting of three Shields in Pale, In the firſt parted* per *Feſſe the Coat of* Montefeltre, *and under it that of* Urbin; *in the ſecond the Arms or Enſigns of the* Gonfalonier *to the Pope; and in the third, the Arms of* Urbin *at the Top and* Montefeltre *underneath. In the middle of the loweſt Margin under an unarched Crown are drawn the Arms of* England *and* France *Quarterly, ſupported on the Right by a Greyhound Argent collar'd Gules, and on the left by the red Dragon, whence it may be conjectured this Limning was haſtily done in* Italy, *ſince* Henry VII *placed* France *before* England, *and bore theſe Supporters in the different Poſition.*

